

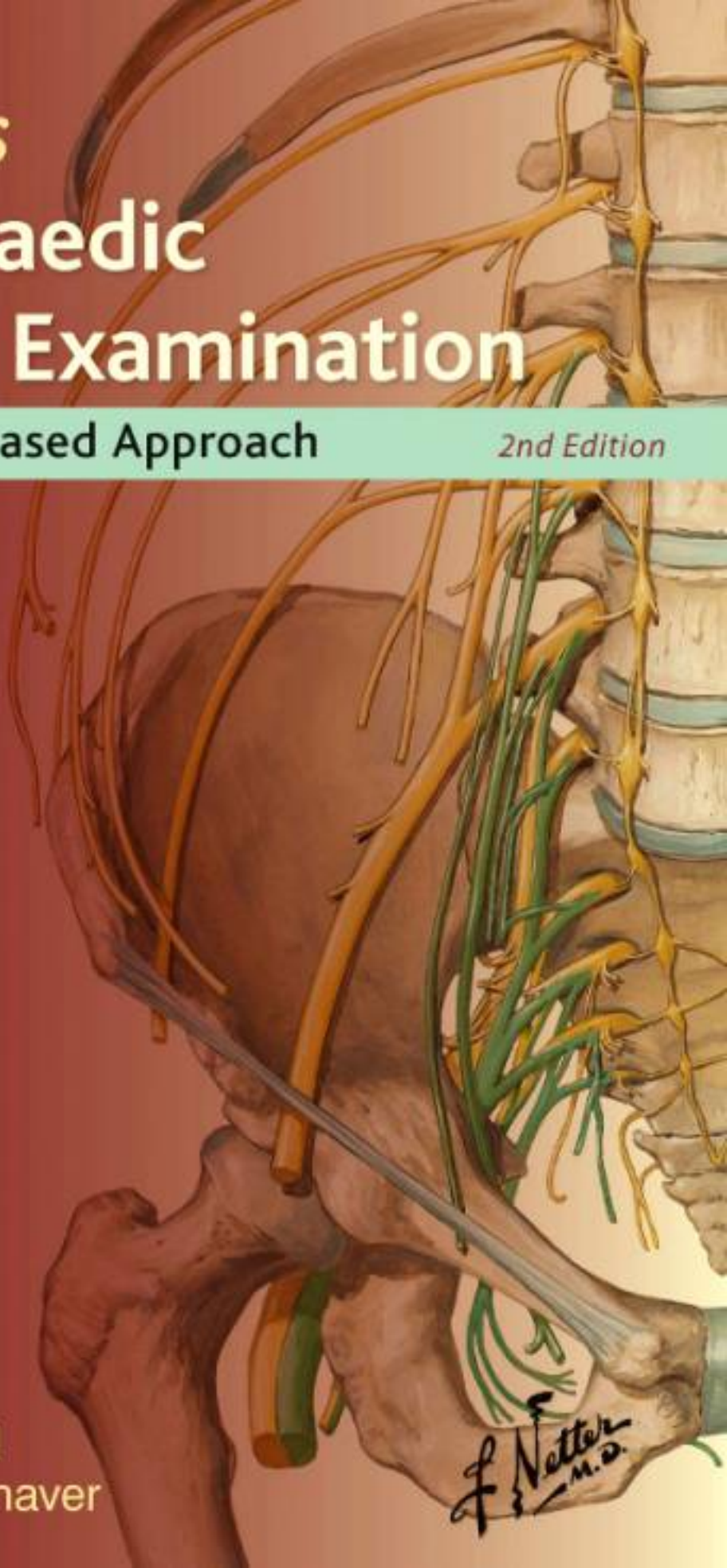
Netter's Orthopaedic Clinical Examination

An Evidence-Based Approach

2nd Edition



Joshua Cleland
Shane Koppenhaver



Netter's Orthopaedic Clinical Examination

An Evidence-Based Approach

2nd Edition

Joshua A. Cleland, PT, PhD

Associate Professor, Physical Therapy Program
Franklin Pierce University, Concord, New Hampshire
Rehabilitation Services of Concord Hospital, Concord, New Hampshire

Shane Koppenhaver, PT, PhD

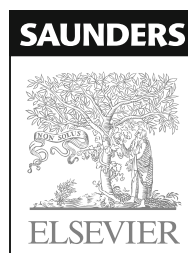
Major, Army Medical Specialist Corps
Assistant Professor, U.S. Army–Baylor University Doctoral Physical Therapy Program
Fort Sam Houston, Texas

Illustrations by Frank H. Netter, MD

Contributing Illustrators

Carlos A. G. Machado, MD

John A. Craig, MD



Copyright © 2011, 2005 by Saunders, an imprint of Elsevier Inc.

All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher. Permissions for Netter Art figures may be sought directly from Elsevier's Health Science Licensing Department in Philadelphia PA, USA: phone 1-800-523-1649, ext. 3276 or (215) 239-3276; or email H.Licensing@elsevier.com.

This book and the individual contributions contained in it are protected under copyright by the Publisher (other than as may be noted herein).

Notices

Knowledge and best practice in this field are constantly changing. As new research and experience broaden our understanding, changes in research methods, professional practices, or medical treatment may become necessary. Practitioners and researchers must always rely on their own experience and knowledge in evaluating and using any information, methods, compounds, or experiments described herein. In using such information or methods they should be mindful of their own safety and the safety of others, including parties for whom they have a professional responsibility.

With respect to any drug or pharmaceutical products identified, readers are advised to check the most current information provided (i) on procedures featured or (ii) by the manufacturer of each product to be administered, to verify the recommended dose or formula, the method and duration of administration, and contraindications. It is the responsibility of practitioners, relying on their own experience and knowledge of their patients, to make diagnoses, to determine dosages and the best treatment for each individual patient, and to take all appropriate safety precautions.

To the fullest extent of the law, neither the Publisher nor the authors, contributors, or editors assume any liability for any injury and/or damage to persons or property as a matter of products liability, negligence or otherwise, or from any use or operation of any methods, products, instructions, or ideas contained in the material herein.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Cleland, Joshua.

Netter's orthopaedic clinical examination: an evidence-based approach. — 2nd ed. / Joshua A. Cleland, Shane Koppenhaver ; illustrations by Frank H. Netter ; contributing illustrators, Carlos A. G. Machado, John A. Craig.

p. ; cm.

Rev. ed. of: Orthopaedic clinical examination : an evidence-based approach for physical therapists / Joshua Cleland ; illustrations by Frank H. Netter. c2005.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN 978-1-4377-1384-8

1. Physical orthopedic tests—Handbooks, manuals, etc. 2. Physical diagnosis—Handbooks, manuals, etc. I. Koppenhaver, Shane. II. Netter, Frank H. (Frank Henry), 1906-1991. III. Orthopaedic clinical examination. IV. Title. V. Title: Orthopaedic clinical examination.

[DNLM: 1. Musculoskeletal Diseases—diagnosis—Handbooks. 2. Physical Examination—methods—Handbooks. 3. Evidence-Based Medicine—Handbooks. 4. Physical Therapy Modalities—Handbooks. WE 39 C624n 2011]

RD 734.5P58C59 2011

616.7'075—dc22

2009039235

Acquisitions Editor: Elyse O'Grady

Developmental Editor: Marybeth Thiel

Publishing Services Manager: Frank Polizzano

Project Manager: Lee Ann Draud

Design Direction: Lou Forgione

Illustrations Manager: Karen Giacomucci

Printed in United States of America

Last digit is the print number: 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Working together to grow
libraries in developing countries

www.elsevier.com | www.bookaid.org | www.sabre.org

ELSEVIER

BOOK AID
International

Sabre Foundation

*To our incredible mentors and colleagues
who have fostered our passion for
evidence-based practice and orthopaedics.*

*To our photography models (Jessica Palmer and
Nicole Koppenhaver) and photographers (Sara Randall,
Lindsey Browne, and Jeff Hebert) for spending more hours
and retakes than we'd like to admit.*

*To Dr. Frank Netter and the Elsevier editorial staff
who turned our ideas into a fantastic literary guide.*

*And, most important, to our wonderful families,
whose sacrifices and support
made this considerable endeavor possible.*

About the Artists

Frank H. Netter, MD

Frank H. Netter was born in 1906, in New York City. He studied art at the Art Student's League and the National Academy of Design before entering medical school at New York University, where he received his MD degree in 1931. During his student years, Dr. Netter's notebook sketches attracted the attention of the medical faculty and other physicians, allowing him to augment his income by illustrating articles and textbooks. He continued illustrating as a sideline after establishing a surgical practice in 1933, but he ultimately opted to give up his practice in favor of a full-time commitment to art. After service in the United States Army during World War II, Dr. Netter began his long collaboration with the CIBA Pharmaceutical Company (now Novartis Pharmaceuticals). This 45-year partnership resulted in the production of the extraordinary collection of medical art so familiar to physicians and other medical professionals worldwide.

In 2005, Elsevier, Inc., purchased the Netter Collection and all publications from Icon Learning Systems. There are now more than 50 publications featuring the art of Dr. Netter available through Elsevier, Inc. (in the U.S.: www.us.elsevierhealth.com/Netter and outside the U.S.: www.elsevierhealth.com).

Dr. Netter's works are among the finest examples of the use of illustration in the teaching of medical concepts. The 13-book *Netter Collection of Medical Illustrations*, which includes the greater part of the more than 20,000 paintings created by Dr. Netter, became and remains one of the most famous medical works ever published. *The Netter Atlas of Human Anatomy*, first published in 1989, presents the anatomical paintings from the Netter Collection. Now translated into 16 languages, it is the anatomy atlas of choice among medical and health professions students the world over.

The Netter illustrations are appreciated not only for their aesthetic qualities, but, more important, for their intellectual content. As Dr. Netter wrote in 1949, ". . . clarification of a subject is the aim and goal of illustration. No matter how beautifully painted, how delicately and subtly rendered a subject may be, it is of little value as a *medical illustration* if it does not serve to make clear some medical point." Dr. Netter's planning, conception, point of view, and approach are what inform his paintings and what makes them so intellectually valuable.

Frank H. Netter, MD, physician and artist, died in 1991.

Learn more about the physician-artist whose work has inspired the Netter Reference collection: <http://www.netterimages.com/artist/netter.htm>.

Carlos Machado, MD

Carlos Machado was chosen by Novartis to be Dr. Netter's successor. He continues to be the main artist who contributes to the Netter collection of medical illustrations.

Self-taught in medical illustration, cardiologist Carlos Machado has contributed meticulous updates to some of Dr. Netter's original plates and has created many paintings of his own in the style of Netter as an extension of the Netter collection. Dr. Machado's photorealistic expertise and his keen insight into the physician-patient relationship inform his vivid and unforgettable visual style. His dedication to researching each topic and subject he paints places him among the premier medical illustrators at work today.

Learn more about his background and see more of his art at <http://www.netterimages.com/artist/machado.htm>.

About the Authors

Joshua Cleland, PT, DPT, PhD, OCS, FAAOMPT

Dr. Cleland earned a Master of Physical Therapy degree from Notre Dame College in 2000 and the Doctor of Physical Therapy degree from Creighton University in 2001. In 2006, he received a PhD from Nova Southeastern University. He received board certification from the American Physical Therapy Association as an Orthopaedic Clinical Specialist in 2002 and completed a fellowship in manual therapy through Regis University in Denver, Colorado, in 2005. Josh is presently a Professor in the Physical Therapy Program at Franklin Pierce University. He practices clinically in outpatient orthopaedics at Rehabilitation Services of Concord Hospital, Concord, New Hampshire. He is actively involved in numerous clinical research studies investigating the effectiveness of manual physical therapy and exercise in the management of spine and extremities disorders. He has published more than 85 manuscripts in peer-reviewed journals. He is on the Editorial Board for *Physical Therapy* and is an Editorial Review Board Member for the *Journal of Orthopaedic and Sports Physical Therapy*. He is the recipient of the 2009 Eugene Michels New Investigator Award. He received the 2008 Jack Walker Award from the American Physical Therapy Association. In addition, Dr. Cleland was awarded the Excellence in Research Award from the American Academy of Orthopaedic Manual Physical Therapists on two separate occasions (2004 and 2006).

Shane Koppenhaver, PT, PhD, OCS, FAAOMPT

Dr. Koppenhaver received his Masters of Physical Therapy degree from the U.S. Army/Baylor University Graduate Program in 1998, and a PhD in Exercise Physiology from the University of Utah in 2009. He became board certified in Orthopedic Physical Therapy in 2001 and completed a fellowship in manual therapy through Regis University in 2009. Dr. Koppenhaver is a Major in the U.S. Army and an Assistant Professor in the U.S. Army/Baylor University Doctoral Program in Physical Therapy. He has published numerous studies on low back pain, spinal manipulation, and the use of ultrasound imaging in the measurement of trunk muscle function. His primary research interests concern mechanistic and clinical outcomes associated with manual therapy, especially as they apply to clinical reasoning and management of patients with neuromusculoskeletal conditions.

Foreword

Diagnosis is not the end, but the beginning of practice. —Martin H. Fischer

Physical examination and the ability to differentially diagnose accurately are critical components of orthopaedic medicine. However, the decisions that providers use to select their “preferred” evaluative tools are often based on tradition or what was learned during initial professional training rather than on science. Although some questions and examination procedures may be very helpful in establishing an accurate orthopaedic diagnosis, others may be utterly useless and serve only to distract both patients and providers. With the rapidly expanding amount of recent research investigating the diagnostic utility of tests and measures, it is essential for clinicians to use selective components of the history and physical examination that are supported by current best evidence.

This textbook is unique and easy to decipher for the audience for whom it is written. The authors should be commended for compiling the evidence currently available in the literature and applying it to the regional musculoskeletal examination. First, the authors outline in detail the relevant literature and clearly describe the psychometric properties of each historical and physical examination procedure. Second, the text provides a thorough evaluation of each subarea and highlights a variety of evaluative tests for the various regions of the body. This approach helps to present the material to medical professionals in a more focused and streamlined fashion. Third, if pictures represent a thousand words, the text should be considered a million pages. The combination of hand-drawn and photographic examples of anatomy, pathoanatomy, and special tests are invaluable to the reader as they help integrate the evidence into dynamic clinical practice. Finally, the authors must be commended for organizing and presenting all the material in such a logical format that makes it highly useful in both academic environments and in those of busy orthopaedic health care professionals.

As director of an accredited clinical health care program, I appreciate that this text provides a useful resource within the library regarding our professional domains: (1) Prevention, (2) Clinical Evaluation and Diagnosis, (3) Immediate Care, (4) Treatment/Rehabilitation and Reconditioning, (5) Organization and Administration, and (6) Professional Responsibility. This text is an example of the practical information we need along with the voluminous and technical literature available to us all. I believe the authors have succeeded in their objective, and our program will be using this resource now and into the future.

Well done, and thank you.

BRADLEY HAYES, PhD, ATC/L
Director, Athletic Training Education
University of Utah College of Health

Preface

Over the past several years, evidence-based practice has become the standard in the medical and health care professions. As described by Sackett and colleagues (*Evidence-Based Medicine: How to Practice and Teach EBM*, 2nd ed, London, 2000, Harcourt Publishers Limited), evidence-based practice is a combination of three elements: the best available evidence, clinical experience, and patient values. Sackett has further reported that “when these three elements are integrated, clinicians and patients form a diagnostic and therapeutic alliance which optimizes clinical outcomes and quality of life.” Each element contributes significantly to the clinical reasoning process by helping to identify a diagnosis or prognosis or establish an effective and efficient plan of care. Unfortunately, the evidence-based approach confronts a number of barriers that may limit the clinician’s ability to utilize the best available evidence to guide decisions about patient care, most significantly a lack of time and resources. Given the increasing prevalence of new clinical tests in the orthopaedic setting and the frequent omission from textbooks of information about their diagnostic utility, the need was clear for a quick reference guide for students and busy clinicians that would enhance their ability to incorporate evidence into clinical decision making.

The purpose of *Netter’s Orthopaedic Clinical Examination: An Evidence Based Approach* is two-fold: to serve as a textbook for musculoskeletal evaluation courses in an academic setting and to provide a quick, user-friendly guide and reference for clinicians who want to locate the evidence related to the diagnostic utility of commonly utilized tests and measures.

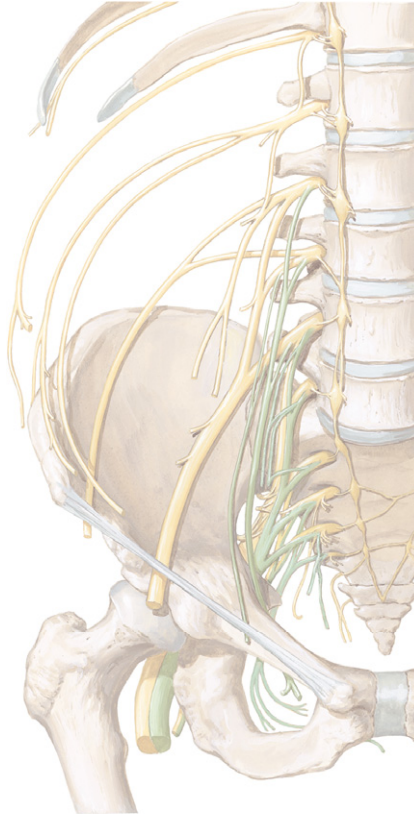
The first chapter is intended to introduce the reader to the essential concepts underlying evidence-based practice, including the statistical methods it employs and the critical analysis of research articles. The remainder of the book consists of chapters devoted to individual body regions. Each chapter begins with a review of the relevant osteology, arthrology, myology, and neurology and is liberally illustrated with images by the well-known medical artist Frank H. Netter, MD. The second portion of each chapter provides information related to patient complaints and physical examination findings. Reliability and diagnostic utility estimates (sensitivity, specificity, and likelihood ratios) are presented for each patient complaint and physical examination finding and are accompanied by quick access interpretation guides. Test descriptions and definitions of positive test findings are included as reported by the original study authors, both to minimize any alteration of information and to provide readers insight into difference values reported by different studies. At the end of each chapter are tables listing information on commonly used outcome measures and quality ratings for all the studies investigating tests’ diagnostic utility.

We hope that clinicians will find *Netter’s Orthopaedic Clinical Examination* a user-friendly clinical resource for determining the relevance of findings from the orthopaedic examination. We also hope that students and educators will find this a valuable guide to incorporate into courses related to musculoskeletal evaluation and treatment.

JOSHUA A. CLELAND, PT, PhD
SHANE KOPPENHAVER, PT, PhD

The Reliability and Diagnostic Utility of the Orthopaedic Clinical Examination

1



RELIABILITY	2
DIAGNOSTIC ACCURACY	3
2×2 Contingency Table	3
Overall Accuracy	4
Positive and Negative Predictive Values	4
Sensitivity	5
Specificity	6
Likelihood Ratios	6
CONFIDENCE INTERVALS	8
PRETEST AND POST-TEST PROBABILITY	9
CALCULATING POST-TEST PROBABILITY	9
ASSESSMENT OF STUDY QUALITY	10
SUMMARY	11
REFERENCES	12

The health sciences and medical professions are undergoing a paradigm shift toward evidence-based practice, defined as the integration of the best available research evidence and clinical expertise with the patient's values.^{1,2} Evidence should be incorporated into all aspects of physical therapy patient and client management including examination, evaluation, diagnosis, prognosis, and intervention. Perhaps the most crucial component is a careful, succinct clinical examination that can lead to an accurate diagnosis, the selection of appropriate interventions, and determination of a prognosis. Thus, incorporating evidence on the ability of clinical tests and measures to distinguish between patients who do and do not present with specific musculoskeletal disorders is of utmost importance.^{1,2}

The diagnostic process entails obtaining a patient history, developing a working hypothesis, and selecting specific tests and measures to confirm or refute the formulated hypothesis. The clinician must determine the pretest (before the evaluation) probability that the patient has a particular disorder. Based on this information the clinician selects appropriate tests and measures that will help determine the post-test (after the evaluation) probability of the patient having the disorder, until a degree of certainty has been reached such that patient management can begin (the *treatment threshold*). The purpose of clinical tests is not to obtain diagnostic certainty but rather to reduce the level of uncertainty until the treatment threshold is reached.² The concepts of pretest and post-test probability and treatment threshold are elaborated later in this chapter.

As the number of reported clinical tests and measures continues to grow, it is essential to thoroughly evaluate a test's diagnostic properties before incorporating it into clinical practice.³ Integrating the best evidence available for the diagnostic utility of each clinical test is essential in determining an accurate diagnosis and implementing effective, efficient treatment. It seems only sensible that clinicians and students should be aware of the diagnostic properties of tests and measures and know which have clinical utility. This text assists clinicians and students in selecting tests and measures to ensure the appropriate classification of patients and to allow for quick implementation of effective management strategies.

The assessment of diagnostic tests involves examining a number of properties, including reliability and diagnostic accuracy. A test is considered *reliable* if it produces precise and reproducible information. A test is considered to have *diagnostic accuracy* if it has the ability to discriminate between patients with and without a specific disorder.⁴ Scientific evaluation of the clinical utility of physical therapy tests and measures involves comparing the examination results to reference standards such as radiographic studies (which represent the closest measure of the truth). Using statistical methods from the field of epidemiology, the diagnostic accuracy of the test—its ability to determine which patients have the disorder and which do not—is then calculated. This chapter focuses on the characteristics that define the reliability and diagnostic accuracy of specific tests and measures. The chapter concludes with a discussion of quality assessment of studies investigating diagnostic utility.

RELIABILITY

For a clinical test to provide information that can be used to guide clinical decision making, it must be reliable. Reliability is the degree of consistency to which an instrument or rater measures a particular attribute.⁵ When we investigate the reliability of a measurement, we are determining the proportion of that measurement that is a true representation and the proportion that is the result of measurement error.⁶

When discussing the clinical examination process, it is important to consider two forms of reliability: intra-examiner and inter-examiner reliability. Intra-examiner reliability is the ability of a single rater to obtain the identical measurement during separate performances of the same test.

Inter-examiner reliability is a measure of the ability of two or more raters to obtain identical results with the same test.

The kappa coefficient (κ) is a measure of the proportion of potential agreement after chance is removed^{1,5,7}; it is the reliability coefficient most often used for categorical data (positive or negative).⁵ The correlation coefficient commonly used to determine the reliability of data that is continuous in nature (e.g., range of motion) is the intraclass correlation coefficient (ICC).⁷ Although interpretations of reliability vary, coefficients are often evaluated by the criteria described by Shrout⁸ with values less than 0.10 indicating no reliability, values between 0.11 and 0.40 indicating slight reliability, values between 0.61 and 0.80 indicating moderate reliability, and values greater than 0.81 indicating substantial reliability. “Acceptable reliability” must be decided by the clinician using the specific test or measure⁹ and should be based on the variable being tested, why a particular test is important, and on whom the test will be used.⁶ For example, 5% measurement error may be very acceptable when measuring joint range of motion, but is not nearly as acceptable when measuring pediatric core body temperature.

DIAGNOSTIC ACCURACY

Clinical tests and measures can never absolutely confirm or exclude the presence of a specific disease.¹⁰ However, clinical tests can be used to alter the clinician’s estimate of the probability that a patient has a specific musculoskeletal disorder. The accuracy of a test is determined by the measure of agreement between the clinical test and a reference standard.^{11,12} A reference standard is the criterion considered the closest representation of the truth of a disorder being present.¹ The results obtained with the reference standard are compared with the results obtained with the test under investigation to determine the percentage of people correctly diagnosed, or diagnostic accuracy.¹³ Because the diagnostic utility statistics are completely dependent on both the reference standard used and the population studied, we have specifically listed these within this text to provide information to consider when selecting the tests and measures reported. Diagnostic accuracy is often expressed in terms of positive and negative predictive values (PPVs and NPVs), sensitivity and specificity, and likelihood ratios (LRs).^{1,14}

2×2 Contingency Table

To determine the clinical utility of a test or measure, the results of the reference standard are compared with the results of the test under investigation in a 2×2 contingency table, which provides direct comparison between the reference standard and the test under investigation.¹⁵ It allows for the calculation of the values associated with diagnostic accuracy to assist with determining the utility of the clinical test under investigation (Table 1-1).

The 2×2 contingency table is divided into four cells (a, b, c, d) for the determination of the test’s ability to correctly identify true positives (cell a) and rule out true negatives (cell d). Cell b represents the false-positive findings wherein the diagnostic test was found to be positive yet the reference standard obtained a negative result. Cell c represents the false-negative findings wherein the diagnostic test was found to be negative yet the reference standard obtained a positive result.

Once a study investigating the diagnostic utility of a clinical test has been completed and the comparison to the reference standard has been performed in the 2×2 contingency table, determination of the clinical utility in terms of overall accuracy, PPVs and NPVs, sensitivity and specificity, and LRs can be calculated. These statistics are useful in determining whether a diagnostic test is useful for either ruling in or ruling out a disorder.

Table 1-1 2×2 Contingency Table Used to Compare the Results of the Reference Standard to Those of the Test Under Investigation

	Reference Standard Positive	Reference Standard Negative
Clinical Test Positive	True-positive results a	False-positive results b
Clinical Test Negative	False-negative results c	True-negative results d

Overall Accuracy

The overall accuracy of a diagnostic test is determined by dividing the correct responses (true positives and true negatives) by the total number of patients.¹⁶ Using the 2×2 contingency table, the overall accuracy is determined by the following equation:

$$\text{Overall accuracy} = 100\% \times (a + d)/(a + b + c + d)$$

A perfect test would exhibit an overall accuracy of 100%. This is most likely unobtainable in that no clinical test is perfect, and each will always exhibit at least a small degree of uncertainty. The accuracy of a diagnostic test should not be used to determine the clinical utility of the test because the overall accuracy can be a bit misleading. The accuracy of a test can be significantly influenced by the prevalence, or total instances of a disease in the population at a given time.^{5,6}

Positive and Negative Predictive Values

Positive predictive values estimate the likelihood that a patient with a positive test actually has the disease.^{5,6,17} PPVs are calculated horizontally in the 2×2 contingency table (Table 1-2) and indicate the percentage of patients accurately identified as having the disorder (true positive) divided by all the positive results of the test under investigation. A high PPV indicates that a positive result is a strong predictor that the patient has the disorder.^{5,6} The formula for the PPV is:

$$\text{PPV} = 100\% \times a/(a + b)$$

NPVs estimate the likelihood that a patient with a negative test does not have the disorder.^{5,6} NPVs are also calculated horizontally in the 2×2 contingency table (see Table 1-2) and indicate the percentage of patients accurately identified as not having the disorder (true negative) divided by all the negative results of the test under investigation.¹¹ The formula for the NPV is as follows:

$$\text{NPV} = 100\% \times d/(c + d)$$

Table 1-2 2×2 Contingency Showing the Calculation of Positive and Negative Predictive Values Horizontally and Sensitivity and Specificity Vertically

	Reference Standard Positive	Reference Standard Negative	
Clinical Test Positive	True positives a	False positives b	PPV = $a/(a + b)$
Clinical Test Negative	False negatives c	True negatives d	NPV = $d/(c + d)$
	Sensitivity = $a/(a + c)$	Specificity = $d/(b + d)$	

The predictive values are significantly influenced by the prevalence of the condition.¹¹ Hence, we have not specifically reported these in this text.

Sensitivity

The sensitivity of a diagnostic test indicates the test’s ability to detect those patients who actually have the disorder as indicated by the reference standard. This is also referred to as the *true-positive rate*.¹ Tests with high sensitivity are good for ruling out a particular disorder. The acronym *SnNout* can be used to remember that a test with high Sensitivity and a Negative result is good for ruling *out* the disorder.¹

Consider, for example, a clinical test that, compared with the reference standard, exhibits a high sensitivity for detecting lumbar spinal stenosis. Considering the rule above, if the test is negative it reliably rules out lumbar spinal stenosis. If the test is positive, it is likely to accurately identify a high percentage of patients presenting with stenosis. However, it also may identify as positive many of those without the disorder (false positives). Thus, although a negative result can be relied on, a positive test result does not allow us to draw any conclusions (Figs. 1-1 and 1-2).

The sensitivity of a test also can be calculated from the 2×2 contingency tables. However, it is calculated vertically (see Table 1-2). The formula for calculating a test’s sensitivity is as follows:

$$\text{Sensitivity} = 100\% \times a/(a + c)$$

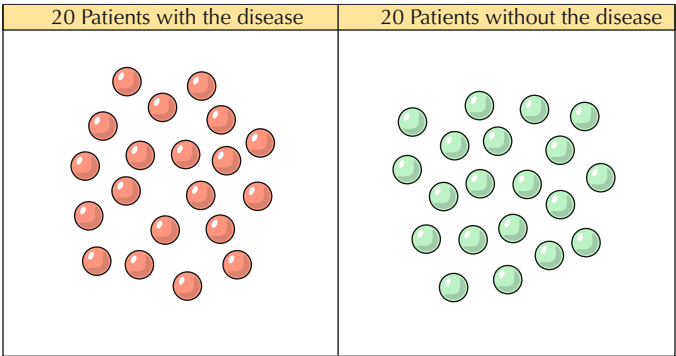


Figure 1-1 Sensitivity and specificity example. Twenty patients with and 20 patients without the disorder.

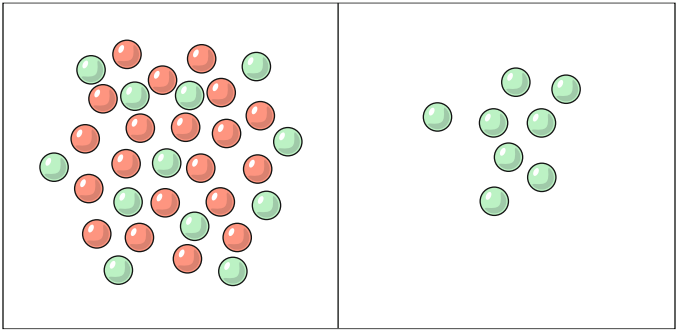


Figure 1-2 100% Sensitivity. One hundred percent sensitivity, inferring that if the test is positive, all those with the disease will be captured. However, although this test captured all those with the disease, it also captured many without. Yet if the test result is negative, we are confident that the disorder can be ruled out (*SnNout*).

The specificity of a diagnostic test simply indicates the test's ability to detect those patients who actually do not have the disorder as indicated by the reference standard. This is also referred to as the *true-negative rate*.¹ Tests with high specificity are good for ruling in a disorder. The acronym *SpPin* can be used to remember that a test with high *Specificity* and a *Positive* result is good for ruling *in* the disorder.^{16,18,19}

Consider a test with high specificity. It would demonstrate a strong ability to accurately identify all patients who do not have the disorder. If a highly specific clinical test is negative, it is likely to identify a high percentage of those patients who do not have the disorder. However, it is also possible that the highly specific test with a negative result will identify a number of patients who actually have the disease as being negative (false negative). Therefore, we can be fairly confident that a highly specific test with a positive finding indicates that the disorder is present (Fig. 1-3).

The formula for calculating test specificity is as follows:

$$\text{Specificity} = 100\% \times d/(b + d)$$

Sensitivity and specificity have been used for decades to determine a test's diagnostic utility; however, they possess a few clinical limitations.¹¹ Although sensitivity and specificity can be useful to assist clinicians in selecting tests that are good for ruling in or out a particular disorder, few clinical tests demonstrate both high sensitivity and high specificity.¹¹ Also the sensitivity and specificity do not provide information regarding a change in the probability of a patient having a disorder if the test results are positive or negative.^{18,20} Instead, LR's have been advocated as the optimal statistics for determining a shift in pretest probability that a patient has a specific disorder.

Likelihood Ratios

A test's result is valuable only if it alters the pretest probability of a patient having a disorder.²¹ LR's combine a test's sensitivity and specificity to develop an indication in the shift of probability given the specific test result and are valuable in guiding clinical decision making.²⁰ LR's are a powerful measure that can significantly increase or reduce the probability of a patient having a disease.²²

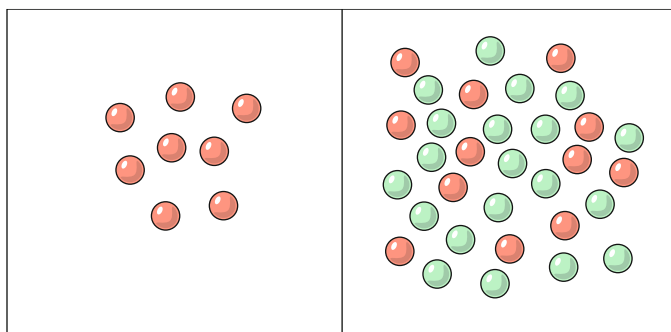


Figure 1-3 100% Specificity. One hundred percent specificity, inferring that if the test is negative all those without the disease will be captured. However, although this test captured all those without the disease, it also captured many with. Yet if the test is positive, we are confident that the patient has the disorder (SpPin).

LRs can be either positive or negative. A positive LR indicates a shift in probability favoring the existence of a disorder, whereas a negative LR indicates a shift in probability favoring the absence of a disorder. Although LR's are often not reported in studies investigating the diagnostic utility of the clinical examination, they can be calculated easily if a test's sensitivity and specificity are available. Throughout this text, for studies that did not report LR's but did document a test's sensitivity and specificity, the LR's were calculated by the authors.

The formula used to determine a positive LR is as follows:

$$LR = \text{Sensitivity} / (1 - \text{Specificity})$$

The formula used to determine a negative LR is as follows:

$$LR = (1 - \text{Sensitivity}) / \text{Specificity}$$

A guide to interpreting test results can be found in Table 1-3. Positive LR's > 1 increase the odds of the disorder given a positive test, and negative LR's < 1 decrease the odds of the disorder given a negative test.²² However, it is the magnitude of the shifts in probability that determines the usefulness of a clinical test. Positive LR's > 10 and negative LR's close to zero often represent large and conclusive shifts in probability. An LR of 1 (either positive or negative) does not alter the probability that the patient does or does not have the particular disorder and is of little clinical value.²² Once the LR's have been calculated, they can be applied to the nomogram (Fig. 1-4),²³ or a mathematical equation²⁴ can be used to determine more precisely the shifts in probability given a specific test result. Both methods are described in further detail later in the chapter.

If a diagnostic test exhibits a specificity of 1, the positive LR cannot be calculated because the equation will result in a zero for the denominator. In these circumstances it has been suggested to modify the 2x2 contingency table by adding 0.5 to each cell in the table to allow for the calculation of LR's.²⁵

Consider, for example, the diagnostic utility of the Crank test^{5,26} in detecting labral tears compared with arthroscopic examination, the reference standard. This is revealed in a 2x2 contingency table (Table 1-4). The inability to calculate a positive LR becomes obvious in the following:

$$\text{Positive LR} = \text{Sensitivity} / (1 - \text{Specificity}) = 1 / (1 - 1) = 1 / 0.$$

Because zero cannot be the denominator in a fraction, the 2x2 contingency table is modified by adding 0.5 to each cell.

Although the addition of 0.5 to each cell is the only reported method of modifying the contingency table to prevent zero in the denominator of an LR calculation, considering the changes that occur with the diagnostic properties of sensitivity, specificity, and predictive values, this technique has not been used in this text. In circumstances in which the specificity is zero and the positive LR cannot be calculated, it is documented as "undefined" (UD). In these cases, although we are not calculating the positive LR, the test is indicative of a large shift in probability.

Table 1-3 Interpretation of Likelihood Ratios

Positive Likelihood Ratio	Negative Likelihood Ratio	Interpretation
> 10	<0.1	Generate large and often conclusive shifts in probability
5 to 10	0.1 to 0.2	Generate moderate shifts in probability
2 to 5	0.2 to 0.5	Generate small but sometimes important shifts in probability
1 to 2	0.5 to 1.0	Alter probability to a small and rarely important degree

Adapted from Jaeschke R, Guyatt GH, Sackett DL III. How to use an article about a diagnostic test. B. What are the results and will they help me in caring for my patients? *JAMA*. 1994;271:703-707.

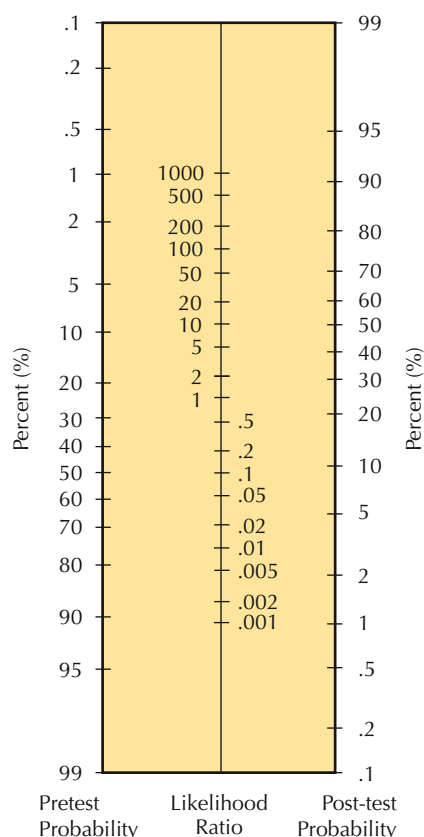


Figure 1-4 Fagan's nomogram. (Adapted with permission from Fagan TJ. Nomogram for Baye's theorem. N Engl J Med. 1975;293:257. Copyright 2005, Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.)

Table 1-4 Results of the Crank Test in Detecting Labral Tears When Compared with the Reference Standard of Arthroscopic Examination

	Arthroscopic Examination Positive (n = 12)	Arthroscopic Examination Negative (n = 3)	
Crank Test Positive	10 a	0 b	PPV = $100 \times 10/10 = 100\%$
Crank Test Negative	2 c	3 d	NPV = $100 \times 3/5 = 60\%$
	Sensitivity = $100\% \times 10/12 = 83\%$	Specificity = $100\% \times 3/3 = 100\%$	

CONFIDENCE INTERVALS

Calculations of sensitivity, specificity, and LRs are known as *point estimates*. That is, they are the single best estimates of the population values.⁵ However, because point estimates are based on small subsets of people (samples), it is unlikely that they are a perfect representation of the larger population. It is more accurate, therefore, to include a range of values (interval estimate) in which the population value is likely to fall. A confidence interval (CI) is a range of scores around the point estimate that likely contains the population value.²⁷ Commonly, the 95% CI is calculated for studies investigating the diagnostic utility of the clinical examination. A 95% CI indicates the spread of scores that we can be 95% confident in to contain the population value.⁵ In this text, 95% CI is reported for all studies that provided this information.

PRETEST AND POST-TEST PROBABILITY

Pretest probability is the likelihood that a patient exhibits a specific disorder before the clinical examination. Often prevalence rates are used as an indication of pretest probability, but when prevalence rates are unknown, the pretest probability is based on a combination of the patient's medical history, results of previous tests, and the clinician's experience.¹⁶ Determining the pretest probability is the first step in the decision-making process for clinicians. Pretest probability is an estimate by the clinician and can be expressed as a percentage (e.g., 75%, 80%) or as a qualitative measure (e.g., somewhat likely, very likely).^{11,16} Once the pretest probability of a patient having a particular disorder is identified, tests and measures that have the potential to alter the probability should be selected for the physical examination. Post-test probability is the likelihood that a patient has a specific disorder after the clinical examination procedures have been performed.

CALCULATING POST-TEST PROBABILITY

As previously mentioned, LRs can assist with determining the shifts in probability that would occur following a given test result and depend on the respective LR ratios of that given test. The quickest method of determining the shifts in probability once an LR is known for a specific test can be determined using the nomogram (Fig. 1-5).²³ The nomogram is a diagram that illustrates the pretest probability on the right and the post-test probability on the left, and the LRs are in the middle. To determine the shift in probability, a mark is placed on the nomogram representing the pretest probability. Then a mark is made on the nomogram at the level of the LR (either negative

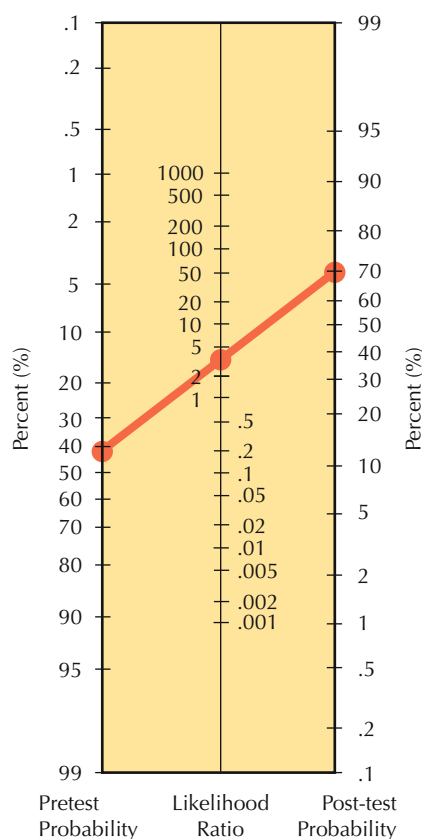


Figure 1-5 Nomogram representing the change in pretest probability from 42% if the test was positive (positive likelihood ratio = 4.2) to a post-test probability of 71%. (Adapted with permission from Fagan TJ. Nomogram for Baye's theorem. *N Engl J Med.* 1975;293:257. Copyright 2005, Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.)

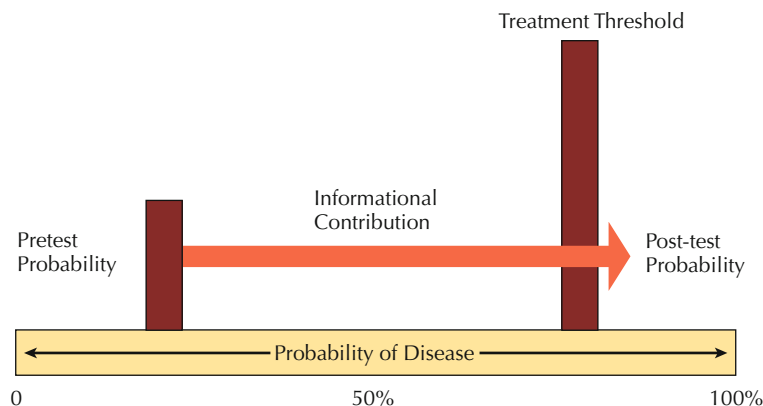


Figure 1-6 Treatment threshold. Clinicians must use the pretest probability and likelihood ratios to determine the treatment threshold as indicated in this illustration.

or positive). The two lines are connected with a straight line and the line is carried through the left of the diagram. The point at which the line crosses the post-test probability scale indicates the shift in probability.

A more precise determination of the shift in probability can be calculated algebraically with the following formula¹⁶:

Step 1. Pretest odds = Pretest probability / 1 – Pretest probability

Step 2. Pretest odds × LR = Post-test odds

Step 3. Post-test odds / Post-test odds + 1 = Post-test probability

The clinician must make a determination of when the post-test probability is either low enough to rule out the presence of a certain disease or when the post-test probability is high enough that the clinician feels confident in having established the presence of a disorder. The level at which evaluation ceases and treatment begins is known as the *treatment threshold* (Fig. 1-6).¹⁶

ASSESSMENT OF STUDY QUALITY

Once relevant articles are retrieved, the next step is critical analysis of their content for adequate methodological rigor. It has been reported that the methodologic quality of studies investigating the diagnostic utility of the clinical examination is generally inferior to that of studies investigating the effectiveness of therapies.^{28,29} Unfortunately, studies with significant methodologic flaws reporting the usefulness of specific tests and measures can lead to premature incorporation of ineffective tests. This can result in inaccurate diagnoses and poor patient management. Alternatively, identification and use of rigorously appraised clinical tests can improve patient care and outcomes.²⁹

The Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Accuracy Studies (QUADAS) was developed to assess the quality of diagnostic accuracy studies.³⁰ A four-round Delphi panel identified 14 criteria that are used to assess a study's methodologic quality (see tables at the end of Chapters 2 through 11). Each item is scored as “yes,” “no,” or “unclear.” The QUADAS is not intended to quantify a score for each study but rather provides a qualitative assessment of the study with the identification of weaknesses.³⁰ The QUADAS has demonstrated adequate agreement for the individual items in the

checklist.³¹ We have used the QUADAS to evaluate each study referenced in this text and have included details of the quality assessments in the appendix of each chapter. Studies deemed to be of poor methodologic quality (represented by a red symbol) have not been included in the diagnostic utility tables throughout the chapters. Green symbols indicate a high level of methodologic quality and imply that readers can be confident in study results. Yellow symbols indicate fair methodologic quality and imply that readers should interpret such study results with caution.

SUMMARY

It is important to consider the reliability and diagnostic utility of tests and measures before including them as components of the clinical examination. Tests and measures should demonstrate adequate reliability before they are used to guide clinical decision making. Throughout this text, the reliability of many tests and measures are reported. It is essential that clinicians consider these reported levels of reliability in the context of their own practice.

Before implementing tests and measures into the orthopaedic examination, it is first essential to consider each test’s diagnostic utility. Table 1-5 summarizes the statistics related to diagnostic accuracy as well as the mathematical equations and operational definitions for each. The useful-

Table 1-5 2×2 Contingency Table and Statistics Used to Determine the Diagnostic Utility of a Test or Measure

	Reference Standard Positive	Reference Standard Negative
Diagnostic Test Positive	True-positive results a	False-positive results b
Diagnostic Test Negative	False-negative results c	d True-negative results

↓

Statistic	Formula	Description
Overall accuracy	$(a + d)/(a + b + c + d)$	The percentage of individuals who are correctly diagnosed
Sensitivity	$a/(a + c)$	The proportion of patients with the condition who have a positive test result
Specificity	$d/(b + d)$	The proportion of patients without the condition who have a negative test result
Positive predictive value	$a/(a + b)$	The proportion of individuals with a positive test result who have the condition
Negative predictive value	$d/(c + d)$	The proportion of individuals with a negative test result who do not have the condition
Positive likelihood ratio	$\text{Sensitivity}/(1 - \text{Specificity})$	If the test is positive, the increase in odds favoring the condition
Negative likelihood ratio	$(1 - \text{Sensitivity})/\text{Specificity}$	If the test is positive, the decrease in odds favoring the condition

ness of a test or measure is most commonly considered in terms of the respective test's diagnostic properties. These can be described in terms of sensitivity, specificity, PPVs, and NPVs. However, perhaps the most useful diagnostic property is the LR, which can assist in altering the probability that a patient has a specific disorder.

No clinical test or measure provides absolute certainty as to the presence or absence of disease. However, clinicians can determine when enough data have been collected to alter the probability beyond the treatment threshold where the evaluation can cease and therapeutic management can begin. Furthermore, careful methodologic assessment provides greater insight into the scientific rigor of each study and its performance, applicability, reliability, and reproducibility within a given clinical practice.

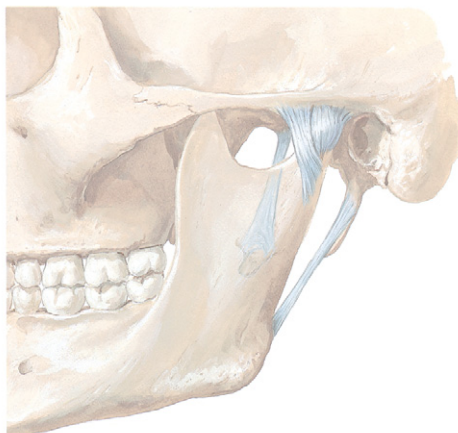
REFERENCES

1. Sackett DL, Straws SE, Richardson WS, et al. *Evidence-Based Medicine: How to Practice and Teach EBM*. 2nd ed. London: Harcourt Publishers Limited; 2000.
2. Kassirer JP. Our stubborn quest for diagnostic certainty a cause of excessive testing. *N Engl J Med*. 1989;320:1489-1491.
3. Lijmer JG, Mol BW, Heisterkamp S, et al. Empirical evidence of design-related bias in studies of diagnostic tests. *JAMA*. 1999;282:1061-1066.
4. Schwartz JS. Evaluating diagnostic tests: What is done—what needs to be done. *J G Intern Med*. 1986;1:266-267.
5. Portney LG, Watkins MP. *Foundations of Clinical Research: Applications to Practice*. 2nd ed. Upper Saddle River, NJ: Prentice Hall Health; 2000.
6. Rothstein JM, Echternach JL. *Primer on Measurement: An Introductory Guide to Measurement Issues*. Alexandria, VA: American Physical Therapy Association; 1999.
7. Domholdt E. *Physical Therapy Research*. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: WB Saunders; 2000.
8. Shrout PE. Measurement reliability and agreement in psychiatry. *Stat Methods Med Res*. 1998;7:301-317.
9. Van Genderen F, De Bie R, Helders P, Van Meeteren N. Reliability research: towards a more clinically relevant approach. *Physical Therapy Reviews*. 2003;8:169-176.
10. Bossuyt PMM, Reitsma JB, Bruns DE, et al. Towards complete and accurate reporting of studies of diagnostic accuracy: the STARD initiative. *Clin Chem*. 2003;49:1-6.
11. Fritz JM, Wainner RS. Examining diagnostic tests: an evidence-based perspective. *Phys Ther*. 2001;81:1546-1564.
12. Jaeschke R, Guyatt GH, Sackett DL III. How to use an article about a diagnostic test A. Are the results of the study valid? *JAMA*. 1994;271:389-391.
13. Bossuyt PMM, Reitsma JB, Bruns DE, et al. The STARD statement for reporting studies of diagnostic accuracy: explanation and elaboration. *Clin Chem*. 2003;49:7-18.
14. McGinn T, Guyatt G, Wyer P, et al. Users' guides to the medical literature XXII: how to use articles about clinical decision rules. *JAMA*. 2000;284:79-84.
15. Greenhalgh T. Papers that report diagnostic or screening tests. *BMJ*. 1997;315:540-543.
16. Bernstein J. Decision analysis (current concepts review). *J Bone Joint Surg*. 1997;79:1404-1414.
17. Potter NA, Rothstein JM. Intertester reliability for selected clinical tests of the sacroiliac joint. *Phys Ther*. 1985;65:1671-1675.
18. Boyko EJ. Ruling out or ruling in disease with the most sensitive or specific diagnostic test: short cut or wrong turn? *Med Decis Making*. 1994;14:175-180.
19. Riddle DL, Stratford PW. Interpreting validity indexes for diagnostic tests: an illustration using the Berg balance test. *Phys Ther*. 1999;79:939-948.
20. Hayden SR, Brown MD. Likelihood ratio: a powerful tool for incorporating the results of a diagnostic test into clinical decision making. *Ann Emerg Med*. 1999;33:575-580.
21. Simel DL, Samsa GP, Matchar DB. Likelihood ratios with confidence: sample size estimation for diagnostic test studies. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 1991;44:763-770.
22. Jaeschke R, Guyatt GH, Sackett DL III. How to use an article about a diagnostic test. B. What are the results and will they help me in caring for my patients? *JAMA*. 1994;271:703-707.
23. Fagan TJ. Nomogram for Bayes's theorem. *N Engl J Med*. 1975;293:257.
24. Sackett DL, Haynes RB, Guyatt GH, Tugwell P. *Clinical Epidemiology: A Basic Science for Clinical Medicine*. Boston: Little, Brown; 1991.
25. Wainner RS, Fritz JM, Irrgang JJ, et al. Reliability and diagnostic accuracy of the clinical examination and patient self-report measures for cervical radiculopathy. *Spine*. 2003;28:52-62.
26. Mimori K, Muneta T, Nakagawa T, Shinomiya K. A new pain provocation test for superior labral tears of the shoulder. *Am J Sports Med*. 1999;27:137-142.
27. Fidler F, Thomason N, Cumming G, et al. Editors can lead researchers to confidence intervals, but can't make them think. *Psychol Sci*. 2004;15:119-126.
28. Moons KGM, Biesheuvel CJ, Grobbee DE. Test research versus diagnostic research. *Clin Chem*. 2004;50:473-476.

29. Reid MC, Lachs MS, Feinstein AR. Use of methodological standards in diagnostic test research. *JAMA*. 1995;274:645-651.
30. Whiting P, Harbord R, Kleijnen J. No role for quality scores in systematic reviews of diagnostic accuracy studies. *BMC Med Res Methodol*. 2005;5:19.
31. Whiting PF, Weswood ME, Rutjes AW, et al. Evaluation of QUADAS, a tool for the quality assessment of diagnostic accuracy studies. *BMC Med Res Methodol*. 2006;6:9.

Temporomandibular Joint

2



CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS	16
Anatomy	17
Osteology	17
Arthrology	20
Ligaments	21
Muscles	22
Nerves	26
Patient History	27
Initial Hypotheses Based on Patient History	27
The Association of Oral Habits with Temporomandibular Disorders	27
Reliability of Patient's Reports of Pain in Temporomandibular Dysfunction	28
Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History in Identifying Anterior Disc Displacement	29
Self-Reported Temporomandibular Pain	30
Research Diagnostic Criteria for Temporomandibular Disorders	31
Reliability and Diagnostic Utility of RDC/TMD Diagnoses	33
Physical Examination Tests	34
Palpation	34
Joint Sounds	39
Range of Motion	42
Dynamic Movements	46
Dynamic Movements and Range of Motion	48
Dynamic Movements	49
Other Tests	52
Combinations of Tests	54
Outcome Measures	60
Appendix	61
Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies for TMD Using QUADAS	61
References	63

CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Patient History

Questions	Self-report of temporomandibular joint (TMJ) pain has been shown to be very good at identifying temporomandibular dysfunction (TMD) as defined by a comprehensive clinical examination (+LR of 9.8).
	A subject complaint of "periodic restriction" (the inability to open the mouth as wide as was previously possible) has been found to be the best single history item to identify anterior disc displacement, both in patients with reducing and nonreducing discs.

Physical Examination

Palpation	Reproducing pain during palpation of the TMJ and related muscles has been found to be moderately reliable and appears to demonstrate good diagnostic utility for identifying TMJ effusion by magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and TMD when compared with a comprehensive physical examination. We recommend that palpation at least include the TMJ (+LR = 4.87 to 5.67), the temporalis muscle (+LR = 2.73 to 4.12), and the masseter muscle (+LR = 3.65 to 4.87).
	If clinically feasible, pressure pain threshold testing demonstrates superior diagnostic utility in identifying TMD when compared with a comprehensive physical examination.
Joint Sounds	Detecting joint sounds (clicking and crepitus) during jaw motion is generally unreliable and demonstrates poor diagnostic utility except in the detection of moderate to severe osteoarthritis (+LR = 4.79) and nonreducing anterior disc displacement (+LR = 7.1 to 15.2).
Range of Motion and Dynamic Movement	Measuring mouth range of motion appears to be highly reliable and, when restricted or deviated from midline, exhibits moderate diagnostic utility in identifying nonreducing anterior disc displacement.
	Detecting pain during motion is less reliable, but also demonstrates moderate to good diagnostic utility in identifying nonreducing anterior disc displacement and self-reported TMJ pain.
	The combination of <i>motion restriction</i> and <i>pain during assisted opening</i> has been found to be the best combination to identify nonreducing anterior disc displacement (+LR = 7.71).
	Consistent with assessment of other body regions, assessment of "joint play" and "end-feel" are highly unreliable and have unknown diagnostic utility.
Interventions	Patients with TMD who report <i>symptoms</i> $\geq 4/10$ pain for ≤ 10 months' duration may benefit from nightly wear of an occlusal stabilization splint, especially if they have <i>nonreducing anterior disc displacement</i> and show <i>improvement after 2 months</i> (+LR = 10.8 if all four factors present).

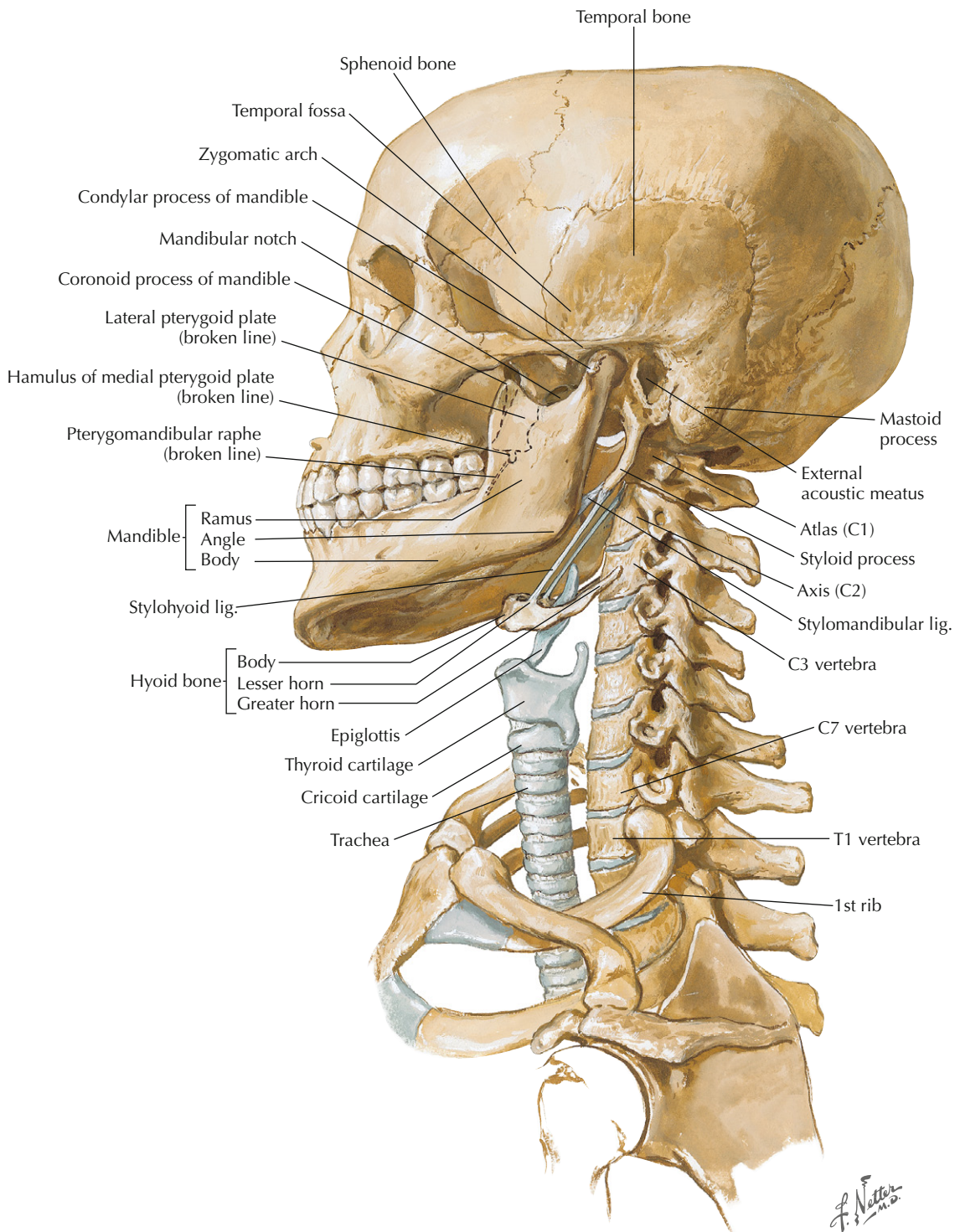


Figure 2-1

Bony framework of head and neck.

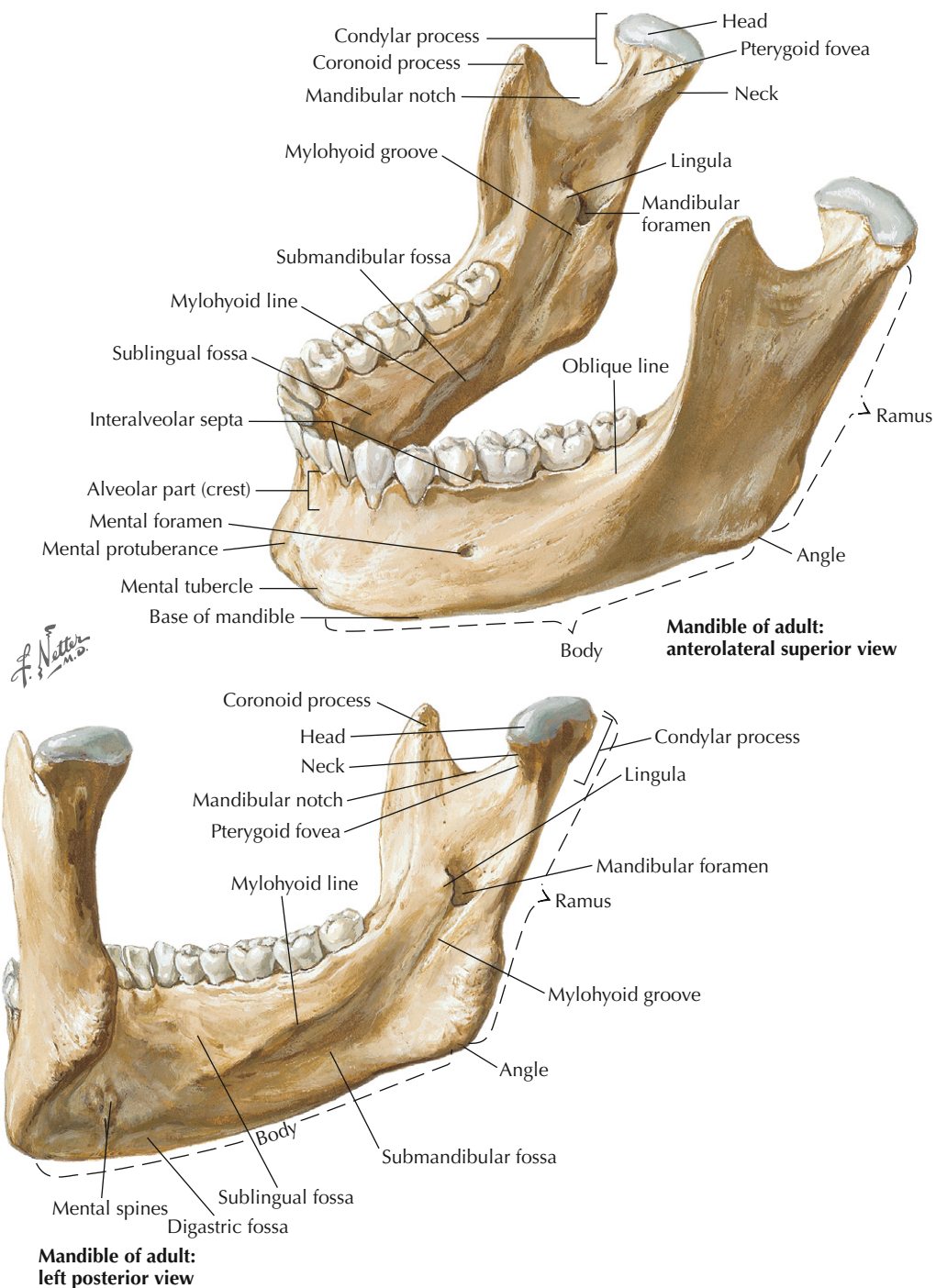


Figure 2-2

Mandible.

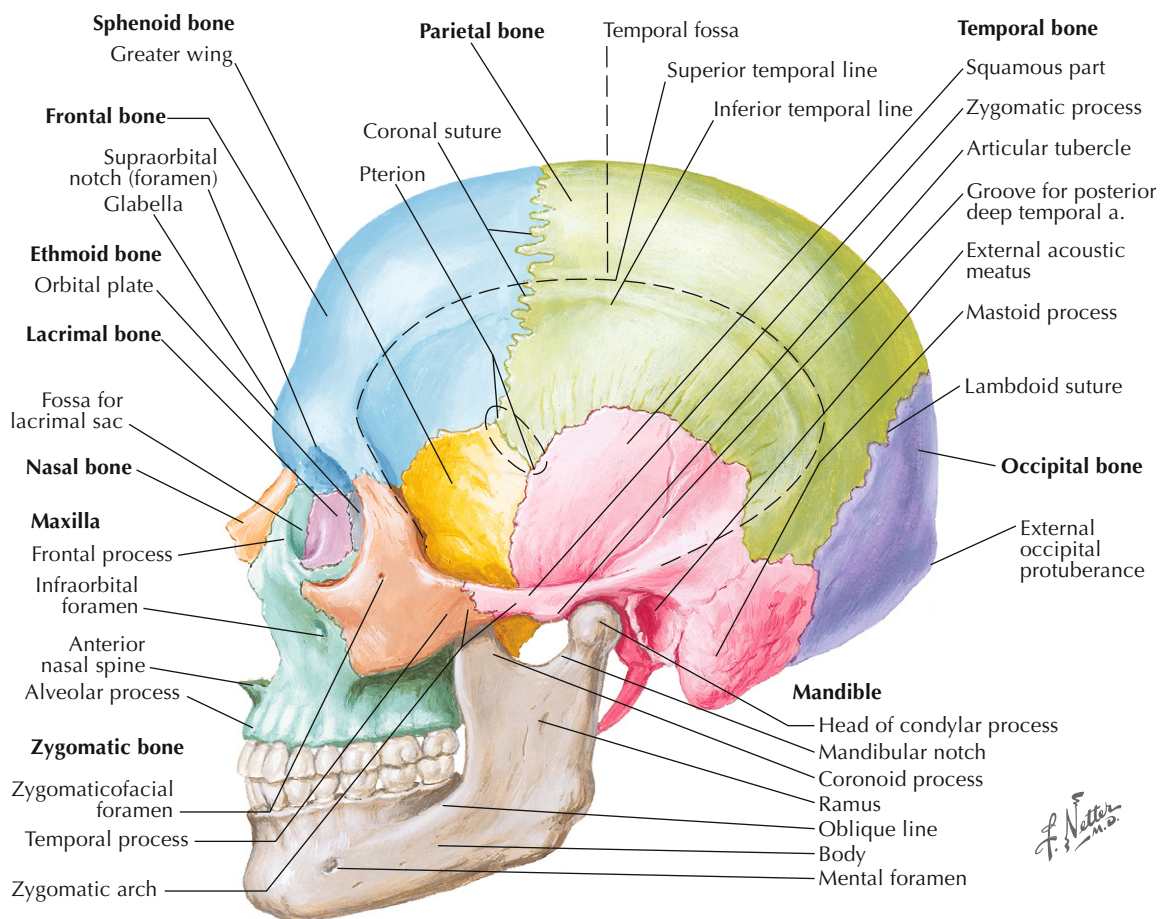


Figure 2-3
Lateral skull.

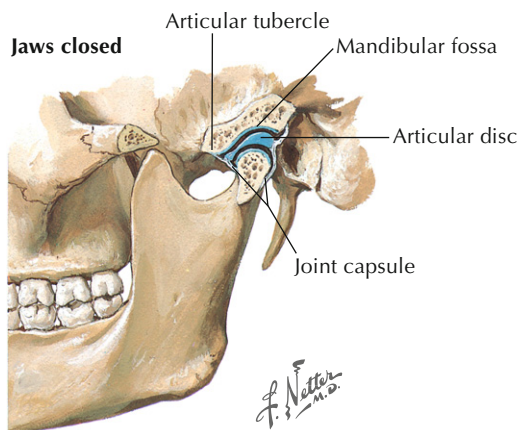


Figure 2-4

Temporomandibular joint.

The temporomandibular joint (TMJ) is divided by an intra-articular biconcave disc that separates the joint cavity into two distinct functional components. The upper joint is a plane-gliding joint that permits translation of the mandibular condyles. The lower joint is a hinge joint that permits rotation of the condyles. The closed pack position of the TMJ is full occlusion. A unilateral restriction pattern primarily limits contralateral excursion, but also affects mouth opening and protrusion.

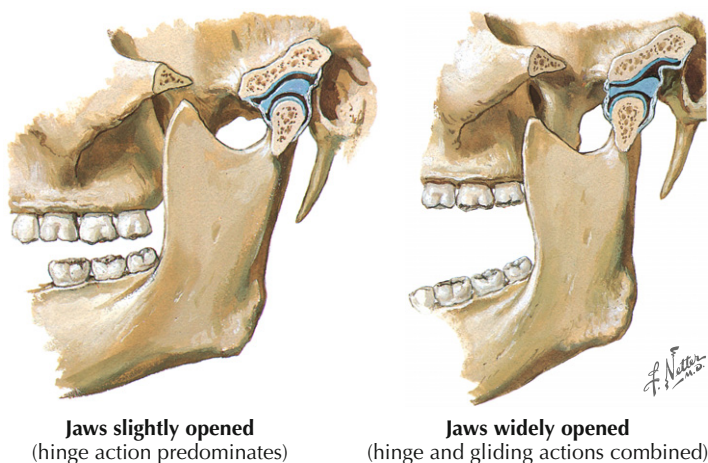


Figure 2-5

Temporomandibular joint mechanics.

During mandibular depression from a closed mouth position, the initial movement occurs at the lower joint as the condyles pivot on the intra-articular disc. This motion continues to approximately 11 mm of depression. With further mandibular depression, motion begins to occur at the upper joint and causes anterior translation of the disc on the articular eminence. Normal mandibular depression is between 40 and 50 mm.

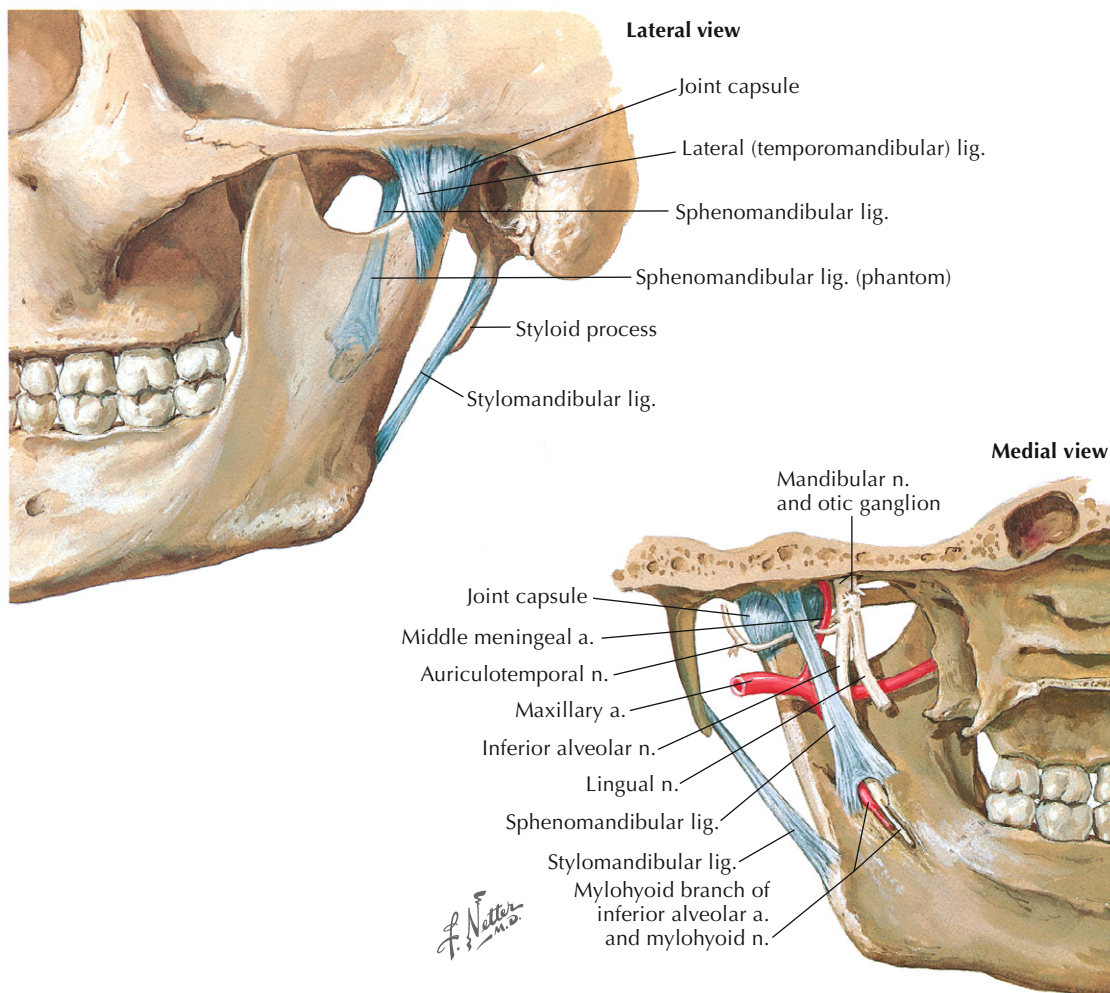


Figure 2-6
Temporomandibular joint ligaments.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Temporomandibular	Thickening of anterior joint capsule extending from neck of mandible to zygomatic arch	Strengthen the TMJ laterally
Sphenomandibular	Sphenoid bone to mandible	Serve as a fulcrum and reinforcement to TMJ motion
Stylomandibular	Styloid process to angle of the mandible	Provide minimal support to the joint

Muscles

Muscles Involved in Mastication

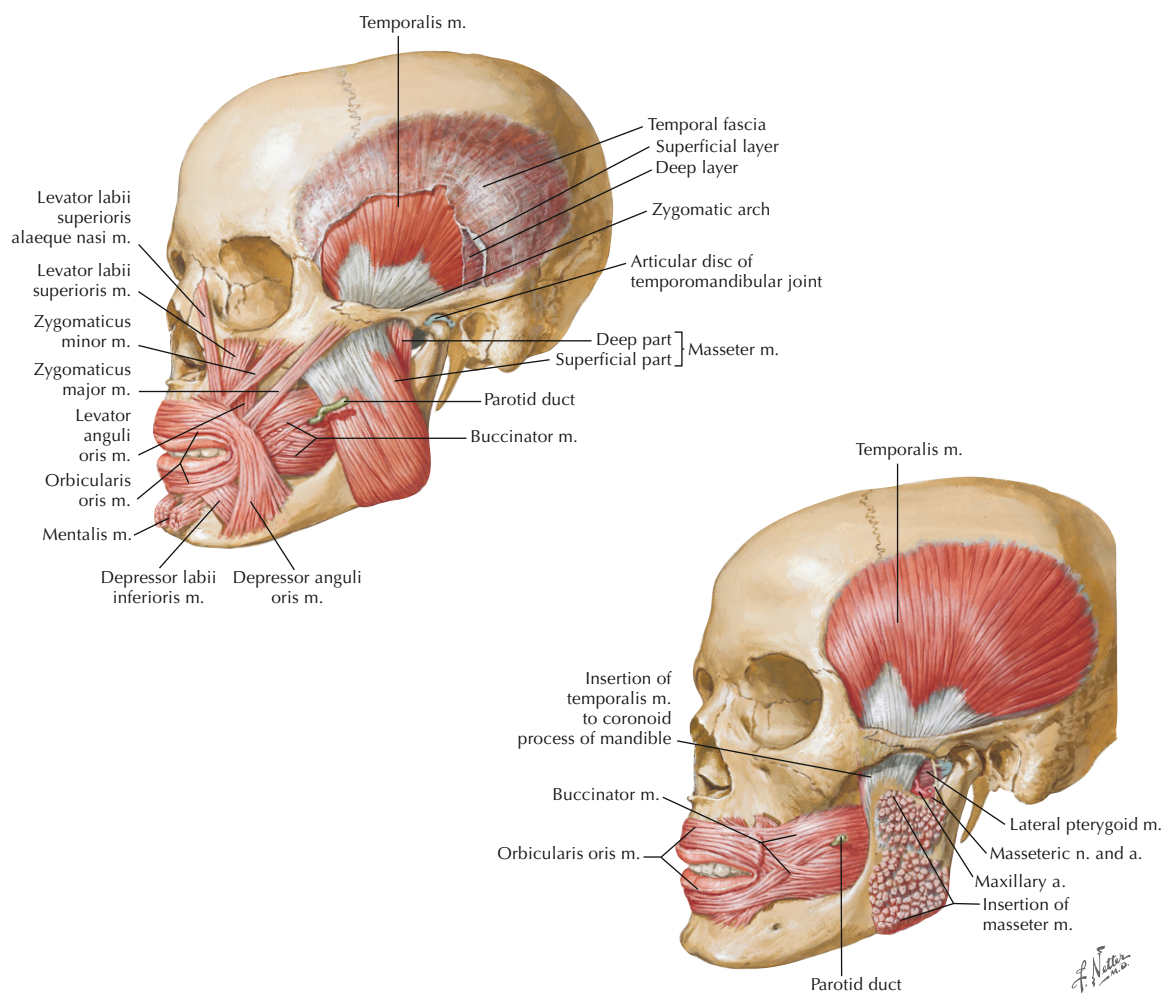


Figure 2-7

Muscles involved in mastication, lateral views.

Muscle	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Temporalis	Temporal fossa	Coronoid process and anterior ramus of mandible	Deep temporal branches of mandibular nerve	Elevate mandible
Masseter	Inferior and medial aspects of zygomatic arch	Coronoid process and lateral ramus of mandible	Mandibular nerve via masseteric nerve	Elevate and protrude mandible

Muscles

Muscles Involved in Mastication (continued)

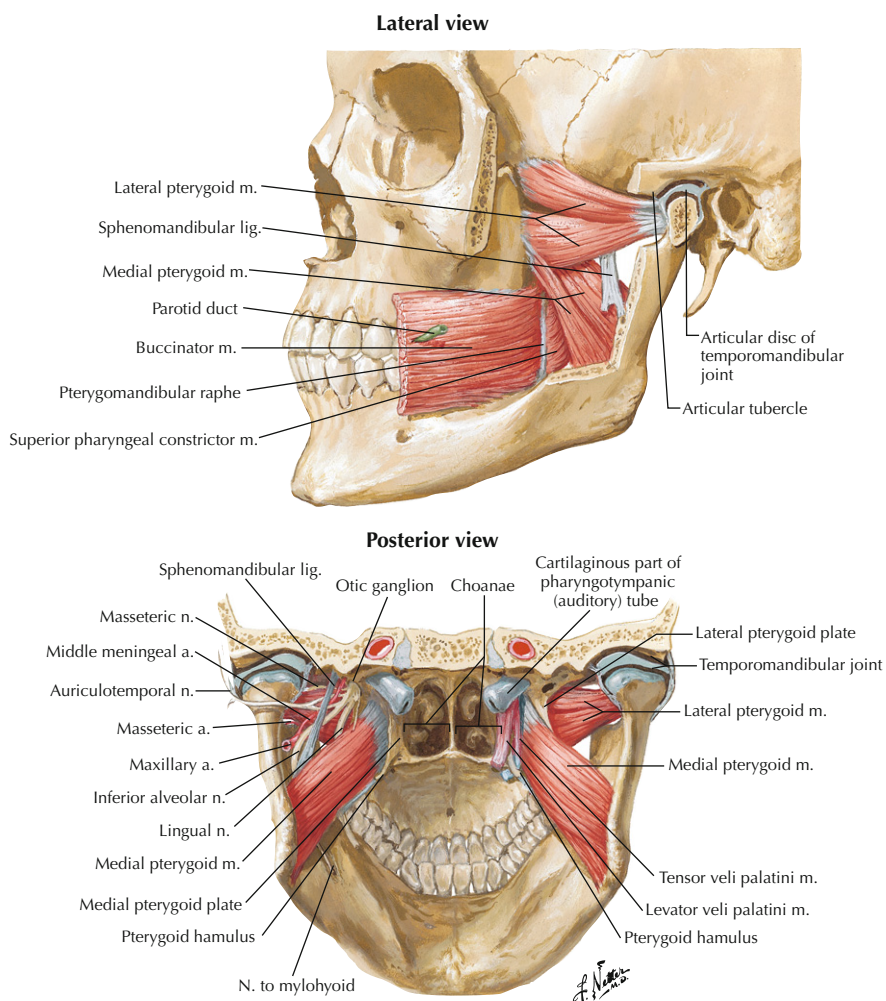


Figure 2-8

Muscles involved in mastication, lateral and posterior views.

Muscle	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Medial pterygoid	Medial surface of lateral pterygoid plate, pyramidal process of palatine bone, and tuberosity of maxilla	Medial aspect of mandibular ramus	Mandibular nerve via medial pterygoid nerve	Elevate and protrude mandible
Lateral Pterygoid				
<i>Superior head</i>	Lateral surface of greater wing of sphenoid bone	Neck of mandible, articular disc, and TMJ capsule	Mandibular nerve via lateral pterygoid nerve	Acting bilaterally: protrude and depress mandible
<i>Inferior head</i>	Lateral surface of lateral pterygoid plate			Acting unilaterally: laterally deviate mandible

Muscles

Floor of Mouth

Lateral, slightly inferior view

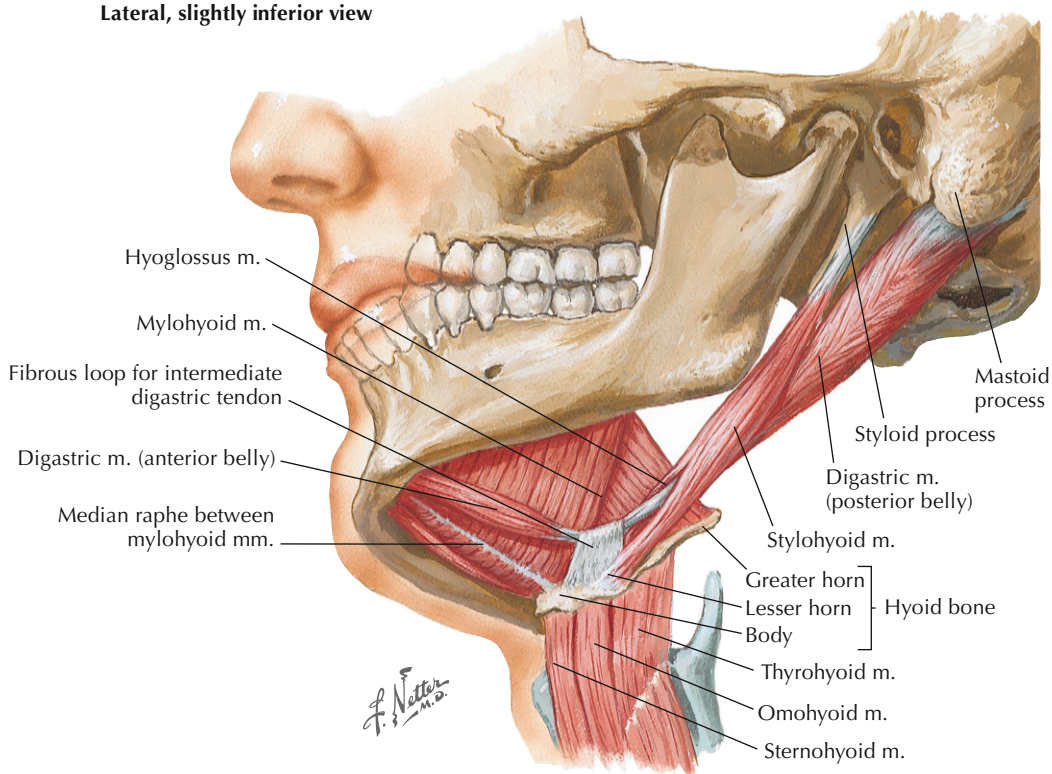


Figure 2-9

Floor of mouth, inferior view.

Muscle	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Mylohyoid	Mylohyoid line of mandible	Hyoid bone	Mylohyoid nerve (branch of cranial nerve [CN] V ₃)	Elevates hyoid bone
Stylohyoid	Styloid process of temporal bone	Hyoid bone	Cervical branch of facial nerve	Elevates and retracts hyoid bone
Geniohyoid	Inferior mental spine of mandible	Hyoid bone	C1 via the hypoglossal nerve	Elevates hyoid bone anterosuperiorly
Digastric				
<i>Anterior belly</i>	Digastric fossa of mandible	Intermediate tendon to hyoid bone	Mylohyoid nerve	Depresses mandible; raises and stabilizes hyoid bone
<i>Posterior belly</i>	Mastoid notch of temporal bone		Facial nerve	

Muscles (continued)

Floor of Mouth (continued)

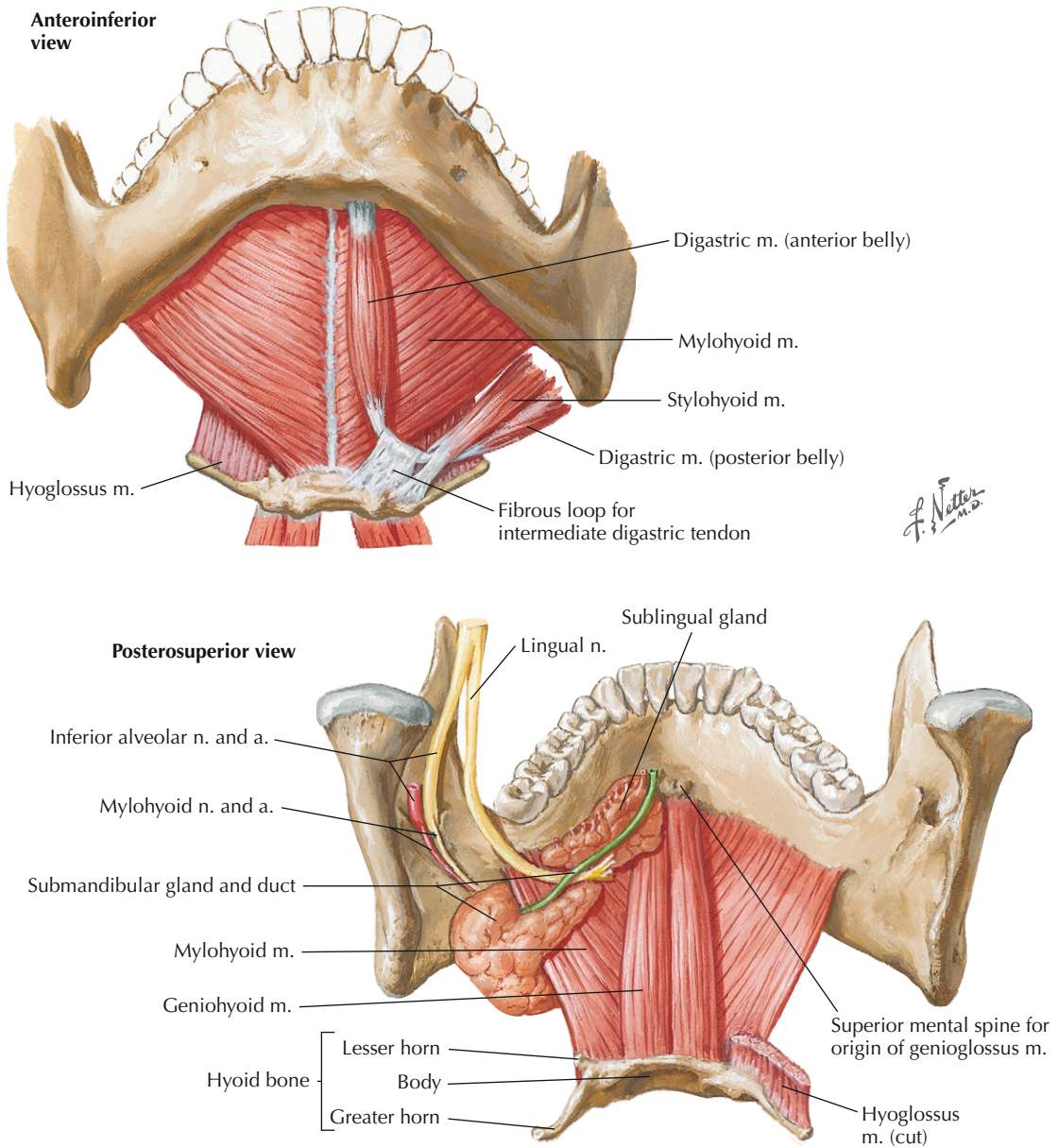


Figure 2-10

Floor of mouth, anteroinferior and posterosuperior views.

Nerves

Mandibular Nerve

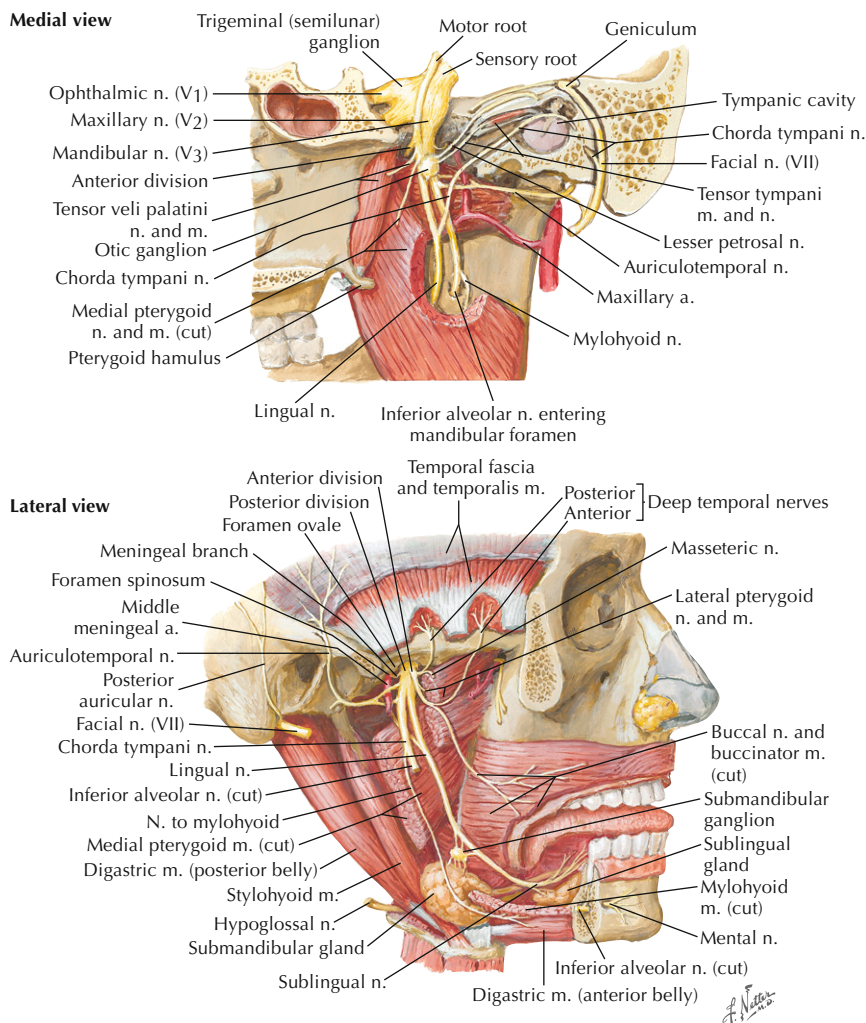


Figure 2-11
Mandibular nerve, medial and lateral views.

Nerves	Segmental Levels	Sensory	Motor
Mandibular	CN V ₃	Skin of inferior third of face	Temporalis, masseter, lateral pterygoid, medial pterygoid, digastric, mylohyoid
Nerve to mylohyoid	CN V ₃	No sensory	Mylohyoid
Buccal	CN V ₃	Cheek lining and gingiva	No motor
Lingual	CN V ₃	Anterior tongue and floor of mouth	No motor
Maxillary	CN V ₂	Skin of middle third of face	No motor
Ophthalmic	CN V ₁	Skin of superior third of face	No motor

CN V, trigeminal nerve.

PATIENT HISTORY

Initial Hypotheses Based on Patient History

Patient Reports	Initial Hypothesis
Patient reports jaw crepitus and pain during mouth opening and closing. Might also report limited opening with translation of the jaw to the affected side at the end range of opening	Possible osteoarthritis Possible capsulitis Possible internal derangement consisting of an anterior disc displacement that does not reduce ¹⁻³
Patient reports jaw clicking and pain during opening and closing of the mouth	Possible internal derangement consisting of anterior disc displacement with reduction ^{1,4,5}
Patient reports of limited motion to about 20 mm with no joint noise	Possible capsulitis Possible internal derangement consisting of an anterior disc displacement that does not reduce ¹

The Association of Oral Habits with Temporomandibular Disorders



Figure 2-12

Frequent leaning of head on the palm.

Gavish and colleagues⁶ investigated the association with oral habits and signs and symptoms of temporomandibular disorders in 248 randomly selected female high school students. Although sensitivity and specificity were not reported, the results demonstrated that chewing gum, jaw play (nonfunctional jaw movements), chewing ice, and frequent leaning of the head on the palm were associated with the presence on TMJ disorders.

Reliability of Patient's Reports of Pain in Temporomandibular Dysfunction

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

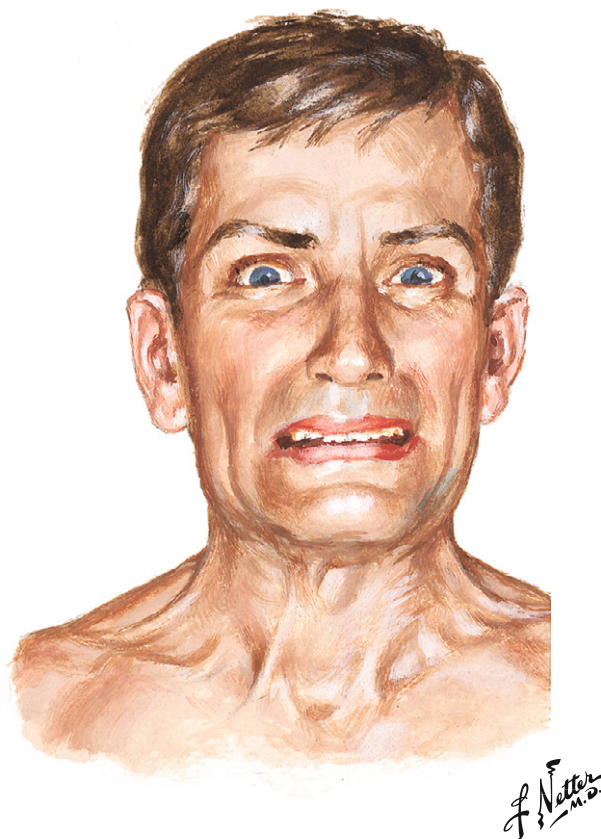











Figure 2-13
Temporomandibular joint pain.

Historical Finding and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Test-Retest Reliability
Visual analog scale ⁷	100-mm line with ends defined as "no pain" and "worst pain imaginable"	38 consecutive patients referred with TMD	$\kappa = .38$
Numerical scale ⁷	An 11-point scale with 0 indicating "no pain" and 10 representing "worst pain"		$\kappa = .36$
Behavior rating scale ⁷	A 6-point scale ranging from "minor discomfort" to "very strong discomfort"		$\kappa = .68$
Verbal scale ⁷	A 5-point scale ranging from "no pain" to "very severe pain"		$\kappa = .44$

Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History in Identifying Anterior Disc Displacement

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0


Historical Finding and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Clicking ⁸ 	Momentary snapping sound during opening or functioning	70 patients (90 TMJs) referred with complaints of cranio-mandibular pain	Anterior disc displacement via MRI	In presence of reducing disc			
				.82	.19	1.01	.95
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.86	.24	1.13	.58
Locking ⁸ 	Sudden onset of restricted movement during opening or closing			In presence of reducing disc			
				.53	.22	.68	2.14
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.86	.52	1.79	.27
Restriction after clicking ⁸ 	Inability to open as wide as was previously possible after clicking			In presence of reducing disc			
				.26	.40	.43	1.85
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.66	.74	2.54	.46
Periodic restriction ⁸ 	Periodic inability to open as wide as was previously possible			In presence of reducing disc			
				.60	.90	6.0	.44
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.12	.95	2.4	.93
Continuous restriction ⁸ 	Continuous inability to open as wide as was previously possible			In presence of reducing disc			
				.35	.26	.47	2.5
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.78	.62	2.05	.35
Function related to joint pain ⁸ 	Not reported			In presence of reducing disc			
				.82	.10	.91	1.8
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.96	.24	1.26	.17
Complaint of clicking ⁸ 				In presence of reducing disc			
				.28	.24	.37	3.00
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.82	.69	2.65	.26
Complaint of movement-related pain ⁸ 				In presence of reducing disc			
				.71	.31	1.03	.94
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.74	.36	1.16	.72
Complaint of severe restriction ⁸ 				In presence of reducing disc			
				.60	.65	1.71	.62
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.38	.93	5.43	.67

Self-Reported Temporomandibular Pain

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Historical Finding and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Self-report of TMJ pain ⁹	See diagnostic table on following page. Participants were asked same questions 2 weeks apart.	120 adolescents: 60 with self-reported TMJ pain, and 60 age- and sex-matched controls	Test-retest $\kappa = .83$ (.74, .93)

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Historical Finding and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Self-report of TMJ pain ⁹ 	Participants were asked: (1) "Do you have pain in your temple, face, TMJ, or jaw once a week or more?" (2) "Do you have pain when you open your mouth wide or chew once a week or more?" If answer is "yes" to either question, test is positive.	120 adolescents: 60 with self-reported TMJ pain and 60 age- and sex-matched controls	RDC/TMD diagnosis of myofascial pain or arthralgia, arthritis, and arthrosis	.98	.90	9.8 (4.8, 20.0)	.02 (.00, .16)
RDC/TMD, Research Diagnostic Criteria for Temporomandibular Disorders (see next page).							

Research Diagnostic Criteria for Temporomandibular Disorders

The Research Diagnostic Criteria for Temporomandibular Disorders (RDC/TMD) was developed in response to a general lack of standardization in TMD assessment and diagnosis.¹⁰ The RDC/TMD is based on a biopsychosocial model and is comprised of a comprehensive set of history questions and physical examination procedures. The examination includes measurement of the range of mandibular motion, muscle and joint palpation with defined pressure, and recording of joint sounds. The specific examination questions, procedures, and scoring instructions are available at a website created by a consortium of worldwide researchers using the RDC/TMD (<http://rdc-tmdinternational.org>); they are summarized here.

RDC/TMD Examination Procedures		
Mandibular range of motion (measured in millimeters)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unassisted opening without pain • Maximum unassisted opening • Maximum assisted opening 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lateral excursions • Protrusion
Joint sounds	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clicking or crepitus during opening • Clicking or crepitus during closing • Joint sounds during lateral excursion (contralateral side) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Joint sounds during lateral excursion (ipsilateral side) • Joint sounds during protrusion
Masticatory muscle and TMJ palpation tenderness	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Temporalis posterior • Temporalis middle • Temporalis anterior • Masseter superior • Masseter body • Masseter inferior 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Posterior mandibular region • Submandibular region • Lateral pterygoid area • Tendon of temporalis • TMJ lateral • TMJ posterior

Based on the findings from these tests, the RCD/TMD purports the following eight different temporomandibular diagnoses:

- Ia: Myofascial pain without limited mouth opening
- Ib: Myofascial pain with limited mouth opening
- IIa: Disc displacement with reduction
- IIb: Disc displacement without reduction and with limited mouth opening
- IIc: Disc displacement without reduction and without limited mouth opening
- IIIa: Arthralgia
- IIIb: Osteoarthritis
- IIIC: Osteoarthrosis

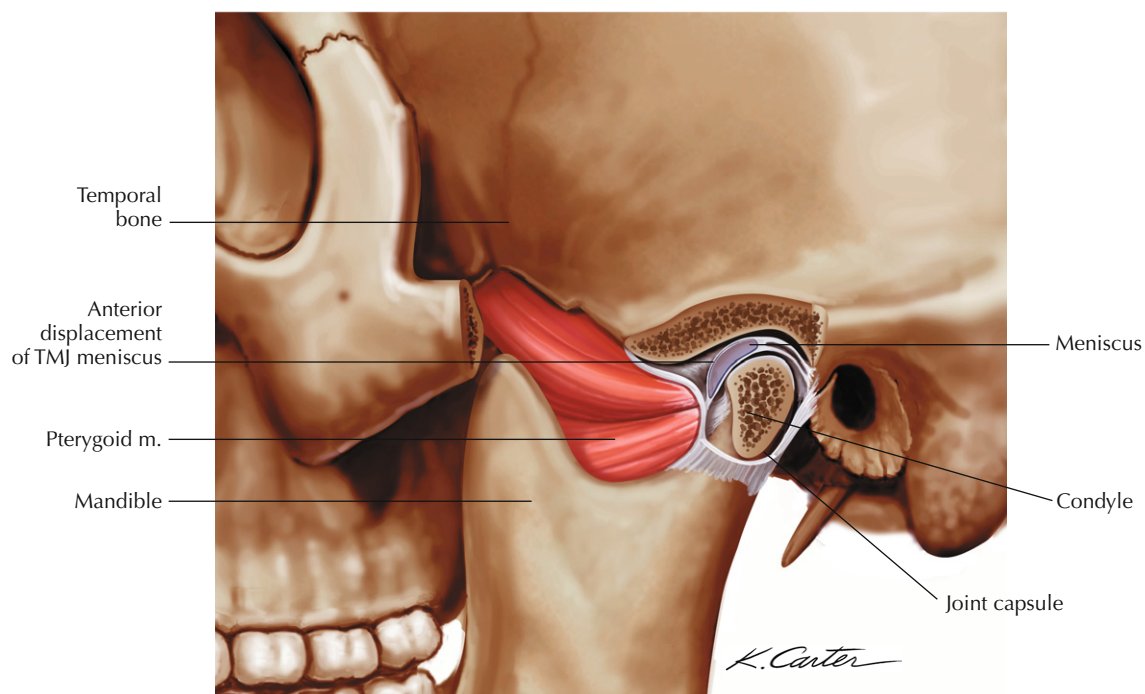


Figure 2-14
Anterior disc displacement.

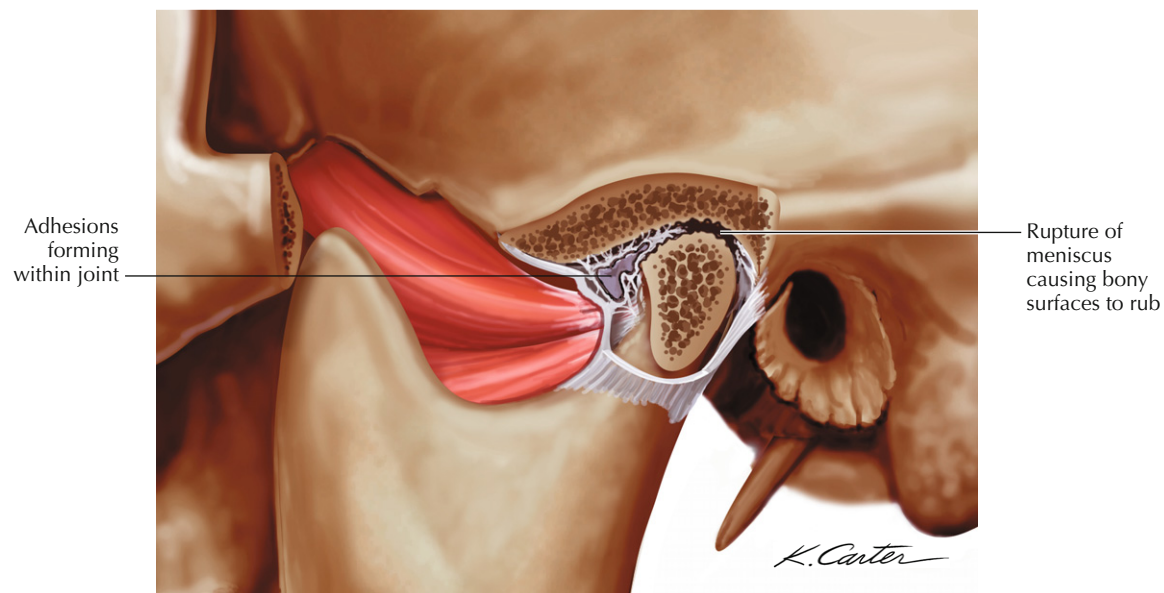


Figure 2-15
Temporomandibular arthrosis.

Research Diagnostic Criteria for Temporomandibular Disorders



Reliability and Diagnostic Utility of RDC/TMD Diagnoses

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Diagnosis and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Myofascial pain without limited mouth opening ¹¹	Used RDC/TMD examination and criteria (see previous page)	230 patients from 10 international TMD centers	ICC = .51
Myofascial pain with limited mouth opening ¹¹			ICC = .58
Disc displacement with reduction ¹¹			ICC = .61
Disc displacement without reduction (acute) ¹¹			ICC = .31
Disc displacement without reduction (chronic) ¹¹			ICC = .06
Arthralgia ¹¹			ICC = .47
Osteoarthritis ¹¹			ICC = .00
Osteoarthrosis ¹¹			ICC = .00
Group I diagnosis ¹¹			ICC = .75
Group II diagnosis ¹¹			ICC = .61
Group III diagnosis ¹¹			ICC = .54

Each ICC estimate represents the median value from multiple inter-examiner comparisons.

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Diagnosis and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
RDC/TMD diagnosis of myofascial pain <i>with</i> limited mouth opening ¹² 	Used RDC/TMD examination and criteria (see previous page)	61 patients seeking treatment for orofacial muscle pain and/or TMJ pain and diagnosed with myofascial pain with or without limited mouth opening	TMJ pathosis via MRI	.29	.50	.57	1.43
RDC/TMD diagnosis of myofascial pain <i>without</i> limited mouth opening ¹² 				1.0	.84	6.33	.00

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION TESTS

Palpation

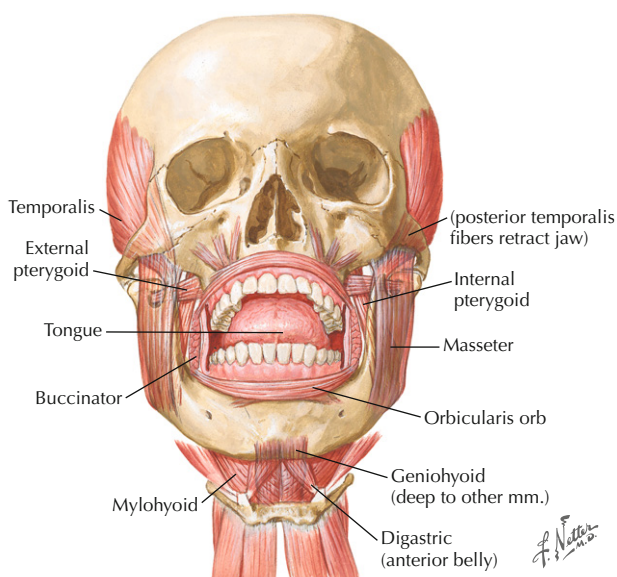
Reliability in Determining the Presence of Pain during Muscle Palpation

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Finding and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Extraoral ¹³	Examiner palpates the temporalis, masseter, posterior cervical, and sternocleidomastoid muscles	64 healthy volunteers	$\kappa = .91$
Intraoral ¹³	Examiner palpates tendon of the temporalis, lateral pterygoid, masseter, and body of the tongue		$\kappa = .90$
Masseter ¹⁴	Examiner palpates the mid belly of the masseter muscle	79 randomly selected patients referred to a craniomandibular disorder department	$\kappa = .33$
Temporalis ¹⁴	Examiner palpates the mid belly of the temporalis muscle		$\kappa = .42$
Medial pterygoid ¹⁴	Examiner palpates the insertion of the medial pterygoid		$\kappa = .23$
Masseter ¹⁵	Examiner palpates the superficial and deep portion of the masseter muscle	79 patients referred to a TMD and orofacial pain department	$\kappa = .33$
Temporalis ¹⁵	Examiner palpates the anterior and posterior aspects of the temporalis muscle		$\kappa = .42$
Medial pterygoid ¹⁵ attachment	Examiner palpates the medial pterygoid muscles extraorally		$\kappa = .23$
Masseter ¹⁶	Examiner palpates the origin, body, and insertion of the masseter muscle	27 TMD patients	κ (Right) = .78 (Left) = .56
Temporalis ¹⁶	Examiner palpates the origin, body, and insertion of the temporalis muscle		κ (Right) = .87 (Left) = .91
Tendon of temporalis ¹⁶	Examiner palpates the tendon of the temporalis muscle		κ (Right) = .53 (Left) = .48

Palpation

Reliability in Determining the Presence of Pain during TMJ Regional Palpation



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 2-16
Musculature of the temporomandibular joint.

Finding and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Lateral palpation ¹⁷	Examiner palpates anterior to the ear over the TMJ	61 patients with TMJ pain	Intra-examiner $\kappa = .53$
Posterior palpation ¹⁷	Examiner palpates TMJ through external meatus		Intra-examiner $\kappa = .48$
Palpation of TMJ ¹⁴	Examiner palpates the lateral and dorsal aspects of the condyle	79 randomly selected patients referred to a craniomandibular disorder department	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .33$
Masseter ¹⁵	Examiner palpates the superficial and deep portion of the masseter muscle	79 patients referred to a temporomandibular disorder and orofacial pain department	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .33$
Palpation of TMJ ¹⁵	Examiner palpates the lateral pole of the condyle in open and closed mouth positions. The dorsal pole is palpated posteriorly through the external auditory meatus		Inter-examiner $\kappa = .33$
Retromandibular region ¹⁶	Examiner palpation consistent with RDC/TMD guidelines	27 temporomandibular disorder patients	Inter-examiner κ (Right) = .56 (Left) = .50
Submandibular region ¹⁶			Inter-examiner κ (Right) = .73 (Left) = .68
Lateral pterygoid area ¹⁶			Inter-examiner κ (Right) = .50 (Left) = .37
Lateral pole and posterior attachment of TMJ ¹⁶			Inter-examiner κ (Right) = .43 (Left) = .46

Palpation



Lateral palpation of the temporomandibular joint



Posterior palpation of the temporomandibular joint through external auditory meatus



Palpation of the temporalis



Palpation of the masseter











Palpation of the medial pterygoid

Figure 2-17
Palpation tests.

Palpation

Diagnostic Utility of Palpation in Identifying Temporomandibular Conditions

+LR	Interpretation	–LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0








Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Lateral palpation ¹⁷ 	Examiner palpates the lateral pole of the condyle with the index finger. Positive if pain is present	61 patients with TMJ pain	Presence of TMJ effusion via MRI	.83	.69	2.68	.25
Posterior palpation ¹⁷ 	Examiner palpates the posterior portion of the condyle with the little finger in the patient's ear. Positive if pain is present			.85	.62	2.24	.24
Palpation ¹⁸ 	Palpation of lateral and posterior aspects of the TMJ and assessment of pain response with active movements. Positive if patient reports pain	84 patients with symptoms of TMJ pain	TMJ synovitis via arthroscopic investigation	.92	.21	1.16	.38
Palpation ¹⁹ 	Examiner palpates lateral and posterior aspects of the TMJ with one finger and determines the presence of tenderness	200 consecutive patients with TMJ disease	TMJ synovitis via arthroscopic investigation	.88	.36	1.38	.33
Tender joint on palpation ⁸ 	Examiner palpates the lateral and posterior aspects of the joint. Positive if pain is present	70 patients (90 TMJs) referred with complaints of craniomandibular pain	Detecting anterior disc displacement via MRI	In presence of reducing disc			
				.38	.41	.64	1.51
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.66	.67	2.0	.51
Palpation ²⁰ 	Examiner palpated the TMJ laterally and posteriorly, the temporalis muscle, and the masseter muscle. Pain recorded via visual analog scale (VAS) using a cutoff value to maximize sensitivity and specificity	147 patients referred for craniomandibular complaints and 103 asymptomatic individuals	Patient report of tenderness in the masticatory muscles, the preauricular area, or TMJ in the past month	.75	.67	2.27	.37
Palpation of temporalis muscle ²¹ 	Performed with index and middle fingers for 2 to 4 seconds with approximately 3 pounds of pressure on the muscle and 2 pounds of pressure on the joint. Pain recorded via VAS with cutoff values at 1 standard deviation from the mean*	40 patients diagnosed with TMD and 40 asymptomatic patients	TMD diagnosis from RCD/TMD evaluation	Right side*			
				.60	.78	2.73	.51
				Left side*			
				.70	.83	4.12	.36
Palpation of temporomandibular joint ²¹ 				Right side*			
				.68	.88	5.67	.36
				Left side*			
				.73	.85	4.87	.32
Palpation of masseter muscle ²¹ 				Right side*			
				.73	.85	4.87	.32
	Left side*						
	.73	.80	3.65	.34			

*Gomes and colleagues²¹ also calculated sensitivity and specificity for cutoff values of 1.5 and 2 standard deviations. Values showed almost perfect specificity, but poor sensitivity.

Palpation

Diagnostic Utility of Pressure Pain Thresholds in Identifying Temporomandibular Disorder

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
PPT temporalis muscle ²¹ 	Used pressure algometer fitted with a rubber tip. PPT defined as the lightest pressure to cause pain. Cutoff values represent 1 standard deviation from the mean*	40 patients diagnosed with TMD and 40 asymptomatic patients	TMD diagnosis from RCD/TMD evaluation	Right side			
				.68	.88	5.67	.36
				Left side			
				.63	.90	6.30	.41
PPT temporomandibular joint ²¹ 				Right side			
				.56	.95	11.20	.46
	Left side						
	.75	.95		15.00	.26		
PPT masseter muscle ²¹ 				Right side			
				.75	.90	7.50	.28
				Left side			
				.78	.90	7.80	.24
PPT anterior temporalis muscle ²² 	Used pressure algometer pressed into relaxed muscle belly. PPT defined as the lightest pressure to cause pain. Cutoff values chosen from receiver operator curve when specificity was .91.	99 women with dental or intra-articular TMJ pain	.77	.91	8.37	.25	
PPT middle temporalis muscle ²² 			.73	.91	7.93	.30	
PPT posterior temporalis muscle ²² 			.67	.91	7.28	.36	
PPT masseter muscle ²² 			.55	.91	5.98	.50	
PPT, pressure pain threshold. *Gomes and colleagues ²¹ also calculated sensitivity and specificity for cutoff values of 1.5 and 2 standard deviations. Values showed almost perfect specificity, but poor sensitivity.							

Joint Sounds

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Reliability of Detecting Joint Sounds during Active Motion

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Click sounds during mouth opening ¹⁷	During mouth opening, examiner records the presence of a click sound	61 patients with TMJ pain	Intra-examiner κ = .12
Crepitus sounds during mouth opening ¹⁷	During mouth opening, examiner records the presence of a grating or grinding sound		Intra-examiner κ = .15
Clicking during active maximal mouth opening ¹⁴	Intensity of clicking and crepitation is graded on a 0- to 2-scale from "none" to "clearly audible"	79 randomly selected patients referred to a craniomandibular disorder department	Inter-examiner κ = .70
Crepitation during active maximal mouth opening ¹⁴			Inter-examiner κ = .29
Joint noise ¹⁴	Presence of joint noises are recorded by examiner		Inter-examiner κ = .24
Opening ¹⁵	Examiner records the presence of joint sounds during mandibular opening, lateral excursion, right and left and protrusion	79 patients referred to a temporomandibular disorder and orofacial pain department	Inter-examiner κ = .59
Lateral excursion, right ¹⁵			Inter-examiner κ = .57
Lateral excursion, left ¹⁵			Inter-examiner κ = .50
Protrusion ¹⁵			Inter-examiner κ = .47
TMJ sounds ¹⁶	Presence of joint noises are recorded by examiner during mouth opening	27 temporomandibular disorder patients	Inter-examiner κ (Right) = .52 (Left) = .25

Reliability of Detecting Joint Sounds during Joint Play

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Joint noise during joint play ¹⁴	Examiner records presence of joint noise during traction and translation	79 randomly selected patients referred to a craniomandibular disorder department	Inter-examiner κ = -.01
Traction, right ¹⁵	Examiner moves the mandibular condyle in an inferior direction for traction and in a medial-lateral direction for translation. Examiner records presence of joint sound during translation and traction	79 patients referred to a TMD and orofacial pain department	Inter-examiner κ = -.02
Traction, left ¹⁵			Inter-examiner κ = .66
Translation, right ¹⁵			Inter-examiner κ = .07
Translation, left ¹⁵			Inter-examiner κ = -.02

Joint Sounds

Diagnostic Utility of Clicking in Identifying Temporomandibular Conditions

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



Figure 2-18




Auscultation performed with a stethoscope.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Clicking ³ ◆	Examiner palpates the lateral aspect of the TMJ during opening and closing. Examiner records audible, palpable clicking	146 patients attending a TMJ and craniofacial pain clinic	Anterior disc displacement <i>with</i> reduction via MRI	.51	.83	3.0	.59
Clicking ¹⁷ ◆	Examiner auscultates for sounds during joint movement. Presence of a click sound is considered positive	61 patients with TMJ pain	Presence of TMJ effusion via MRI	.69	.51	1.41	.61
Reproducible clicking ⁸ ●	Auscultation with a stethoscope. Considered positive if observed at least 4 times during 5 repetitions of mouth opening	70 patients (90 TMJs) referred with complaints of craniomandibular pain	Detecting anterior disc displacement via MRI	In presence of reducing disc			
				.10	.40	.17	2.25
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.71	.90	7.10	.32
Reciprocal clicking ⁸ ●	Auscultation with a stethoscope. Considered positive if a click on opening is followed by a click on closing			In presence of reducing disc			
				.40	.52	.83	1.15
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.76	.95	15.2	.25

Joint Sounds

Diagnostic Utility of Crepitus in Identifying Temporomandibular Conditions

+LR	Interpretation	–LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	–LR
Presence of crepitus ¹⁷ 	Examiner auscultates for sounds during joint movement. Presence of grating or grinding noise is considered positive	61 patients with TMJ pain	Presence of TMJ effusion via MRI	.85	.30	1.21	.50
Presence of crepitus ¹⁸ 	Osteoarthritis based on the presence of crepitus during auscultation. Presence of crepitus is considered positive	84 patients with symptoms of TMJ pain	TMJ osteoarthritis via arthroscopic investigation	.70	.43	1.23	.70
Presence of crepitus ¹⁹ 	Auscultation performed with stethoscope. Presence of crepitus is considered positive	200 consecutive patients with TMJ disease	TMJ osteoarthritis via arthroscopic investigation	Minor osteoarthritis*			
				.45	.84	2.81	.65
				Severe osteoarthritis*			
				.67	.86	4.79	.38

*Minor osteoarthritis is defined as smooth, glossy white surfaces of the disc and fibrocartilage. Severe osteoarthritis is defined as one or more of the following features: (1) pronounced fibrillation of the articular cartilage and disc; (2) exposure of subchondral bone; (3) disc perforation.

Range of Motion

Reliability of Mouth Opening Range of Motion Measurements of the Temporomandibular Joint

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 2-19

Measurement of mouth opening active range of motion.

Test and Study		Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Opening ²³	Without TMJ disorder	Patient is instructed to open mouth as much as possible without causing pain. Interincisal distance is measured to the nearest millimeter with a plastic ruler	15 subjects with a TMJ disorder and 15 subjects without this disorder	Inter-examiner ICC = .98 Intra-examiner ICC = .77-.89
	With TMJ disorder			Inter-examiner ICC = .99 Intra-examiner ICC = .94
Unassisted opening without pain ²⁴	In older adults	Measured in mm with ruler consistent with RMC/TMD guidelines	43 asymptomatic older adults (age 68 to 96 years) and 44 asymptomatic young adults (age 18 to 45 years)	Inter-examiner ICC = .88 (.78, .94)
	In young adults			Inter-examiner ICC = .91 (.83, .95)
Maximum unassisted opening ²⁴	In older adults			Inter-examiner ICC = .95 (.91, .97)
	In young adults			Inter-examiner ICC = .98 (.96, .99)
Maximum assisted opening ²⁴	In older adults			Inter-examiner ICC = .96 (.92, .98)
	In young adults			Inter-examiner ICC = .98 (.96, .99)
Unassisted opening without pain ¹⁶			27 TMD patients	Inter-examiner ICC = .83
Maximum unassisted opening ¹⁶				Inter-examiner ICC = .89
Maximum assisted opening ¹⁶				Inter-examiner ICC = .93

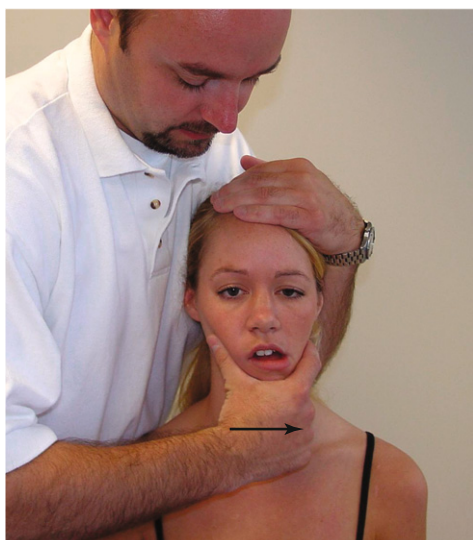
Range of Motion

Reliability of Range of Motion Measurements of the Temporomandibular Joint

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study		Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Overbite ²³	Without TMJ disorder	A horizontal line is made on the lower incisor at the level of the upper incisor with the TMJ closed. The vertical distance between the line and the superior aspect of the lower incisor is measured	15 subjects with a TMJ disorder and 15 subjects without TMJ disorder	Inter-examiner ICC = .98 Intra-examiner ICC = .90-.96
	With TMJ disorder			Inter-examiner ICC = .95 Intra-examiner ICC = .90-.97
Excursion, left ²³	Without TMJ disorder	Vertical marks are made in the median plane on the anterior surface of the lower central incisors in relationship to the upper central incisors. Patient is instructed to move the jaw as far lateral as possible and the measurement is recorded		Inter-examiner ICC = .95 Intra-examiner ICC = .91-.92
	With TMJ disorder			Inter-examiner ICC = .94 Intra-examiner ICC = .85-.92
Excursion, right ²³	Without TMJ disorder			Inter-examiner ICC = .90 Intra-examiner ICC = .70-.87
	With TMJ disorder			Inter-examiner ICC = .96 Intra-examiner ICC = .75-.82
Protrusion ²³	Without TMJ disorder	Two vertical lines are made on the first upper and lower canine incisors. Subject is instructed to move the jaw as far forward as possible and a measurement is made between the two marks		Inter-examiner ICC = .95 Intra-examiner ICC = .85-.93
	With TMJ disorder			Inter-examiner ICC = .98 Intra-examiner ICC = .89-.93
Overjet ²³	Without TMJ disorder	The horizontal distance between the upper and lower incisors is measured when the mouth is closed		Inter-examiner ICC = 1.0 Intra-examiner ICC = .98
	With TMJ disorder			Inter-examiner ICC = .99 Intra-examiner ICC = .98-.99
Maximum laterotrusion ²⁴	In older adults	Measured in millimeters with ruler consistent with RMC/ TMD guidelines	43 older asymptomatic adults (age 68 to 96 years) and 44 young asymptomatic adults (age 18 to 45 years)	Inter-examiner ICC = .71 (.45, .84)
	In young adults			Inter-examiner ICC = .77 (.57, .88)
Maximum protrusion ²⁴	In older adults			Inter-examiner ICC = .78 (.59, .88)
	In young adults			Inter-examiner ICC = .90 (.81, .95)
Lateral excursion, right ¹⁶			27 TMD patients	Inter-examiner ICC = .41
Lateral excursion, left ¹⁶				Inter-examiner ICC = .40
Horizontal overbite ¹⁶				Inter-examiner ICC = .79
Vertical overlap ¹⁶				Inter-examiner ICC = .70

Range of Motion



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 2-20

Translation of mandible, left.

The Reliability of Joint Play and End-Feel Assessment of the TMJ

Test and Study		Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Traction and translation ¹⁴	Restriction of movement	Examiner records the presence of restriction of movement at end-feel during traction and translation of the TMJ	79 randomly selected patients referred to a cranio-mandibular disorder department	Inter-examiner κ = .08
	End-feel			Inter-examiner κ = .07
Traction, right ¹⁵	Joint play	Examiner moves the mandibular condyle in an inferior direction for traction and a medial-lateral direction for translation. The extent of joint play and end-feel are graded as "normal" or "abnormal"	79 patients referred to a temporomandibular disorder and orofacial pain department	Inter-examiner κ = -.03
	End-feel			Inter-examiner κ = -.05
Traction, left ¹⁵	Joint play			Inter-examiner κ = .08
	End-feel			Inter-examiner κ = .20
Translation, right ¹⁵	Joint play			Inter-examiner κ = -.05
	End-feel			Inter-examiner κ = -.05
Translation, left ¹⁵	Joint play			Inter-examiner κ = -.10
	End-feel			Inter-examiner κ = -.13








Reliability of Measuring Mandibular Opening with Different Head Positions

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Forward head position ²⁵	Patient is instructed to slide the jaw forward as far as possible and a measurement of vertical mandibular opening is recorded	40 healthy subjects	Inter-examiner ICC = .92 Intra-examiner ICC = .97
Neutral head position ²⁵	Patient is placed in a position where a plumb line bisects the ear and a measurement of vertical mandibular opening is recorded		Inter-examiner ICC = .93 Intra-examiner ICC = .93
Retracted head position ²⁵	Patient is instructed to slide the jaw backward as far as possible and a measurement of vertical mandibular opening is recorded		Inter-examiner ICC = .92 Intra-examiner ICC = .92

Range of Motion

Diagnostic Utility of Limited Range of Motion in Identifying Anterior Disc Displacement




+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Restriction of condylar translation ³ 	Examiner asks patient to maximally open mouth while palpating condylar movement. Examiner records any limitation of condylar translation	146 patients attending a TMJ and craniofacial pain clinic	Anterior disc displacement <i>without</i> reduction via MRI	.69	.81	3.63	.38
Restriction range functional opening ³ 	Examiner asks patient to maximally open mouth and measures the distance in millimeters. Less than 40 mm is considered a restriction			.32	.83	1.88	.82
Restriction range functional opening ⁸ 	Measurement is taken at the end range of active mouth opening. Definition of positive not reported	70 patients (90 TMJs) referred with complaints of craniomandibular pain	Anterior disc displacement via MRI	In presence of reducing disc			
				.38	.21	.48	2.95
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.86	.62	2.26	.23
Restriction range passive opening ⁸ 	Measurement is taken at the end range of passive mouth opening after 15 seconds. Definition of positive not reported			In presence of reducing disc			
				.29	.29	.41	2.45
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.76	.69	2.45	.35
Restricted translation ⁸ 	Not reported			In presence of reducing disc			
				.15	.38	.24	2.24
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.66	.81	3.47	.42
Restricted protrusion ⁸ 	Measurement is taken at the end range of active mandibular protrusion. Definition of positive not reported			In presence of reducing disc			
				.29	.38	.47	1.87
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.62	.64	1.72	.59
Restricted contralateral movement ⁸ 	A measurement is taken at the end of contralateral movement from the midline. Definition of positive not reported			In presence of reducing disc			
				.15	.34	.23	2.50
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.66	.76	2.75	.45

Dynamic Movements

Diagnostic Utility of Deviations in Movement in Identifying Anterior Disc Displacement

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Deviation of mandible ³ 	Patient is asked to maximally open the mouth. If the midline of the upper and lower incisors does not line up, then the test is considered positive	146 patients attending a TMJ and craniofacial pain clinic	Anterior disc displacement <i>without</i> reduction via MRI	.32	.87	2.46	.78
Deviation of mandible with correction ⁸ 	Examiner observes active mouth opening. Test is considered positive if a deviation occurs and the mandible returns to midline	70 patients (90 TMJs) referred with complaints of craniomandibular pain	Anterior disc displacement via MRI	In presence of reducing disc			
				.14	.57	.33	1.51
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.44	.83	2.59	.67
Deviation of mandible without correction ⁸ 	Examiner observes active mouth opening. Test is considered positive if the mandible does not return to midline after deviation			In presence of reducing disc			
				.18	.41	.31	2.0
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.66	.83	3.88	.41

Dynamic Movements

Reliability of Determining the Presence of Pain during Dynamic Movements

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 2-21

Assessment of pain during passive opening.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Mandibular movements ¹⁷	Patient is asked if pain is felt during opening, closing, lateral excursion, pro-trusion, and retrusion	61 patients with TMJ pain	Intra-examiner κ = .43
Maximum assisted opening ¹⁷	Examiner applies overpressure to the end-range of mandibular depression		Intra-examiner κ = -.05
Pain on opening ¹⁵	Patient is asked to maximally open mouth	79 patients referred to a tem-poromandibular disorder and orofacial pain department	Inter-examiner κ = .28
Pain on lateral ex-cursion, right ¹⁵	Patient is asked to move the mandible in a lateral direction as far as possible		Inter-examiner κ = .28
Pain on lateral ex-cursion, left ¹⁵			Inter-examiner κ = .28
Pain on protrusion ¹⁵	Patient is asked to actively protrude the jaw		Inter-examiner κ = .36
Passive opening ¹⁴	At the end of active opening the exam-iner applies a passive stretch to in-crease mouth opening	79 randomly selected pa-tients referred to a cranio-mandibular disorder department	Inter-examiner κ = .34
Active opening ¹⁴	Patient is asked to open mouth as wide as possible		Inter-examiner κ = .32

Dynamic Movements and Range of Motion

Reliability of Detecting Pain during Resistance Tests

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

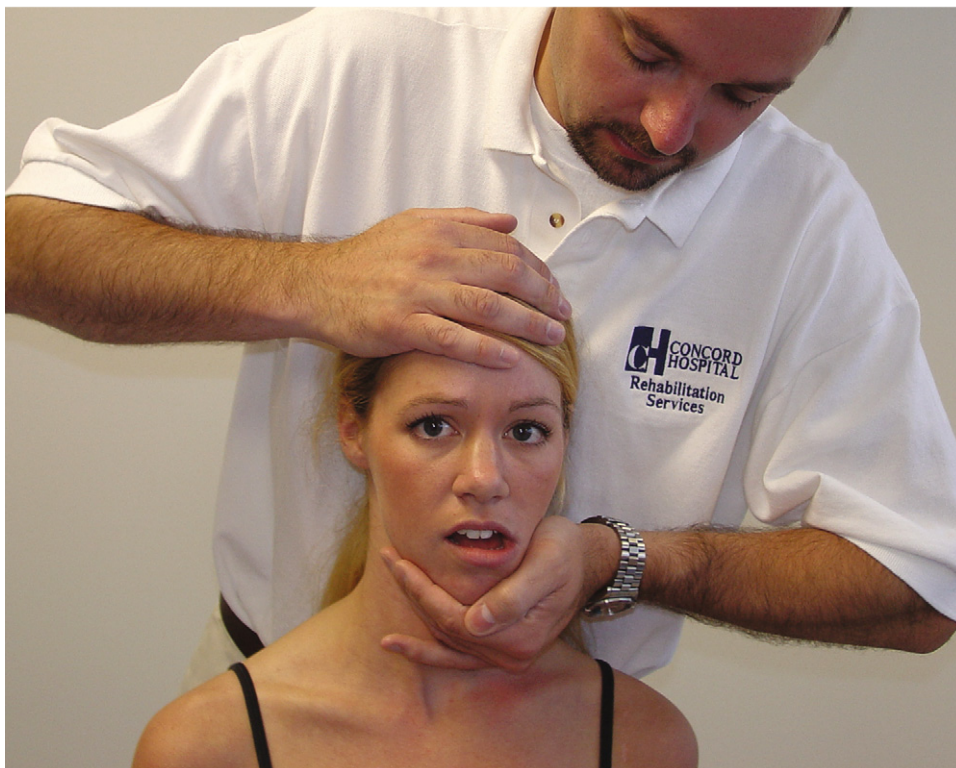


Figure 2-22

Manual resistance applied during lateral deviation.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Dynamic tests ¹⁷	Patient performs opening, closing, lateral excursion, protrusion, and re-trusion movements while examiner applies resistance	61 patients with TMJ pain	Intra-examiner κ = .20
Opening ¹⁵	Examiner applies isometric resistance during opening, closing, and lateral excursions to the right and left of the TMJ. The presence of pain is recorded	79 patients referred to a TMD and orofacial pain department	Inter-examiner κ = .24
Closing ¹⁵			Inter-examiner κ = .30
Lateral excursion, right ¹⁵			Inter-examiner κ = .28
Lateral excursion, left ¹⁵			Inter-examiner κ = .26
Static pain test ¹⁴	The examiner applies resistance against the patient's mandible in an upward, downward, and lateral direction	79 randomly selected patients referred to a craniomandibular disorder department	Inter-examiner κ = .15

Dynamic Movements

Reliability of Determining the Presence of Pain during Joint Play

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 2-23

Temporomandibular traction.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Joint play ¹³	Examiner performs passive traction and translation movements	61 patients with TMJ pain	Intra-examiner ICC = .20
Joint play test ¹⁵	Examiner applies a traction and a translation (medial/lateral) force through the TMJ	79 randomly selected patients referred to a craniomandibular disorder department	Inter-examiner ICC = .46
Traction, right ¹⁶	Examiner moves the mandibular condyle in an inferior direction for traction and a mediolateral direction for translation. The presence of pain is recorded	79 patients referred to a TMD and orofacial pain department	Inter-examiner ICC = -.08
Traction, left ¹⁶			Inter-examiner ICC = .25
Translation, right ¹⁶			Inter-examiner ICC = .50
Translation, left ¹⁶			Inter-examiner ICC = .28

Dynamic Movements

Diagnostic Utility of Pain in Identifying Temporomandibular Conditions

+LR	Interpretation	–LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Pain during man- dibular move- ments ¹⁷ 	Patient is asked to open, close, protrude, retrude, and perform lateral excursion of the mandible. Positive if pain present	61 patients with TMJ pain	Presence of TMJ effusion via MRI	.82	.61	2.10	.30
Pain during maximum opening and over- pressure ¹⁷ 	Patient is asked to perform the movements above while examiner applies resistance. Positive if pain present			.93	.016	.95	4.38
Pain during dynamic tests ¹⁷ 	Patient is instructed to open the mouth as wide as possi- ble and examiner applies overpressure. Positive if pain present			.74	.44	1.32	.59
Pain during joint play ¹⁷ 	Examiner passively performs translation and traction of the TMJ. Positive if pain present			.80	.39	1.31	.51
TMJ pain during assisted opening ³ 	At the end of maximal mouth opening, examiner applies 2 to 3 pounds of overpressure. The presence or absence of pain is recorded	146 patients attending a TMJ and cra- niofacial pain clinic	Anterior disc dis- placement <i>without</i> reduction via MRI	.55	.91	6.11	.49
Joint pain on opening ⁸ 	Patient is asked to open mouth as wide as possible. Positive if pain present	70 patients (90 TMJs) re- ferred with complaints of cranioman- dibular pain	Anterior disc dis- placement via MRI	In presence of reducing disc			
				.44	.31	.64	1.81
In presence of nonreducing disc							
.74	.57			1.72	.46		
Pain with contra- lateral motion ⁸ 	Patient is asked to perform lateral excursion contralateral to the side of joint involve- ment. Positive if pain present			In presence of reducing disc			
				.60	.69	1.94	.58
				In presence of nonreducing disc			
				.34	.93	4.86	.71

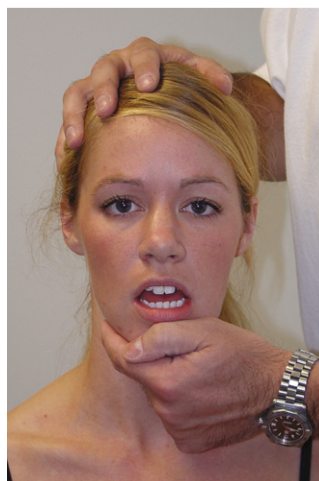
Dynamic Movements

Diagnostic Utility of Pain in Identifying Temporomandibular Conditions

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0






Mouth opening



Mouth closing

Figure 2-24

Manual resistance applied during mouth opening and closing.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Dynamic/static ²⁰ 	Manual resistance was applied during mouth opening, closing, protrusion, and lateral deviation. Pain was recorded via VAS using a cutoff value to maximize sensitivity and specificity	147 patients referred for craniomandibular complaints and 103 asymptomatic individuals	Patient report of tenderness in the masticatory muscles, the preauricular area, or temporomandibular area in the past month	.63	.93	.90	.40
Active movements ²⁰ 	Patient was asked to maximally depress mandible, protrude, and deviate right and left. Pain was recorded via VAS using a cutoff value to maximize sensitivity and specificity			.87	.67	2.64	.19
Passive movements ²⁰ 	At the end of maximal mouth opening, examiner gently applied overpressure. Pain was recorded via VAS using a cutoff value to maximize sensitivity and specificity			.80	.64	2.22	.31

Other Tests

Reliability of the Compression Test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 2-25

Bilateral temporomandibular compression.

Test and Study		Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Compression, right ¹⁵	Pain	The examiner loads the intra-articular structures by moving the mandible in a dorsocranial direction. The presence of pain and joint sounds are recorded	79 patients referred to a TMD and orofacial pain department	Inter-examiner κ = .19
	Sounds			Not reported
Compression, left ¹⁵	Pain		79 randomly selected patients referred to a craniomandibular disorder department	Inter-examiner κ = .47
	Sounds			Inter-examiner κ = 1.0
Compression ¹⁴	Pain			Inter-examiner κ = .40
	Joint noises			Inter-examiner κ = .66



Other Tests

Diagnostic Utility of Lower Extremity Measurements

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Leg length inequality ²⁶	With patient supine, examiner visually compares the position of the medial malleoli. Considered positive if leg length inequality $\geq .5$ cm	41 dental students	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .33$ to $.39$
Internal foot rotation test ²⁶	With patient supine, examiner exerts forced internal rotation of the root and assesses the amount of end-play. Considered positive if difference in rotation ≥ 15 degrees		Inter-examiner $\kappa = .15$ to $.27$

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Leg length inequality ²⁶ 	With patient supine, examiner visually compares the position of the medial malleoli. Considered positive if leg length inequality ≥ .5 cm	41 dental students	Jaw muscle myofascial pain from RCD/TMD evaluation	.43	.41	.73	1.39
			Anterior TMJ disc displacement from RCD/TMD evaluation	.50	.41	.85	1.22
Internal foot rotation test ²⁶ 	With patient supine, examiner exerts forced internal rotation of the root and assesses the amount of end-play. Considered positive if difference in rotation ≥ 15 degrees		Jaw muscle myofascial pain from RCD/TMD evaluation	.43	.47	.81	1.21
			Anterior TMJ disc displacement from RCD/TMD evaluation	.57	.52	1.19	.83

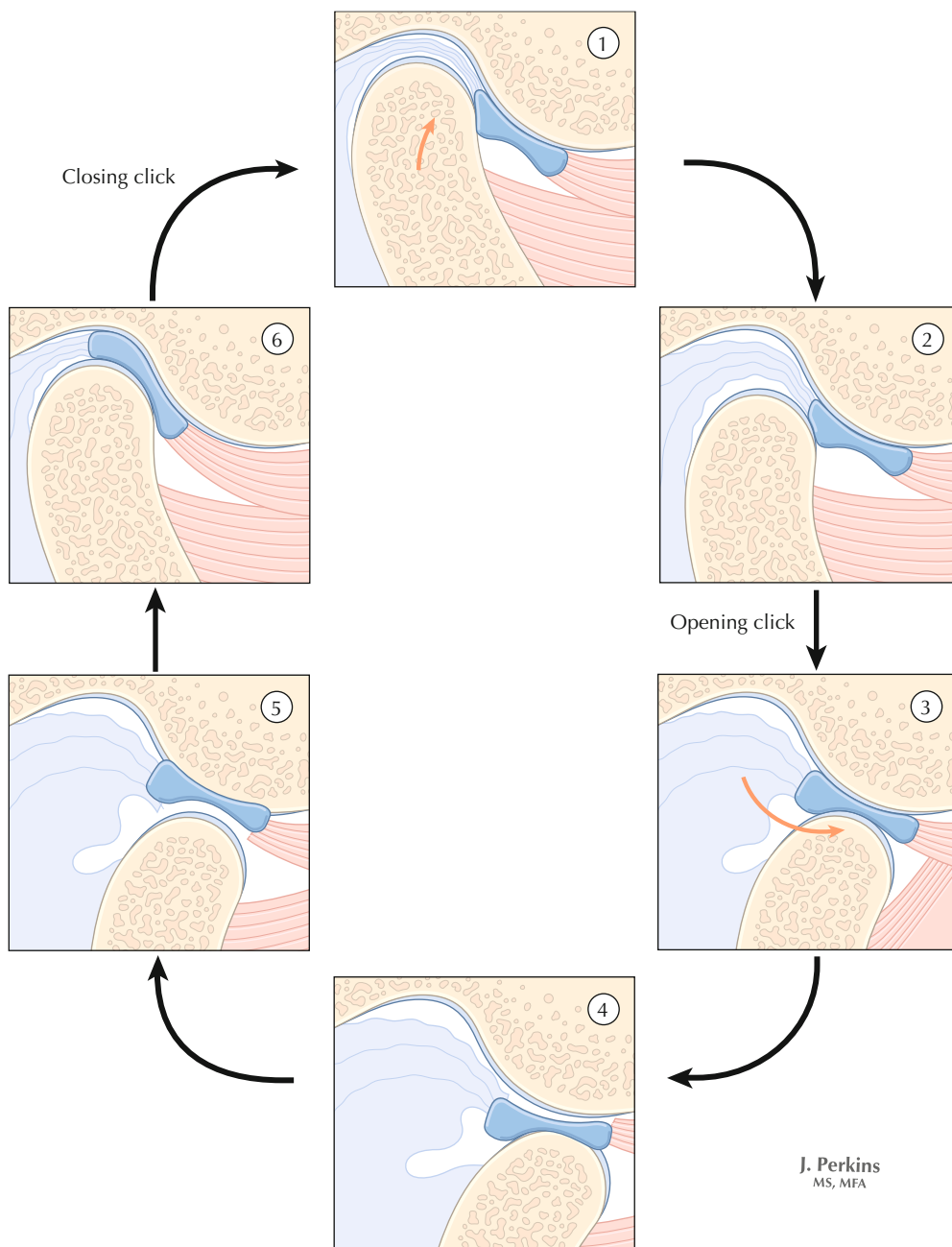









Figure 2-26

Anterior disc displacement with reduction.

Combinations of Tests (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Combined Tests for Detecting Anterior Disc Displacement with Reduction

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
No deviation of the mandible; no pain during assisted opening ³ 	See previous descriptions under single test items	146 patients attending a TMJ and craniofacial pain clinic	Anterior disc displacement <i>with</i> reduction via MRI	.76	.30	1.09	.80
No deviation of the mandible; no limitation of opening ³ 				.76	.27	1.04	.89
No deviation of the mandible; no restriction of condylar translation ³ 				.75	.37	1.19	.68
No deviation of the mandible; clicking ³ 				.51	.85	3.40	.58
No deviation of the mandible; no pain during opening; no limitation of opening ³ 				.71	.35	1.09	.83
No deviation of the mandible; no pain during opening; no limitation of opening; no restriction of condylar translation ³ 				.68	.37	1.08	.86
No deviation of the mandible; no pain during opening; no limitation of opening; no restriction of condylar translation; clicking ³ 				.44	.86	3.14	.65

Combinations of Tests

Diagnostic Utility of Combined Tests for Detecting Anterior Disc Displacement without Reduction

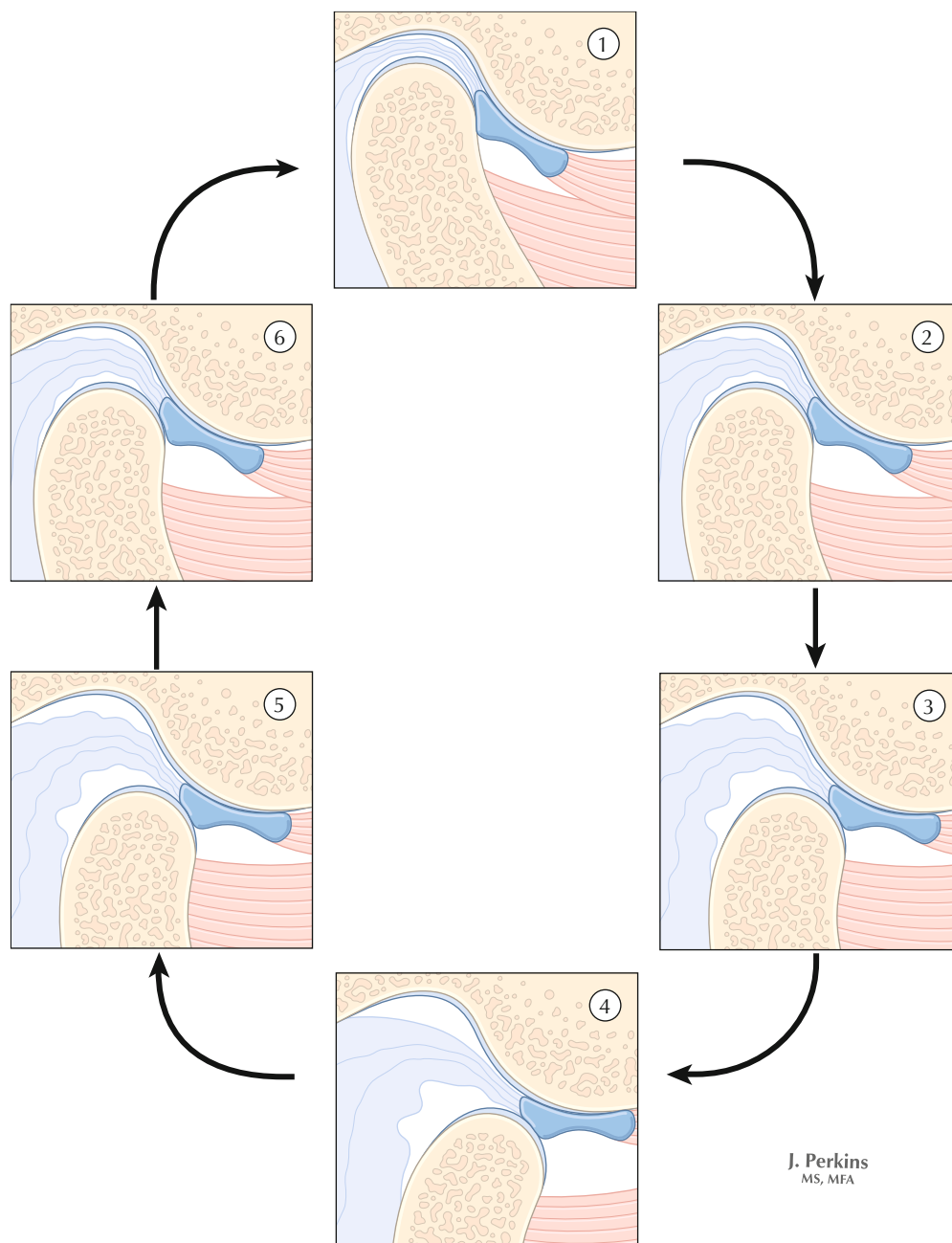










Figure 2-27

Anterior disc displacement without reduction.

Combinations of Tests (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Combined Tests for Detecting Anterior Disc Displacement without Reduction

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Motion restriction; no clicking ³ 	See previous descriptions under single test items	146 patients attending a TMJ and craniofacial pain clinic	Anterior disc displacement <i>without</i> reduction via MRI	.61	.82	3.39	.48
Motion restriction; pain during assisted opening ³ 				.54	.93	7.71	.49
Motion restriction; limitation of maximal mouth opening ³ 				.31	.87	2.38	.79
Motion restriction; deviation of the mandible ³ 				.30	.90	3.0	.78
Motion restriction; no clicking, TMJ pain with assistive opening ³ 				.46	.94	7.67	.59
Motion restriction; no clicking; TMJ pain with assistive opening; limitation of maximum mouth opening ³ 				.22	.96	5.50	.81
Motion restriction; no clicking; TMJ pain with assistive opening; limitation of maximum mouth opening; deviation of the mandible ³ 	Examination using Clinical Diagnostic Criteria for Temporomandibular Disorders (CDC/TMD)	69 patients referred with TMD	Anterior disc displacement <i>without</i> reduction via MRI	.11	.98	5.5	.91
Clinical diagnosis using history and combined test ²⁷ 				.75	.83	4.41	.3

Combinations of Tests

Predicting Treatment Success with Nightly Wear of Occlusal Stabilization Splint

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

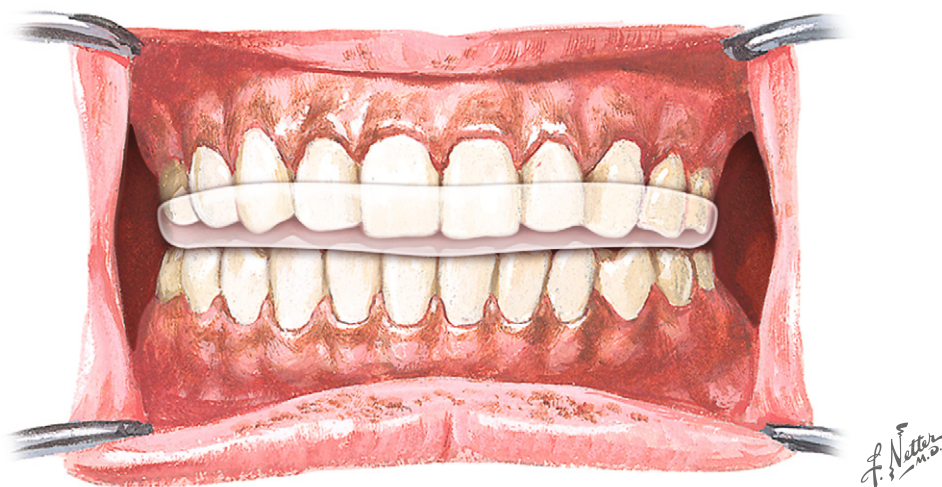


Figure 2-28

Occlusal stabilization splint.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR*
Time since pain ²⁸	≤ 42 weeks	119 consecutive patients referred to TMD clinic diagnosed with unilateral TMJ arthralgia	Treatment success (>70% reduction in VAS) after 6 months with nightly wear of occlusal stabilization splint	.62 (.49, .73)	.69 (.54, .80)	2.0 (1.3, 3.0)	.55
Baseline pain level ²⁸	≥40 mm on VAS			.48 (.35, .60)	.72 (.57, .83)	1.7 (1.0, 2.7)	.72
Change in VAS level at 2 months ²⁸	≥ 15 mm on VAS			.72 (.75, .93)	.91 (.64, .88)	3.9 (2.3, 6.5)	.31
Disc displacement without reduction ²⁸	As observed on MRI			.25 (.15, .37)	.91 (.79, .97)	2.7 (1.0, 6.8)	.82
4 positive tests ²⁸	4/4 above			.10 (.04, .20)	.99 (.90, 1.00)	10.8 (.62, 188.1)	.91
≥3 positive tests ²⁸	≥3/4 above			.23 (.14, .36)	.91 (.79, .97)	2.5 (.97, 6.4)	.85
≥2 positive tests ²⁸	≥2/4 above			.49 (.37, .62)	.85 (.72, .93)	3.3 (1.7, 6.6)	.60

*—LRs not reported in study and, therefore, were calculated by authors of this book.
VAS, visual analog scale.

Combinations of Tests

Predicting Treatment Failure with Nightly Wear of Occlusal Stabilization Splint

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR*
Time since pain ²⁸ ◆	>43 weeks	119 consecutive patients referred to TMD clinic diagnosed with unilateral TMJ arthralgia	Treatment failure after 6 months with nightly wear of occlusal stabilization splint	.56 (.45, .67)	.65 (.47, .79)	1.68	.68 (.52, .89)
Baseline pain level ²⁸ ◆	<40 mm on VAS			.76 (.65, .84)	.68 (.50, .82)	2.38	.36 (.24, .54)
Change in VAS level at 2 months ²⁸ ◆	≤ 9 mm on VAS			.82 (.71, .89)	.97 (.84, .99)	27.33	.19 (.12, .30)
Disc displacement with reduction ²⁸ ◆	As observed on MRI			.10 (.05, .19)	.57 (.40, .73)	.23	1.59 (1.42, 1.78)
4 positive tests ²⁸ ◆	4/4 above			.96 (.67, 1.0)	.76 (.67, .84)	4.00	.05 (.00, .77)
≥3 positive tests ²⁸ ◆	≥3/4 above			.19 (.09, .36)	.96 (.89, .99)	4.75	.84 (.72, .98)
≥2 positive tests ²⁸ ◆	≥2/4 above			.38 (.23, .55)	.78 (.67, .86)	1.73	.80 (.62, 1.0)

*—LRs not reported in study and, therefore, were calculated by authors of this book.
VAS, visual analog scale.














OUTCOME MEASURES

Outcome Measure	Scoring and Interpretation	Test-Retest Reliability	MCID
Mandibular Function Impairment Questionnaire (MFIQ)	Users rate perceived level of difficulty on a Likert scale ranging from 0 (no difficulty) to 4 (very great difficulty or impossible without help) on a series of 17 questions about jaw function. The sum item score for function impairment ranges from 0 to 68 with higher scores representing more disability	Spearman's $r = .69$ to $.96^{29,30}$	14 ²⁹
Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS)	Users rate their level of pain on an 11-point scale ranging from 0 to 10, with high scores representing more pain. Often asked as current pain, least, worst, and average pain in the past 24 hours	ICC = $.72^{31}$	2 ^{32,33}

MCID, minimum clinically important difference.











APPENDIX

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies for TMD Using QUADAS

	Riolo 1988	Schiffman 1989	Cacchiotti 1991	Stegenga 1992	Paesani 1992 ³⁴	Holmund 1996	Israel 1998	Orsini 1999	Visscher 2000	Emshoff 2002
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	U	U	N	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	N	N	N	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	U	U	N	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	U	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y
5. Did the whole sample, or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	U	U	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	U	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	Y	N	N	Y	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	Y	Y
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	Y	Y	Y
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	U	U
13. Were uninterpretable/intermediate test results reported?	U	U	Y	U	U	Y	Y	Y	U	Y
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	U	U	Y	U	U	Y	Y	U	U	Y
Quality summary rating:										
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear.  Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14)  Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9)  Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4)										

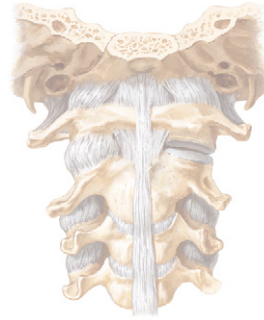
APPENDIX

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies for TMD Using QUADAS

	Manfredini 2003	Schmitter 2004	Farella 2005	Silva 2005	Nilsson 2006	Emshoff 2008	Gomes 2008
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	U	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	U
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	Y	N	U	U	Y	Y	U
5. Did the whole sample, or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	U
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	N
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	Y	Y	U	U	U	Y	Y
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	Y	Y	U	U	U	Y	Y
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	Y	U	U	U	U	Y	U
13. Were uninterpretable/intermediate test results reported?	U	Y	U	U	Y	Y	U
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	Y	Y	U	U	Y	Y	Y
Quality summary rating:							
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear.  Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14)  Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9)  Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4)							

1. Barclay P, Hollender LG, Maravilla KR, Truelove EL. Comparison of clinical and magnetic resonance imaging diagnosis in patients with disc displacement in the temporomandibular joint. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod.* 1999;88:37-43.
2. Cholitgul W, Nishiyama H, Sasai T, et al. Clinical and magnetic resonance imaging findings in temporomandibular joint disc displacement. *Dentomaxillofac Radiol.* 1997;26:183-188.
3. Orsini MG, Kuboki T, Terada S, et al. Clinical predictability of temporomandibular joint disc displacement. *J Dent Res.* 1999;78:650-660.
4. Gross AR, Haines T, Thomson MA, et al. Diagnostic tests for temporomandibular disorders: an assessment of the methodologic quality of research reviews. *Man Ther.* 1996;1:250-257.
5. Haley DP, Schiffman EL, Lindgren BR, et al. The relationship between clinical and MRI findings in patients with unilateral temporomandibular joint pain. *J Am Dent Assoc.* 2001;132:476-481.
6. Gavish A, Halachmi M, Winocur E, Gazit E. Oral habits and their association with signs and symptoms of temporomandibular disorders in adolescent girls. *J Oral Rehabil.* 2000;27:22-32.
7. Magnusson T, List T, Helkimo M. Self-assessment of pain and discomfort in patients with temporomandibular disorders: a comparison of five different scales with respect to their precision and sensitivity as well as their capacity to register memory of pain and discomfort. *J Oral Rehabil.* 1995;22:549-556.
8. Stegenga B, de Bont LG, van der Kuijl B, Boering G. Classification of temporomandibular joint osteoarthritis and internal derangement. 1. Diagnostic significance of clinical and radiographic symptoms and signs. *Cranio.* 1992;10:96-106; discussion 116-117.
9. Nilsson IM, List T, Drangsholt M. The reliability and validity of self-reported temporomandibular disorder pain in adolescents. *J Orofac Pain.* 2006;20:138-144.
10. Dworkin SF, LeResche L. Research diagnostic criteria for temporomandibular disorders: review, criteria, examinations and specifications, critique. *J Craniomandib Disord.* 1992;6:301-355.
11. John MT, Dworkin SF, Mancl LA. Reliability of clinical temporomandibular disorder diagnoses. *Pain.* 2005;118:61-69.
12. Schmitter M, Kress B, Rammelsberg P. Temporomandibular joint pathosis in patients with myofascial pain: a comparative analysis of magnetic resonance imaging and a clinical examination based on a specific set of criteria. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod.* 2004;97:318-324.
13. Dworkin SF, LeResche L, DeRouen T, et al. Assessing clinical signs of temporomandibular disorders: reliability of clinical examiners. *J Prosthet Dent.* 1990;63:574-579.
14. Lobbezoo-Scholte AM, de Wijer A, Steenks MH, Bosman F. Interexaminer reliability of six orthopaedic tests in diagnostic subgroups of craniomandibular disorders. *J Oral Rehabil.* 1994;21:273-285.
15. de Wijer A, Lobbezoo-Scholte AM, Steenks MH, Bosman F. Reliability of clinical findings in temporomandibular disorders. *J Orofac Pain.* 1995;9:181-191.
16. Leher A, Graf K, PhoDuc JM, Rammelsberg P. Is there a difference in the reliable measurement of temporomandibular disorder signs between experienced and inexperienced examiners? *J Orofac Pain.* 2005;19:58-64.
17. Manfredini D, Tognini F, Zampa V, Bosco M. Predictive value of clinical findings for temporomandibular joint effusion. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod.* 2003;96:521-526.
18. Israel HA, Diamond B, Saed-Nejad F, Ratcliffe A. Osteoarthritis and synovitis as major pathoses of the temporomandibular joint: comparison of clinical diagnosis with arthroscopic morphology. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg.* 1998;56:1023-1027; discussion 1028.
19. Holmlund AB, Axelsson S. Temporomandibular arthropathy: correlation between clinical signs and symptoms and arthroscopic findings. *Int J Oral Maxillofac Surg.* 1996;25:178-181.
20. Visscher CM, Lobbezoo F, de Boer W, et al. Clinical tests in distinguishing between persons with or without craniomandibular or cervical spinal pain complaints. *Eur J Oral Sci.* 2000;108:475-483.
21. Gomes MB, Guimaraes JP, Guimaraes FC, Neves AC. Palpation and pressure pain threshold: reliability and validity in patients with temporomandibular disorders. *Cranio.* 2008;26:202-210.
22. Silva RS, Conti PC, Lauris JR, et al. Pressure pain threshold in the detection of masticatory myofascial pain: an algometer-based study. *J Orofac Pain.* 2005;19:318-324.
23. Walker N, Bohannon RW, Cameron D. Discriminant validity of temporomandibular joint range of motion measurements obtained with a ruler. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 2000;30:484-492.
24. Hassel AJ, Rammelsberg P, Schmitter M. Inter-examiner reliability in the clinical examination of temporomandibular disorders: influence of age. *Community Dent Oral Epidemiol.* 2006;34:41-46.
25. Higbie EJ, Seidel-Cobb D, Taylor LE, Cummings GS. Effect of head position on vertical mandibular opening. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 1999;29:127-130.
26. Farella M, Michelotti A, Pellegrino G, et al. Interexaminer reliability and validity for diagnosis of temporomandibular disorders of visual leg measurements used in dental kinesiology. *J Orofac Pain.* 2005;19:285-290.
27. Emshoff R, Innerhofer K, Rudisch A, Bertram S. Clinical versus magnetic resonance imaging findings with internal derangement of the temporomandibular joint: an evaluation of anterior disc displacement

- without reduction. *J Oral Maxillofac Surg.* 2002;60:36-41; discussion 42-43.
28. Emshoff R, Rudisch A. Likelihood ratio methodology to identify predictors of treatment outcome in temporomandibular joint arthralgia patients. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol Oral Radiol Endod.* 2008;106:525-533.
 29. Kropmans TJ, Dijkstra PU, van Veen A, et al. The smallest detectable difference of mandibular function impairment in patients with a painfully restricted temporomandibular joint. *J Dent Res.* 1999;78:1445-1449.
 30. Undt G, Murakami K, Clark GT, et al. Cross-cultural adaptation of the JPF-Questionnaire for German-speaking patients with functional temporomandibular joint disorders. *J Craniomaxillofac Surg.* 2006;34:226-233.
 31. Li L, Liu X, Herr K. Postoperative pain intensity assessment: a comparison of four scales in Chinese adults. *Pain Med.* 2007;8:223-234.
 32. Farrar JT, Berlin JA, Strom BL. Clinically important changes in acute pain outcome measures: a validation study. *J Pain Symptom Manage.* 2003;25:406-411.
 33. Farrar JT, Portenoy RK, Berlin JA, et al. Defining the clinically important difference in pain outcome measures. *Pain.* 2000;88:287-294.
 34. Paesani D, Westesson PL, Hatala MP, et al. Accuracy of clinical diagnosis for TMJ internal derangement and arthrosis. *Oral Surg Oral Med Oral Pathol.* 1992;73:360-363.



CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS	66
Anatomy	67
Osteology	67
Arthrology	69
Ligaments	70
Muscles	72
Nerves	78
Patient History	80
Initial Hypotheses Based on Patient History	80
Cervical Zygapophyseal Pain Syndromes	80
Reliability of the Cervical Spine Historical Examination	82
Diagnostic Utility of Patient Complaints for Cervical Radiculopathy	83
Physical Examination Tests	85
Neurological Examination	85
Screening for Cervical Spine Injury	90
Range of Motion	94
Cervical Strength and Endurance	99
Passive Intervertebral Motion	100
Palpation	104
Postural and Muscle Length Assessment	106
Spurling's and Neck Compression Tests	108
Neck Distraction and Traction Tests	110
Shoulder Abduction Test	111
Neural Tension Tests	112
Sharp-Purser Test	115
Compression of Brachial Plexus	116
Combinations of Tests	117
Interventions	118
Outcome Measures	125
Appendix	126
Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS	126
References	128

CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Patient History

Complaints	The utility of patient history has only been studied in identifying cervical radiculopathy. Subjective reports of symptoms were generally not helpful, with diagnoses including complaints of “weakness,” “numbness,” “tingling,” “burning,” or “arm pain.”
	The patient complaints most useful in diagnosing cervical radiculopathy were (1) <i>a report of symptoms most bothersome in the scapular area</i> (+LR [likelihood ratio] = 2.30) and (2) <i>a report that symptoms improve with moving the neck</i> (+LR = 2.23).

Physical Examination

Screening	Traditional neurological screening (sensation, reflex, and manual muscle testing [MMT]) is of moderate utility in identifying cervical radiculopathy. Sensation testing (pin prick at any location) and MMT of the muscles in the lower arm and hand are unhelpful. Muscle stretch reflex (MSR) and MMT of the muscles in the upper arm (especially the biceps brachii), exhibit good diagnostic utility and are recommended.
	Both the Canadian C-Spine Rule (CCR) and the NEXUS Low-Risk Criteria are excellent at ruling out clinically important cervical spine injuries that require radiography. Because both methods are simple and have been shown to be superior to both a general clinical examination and physician judgment, we recommend use of the CCR because it has been consistently shown to have perfect sensitivity (−LR = 0.0).
Range of Motion and Manual Assessment	Measuring cervical range of motion is consistently reliable, but is of unknown diagnostic utility.
	The results of studies assessing the reliability of passive intervertebral motion are highly variable but generally report poor reliability when assessing limitations of movement and moderate reliability when assessing for pain.
	Assessing for both pain and limited movement during manual assessment is highly sensitive for zygapophyseal joint pain and is recommended to rule out zygapophyseal involvement (−LR = .00 to .23).
Special Tests	Multiple studies demonstrate high diagnostic utility of Spurling’s test to identify cervical radiculopathy, cervical disc prolapse, and neck pain (+LR = 1.9 to 18.6).
	Using a combination of <i>Spurling’s A test</i> , <i>upper limb tension test A</i> , <i>a distraction test</i> , and assessing for <i>cervical rotation</i> < 60° to the ipsilateral side is very good at identifying cervical radiculopathy and is recommended (+LR = 30.3 if all four factors present).
Interventions	Patients with <i>neck pain for < 30 days</i> have a high probability of rapid improvement if treated with thoracic manipulation (+LR = 6.4). Other factors associated with improved thoracic manipulation, especially in combination are (1) <i>no symptoms distal to the shoulder</i> , (2) <i>low fear avoidance behavior</i> , (3) <i>patient reports that looking up does not aggravate symptoms</i> , (4) <i>cervical extension ROM < 30°</i> , and (5) <i>decreased upper thoracic spine kyphosis</i> (+LR = 12 if any four of six factors present).
	Because the risks of thoracic manipulation are minimal, we recommend such treatment be considered a first-line intervention for patients with neck pain (and no contraindications).

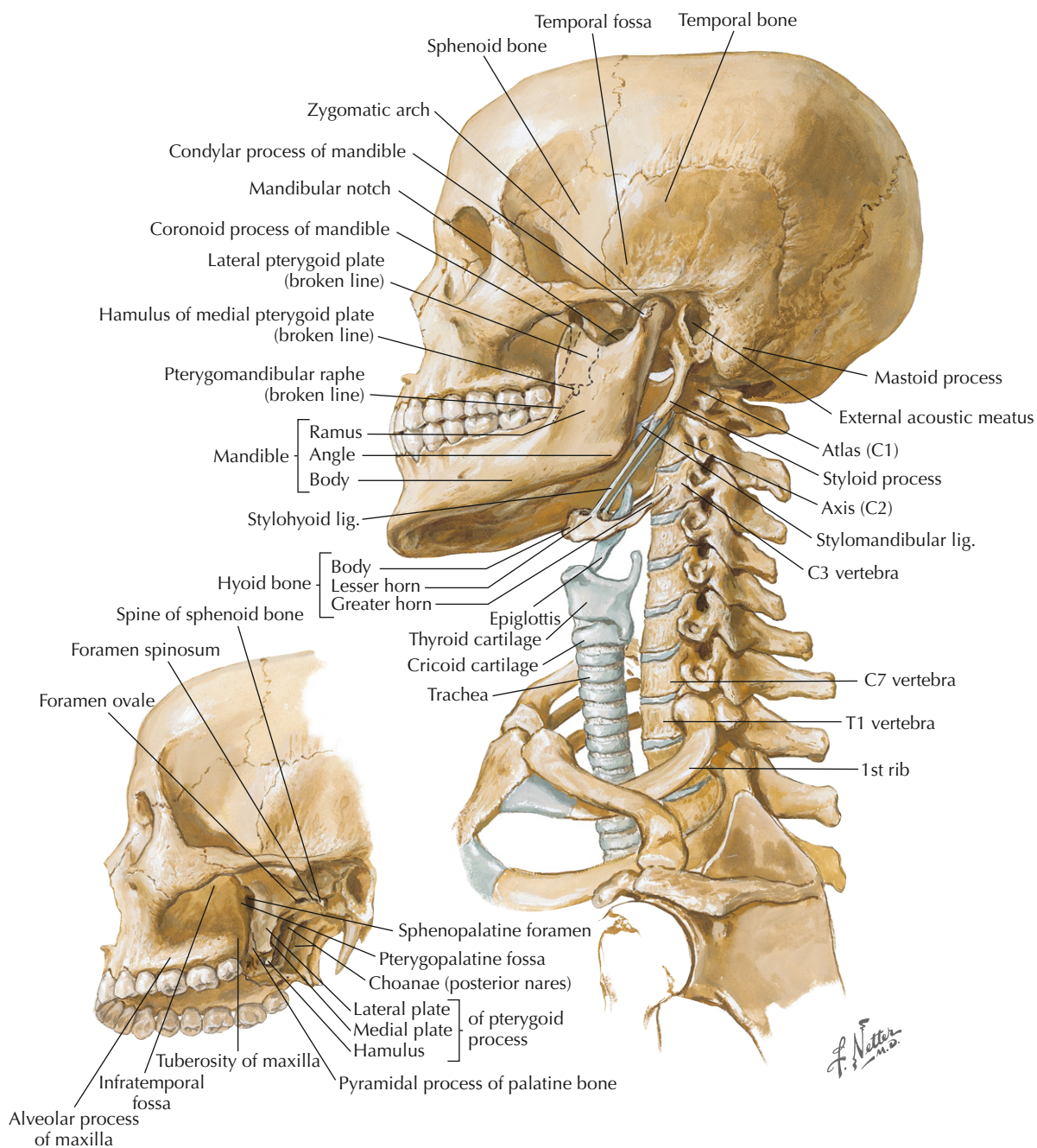
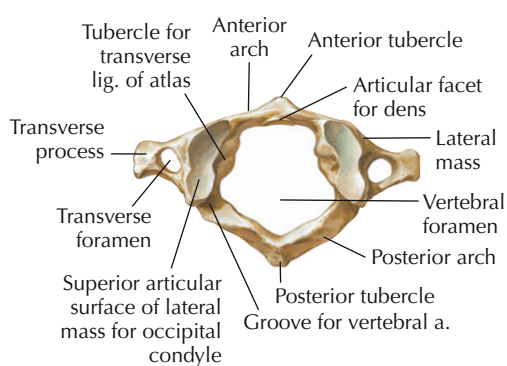
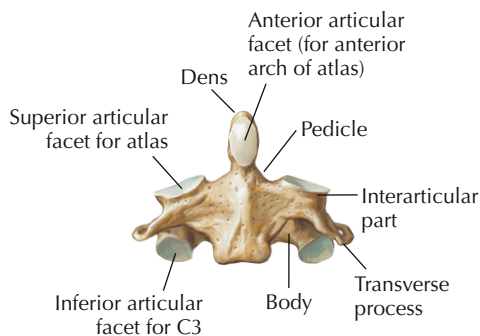


Figure 3-1

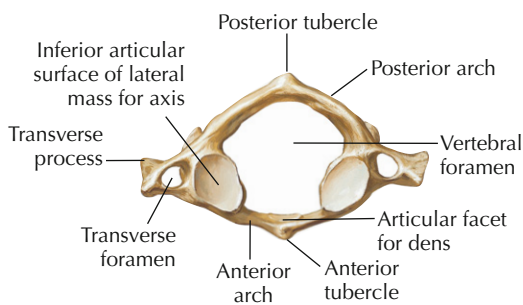
Bony framework of the head and neck.



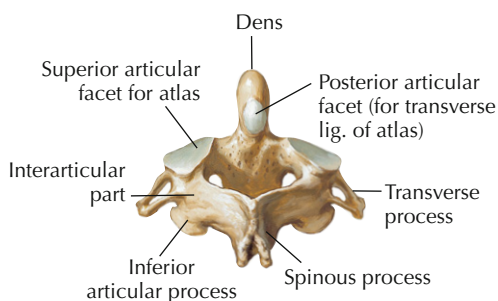
Atlas (C1): superior view



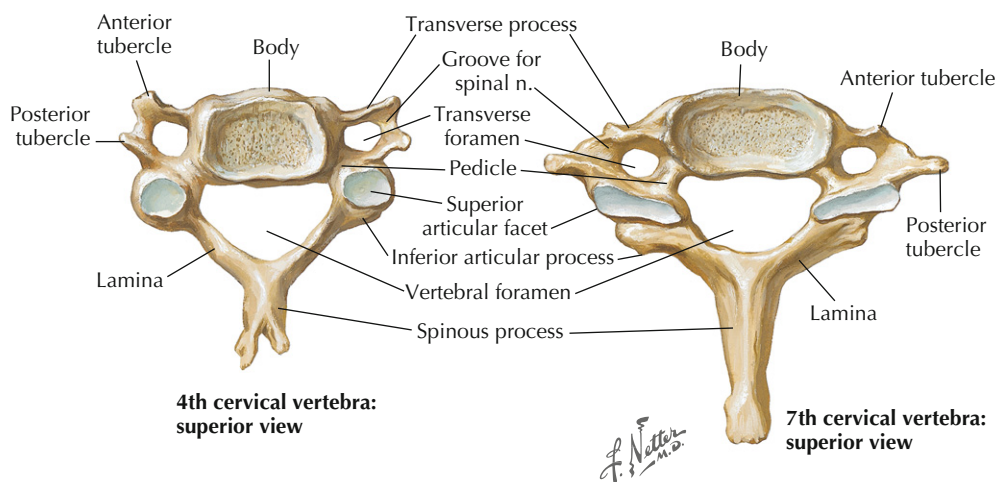
Axis (C2): anterior view



Atlas (C1): inferior view



Axis (C2): posterosuperior view



4th cervical vertebra: superior view

7th cervical vertebra: superior view

Figure 3-2

Cervical vertebrae.

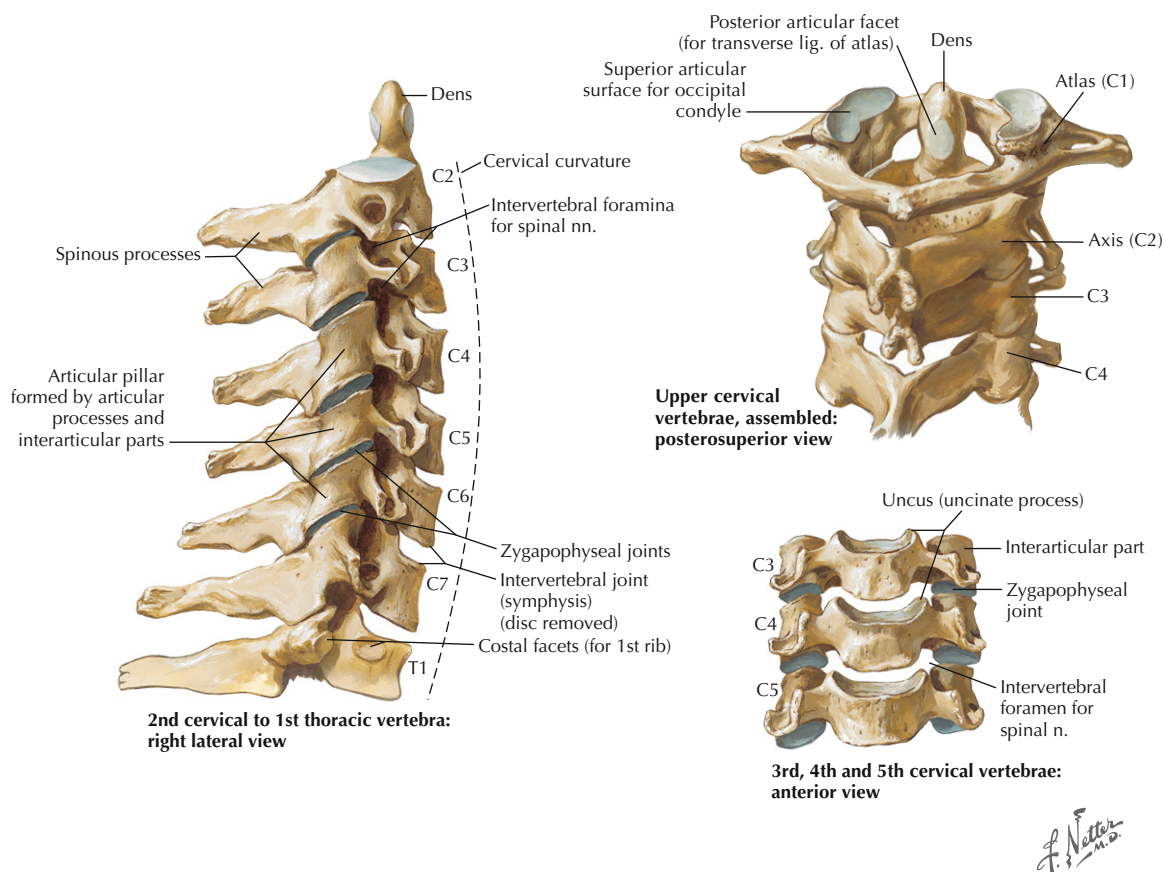


Figure 3-3
Joints of the cervical spine.

Joint	Type and Classification	Closed Packed Position	Capsular Pattern
Atlanto-occipital	Synovial: plane	Not Reported	Not Reported
Atlanto-odontoid/dens	Synovial: trochoid	Extension	Not Reported
Atlantoaxial Apophyseal joints	Synovial: plane	Extension	Not Reported
C3-C7 Apophyseal joints	Synovial: plane	Full extension	Limitation in sidebending = rotation = extension
C3-C7 Intervertebral joints	Amphiarthrodial	Not applicable	Not applicable

Ligaments

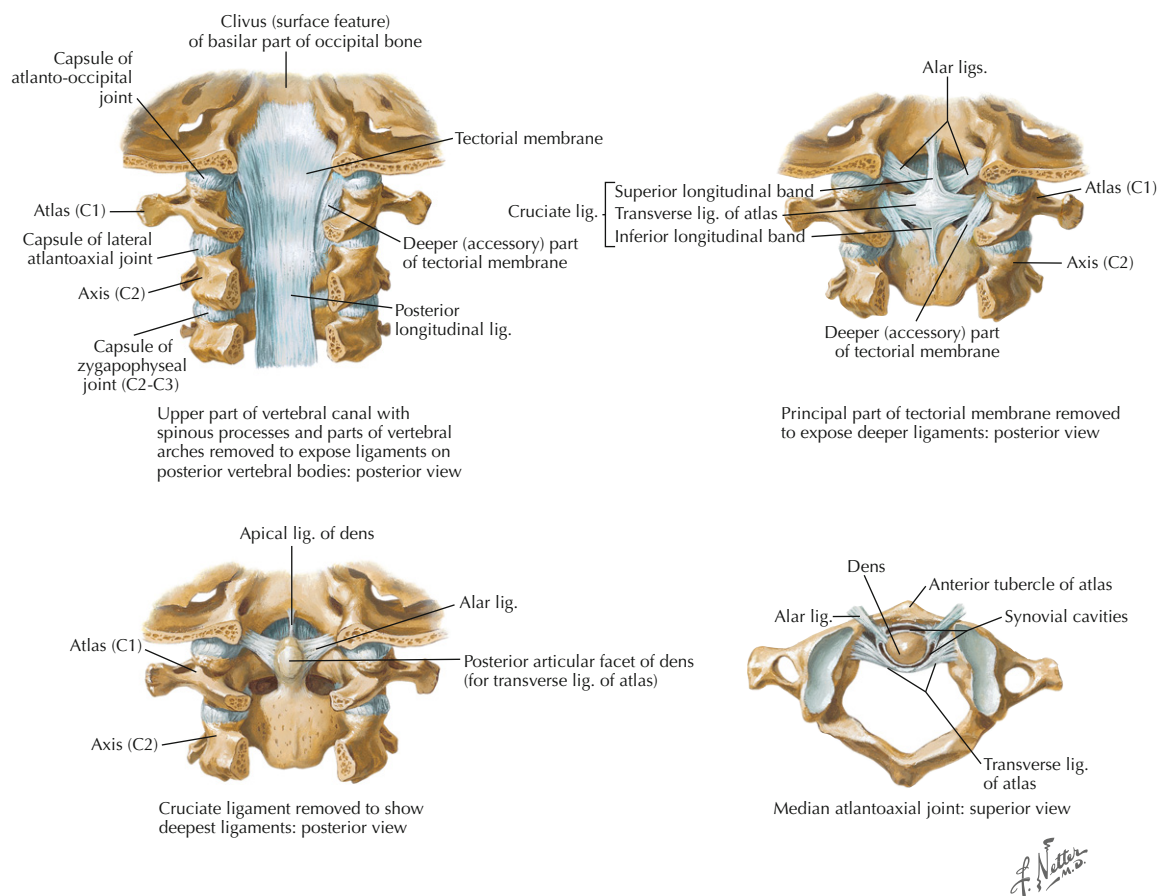


Figure 3-4
Ligaments of the atlanto-occipital joint.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Alar	Sides of dens to lateral aspects of foramen magnum	Limits ipsilateral head rotation and contralateral sidebending
Apical	Dens to posterior aspect of foramen magnum	Limits separation of dens from occiput
Tectorial membrane	Body of C2 to occiput	Limits forward flexion
Cruciform ligament <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Superior longitudinal Transverse Inferior 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Transverse ligament to the occiput Extends between lateral tubercles of C1 Transverse ligament to the body of C2 	Maintains contact between dens and anterior arch of atlas

Ligaments

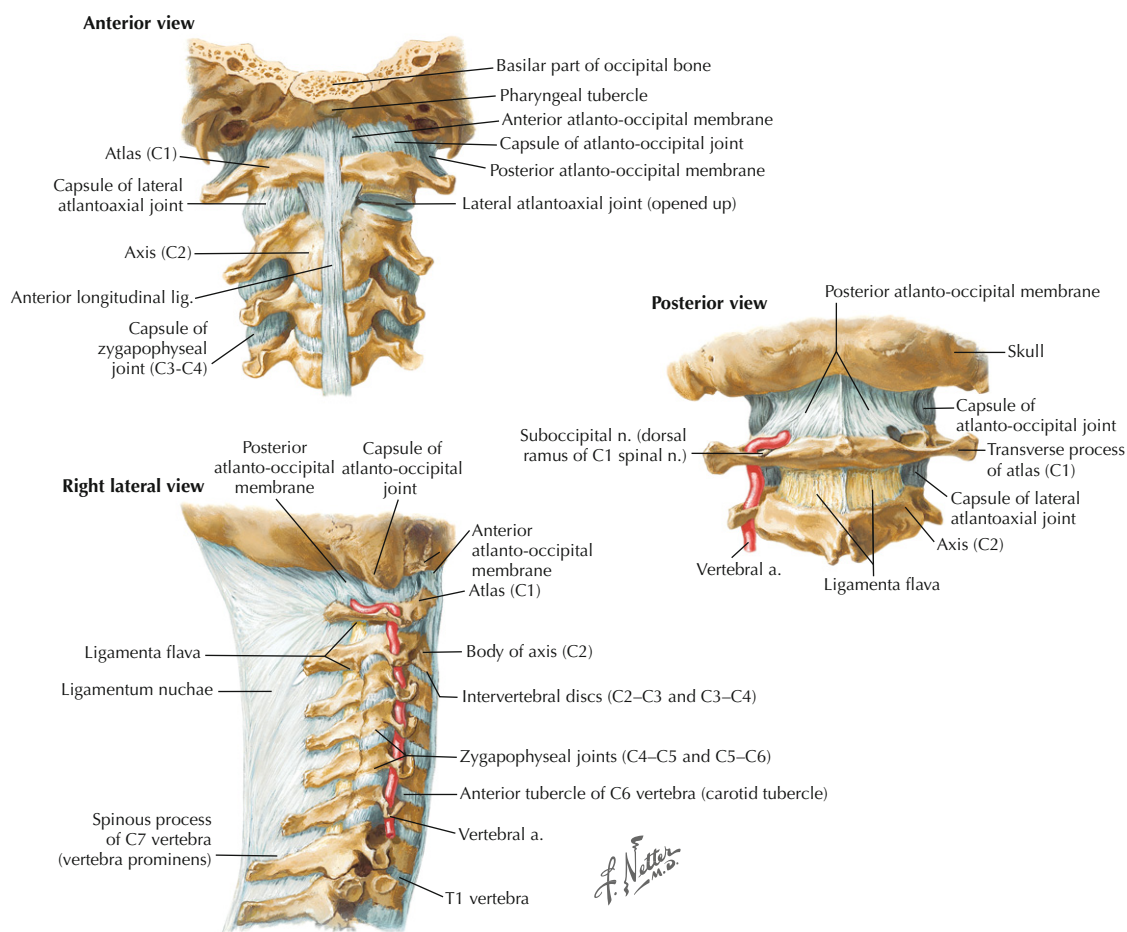


Figure 3-5
Spinal ligaments.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Anterior longitudinal	Extends from anterior sacrum to anterior tubercle of C1. Connects anterolateral vertebral bodies and discs	Maintains stability of vertebral body joints and prevents hyperextension of vertebral column
Posterior longitudinal	Extends from the sacrum to C2. Runs within the vertebral canal attaching the posterior vertebral bodies	Prevents hyperflexion of vertebral column and posterior disc protrusion
Ligamentum nuchae	An extension of the supraspinous ligament (occipital protuberance to C7)	Prevents cervical hyperflexion
Ligamenta flava	Attaches the lamina above each vertebra to the lamina below	Prevents separation of the vertebral lamina
Supraspinous	Connects apices of spinous processes C7-S1	Limits separation of spinous processes
Interspinous	Connects adjoining spinous processes C1-S1	Limits separation of spinous processes
Intertransverse	Connects adjacent transverse processes of vertebrae	Limits separation of transverse processes

Muscles

Anterior Muscles of the Neck

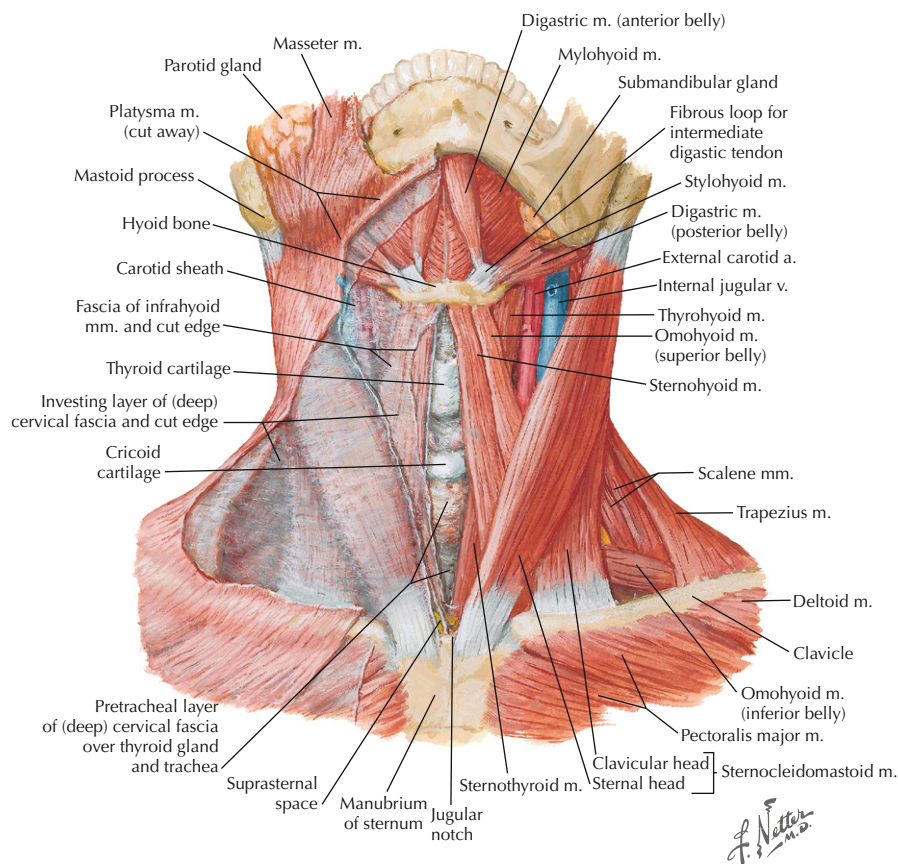


Figure 3-6
Anterior muscles of the neck.

Muscle	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Sternocleidomastoid	Lateral aspect of mastoid process and lateral superior nuchal line	Sternal head: anterior aspect of manubrium Clavicular head: superomedial aspect of clavicle	Spinal root of accessory nerve	Neck flexion, ipsilateral sidebending, and contralateral rotation
Scalenes				
• Anterior	Transverse processes of vertebrae C4-C6	1st rib	C4, C5, C6	Elevates first rib, ipsilateral sidebending, and contralateral rotation
• Middle	Transverse processes of vertebrae C1-C4	Superior aspect of 1st rib	Ventral rami of cervical spinal nerves	Elevates 1st rib, ipsilateral sidebending, contralateral rotation
• Posterior		External aspect of 2nd rib	Ventral rami of cervical spinal nerves C3, C4	Elevates 2nd rib, ipsilateral sidebending, contralateral rotation
Platysma	Inferior mandible	Fascia of pectoralis major and deltoid	Cervical branch of facial nerve	Draws skin of neck superiorly with clenched jaw, draws corners of the mouth inferiorly

Muscles

Suprahyoid and Infrahyoid Muscles

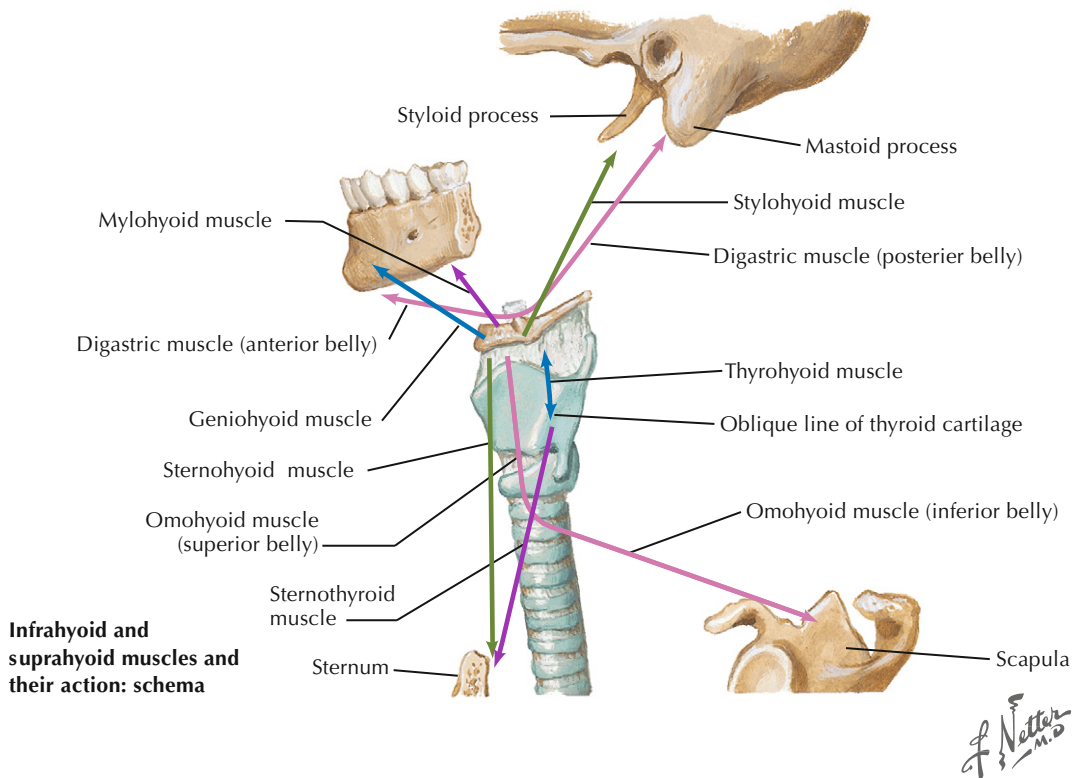
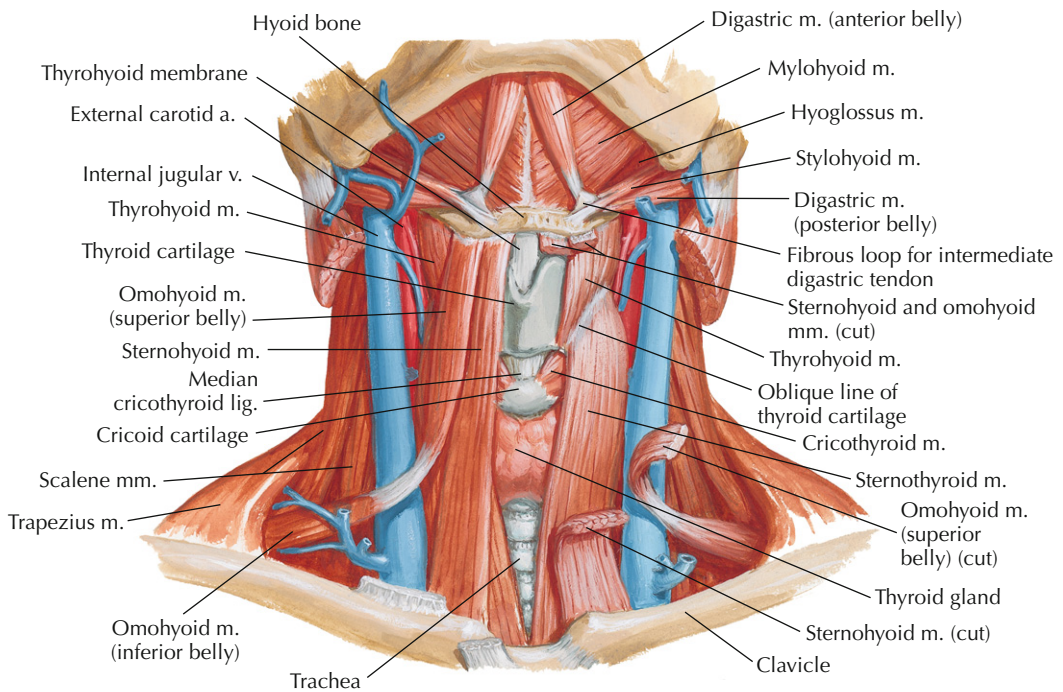


Figure 3-7

Suprahyoid and infrahyoid muscles.

Muscles (continued)

Suprahyoid and Infrahyoid Muscles

Muscle	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Suprahyoids				
Mylohyoid	Mandibular mylohyoid line	Hyoid bone	Mylohyoid nerve	Elevates hyoid bone, floor of mouth, and tongue
Geniohyoid	Mental spine of mandible	Body of hyoid bone	Hypoglossal nerve	Elevates hyoid bone anterosuperiorly, widens pharynx
Stylohyoid	Styloid process of temporal bone	Body of hyoid bone	Cervical branch of facial nerve	Elevates and retracts hyoid bone
Digastric	Anterior belly: digastric fossa of mandible Posterior belly: mastoid notch of temporal bone	Greater horn of hyoid bone	Anterior belly: mylohyoid nerve Posterior belly: facial nerve	Depresses mandible and raises hyoid
Infrahyoids				
Sternohyoid	Manubrium and medial clavicle	Body of hyoid bone	Branch of ansa cervicalis (C1, C2, C3)	Depresses hyoid bone after it has been elevated
Omohyoid	Superior border of scapula	Inferior aspect of hyoid bone	Branch of ansa cervicalis (C1, C2, C3)	Depresses and retracts hyoid bone
Sternothyroid	Posterior aspect of manubrium	Thyroid cartilage	Branch of ansa cervicalis (C2, C3)	Depresses hyoid bone and larynx
Thyrohyoid	Thyroid cartilage	Body and greater horn of hyoid bone	Hypoglossal nerve (C1)	Depresses hyoid bone, elevates larynx

Muscles

Scalene and Prevertebral Muscles

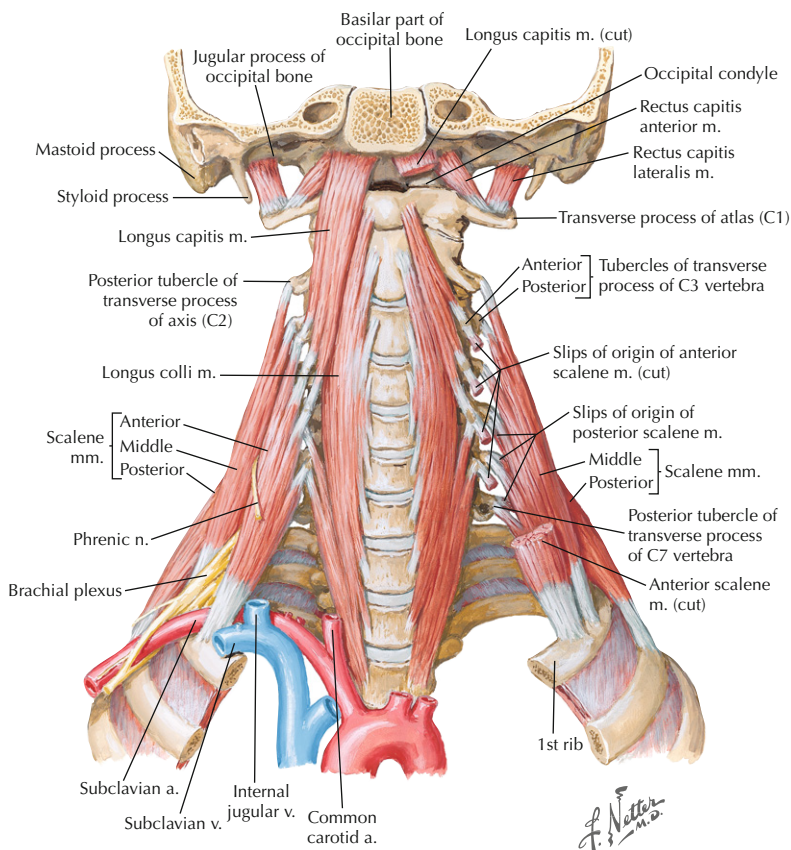


Figure 3-8
Scalene and prevertebral muscles.

Muscle	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Longus capitis	Basilar aspect of occipital bone	Anterior tubercles of transverse processes C3-C6	Ventral rami of C1-C3 spinal nerves	Flexes head on neck
Longus colli	Anterior tubercle of C1, bodies of C1-C3, and transverse processes of C3-C6	Bodies of C3-T3 and transverse processes of C3-C5	Ventral rami of C2-C6 spinal nerves	Neck flexion, ipsilateral sidebending and rotation
Rectus capitis anterior	Base of skull anterior to occipital condyle	Anterior aspect of lateral mass of C1	Branches from loop between C1 and C2 spinal nerves	Flexes head on neck
Rectus capitis lateralis	Jugular process of occipital bone	Transverse process of C1		Flexes head and assists in stabilizing head on neck

Muscles

Posterior Muscles of the Neck

Muscle	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Upper trapezius	Superior nuchal line, occipital protuberance, nuchal ligament, spinous processes C7-C12	Lateral clavicle, acromion, and spine of scapula	Spinal root of accessory nerve	Elevates scapula
Levator scapulae	Transverse processes of C1-C4	Superomedial border of scapula	Dorsal scapular nerve (C3, C4, C5)	Elevates scapula and inferiorly rotates glenoid fossa
Semispinalis capitis and cervicis	Cervical and thoracic spinous processes	Superior spinous processes and occipital bone	Dorsal rami of spinal nerves	Bilaterally: extends the neck Unilaterally: ipsilateral sidebending
Splenius capitis and cervicis	Spinous processes T1-T6 and ligamentum nuchae	Mastoid process and lateral superior nuchal line	Dorsal rami of middle cervical spinal nerves	Bilaterally: head and neck extension Unilaterally: ipsilateral rotation
Longissimus capitis and cervicis	Superior thoracic transverse processes and cervical transverse processes	Mastoid process of temporal bone and cervical transverse processes	Dorsal rami of cervical spinal nerves	Head extension, ipsilateral sidebending, and rotation of head and neck
Spinalis cervicis	Lower cervical spinous processes of vertebrae	Upper cervical spinous processes of vertebrae	Dorsal rami of spinal nerves	Bilaterally: extends neck Unilaterally: ipsilateral sidebending of neck
Posterior Occipitals				
Rectus capitis posterior major	Spinous process of C2	Lateral inferior nuchal line of occipital bone	Suboccipital nerve (C1)	Head extension and ipsilateral rotation
Rectus capitis posterior minor	Posterior arch of C1	Medial inferior nuchal line	Suboccipital nerve (C1)	Head extension and ipsilateral rotation
Obliquus capitis superior	Transverse process of C1	Occipital bone	Suboccipital nerve (C1)	Head extension and sidebending
Obliquus capitis inferior	Spinous process of C2	Transverse process of C1	Suboccipital nerve (C1)	Ipsilateral neck rotation

Muscles (continued)

Posterior Muscles of the Neck

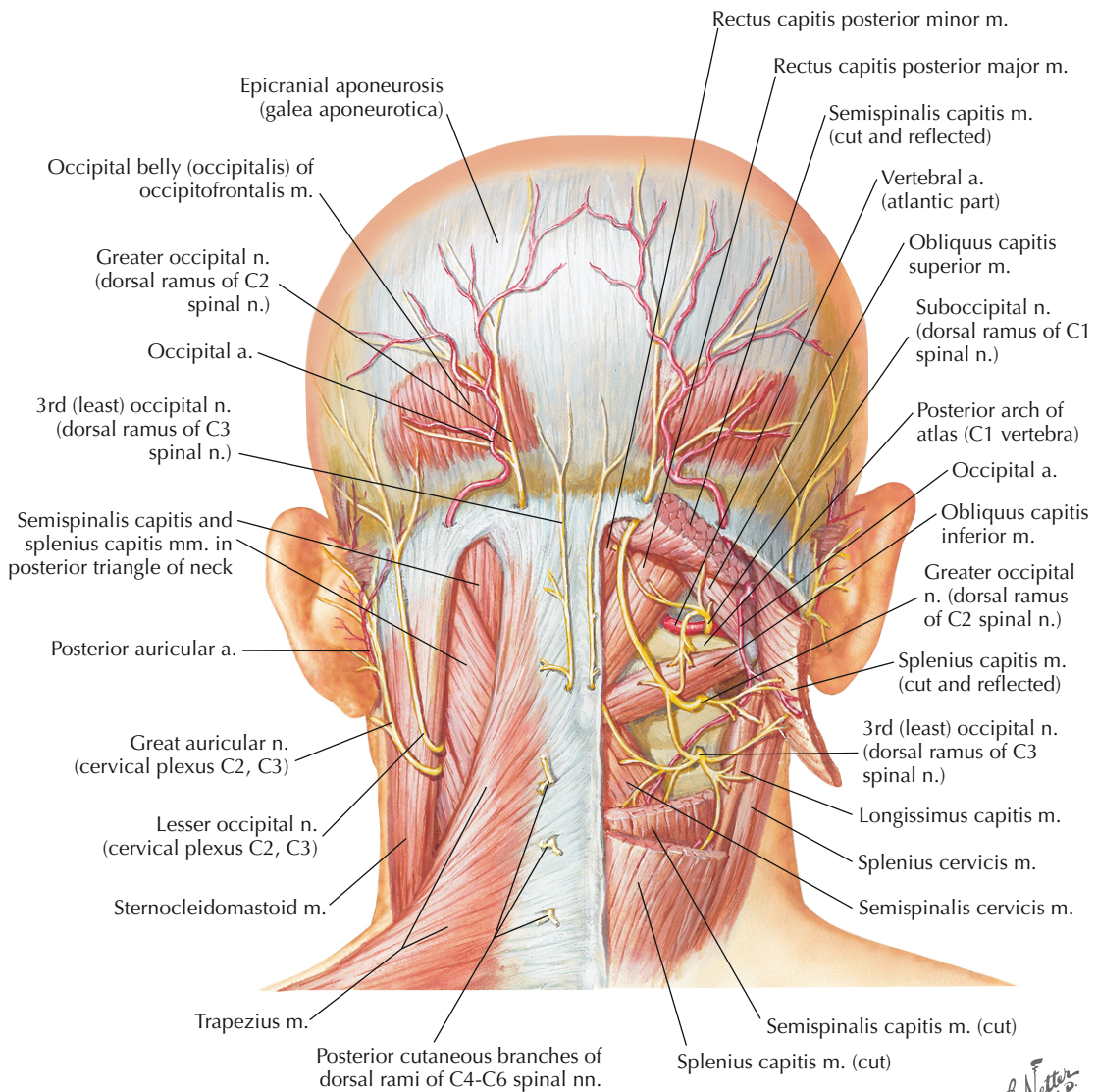


Figure 3-9

Posterior muscles of the neck.

Nerves

Nerves	Segmental Levels	Sensory	Motor
Dorsal scapular	C4, C5	No sensory	Rhomboids, levator scapulae
Suprascapular	C4, C5, C6	No sensory	Supraspinatus, infraspinatus
Nerve to subclavius	C5, C6	No sensory	Subclavius
Lateral pectoral	C5, C6, C7	No sensory	Pectoralis major
Medial pectoral	C8, T1	No sensory	Pectoralis major Pectoralis minor
Long thoracic	C5, C6, C7	No sensory	Serratus anterior
Medial cutaneous of arm	C8, T1	Medial aspect of arm	No motor
Medial cutaneous of forearm	C8, T1	Medial aspect of forearm	No motor
Upper subscapular	C5, C6	No sensory	Subscapularis
Lower subscapular	C5, C6, C7	No sensory	Subscapularis, teres major
Thoracodorsal	C6, C7, C8	No sensory	Latissimus dorsi
Axillary	C5, C6	Lateral shoulder	Deltoid, teres minor
Radial	C5, C6, C7, C8, T1	Dorsal lateral aspect of hand including the thumb and up to the base of digits 2 and 3	Triceps brachii, brachioradialis, anconeus, extensor carpi radialis longus, extensor carpi radialis brevis
Median	C5, C6, C7, C8, T1	Palmar aspect of lateral hand including lateral half of 4th digit and dorsal distal half of digits 1-3 and lateral border of 4	Pronator teres, flexor carpi radialis, palmaris longus, flexor digitorum superficialis, flexor pollicis longus, flexor digitorum profundus (lateral half), pronator quadratus, lumbricals to digits 2 and 3, thenar muscles
Ulnar	C8, T1	Medial border of both palmar and dorsal hand including medial half of 4th digit	Flexor carpi ulnaris, flexor digitorum profundus (medial half), palmar interossei, adductor pollicis, palmaris brevis, dorsal interossei, lumbricals to digits 4 and 5, hypothenar muscles
Musculocutaneous	C5, C6, C7	Lateral forearm	Coracobrachialis, biceps brachii, brachialis

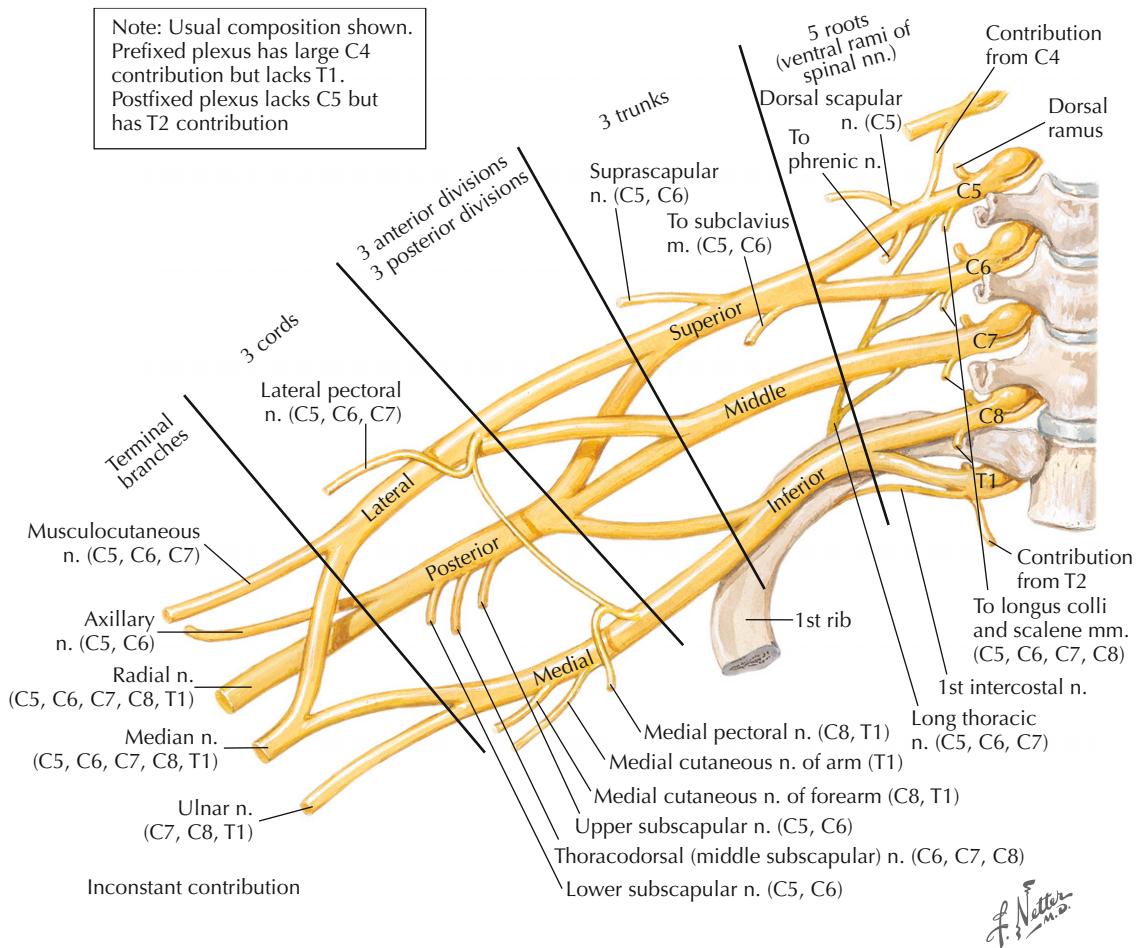


Figure 3-10

Nerves of the neck.

PATIENT HISTORY

Initial Hypotheses Based on Patient History

History	Initial Hypotheses
Patient reports diffuse nonspecific neck pain that is exacerbated by neck movements	Mechanical neck pain ¹ Cervical facet syndrome ² Cervical muscle strain or sprain
Patient reports pain in certain postures that are alleviated by positional changes	Upper crossed postural syndrome
Traumatic mechanism of injury with complaint of nonspecific cervical symptoms that are exacerbated in the vertical positions and relieved with the head supported in the supine position	Cervical instability, especially if patient reports dysesthesias of the face occurring with neck movement
Reports of nonspecific neck pain with numbness and tingling into one upper extremity	Cervical radiculopathy
Reports of neck pain with bilateral upper extremity symptoms with occasional reports of loss of balance or lack of coordination of the lower extremities	Cervical myelopathy

Cervical Zygapophyseal Pain Syndromes

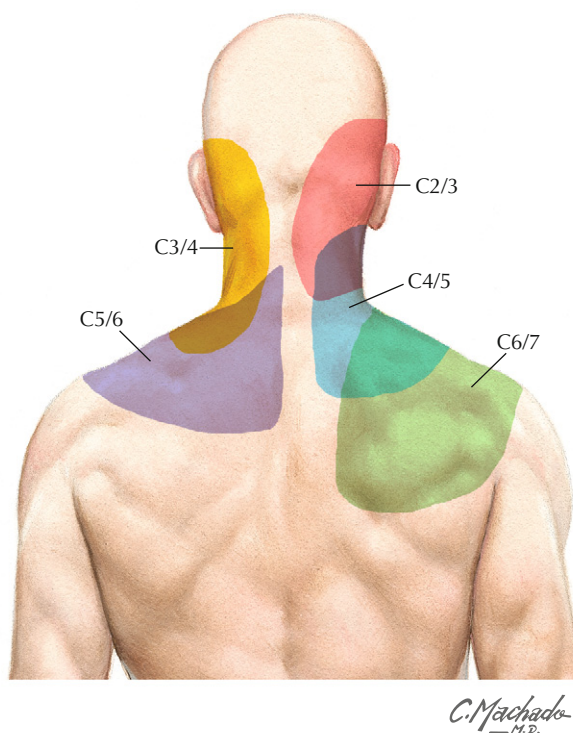


Figure 3-11

Pain referral patterns. Distribution of zygapophyseal pain referral patterns as described by Dwyer and colleagues.³

Cervical Zygapophyseal Pain Syndromes (continued)

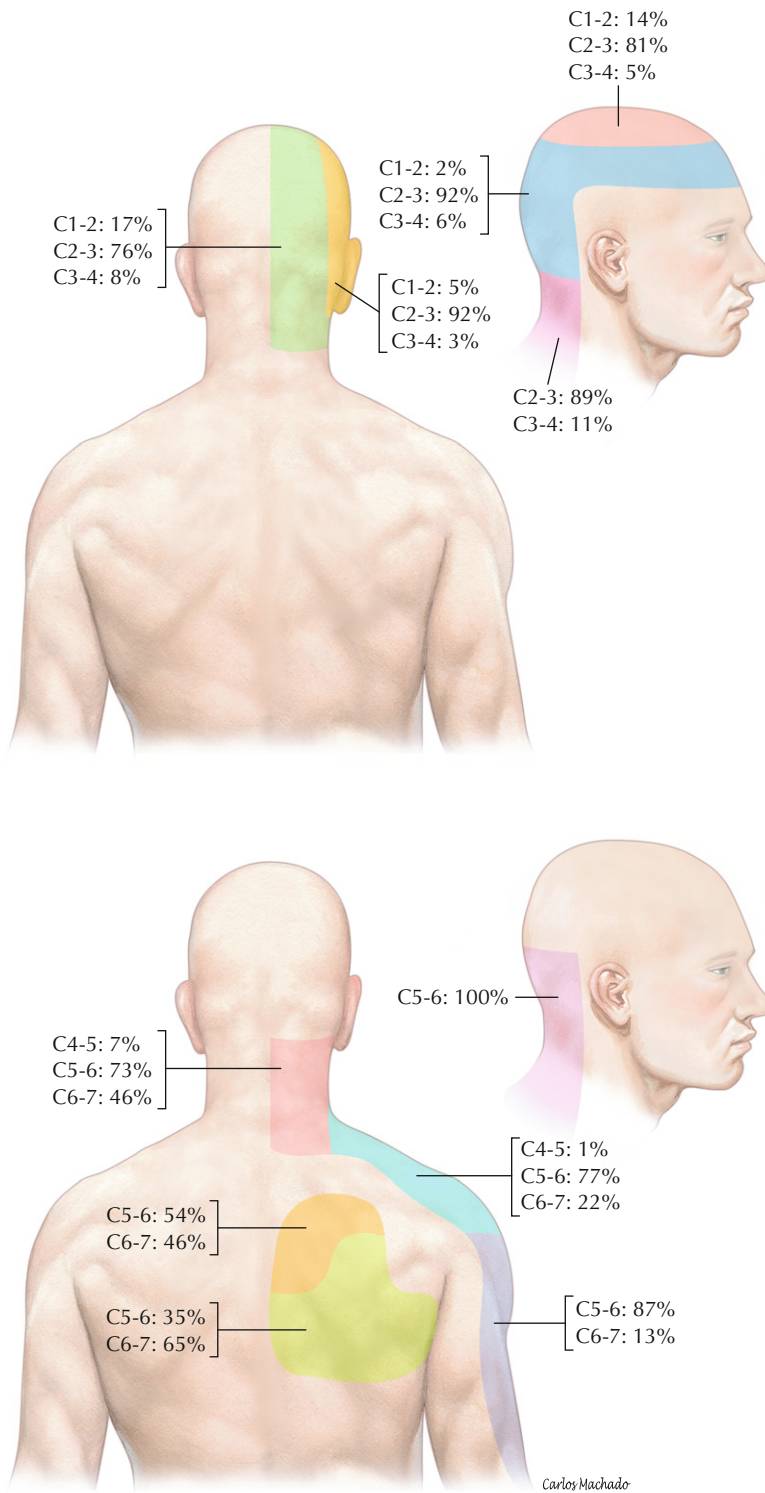


Figure 3-12

Pain referral patterns. Probability of zygapophyseal joints at the segments indicated being the source of pain, as described by Cooper and colleagues.⁵

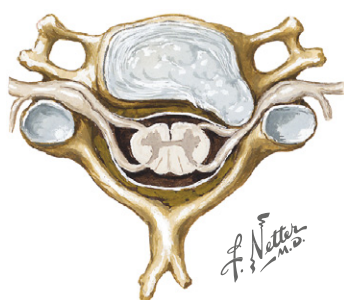
Reliability of the Cervical Spine Historical Examination

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Historical Question and Study	Possible Responses	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Mode of onset ⁶	Gradual, sudden, or traumatic	22 patients with mechanical neck pain	$\kappa = .72 (.47, .96)$
Nature of neck symptoms ⁶	Constant or intermittent		$\kappa = .81 (.56, 1.0)$
Prior episode of neck pain ⁶	Yes or No		$\kappa = .90 (.70, 1.0)$
Turning the head aggravates symptoms ⁶	Yes or No		(Right) $\kappa = -.04 (2.11, .02)^*$ (Left) $\kappa = 1.0 (1.0, 1.0)$
Looking up and down aggravates symptoms ⁶	Yes or No		(Down) $\kappa = .79 (.51, 1.0)$ (Up) $\kappa = .80 (.55, 1.0)$
Driving aggravates symptoms ⁶	Yes or No		$\kappa = -.06 (-.39, .26)^*$
Sleeping aggravates symptoms ⁶	Yes or No		$\kappa = .90 (.72, 1.0)$
Which of the following symptoms are most bothersome for you? ⁷	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Pain• Numbness and tingling• Loss of feeling	50 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .74 (.55, .93)$
Where are your symptoms most bothersome? ⁷	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Neck• Shoulder or shoulder blade• Arm above elbow• Arm below elbow• Hands and/or fingers		$\kappa = .83 (.68, .96)$
Which of the following best describes the behavior of your symptoms? ⁷	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Constant• Intermittent• Variable		$\kappa = .57 (.35, .79)$
Does your entire affected limb and/or hand feel numb? ⁷	Yes or No		$\kappa = .53 (.26, .81)$
Do your symptoms keep you from falling asleep? ⁷	Yes or No		$\kappa = .70 (.48, .92)$
Do your symptoms improve with moving your neck? ⁷	Yes or No		$\kappa = .67 (.44, .90)$
*Question had high percent agreement but low κ because 95% of participants answered "yes."			

Diagnostic Utility of Patient Complaints for Cervical Radiculopathy

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0



Herniated disc compressing n. root and associated neck and arm symptoms

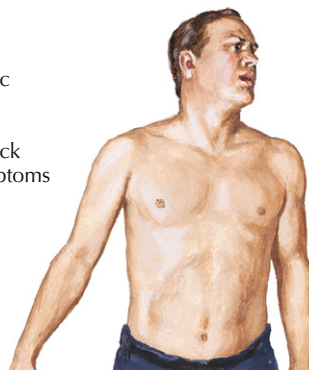








Figure 3-13

Cervical radiculopathy.

Complaint and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Weakness ⁸	Not specifically described	183 patients referred to electrodiagnostic laboratories	Cervical radiculopathy via electrodiagnostics	.65	.39	1.07	.90
Numbness ⁸				.79	.25	1.05	.84
Arm pain ⁸				.65	.26	.88	1.35
Neck pain ⁸				.62	.35	.95	1.09
Tingling ⁸				.72	.25	.96	1.92
Burning ⁸				.33	.63	.89	1.06

Diagnostic Utility of Patient Complaints for Cervical Radiculopathy (continued)

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Complaint and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Which of the following symptoms are most bothersome for you? ⁷ 	Pain	82 consecutive patients referred to an electrophysiologic laboratory with suspected diagnosis of cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome.	Cervical radiculopathy via needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.47 (.23, .71)	.52 (.41, .65)	.99 (.56, 1.7)	Not reported
	Numbness and tingling			.47 (.23, .71)	.56 (.42, .68)	1.1 (.6, 1.9)	
	Loss of feeling			.06 (.00, .17)	.92 (.85, .99)	.74 (.09, 5.9)	
Where are your symptoms most bothersome? ⁷ 	Neck			.19 (.00, .35)	.90 (.83, .98)	1.9 (.54, 6.9)	
	Shoulder or scapula			.38 (.19, .73)	.84 (.75, .93)	2.3 (1.0, 5.4)	
	Arm above elbow			.03 (.14, .61)	.93 (.86, .99)	.41 (.02, 7.3)	
	Arm below elbow			.06 (.0, .11)	.84 (.75, .93)	.39 (.05, 2.8)	
Which of the following best describes the behavior of your symptoms? ⁷ 	Constant			.38 (.14, .48)	.48 (.36, .61)	.73 (.37, 1.4)	
	Intermittent			.12 (.00, .27)	.84 (.75, .93)	.74 (.18, 3.1)	
	Variable			.35 (.13, .58)	.62 (.50, .74)	.93 (.45, 1.9)	
Does your entire affected limb and/or hand feel numb? ⁷ 	Yes or No			.53 (.29, .77)	.54 (.42, .66)	1.2 (.68, 1.9)		1.1 (.77, 1.4)
Do your symptoms keep you from falling asleep? ⁷ 				.24 (.03, .44)	.73 (.62, .84)	.87 (.34, 2.3)	
Do your symptoms improve with moving your neck? ⁷ 				.47 (.23, .71)	.60 (.48, .72)	1.19 (.66, 2.1)	.88 (.54, 1.4)
						.65 (.42, .87)	.71 (.60, .82)	2.23 (1.3, 3.8)	.50 (.26, .97)

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION TESTS

Neurological Examination

Reliability of Sensation Testing

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

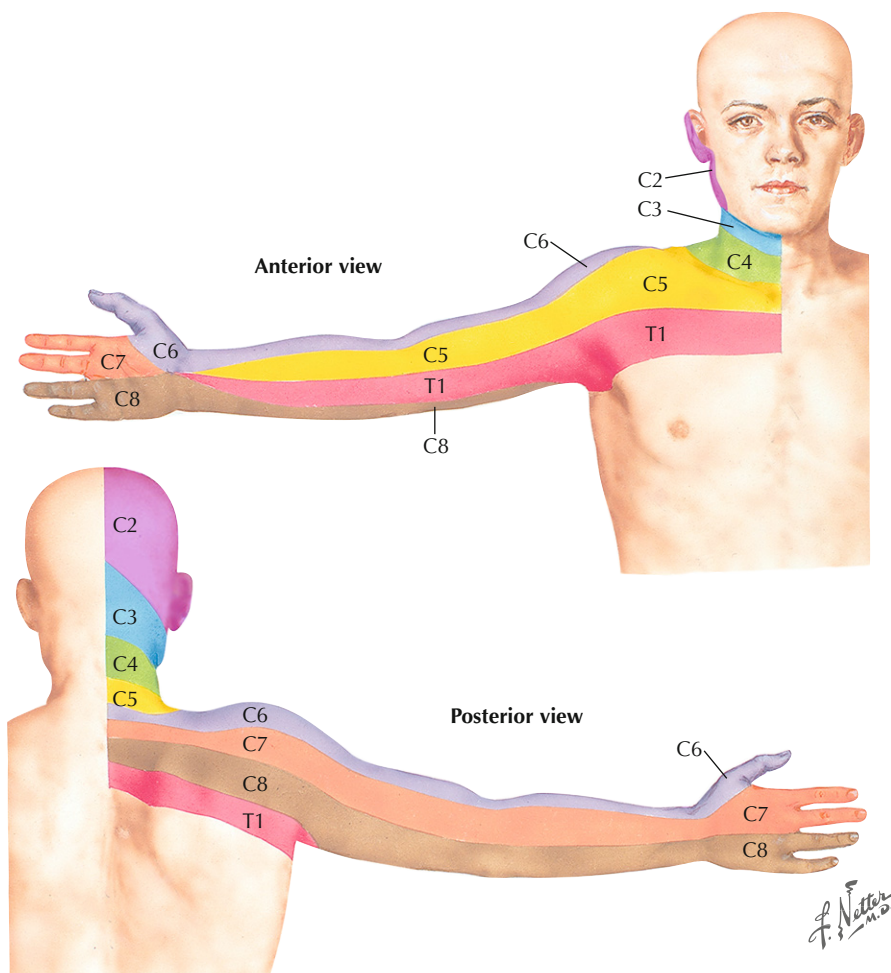


Figure 3-14







Dermatomes of the upper limb.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Identifying sensory deficits in the extremities ⁹	No details given	8924 adult patients who presented to the emergency department after blunt trauma to the head/neck and had a Glasgow Coma Score of 15	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .60$

Neurological Examination

Diagnostic Utility of Pin Prick Sensation Testing for Cervical Radiculopathy

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
C5 Dermatomome ⁷ 	Pin prick sensation testing. Graded as "normal" or "abnormal"	82 consecutive patients referred to an electrophysiologic laboratory with suspected diagnosis of cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Cervical radiculopathy via needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.29 (.08, .51)	.86 (.77, .94)	2.1 (.79, 5.3)	.82 (.60, 1.1)
C6 Dermatomome ⁷ 				.24 (.03, .44)	.66 (.54, .78)	.69 (.28, 1.8)	1.16 (.84, 1.6)
C7 Dermatomome ⁷ 				.18 (.0, .36)	.77 (.66, .87)	.76 (.25, 2.3)	1.07 (.83, 1.4)
C8 Dermatomome ⁷ 				.12 (.0, .27)	.81 (.71, .90)	.61 (.15, 2.5)	1.09 (.88, 1.4)
T1 Dermatomome ⁷ 				.18 (.0, .36)	.79 (.68, .89)	.83 (.27, 2.6)	1.05 (.81, 1.4)
Decreased sensation to pin prick ⁸ 	Not specifically described	183 patients referred to electrodiagnostic laboratories	Cervical radiculopathy via electrodiagnostics	.49	.64	1.36	.80

Neurological Examination

Reliability of Manual Muscle Testing

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

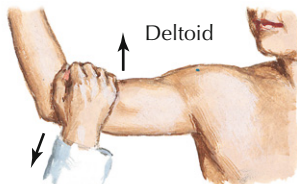
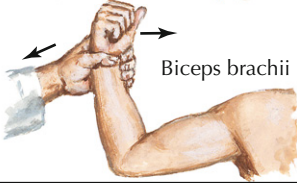
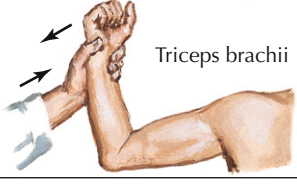
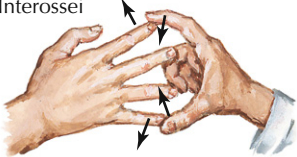
Level	Motor signs (weakness)
C5	
C6	
C7	
C8	

Figure 3-15








Manual muscle testing of the upper limb.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Identifying motor deficits in the extremities ⁹	No details given	8924 adult patients who presented to the emergency department after blunt trauma to the head/neck and had a Glasgow Coma Score of 15	Inter-examiner κ = .93

Neurological Examination

Diagnostic Utility of Manual Muscle Testing for Cervical Radiculopathy

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
MMT deltoid ⁷ 	Standard strength testing using methods of Kendall and McCreary. Graded as "normal" or "abnormal"	82 consecutive patients referred to an electrophysiology laboratory with suspected diagnosis of cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Cervical radiculopathy via needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.24 (.03, .44)	.89 (.81, .97)	2.1 (.70, 6.4)	.86 (.65, 1.1)
MMT biceps brachii ⁷ 				.24 (.03, .44)	.94 (.88, 1.0)	3.7 (1.0, 13.3)	.82 (.62, 1.1)
MMT extensor carpi radialis longus/brevis ⁷ 				.12 (.00, .27)	.90 (.83, .98)	1.2 (.27, 5.6)	.98 (.81, 1.2)
MMT triceps brachii ⁷ 				.12 (.00, .27)	.94 (.88, 1.0)	1.9 (.37, 9.3)	.94 (.78, 1.1)
MMT flexor carpi radialis ⁷ 				.06 (.00, .17)	.89 (.82, .97)	.55 (.07, 4.2)	1.05 (.91, 1.2)
MMT abductor pollicis brevis ⁷ 				.06 (.00, .17)	.84 (.75, .93)	.37 (.05, 2.7)	1.12 (.95, 1.3)
MMT first dorsal interosseus ⁷ 				.03 (.00, .10)	.93 (.87, .99)	.40 (.02, 7.0)	1.05 (.94, 1.2)

Neurological Examination

Diagnostic Utility of Muscle Stretch Reflex Testing for Cervical Radiculopathy

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Reflex signs

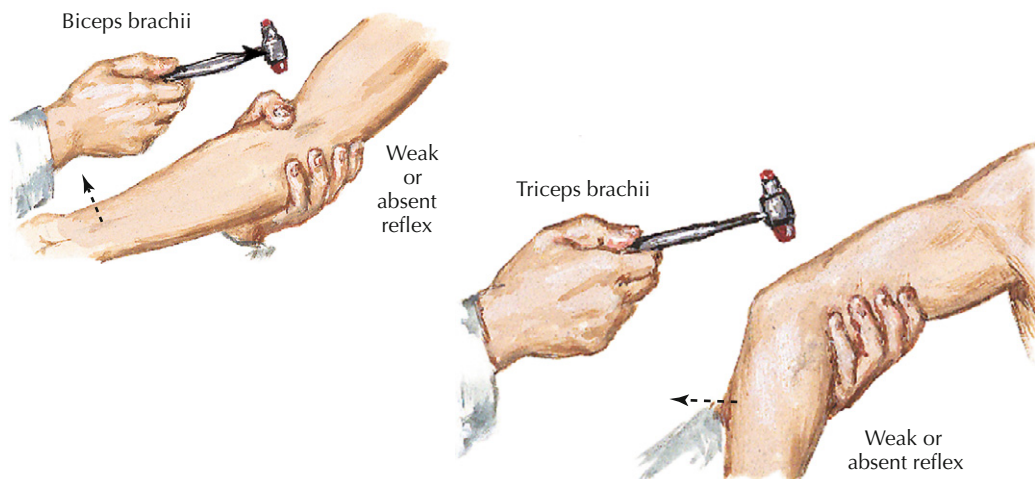


Figure 3-16
Reflex testing.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Biceps brachii MSR ⁷	Tested bilaterally using a standard reflex hammer. Graded as "normal" or "abnormal"	82 consecutive patients referred to an electrophysiologic laboratory with suspected diagnosis of cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Cervical radiculopathy via needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.24 (.3, .44)	.95 (.90, 1.0)	4.9 (1.2, 20.0)	.80 (.61, 1.1)
Brachioradialis MSR ⁷				.06 (.0, .17)	.95 (.90, 1.9)	1.2 (.14, 11.1)	.99 (.87, 1.1)
Triceps MSR ⁷				.03 (.0, .10)	.93 (.87, .99)	.40 (.02, 7.0)	1.05 (.94, 1.2)
Biceps ⁸	Not specifically described	183 patients referred to electrodiagnostic laboratories	Cervical radiculopathy via electrodiagnostics	.10	.99	10.0	.91
Triceps ⁸				.10	.95	2.0	.95
Brachioradialis ⁸				.08	.99	8.0	.93

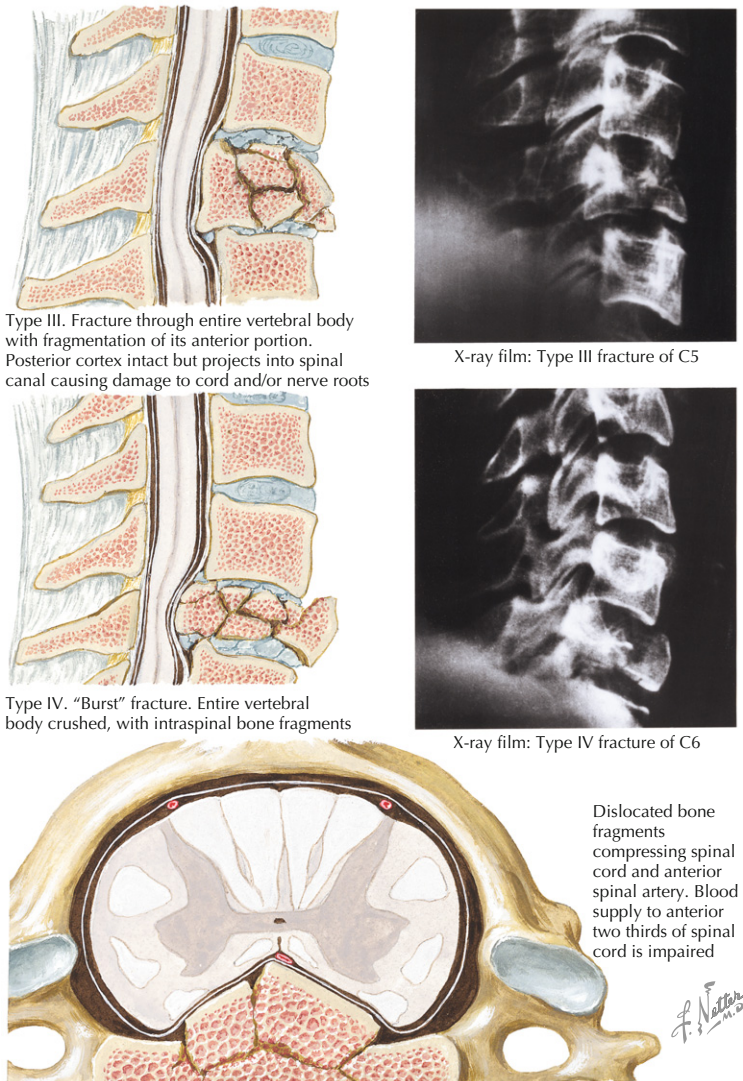


Figure 3-17

Compression fracture of the cervical spine.

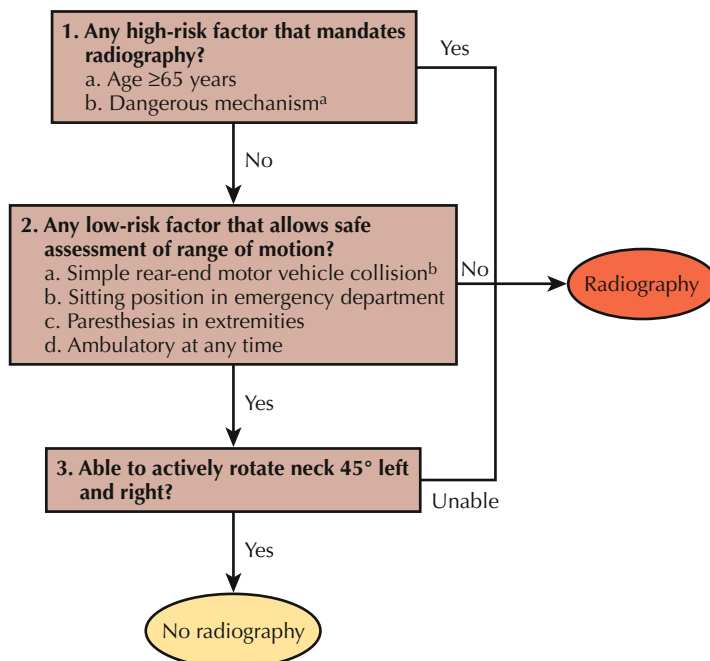
NEXUS Low-Risk Criteria¹⁰

Cervical spine radiography is indicated for patients with trauma unless they meet all of the following criteria:

1. No posterior midline cervical spine tenderness
2. No evidence of intoxication
3. Normal level of alertness
4. No focal neurological deficit
5. No painful distracting injuries

Screening for Cervical Spine Injury

Canadian C-Spine Rule¹⁰










^aA dangerous mechanism is considered to be a fall from an elevation of 3 feet or greater or three to five stairs; an axial load to the head (e.g., diving); a motor vehicle collision at high speed (>100 km/hr) or with rollover or ejection.

^bA simple rear-end motor vehicle collision excludes being pushed into oncoming traffic, being hit by a bus or a large truck, a rollover, or being hit by a high-speed vehicle.

Screening for Cervical Spine Injury


Diagnostic Utility of the Clinical Examination for Identifying Cervical Spine Injury

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
NEXUS Low-Risk Criteria ¹¹ 	See previous page	34,069 patients who presented to the emergency department after blunt trauma and had cervical spine radiography	Clinically important cervical spine injury demonstrated by radiography, computed tomography (CT), or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)	.99 (.98, 1.0)	.13 (.13, .13)	1.14	.08
NEXUS Low-Risk Criteria ¹² 		8924 alert adult patients who presented to the emergency department after blunt trauma to the head/neck	Clinically important cervical spine injury defined as any fracture, dislocation, or ligamentous instability demonstrated by radiography, CT, and/or a telephone follow-up	.93 (.87, .96)	.38 (.37, .39)	1.50	.18
NEXUS Low-Risk Criteria ¹⁰ 		7438 alert adult patients who presented to the emergency department after blunt trauma to the head/neck		.91 (.85, .94)	.37 (.36, .38)	1.44	.24
Canadian C-Spine Rule ¹⁰ 	See previous page	8924 alert adult patients who presented to the emergency department after blunt trauma to the head/neck		.99 (.96, 1.0)	.45 (.44, .46)	1.80	.02
Canadian C-Spine Rule ⁹ 		8924 alert adult patients who presented to the emergency department after blunt trauma to the head/neck		1.0 (.98, 1.0)	.43 (.40, .44)	1.75	.00
Canadian C-Spine Rule ¹³ 				1.0 (.94, 1.0)	.44 (.43, .45)	1.79	.00
Physician judgment ¹³ 	Physicians were asked to estimate the probability that the patient would have a clinically important cervical spine injury by circling one of the following: 0%, 1%, 2%, 3%, 4%, 5%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 75%, or 100%	6265 alert adult patients who presented to the emergency department after trauma to the head/neck	Clinically important cervical spine injury demonstrated by radiography, CT, and/or a telephone follow-up	.92 (.82, .96)	.54 (.53, .55)	2.00	.15

Screening for Cervical Spine Injury (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of the Clinical Examination for Identifying Cervical Spine Injury

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Clinical examination ¹⁴ 	Patient history including mechanism of injury and subjective complaints of neck pain and/or neurological deficits followed by physical examination of tenderness to palpation, abnormalities to palpation, and neurological deficits	534 patients consulting a level I trauma center after blunt trauma to head/neck	Cervical fracture via CT	.77	.55	1.70	.42
	Among subset of patients with a Glasgow Coma Score of 15 (i.e., alert), who were not intoxicated, and who did not have a distracting injury			.67	.62	1.76	.54

Range of Motion



Positioning of inclinometer to measure flexion and extension



Measurement of flexion



Measurement of extension



Positioning of inclinometer to measure side bending



Measurement of side bending to the right

Figure 3-18
Range of motion.

Range of Motion

Reliability of Measuring Range of Motion

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Instrumentation	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Extension ¹⁵	Inclinometer	30 patients with neck pain	ICC = .86 (.73, .93)
Flexion ¹⁵			ICC = .78 (.59, .89)
Rotation in flexion ¹⁵			(Right) ICC = .78 (.60, .89) (Left) ICC = .89 (.78, .95)
Lateral bending ¹⁵			(Right) ICC = .87 (.75, .94) (Left) ICC = .85 (.70, .92)
Rotation ¹⁵			(Right) ICC = .86 (.74, .93) (Left) ICC = .91 (.82, .96)
Flexion ⁶	Inclinometer	22 patients with mechanical neck pain	ICC = .75 (.50, .89)
Extension ⁶			ICC = .74 (.48, .88)
Sidebending ⁶	(Right) ICC = .66 (.33, .84) (Left) ICC = .69 (.40, .86)		
Rotation ⁶	Goniometer		(Right) ICC = .78 (.55, .90) (Left) ICC = .77 (.52, .90)
Flexion-Extension ¹⁶	Digital inclinometer	32 patients with neck pain referred to physical therapy	Single measurement ICC = .89 (.77, .94) Mean of 2 measurements ICC = .95 (.90, .98)
Lateral-flexion ¹⁶			Single measurement ICC = .77 (.58, .88) Mean of 2 measurements ICC = .89 (.77, .94)
Rotation ¹⁶			Single measurement ICC = .88 (.78, .94) Mean of 2 measurements ICC = .95 (.90, .98)
Flexion ⁷	Inclinometer	50 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	ICC = .79 (.65, .88)
Extension ⁷			ICC = .84 (.70, .95)
Left rotation ⁷	Goniometer		ICC = .75 (.59, .85)
Right rotation ⁷			ICC = .63 (.22, .82)
Left sidebending ⁷	Inclinometer		ICC = .63 (.40, .78)
Right sidebending ⁷			ICC = .68 (.62, .87)

ICC, intraclass correlation coefficient.

Range of Motion

Reliability of Measuring Range of Motion (continued)

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Instrumentation	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Flexion ¹⁷	Cervical range-of-motion (CROM) instrument	60 patients with neck pain	ICC = .58
Extension ¹⁷			ICC = .97
Right sidebending ¹⁷			ICC = .96
Left sidebending ¹⁷			ICC = .94
Right rotation ¹⁷			ICC = .96
Left rotation ¹⁷			ICC = .98
Protraction ¹⁷			ICC = .49
Retraction ¹⁷			ICC = .35
Flexion/Extension ¹⁸	Inclinometer and CROM	30 asymptomatic subjects	Inclinometer ICC = .84 CROM ICC = .88
Sidebending ¹⁸			Inclinometer ICC = .82 CROM ICC = .84
Rotation ¹⁸			Inclinometer ICC = .81 CROM ICC = .92
Flexion ¹⁹	CROM, universal goniometer, and visual estimation	60 patients in whom the assessment of cervical ROM testing would be appropriate during the PT evaluation	CROM ICC = .86 Goniometer ICC = .57 Visual estimation ICC = .42
Extension ¹⁹			CROM ICC = .86 Goniometer ICC = .79 Visual estimation ICC = .42
Left sidebending ¹⁹			CROM ICC = .73 Goniometer ICC = .79 Visual estimation ICC = .63
Right sidebending ¹⁹			CROM ICC = .73 Goniometer ICC = .79 Visual estimation ICC = .63
Left rotation ¹⁹			CROM ICC = .82 Goniometer ICC = .54 Visual estimation ICC = .70
Right rotation ¹⁹			CROM ICC = .92 Goniometer ICC = .62 Visual estimation ICC = .82
Identifying ability to actively rotate neck 45° left and right ⁹	No details given	8924 adult patients who presented to the emergency department after blunt trauma to the head/neck and had a Glasgow Coma Score of 15	κ = .67
Identifying ability to actively flex neck ⁹			κ = .63

Range of Motion

Reliability of Pain Responses during Active Physiologic Range of Motion

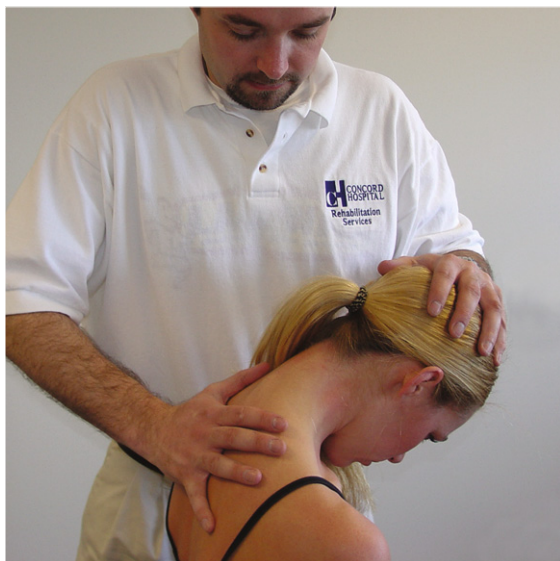
ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Extension ¹⁵	Symptom response recorded as "no effect," "increases symptoms," "decreases symptoms," "centralizes symptoms," or "peripheralizes symptoms"	30 patients with neck pain	$\kappa = .65 (.54, .76)$
Flexion ¹⁵			$\kappa = .87 (.81, .94)$
Rotation in flexion ¹⁵			(Right) $\kappa = .25 (.12, .39)$ (Left) $\kappa = .69 (.59, .78)$
Lateral bending ¹⁵			(Right) $\kappa = .75 (.66, .84)$ (Left) $\kappa = .28 (.15, .41)$
Rotation ¹⁵			(Right) $\kappa = .76 (.67, .84)$ (Left) $\kappa = .74 (.64, .84)$
Flexion ⁶	Patient asked about change in symptoms during active range of motion (AROM). Answers were "no change," "increased pain," or "decreased pain"	22 patients with mechanical neck pain	$\kappa = .55 (.23, .87)$
Extension ⁶			$\kappa = .23 (.09, .37)$
Sidebending ⁶			(Right) $\kappa = .81 (.57, 1.0)$ (Left) $\kappa = .00 (-.22, .23)$
Rotation ⁶			(Right) $\kappa = .40 (-.07, .87)$ (Left) $\kappa = .73 (.46, 1.0)$
Flexion ⁶	The effect of each movement on centralization (the movement caused the pain and/or paresthesias to move proximally) or peripheralization of symptoms (the movement causes the pain and/or paresthesias to move more distally) was recorded	22 patients with mechanical neck pain	$\kappa = 1.0 (1.0, 1.0)$
Extension ⁶			$\kappa = .44 (.17, .71)$
Sidebending ⁶			(Right) $\kappa = -.06 (-.15, .03)$ (Left) $\kappa = .02 (-.25, .66)$
Rotation ⁶			(Right) $\kappa = -.05 (-.15, .03)$ (Left) $\kappa = -.10 (-.21, .00)$
Flexion ²⁰	Patient seated with back supported. Patient is asked to perform full flexion and pressure is applied by the examiner. Pain responses are recorded on an 11-point numeric pain rating scale (NPRS)	32 patients with neck pain	$\kappa = .63$
Extension ²⁰			$\kappa = .71$
Rotation, right ²⁰			$\kappa = .70$
Rotation, left ²⁰			$\kappa = .66$
Sidebending, right ²⁰			$\kappa = .65$
Sidebending, left ²⁰			$\kappa = .45$
Flexion C0-C1 ²⁰	Patient is asked to perform high cervical flexion/extension by nodding. Pain responses are recorded on an 11-point NPRS		$\kappa = .36$
Extension C0-C1 ²⁰			$\kappa = .56$
Flexion ²¹	Patient performs AROM and pain is determined to be either present or not present	24 patients with headaches	$\kappa = .53 (.17, .89)$
Extension ²¹			$\kappa = .67 (.34, .99)$
Rotation, right ²¹			$\kappa = .65 (.31, .99)$
Rotation, left ²¹			$\kappa = .46 (.10, .79)$

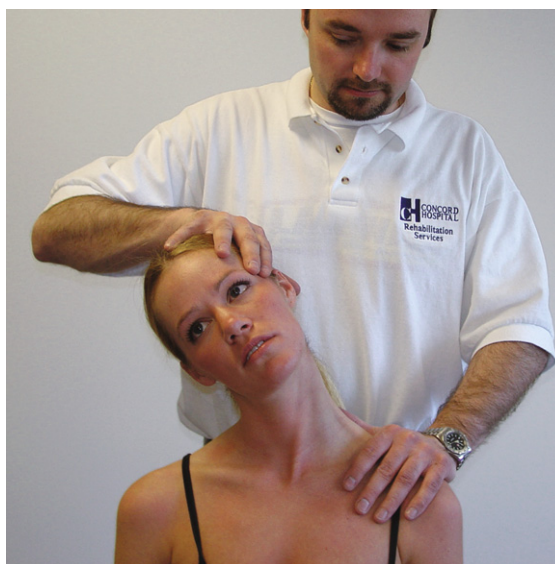
Range of Motion

Diagnostic Utility of Pain Responses during Active Physiologic Range of Motion

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0




Testing flexion with overpressure



Testing sidebending with overpressure

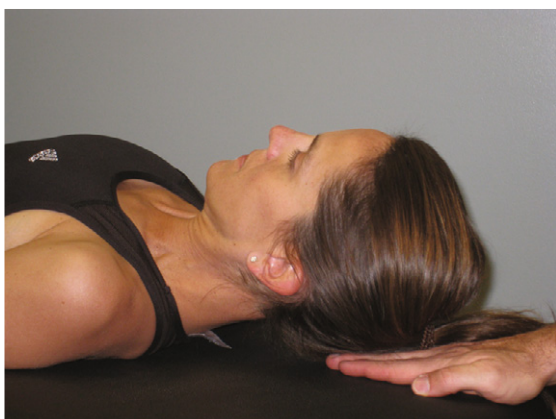
Figure 3-19

Overpressure testing.

Test and Measure	Test Procedure and Determination of Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Active flexion and extension of the neck ²² 	Active flexion and extension performed to the extremes of the range. Positive if subject reported pain with procedure	75 males (22 with neck pain)	Patient reports of neck pain	.27	.90	2.70	.81

Cervical Strength and Endurance

Reliability of Cervical Strength and Endurance Testing



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81–1.0	Substantial agreement
.61–.80	Moderate agreement
.41–.60	Fair agreement
.11–.40	Slight agreement
.0–.10	No agreement

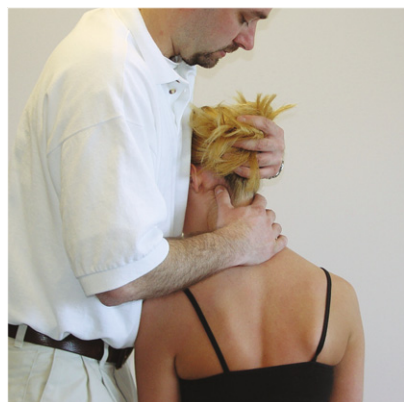
Figure 3-20

Cervical flexor endurance.

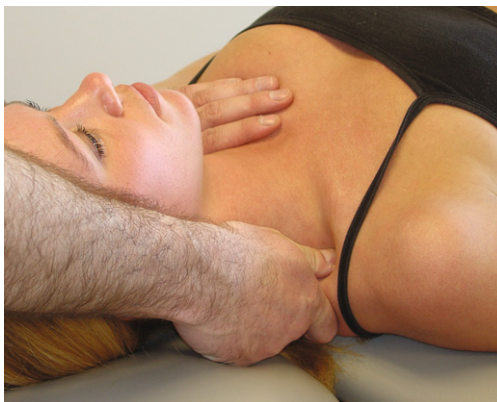
Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Neck flexor muscle endurance test ²³	With patient supine with knees flexed, examiner's hand is placed behind occiput and the subject gently flexes the upper neck and lifts the head off the examiner's hand while retaining the upper neck flexion. The test was timed and terminated when the subject was unable to maintain the position of the head off the examiner's hand	21 patients with postural neck pain	Inter-examiner ICC = .93 (.86, .97)
Chin tuck neck flexion test ⁶	With patient supine, subject tucks the chin and lifts the head approximately 1 inch. The test was timed with a stopwatch and terminated when the patient's position deviated	22 patients with mechanical neck pain	Inter-examiner ICC = .57 (.14, .81)
Cervical flexor endurance ²⁴	With patient supine, knees flexed, and chin maximally retracted, subject lifts the head slightly. The test was timed with a stopwatch and terminated when the subject lost maximal retraction, flexed the neck, or could not continue	27 asymptomatic subjects	Intra-examiner ICC = 0.74 (.50, .87) Inter-examiner Test #1 ICC = .54 (.31, .73) Test #2 ICC = .66 (.46, .81)
Cervical flexor endurance ²⁵	With patient supine with knees flexed and chin maximally retracted, subject lifts the head approximately 1 inch. The test was timed with a stopwatch and terminated when the subject lost maximal retraction	20 asymptomatic subjects	Intra-examiner ICC = .82–.91 Inter-examiner ICC = .67–.78
		20 patients with neck pain	Inter-examiner ICC = .67
Craniocervical flexion test ²⁶	With patient supine with a pressure biofeedback unit placed suboccipitally, subjects perform a gentle head-nodding action of craniocervical flexion for five 10-second incremental stages of increasing range (22, 24, 26, 28, and 30 mm Hg). Performance was measured by the highest level of pressure the individual could hold for 10 seconds	10 asymptomatic subjects	Intra-examiner κ = .72
Cervical flexor endurance ²⁷	With patient supine with knees flexed, subject holds the tongue on the roof of the mouth and breathes normally. Subject then lifts his or her head off the table and holds it as long as possible with the neck in a neutral position. The test was timed with a stopwatch and terminated when the head moved $> 5^\circ$ either forward or backward	30 patients with grade II whiplash-associated disorders	Inter-examiner ICC = .96

Passive Intervertebral Motion

Reliability of Assessing Limited Passive Intervertebral Motion



Testing rotation of C1-C2



Testing of stiffness of 1st rib

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 3-21

Assessing limited passive intervertebral motion.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Rotation of C1-C2 ²⁸	With patient seated, C2 is stabilized while C1 is rotated on C2 until the end of passive ROM. Positive if decreased rotation on one side compared with contralateral side	61 patients with nonspecific neck problems	$\kappa = .28$
Lateral flexion of C2-C3 ²⁸	With patient supine, examiner's left hand stabilizes the patient's head while the right hand performs sidebending flexion of C2-C3 until the end of passive ROM. This is repeated in the contralateral direction. Positive if lateral flexion on one side is reduced compared with contralateral side		$\kappa = .43$
Flexion and extension ²⁸	With patient sidelying, examiner stabilizes the patient's neck with one hand while palpating the movement at C7-T1 with the other. Positive if flexion and extension are "stiff" compared with the vertebrae superior and inferior		$\kappa = .36$
First rib ²⁸	With patient supine, the cervical spine is rotated toward the side being tested. The first rib is pressed in a ventral and caudal direction. Positive if the rib is more "stiff" than the contralateral side		$\kappa = .35$
Identification of hypomobile segment ²⁹	With subject sitting, examiner palpates passive physiologic intervertebral motion at each cervical vertebra in rotation and lateral flexion and determines the most hypomobile segment	3 asymptomatic patients with single-level congenital fusions in the cervical spine (2 at C2-C3 and 1 at C5-C6)	$\kappa = .68$

Passive Intervertebral Motion

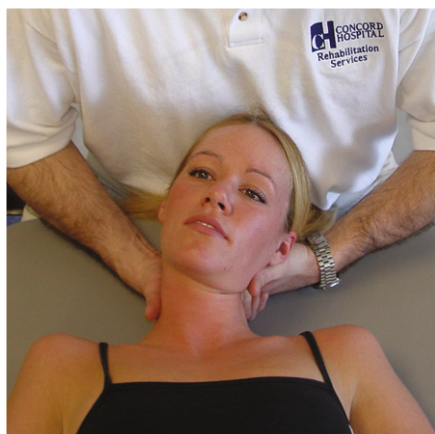
Reliability of Assessing Limited and Painful Passive Intervertebral Motion

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability			
			Limited Movements		Pain	
			Right	Left	Right	Left
C0-C1 ¹⁶	With patient supine, examiner cradles the occiput with both hands, rotates the head 30° toward the side to be tested, and an anterior to posterior glide is performed to assess the amount of available motion compared with the contralateral side	22 patients with mechanical neck pain	$\kappa = -.26$ ($-.57, .07$)	$\kappa = .46$ ($.06, .86$)	$\kappa = -.52$ ($-.09, -.14$)	$\kappa = .08$ ($-.37, .54$)
C1-C2 ⁶	With patient supine, examiner passively and maximally flexes the neck followed by passive cervical rotation to one side and then to the other. The amount of motion to each side was compared, and if one side was determined to have less motion, it was considered to be "hypomobile"		$\kappa = .72$ ($.43, .91$)	$\kappa = .74$ ($.40, 1.0$)	$\kappa = .15$ ($-.05, .36$)	$\kappa = -.16$ ($-.56, .22$)
C0-C1 ²⁰	With patient supine, passive flexion is performed. Motion classified as "limited" or "not limited" and patient pain response assessed on 11-point numeric pain rating (NPR) scale	32 patients with neck pain	$\kappa = .29$	Not reported	ICC = .73	Not reported
C1-C2 ²⁰	With patient supine, rotation is performed and classified as "limited" or "not limited." Patient pain response assessed on 11-point NPR scale		$\kappa = .20$	$\kappa = .37$	ICC = .56	ICC = .35
C2-C3 ²⁰	With patient supine, fixation of lower segment with side-bending to the right and left. Motion classified as "limited" or "not limited" and patient pain response assessed on 11-point NPR scale		$\kappa = .34$	$\kappa = .63$	ICC = .50	ICC = .78
C3-C4 ²⁰			$\kappa = .20$	$\kappa = .26$	ICC = .62	ICC = .75
C4-C5 ²⁰			$\kappa = .16$	$\kappa = -.09$	ICC = .62	ICC = .55
C5-C6 ²⁰			$\kappa = .17$	$\kappa = .09$	ICC = .66	ICC = .65
C6-C7 ²⁰			$\kappa = .34$	$\kappa = .03$	ICC = .59	ICC = .22
C7-T1 ²⁰			$\kappa = .08$	$\kappa = .14$	ICC = .45	ICC = .34
T1-T2 ²⁰		$\kappa = .33$	$\kappa = .46$	ICC = .80	ICC = .54	

Passive Intervertebral Motion

Reliability of Assessing Limited and Painful Passive Intervertebral Motion (continued)



Testing side bending of C5-C6

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 3-22

Assessing limited and painful passive intervertebral motion.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability	
			Limited Movements	Pain
C2 ⁶	Posterior to anterior (PA) spring testing centrally over the spinous process of the vertebrae. Mobility judged as "normal," "hypomobile," or "hypermobile" and as "painful" or "not painful"	22 patients with mechanical neck pain	$\kappa = .01 (-.35, .38)$	$\kappa = .13 (-.04, .31)$
C3 ⁶			$\kappa = .10 (-.25, .44)$	$\kappa = .13 (-.21, .47)$
C4 ⁶			$\kappa = .10 (-.22, .40)$	$\kappa = .27 (-.12, .67)$
C5 ⁶			$\kappa = .10 (-.15, .35)$	$\kappa = .12 (-.09, .42)$
C6 ⁶			$\kappa = .01 (-.21, .24)$	$\kappa = .55 (.22, .88)$
C7 ⁶			$\kappa = .54 (0.2, .88)$	$\kappa = .90 (.72, 1.0)$
C0-C1 lateral glide ¹⁵	Mobility was recorded as "normal" or "hypomobile" when compared with the contralateral side. Pain reproduction recorded as "pain" or "no pain"	30 patients with neck pain	$\kappa = .81 (.72, .91)$	$\kappa = .32 (.15, .49)$
C0-C1 lateral bend ¹⁵			$\kappa = .35 (.08, .62)$	$\kappa = .35 (.15, .55)$
C1-C2 rotation in full flexion ¹⁵			$\kappa = .21 (.08, .34)$	$\kappa = .36 (.24, .49)$
C1-C2- full lateral flexion ¹⁵			$\kappa = .30 (.17, .43)$	$\kappa = .61 (.5, .72)$
C2 lateral glide ¹⁵			$\kappa = .46 (.33, .59)$	$\kappa = .42 (.28, .56)$
C3 lateral glide ¹⁵			$\kappa = .25 (.12, .38)$	$\kappa = .29 (.16, .43)$
C4 lateral glide ¹⁵			$\kappa = .27 (.13, .40)$	$\kappa = .65 (.54, .76)$
C5 lateral glide ¹⁵			$\kappa = .18 (.03, .33)$	$\kappa = .55 (.43, .67)$
C6 lateral glide ¹⁵			$\kappa = -.07 (-.34, .20)$	$\kappa = .76 (.64, .87)$

Passive Intervertebral Motion

Diagnostic Utility of Assessing Limited and Painful Passive Intervertebral Motion

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



Posteroanterior central glides to the mid cervical spine

Figure 3-23

Assessing limited and painful passive intervertebral motion.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Manual examination ³⁰ ◆	Subjective examination, followed by central PA glides, followed by passive physiologic intervertebral movements of flexion, extension, sidebending, and rotation. Joint dysfunction was diagnosed if the examiner concluded that the joint demonstrated an abnormal end-feel, abnormal quality of resistance to motion, and the reproduction of pain	173 patients with cervical pain	Level of zygapophyseal pain via radiologically controlled diagnostic nerve block	.89 (.82, .96)	.47 (.37, .57)	1.7 (1.2, 2.5)	.23
Manual examination ³¹ ◆		20 patients with cervical pain		1.0 (.81, 1.0)*	1.0 (.51, 1.0)*	Undefined	.00
Identification of hypomobile segment ²⁹ ●	With subject sitting, examiner palpates passive physiologic intervertebral motion at each cervical vertebra in rotation and lateral flexion and determines the most hypomobile segment	3 asymptomatic patients with single-level congenital fusions in the cervical spine (2 at C2-C3 and 1 at C5-C6).	Level of congenital cervical fusion	.98	.74	3.77	.03

*Confidence intervals were not originally reported by Jull and colleagues,³¹ but were later calculated and presented by King and colleagues.³⁰

Palpation

Reliability of Assessing Pain with Palpation

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study		Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Upper cervical spinous process ³²		Patient supine. Graded as “no tenderness,” “moderate tenderness,” and “marked tenderness”	52 patients referred for cervical myelography	κ = .47
Lower cervical spinous process ³²				κ = .52
Right side of neck ³²				κ = .24
Suprascapular area ³²				(Right) κ = .42 (Left) κ = .44
Scapular area ³²				(Right) κ = .34 (Left) κ = .56
Zygapophyseal joint pressure ²¹	High cervical	Method of classification for high, middle, and low not described	24 patients with headaches	κ = .14 (−.12, .39)
	Middle cervical			κ = .37 (.12, .85)
	Low cervical			κ = .31 (.28, .90)
Occiput ²¹		(Right) κ = .00 (−1.00, .77) (Left) κ = .16 (−.31, .61)		
Mastoid process ²¹		κ = .77 (.34, 1.00)		
Sternocleidomastoid (SCM) muscle ²¹	Insertion	SCM insertion on occiput (minor occipital nerve)		(Right) κ = .68 (.29, 1.00) (Left) κ = .35 (−.17, .86)
	Anterior	Just anterior to SCM muscle border		(Right) κ = .35 (−.17, .86) (Left) κ = .55 (.10, .99)
	Middle	At SCM muscle border		(Right) κ = .52 (.12, .92) (Left) κ = .42 (.01, .82)
	Posterior	Just posterior to SCM muscle border		(Right) κ = .60 (.19, 1.00) (Left) κ = .87 (.62, 1.00)
Midline neck tenderness ⁹		No details given	8924 adult patients who presented to the emergency department after blunt trauma to the head/neck and had a Glasgow Coma Score of 15	κ = .78
Posterolateral neck tenderness ⁹				κ = .32
Maximal tenderness at midline ⁹				κ = .72

Palpation


Reliability of Assessing Pain with Palpation with and without a Patient History

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability	
			Without knowledge of history	With knowledge of history
Spinous processes C2-C3 ³³	No details given	100 patients with neck and/or shoulder problems with or without radiating pain	$\kappa = .60$	$\kappa = .49$
Spinous processes C4-C7 ³³			$\kappa = .42$	$\kappa = .50$
Spinous processes T1-T3 ³³			$\kappa = .55$	$\kappa = .79$
Paraspinal joints C1-C3 ³³			$\kappa = .32$	$\kappa = .22$
Paraspinal joints C4-C7 ³³			$\kappa = .34$	$\kappa = .55$
Paraspinal joints T1-T3 ³³			$\kappa = .41$	$\kappa = .51$
Neck muscles ³³			$\kappa = .32$	$\kappa = .46$
Brachial plexus ³³			$\kappa = .27$	$\kappa = .22$
Paraspinal muscles ³³			$\kappa = -.04$	$\kappa = .46$

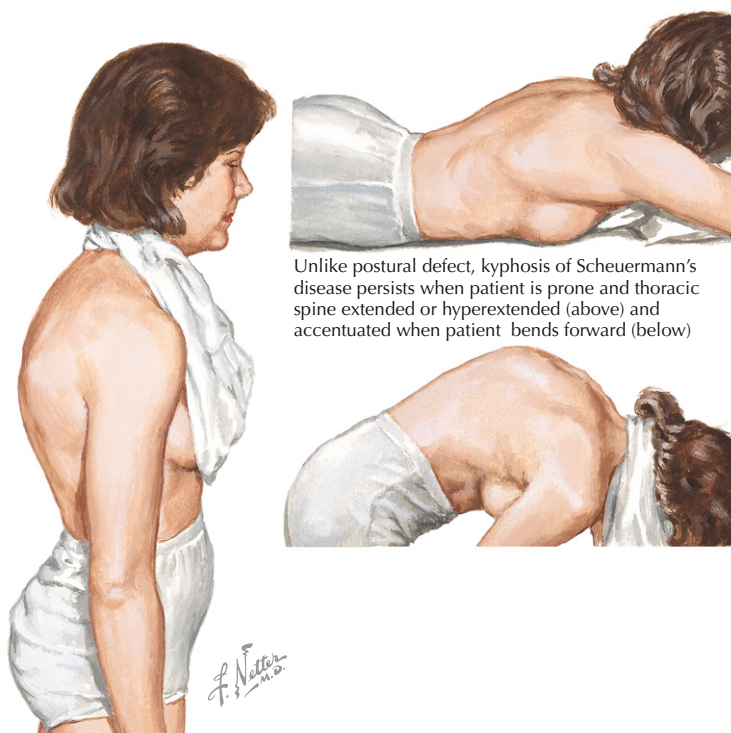
Diagnostic Utility of Assessing Pain with Palpation

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Measure	Test Procedure and Determination of Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Palpation over the facet joints in the cervical spine ²² 	Articulations were palpated 2 cm lateral to the spinous process. Positive if patient reported pain with procedure	75 males (22 with neck pain)	Patient reports of neck pain	.82	.79	3.90	.23

Postural and Muscle Length Assessment

Reliability of Postural Assessment



Unlike postural defect, kyphosis of Scheuermann's disease persists when patient is prone and thoracic spine extended or hyperextended (above) and accentuated when patient bends forward (below)

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

In adolescent, exaggerated thoracic kyphosis and compensatory lumbar lordosis due to Scheuermann's disease may be mistaken for postural defect

Figure 3-24
Thoracic kyphosis.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Forward head ⁶	Answered "yes" if the patient's external auditory meatus was anteriorly deviated (anterior to the lumbar spine)	22 patients with mechanical neck pain	$\kappa = -.1 (-.2, -.00)$
Excessive shoulder protraction ⁶	Answered "yes" if the patient's acromions were anteriorly deviated (anterior to the lumbar spine)		$\kappa = .83 (.51, 1.0)$
C7-T2 excessive kyphosis ⁶	Recorded as "normal" (no deviation), "excessive kyphosis," or "diminished kyphosis." <i>Excessive kyphosis</i> was defined as an increase in the convexity and a <i>diminished kyphosis</i> was defined as a flattening of the convexity of the thoracic spine (at each segmental group)		$\kappa = .79 (.51, 1.0)$
T3-5 excessive kyphosis ⁶			$\kappa = .69 (.3, 1.0)$
T3-5 decreased kyphosis ⁶			$\kappa = .58 (.22, .95)$
T6-10 excessive kyphosis ⁶			$\kappa = .9 (.74, 1.0)$
T6-10 decreased kyphosis ⁶			$\kappa = .9 (.73, 1.0)$

Postural and Muscle Length Assessment

Reliability of Muscle Length Assessment

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 3-25
Muscle length assessment.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Latissimus dorsi ⁶	Each muscle was recorded as "normal" or "restricted length"	22 patients with mechanical neck pain	(Right) $\kappa = .80$ (.53, 1.0) (Left) $\kappa = .69$ (.30, 1.0)
Pectoralis minor ⁶			(Right) $\kappa = .81$ (.57, 1.0) (Left) $\kappa = .71$ (.43, 1.0)
Pectoralis major ⁶			(Right) $\kappa = .90$ (.72, 1.0) (Left) $\kappa = .50$ (.01, 1.0)
Levator scapulae ⁶			(Right) $\kappa = .61$ (.26, .95) (Left) $\kappa = .54$ (.19, .90)
Upper trapezius ⁶			(Right) $\kappa = .79$ (.52, 1.0) (Left) $\kappa = .63$ (.31, .96)
Anterior and middle scalenes ⁶			(Right) $\kappa = .81$ (.57, 1.0) (Left) $\kappa = .62$ (.29, .96)
Suboccipitals ⁶			(Right) $\kappa = .63$ (.26, 1.0) (Left) $\kappa = .58$ (.15, 1.0)

Spurling's and Neck Compression Tests

Reliability of Spurling's and Neck Compression Tests

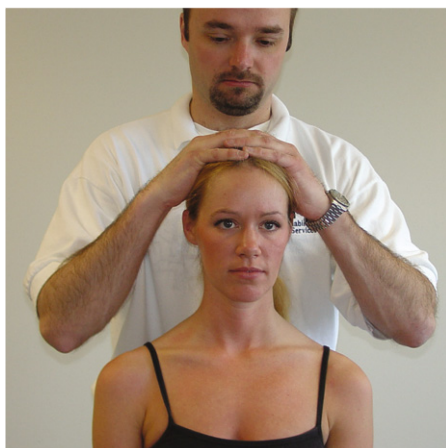


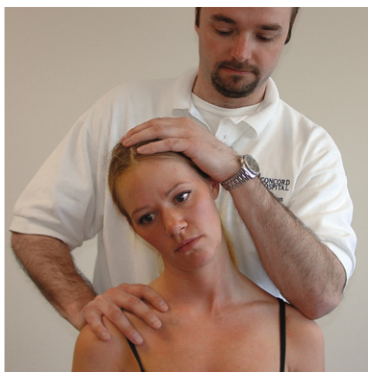
Figure 3-26
Cervical compression test.

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study		Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Straight compression ³³		Patient seated with examiner standing behind patient. Examiner exerts pressure on head. Positive if pain is provoked	100 patients with neck and/or shoulder problems with or without radiating pain	κ = .34 without knowledge of patient history κ = .44 with knowledge of patient history
Neck compression with ³² :	Right shoulder/arm pain	Cervical compression performed with patient sitting. Examiner passively rotates and sidebends the head to the right and/or left. A compression force of 7 kg is applied. Presence and location of pain, paresthasias, or numbness is recorded	52 patients referred for cervical myelography	(Right) κ = .61 (Left) Not available
	Left shoulder/arm pain			(Right) Not available (Left) κ = .40
	Right forearm/hand pain			(Right) κ = .77 (Left) κ = .54
	Left forearm/hand pain			(Right) Not available (Left) κ = .62
Spurling's A ⁷		Patient seated with neck sidebent toward ipsilateral side; 7 kg of overpressure is applied	50 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	κ = .60 (.32, .87)
Spurling's B ⁷		Patient seated with extension and sidebending/rotation to ipsilateral side; 7 kg of overpressure is applied		κ = .62 (.25, .99)
Spurling to the right ³³		Cervical compression performed with patient seated. Examiner passively rotates and sidebends head to right or left and applies compression force of 7 kg. Presence and location of pain, paresthasias, or numbness is recorded	100 patients with neck and/or shoulder problems with or without radiating pain	κ = .37 without knowledge of patient history κ = .28 with knowledge of patient history
Spurling to the left ³³				κ = .37 without knowledge of patient history κ = .46 with knowledge of patient history

Spurling's and Neck Compression Tests

Diagnostic Utility of Spurling's Test



Spurling's A test



Spurling's B test

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Figure 3-27 Spurling's test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Spurling's A ⁷	Patient is seated, the neck is sidebent toward the ipsilateral side, and 7 kg of overpressure is applied (see Fig. 3-27). Positive if symptoms are reproduced	82 consecutive patients referred to an electrophysiologic laboratory with suspected diagnosis of cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Cervical radiculopathy via needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.50 (.27, .73)	.86 (.77, .94)	3.5 (1.6, 7.5)	.58 (.36, .94)
Spurling's B ⁷	Patient seated. Extension and sidebending/rotation to the ipsilateral side and then 7 kg of overpressure is applied (see Fig. 3-27). Positive if symptoms are reproduced			.50 (.27, .73)	.74 (.63, .85)	1.9 (1.0, 3.6)	.67 (.42, 1.1)
Spurling's test ³⁴	The patient's neck was extended and laterally flexed toward the involved side, and downward axial pressure was applied on the head. Positive if radicular pain or tingling in the upper limb was reproduced or aggravated	50 patients presenting to neurosurgery with neck and arm pain suggestive of radicular pain	Soft lateral cervical disc prolapse via MRI	.93 (.84, 1.0)	.95 (.86, 1.0)	18.6	.07
Spurling's test ³⁵	Patient sidebends and extends the neck and examiner applies compression. Positive if pain or tingling that starts in the shoulder radiates distally to the elbow	255 consecutive patients referred to a physiatrist with upper extremity nerve disorders	Cervical radiculopathy via electrodiagnostic testing	.30	.93	4.29	.75
Spurling's test ²²	Extension of the neck with rotation and sidebending to the same side. Positive if subject reported pain with procedure	75 males (22 with neck pain)	Patient reports of neck pain	.77	.92	9.63	.25

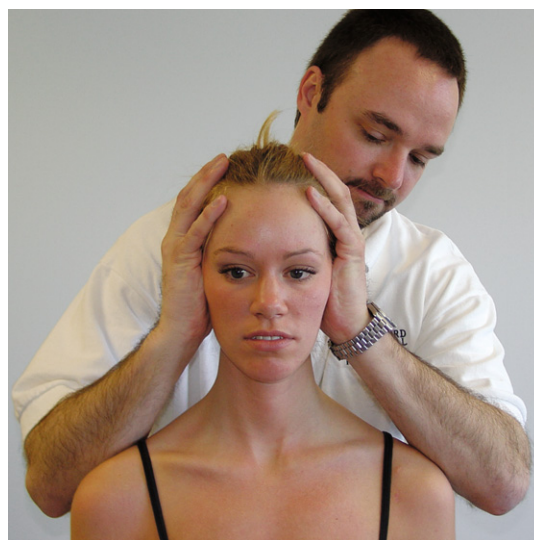
Neck Distraction and Traction Tests

Reliability of Neck Distraction and Traction Tests

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Neck distraction test⁷



Traction test

Figure 3-28

Neck distraction and traction tests.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Axial manual traction ³²	With patient supine, examiner applies axial distraction force of 10-15 kg. Positive if radicular symptoms decrease	52 patients referred for cervical myelography	$\kappa = .50$
Neck distraction test ⁷	With patient supine, examiner grasps patient under chin and occiput while slightly flexing patient's neck while applying distraction force of 14 lb. Positive if symptoms are reduced	50 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .88 (.64, 1.0)$
Traction ³³	With patient seated, examiner stands behind patient with hands underneath each maxilla and thumbs on the back of the head. Positive if symptoms are reduced during traction	100 patients with neck and/or shoulder problems with or without radiating pain	$\kappa = .56$ without knowledge of history $\kappa = .41$ with knowledge of history

Shoulder Abduction Test

Reliability of Shoulder Abduction Test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 3-29
Shoulder abduction test.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Shoulder abduction test ⁷	Patient is seated and asked to place the symptomatic extremity on head. Positive if symptoms are reduced	50 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .20 (.00, .59)$
Shoulder abduction test ³²	Patient is seated and asked to raise the symptomatic extremity above the head. Positive if symptoms are reduced	52 patients referred for cervical myelography	(Right) $\kappa = .21$ (Left) $\kappa = .40$

Neural Tension Tests

Reliability of Neural Tension Tests

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Upper limb tension test A ⁷ 	<p>With patient supine, examiner performs the following movements:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Scapular depression 2. Shoulder abduction 3. Forearm supination 4. Wrist and finger extension 5. Shoulder lateral rotation 6. Elbow extension 7. Contralateral/ipsilateral cervical sidebending <p>Positive response defined by any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Patient symptoms reproduced 2. Side-to-side differences in elbow extension > 10° 3. Contralateral cervical sidebending increases symptoms or ipsilateral sidebending decreases symptoms 	50 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .76 (.51, 1.0)$
Upper limb tension test B ⁷ 	<p>With patient supine and shoulder abducted 30°, examiner performs the following movements:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Scapular depression 2. Shoulder medial rotation 3. Full elbow extension 4. Wrist and finger flexion 5. Contralateral/ipsilateral cervical sidebending <p>Positive response defined by any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Patient symptoms reproduced 2. Side-to-side differences in wrist flexion > 10° 3. Contralateral cervical sidebending increases symptoms or ipsilateral sidebending decreases symptoms 		$\kappa = .83 (.65, 1.0)$
Brachial plexus test ³²	<p>With patient supine, examiner abducts the humerus to the limit of pain-free motion, then adds lateral rotation of the arm and elbow flexion. If no limitation of motion is noted, the humerus is abducted to 90°. The appearance of symptoms is recorded</p>	52 patients referred for cervical myelography	(Right) $\kappa = .35$ Left not calculated because prevalence of positive findings was < 10%

Figure 3-30

Upper limb tension tests.



Test A






Test B

Neural Tension Tests

Diagnostic Utility of Neural Tension Tests for Cervical Radiculopathy

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Upper limb tension test A ⁷ 	<p>With patient supine, examiner performs the following movements:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Scapular depression 2. Shoulder abduction 3. Forearm supination 4. Wrist and finger extension 5. Shoulder lateral rotation 6. Elbow extension 7. Contralateral and ipsilateral cervical sidebending <p>Positive response defined by any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Patient symptoms reproduced 2. Side-to-side differences in elbow extension > 10° 3. Contralateral cervical sidebending increases symptoms or ipsilateral sidebending decreases symptoms 	82 consecutive patients referred to an electrophysiologic laboratory with suspected diagnosis of cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Cervical radiculopathy via needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.97 (.90, 1.0)	.22 (.12, .33)	1.3 (1.1, 1.5)	.12 (.01, 1.9)
Upper limb tension test B ⁷ 	<p>With patient supine and patient's shoulder abducted 30°, examiner performs the following movements:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Scapular depression 2. Shoulder medial rotation 3. Full elbow extension 4. Wrist and finger flexion 5. Contralateral and ipsilateral cervical sidebending <p>Positive response defined by any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Patient symptoms reproduced 2. Side-to-side differences in wrist flexion > 10° 3. Contralateral cervical sidebending increases symptoms or ipsilateral sidebending decreases symptoms 			.72 (.52, .93)	.33 (.21, .45)	1.1 (.77, 1.5)	.85 (.37, 1.9)
Upper limb tension test ²² 	<p>With patient seated and arm in extension, abduction and external rotation of the glenohumeral joint, extension of the elbow, the forearm in supination, and the wrist and fingers in extension. Contralateral flexion of the neck is added. Positive if patient reported pain with procedure</p>	75 males (22 with neck pain)	Patient reports of neck pain	.77	.94	12.83	.25

Sharp-Purser Test

Diagnostic Utility of the Sharp-Purser Test for Cervical Instability

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



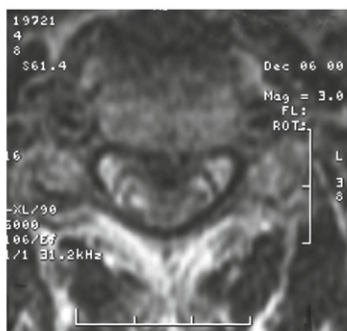
Figure 3-31
Sharp-purser test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Sharp-Purser test ³⁶ ●	Patient sits with neck in a semiflexed position. Examiner places palm of one hand on patient's forehead and index finger of the other hand on the spinous process of axis. When posterior pressure is applied through the forehead, a sliding motion of the head posteriorly in relation to axis indicates a positive test for atlantoaxial instability	123 consecutive outpatients with rheumatoid arthritis	Full flexion and extension lateral radiographs. Atlanto-dens interval greater than 3 mm was considered abnormal	.69	.96	17.25	.32

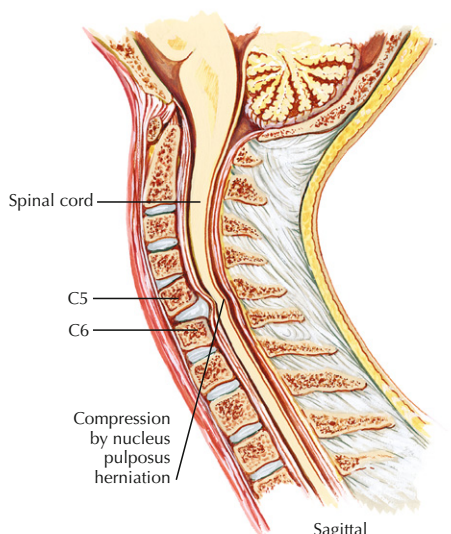
Compression of Brachial Plexus

Diagnostic Utility of Brachial Plexus Compression for Cervical Cord Compression

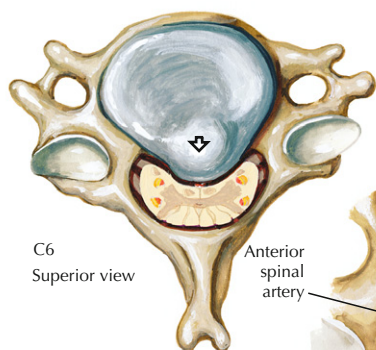
+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



Demonstration of herniated nucleus pulposus at C3-4 interspace with compression of spinal canal



Central cord compression by herniated nucleus pulposus



Lateral spinothalamic tract (pain and temperature)
Lateral corticospinal tract
Posterior columns (position sense)

Upper limb
Trunk
Lower limb
Upper limb
Trunk
Lower limb
Posterolateral spinal artery

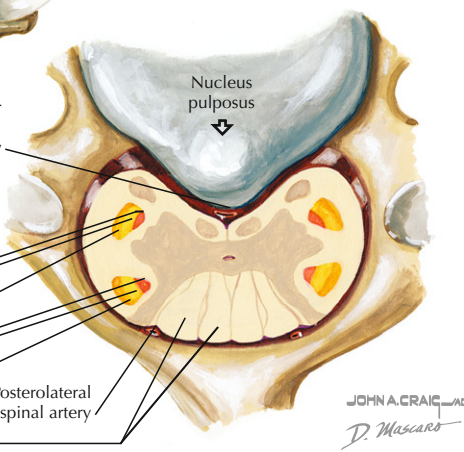


Figure 3-32

Cervical disc herniation causing cord compression.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Compression of brachial plexus ³⁷	Firm compression and squeezing of the brachial plexus with the thumb. Positive only when pain radiates to the shoulder or upper extremity	65 patients who had undergone MRI of the cervical spine as a result of radiating pain	Cervical cord compression via MRI	.69	.83	4.06	.37

Combinations of Tests

Diagnostic Utility of Clusters of Tests for Cervical Radiculopathy

Wainner and colleagues⁷ identified a test item cluster, or an optimal combination of clinical examination tests, to determine the likelihood of the patient presenting with cervical radiculopathy. The four predictor variables most likely to identify patients presenting with cervical radiculopathy are the upper limb tension test A, Spurling's A test, distraction test, and cervical rotation less than 60° to the ipsilateral side.⁷

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Upper limb tension test A + Spurling's A test + Distraction test + Cervical rotation < 60° to the ipsilateral side ⁷	All 4 tests positive	82 consecutive patients referred to an electrophysiologic laboratory with suspected diagnosis of cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Cervical radiculopathy via needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.24 (.05, .43)	.99 (.97, 1.0)	30.3 (1.7, 38.2)	Not reported
	Any 3 tests positive			.39 (.16, .61)	.94 (.88, 1.0)	6.1 (2.0, 18.6)	
	Any 2 tests positive			.39 (.16, .61)	.56 (.43, .68)	.88 (1.5, 2.5)	

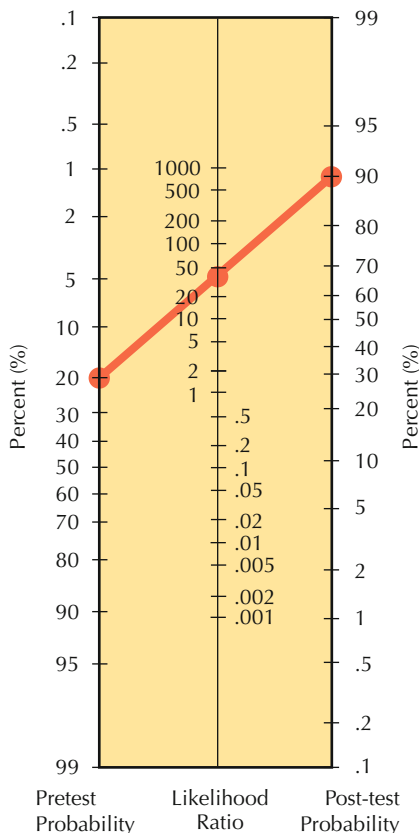


Figure 3-33

Fagan's nomogram. Considering the 20% prevalence or pretest probability of cervical radiculopathy in the study by Wainner and colleagues,⁷ the nomogram demonstrates the major shifts in probability that occur when all four tests from the cluster are positive. (Reprinted with permission from Fagan TJ. *Nomogram for Bayes' theorem*. N Engl J Med. 1975;293:257. Copyright 2005, Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.)

Interventions

Diagnostic Utility of Single and Combinations of Factors for Identifying Positive Short-term Clinical Outcome for Cervical Radiculopathy

We used the baseline examination and physical therapy interventions received to investigate predictors for short-term improvement in patients with cervical radiculopathy.³⁸ Patients were treated at the discretion of their physical therapist for a mean of 6.4 visits over an average of 28 days. In addition to identifying the single factors most strongly associated with improvement, we used logistic regression to identify the combination of factors most predictive of short-term improvement.

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Age < 54 years ³⁸	Self-report	96 patients referred to physical therapy with cervical radiculopathy as defined by being positive on all 4 items in Wainner's diagnostic test item cluster ⁷ (see previous)	Improvement at physical therapy discharge as defined by surpassing the minimal detectable change in all outcome measures	.76 (.64, .89)	.52 (.38, .67)	1.5 (1.2, 2.1)	Not reported
Dominant arm is not affected ³⁸	Self-report			.74 (.62, .86)	.52 (.38, .67)	1.5 (1.1, 2.2)	
Looking down does not worsen symptoms ³⁸	Self-report			.68 (.55, .81)	.48 (.34, .62)	1.3 (.93, 1.8)	
>30° of cervical flexion ³⁸	Patient sitting. Used an inclinometer after two warm-up repetitions			.56 (.42, .70)	.59 (.44, .73)	1.4 (.89, 2.1)	
Age < 54 years + Dominant arm is not affected + Looking down does not worsen symptoms + Provided with multi-modal treatment including manual therapy, cervical traction, and deep neck flexor muscle strengthening for ≥ 50% of visits ³⁸	All 4 tests positive			.18 (.07, .29)	.98 (.94, 1.0)	8.3 (1.9, 63.9)	
	Any 3 tests positive			.68 (.55, .81)	.87 (.77, .97)	5.2 (2.4, 11.3)	
	Any 2 tests positive			.94 (.87, 1.0)	.37 (.23, .51)	1.5 (1.2, 1.9)	
	Any 1 test positive			1.0 (1.0, 1.0)	.08 (.01, .2)	1.1 (1.0, 2.0)	

Interventions


Diagnostic Utility of Historical and Physical Examination Findings for Immediate Improvement with Cervical Manipulation



+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Figure 3-34

Cervical manipulation. Delivered by Tseng and colleagues³⁹ at the discretion of the therapist to the most hypomobile segments. "Once a hypomobile segment was localized, the manipulator carefully flexed and side-bent the patient's neck to lock the facet joints of other spinal segments until the barrier was reached. A specific cervical manipulation with a high-velocity, low-amplitude thrust force was then exerted on the specific, manipulable lesion to gap the facet."³⁹

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Initial Neck Disability Index > 11.5 + Bilateral involvement pattern + Not performing sedentary work > 5 hours/day + Feeling better while moving the neck + Without feeling worse while extending the neck + Diagnosis of spondylosis without radiculopathy ³⁹ 	5 or 6 tests positive	100 patients referred to physical therapy for neck pain	Immediate improvement after cervical manipulation as determined by any of the following: 1. ≥50% decrease in numeric pain rating 2. ≥4 (much improved) on the global rating of change scale 3. Patient satisfaction rating of "very satisfied" after manipulation.	.07 (.00, .13)	1.00 (1.00, 1.00)	Undefined	Not reported
	Any 4 tests positive			.40 (.28, .52)	.93 (.84, 1.00)	5.33 (1.72, 16.54)	
	Any 3 tests positive			.43 (.31, .56)	.78 (.65, .90)	1.93 (1.01, 3.67)	
	Any 2 tests positive			.08 (.01, .15)	.57 (.42, .73)	.20 (.08, .49)	
	Any 1 test positive			.02 (−.02, .05)	.75 (.62, .88)	.07 (.01, .50)	

Interventions

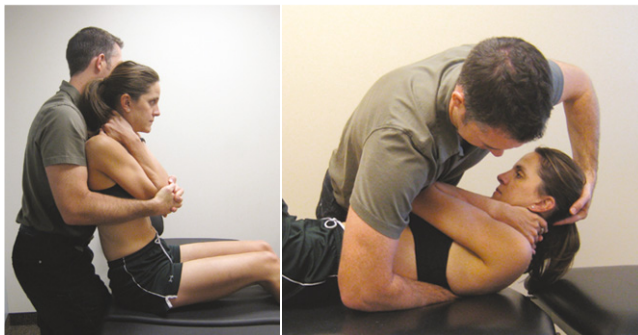
Diagnostic Utility of Historical and Physical Examination Findings for Immediate Improvement with Thoracic Manipulation

+LR	Interpretation	–LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR
Symptom duration < 30 days ⁴⁰	Self-report	78 patients referred to physical therapy with mechanical neck pain	Improvement after several standardized thoracic manipulations and cervical ROM exercise as determined by ≥ 5 ("quite a bit better") on the global rating of change scale on the second or third visit	.36 (.22, .52)	.94 (.80, .99)	6.4 (1.60, 26.3)
No symptoms distal to the shoulder ⁴⁰				.67 (.50, .80)	.53 (.36, .69)	1.4 (.94, 2.2)
FABQPA score < 12 ⁴⁰	Questionnaire to quantify a person's beliefs about the influence of work and activity on their neck pain					
FABQW score < 10 ⁴⁰						
≥3 prior episodes of neck pain ⁴⁰	Self-report			.23 (.15, .35)	.83 (.54, .96)	1.9 (1.3, 2.7)
Patient reports that looking up does not aggravate symptoms ⁴⁰				.67 (.50, .80)	.86 (.70, .95)	4.8 (2.07, 11.03)
Exercises > 3 times/week ⁴⁰				.65 (.50, .76)	.67 (.46, .83)	1.9 (1.1, 3.4)
Cervical extension ROM < 30° ⁴⁰	Measured with inclinometer			.62 (.46, .76)	.75 (.57, .87)	2.5 (1.34, 4.57)
Decreased upper thoracic spine kyphosis ⁴⁰	Increased convexity at T3-T5			.54 (.42, .65)	.64 (.48, .78)	1.1 (.77, 1.60)
Shoulders protracted ⁴⁰	Positive if acromion was noted to be anterior to the lumbar spine			.65 (.51, .77)	.76 (.52, .90)	2.7 (1.6, 3.0)
FABQPA, Fear-Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire physical activity subscale; FABQW: Fear-Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire work subscale. –LR not reported.						

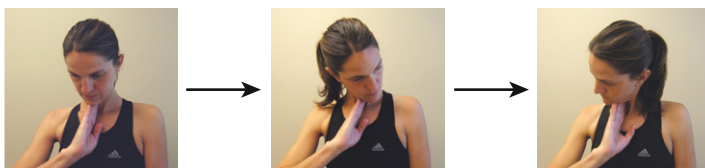
Interventions

Diagnostic Utility of a Cluster of Historical and Physical Examination Findings for Immediate Improvement with Thoracic Manipulation



+LR	Interpretation	–LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0


All patients received a standardized series of 3 thrust manipulations directed at the thoracic spine. In the first technique (A), with the patient sitting, the therapist uses his or her sternum as a fulcrum on the patient's middle thoracic spine and applies a high-velocity distraction thrust in an upward direction. The second and third techniques (B) are delivered supine. The therapist uses his or her body to push down through the patient's arms to perform a high-velocity, low-amplitude thrust directed toward either T1 through T4 or T5 through T8.⁴⁰



After the manipulations, patients were instructed in a cervical range-of-motion exercise to perform 3–4 times/day.⁴⁰

Figure 3-35




Thoracic spine manipulation and active range of motion.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR
Symptom duration < 30 days + No symptoms distal to the shoulder + FABQPA score < 12 + Patient reports that looking up does not aggravate symptoms + Cervical extension ROM < 30° + Decreased upper thoracic spine kyphosis (T3-T5) ⁴⁰ 	All 6 tests positive	78 patients referred to physical therapy with mechanical neck pain	Improvement after several standardized thoracic manipulations and cervical ROM exercise as determined by ≥ 5 ("quite a bit better") on the global rating of change scale on the second or third visit	.05 (.00, .17)	1.0 (.97, 1.00)	Undefined
	At least 5 tests positive			.12 (.04, .25)	1.0 (.94, 1.00)	Undefined
	At least 4 tests positive			.33 (.26, .35)	.97 (.89, 1.00)	12 (2.28, 70.8)
	At least 3 tests positive			.76 (.67, .82)	.86 (.75, .93)	5.49 (2.72, 12.0)
	At least 2 tests positive			.93 (.84, .97)	.56 (.46, .61)	2.09 (1.54, 2.49)
	At least 1 test positive			1.00 (.95, 1.00)	.17 (.11, .24)	1.2 (1.06, 1.2)
FABQPA, Fear-Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire physical activity subscale; FABQW, Fear-Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire work subscale. –LR not reported.						

Interventions

Diagnostic Utility of Historical and Physical Examination Findings for Improvement with 3 Weeks of Mechanical Cervical Traction

+LR	Interpretation	–LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	–LR
Neck distraction test ⁴¹ 	Patient lies supine and the neck is comfortably positioned. Examiner securely grasps the patient's head under the occiput and chin and gradually applies an axial traction force up to approximately 30 lb. Positive response defined by reduction of symptoms	68 patients referred to physical therapy with neck pain with or without upper extremity symptoms	Improvement after 6 treatments over 3 weeks of mechanical cervical traction and postural/deep neck flexor strengthening exercise as determined by $\geq +7$ ("A very great deal better") on the global rating of change scale	.83 (.66, .93)	.50 (.35, .65)	1.67 (1.18, 2.45)	.33 (.14, .73)
Shoulder abduction test ⁴¹ 	While sitting, the patient is instructed to place the hand of the affected extremity on the head in order to support the extremity in the scapular plane. Positive response defined by alleviation of symptoms			.33 (.19, .51)	.87 (.73, .94)	2.53 (1.01, 6.50)	.77 (.55, 1.00)
Positive ULTT A ⁴¹ 	With patient supine, examiner performs the following movements: 1. Scapular depression 2. Shoulder abduction 3. Forearm supination 4. Wrist and finger extension 5. Shoulder lateral rotation 6. Elbow extension 7. Contralateral and ipsilateral cervical sidebending Positive response defined by reproduction of symptoms			.80 (.63, .90)	.37 (.23, .53)	1.27 (.93, 1.75)	.54 (.23, 1.18)

ULTT, upper limb tension test.

Interventions

Diagnostic Utility of Historical and Physical Examination Findings for Improvement with 3 Weeks of Mechanical Cervical Traction

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0


Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Pain with manual muscle testing ⁴¹	No details given	68 patients referred to physical therapy with neck pain with or without upper extremity symptoms	Improvement after 6 treatments over 3 weeks of mechanical cervical traction and postural/deep neck flexor strengthening exercise as determined by ≥ +7 ("A very great deal better") on the global rating of change scale	.63 (.46, .78)	.71 (.55, .83)	2.19 (1.27, 3.92)	.52 (.30, .82)
Body mass index ≥ 28.4 ⁴¹				.67 (.49, .81)	.68 (.53, .81)	2.11 (1.26, 3.66)	.49 (.27, .81)
Frequency of past episodes ⁴¹				.70 (.48, .85)	.67 (.47, .82)	2.10 (1.15, 4.08)	.45 (.21, .87)
Symptoms distal to the shoulder ⁴¹				.67 (.49, .81)	.58 (.42, .72)	1.58 (1.01, 2.53)	.58 (.32, .99)
Headaches ⁴¹				.43 (.27, .61)	.55 (.40, .70)	.97 (.56, 1.65)	1.02 (.65, 1.57)
Diminished strength ⁴¹				.43 (.27, .61)	.76 (.61, .87)	1.83 (.92, 3.69)	.74 (.50, 1.04)
Peripheralization with PA C4-C7 ⁴¹				.37 (.22, .54)	.82 (.67, .91)	1.99 (.90, 4.47)	.78 (.54, 1.04)
Ipsilateral rotation < 60° ⁴¹				.43 (.27, .61)	.66 (.50, .79)	1.27 (.69, 2.31)	.86 (.57, 1.26)
Patient-reported neck stiffness ⁴¹				.43 (.27, .61)	.34 (.21, .50)	.66 (.40, 1.02)	1.65 (.97, 2.88)
Flexion AROM < 55° ⁴¹				.60 (.42, .75)	.55 (.40, .70)	1.34 (.84, 2.14)	.72 (.42, 1.19)
Age ≥ 55 ⁴¹				.47 (.30, .64)	.89 (.76, .96)	4.43 (1.74, 11.89)	.60 (.40, .81)
Ipsilateral sidebending < 40° ⁴¹				.73 (.56, .86)	.45 (.30–.60)	1.33 (.92, 1.93)	.60 (.29, 1.14)

PA, central posteroanterior motion testing; AROM, active range of motion.

Interventions

Diagnostic Utility of a Cluster of Historical and Physical Examination Findings for Improvement with 3 Weeks of Mechanical Cervical Traction

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Age ≥ 55 + Positive shoulder abduction test + Positive ULTT A + Symptom peripheralization with PA at lower cervical (C4-7) spine + Positive neck distraction test ⁴¹ 	At least 4 tests positive	68 patients referred to physical therapy with neck pain with or without upper extremity symptoms	Improvement after 6 treatments over 3 weeks of mechanical cervical traction and postural/deep neck flexor strengthening exercise as determined by ≥ +7 ("A very great deal better") on the global rating of change scale	.30 (.17, .48)	1.0 (.91, 1.0)	23.1 (2.50, 227.9)	.71 (.53, .85)
	At least 3 tests positive			.63 (.46, .78)	.87 (.73, .94)	4.81 (2.17, 11.4)	.42 (.25, .65)
	At least 2 tests positive			.30 (.17, .48)	.97 (.87, 1.00)	1.44 (1.05, 2.03)	.40 (.16, .90)
	At least 1 test positive			.07 (.02, .21)	.97 (.87, 1.00)	1.15 (.97, 1.4)	.21 (.03, 1.23)
ULTT, upper limb tension test.							

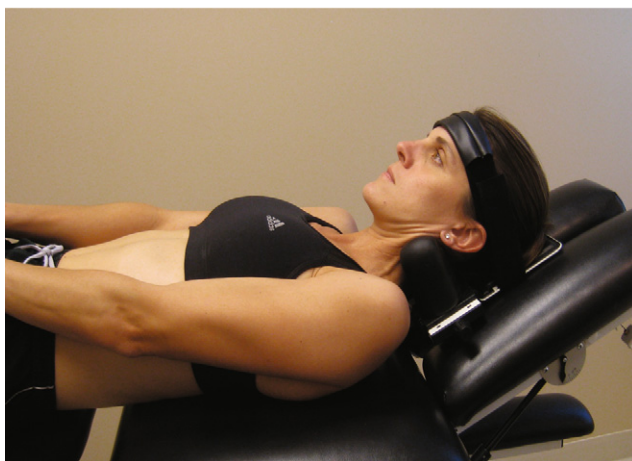


Figure 3-36

Cervical traction. The cervical traction in this study⁴¹ was performed with patient supine and legs supported on a stool. The neck was flexed to 24 degrees for patients with full cervical range of motion, and to 15° otherwise. The traction force was set at 10 to 12 pounds initially and adjusted upward during the first treatment session to optimally relieve symptoms. Each traction session lasted approximately 15 minutes and alternated between 60 seconds of pull and 20 seconds of release at 50% force.

OUTCOME MEASURES

Outcome Measure	Scoring and Interpretation	Test-Retest Reliability	MCID
Neck Disability Index (NDI)	Users are asked to rate the difficulty of performing 10 functional tasks on a scale of 0 to 5 with different descriptors for each task. A total score out of 100 is calculated by summing each score and doubling the total. The answers provide a score between 0 and 100, with higher scores representing more disability	ICC = .50 ⁴²	19 ⁴²
Fear-Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire (FABQ)	Users are asked to rate their level of agreement with statements concerning beliefs about the relationship between physical activity, work, and their back pain ("Neck" can be substituted for "back"). Level of agreement is answered on a Likert-type scale ranging from 0 (completely disagree) to 7 (completely agree). The FABQ is composed of two parts: a seven-item work subscale (FABQW), and a four-item physical activity subscale (FABQPA). Each scale is scored separately, with higher scores representing higher fear-avoidance	FABQW: ICC = .82 FABQPA: ICC = .66 ⁴³	Not Available
Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS)	Users rate their level of pain on an 11-point scale ranging from 0 to 10, with high scores representing more pain. Often asked as "current pain" and "least," "worst," and "average pain" in the past 24 hours	ICC = .76 ⁴²	1.3 ⁴²
MCID, minimum clinically important difference.			

APPENDIX

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Jul 1988	Uitvlugt 1988	Viikari-Juntura 1989 ⁴⁴	Uchiyama 1994	Sandmark 1995	Lauder 2000	Hoffman 2000	Stiell 2001	Tong 2002	Wainner 2003
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	Y	Y	N	U	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Y	Y	U	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	N	U	Y	U	U	Y	Y	U	U	U
5. Did the whole sample or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	Y	U	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	U	U	N	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	U	Y
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	U	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
13. Were uninterpretable/ intermediate test results reported?	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	U	U
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	U	Y
Quality summary rating:										
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear. Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14) Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9) Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4)										

APPENDIX

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Bandiera 2003	Stiell 2003	Dickinson 2004	Humphreys 2004	Shah 2004	Tseng 2006	Duane 2007	Cleland 2007	King 2007	Raney 2009
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	Y	U	Y
5. Did the whole sample or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	N	Y	Y	Y
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	U	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	U	Y
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y
13. Were uninterpretable/intermediate test results reported?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U
Quality summary rating:										

REFERENCES

1. Bogduk N. Neck pain. *Aust Fam Physician*. 1984;13:26-30.
2. Lord SM, Barnsley L, Wallis BJ, Bogduk N. Chronic cervical zygapophysial joint pain after whiplash. A placebo-controlled prevalence study. *Spine*. 1996;21:1737-44; discussion 1744-1745.
3. Dwyer A, Aprill C, Bogduk N. Cervical zygapophysial joint pain patterns. I: A study in normal volunteers. *Spine*. 1990;15:453-457.
4. Fukui S, Ohseto K, Shiotani M, et al. Referred pain distribution of the cervical zygapophysial joints and cervical dorsal rami. *Pain*. 1996;68:79-83.
5. Cooper G, Bailey B, Bogduk N. Cervical zygapophysial joint pain maps. *Pain Med*. 2007;8:344-353.
6. Cleland JA, Childs JD, Fritz JM, Whitman JM. Interrater reliability of the history and physical examination in patients with mechanical neck pain. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2006;87:1388-1395.
7. Wainner RS, Fritz JM, Irrgang JJ, et al. Reliability and diagnostic accuracy of the clinical examination and patient self-report measures for cervical radiculopathy. *Spine*. 2003;28:52-62.
8. Lauder TD, Dillingham TR, Andary M, et al. Predicting electrodiagnostic outcome in patients with upper limb symptoms: are the history and physical examination helpful? *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2000;81:436-441.
9. Stiell IG, Wells GA, Vandemheen KL, et al. The Canadian C-spine rule for radiography in alert and stable trauma patients. *JAMA*. 2001;286:1841-1848.
10. Stiell IG, Clement CM, McKnight RD, et al. The Canadian C-spine rule versus the NEXUS low-risk criteria in patients with trauma. *N Engl J Med*. 2003;349:2510-2518.
11. Hoffman JR, Mower WR, Wolfson AB, et al. Validity of a set of clinical criteria to rule out injury to the cervical spine in patients with blunt trauma. National Emergency X-Radiography Utilization Study Group. *N Engl J Med*. 2000;343:94-99.
12. Dickinson G, Stiell IG, Schull M, et al. Retrospective application of the NEXUS low-risk criteria for cervical spine radiography in Canadian emergency departments. *Ann Emerg Med*. 2004;43:507-514.
13. Bandiera G, Stiell IG, Wells GA, et al. The Canadian C-spine rule performs better than unstructured physician judgment. *Ann Emerg Med*. 2003;42:395-402.
14. Duane TM, Dechert T, Wolfe LG, et al. Clinical examination and its reliability in identifying cervical spine fractures. *J Trauma*. 2007;62:1405-1410.
15. Piva SR, Erhard RE, Childs JD, Browder DA. Interrater reliability of passive intervertebral and active movements of the cervical spine. *Man Ther*. 2006;11:321-330.
16. Hoving JL, Pool JJ, van Mameren H, et al. Reproducibility of cervical range of motion in patients with neck pain. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2005;6:59.
17. Olson SL, O'Connor DP, Birmingham G, et al. Tender point sensitivity, range of motion, and perceived disability in subjects with neck pain. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2000;30:13-20.
18. Hole DE, Cook JM, Bolton JE. Reliability and concurrent validity of two instruments for measuring cervical range of motion: effects of age and gender. *Man Ther*. 1995;1:36-42.
19. Youdas JW, Carey JR, Garrett TR. Reliability of measurements of cervical spine range of motion—comparison of three methods. *Phys Ther*. 1991;71:98-104; discussion 105-6.
20. Pool JJ, Hoving JL, de Vet HC, et al. The interexaminer reproducibility of physical examination of the cervical spine. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 2004;27:84-90.
21. Van Suijlekom HA, De Vet HC, Van Den Berg SG, Weber WE. Interobserver reliability in physical examination of the cervical spine in patients with headache. *Headache*. 2000;40:581-586.
22. Sandmark H, Nisell R. Validity of five common manual neck pain provoking tests. *Scand J Rehabil Med*. 1995;27:131-136.
23. Edmondston SJ, Wallumrod ME, Macleod F, et al. Reliability of isometric muscle endurance tests in subjects with postural neck pain. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 2008;31:348-354.
24. Olson LE, Millar AL, Dunker J, et al. Reliability of a clinical test for deep cervical flexor endurance. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 2006;29:134-138.
25. Harris KD, Heer DM, Roy TC, et al. Reliability of a measurement of neck flexor muscle endurance. *Phys Ther*. 2005;85:1349-1355.
26. Chiu TT, Law EY, Chiu TH. Performance of the craniocervical flexion test in subjects with and without chronic neck pain. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2005;35:567-571.
27. Kumbhare DA, Balsor B, Parkinson WL, et al. Measurement of cervical flexor endurance following whiplash. *Disabil Rehabil*. 2005;27:801-807.
28. Smedmark V, Wallin M, Arvidsson I. Inter-examiner reliability in assessing passive intervertebral motion of the cervical spine. *Man Ther*. 2000;5:97-101.
29. Humphreys BK, Delahaye M, Peterson CK. An investigation into the validity of cervical spine motion palpation using subjects with congenital block vertebrae as a 'gold standard'. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2004;5:19.
30. King W, Lau P, Lees R, Bogduk N. The validity of manual examination in assessing patients with neck pain. *Spine J*. 2007;7:22-26.
31. Jull G, Bogduk N, Marsland A. The accuracy of manual diagnosis for cervical zygapophysial joint pain syndromes. *Med J Aust*. 1988;148:233-236.

32. Viikari-Juntura E. Interexaminer reliability of observations in physical examinations of the neck. *Phys Ther.* 1987;67:1526-1532.
33. Bertilson BC, Grunnesjo M, Strender LE. Reliability of clinical tests in the assessment of patients with neck/shoulder problems—impact of history. *Spine.* 2003;28:2222-2231.
34. Shah KC, Rajshekhar V. Reliability of diagnosis of soft cervical disc prolapse using Spurling's test. *Br J Neurosurg.* 2004;18:480-483.
35. Tong HC, Haig AJ, Yamakawa K. The Spurling test and cervical radiculopathy. *Spine.* 2002;27:156-159.
36. Uitvlugt G, Indenbaum S. Clinical assessment of atlantoaxial instability using the Sharp-Purser test. *Arthritis Rheum.* 1988;31:918-922.
37. Uchihara T, Furukawa T, Tsukagoshi H. Compression of brachial plexus as a diagnostic test of cervical cord lesion. *Spine.* 1994;19:2170-2173.
38. Cleland JA, Fritz JM, Whitman JM, Heath R. Predictors of short-term outcome in people with a clinical diagnosis of cervical radiculopathy. *Phys Ther.* 2007;87:1619-1632.
39. Tseng YL, Wang WT, Chen WY, et al. Predictors for the immediate responders to cervical manipulation in patients with neck pain. *Man Ther.* 2006;11:306-315.
40. Cleland JA, Childs JD, Fritz JM, et al. Development of a clinical prediction rule for guiding treatment of a subgroup of patients with neck pain: use of thoracic spine manipulation, exercise, and patient education. *Phys Ther.* 2007;87:9-23.
41. Raney NH, Petersen EJ, Smith TA, et al. Development of a clinical prediction rule to identify patients with neck pain likely to benefit from cervical traction and exercise. *Eur Spine J.* 2009
42. Cleland JA, Childs JD, Whitman JM. Psychometric properties of the Neck Disability Index and Numeric Pain Rating Scale in patients with mechanical neck pain. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil.* 2008;89:69-74.
43. Grotle M, Brox JI, Vollestad NK. Reliability, validity and responsiveness of the fear-avoidance beliefs questionnaire: methodological aspects of the Norwegian version. *J Rehabil Med.* 2006;38:346-353.
44. Viikari-Juntura E, Porras M, Laasonen EM. Validity of clinical tests in the diagnosis of root compression in cervical disc disease. *Spine.* 1989;14:253-257.



CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

132

Anatomy

133

Osteology

133

Arthrology

134

Ligaments

137

Muscles

139

Fascia

144

Nerves

145

Patient History

149

Initial Hypotheses Based on Patient History

149

Lumbar Zygapophyseal Joint Referral Patterns

149

Thoracic Zygapophyseal Joint Referral Patterns

151

Reliability of the Historical Examination

152

Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History for Identifying Lumbar Spinal Stenosis

153

Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History for Identifying Lumbar Radiculopathy

154

Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History for Identifying Ankylosing Spondylitis

154

Physical Examination Tests

156

Neurological Examination

156

Range of Motion

159

Thoracolumbar Strength and Endurance

162

Postural Assessment

163

Passive Intervertebral Motion

165

Palpation

172

Centralization Phenomena

173

Straight-Leg Raise Test

175

Crossed Straight-Leg Raise Test

177

Slump Test

178

Tests for Lumbar Segmental Instability

180

Tests for Lumbar Spinal Stenosis

182

Tests for Radiographic Lumbar Instability

184

Tests for Ankylosing Spondylitis

186

Classification Methods

187

Interventions

189

Outcome Measures

192

Appendix

193

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

193

References

195

CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Patient History

Complaints A few subjective complaints appear to be useful in identifying specific spinal pathologies. A report of "no pain when seated" is the single question with the best diagnostic utility for lumbar spinal stenosis (+likelihood ratio [LR] = 6.6). "Pain not relieved by lying down," "back pain at night," and "morning stiffness > 1/2 hour" are all somewhat helpful in identifying ankylosing spondylitis (+LRs = 1.51 to 1.57). Subjective complaints of weakness, numbness, tingling, and/or burning do not appear to be especially helpful, at least in identifying lumbar radiculopathy.

Physical Examination

Neurological Screening Traditional neurological screening (sensation, reflex, and manual muscle testing) is reasonably useful in identifying lumbar radiculopathy. When tested in isolation, weakness with manual muscle testing, and even more so, reduced reflexes, are suggestive of lumbar radiculopathy, especially at the L3/4 spinal levels. Sensation testing (vibration and pin prick) alone does not seem to be especially useful. However, when changes in reflexes, muscular strength, and sensation are found in conjunction with a positive straight-leg raise, lumbar radiculopathy is highly likely (+LR = 6.0).

In addition, decreased sensation (vibration and pin prick), muscle weakness, and reflex changes are each modestly helpful in identifying lumbar spinal stenosis (+LR = 2.1 to 2.8).

Range of Motion, Strength, and Manual Assessment

Measuring both thoracolumbar range of motion (ROM) and trunk strength have consistently been shown to be very reliable, but are of unknown diagnostic utility.

The results of studies assessing the reliability of passive intervertebral motion (PIVM) are highly variable but generally report poor reliability when assessing for limited or excessive movement and moderate reliability when assessing for pain.

Diagnostic studies assessing PIVM suggest that abnormal segmental motion is moderately useful both in identifying radiographic hypomobility/hypermobility and for predicting the responses to certain conservative treatments. However, restricted PIVM may have little or no association with low back pain.

Special Tests

The centralization phenomenon (movement of symptoms from distal/lateral regions to more central regions) has been shown to be both highly reliable and decidedly useful in identifying painful lumbar discs (+LR = 6.9).

The straight-leg raise (SLR), the crossed straight-leg raise, and the slump test have all been shown to be moderately useful in identifying disc pathologies including bulges, herniations, and extrusions.

An abundance of tests purport the ability to identify lumbar segmental instability. Reliability of these tests is highly variable, and their diagnostic utility is unknown, presumably due to a lack of an established reference standard.

Both the Romberg test and a two-stage treadmill test have been found to be moderately useful in identifying lumbar spinal stenosis.

Interventions

Patients with low back pain of duration less than 16 days and no symptoms distal to the knees, and/or meet at least 4 out of 5 of the Flynn and colleagues¹ criteria, should be treated with a lumbosacral manipulation.

Patients with low back pain that meet at least three out of five of the Hicks² criteria, should be treated with lumbar stabilization exercises.

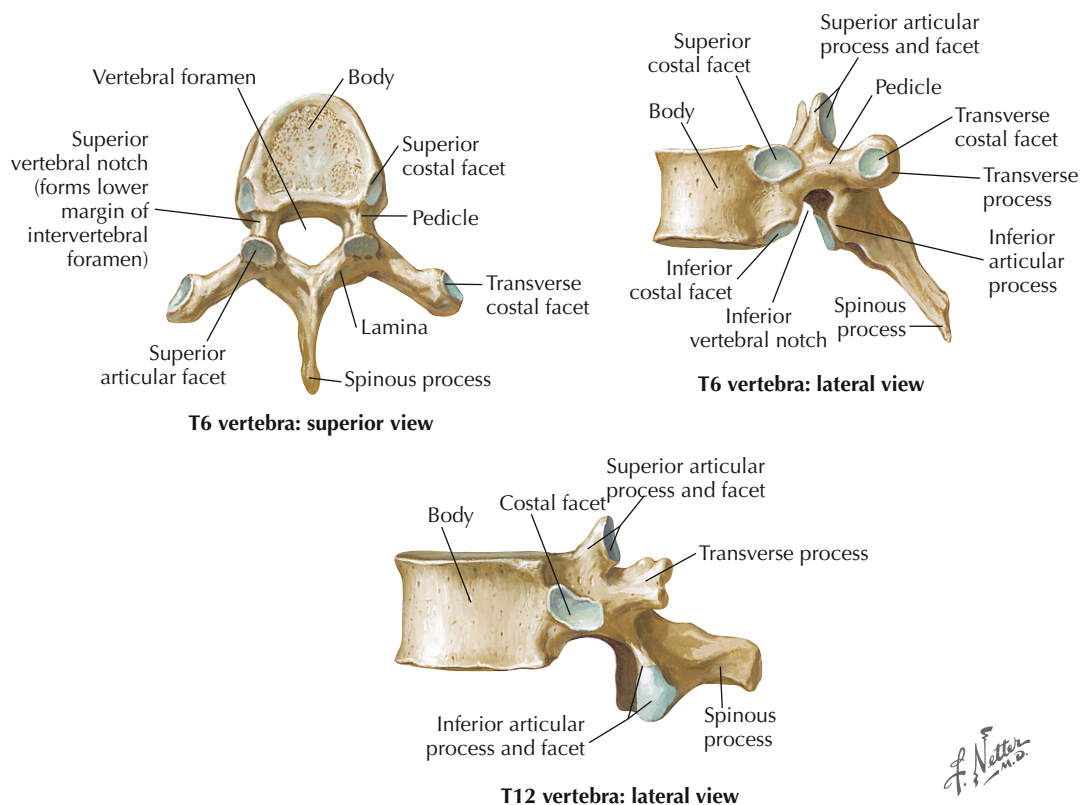


Figure 4-1
Thoracic vertebrae.

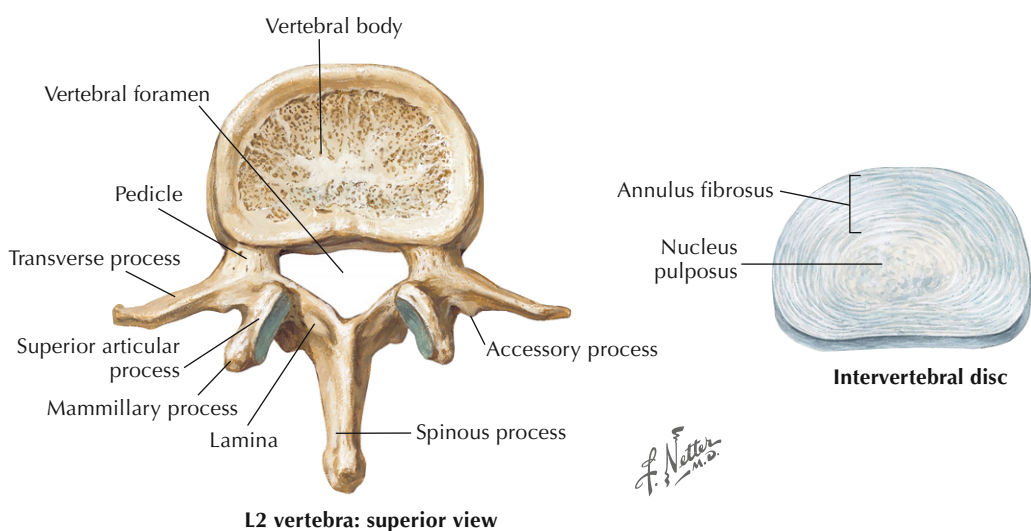


Figure 4-2
Lumbar vertebrae.

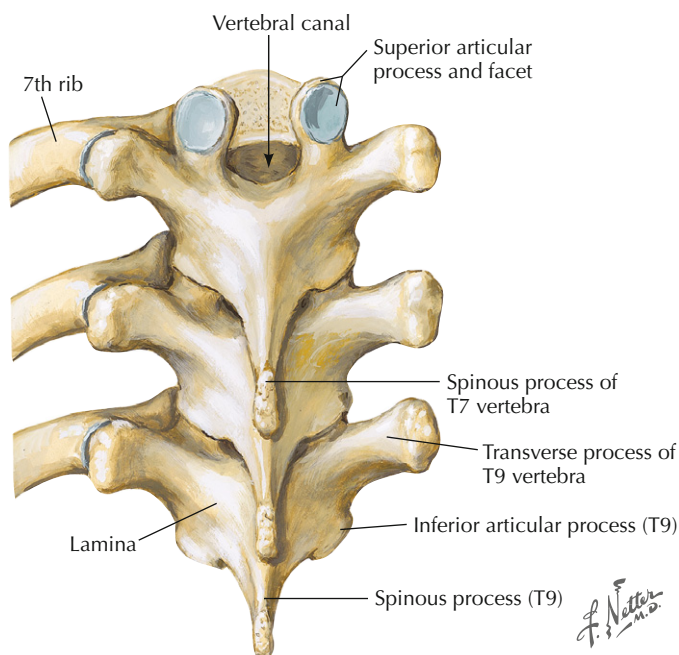


Figure 4-3

T7, T8, and T9 vertebrae, posterior view.

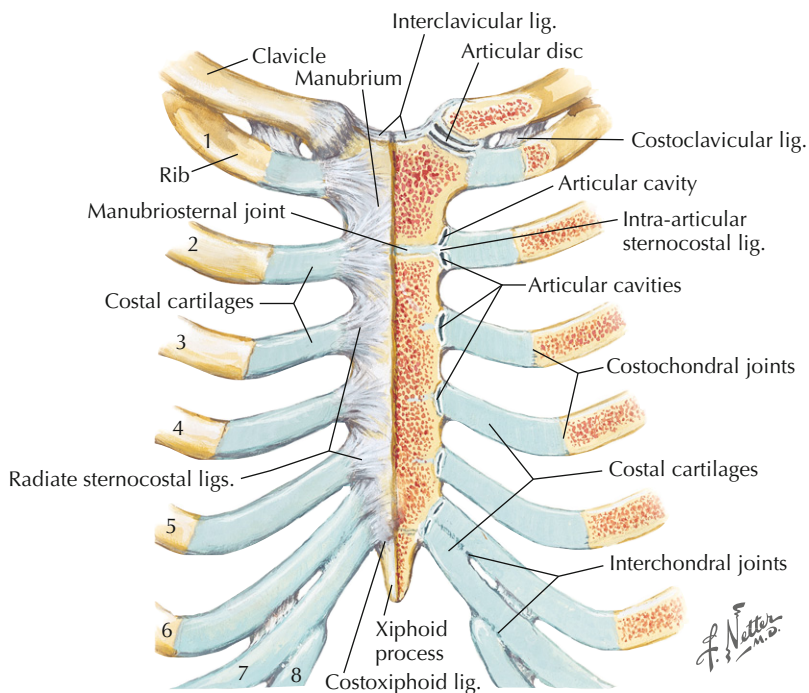


Figure 4-4

Sternocostal articulations, anterior view.

Arthrology (continued)

Joints of the Thoracic Spine

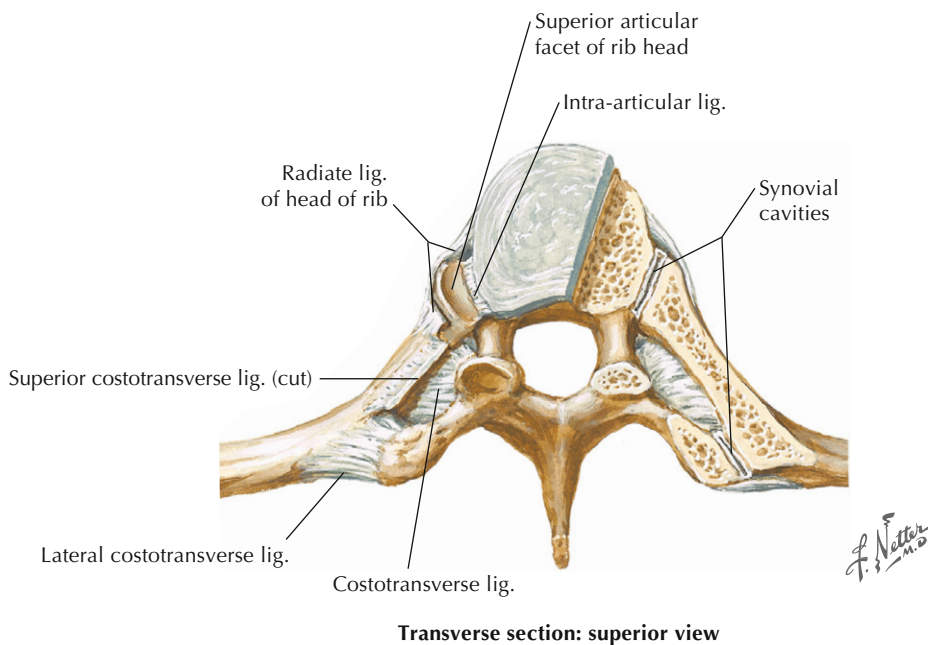
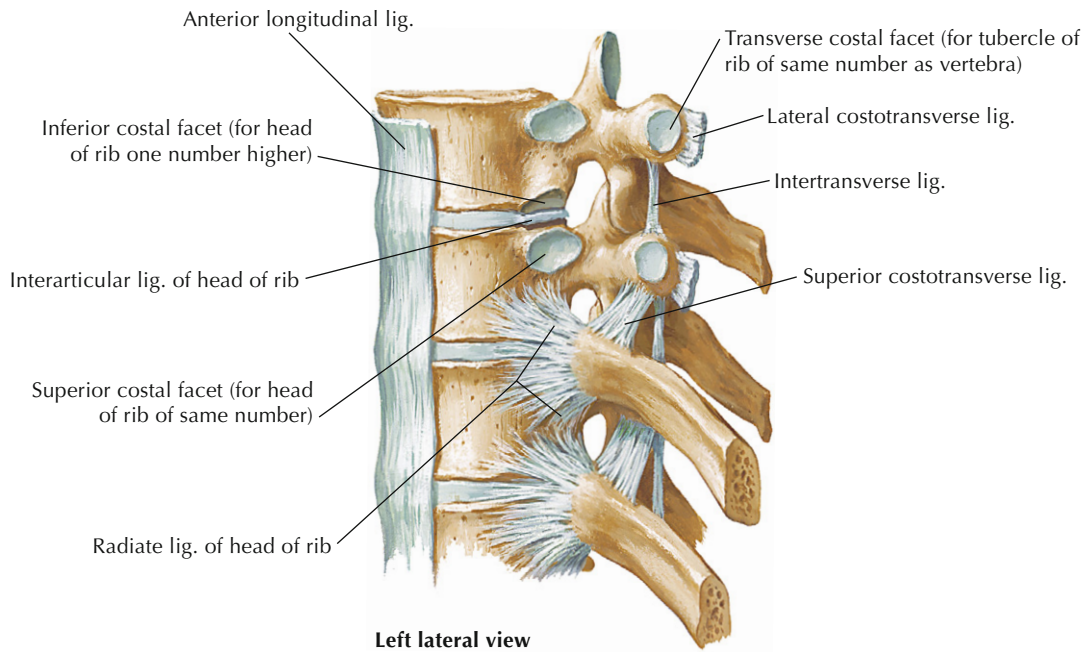


Figure 4-5
Costovertebral joints.

Arthrology

Joints of the Lumbar Spine

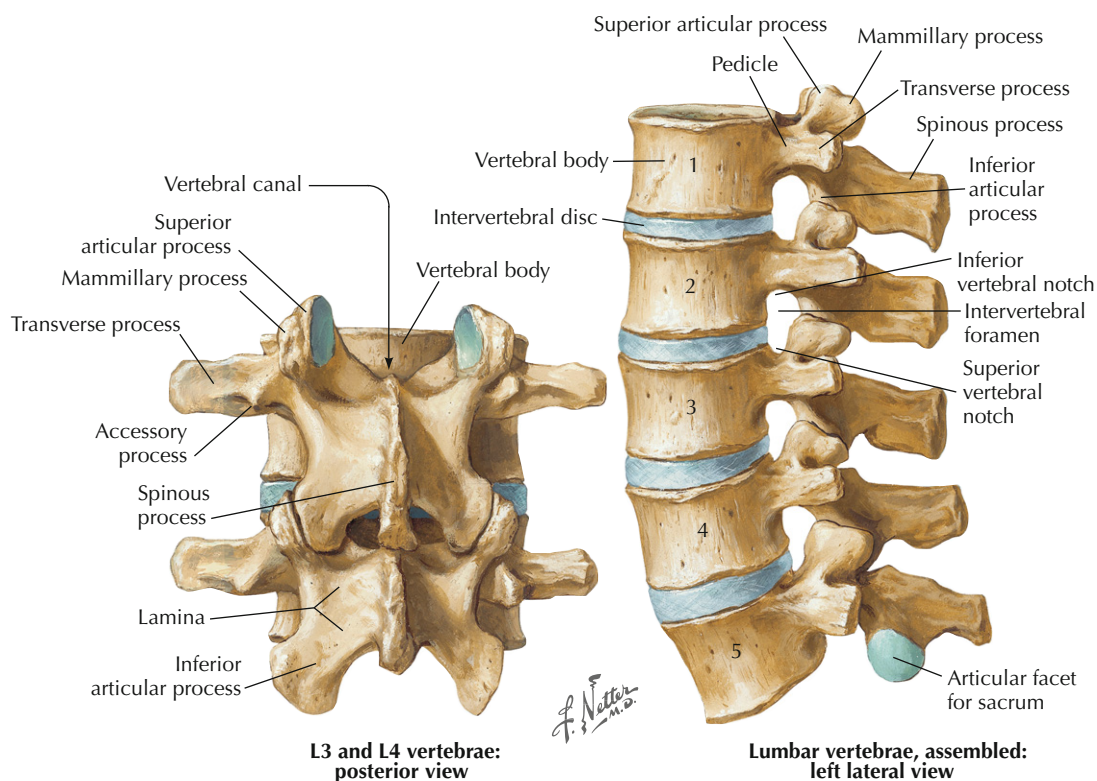


Figure 4-6

Lumbar spine.

Thoracolumbar Joints	Type and Classification	Closed Packed Position	Capsular Pattern
Zygapophyseal joints	Synovial: plane	Extension	Lumbar: significant limitation of side-bending bilaterally and limitations of flexion and extension Thoracic: limitation of extension, side-bending, and rotation, less limitation of flexion
Intervertebral joints	Amphiarthrodial	Not applicable	Not applicable
Thoracic Spine	Type and Classification	Closed Packed Position	Capsular Pattern
Costotransverse	Synovial	Not reported	Not reported
Costovertebral	Synovial	Not reported	Not reported
Costochondral	Synchondroses	Not reported	Not reported
Interchondral	Synovial	Not reported	Not reported
Sternocostal			
1st joint	Amphiarthrodial	Not applicable	Not applicable
2nd-7th joint	Synovial	Not reported	Not reported

Ligaments

Costovertebral Ligaments

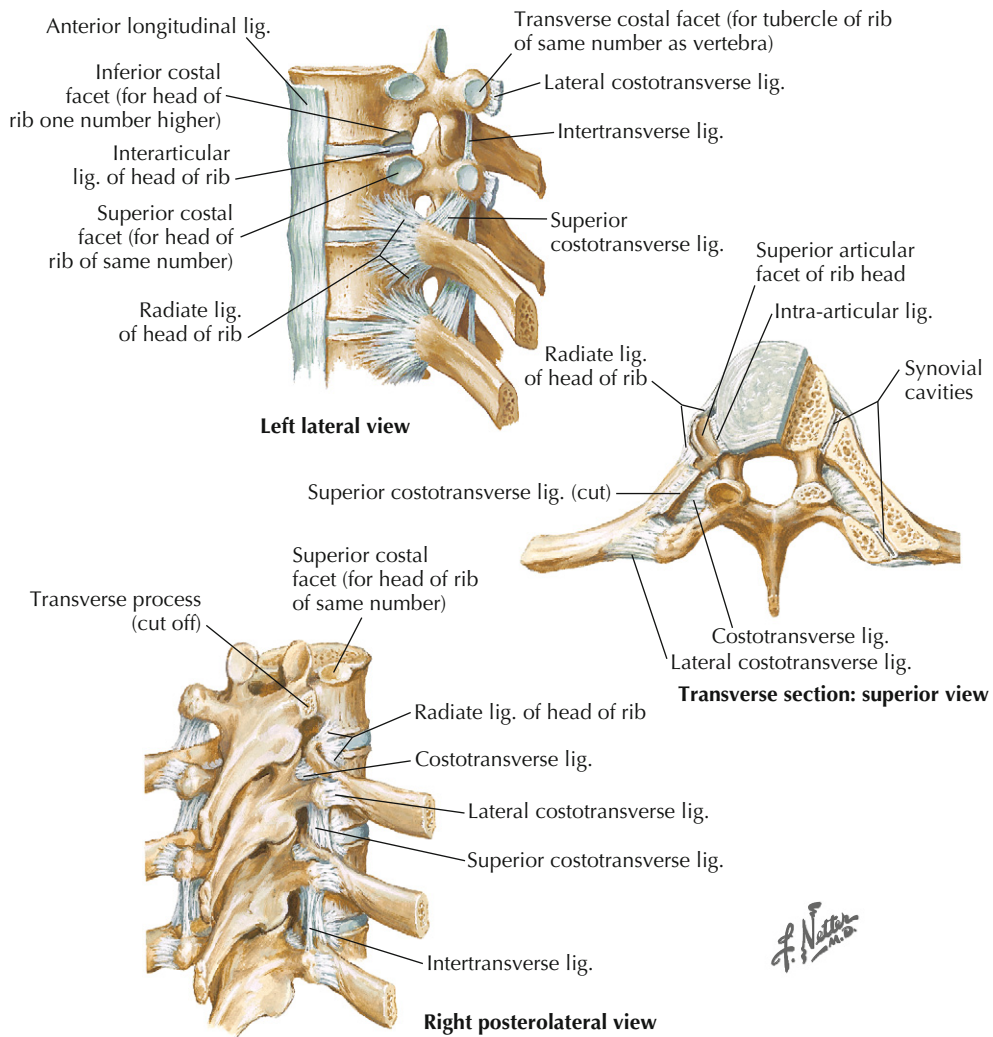


Figure 4-7
Costovertebral ligaments.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Radiate sternocostal	Costal cartilage to the anterior and posterior aspect of the sternum	Reinforces joint capsule
Interchondral ligaments	Connect adjacent borders of articulations between 6th and 7th, 7th and 8th, and 8th and 9th costal cartilages	Reinforces joint capsule
Radiate of head of rib	Lateral vertebral body to head of rib	Prevents separation of rib head from vertebra
Costotransverse	Posterior aspect of rib to anterior aspect of transverse process of vertebra	Prevents separation of rib from transverse process
Intra-articular	Crest of the rib head to intervertebral disc	Divides joint into two cavities

Ligaments

Thoracolumbar Ligaments

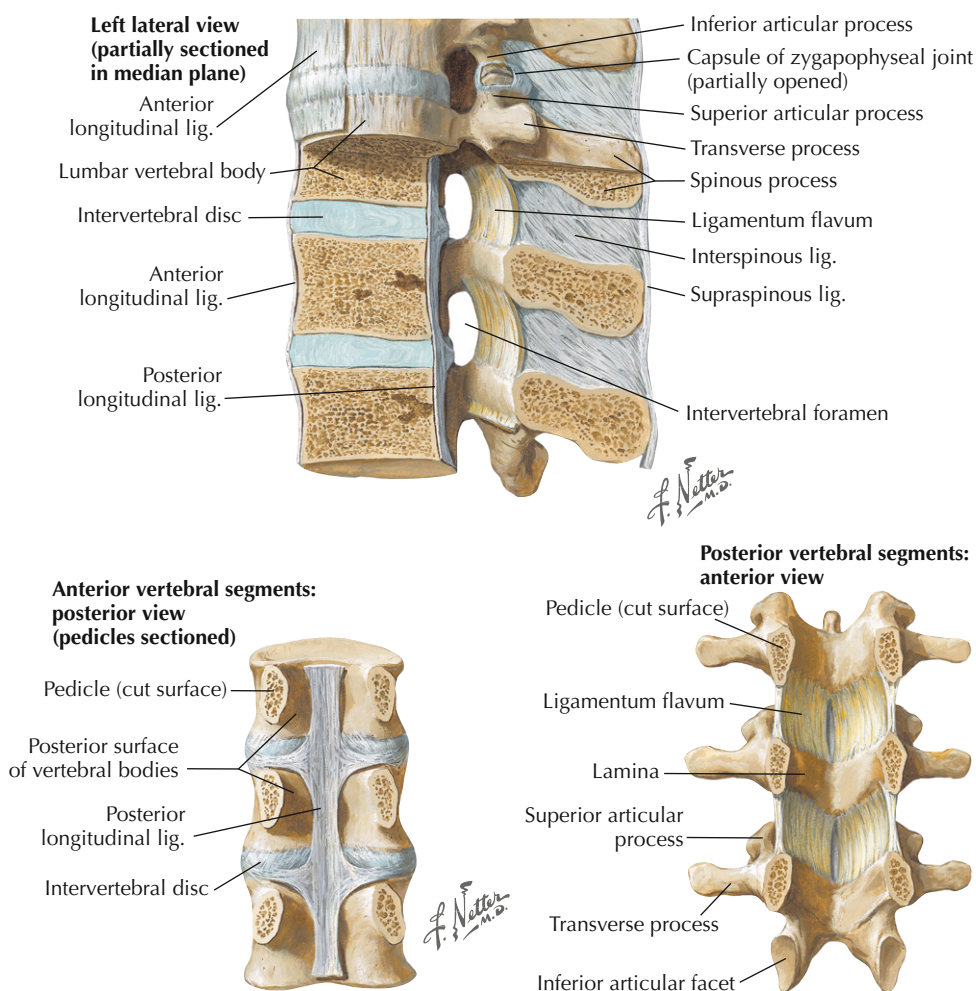


Figure 4-8

Thoracolumbar ligaments.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Anterior longitudinal	Extends from anterior sacrum to anterior tubercle of C1. Connects anterolateral vertebral bodies and discs	Maintains stability and prevents excessive extension of spinal column
Posterior longitudinal	Extends from the sacrum to C2. Runs within the vertebral canal attaching the posterior vertebral bodies	Prevents excessive flexion of spinal column and posterior disc protrusion
Ligamenta flava	Binds the lamina above each vertebra to the lamina below	Prevents separation of the vertebral laminae
Supraspinous	Connect spinous processes C7-S1	Limits separation of spinous processes
Interspinous	Connect spinous processes C1-S1	Limits separation of spinous processes
Intertransverse	Connect adjacent transverse processes of vertebrae	Limits separation of transverse processes
Iliolumbar	Transverse processes of L5 to posterior aspect of iliac crest	Stabilizes L5 and prevents anterior shear

Muscles

Thoracolumbar Muscles: Superficial Layers

Muscles	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Latissimus dorsi	Spinous processes T6-T12, thoracolumbar fascia, iliac crest, inferior four ribs	Intertubercular groove of humerus	Thoracodorsal nerve (C6, C7, C8)	Humerus extension, adduction and internal rotation
Trapezius				
Middle	Superior nuchal line, occipital protuberance, nuchal ligament, spinous processes T1-T12	Lateral clavicle, acromion, and spine of scapula	Accessory nerve (CN XI)	Retracts scapula
Lower				Depresses scapula
Rhomboids				
Major	Spinous processes T2-T5	Inferior medial border of scapula	Dorsal scapular nerve (C4, C5)	Retracts scapula, inferiorly rotates glenoid fossa, stabilizes scapula to thoracic wall
Minor	Spinous processes C7-T1 and nuchal ligament	Superior medial border of scapula		
Serratus posterior superior	Spinous processes C7-T3, ligamentum nuchae	Superior surface of ribs 2-4	Intercostal nerves 2-5	Elevates ribs
Serratus posterior inferior	Spinous processes T11-L2	Inferior surface of ribs 8-12	Ventral rami of thoracic spinal nerves 9-12	Depresses ribs
CN, cranial nerve.				

Muscles (continued)

Thoracolumbar Muscles: Superficial Layers

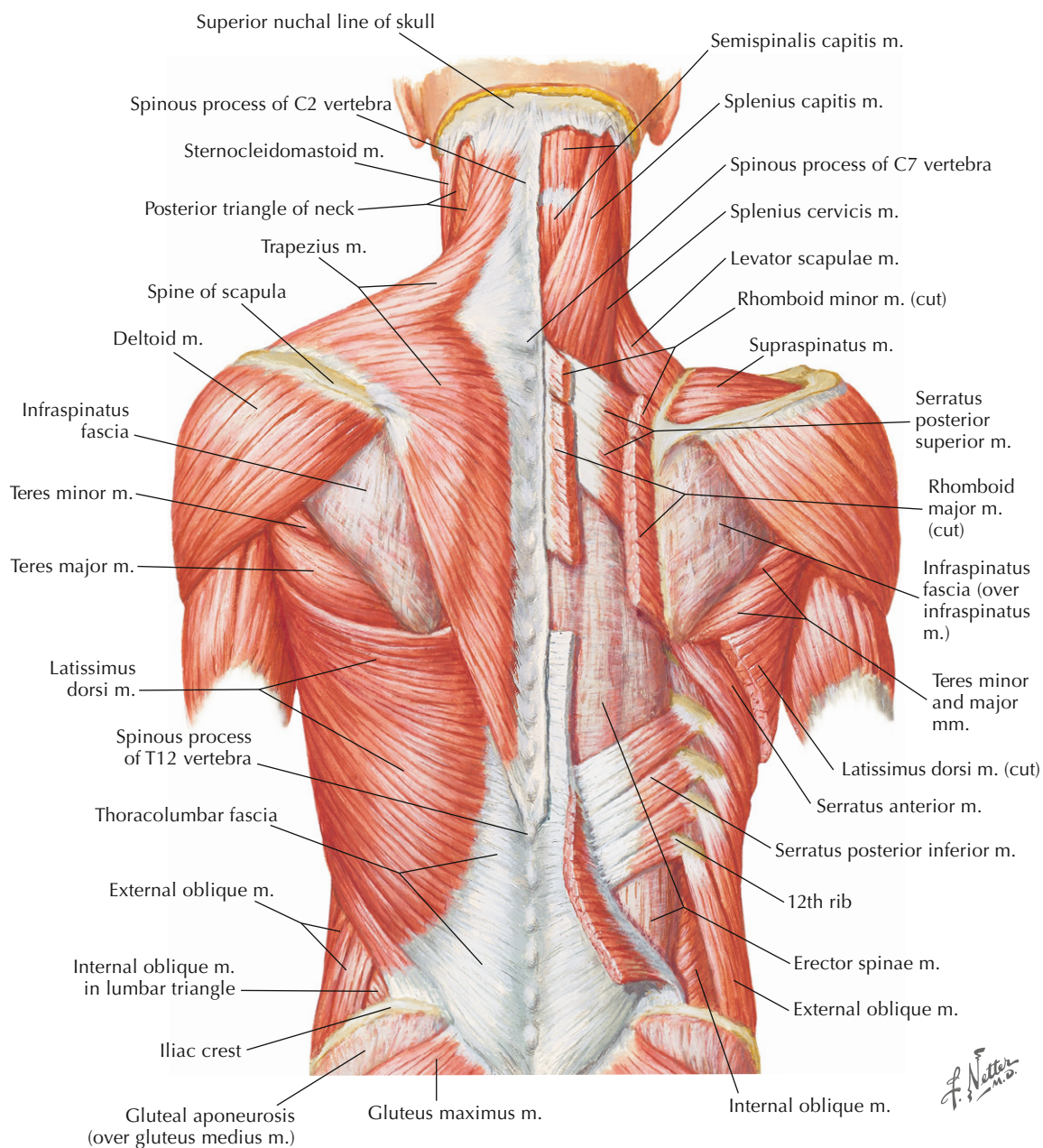


Figure 4-9

Muscles of back, superficial layers.

Muscles

Thoracolumbar Muscles: Intermediate Layer

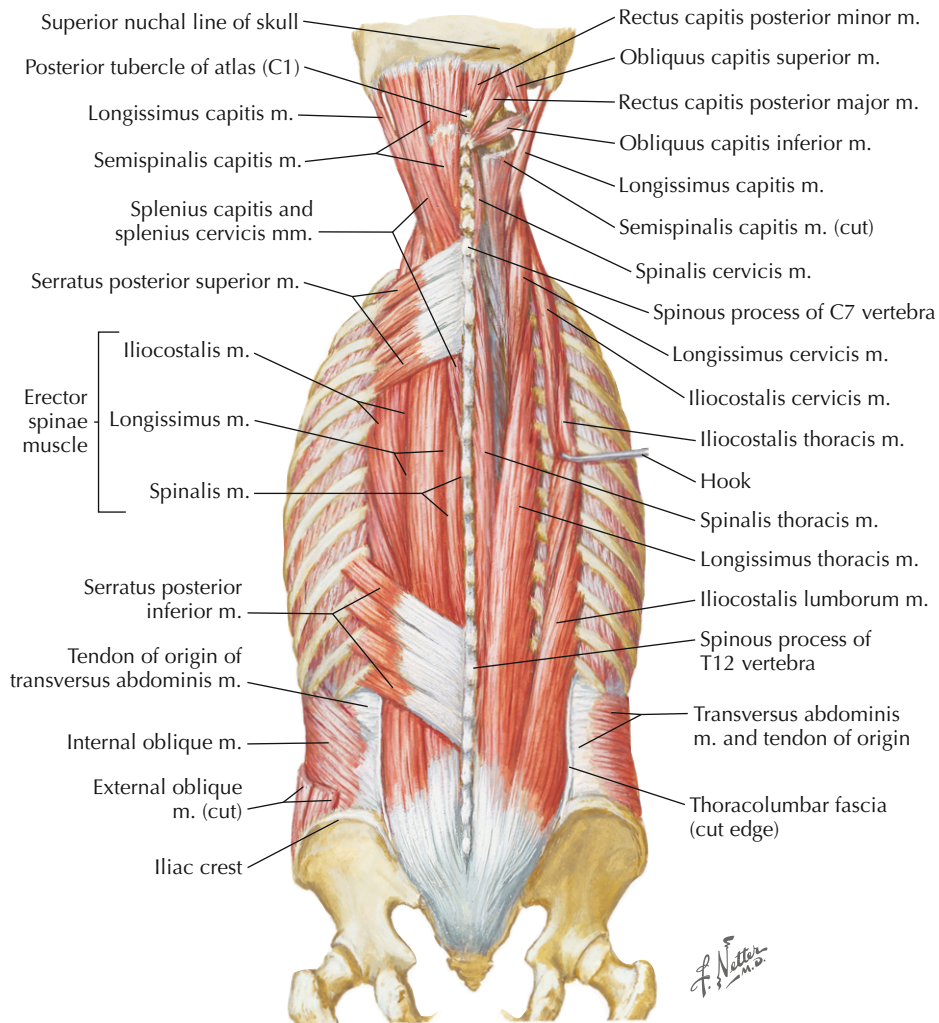


Figure 4-10

Muscles of the back, intermediate layer.

Muscles	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Iliocostalis thoracis	Iliac crest, posterior sacrum, spinous processes of sacrum and inferior lumbar vertebrae, supraspinous ligament	Cervical transverse processes and superior angles of lower ribs	Dorsal rami of spinal nerves	Bilaterally: extend spinal column Unilaterally: side-bend spinal column
Iliocostalis lumborum		Inferior surface of ribs 4-12		
Longissimus thoracis		Thoracic transverse processes and superior surface of ribs		
Longissimus lumborum		Transverse process of lumbar vertebrae		
Spinalis thoracis		Upper thoracic spinous processes		

Muscles

Thoracolumbar Muscles: Deep Layer

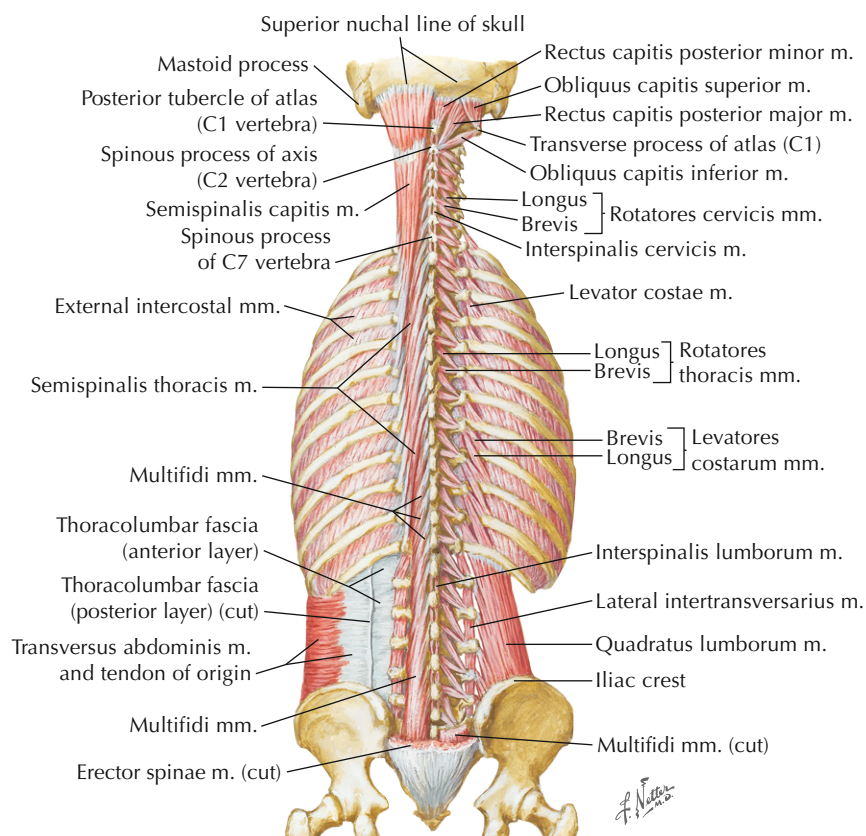


Figure 4-11

Muscles of the back, deep layer.

Muscles	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Rotatores	Transverse processes of vertebrae	Spinous process of vertebra 1-2 segments above origin	Dorsal rami of spinal nerves	Vertebral stabilization, assists with rotation and extension
Interspinalis	Superior aspect of cervical and lumbar spinous processes	Inferior aspect of spinous process superior to vertebrae of origin	Dorsal rami of spinal nerves	Extension and rotation of vertebral column
Intertransversarius	Cervical and lumbar transverse processes	Transverse process of adjacent vertebrae	Dorsal and ventral rami of spinal nerves	Bilaterally stabilizes vertebral column. Ipsilaterally side-bends vertebral column
Multifidi	Sacrum, ilium, transverse processes T1-T3, articular processes C4-C7	Spinous process of vertebra 2-4 segments above origin	Dorsal rami of spinal nerves	Stabilizes vertebrae

Muscles

Anterior Abdominal Wall

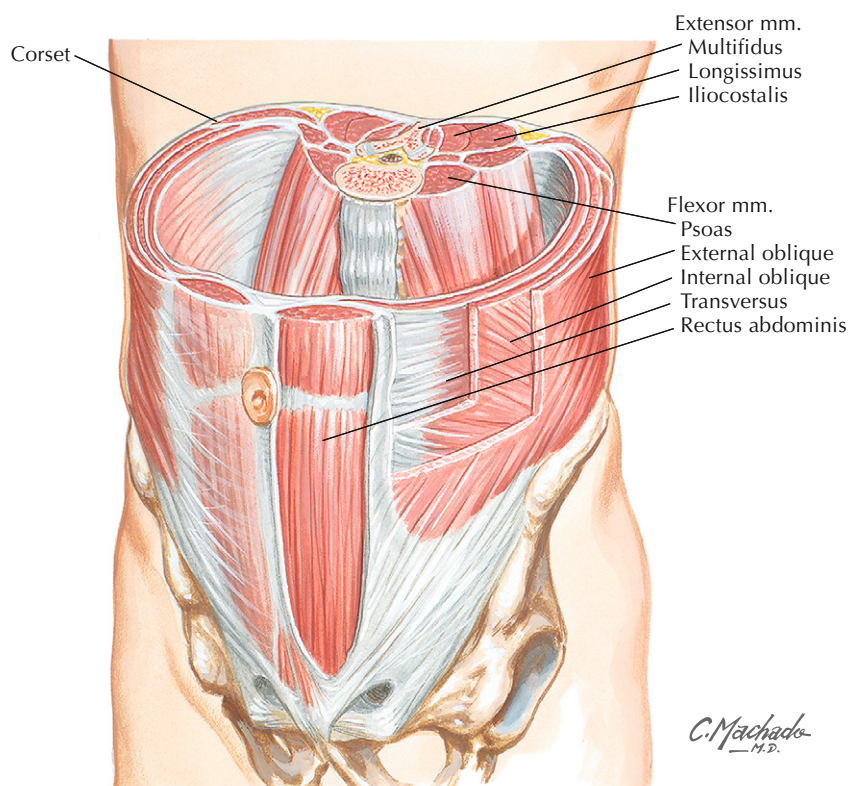


Figure 4-12

Dynamic “corset” concept of lumbar stability.

Muscles	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Rectus abdominis	Pubic symphysis and pubic crest	Costal cartilage 5-7 and xiphoid process	Ventral rami T6-T12	Flexes trunk
Internal oblique	Thoracolumbar fascia, anterior iliac crest, and lateral inguinal ligament	Inferior border of ribs 10-12, linea alba, and pecten pubis	Ventral rami T6-L1	Flexes and rotates trunk
External oblique	External aspect of ribs 5-12	Anterior iliac crest, linea alba, and pubic tubercle	Ventral rami T6-T12 and subcostal nerve	Flexes and rotates trunk
Transversus abdominis	Internal aspect of costal cartilage 7-12, thoracolumbar fascia, iliac crest, and lateral inguinal ligament	Linea alba, pecten pubis, and pubic crest	Ventral rami T6-L1	Supports abdominal viscera and increases intra-abdominal pressure

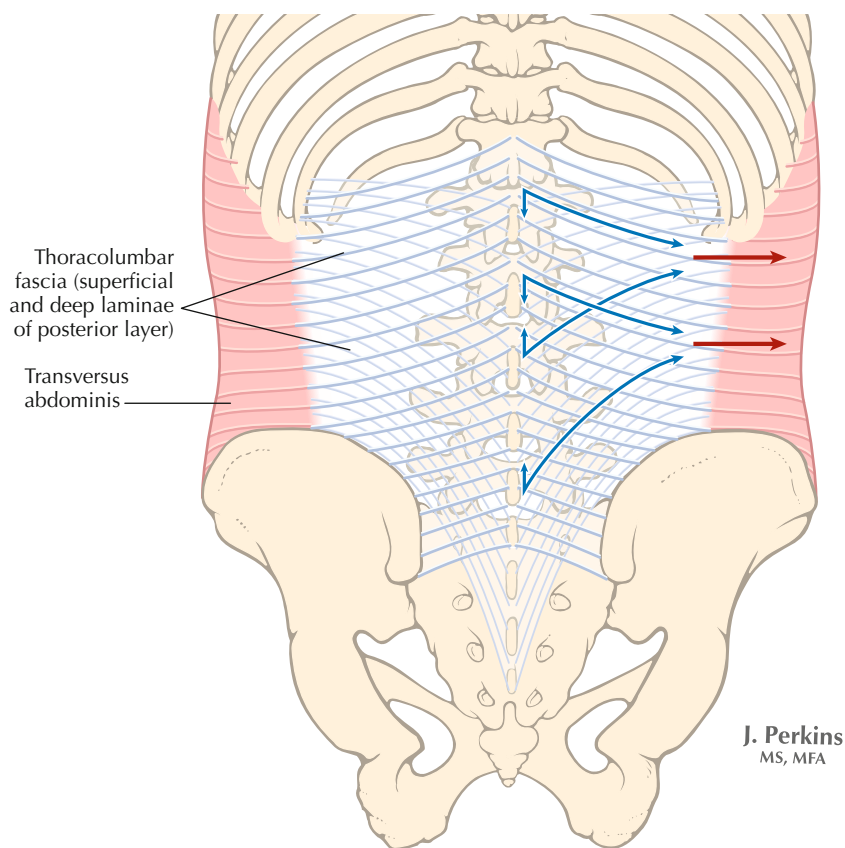


Figure 4-13

Transverse abdominis. The transverse abdominis exerts a force through the thoracolumbar fascia creating a stabilizing force through the lumbar spine.⁸

The thoracolumbar fascia is a dense layer of connective tissue running from the thoracic region to the sacrum.³ It is comprised of three separate and distinct layers: anterior, middle, and posterior. The middle and posterior layers blend together to form a dense fascia referred to as the *lateral raphe*.⁴ The posterior layer consists of two distinctly separate laminae. The superficial lamina fibers are angled downward and the deep lamina fibers are angled upward. Bergmark⁵ has reported that the thoracolumbar fascia serves three purposes: (1) to transfer forces from muscles to the spine, (2) to transfer forces between spinal segments, and (3) to transfer forces from the thoracolumbar spine to the retinaculum of the erector spinae. The transverse abdominis attaches to the middle layer of the thoracolumbar fascia and exerts a force through the lateral raphe resulting in a cephalad tension through the deep layer and a caudal tension through the superficial layer of the posterior lamina.^{3,4,6} The result is a stabilizing force exerted through the lumbar spine, which has been reported to provide stability and assist with controlling intersegmental motion of the lumbar spine.⁷⁻⁹

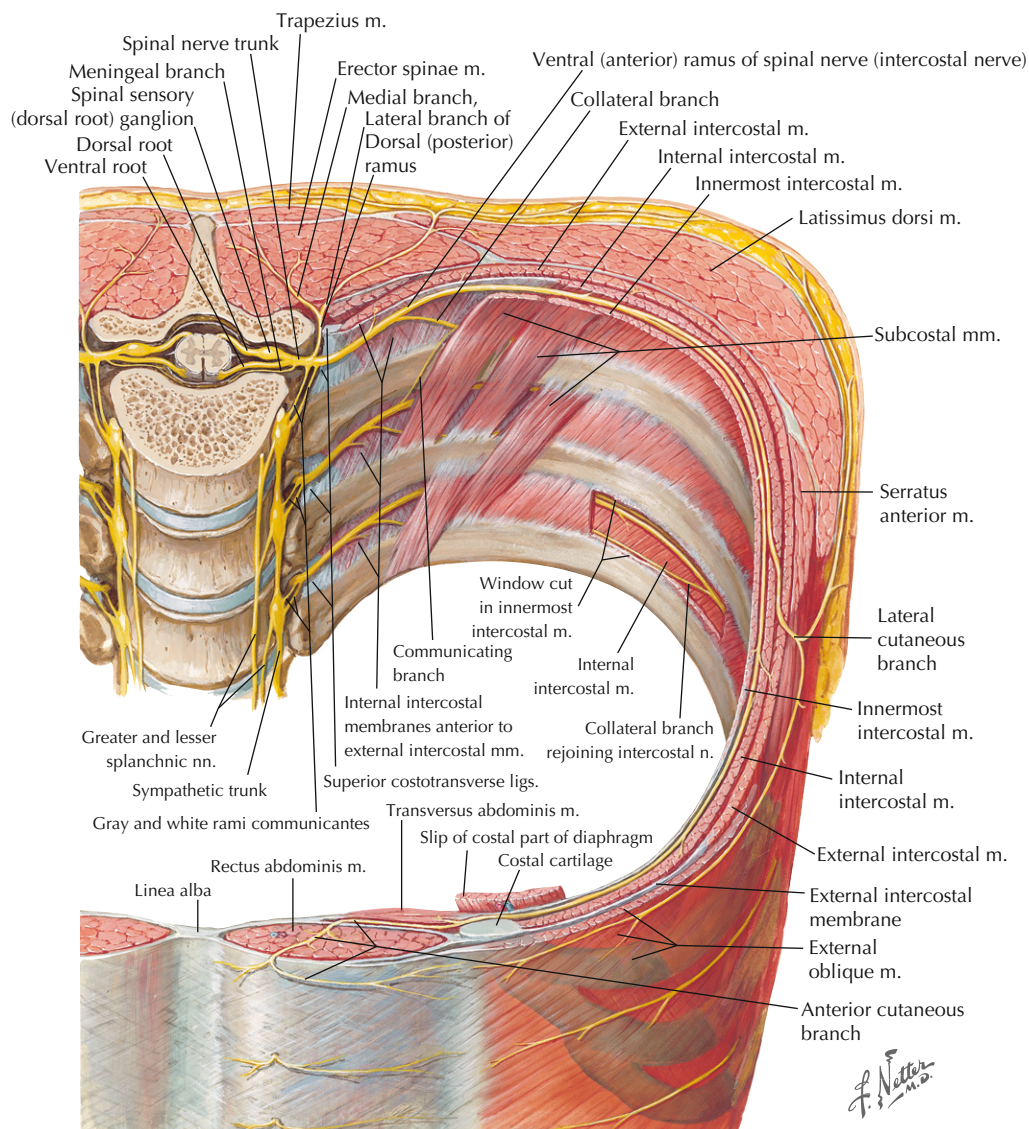


Figure 4-14

Nerves of the thoracic spine.

Nerve	Segmental Level	Sensory	Motor
Ventral Rami			
Intercostals	T1-T11	Anterior and lateral aspect of the thorax and abdomen	Intercostals, serratus posterior, levator costarum, transversus thoracis
Subcostals	T12		Part of external oblique
Dorsal rami	T1- T12	Posterior thorax and back	Splenius, iliocostalis, longissimus, spinalis, interspinales, intertransversarii, multifidi, semispinalis, rotatores

Nerves

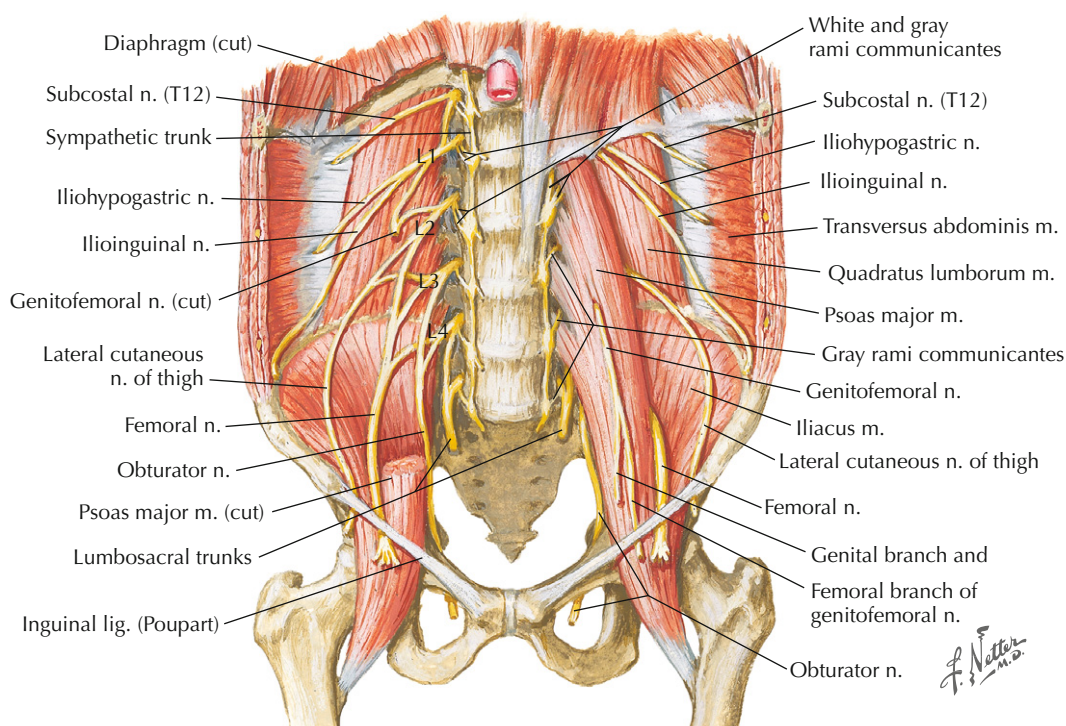
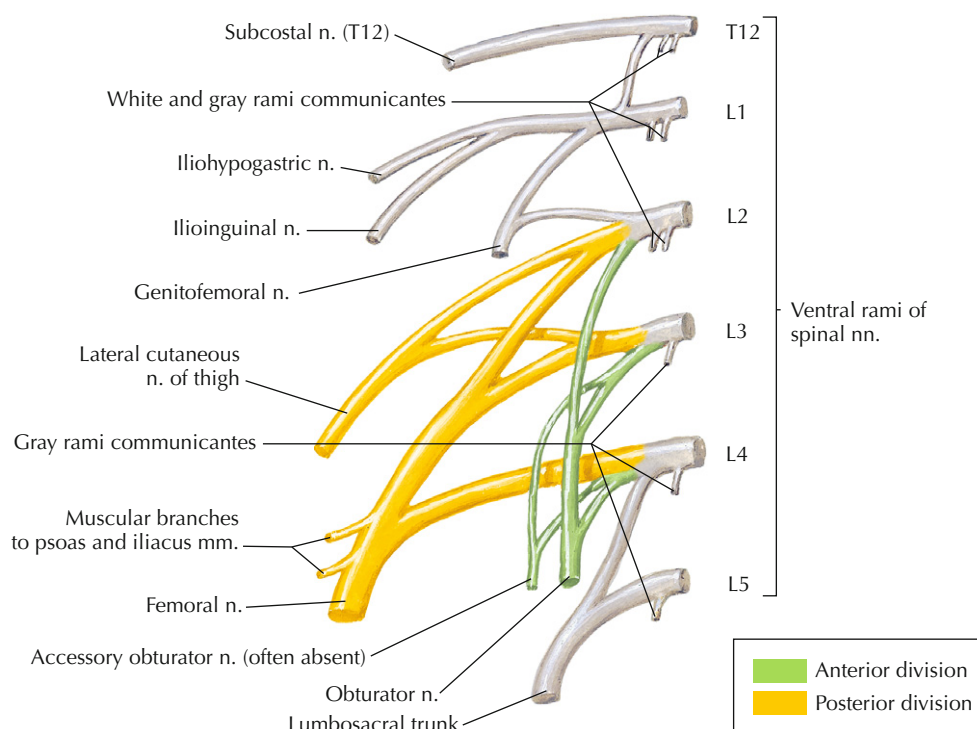


Figure 4-15
Nerves of the lumbar spine.

Nerves

Nerve	Segmental Level	Sensory	Motor
Subcostal nerve	T12	Lateral hip	External oblique
Iliohypogastric nerve	T12, L1	Posterolateral gluteal region	Internal oblique, transverse abdominis
Ilioinguinal	L1	Superior medial thigh	Internal oblique, transverse abdominis
Genitofemoral	L1, L2	Superior anterior thigh	No motor
Lateral cutaneous	L2, L3	Lateral thigh	No motor
Branch to iliacus		No sensory	Iliacus
Femoral nerve	L2, L3, L4	Thigh via cutaneous nerves	Iliacus, sartorius, quadriceps femoris, articularis genu, pectineus
Obturator nerve	L2, L3, L4	Medial thigh	Adductor longus, adductor brevis, adductor magnus (adductor part), gracilis, obturator externus
Sciatic	L4, L5, S1, S2, S3	Hip joint	Knee flexors and all muscles of the lower leg and foot

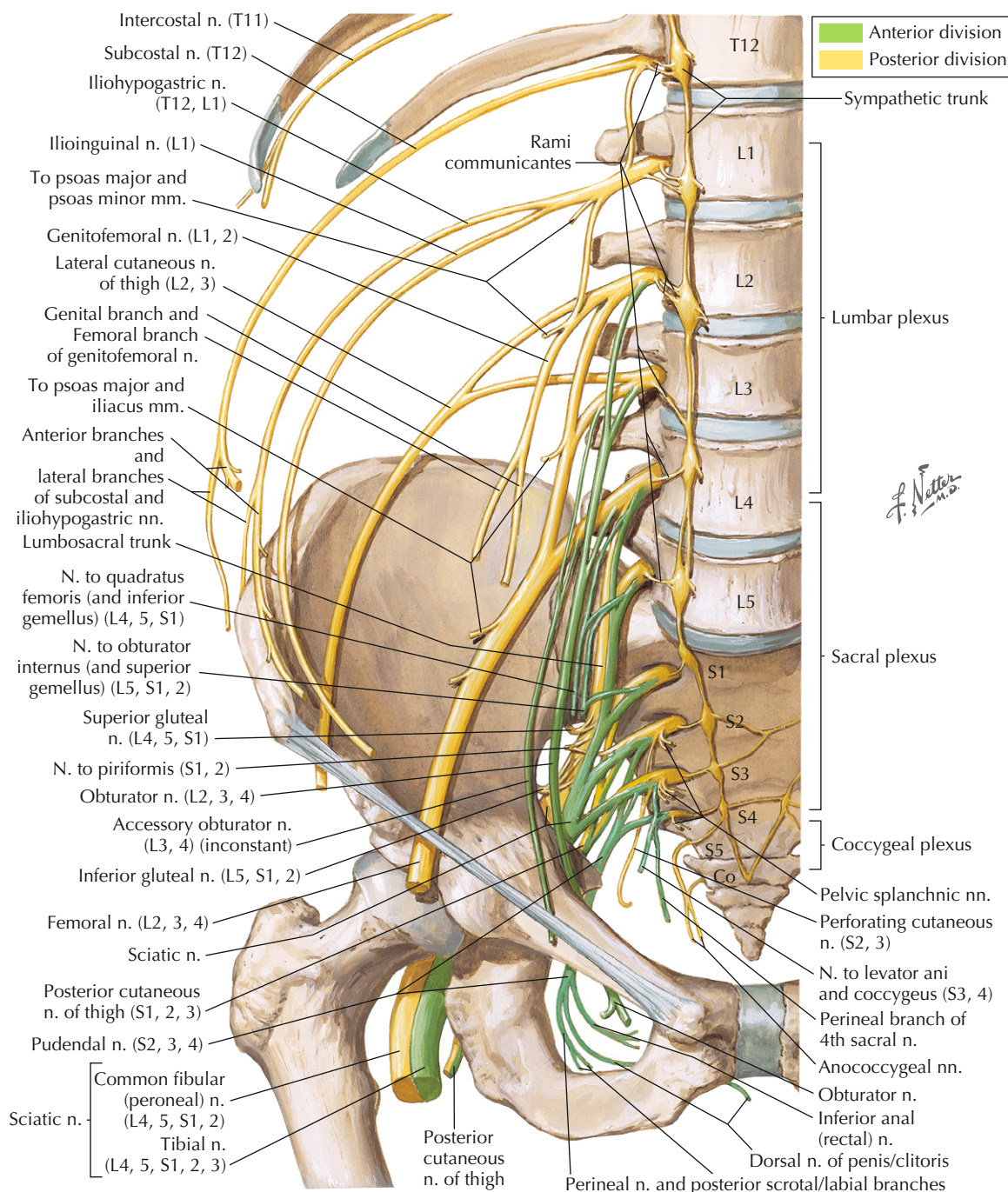


Figure 4-16
Nerves of the lumbar spine.

PATIENT HISTORY

Initial Hypotheses Based on Patient History

History	Initial Hypothesis
Reports of restricted motion of the lumbar spine associated with low back or buttock pain exacerbated by a pattern of movement that indicates possible opening or closing joint restriction (i.e., decreased extension, right sidebending, and right rotation)	Zygapophyseal joint pain syndromes ¹⁰⁻¹²
Reports of centralization or peripheralization of symptoms during repetitive movements or prolonged periods in certain positions	Possible discogenic pain ¹³
Reports of lower extremity pain/paresthesias, which is greater than the low back pain. May report experiencing episodes of lower extremity weakness	Possible sciatica or lumbar radiculopathy ¹⁴
Pain in the lower extremities that is exacerbated by extension and quickly relieved by flexion of the spine	Possible spinal stenosis ¹⁵
Patient reports of recurrent locking, catching, or giving way of the low back during active motion	Possible lumbar instability ^{16,17}
Reports of low back pain that is exacerbated by stretch of either ligament or muscles. Might also report pain with contraction of muscular tissues	Muscle/ligamentous sprain/strain

Lumbar Zygapophyseal Joint Referral Patterns

Area of Pain Referral	Percentage of Patients Presenting with Pain (n= 176 patients with low back pain)
Left groin	15%
Right groin	3%
Left buttock	42%
Right buttock	15%
Left thigh	38%
Right thigh	38%
Left calf	27%
Right calf	15%
Left foot	31%
Right foot	8%

Prevalence of pain referral patterns in patients with zygapophyseal joint pain syndromes as confirmed by diagnostic blocks.¹² In a subsequent study,¹⁸ it was determined that in a cohort of 63 patients with chronic low back pain, the prevalence of zygapophyseal joint pain was 40%.

Lumbar Zygapophyseal Joint Referral Patterns (Continued)

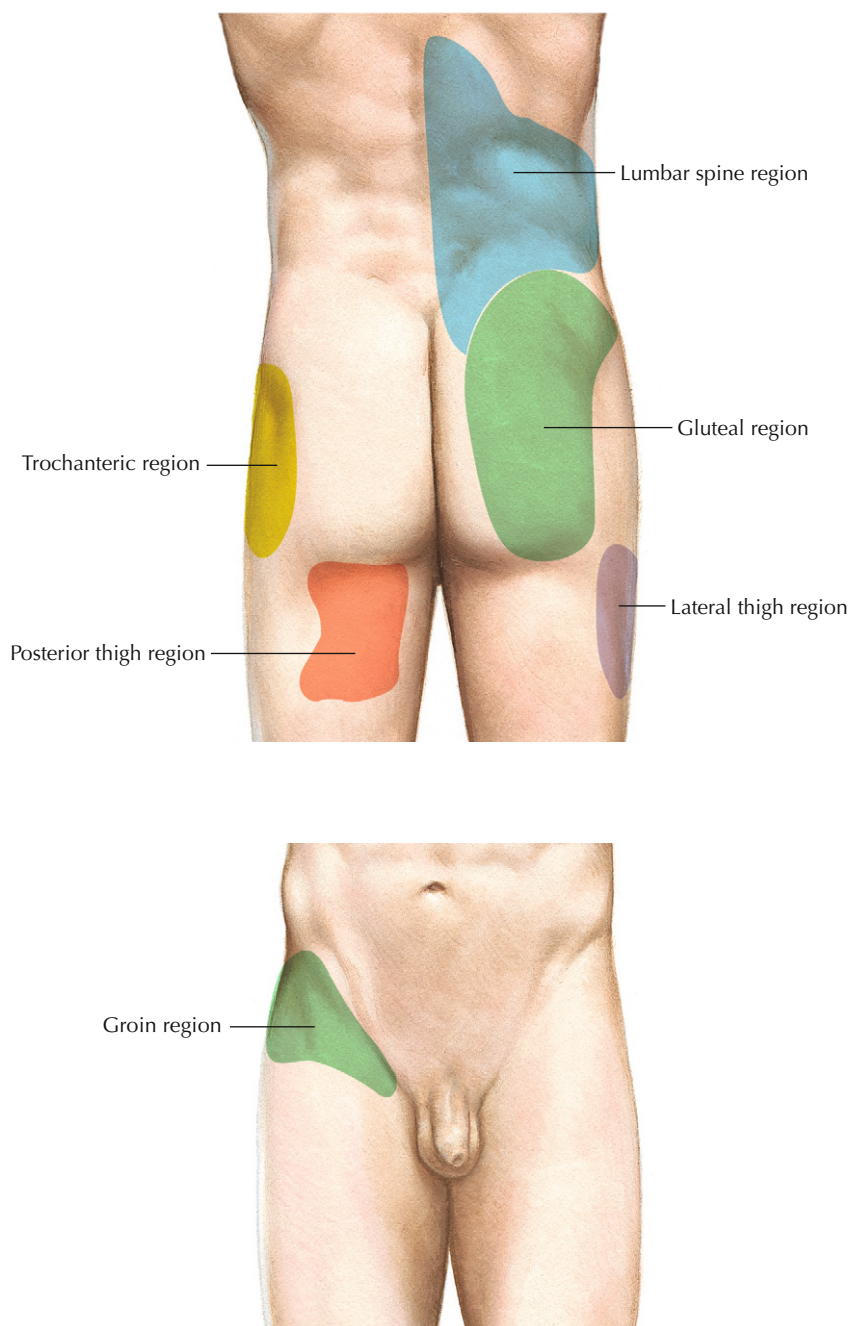
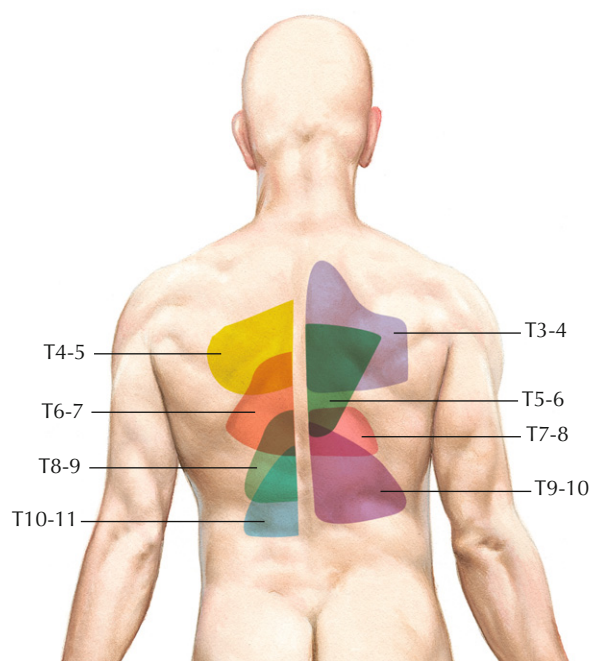


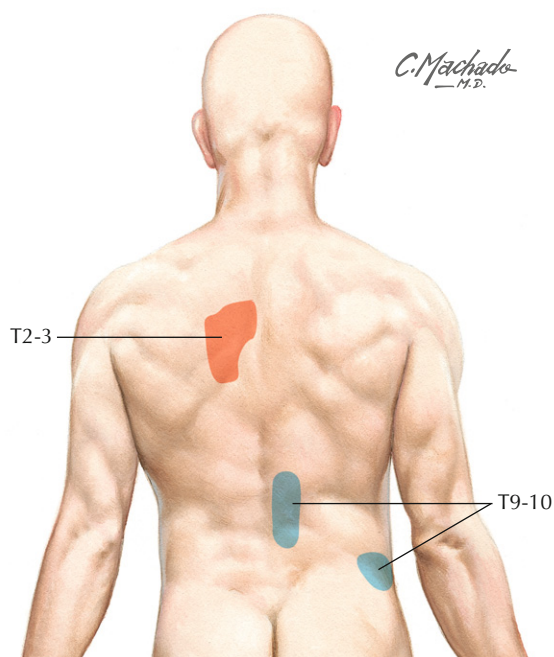
Figure 4-17

Lumbar zygapophyseal joint pain referral patterns. Zygapophyseal pain patterns of the lumbar spine as described by Fukui and colleagues.⁹⁰ Lumbar zygapophyseal joints L1/2, L2/3, and L4/5 always referred pain to the lumbar spine region. Primary referral to the gluteal region was from L5/S1 (68% of the time). Levels L2/3, L3/4, L4/5, and L5/S1 occasionally referred pain to the trochanteric region (10% to 16% of the time). Primary referral to lateral thigh, posterior thigh, and groin regions were most often from L3/4, L4/5, and L5/S1 (5% to 30% of the time).

Thoracic Zygapophyseal Joint Referral Patterns



As described by Dreyfuss et al¹⁹



As described by Fukui et al⁹⁰

Figure 4-18

Zygapophyseal pain patterns of the thoracic spine.

Reliability of the Historical Examination

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Historical Question and Study		Population	Reliability
Patient report of ²¹ :	Foot pain	2 separate groups of patients with low back pain (n ₁ = 50, n ₂ = 33).	Inter-examiner κ = .12 - .73
	Leg pain		Inter-examiner κ = .53 - .96
	Thigh pain		Inter-examiner κ = .39 - .78
	Buttock pain		Inter-examiner κ = .33 - .44
	Back pain		Inter-examiner κ = -.19 - .16
Increased pain with ²² :	Sitting	53 subjects with a primary complaint of low back pain	Test-retest κ = .46
	Standing		Test-retest κ = .70
	Walking		Test-retest κ = .67
Increased pain with ²³ :	Sitting	A random selection of 91 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .49
	Standing		Inter-examiner κ = 1.0
	Walking		Inter-examiner κ = .56
	Lying down		Inter-examiner κ = .41
Pain with sitting ²⁴		95 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .99 - 1.0
Pain with bending ²⁴			Inter-examiner κ = .98 - .99
Pain with bending ²²		53 subjects with a primary complaint of low back pain	Test-retest κ = .65
Pain with bending ²¹		2 separate groups of patients with low back pain (n ₁ = 50, n ₂ = 33).	Inter-examiner κ = .51 - .56
Increased pain with coughing/sneezing ²³		A random selection of 91 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .64
Increased pain with coughing ²²		53 subjects with a primary complaint of low back pain	Test-retest κ = .75
Pain with pushing/lifting/carrying ²²			Test-retest κ = .77 - .89





Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History for Identifying Lumbar Spinal Stenosis

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0






Historical Question	Patient Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+ LR	− LR
Age > 65 ²⁵	93 patients with low back pain ≥ 40 years old	Lumbar spinal stenosis per attending physician's impression; 88% also supported by computed tomography (CT) or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)	.77 (.64, .90)	.69 (.53, .85)	2.5	.33
Pain below knees? ²⁵			.56 (.41, .71)	.63 (.46, .80)	1.5	.70
Pain below buttocks? ²⁵			.88 (.78, .98)	.34 (.18, .50)	1.3	.35
No pain when seated? ²⁵			.46 (.30, .62)	.93 (.84, 1.0)	6.6	.58
Severe lower extremity pain? ²⁵			.65 (.51, .79)	.67 (.51, .83)	2.0	.52
Symptoms improved while seated? ²⁵			.52 (.37, .67)	.83 (.70, .96)	3.1	.58
Worse when walking? ²⁵			.71 (.57, .85)	.30 (.14, .46)	1.0	.97
Numbness ²⁵			.63 (.49, .74)	.59 (.42, .76)	1.5	.63
Poor balance ²⁵			.70 (.56, .84)	.53 (.36, .70)	1.5	.57
Do you get pain in your legs with walking that is relieved by sitting? ¹⁵	45 patients with low back and leg pain and self-reported limitations in walking tolerance	Lumbar spinal stenosis per MRI or CT imaging	.81 (.66, .96)	.16 (.00, .32)	.82 (.63, 1.1)	1.27
Are you able to walk better when holding onto a shopping cart? ¹⁵			.63 (.42, .85)	.67 (.40, .93)	1.9 (.8, 4.5)	.55
Sitting reported as best posture with regard to symptoms ¹⁵			.89 (.76, 1.0)	.39 (.16, .61)	1.5 (.9, 2.4)	.28
Walk/stand reported as worst posture with regard to symptoms ¹⁵			.89 (.76, 1.0)	.33 (.12, .55)	1.3 (.8, 2.2)	.33

Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History for Identifying Lumbar Radiculopathy

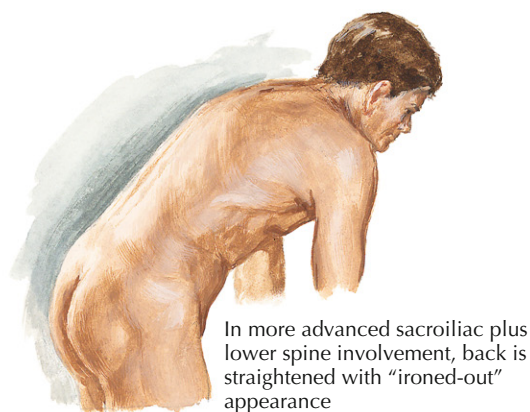
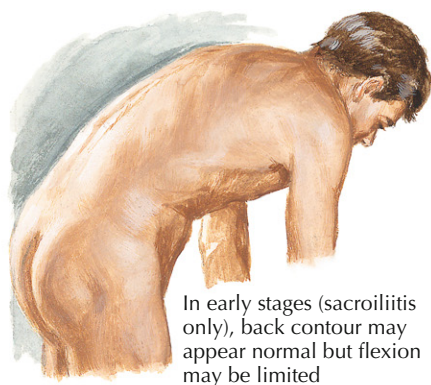
+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Patient Reports of	Patient Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Weakness ²⁶ 	170 patients with low back and leg symptoms	Lumbosacral radiculopathy per electrodiagnostics	.70	.41	1.19	.73
Numbness ²⁶ 			.68	.34	1.03	.94
Tingling ²⁶ 			.67	.31	.97	1.06
Burning ²⁶ 			.40	.60	1.0	1.0

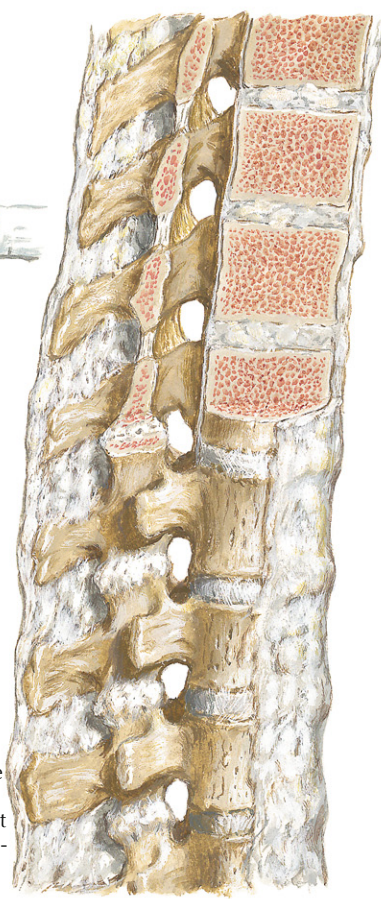
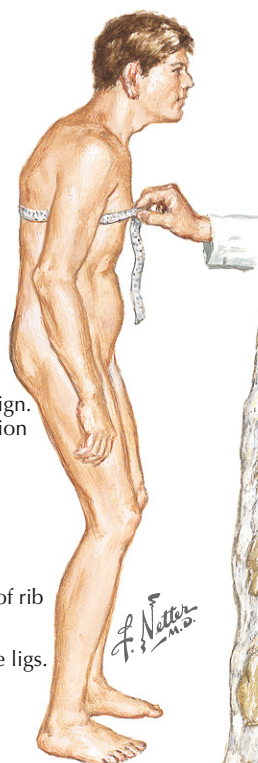
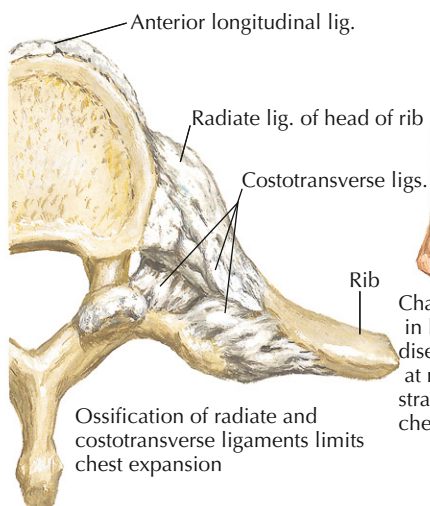
Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History for Identifying Ankylosing Spondylitis

Clinical Symptom	Patient Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Pain not relieved by lying down ²⁷ 	449 randomly selected patients with low back pain	The New York criteria and radiographic confirmation of ankylosing spondylitis.	.80	.49	1.57	.41
Back pain at night ³³ 			.71	.53	1.51	.55
Morning stiffness > 1/2 hour ²⁷ 			.64	.59	1.56	.68
Pain or stiffness relieved by exercise ²⁷ 			.74	.43	1.30	.60
Age of onset 40 years or less ²⁷ 			1.0	.07	1.07	.00

Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History for Identifying Ankylosing Spondylitis (Continued)



Bilateral sacroiliitis is early radiographic sign. Thinning of cartilage and bone condensation on both sides of sacroiliac joints



Ossification of annulus fibrosus of intervertebral discs, apophyseal joints, and anterior longitudinal and interspinous ligaments

Figure 4-19






Ankylosing spondylitis.

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION TESTS

Neurological Examination

Diagnostic Utility of the Sensation, Manual Muscle Testing, and Reflexes for Lumbosacral Radiculopathy

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality		Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Sensation (vibration and pin prick) ²⁶ 		Considered abnormal when either vibration or pin prick was reduced on the side of lesion	170 patients with low back and lower extremity symptoms	Electrodiagnostic testing. Radiculopathy defined as the presence of positive sharp waves, fibrillation potentials, complex repetitive discharges, high-amplitude, long-duration motor unit potentials, reduced recruitment, or increased polyphasic motor unit potentials (>30%) in two or more muscles innervated by the same nerve root level but different peripheral nerves	.50	.62	1.32	.81
Weakness ²⁶ 	Gastroc-soleus	Weakness was defined as any grade less than 5/5			S1 = .47	S1 = .76	1.96	.70
	Extensor hallucis longus				L5 = .61	L5 = .55	1.36	.71
	Hip flexors				L3-4 = .7	L3-4 = .84	4.38	.36
	Quadriceps				L3-4 = .40	L3-4 = .89	3.64	.67
Reflexes ²⁶ 	Achilles	Considered abnormal when the reflex on the side of the lesion was reduced compared with the opposite side			S1 = .47	S1 = .9	4.70	.59
	Patellar				L3-4 = .50	L3-4 = .93	7.14	.54
Reflexes + Weakness + Sensory ²⁶ 		All 3 abnormal			.12	.97	4.00	.91
Reflexes + Weakness + Sensory + Straight-leg raise ²⁶ 		All 4 abnormal			.06	.99	6.00	.95
		Any of 4 abnormal			.87	.35	1.34	.37

Neurological Examination

Diagnostic Utility of the Sensation, Manual Muscle Testing, and Reflexes for Lumbar Spinal Stenosis

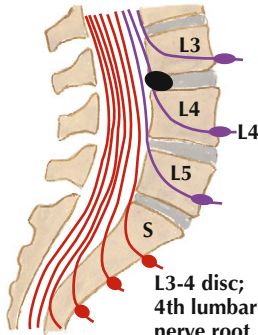





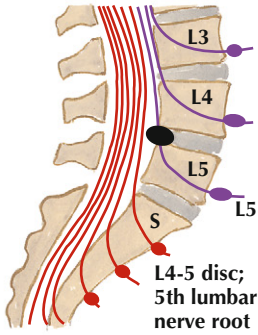




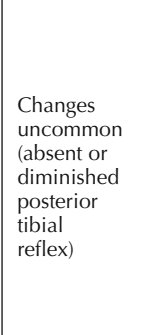
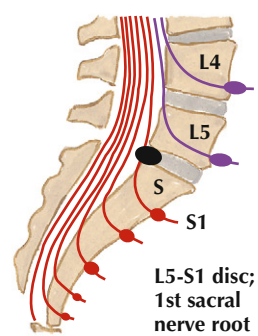
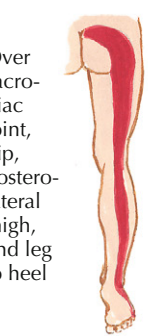

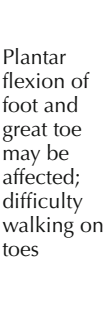

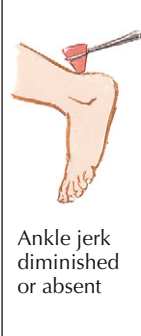
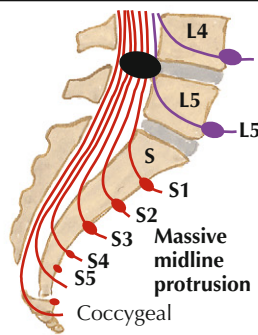
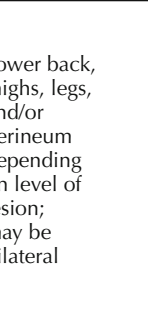
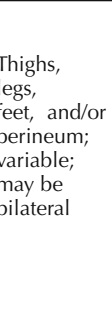
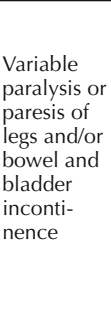
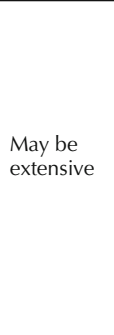
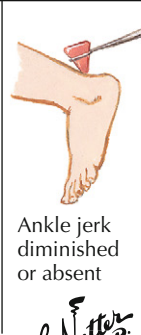
Level of Herniation	Pain	Numbness	Weakness	Atrophy	Reflexes
 <p>L3-4 disc; 4th lumbar nerve root</p>	 <p>Lower back, hip, posterolateral thigh, anterior leg</p>	 <p>Antero-medial thigh and knee</p>	 <p>Quadriceps</p>	 <p>Quadriceps</p>	 <p>Knee jerk diminished</p>
 <p>L4-5 disc; 5th lumbar nerve root</p>	 <p>Over sacro-iliac joint, hip, lateral thigh, and leg</p>	 <p>Lateral leg, web of great toe</p>	 <p>Dorsiflexion of great toe and foot; difficulty walking on heels; foot drop may occur</p>	 <p>Minor</p>	 <p>Changes uncommon (absent or diminished posterior tibial reflex)</p>
 <p>L5-S1 disc; 1st sacral nerve root</p>	 <p>Over sacro-iliac joint, hip, posterolateral thigh, and leg to heel</p>	 <p>Back of calf; lateral heel, foot and toe</p>	 <p>Plantar flexion of foot and great toe may be affected; difficulty walking on toes</p>	 <p>Gastrocnemius and soleus</p>	 <p>Ankle jerk diminished or absent</p>
 <p>Massive midline protrusion</p>	 <p>Lower back, thighs, legs, and/or perineum depending on level of lesion; may be bilateral</p>	 <p>Thighs, legs, feet, and/or perineum; variable; may be bilateral</p>	 <p>Variable paralysis or paresis of legs and/or bowel and bladder incontinence</p>	 <p>May be extensive</p>	 <p>Ankle jerk diminished or absent</p>

Figure 4-20

Clinical features of herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus.

Neurological Examination (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of the Sensation, Manual Muscle Testing, and Reflexes for Lumbar Spinal Stenosis

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



Strength testing of extensor
hallucis longus muscle



Pin prick test

Figure 4-21

Lumbar spinal stenosis testing.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Vibration deficit ²⁵ ◆	Assessed at the first metatarsal head with a 128-Hz tuning fork. Considered abnormal if patient did not perceive any vibration	93 patients with back pain with or without radiation to the lower extremities	Diagnosis of spinal stenosis by retrospective chart review and confirmed by MRI or CT	.53 (.38, .68)	.81 (.67, .95)	2.8	.58
Pin prick deficit ²⁵ ◆	Sensation tested at the dorsomedial foot, dorsolateral foot, medial and lateral calf. Graded as "decreased" or "normal"			.47 (.32, .62)	.81 (.67, .95)	2.5	.65
Weakness ²⁵ ◆	Strength of knee flexors, knee extensors, and hallucis longus were tested. Graded from 0 (no movement) to 5 (normal)			.47 (.32, .62)	.78 (.64, .92)	2.1	.68
Absent Achilles reflex ²⁵ ◆	Reflex testing of the Achilles tendon. Graded from 0 (no response) to 4 (clonus)			.46 (.31, .61)	.78 (.64, .92)	2.1	.69

Range of Motion

Reliability of Range of Motion Measurements

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Measurement and Study	Instrumentation	Population	Reliability	
			Intra-examiner*	Inter-examiner
Forward bending ²⁸	Measured distance from fingertips to floor	30 patients with back pain and 20 asymptomatic subjects (only asymptomatic subjects were used for intra-examiner comparisons)	Intraclass correlation coefficient (ICC) = .95 (.89, .99)	ICC = .99 (.98, .10)
Lateral bending ²⁸	Measured distance that fingertip slid down lateral thigh		ICC (right) = .99 (.95, 1.0) ICC (left) = .94 (.82, .98)	ICC (right) = .93 (.89, .96) ICC (left) = .95 (.91, .97)
Trunk rotation ²⁸	Patients sit with horizontal bar on sternum. Plumb weight hung down to floor and angle was measured with a protractor		ICC (right) = .92 (.76, .97) ICC (left) = .96 (.87, .99)	ICC (right) = .82 (.70, .89) ICC (left) = .85 (.75, .91)
Modified Schober ²⁸	Distance between lumbosacral junction, 5 cm below, and 10 cm above, were measured in erect standing and while maximally bending forward		ICC = .87 (.68, .96)	ICC = .79 (.67, .88)
Flexion Extension Left rotation Right rotation Left sidebending Right sidebending ²⁹	Back range of motion instrument	47 asymptomatic students	ICC = .91 ICC = .63 ICC = .56 ICC = .57 ICC = .92 ICC = .89	ICC = .77 ICC = .35 ICC = .37 ICC = .35 ICC = .81 ICC = .89
Active rotation in standing ³⁰	Patients stood with a horizontal bar resting on their shoulders. A plumb weight hung from the end of the bar to the floor	24 asymptomatic golfers	ICC (right) = .86 (.70, .94) ICC (left) = .80 (.58, .92)	ICC (right) = .74 (.49, .88) ICC (left) = .78 (.56, .90)
Lumbar flexion ³¹	Single inclinometer	49 patients with low back pain referred for flexion-extension radiographs	Inter-examiner ICC = .60 (.33, .79)	
Lumbar extension ³¹			Inter-examiner ICC = .61 (.37, .78)	
Lumbar flexion ³²		123 patients with low back pain < 90 days	Inter-examiner ICC = .74 (.60, .84)	
Lumbar extension ³²			Inter-examiner ICC = .61 (.42, .75)	

*In the case of multiple examiners, intra-examiner estimates are presented for the first examiner only.

Range of Motion (continued)

Reliability of Range of Motion Measurements



Inclinometer placement at the spinous process of the 12th thoracic vertebra

Figure 4-22

Range of motion measurement.



Measurement of thoracolumbar flexion



Measurement of thoracolumbar extension

Range of Motion

Reliability of Pain Provocation during Range of Motion

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Flexion-sidebending-rotation

Extension-sidebending-rotation

Figure 4-23

Pain provocation during active movements.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Sidebending ³³	Patient stands with arms at sides. Patient slides hand down the outside of the thigh	35 patients with low back pain	$\kappa = .60 (.40, .79)$
Rotation ³³	Patient stands with arms at sides. Patient rotates the trunk		$\kappa = .17 (-.08, .42)$
Sidebend-rotation ³³	Patient stands with arms at sides. Patient moves the pelvis to one side, creating a sidebend rotation to the opposite side		$\kappa = .29 (.06, .51)$
Flexion-sidebend-rotation ³³	Patient stands and the therapist guides the patient into lumbar flexion, then sidebending, then rotation		$\kappa = .39 (.18, .61)$
Extension-sidebend-rotation ³³	Patient stands and the therapist guides the patient into lumbar extension, then sidebending, then rotation		$\kappa = .29 (.06, .52)$
Thoracic rotation, right ³⁴	Patients places hands on the opposite shoulders and rotates the trunk as far as possible in each direction. Examiner then determines the effect of each movement on the patient's symptoms as "no effect," "increase symptoms," or "decreases symptoms"	22 patients with mechanical neck pain	$\kappa = -.03 (-.11, .04)$
Thoracic rotation, left ³⁴			$\kappa = 0.7 (.4, 1.0)$

Thoracolumbar Strength and Endurance

Reliability of Assessing Thoracolumbar Strength and Endurance

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

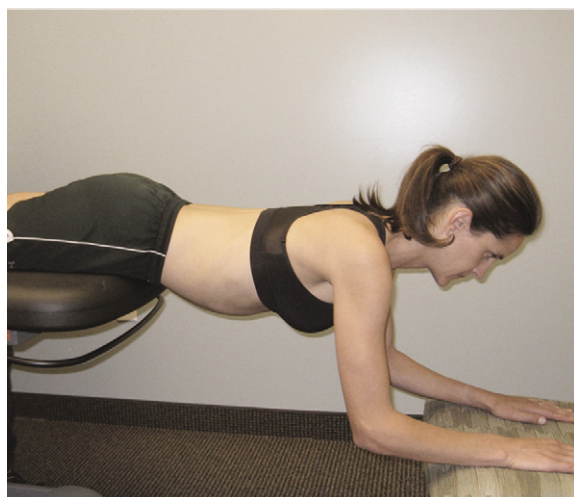


Figure 4-24

Modified Biering-Sorensen.

Measurement and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Abdominal endurance ²⁸	From supine hook-lying, patient curls up to touch finger tips to superior patellae and holds position for as long as possible. Time in seconds was measured with a stopwatch	30 patients with back pain and 20 asymptomatic subjects (only asymptomatic subjects used for intra-examiner comparisons)	Intra-examiner ICC = .90 (.75, .97) Inter-examiner ICC = .92 (.87, .96)
Modified Biering-Sorensen ²⁸	Patient starts prone with pelvis and legs supported on couch and trunk hanging off the edge supported by a chair. The patient then extends the trunk and holds a neutral position for as long as possible. Time in seconds was measured with a stopwatch		Intra-examiner ICC = .92 (.75, .97) Inter-examiner ICC = .91 (.85, .95)

Postural Assessment

Reliability of Postural Assessment

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Forward head ³⁴	"Yes" if the patient's external auditory meatus was anteriorly deviated (anterior to the lumbar spine)	22 patients with mechanical neck pain	$\kappa = -.10 (-.20, .00)$
Excessive shoulder protraction ³⁴	"Yes" if the patient's acromions were anteriorly deviated (anterior to the lumbar spine)		$\kappa = .83 (.51, 1.0)$
C7-T2 excessive kyphosis ³⁴	Recorded as "normal" (no deviation), "excessive kyphosis," or "diminished kyphosis." <i>Excessive kyphosis</i> was defined as an increase in the convexity, and <i>diminished kyphosis</i> was defined as a flattening of the convexity of the thoracic spine (at each segmental group)		$\kappa = .79 (.51, 1.0)$
T3-5 excessive kyphosis ³⁴			$\kappa = .69 (.30, 1.0)$
T3-5 decreased kyphosis ³⁴			$\kappa = .58 (.22, .95)$
T6-10 excessive kyphosis ³⁴			$\kappa = .90 (.74, 1.0)$
T6-10 decreased kyphosis ³⁴			$\kappa = .90 (.73, 1.0)$
Kyphosis ³⁵	With patient standing, examiner inspects posture from the side. Graded as "present" or "absent"	111 adults age ≥ 60 with chronic low back pain and 20 asymptomatic patients	$\kappa = .21$
Scoliosis ³⁵	With patient standing, examiner runs finger along spinous processes. Patient bends over and examiner assesses height of paraspinal musculature. Graded as "present" or "absent"		$\kappa = .33$
Functional leg length discrepancy ³⁵	Compare bilateral iliac crest height with patient standing. Graded as "symmetrical" or "asymmetrical"		$\kappa = .00$

Postural Assessment (continued)

Reliability of Postural Assessment

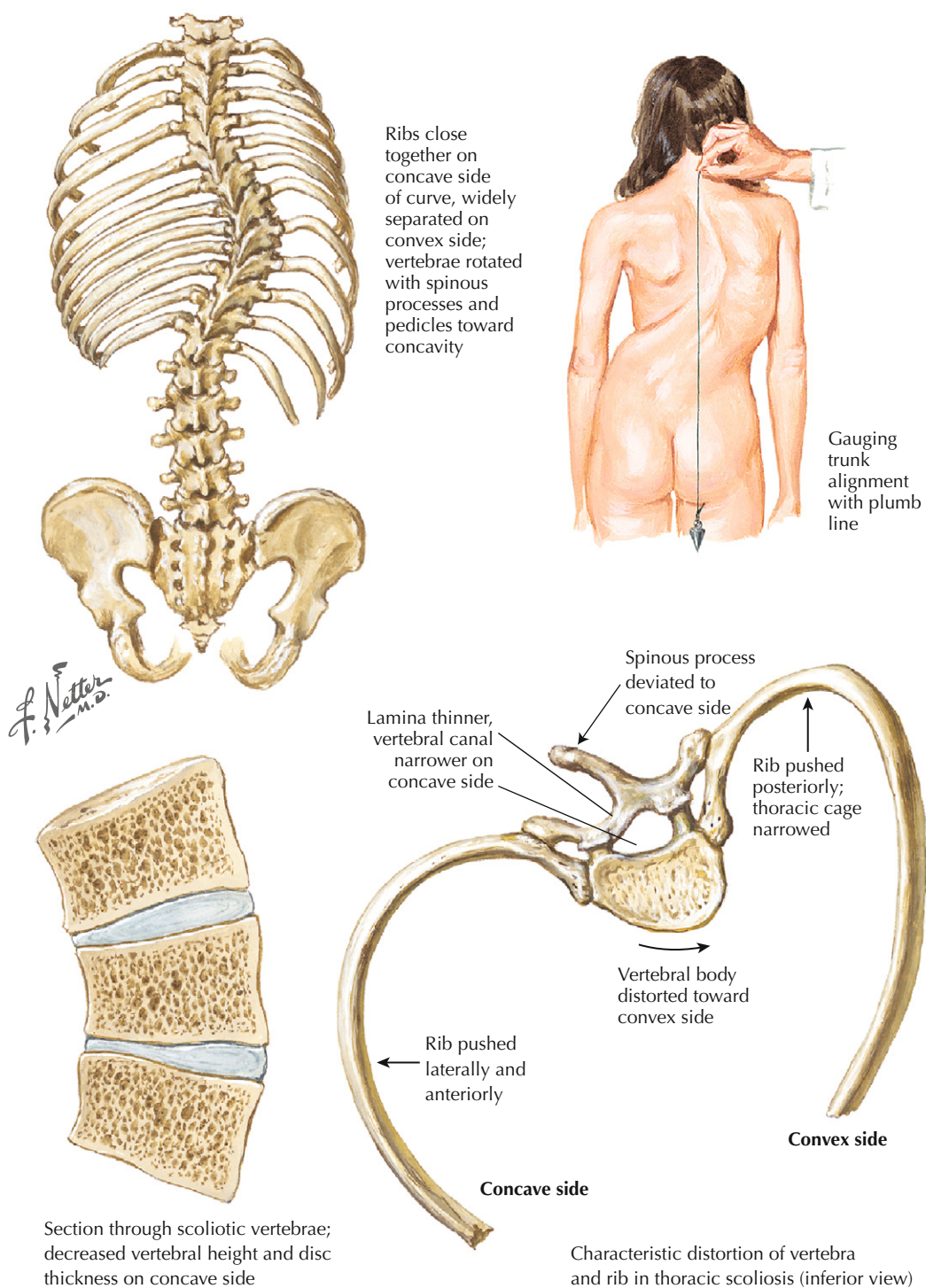


Figure 4-25
Pathologic anatomy of scoliosis.

Passive Intervertebral Motion

Reliability of Assessing Limited or Excessive Passive Intervertebral Motion

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Upper lumbar segmental mobility ³⁶	With patient prone, examiner applies a posteroanterior force to the spinous process and lumbar facets of each lumbar vertebra. Mobility of each segment is judged as "normal" or "restricted"	39 patients with low back pain	(Spinous) Inter-examiner $\kappa = .02 (-.27, .32)$ (Left facet) Inter-examiner $\kappa = .17 (-.14, .48)$ (Right facet) Inter-examiner $\kappa = -.01 (-.33, .30)$
Lower lumbar segmental mobility ³⁶			(Spinous) Inter-examiner $\kappa = -.05 (-.36, .27)$ (Left facet) Inter-examiner $\kappa = -.17 (-.41, .06)$ (Right facet) Inter-examiner $\kappa = -.12 (-.41, .18)$
Identifying the least mobile segment ³⁷	With patient prone, examiner applies a posteroanterior force to the spinous process of each lumbar vertebra	29 patients with central low back pain	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .71 (.48, .94)$
Identifying the most mobile segment ³⁷			Inter-examiner $\kappa = .29 (-.13, .71)$
Posterior to anterior (PA) stiffness ³⁸	Each level of the lumbar spine was evaluated for segmental dysfunction. With patient prone, examiner assessed PA stiffness and multifidus hypertonicity. With patient side lying, side flexion and ventral flexion were assessed by moving the patient's legs. After performing all four examination procedures, examiners identified the level of maximal dysfunction	60 patients with low back pain	Intra-examiner $\kappa = .54$ Intra-examiner (± 1 level) $\kappa = .64$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .23$ Inter-examiner (± 1 level) $\kappa = .52$
Segmental side flexion ³⁸			Intra-examiner $\kappa = .57$ Intra-examiner (± 1 level) $\kappa = .69$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .22$ Inter-examiner (± 1 level) $\kappa = .45$
Segmental ventral flexion ³⁸			Intra-examiner $\kappa = .31$ Intra-examiner (± 1 level) $\kappa = .45$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .22$ Inter-examiner (± 1 level) $\kappa = .44$
Multifidus hypertonicity ³⁸			Intra-examiner $\kappa = .51$ Intra-examiner (± 1 level) $\kappa = .60$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .12$ Inter-examiner (± 1 level) $\kappa = .57$
Maximal level of segmental dysfunction ³⁸			Intra-examiner $\kappa = .60$ Intra-examiner (± 1 level) $\kappa = .70$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .21$ Inter-examiner (± 1 level) $\kappa = .57$
Segmental mobility ³⁹	With patient side-lying, examiner palpates adjacent spinous processes while moving the patient's legs to produce passive flexion and extension of the lumbar spine. Segmental mobility was graded on a 5-point scale	20 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ ranged from $-.25$ to $.53$ depending on examiners and vertebral level

Passive Intervertebral Motion (continued)

Reliability of Assessing Limited or Excessive Passive Intervertebral Motion

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81–1.0	Substantial agreement
.61–.80	Moderate agreement
.41–.60	Fair agreement
.11–.40	Slight agreement
.0–.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Determination of segmental fixations ⁴⁰	Passive motion palpation is performed and the segment is considered fixated if a hard end-feel is noted during the assessment	60 asymptomatic volunteers	Intra-examiner κ ranged from –.09 to .39 Inter-examiner κ ranged from –.06 to .17
Passive motion palpation ⁴¹		21 symptomatic and 25 asymptomatic subjects	Inter-examiner κ = ranged from –.03 to .23 with a mean of .07
Segmental mobility testing ⁴²	With patient side-lying with hips and knees flexed, examiner assesses mobility while passively moving the patient. Examiner determines whether mobility of the segment is “decreased,” “normal,” or “increased”	71 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .54
Hypermobility at any level ³¹	With patient prone, examiner applies a posteroanterior force to the spinous process of each lumbar vertebra. Mobility of each segment is judged as “normal,” “hypermobile,” or “hypomobile”	49 patients with low back pain referred for flexion-extension radiographs	Inter-examiner κ = .48 (.35, .61)
Hypomobility at any level ³¹			Inter-examiner κ = .38 (.22, .54)
Determination of posteroanterior spinal stiffness ⁴³	Five raters tested lumbar spinal levels for posteroanterior mobility and graded each on an 11-point scale ranging from “markedly reduced stiffness” to “markedly increased stiffness”	40 asymptomatic individuals	Inter-examiner ICC in the first study = .55 (.32, .79) Inter-examiner ICC in the second study = .77 (.57, .89)
Posteroanterior mobility testing ⁴⁴	With the patient prone, examiner evaluates posteroanterior motion mobility. Mobility is scored on a 9-point scale ranging from “severe excess motion” to “no motion,” and the presence of pain is recorded	18 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner ICC = .25 (.00, .39)
Segmental mobility testing ⁴⁵	With patient prone, examiner applies an anteriorly directed force over the spinous process of the segment to be tested. Examiner grades the mobility as “hypermobile,” “normal,” or “hypomobile”	63 patients with current low back pain	Inter-examiner κ ranged from –.20 to .26 depending on level tested
Identification of a misaligned vertebra ⁴¹	Static palpation is used to determine the relationship of one vertebra to the vertebra below	21 symptomatic and 25 asymptomatic subjects	Inter-examiner κ ranged from –.04 to .03 with a mean of .00
Detection of a segmental lesion T11–L5/S1 ⁴⁶	Two clinicians used visual postural analysis, pain descriptions, leg length discrepancy, neurological examination, motion palpation, static palpation, and any special orthopaedic tests to determine the level of segmental lesion.	19 patients with chronic mechanical low back pain	Intra-examiner κ = –.08 to .43 Inter-examiner κ = –.16 to .25

Passive Intervertebral Motion

Reliability of Assessing Painful Passive Intervertebral Motion



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

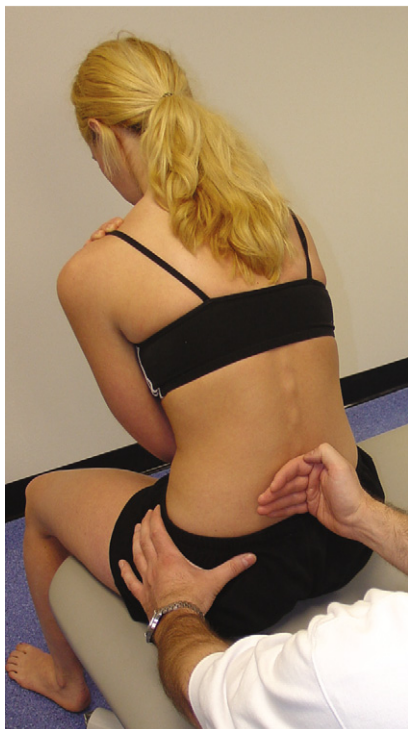
Figure 4-26

Assessment of posteroanterior segmental mobility.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability	
			Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
Spring test T10-T7 ⁴⁷	With patients in the prone position the therapist applies a posteroanterior force to the spinous processes of T7-L5. The pressure of each force is held for 20 seconds. Considered positive if the force produces pain	84 subjects, of whom 53% reported experiencing low back symptoms within the last 12 months	$\kappa = .73 (.39-.1.0)$	$\kappa = .12 (-.18 -.41)$
Spring test L2-T11 ⁴⁷			$\kappa = .78 (.49-.1.0)$	$\kappa = .36 (.07- .66)$
Spring test L5-L3 ⁴⁷			$\kappa = .56 (.18-.94)$	$\kappa = .41 (.12- .70)$
Pain with upper lumbar mobility testing ³⁶	With patient prone, examiner applies a posteroanterior force to the spinous processes and lumbar facets of each lumbar vertebra. Response at each segment is judged as "painful" or "not painful"	39 patients with low back pain	(Spinous) Inter-examiner $\kappa = .21 (-.10, .53)$ (Left facet) Inter-examiner $\kappa = .46 (.17, .75)$ (Right facet) Inter-examiner $\kappa = .38 (.06, .69)$	
Pain with lower lumbar mobility testing ³⁶			(Spinous) Inter-examiner $\kappa = .57 (.32, .83)$ (Left facet) Inter-examiner $\kappa = .73 (.51, .95)$ (Right facet) Inter-examiner $\kappa = .52 (.25, .79)$	
Pain provocation ⁴⁵	With patient prone, examiner applies an anteriorly directed force over the spinous processes of the segment to be tested. Considered positive if pain is reproduced	63 patients with current low back pain	Inter-examiner κ ranged from .25 to .55 depending on the segmental level tested	
Pain during mobility testing ³¹		49 patients with low back pain referred for flexion-extension radiographs	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .57 (.43, .71)$	

Passive Intervertebral Motion

Reliability of Assessing Limited and Painful Passive Intervertebral Motion



Motion palpation, seated



Motion palpation of sidebending, right







Figure 4-27

Segmental mobility examination.

Passive Intervertebral Motion

Diagnostic Utility of Assessing Limited and Painful Passive Intervertebral Motion

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Active range of motion (AROM) ⁴⁸ 	Quantity of forward bending AROM. Rated as "hypomobile," "normal," or "hypermobile"	9 patients with low back pain	Flexion and extension lateral radiographs. Segments were considered hypomobile if motion was more than 2 standard deviations from the mean of a normal population	.75 (36, 94)	.60 (27, 86)	1.88 (.57, 6.8)	.42 (.07, 1.90)
Abnormality of segmental motion (AbnROM) ⁴⁸ 	Examiner judged presence of abnormal segmental motion during AROM. Rated as "hypomobile," "normal," or "hypermobile"			.43 (19, 71)	.88 (70, 96)	3.60 (.84, 15.38)	.65 (.28, 1.06)
Passive accessory intervertebral motion (PAIVM) ⁴⁸ 	Examiner applies central posteroanterior pressure. Passive accessory intervertebral motion was rated as "hypomobile," "normal," or "hypermobile"			.75 (36, 94)	.35 (20, 55)	1.16 (.44, 3.03)	.71 (.12, 2.75)
Passive physiological intervertebral motion (PPIVM) ⁴⁸ 	With patient side-lying, examiner palpates amount of PPIVM during forward bending. Rated as "hypomobile," "normal," or "hypermobile"			.42 (19, 71)	.89 (71, 96)	3.86 (.89, 16.31)	.64 (.28, 1.04)
Motion palpation ⁴⁹ 	Palpation of a motion segment during either passive or active motion.	184 twins	Self-reported low back pain	.42	.57	.98	1.02
Pain reaction ⁴⁹ 	Examiners evaluated for limited motion (i.e., "fixation"). Patient's pain reaction was noted after motion palpation of each segment			.54	.77	2.35	.60

Passive Intervertebral Motion

Association of Limited Passive Intervertebral Motion with Low Back Pain

As a part of a larger epidemiological study, Leboeuf-Yde and associates⁴⁹ evaluated 184 twins as to the prevalence of restricted intervertebral motion and its relation to low back pain. As can be seen in the figure, motion restrictions were no more prevalent in people with current or recent back pain than in those who had never experienced back pain.

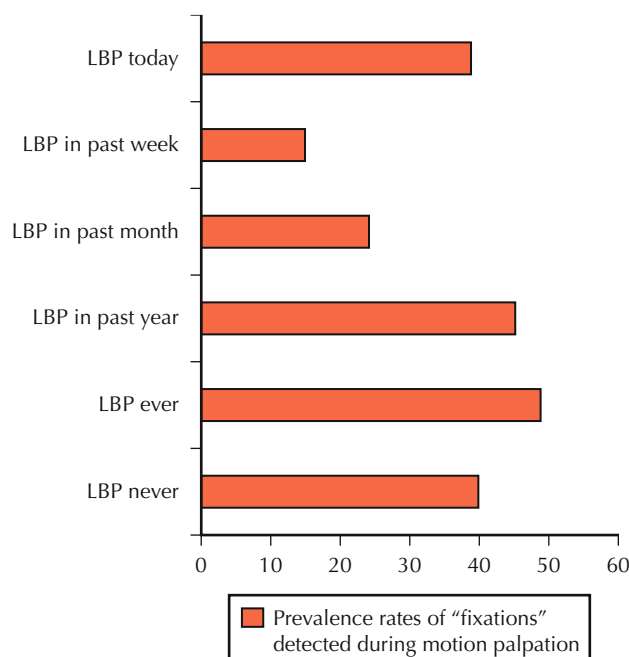


Figure 4-28

Prevalence rates of "fixations" detected during motion palpation. (From Leboeuf-Yde C, van Dijk J, Franz C, et al. *Motion palpation findings and self-reported low back pain in a population-based study sample*. J Manipulative Physiol Ther. 2002;25:80-87.)

Passive Intervertebral Motion

Diagnostic Utility of Assessing Excessive Passive Intervertebral Motion



Lumbar flexion

Lumbar extension

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Figure 4-29

Assessing lumbar passive physiological intervertebral motion (PPIVM).

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Passive accessory intervertebral motion (PAIVM) ⁵⁰	Examiner applies central posteroanterior pressure. PAIVM was rated as "hypo-mobile," "normal," or "hypermobile"	Patients with a new episode of recurrent or chronic low back pain	Flexion and extension lateral radiographs. Segments were considered hypermobile if motion was more than 2 standard deviations from the mean of a normal population	Rotational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.33 (.12, .65)	.88 (.83, .92)	2.74 (1.01, 7.42)	.76 (.48, 1.21)
				Translational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.29 (.14, .50)	.89 (.83, .93)	2.52 (1.15, 5.53)	.81 (.61, 1.06)
				Rotational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.05 (.01, .36)	.99 (.96, 1.00)	.12 (.21, 80.3)	.96 (.83, 1.11)
				Translational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.05 (.01, .22)	.995 (.97, 1.00)	8.73 (.57, 134.7)	.96 (.88, 1.05)
				Rotational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.22 (.06, .55)	.97 (.94, .99)	8.40 (1.88, 37.55)	.80 (.56, 1.13)
				Translational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.16 (.06, .38)	.98 (.94, .99)	7.07 (1.71, 29.2)	.86 (.71, 1.05)
Flexion passive physiological intervertebral motion (PPIVM) ⁵⁰	With patient side-lying, examiner palpates amount of PPIVM during forward bending. Rated as "hypo-mobile," "normal," or "hypermobile"	Patients with a new episode of recurrent or chronic low back pain	Flexion and extension lateral radiographs. Segments were considered hypermobile if motion was more than 2 standard deviations from the mean of a normal population	Rotational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.33 (.12, .65)	.88 (.83, .92)	2.74 (1.01, 7.42)	.76 (.48, 1.21)
				Translational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.29 (.14, .50)	.89 (.83, .93)	2.52 (1.15, 5.53)	.81 (.61, 1.06)
				Rotational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.05 (.01, .36)	.99 (.96, 1.00)	.12 (.21, 80.3)	.96 (.83, 1.11)
				Translational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.05 (.01, .22)	.995 (.97, 1.00)	8.73 (.57, 134.7)	.96 (.88, 1.05)
				Rotational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.22 (.06, .55)	.97 (.94, .99)	8.40 (1.88, 37.55)	.80 (.56, 1.13)
				Translational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.16 (.06, .38)	.98 (.94, .99)	7.07 (1.71, 29.2)	.86 (.71, 1.05)
Extension PPIVM ⁵⁰	With patient side-lying, examiner palpates amount of PPIVM during backward bending. Rated as "hypo-mobile," "normal," or "hypermobile"	Patients with a new episode of recurrent or chronic low back pain	Flexion and extension lateral radiographs. Segments were considered hypermobile if motion was more than 2 standard deviations from the mean of a normal population	Rotational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.33 (.12, .65)	.88 (.83, .92)	2.74 (1.01, 7.42)	.76 (.48, 1.21)
				Translational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.29 (.14, .50)	.89 (.83, .93)	2.52 (1.15, 5.53)	.81 (.61, 1.06)
				Rotational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.05 (.01, .36)	.99 (.96, 1.00)	.12 (.21, 80.3)	.96 (.83, 1.11)
				Translational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.05 (.01, .22)	.995 (.97, 1.00)	8.73 (.57, 134.7)	.96 (.88, 1.05)
				Rotational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.22 (.06, .55)	.97 (.94, .99)	8.40 (1.88, 37.55)	.80 (.56, 1.13)
				Translational Lumbar Segmental Instability			
				.16 (.06, .38)	.98 (.94, .99)	7.07 (1.71, 29.2)	.86 (.71, 1.05)

Palpation

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Reliability of Identifying Segmental Levels

Procedure Performed	Description of Procedure	Patient Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Detection of segmental levels in the lumbar spine ⁵¹	With patient prone, examiner identifies nominated levels of the lumbar spine. Examiner marks the specific level with a pen containing ink that can only be seen under ultraviolet light	20 patients with low back pain	$\kappa = .69$
Examiner judgment of marked segmental level ⁴⁴	With the patient prone, one spinous process is arbitrarily marked on each patient. Examiners identify the level of the marked segment	18 patients with low back pain	ICC = .69 (.53, .82)

Reliability of Identifying Tenderness to Palpation

Procedure Performed	Description of Procedure	Patient Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Lumbar paravertebral myofascial pain ³⁵	Reports of pain with deep thumb pressure (4 kg)	111 adults age ≥ 60 with chronic low back pain and 20 asymptomatic subjects	$\kappa = .34$
Piriformis myofascial pain ³⁵			$\kappa = .66$
Tensor fascia lata myofascial pain ³⁵			$\kappa = .75$
Fibromyalgia tender points ³⁵	Reports of pain with enough pressure to blanch thumbnail at: 1. Occiput at suboccipital muscle insertions 2. Low cervical at the anterior aspects of the intertransverse spaces at C5-C7 3. Trapezius, midpoint of upper border 4. Supraspinatus at origin 5. 2nd rib at the 2nd costochondral junction 6. 2 cm distal to the epicondyle 7. Medial fat pad of the knee 8. Greater trochanter 9. Gluteal at upper outer quadrant of buttocks		$\kappa = .87$
Osseous pain of each joint T11/L1 - L5/S1 ⁴¹	With the subject prone, examiner applies pressure over the bony structures of each joint	21 symptomatic and 25 asymptomatic subjects	Mean κ for all levels = .48
Intersegmental tenderness ⁴²	With patient prone, examiner palpates the area between the spinous processes. Increased tenderness is considered positive	71 patients with low back pain	$\kappa = .55$

Centralization Phenomena

Reliability of Identifying the Centralization Phenomena

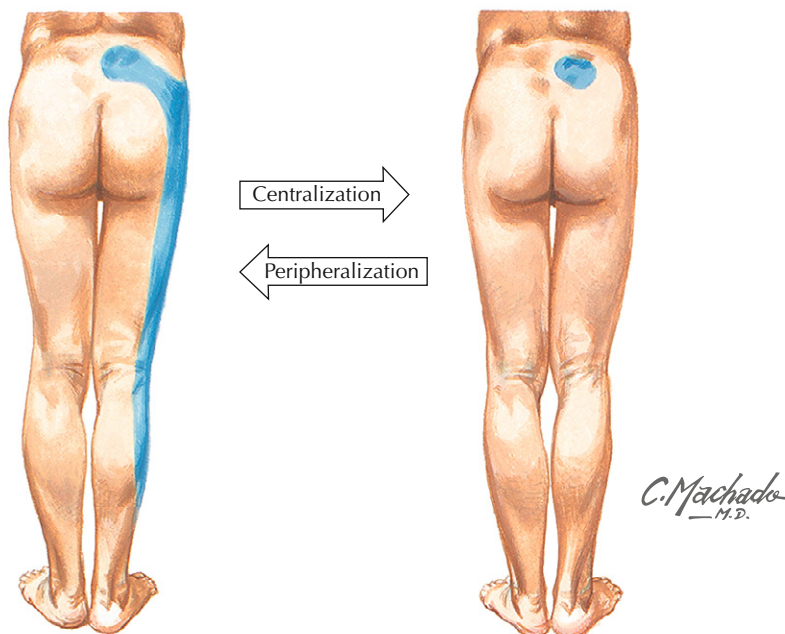
ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Centralization and directional preference ⁵²	Two examiners with greater than 5 years of training in the McKenzie method evaluated all patients and determined whether centralization occurred during repeated movements. If centralization occurred the clinician recorded the directional preference	39 patients with low back pain	κ if centralization occurred = .70 κ related to centralization and directional preference = .90
Judgments of centralization ⁵³	Therapists (without formal training in McKenzie methods) and students viewed videotapes of patients undergoing a thorough examination by one therapist. All therapists and students watching the videos were asked to make an assessment regarding the change in symptoms based on movement status	12 patients receiving physical therapy for low back pain	Between physical therapists κ = .82 (.81, .84) Between physical therapy students κ = .76 (.76, .77)
Status change with flexion in sitting ³²	10 different examiners assessed symptom change (centralization, peripheralization, or no change) with single or repeated movements	123 patients with low back pain < 90 days	κ = .55 (.28, .81)
Status change with repeated flexion in sitting ³²			κ = .46 (.23, .69)
Status change with extension ³²			κ = .51 (.29, .72)
Status change with repeated extension ³²			κ = .15 (-.06, .36)
Status change with sustained prone extension ³²			κ = .28 (.10, .47)

Centralization Phenomena

Diagnostic Utility of the Centralization Phenomena

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



During specific movements, range of motion and movement of pain noted. Movement of pain from peripheral to central location (centralization) predicts outcome and appropriateness of therapy.

Figure 4-30
Centralization of pain.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Centralization ⁵⁴ ◆	Centralization present if pain in the furthestmost region from midline was abolished or reduced with a McKenzie-styled repeated motion examination	69 patients with persistent low back pain with or without referred leg pain	At least 1 painful disc adjacent to a nonpainful disc with discography	.40 (.28, .54)	.94 (.73, .99)	6.9 (1.0, 47.3)	.63 (.49, .82)

Straight-Leg Raise Test

Reliability of the Straight-Leg Raise Test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Straight-leg raise



Straight-leg raise with sensitizing maneuver of cervical flexion

Figure 4-31

Straight-leg raise.


Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Passive straight-leg raise (SLR) ²³	With patient supine, examiner passively flexes the hip and extends the knee. Examiner measures angle of SLR and determines if symptoms occurred in a dermatomal fashion	91 patients with low back pain randomly selected	For typical dermatomal pain, $\kappa = .68$ For any pain in the leg, $\kappa = .36$ For SLR < 45°, $\kappa = .43$
Passive straight-leg raise ⁵⁵	With patient supine, examiner maintains the knee in extension while passively flexing the hip. The hip is flexed until examiner feels resistance. A range of motion measurement is recorded.	18 physiotherapy students	ICC Right = .86 , Left = .83
Passive straight-leg raise ⁵⁶	Passive elevation of the leg with knee extended. Considered positive if pain in the low back or buttock is experienced	27 patients with low back pain	$\kappa = .32$

Straight-Leg Raise Test

Diagnostic Utility of the Straight-Leg Raise for Detecting Disc Bulge or Herniation

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Deville and colleagues⁶⁸ compiled the results of 15 studies investigating the accuracy of the straight-leg raise (SLR) for detecting disc herniation. Eleven of the studies included information about both the sensitivity and specificity of the SLR and were used for statistical pooling of estimates. However, numerous variations of the SLR maneuver have been reported and no consistency was noted among the studies selected for the Deville and colleagues⁶⁸ review. The results of each study, as well as, the pooled estimates by Deville and colleagues⁶⁸ are listed here.

SLR Study	Description and Positive Findings	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Albeck et al ⁵⁷	With the patient supine, the knee fully extended, and the ankle in neutral dorsiflexion, examiner then passively flexes the hip while maintaining the knee in extension. Positive test defined by reproduction of sciatic pain between 30° and 60°-75°	Herniated lumbar disc observed during surgery. Hernia was defined as extruded, protruded, and bulging disc, or sequestered in most studies	.82 (.70, .90)	.21 (.07, .46)	1.0	.86
Charnley et al ⁵⁸			.85 (.75, .92)	.57 (.30, .81)	1.98	.26
Gurdjian et al ⁵⁹			.81 (.78, .83)	.52 (.32, .72)	1.69	.37
Hakelius et al ⁶⁰			.96 (.95, .97)	.14 (.11, .18)	1.12	.29
Hirsch et al ⁶¹			.91 (.85, .94)	.32 (.20, .46)	1.34	2.8
Jonsson et al ⁶²			.87 (.81, .91)	.22 (.07, .48)	1.12	.59
Kerr et al ⁶³			.98 (.92, 1.00)	.44 (.28, .62)	1.75	.05
Kosteljanetz et al ⁶⁴			.89 (.75, .96)	.14 (.01, .58)	1.03	.79
Kosteljanetz et al ⁶⁵			.78 (.64, .87)	.48 (.32, .63)	1.5	.49
Knutsson et al ⁶⁶			.95 (.91, .98)	.10 (.02, .33)	1.05	.50
Spangfort et al ⁶⁷			.97 (.96, .97)	.11 (.08, .15)	1.09	.27
Pooled estimate of the above listed 11 studies as calculated by Deville et al⁶⁸	As above	As above	.91 (.82, .94)	.26 (.16, .38)	1.23	.35
Straight-leg raise 	With patient supine, examiner slowly lifts the symptomatic straight leg until maximal hip flexion is reached or the patient asks to stop. The angle between the leg and the table is measured. Positive if reproduction of familiar radicular pain	MRI findings of disc bulges, herniations, and/or extrusions in 75 patients with complaints of acute or recurrent low back and/or leg pain of ≤ 12 weeks' duration	.52 (.42, .58)	.89 (.79, .95)	4.73	.54

Crossed Straight-Leg Raise Test

Diagnostic Utility of the Crossed Straight-Leg Raise for Detecting Disc Bulge or Herniation

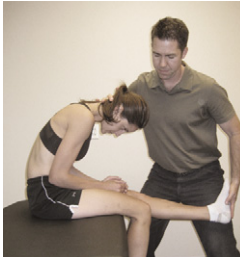
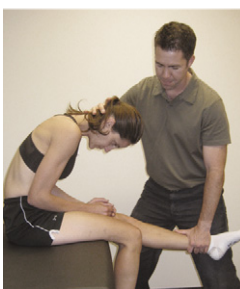
+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Deville and colleagues⁶⁸ also compiled the results of eight studies investigating the accuracy of the crossed straight-leg raise (CSLR) for detecting disc herniation. Six of the studies included information about both the sensitivity and specificity of the CSLR and were used for statistical pooling of estimates. The results of each study, as well as the pooled estimates by Deville and colleagues,⁶⁸ are listed here.

CSLR Study	Description and Positive Findings	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Hakelius et al ⁶⁰	Performed identically to the SLR except the uninvolved lower extremity is lifted. A positive test is defined as reproducing pain in the involved lower extremity	Herniated lumbar disc observed during surgery. Hernia was defined as extruded, protruded, and bulging disc, or sequestered in most studies	.28 (.25, .30)	.88 (.84, .90)	2.33	.82
Jonsson et al ⁶²			.22 (.16, .30)	.93 (.64, 1.0)	3.14	.84
Kerr et al ⁶³			.43 (.33, .53)	.93 (.80, .99)	6.14	.61
Kosteljanetz et al ⁶⁴			.57 (.34, .79)	1.0 (.03, 1.0)	Undefined	.43
Knutsson et al ⁶⁶			.25 (.18, .32)	.93 (.73, 1.0)	3.57	.81
Spangfort et al ⁶⁷			.23 (.21, .25)	.88 (.84, .91)	1.92	.88
Pooled estimate for the 6 studies listed above as calculated by Deville and colleagues⁶⁸	As above	As above	.29 (.24, .34)	.88 (.86, .90)	2.42	.81

Slump Test

Reliability of the Slump Test



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 4-32

Slump test.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Intra-examiner Reliability
Knee extension range of motion during the slump test ⁷⁰	Subject sitting maximally slumped with 1 thigh flexed 25° to the horizontal plane. Starting with the knee at 90° and maximal ankle dorsiflexion, the knee was slowly extended to maximal discomfort and measured with an electrogoniometer	20 asymptomatic subjects	With cervical flexion: ICC = .95 With cervical extension: ICC = .95

Diagnostic Utility of the Slump Test for Detecting Disc Bulge or Herniation

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Slump test ⁶⁹ ◆	Sitting with the back straight, the patient is encouraged to slump into lumbar and thoracic flexion while looking straight ahead. Then the patient fully flexes the neck and extends 1 knee. Last, the patient dorsiflexes the ipsilateral foot. Positive if reproduction of familiar radicular pain	75 patients with complaints of acute or recurrent low back and/or leg pain of ≤ 12 weeks' duration	MRI findings of disc bulges, herniations, and/or extrusions	.84 (.74, .90)	.83 (.73, .90)	4.94	.19

Slump Test (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of the Slump Test for Detecting Disc Bulge/Herniation

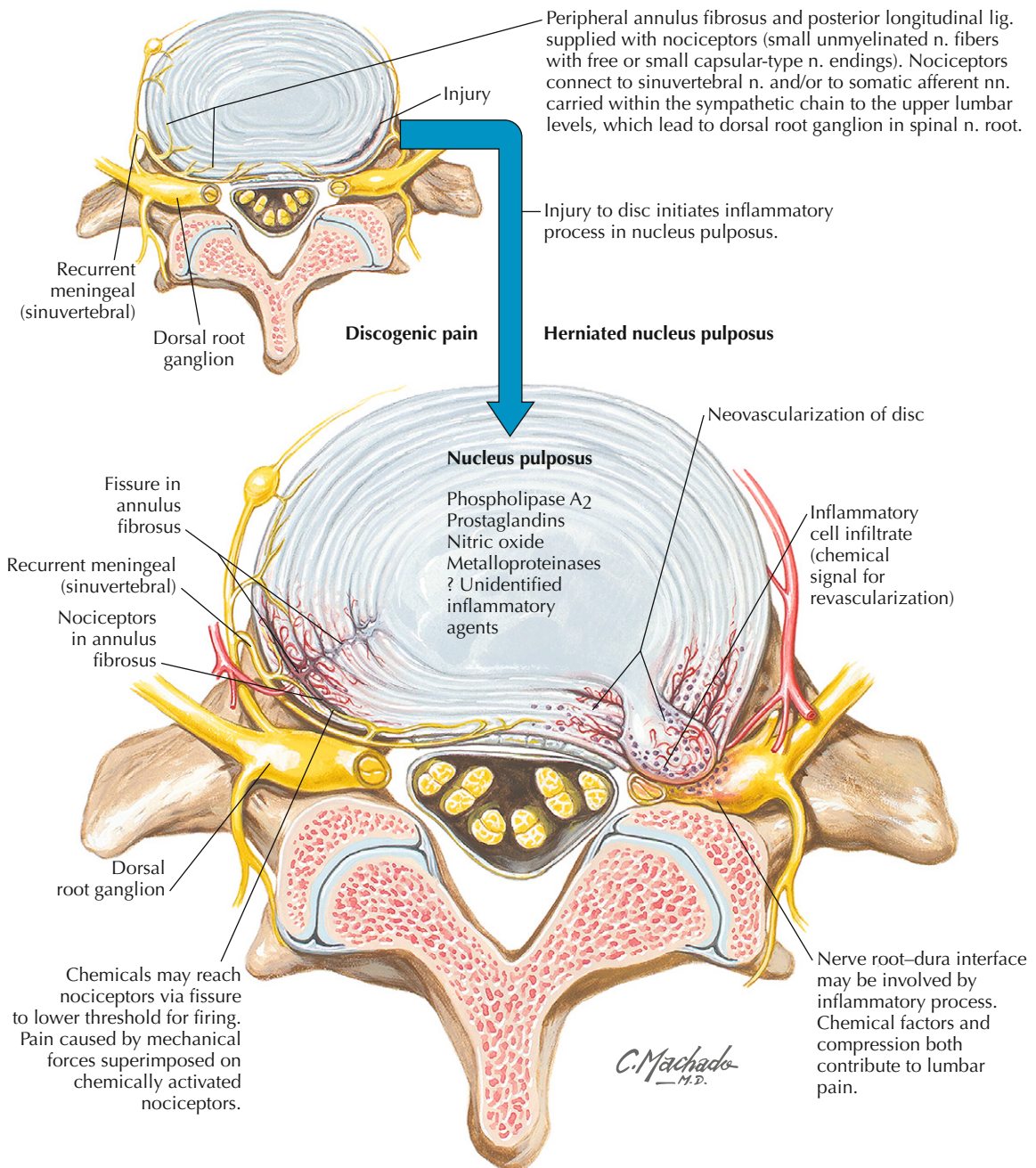


Figure 4-33

Role of inflammation in lumbar pain.

Tests for Lumbar Segmental Instability

Reliability of Tests for Lumbar Segmental Instability

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Hip extension test ⁷¹	Prone patient extends one hip at a time. Positive if lateral shift, rotation, or hyperextension of the lumbar spine	42 patients with chronic low back pain	$\kappa = .72$ (left) $\kappa = .76$ (right)
Painful arc in flexion ⁴⁵	Patient reports symptoms at a particular point in the movement but the symptoms are not present before or after the movement	63 patients with current low back pain	$\kappa = .69$ (.54, .84)
Painful arc on return from flexion ⁴⁵	Patient experiences symptoms when returning from the flexed position		$\kappa = .61$ (.44, .78)
Instability catch ⁴⁵	Patient experiences a sudden acclimation of deceleration of trunk movements outside the primary plane of movement		$\kappa = .25$ (−.10, .60)
Gower's sign ⁴⁵	Patient pushes up from thighs with the hands when returning to upright from a flexed position		$\kappa = .00$ (−1.09, 1.09)
Reversal of lumbo-pelvic rhythm ⁴⁵	On attempting to return from the flexed position, the patient bends the knees and shifts the pelvis anteriorly		$\kappa = .16$ (−.15, .46)
Aberrant movement pattern ⁴⁵	If the patient demonstrates any of the above five possible movement patterns they are considered to be positive for an aberrant movement pattern.		$\kappa = .60$ (.47, .73)
Aberrant movement pattern ³²		123 patients with low back pain < 90 days	$\kappa = .18$ (−.07, .43)
Posterior shear test ⁴⁵	With patient standing with arms crossed over the abdomen, examiner places one hand over the patient's crossed arms while the other stabilizes the pelvis. Examiner uses the index finger to palpate the L5-S1 interspace. Examiner then applies a posterior force through the patient's crossed arms. This procedure is performed at each level. A positive test is indicated by provocation of symptoms.	63 patients with current low back pain	$\kappa = .35$ (.20, .51)
Prone instability test ⁴⁵	The patient is prone with the edge of the torso on the plinth while the legs are over the edge and feet are resting on the floor. Examiner performs a posteroanterior pressure maneuver and notes the provocation of any symptoms. The patient then lifts the feet off the floor, and examiner again performs the posteroanterior pressure maneuver. Provocation of symptoms is reported. Test is considered positive if the patient experiences symptoms while feet are on the floor, but symptoms disappear when the feet are lifted off the floor.		$\kappa = .87$ (.80, .94)
Prone instability test ³²		123 patients with low back pain < 90 days	$\kappa = .28$ (.10, .47)
Prone instability test ³⁶		39 patients with low back pain	$\kappa = .46$ (.15, .77)
Trendelenburg ⁷²	While standing, the patient flexes one hip to 30° and lifts the ipsilateral pelvis above the transiliac line. The test is positive if the patient cannot hold the position for 30 seconds or needs more than one finger for balance.	36 patients with chronic low back pain	$\kappa = .83$ (left) $\kappa = .75$ (right)
Active straight-leg raise (ASLR) ⁷²	The patient is supine with straight legs and feet 20 cm apart. The patient is instructed to "try to raise your legs, one after the other above the couch without bending the knee." The patient is asked to score the maneuver on a 6-point scale ranging from "not difficult at all" to "unable to do."		$\kappa = .70$ (left) $\kappa = .71$ (right)
Active straight-leg raise (ASLR) ⁷³		50 females with lumbo-pelvic pain	Test-retest ICC = .83

Tests for Lumbar Segmental Instability (continued)

Reliability of Tests for Lumbar Segmental Instability



Figure 4-34




Prone instability test.



Tests for Lumbar Spinal Stenosis

Diagnostic Utility of Tests for Lumbar Spinal Stenosis

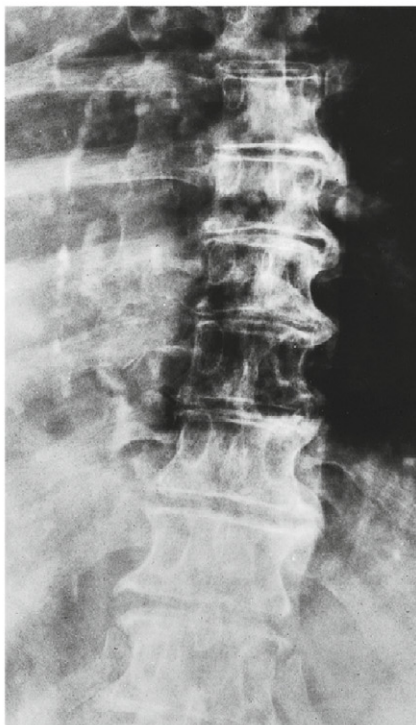
+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Abnormal Rhomberg test ²⁵ 	Patient stands with feet together and eyes closed for 10 seconds. Considered abnormal if compensatory movements were required to keep feet planted.	93 patients with back pain with or without radiation to the lower extremities	Diagnosis of spinal stenosis by retrospective chart review and confirmed by MRI or CT	.39 (.24, .54)	.91 (.81, 1.0)	4.3	.67
Thigh pain with 30 seconds of extension ²⁵ 	Patient performs hip extension for 30 seconds. Positive if patient has pain in the thigh following or during extension			.51 (.36, .66)	.69 (.53, .85)	1.6	.71
Two-stage treadmill test ¹⁵ 	Subjects ambulate on a level and inclined (15°) treadmill for 10 minutes. The patient rests for 10 minutes while sitting upright in a chair after each treadmill test	45 subjects with low back and lower extremity pain	Diagnosis of spinal stenosis by MRI or CT scanning	Time to onset of symptoms			
				.68 (.50, .86)	.83 (.66, 1.0)	4.07 (1.40, 11.8)	.39
				Longer total walking time during the inclined test			
				.50 (.38, .63)	.92 (.78, 1.0)	6.46 (3.1, 13.5)	.54
				Prolonged recovery after level walking			
				.82 (.66 - .98)	.68 (.48, .90)	2.59 (1.3, 5.2)	.26

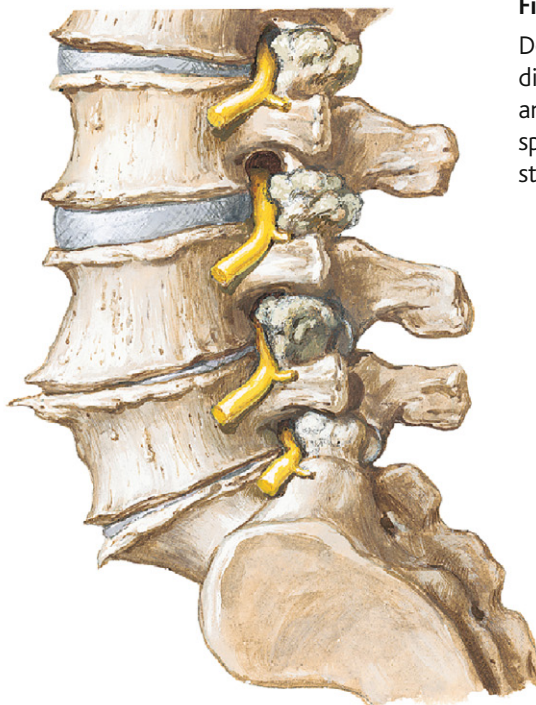
Tests for Lumbar Spinal Stenosis (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Tests for Lumbar Spinal Stenosis

Degenerative Disc Disease



Radiograph of thoracic spine shows narrowing of intervertebral spaces and spur formation.

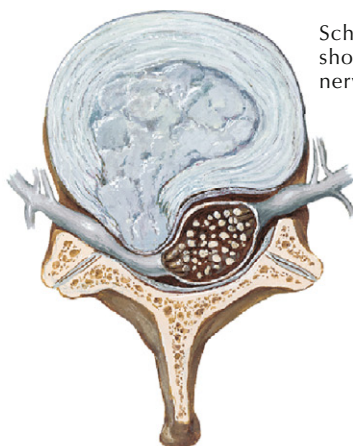


Degeneration of lumbar intervertebral discs and hypertrophic changes at vertebral margins with spur formation. Osteophytic encroachment on intervertebral foramina compresses spinal nerves.

Figure 4-35

Degenerative disc disease and lumbar spinal stenosis.

Lumbar Disc Herniation



Schematic cross-section showing compression of nerve root.

F. Netter M.D.

Tests for Radiographic Lumbar Instability

Diagnostic Utility of Tests for Radiographic Lumbar Instability

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Age < 37 years old ³¹	History collected prior to physical examination	49 patients with low back pain referred for flexion-extension radiographs	Radiological findings revealed either 2 segments with rotational/translational instability or one segment with both rotational and translational instability.	.57 (.39, .74)	.81 (.60, .92)	3.0 (1.2, 7.7)	.53 (.33, .85)
Lumbar flexion > 53° ³¹	Range of motion demonstrated by single inclinometer			.68 (.49, .82)	.86 (.65, .94)	4.8 (1.6, 14.0)	.38 (.21, .66)
Total extension greater than 26° ³¹	Range of motion demonstrated by single inclinometer			.50 (.33, .67)	.76 (.55, .89)	2.1 (.90, 4.9)	.66 (.42, 1.0)
Lack of hypomobility during intervertebral testing ³¹	With patient prone, examiner applies a posteroanterior force to the spinous process of each lumbar vertebra. Mobility of each segment was judged as "normal," "hypermobile," or "hypomobile"			.43 (.27, .61)	.95 (.77, .99)	9.0 (1.3, 63.9)	.60 (.43, .84)
Any hypermobility during intervertebral motion testing ³¹				.46 (.30, .64)	.81 (.60, .92)	2.4 (.93, 6.4)	.66 (.44, .99)
Lumbar flexion greater than 53° + Lack of hypomobility during intervertebral testing ³¹	Combination of both factors above			.29 (.13, .46)	.98 (.91, 1.0)	12.8 (.79, 211.6)	.72 (.55, .94)

Tests for Radiographic Lumbar Instability (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Tests for Radiographic Lumbar Instability

Fritz and colleagues⁷⁴ investigated the accuracy of the clinical examination in 49 patients with radiographically determined lumbar instability. Results revealed that two predictor variables, including lack of hypomobility of the lumbar spine and lumbar flexion greater than 53°, demonstrated a +LR of 12.8 (.79, 211.6). The nomogram below represents the change in pretest probability (57% in this study) to a post-test probability of 94.3%.

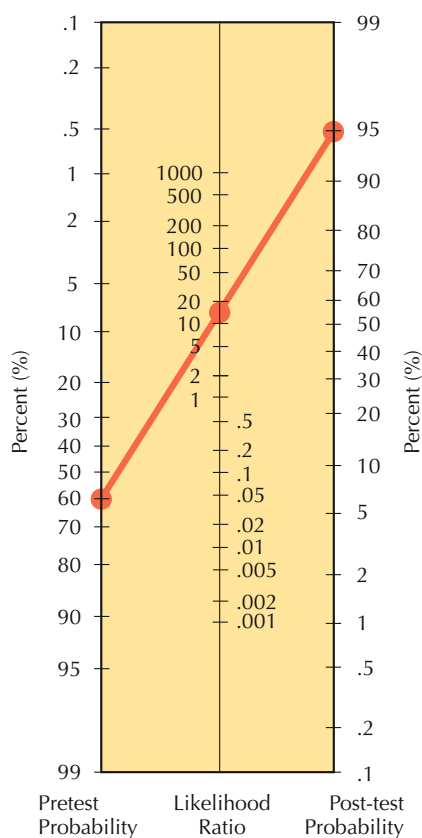






Figure 4-36

Nomogram. Nomogram representing the post-test probability of lumbar instability given the presence of hypomobility in the lumbar spine and lumbar flexion greater than 53 degrees. (Adapted with permission from Fagan TJ. Nomogram for Baye's theorem. N Engl J Med. 1975;293-257. Copyright 2005, Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.)

Tests for Ankylosing Spondylitis

Diagnostic Utility of Tests for Ankylosing Spondylitis

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Measurements of chest expansion ²⁷ 	<7 cm (procedure not reported)	449 randomly selected patients with low back pain	The New York criteria and radiographic confirmation of ankylosing spondylitis	.63	.53	1.34	.70
	<2.5 cm (procedure not reported)			.91	.99	.91	.09
Schober test < 4 cm ²⁷ 	With patient standing, examiner marks a point 5 cm below and 10 cm above S2. This distance is then measured in the upright position and then in full flexion. The difference between the two measurements is calculated and recorded to the closest centimeter			.30	.86	2.14	.81
Decreased lumbar lordosis ²⁷ 	Visual observation individually judged by each examiner			.36	.80	1.8	.80
Direct tenderness over sacroiliac joint ²⁷ 	Direct pressure over the joint with the patient in an upright position. Positive if patient reports pain			.27	.68	.84	1.07

Classification Methods

Reliability of Low Back Pain Classification Systems

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
McKenzie's classification for low back pain ⁷⁵	Therapists (of which only 32% had ever taken any form of McKenzie training) completed a McKenzie evaluation form and classified the patient as exhibiting a postural, dysfunction or derangement syndrome. Therapists also determined if the patient presented with a lateral shift	363 patients referred to physical therapists for the treatment of low back pain	κ for classification = .26 κ for lateral shift = .26
McKenzie's classification for low back pain ⁵²	Two examiners with greater than 5 years of training in the McKenzie method evaluated all patients. Therapists completed a McKenzie evaluation form and classified the patient as exhibiting a postural, dysfunction, or derangement syndrome. Therapists also determined if the patient presented with a lateral shift	39 patients with low back pain	κ for classification = .70 κ for lateral shift = .20
McKenzie's evaluation ⁷⁶	Examination consisted of history-taking, evaluation of spinal range of motion, and specified test movements	46 consecutive patients presenting with low back pain	Classification of syndrome κ = .70 Derangement subsyndrome κ = .96 Presence of lateral shift κ = .52 Deformity of sagittal plane κ = 1.0
Movement impairment-based classification system for lumbar spine syndromes ⁷⁷	Examiners used a standardized history and physical examination to assess patients and classify them into one of five lumbar spine categories	24 patients with chronic low back pain	κ for classification = .61
Treatment-based classification ³²	Thirty examiners used a standardized history and physical examination to assess patients and classify them into one of three treatment-based categories	123 patients with low back pain < 90 days	κ for classification = .61 (.56, .64)
Treatment-based classification ⁷⁴	Examiners used a standardized history and physical examination to assess patients and classify them into one of four treatment-based categories	120 patients with low back pain	κ for classification = .56
Treatment-based classification ⁷⁸	Examiners used a standardized history and physical examination to assess patients and classify them into one of four treatment-based categories after a 1-day training session	45 patients with low back pain	κ for classification = .45

Classification Methods

Treatment-Based Classification Method⁷⁹






Subgroup Criteria	Treatment Approach
Specific Exercise Subgroup	
Extension <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Symptoms distal to the buttock Symptoms centralize with lumbar extension Symptoms peripheralize with lumbar flexion Directional preference for extension 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> End-range extension exercises Mobilization to promote extension Avoidance of flexion activities
Flexion <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Older age (>50 years) Directional preference for flexion Imaging evidence of lumbar spine stenosis 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> End-range flexion exercises Mobilization or manipulation of the spine and/or lower extremities Exercise to address impairments of strength or flexibility Body weight-supported ambulation
Stabilization Subgroup	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Age (<40 years) Average SLR (>91°) Aberrant movement present Positive prone instability test 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exercises to strengthen large spinal muscles (erector spinae, oblique abdominals) Exercises to promote contraction of deep spinal muscles (multifidus, transversus abdominis)
Manipulation Subgroup	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> No symptoms distal to knee Duration of symptoms < 16 days Lumbar hypomobility FABQW < 19 Hip internal rotation ROM > 35° 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manipulation techniques for the lumbopelvic region Active lumbar range of motion exercises
Traction Subgroup	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Symptoms extend distal to the buttock(s) Signs of nerve root compression are present Peripheralization occurs with extension movement or positive contralateral SLR test is present 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prone mechanical traction Extension specific exercise activities

Rather than attempt to classify low back pain based on pathoanatomy, the Treatment-Based Classification (TBC) system identifies subgroups of patients thought to respond to specific conservative treatment interventions. Although its initial proposal was based on experience and clinical reasoning,⁸⁰ researchers have since systematically identified many of the historical and clinical examination factors associated with each subgroup using clinical prediction rule research methodology.^{1,2,81}

Interventions

Diagnostic Utility of Single Factors for Identifying Patients Likely to Benefit from Spinal Manipulation

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Criteria	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Symptoms < 16 days ¹ 	Self-report	71 patients with low back pain	≥ 50% reduction in back pain related disability within 1 week as measured by the Oswestry questionnaire	.56 (.39, .72)	.87 (.73, .94)	4.39 (1.83, 10.51)	Not reported
FABQ work subscale score < 19 ¹ 				.84 (.68, .93)	.49 (.34, .64)	1.65 (1.17, 2.31)	
No symptoms distal to the knee ¹ 				.88 (.72, .95)	.36 (.23, .52)	1.36 (1.04, 1.79)	
At least one hip with > 35° internal rotation ROM ¹ 	With patient prone, measured with standard goniometer			.50 (.34, .66)	.85 (.70, .93)	3.25 (1.44, 7.33)	
Hypomobility in the lumbar spine ¹ 	With patient prone, examiner applies a posteroanterior force to the spinous process of each lumbar vertebra. Mobility of each segment was judged as "normal," "hypermobile," or "hypomobile"			.97 (.84, .99)	.23 (.13, .38)	1.26 (1.05, 1.51)	

Interventions

Diagnostic Utility of Combinations of Factors for Identifying Patients Likely to Benefit from Spinal Manipulation



+LR	Interpretation	–LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Figure 4-37






Spinal manipulation. Spinal manipulation technique used by Flynn and colleagues.¹ The patient is passively sidebent toward the side to be manipulated (away from the therapist). The therapist then rotates the patient away from the side to be manipulated (toward the therapist) and delivers a quick thrust through the anterior superior iliac spine in a posteroinferior direction.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Criteria	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	–LR
Symptoms < 16 days + No symptoms distal to the knee + Hypomobility in the lumbar spine + FABQ work sub-scale score < 19 + At least one hip with > 35° internal rotation ROM ¹	All 5 tests positive	71 patients with low back pain	≥50% reduction in back pain related disability within 1 week as measured by the Oswestry questionnaire	.19 (.09, .35)	1.00 (.91, 1.00)	Undefined	Not reported
	≥4 tests positive			.63 (.45–.77)	.97 (.87–1.0)	24.38 (4.63–139.41)	
	≥3 tests positive			.94 (.80, .98)	.64 (.48, .77)	2.61 (1.78, 4.15)	
	≥2 tests positive			1.00 (.89, 1.0)	.15 (.07, .30)	1.18 (1.09, 1.42)	
	≥1 test positive			1.00 (.89, 1.0)	.03 (.005, .13)	1.03 (1.01, 1.15)	
Symptoms < 16 days + No symptoms distal to the knee ⁸¹	Must meet both criteria	141 patients with low back pain		.56 (.43, .67)	.92 (.84, .96)	7.2 (3.2, 16.1)	

Interventions

Diagnostic Utility of Single and Combinations of Factors for Identifying Patients Likely to Benefit from Lumbar Stabilization Exercises

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Age < 40 years ² 	Self-report	54 patients with low back pain with or without leg pain	≥50% reduction in back pain related disability after 8 weeks of lumbar stabilization exercises as measured by the Oswestry questionnaire	.61 (.39, .80)	.83 (.68, .92)	3.7 (1.6, 8.3)	.47 (.26, .85)
Average straight-leg raise >91° ² 	Measured with an inclinometer			.28 (.13, .51)	.92 (.78, .97)	3.3 (.90, 12.4)	.79 (.58, 1.1)
Aberrant movement present ² 	Presence of any of the following during flexion ROM: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Instability catch • Painful arc of motion • "Thigh climbing" (Gower's sign) • Reversal of lumbopelvic rhythm 			.78 (.55, .91)	.50 (.35, .66)	1.6 (1.0, 2.3)	.44 (.18, 1.1)
Positive prone instability test ² 	See description under Tests for Lumbar Segmental Instability			.72 (.49, .88)	.58 (.42, .73)	1.7 (1.1, 2.8)	.48 (.22, 1.1)
Combination of any 4 factors above ² 	≥3 tests positive			.56 (.34, .75)	.86 (.71, .94)	4.0 (1.6, 10.0)	.52 (.30, .88)
	≥2 tests positive			.83 (.61, .94)	.56 (.40, .71)	1.9 (1.2, 2.9)	.30 (.10, .88)
	≥1 test positive			.94 (.74, .99)	.28 (.16, .44)	1.3 (1.0, 1.6)	.20 (.03, 1.4)

OUTCOME MEASURES

Outcome Measure	Scoring and Interpretation	Test-Retest Reliability	MCID
Oswestry Disability Index (ODI)	Users are asked to rate the difficulty of performing 10 functional tasks on a scale of 0 to 5 with different descriptors for each task. A total score out of 100 is calculated by summing each score and doubling the total. The answers provide a score between 0 and 100, with higher scores representing more disability	ICC = .91 ⁸²	11 ⁸³
Modified Oswestry Disability Index (modified ODI)	As above, except the modified ODI replaces the sex life question with an employment/homemaking question	ICC = .90 ⁸⁴	6 ⁸⁴
Roland-Morris Disability Questionnaire (R-M)	Users are asked to answer 23 or 24 (depending on the version) questions about their back pain and related disability. The RMDQ is scored by adding the number of items checked by the patient, with higher numbers indicating more disability	ICC = .91 ⁸⁵	5 ⁸³
Fear-Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire (FABQ)	Users are asked to rate their level of agreement with statements concerning beliefs about the relationship between physical activity, work, and their back pain. Level of agreement is answered on a Likert-type scale ranging from 0 (completely disagree) to 7 (completely agree). The FABQ is made of two parts: a seven-item work subscale (FABQW) and a four-item physical activity subscale (FABQPA). Each scale is scored separately, with higher scores representing greater fear-avoidance	FABQW: ICC = .82 FABQPA: ICC = .66 ⁸⁶	Not Available
Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS)	Users rate their level of pain on an 11-point scale ranging from 0 to 10, with high scores representing more pain. Often asked as "current pain" and "least," "worst," and "average" pain in the past 24 hours	ICC = .72 ⁸⁷	2 ^{88,89}
MCID, Minimum clinically important difference.			



















APPENDIX

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Russel 1981 ⁹¹	Blower 1984 ⁹²	Gran 1985	Kerr 1988	Katz 1995	Phillips 1996 ⁹³	Fritz 1997	Lauder 2000	Leboeuf-Yde 2002	Abbott 2003	Laslett 2005	Abbott 2005	Fritz 2005	Hicks 2005	Majlesi 2008
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	U	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	N	N	Y	N	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Y	Y	Y	U	N	U	Y	Y	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	U	U	U	U	U	N	U	U	Y	U	Y	U	Y	N	U
5. Did the whole sample or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	Y	U	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	U	U	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	Y	N	Y	N	Y	U	U	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	N	U	Y	N	Y	N	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	U	N	Y	U	Y	N	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	U	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

APPENDIX (continued)

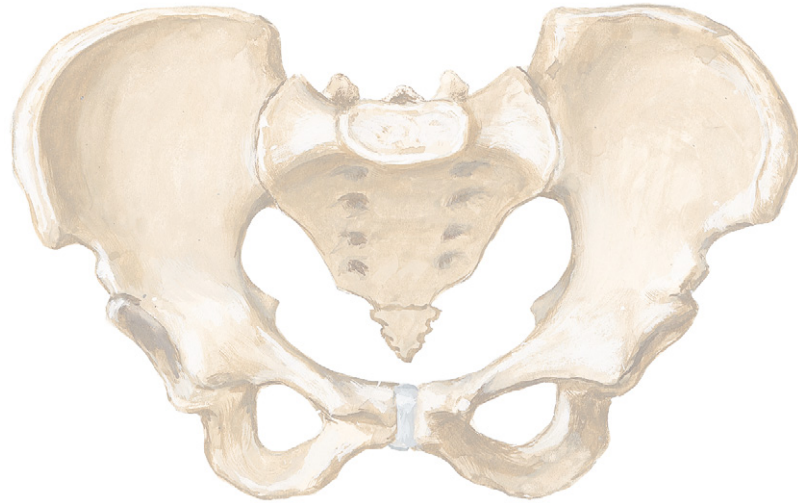
Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Russel 1981 ⁹¹	Blower 1984 ⁹²	Gran 1985	Kerr 1988	Katz 1995	Phillips 1996 ⁹³	Fritz 1997	Lauder 2000	Leboeuf-Yde 2002	Abbott 2003	Laslett 2005	Abbott 2005	Fritz 2005	Hicks 2005	Majlesi 2008
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	U	Y	Y	U	Y	U	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
13. Were uninterpretable/ intermediate test results reported?	N	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Quality summary rating:															
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear.  Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14)  Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9)  Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4)															

1. Flynn T, Fritz J, Whitman J, et al. A clinical prediction rule for classifying patients with low back pain who demonstrate short-term improvement with spinal manipulation. *Spine*. 2002;27:2835-2843.
2. Hicks GE, Fritz JM, Delitto A, McGill SM. Preliminary development of a clinical prediction rule for determining which patients with low back pain will respond to a stabilization exercise program. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2005;86:1753-1762.
3. Vleeming A, Pool-Goudzwaard AL, Stoeckart R, et al. The posterior layer of the thoracolumbar fascia. Its function in load transfer from spine to legs. *Spine*. 1995;20:753-758.
4. Bogduk N. The applied anatomy of the lumbar fascia. *Spine*. 1984;9:164-170.
5. Bergmark A. Stability of the lumbar spine. A study in mechanical engineering. *Acta Orthop Scand Suppl*. 1989;230:1-54.
6. Bogduk N. *Clinical Anatomy of the Lumbar Spine and Sacrum*. London: Churchill Livingstone; 1997.
7. Evans C, Oldreive W. A study to investigate whether golfers with a history of low back pain show a reduced endurance of transversus abdominis. *J Manual Manipulative Ther*. 2000;8:162-174.
8. Kay AG. An extensive literature review of the lumbar multifidus: biomechanics. *J Manual Manipulative Therapy*. 2001;9:17-39.
9. Norris CM. Spinal stabilisation; 1. Active lumbar stabilisation—concepts. *Physiotherapy*. 1995;81:61-78.
10. Bogduk N. Neck pain. *Aust Fam Physician*. 1984;13:26-30.
11. Schwarzer AC, Aprill CN, Derby R, et al. The relative contributions of the disc and zygapophyseal joint in chronic low back pain. *Spine*. 1994;19:801-806.
12. Schwarzer AC, Aprill CN, Derby R, et al. Clinical features of patients with pain stemming from the lumbar zygapophyseal joints. Is the lumbar facet syndrome a clinical entity? *Spine*. 1994;19:1132-1137.
13. McKenzie RA. Mechanical diagnosis and therapy for disorders of the low back. In: Twomay LT, Taylor JR, eds. 3rd ed. *Physical Therapy of the Low Back* (5). Philadelphia: Churchill Livingstone; 2000.141-165.
14. Morris EW, Di Paola M, Vallance R, Waddell G. Diagnosis and decision making in lumbar disc prolapse and nerve entrapment. *Spine*. 1986;11:436-439.
15. Fritz JM, Erhard RE, Delitto A, et al. Preliminary results of the use of a two-stage treadmill test as a clinical diagnostic tool in the differential diagnosis of lumbar spinal stenosis. *J Spinal Disord*. 1997;10:410-416.
16. Fritz JM, Erhard RE, Hagen BF. Segmental instability of the lumbar spine. *Phys Ther*. 1998;78:889-896.
17. O'Sullivan PB. Lumbar segmental 'instability': clinical presentation and specific stabilizing exercise management. *Man Ther*. 2000;5:2-12.
18. Schwarzer AC, Wang SC, Bogduk N, et al. Prevalence and clinical features of lumbar zygapophyseal joint pain: a study in an Australian population with chronic low back pain. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 1995;54:100-106.
19. Dreyfuss P, Tibiletti C, Dreyer SJ. Thoracic zygapophyseal joint pain patterns. A study in normal volunteers. *Spine*. 1994;19:807-811.
20. Fukui S, Ohseto K, Shiotani M. Patterns of pain induced by distending the thoracic zygapophyseal joints. *Reg Anesth*. 1997;22:332-336.
21. McCombe PF, Fairbank JC, Cockersole BC, Pynsent PB. 1989 Volvo Award in clinical sciences. Reproducibility of physical signs in low-back pain. *Spine*. 1989;14:908-918.
22. Roach KE, Brown MD, Dunigan KM, et al. Test-retest reliability of patient reports of low back pain. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 1997;26:253-259.
23. Vroomen PC, de Krom MC, Knottnerus JA. Consistency of history taking and physical examination in patients with suspected lumbar nerve root involvement. *Spine*. 2000;25:91-97.
24. Van Dillen LR, Sahrman SA, Norton BJ, et al. Reliability of physical examination items used for classification of patients with low back pain. *Phys Ther*. 1998;78:979-988.
25. Katz JN, Dalgas M, Stucki G, et al. Degenerative lumbar spinal stenosis. Diagnostic value of the history and physical examination. *Arthritis Rheum*. 1995;38:1236-1241.
26. Lauder TD, Dillingham TR, Andary M, et al. Effect of history and exam in predicting electrodiagnostic outcome among patients with suspected lumbosacral radiculopathy. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil*. 2000;79:60-68; quiz 75-76.
27. Gran JT. An epidemiological survey of the signs and symptoms of ankylosing spondylitis. *Clin Rheumatol*. 1985;4:161-169.
28. Lindell O, Eriksson L, Strender LE. The reliability of a 10-test package for patients with prolonged back and neck pain: could an examiner without formal medical education be used without loss of quality? A methodological study. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2007;8:31.
29. Breum J, Wiberg J, Bolton JE. Reliability and concurrent validity of the BROM II for measuring lumbar mobility. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 1995;18:497-502.
30. Evans K, Refshauge KM, Adams R. Measurement of active rotation in standing: reliability of a simple test protocol. *Percept Mot Skills*. 2006;103:619-628.
31. Fritz JM, Piva SR, Childs JD. Accuracy of the clinical examination to predict radiographic instability of the lumbar spine. *Eur Spine J*. 2005;14:743-750.
32. Fritz JM, Brennan GP, Clifford SN, et al. An examination of the reliability of a classification algorithm for

- subgrouping patients with low back pain. *Spine*. 2006;31:77-82.
33. Haswell K, Williams M, Hing W. Interexaminer reliability of symptom-provoking active sidebend, rotation and combined movement assessments of patients with low back pain. *J Manual Manipulative Ther*. 2004;12:11-20.
34. Cleland JA, Childs JD, Fritz JM, Whitman JM. Interrater reliability of the history and physical examination in patients with mechanical neck pain. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2006;87:1388-1395.
35. Weiner DK, Sakamoto S, Perera S, Breuer P. Chronic low back pain in older adults: prevalence, reliability, and validity of physical examination findings. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2006;54:11-20.
36. Schneider M, Erhard R, Brach J, et al. Spinal palpation for lumbar segmental mobility and pain provocation: an interexaminer reliability study. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 2008;31:465-473.
37. Landel R, Kulig K, Fredericson M, et al. Interrater reliability and validity of motion assessments during lumbar spine accessory motion testing. *Phys Ther*. 2008;88:43-49.
38. Qvistgaard E, Rasmussen J, Laetgaard J, et al. Intra-observer and inter-observer agreement of the manual examination of the lumbar spine in chronic low-back pain. *Eur Spine J*. 2007;16:277-282.
39. Johansson F. Interexaminer reliability of lumbar segmental mobility tests. *Man Ther*. 2006;11:331-336.
40. Mootz RD, Keating JCJ, Kontz HP, et al. Intra- and interobserver reliability of passive motion palpation of the lumbar spine. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 1989;12:440-445.
41. Keating JCJ, Bergmann TF, Jacobs GE, et al. Interexaminer reliability of eight evaluative dimensions of lumbar segmental abnormality. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 1990;13:463-470.
42. Strender LE, Sjoblom A, Sundell K, et al. Interexaminer reliability in physical examination of patients with low back pain. *Spine*. 1997;22:814-820.
43. Maher CG, Latimer J, Adams R. An investigation of the reliability and validity of posteroanterior spinal stiffness judgments made using a reference-based protocol. *Phys Ther*. 1998;78:829-837.
44. Binkley J, Stratford PW, Gill C. Interrater reliability of lumbar accessory motion mobility testing. *Phys Ther*. 1995;75:786-795.
45. Hicks GE, Fritz JM, Delitto A, Mishock J. The reliability of clinical examination measures used for patients with suspected lumbar segmental instability. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2003;84:1858-1864.
46. French SD, Green S, Forbes A. Reliability of chiropractic methods commonly used to detect manipulable lesions in patients with chronic low-back pain. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 2000;23:231-238.
47. Horneij E, Hemborg B, Johnsson B, Ekdahl C. Clinical tests on impairment level related to low back pain: a study of test reliability. *J Rehabil Med*. 2002;34:176-182.
48. Abbot J, Mercer S. Lumbar segmental hypomobility: criterion-related validity of clinical examination items (a pilot study). *N Z J Physiother*. 2003;31:3-9.
49. Leboeuf-Yde C, van Dijk J, Franz C, et al. Motion palpation findings and self-reported low back pain in a population-based study sample. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 2002;25:80-87.
50. Abbott JH, McCane B, Herbison P, et al. Lumbar segmental instability: a criterion-related validity study of manual therapy assessment. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2005;6:56.
51. Downey BJ, Taylor NF, Niere KR. Manipulative physiotherapists can reliably palpate nominated lumbar spinal levels. *Man Ther*. 1999;4:151-156.
52. Kilpikoski S, Airaksinen O, Kankaanpaa M, et al. Interexaminer reliability of low back pain assessment using the McKenzie method. *Spine*. 2002;27:E207-E214.
53. Fritz JM, Delitto A, Vignovic M, Busse RG. Interrater reliability of judgments of the centralization phenomenon and status change during movement testing in patients with low back pain. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2000;81:57-61.
54. Laslett M, Oberg B, Aprill CN, McDonald B. Centralization as a predictor of provocation discography results in chronic low back pain, and the influence of disability and distress on diagnostic power. *Spine J*. 2005;5:370-380.
55. Rose MJ. The statistical analysis of the intra-observer repeatability of four clinical measurement techniques. *Physiotherapy*. 1991;77:89-91.
56. Viikari-Juntura E, Takala EP, Riihimaki H, et al. Standardized physical examination protocol for low back disorders: feasibility of use and validity of symptoms and signs. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 1998;51:245-255.
57. Albeck MJ. A critical assessment of clinical diagnosis of disc herniation in patients with monoradicular sciatica. *Acta Neurochir (Wien)*. 1996;138:40-44.
58. Charnley J. Orthopaedic signs in the diagnosis of disc protrusion. With special reference to the straight-leg-raising test. *Lancet*. 1951;1:186-192.
59. Gurdjian ES, Webster Je, Ostrowski AZ, et al. Herniated lumbar intervertebral discs—an analysis of 1176 operated cases. *J Trauma*. 1961;1:158-176.
60. Hakelius A, Hindmarsh J. The significance of neurological signs and myelographic findings in the diagnosis of lumbar root compression. *Acta Orthop Scand*. 1972;43:239-246.
61. Hirsch C, Nachemson A. The reliability of lumbar disc surgery. *Clin Orthop*. 1963;29:189-195.
62. Jonsson B, Stromqvist B. The straight leg raising test and the severity of symptoms in lumbar disc herniation. A preoperative evaluation. *Spine*. 1995;20:27-30.
63. Kerr RS, Cadoux-Hudson TA, Adams CB. The value of accurate clinical assessment in the surgical management of the lumbar disc protrusion. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry*. 1988;51:169-173.
64. Kosteljanetz M, Bang F, Schmidt-Olsen S. The clinical significance of straight-leg raising (Lasegue's sign) in

- the diagnosis of prolapsed lumbar disc. Interobserver variation and correlation with surgical finding. *Spine*. 1988;13:393-395.
65. Kosteljanetz M, Espersen JO, Halaburt H, Miletic T. Predictive value of clinical and surgical findings in patients with lumbago-sciatica. A prospective study (Part I). *Acta Neurochir (Wien)*. 1984;73:67-76.
 66. Knutsson B. Comparative value of electromyographic, myelographic and clinical-neurological examinations in diagnosis of lumbar root compression syndrome. *Acta Orthop Scand Suppl*. 1961;49:1-135.
 67. Spangfort EV. The lumbar disc herniation: a computer aided analysis of 2504 operations. *Acta Orthop Scand*. 1972;142:5-79.
 68. Deville WL, van der Windt DA, Dzaferagic A, et al. The test of Lasegue: systematic review of the accuracy in diagnosing herniated discs. *Spine*. 2000;25:1140-1147.
 69. Majlesi J, Togay H, Unalan H, Toprak S. The sensitivity and specificity of the slump and the straight leg raising tests in patients with lumbar disc herniation. *J Clin Rheumatol*. 2008;14:87-91.
 70. Tucker N, Reid D, McNair P. Reliability and measurement error of active knee extension range of motion in a modified slump test position: a pilot study. *J Man Manip Ther*. 2007;15:E85-E91.
 71. Murphy DR, Byfield D, McCarthy P, et al. Interexaminer reliability of the hip extension test for suspected impaired motor control of the lumbar spine. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 2006;29:374-377.
 72. Roussel NA, Nijs J, Truijien S, et al. Low back pain: clinimetric properties of the Trendelenburg test, active straight leg raise test, and breathing pattern during active straight leg raising. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 2007;30:270-278.
 73. Mens JM, Vleeming A, Snijders CJ, et al. Reliability and validity of the active straight leg raise test in posterior pelvic pain since pregnancy. *Spine*. 2001;26:1167-1171.
 74. Fritz JM, George S. The use of a classification approach to identify subgroups of patients with acute low back pain. Interrater reliability and short-term treatment outcomes. *Spine*. 2000;25:106-114.
 75. Riddle DL, Rothstein JM. Intertester reliability of McKenzie's classifications of the syndrome types present in patients with low back pain. *Spine*. 1993;18:1333-1344.
 76. Razmjou H, Kramer JF, Yamada R. Intertester reliability of the McKenzie evaluation in assessing patients with mechanical low-back pain. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2000;30:368-89.
 77. Trudelle-Jackson E, Sarvaiya-Shah SA, Wang SS. Interrater reliability of a movement impairment-based classification system for lumbar spine syndromes in patients with chronic low back pain. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2008;38:371-376.
 78. Heiss DG, Fitch DS, Fritz JM, et al. The interrater reliability among physical therapists newly trained in a classification system for acute low back pain. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2004;34:430-439.
 79. Hebert J, Koppenhaver S, Fritz J, Parent E. Clinical prediction for success of interventions for managing low back pain. *Clin Sports Med*. 2008;27:463-479.
 80. Delitto A, Erhard RE, Bowling RW. A treatment-based classification approach to low back syndrome: identifying and staging patients for conservative management. *Phys Ther*. 1995;75:470-489.
 81. Fritz JM, Childs JD, Flynn TW. Pragmatic application of a clinical prediction rule in primary care to identify patients with low back pain with a good prognosis following a brief spinal manipulation intervention. *BMC Fam Pract*. 2005;6:29.
 82. Lauridsen HH, Hartvigsen J, Manniche C, et al. Danish version of the Oswestry Disability Index for patients with low back pain. Part 1: Cross-cultural adaptation, reliability and validity in two different populations. *Eur Spine J*. 2006;15:1705-1716.
 83. Lauridsen HH, Hartvigsen J, Manniche C, et al. Responsiveness and minimal clinically important difference for pain and disability instruments in low back pain patients. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2006;7:82.
 84. Fritz JM, Irrgang JJ. A Comparison of a Modified Oswestry Disability Questionnaire and the Quebec Back Pain Disability Scale. *Phys Ther*. 2001;81:776-788.
 85. Brouwer S, Kuijer W, Dijkstra PU, et al. Reliability and stability of the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire: intra class correlation and limits of agreement. *Disabil Rehabil*. 2004;26:162-165.
 86. Grotle M, Brox JJ, Vollestad NK. Reliability, validity and responsiveness of the fear-avoidance beliefs questionnaire: methodological aspects of the Norwegian version. *J Rehabil Med*. 2006;38:346-353.
 87. Li L, Liu X, Herr K. Postoperative pain intensity assessment: a comparison of four scales in Chinese adults. *Pain Med*. 2007;8:223-234.
 88. Farrar JT, Berlin JA, Strom BL. Clinically important changes in acute pain outcome measures: a validation study. *J Pain Symptom Manage*. 2003;25:406-411.
 89. Farrar JT, Portenoy RK, Berlin JA, et al. Defining the clinically important difference in pain outcome measures. *Pain*. 2000;88:287-294.
 90. Fukui S, Ohseto K, Shiotani M, et al. Distribution of referred pain from the lumbar zygapophyseal joints and dorsal rami. *Clin J Pain*. 1997;13:303-307.
 91. Russel AS, Maksymowych W, LeClercq S. Clinical examination of the sacroiliac joints: a prospective study. *Arthritis Rheum*. 1981;24:1575-1577.
 92. Blower PW, Griffin AJ. Clinical sacroiliac tests in ankylosing spondylitis and other causes of low back pain—2 studies. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 1984;43:192-195.
 93. Phillips DR, Twomey LT. A comparison of manual diagnosis with a diagnosis established by a uni-level lumbar spinal block procedure. *Man Ther*. 1996;1:82-87.



CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS	200
Anatomy	201
Osteology	201
Arthrology	205
Ligaments	206
Muscles	207
Nerves	208
Patient History	210
Sacroiliac Pain and Sacroiliac Dysfunction	210
Pain Location and Aggravating Factors	211
Sacroiliac Joint Pain Referral Patterns	212
Physical Examination Tests	213
Palpation	213
Pain Provocation	216
Motion Assessment	226
Combinations of Tests	233
Interventions	236
Outcome Measures	238
Appendix	239
Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies for the Sacroiliac Region Using QUADAS	239
References	240

CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Patient History	
Questions	"Pain relieved by standing" is the only question studied to demonstrate some diagnostic utility (+LR of 3.5) for sacroiliac joint pain.
Pain Location	Recent evidence suggests that patients with sacroiliac joint pain commonly experience the most intense pain around one or both sacroiliac joints with or without referral into the lateral thigh.
Physical Examination	
Pain Provocation Tests	Pain provocation tests generally demonstrate fair to moderate reliability and some exhibit moderate diagnostic utility for detecting sacroiliac joint pain.
	Clusters of pain provocation tests consistently demonstrate good diagnostic utility for detecting sacroiliac joint pain. Using a cluster of four to five tests including <i>distraction</i> , <i>thigh thrust</i> , <i>sacral thrust</i> , and <i>compression</i> after a McKenzie-type repeated motion examination seems to exhibit the best diagnostic utility (+LR of 6.97) and is recommended.
Motion Assessment and Static Palpation	Motion assessment and static palpation tests generally demonstrate very poor reliability and almost no diagnostic utility for either sacroiliac joint pain or innominate torsion and, therefore, are not recommended for use in clinical practice.
	Lumbar hypomobility is the one exception that, although exhibiting questionable reliability, demonstrates some diagnostic utility when used as part of a cluster to determine which patients will respond to spinal manipulation.
Interventions	Patients with low back pain of duration less than 16 days and no symptoms distal to the knees, and/or meet four out of five of the Flynn and colleagues ¹ criteria, should be treated with a lumbosacral manipulation.

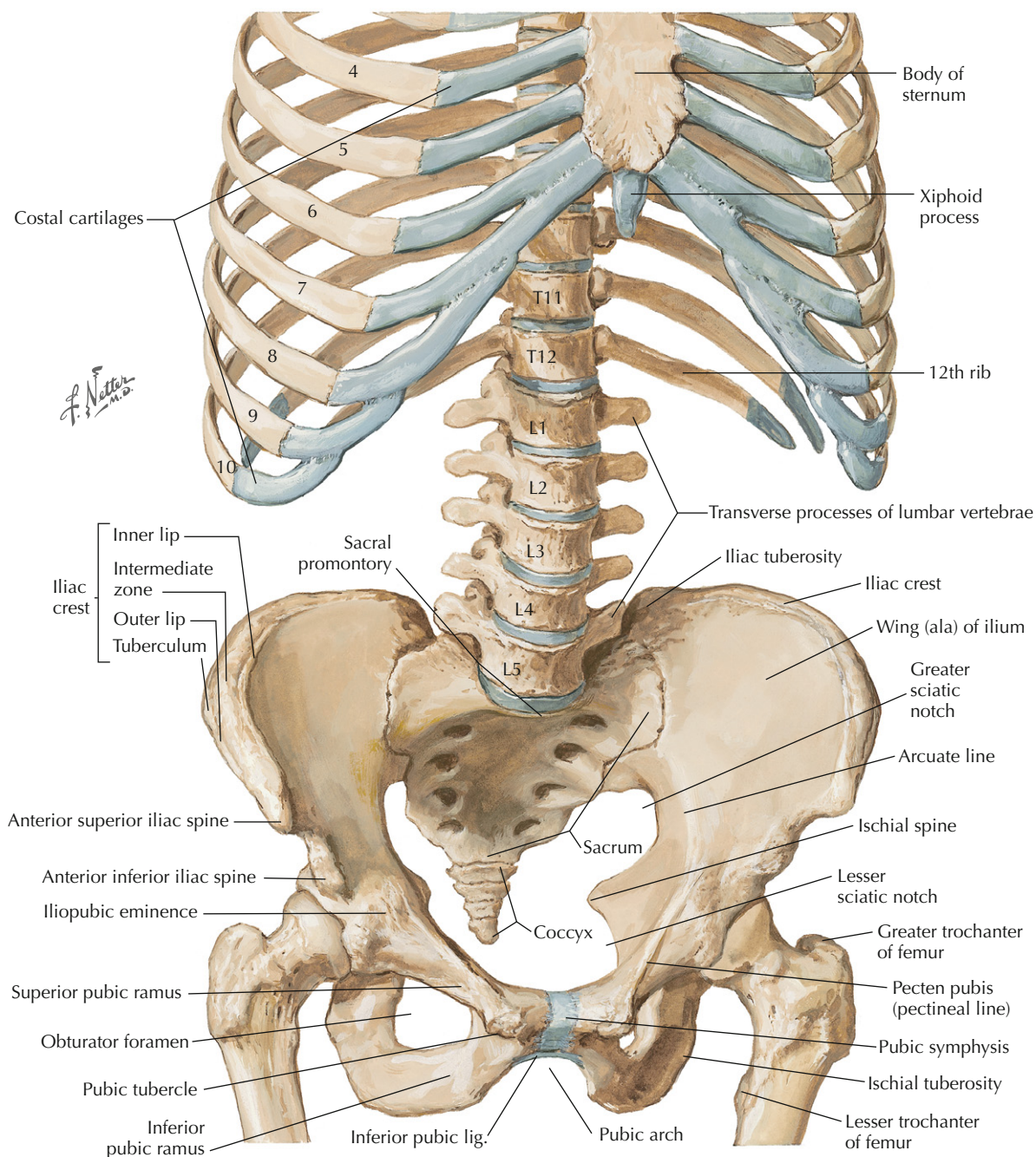


Figure 5-1 Bony framework of abdomen.

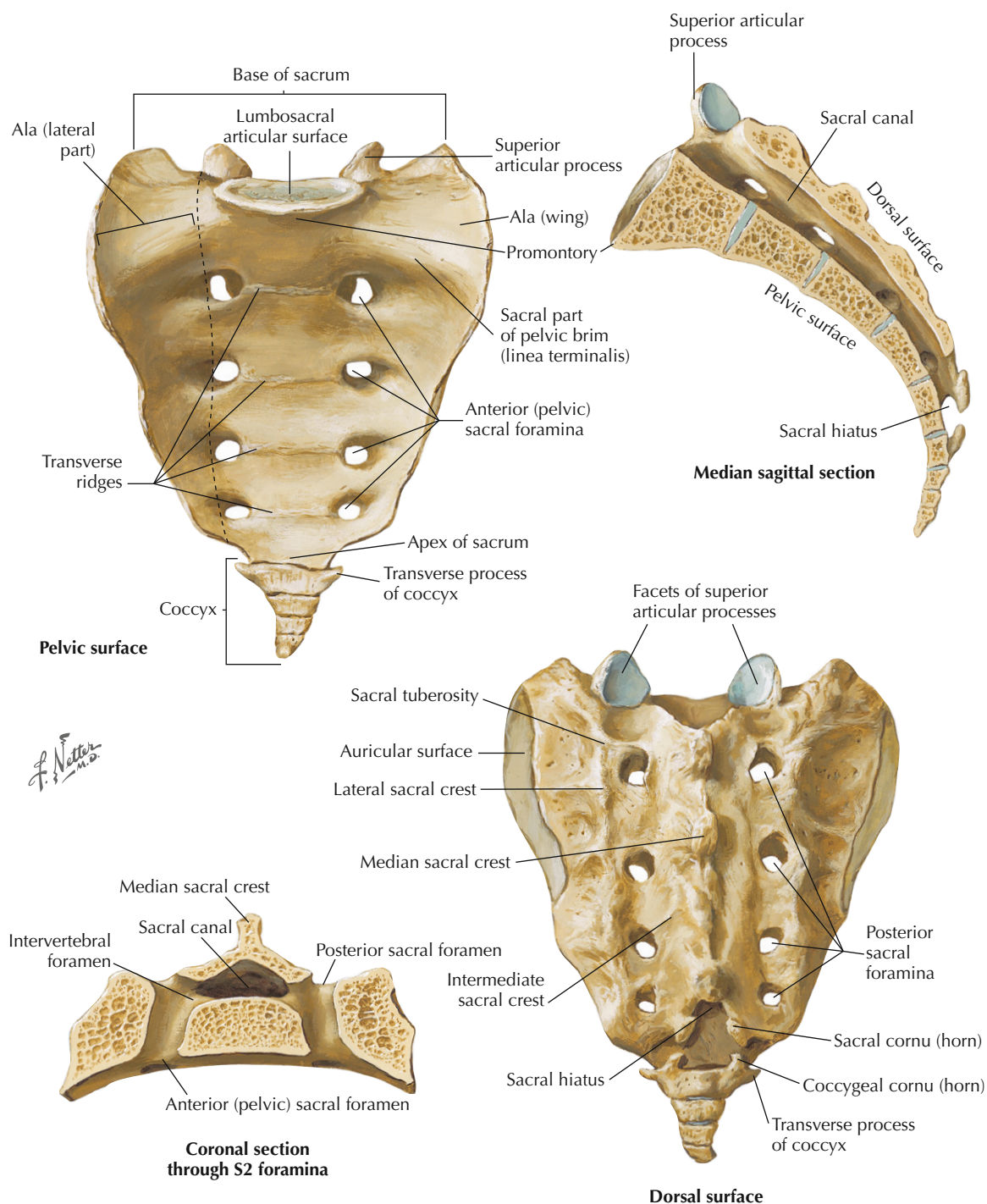


Figure 5-2 Sacrum and coccyx.

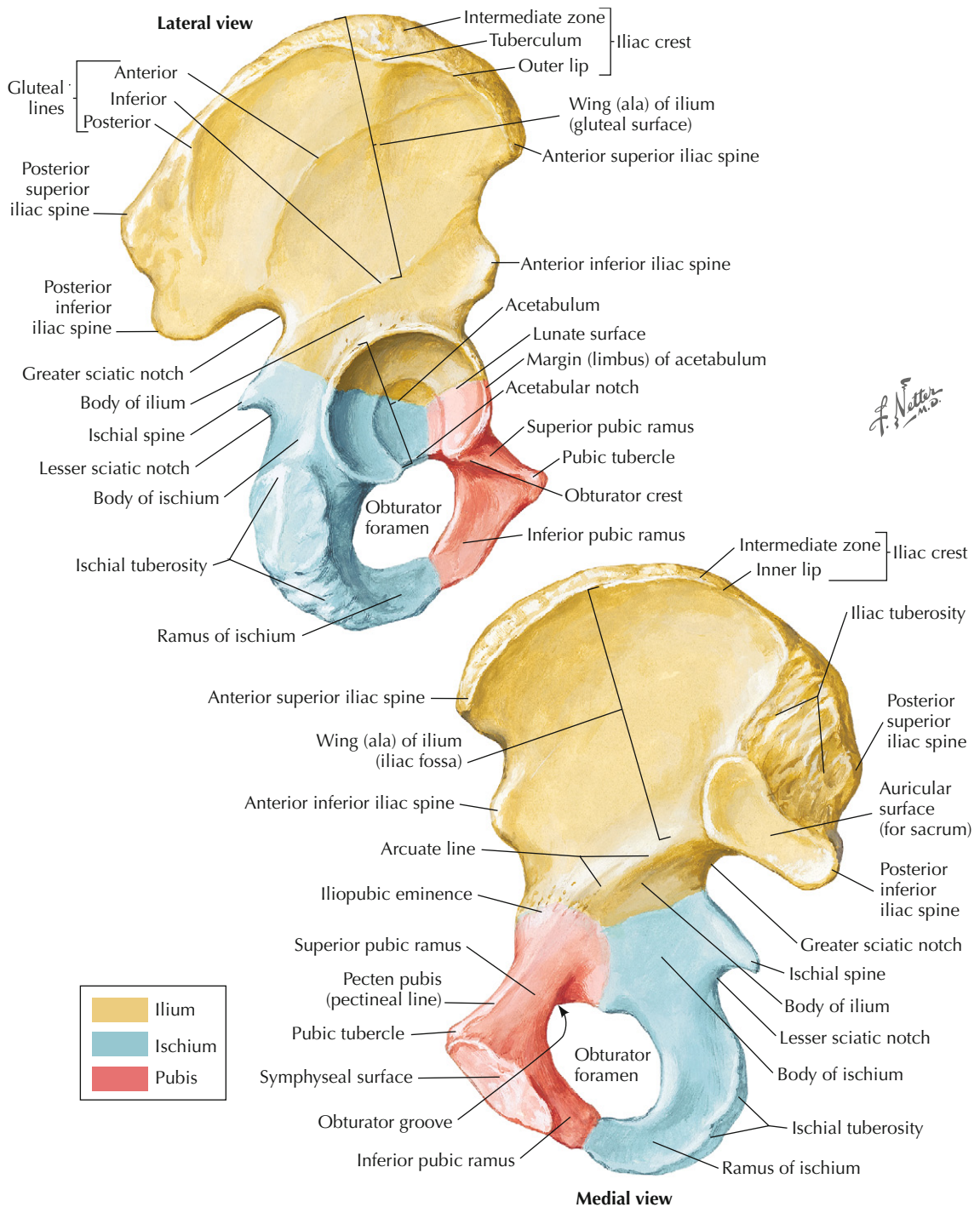


Figure 5-3 Hip (coxal) bone.

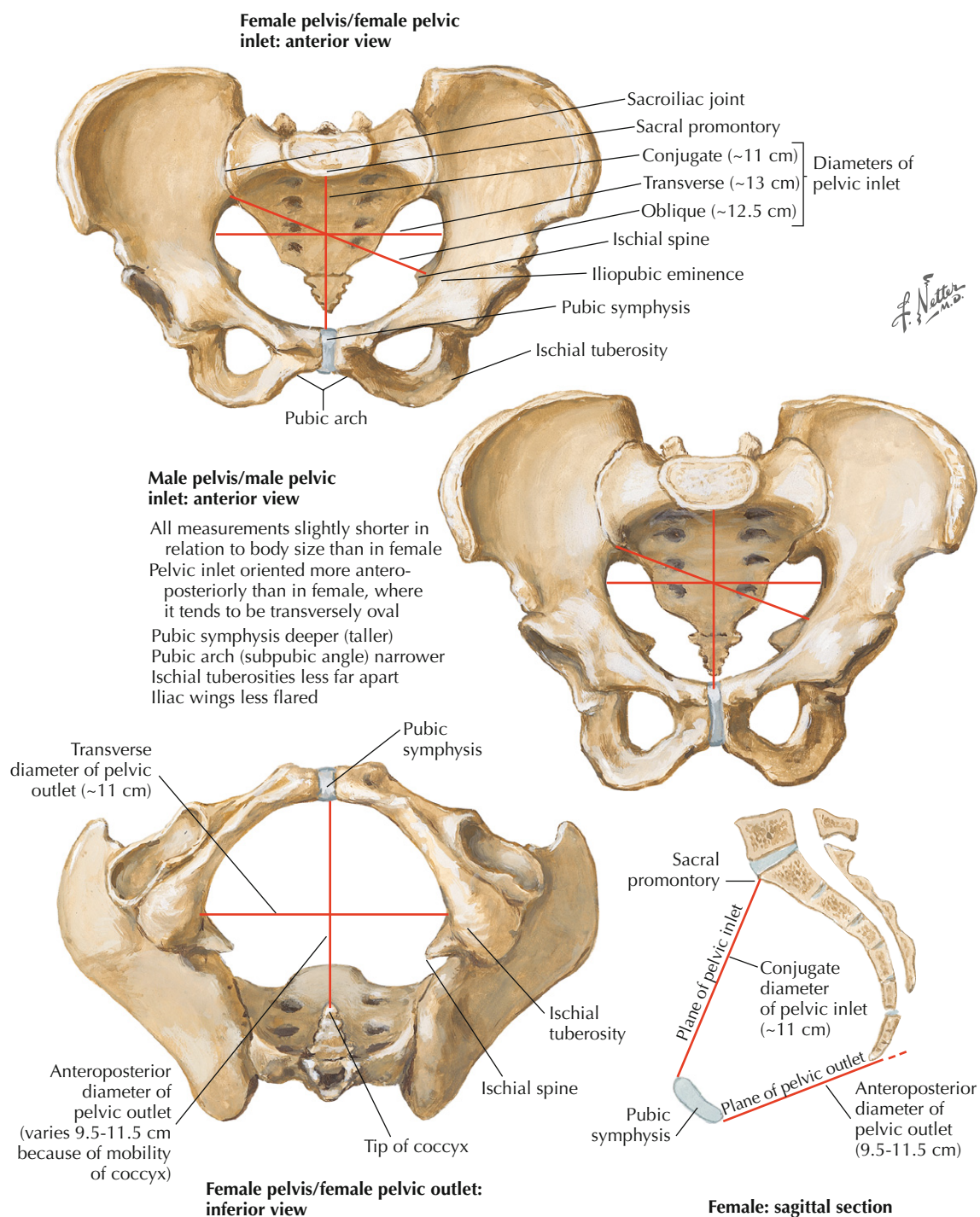


Figure 5-4 Sex differences of pelvis.

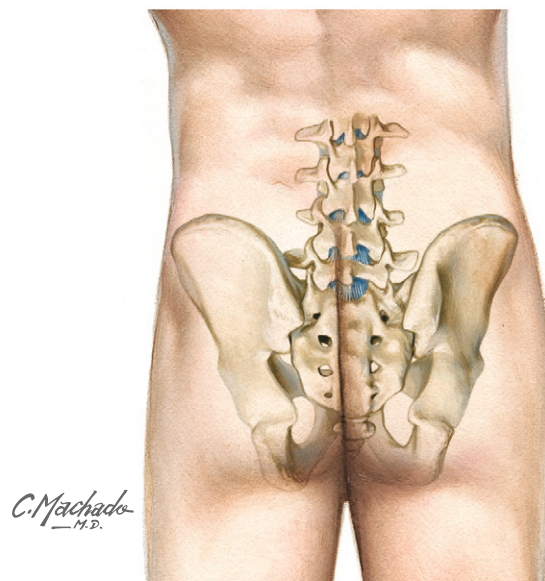


Figure 5-5 Sacroiliac joint.

Sacroiliac Region	Type and Classification	Closed Packed Position	Capsular Pattern
Sacroiliac joint	Plane synovial	Has not been described	Considered a capsular pattern if pain is provoked when joints are stressed
Lumbosacral			
Apophyseal joints	Plane synovial	Extension	Equal limitations of sidebending, flexion, and extension
Intervertebral joint	Amphiarthrodial	Not applicable	Not applicable

Ligaments

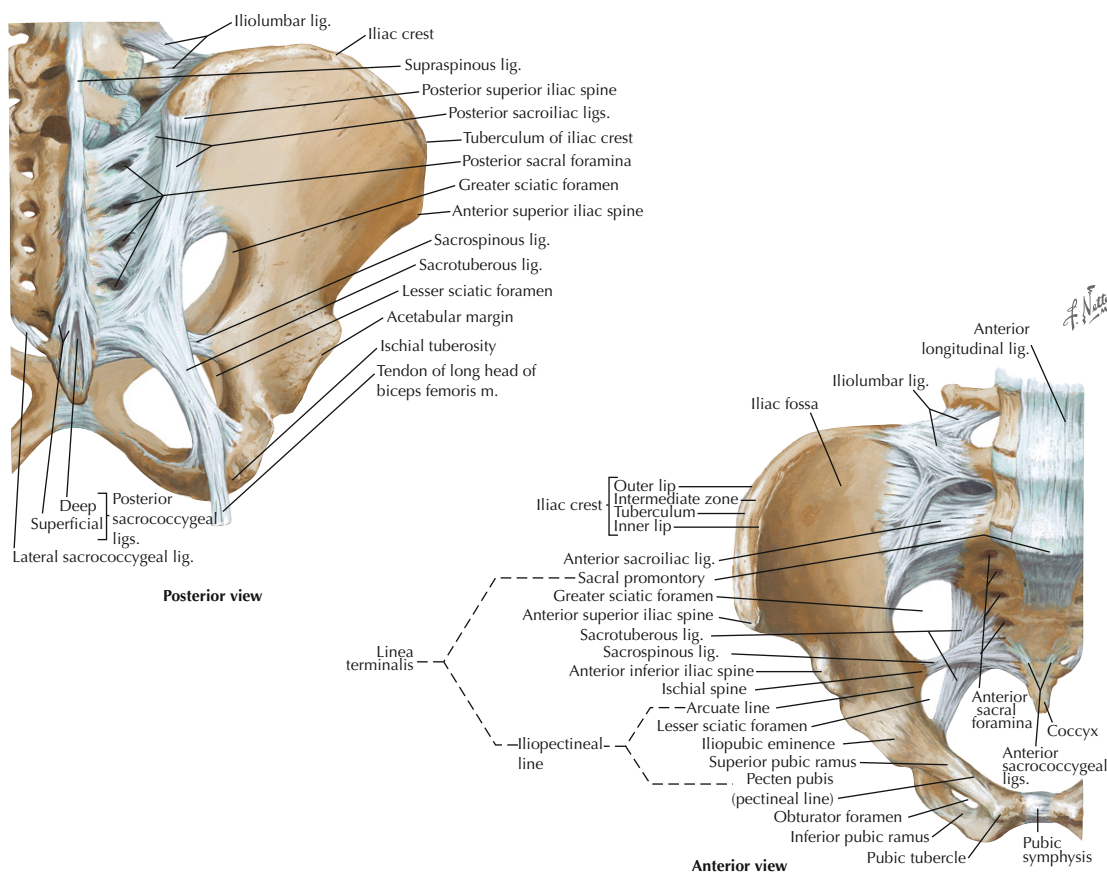


Figure 5-6 Sacroiliac region ligaments.

Sacroiliac Region Ligaments	Attachment	Function
Posterior sacroiliac	Iliac crest to tubercles of S1-S4	Limits movement of sacrum on iliac bones
Anterior sacroiliac	Anterosuperior aspect of sacrum to anterior ala of ilium	Limits movement of sacrum on iliac bones
Sacrospinous	Inferior lateral border of sacrum to ischial spine	Limits gliding and rotary movement of sacrum on iliac bones
Sacrotuberous	Middle lateral border of sacrum to ischial tuberosity	Limits gliding and rotary movement of sacrum on iliac bones
Posterior sacrococcygeal	Posterior aspect of inferior sacrum to posterior aspect of coccyx	Reinforces sacrococcygeal joint
Anterior sacrococcygeal	Anterior aspect of inferior sacrum to anterior aspect of coccyx	Reinforces sacrococcygeal joint
Lateral sacrococcygeal	Lateral aspect of inferior sacrum to lateral aspect of coccyx	Reinforces sacrococcygeal joint
Anterior longitudinal	Extends from anterior sacrum to anterior tubercle of C1. Connects anterolateral vertebral bodies and discs	Maintains stability of vertebral body joints and prevents hyperextension of vertebral column

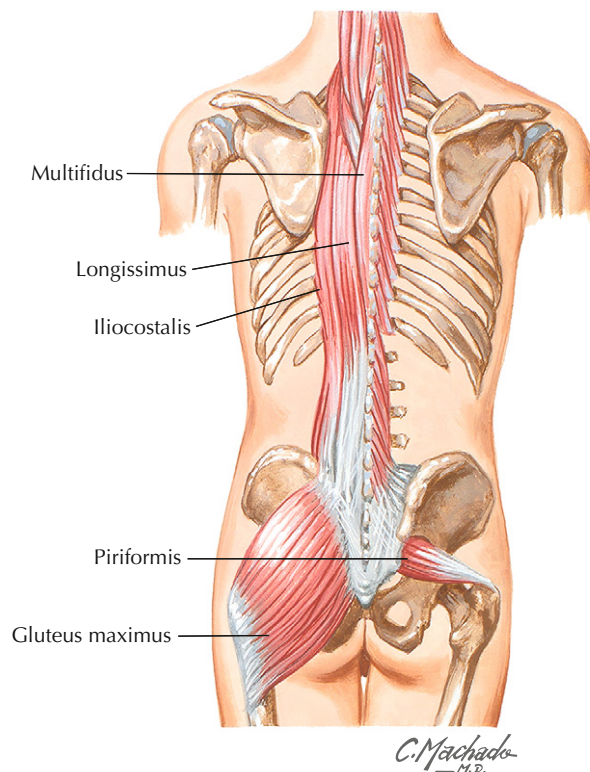


Figure 5-7 Sacroiliac region muscles. Posterior view of spine and associated musculature.

Sacroiliac Region Muscles	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Gluteus maximus	Posterior border of ilium, dorsal aspect of sacrum and coccyx, and sacrotuberous ligament	Iliotibial tract of fascia lata and gluteal tuberosity of femur	Inferior gluteal nerve (L5, S1, S1)	Extension, external rotation and some abduction of the hip joint
Piriformis	Anterior aspect of sacrum and sacrotuberous ligament	Superior greater trochanter of femur	Ventral rami S1, S2	External rotation of extended hip, abduction of flexed hip
Multifidi	Sacrum, ilium, transverse processes T1-T3, articular processes C4-C7	Spinous processes of vertebrae two to four segments above origin	Dorsal rami of spinal nerves	Stabilizes vertebrae
Longissimus	Iliac crest, posterior sacrum, spinous processes of sacrum and inferior lumbar vertebrae, supraspinous ligament	Transverse processes of lumbar vertebrae	Dorsal rami of spinal nerves	Bilaterally extends vertebral column Unilaterally sidebends spinal column
Iliocostalis		Inferior surface of ribs 4-12		

Nerves

Nerve	Segmental Level	Sensory	Motor
Superior gluteal	L4, L5, S1	No sensory	Tensor fascia latae, gluteus medius, gluteus minimus
Inferior gluteal	L5, S1, S2	No sensory	Gluteus maximus
Nerve to piriformis	S1, S2	No sensory	Piriformis
Sciatic	L4, L5, S1, S2, S3	Hip joint	Knee flexors and all muscles of leg and foot
Nerve to quadratus femoris	L5, S1, S2	No sensory	Quadratus femoris, inferior gemellus
Nerve to obturator internus	L5, S1, S2	No sensory	Obturator internus, superior gemellus
Posterior cutaneous	S2, S3	Posterior thigh	No motor
Perforating cutaneous	S2, S3	Inferior gluteal region	No motor
Pudendal	S2, S3, S4	Genitals	Perineal muscles, external urethral sphincter, external anal sphincter
Nerve to levator ani	S3, S4	No sensory	Levator ani
Perineal branch	S1, S2, S3	Genitals	No motor
Anococcygeal	S4, S5, C0	Skin in the coccygeal region	No motor
Coccygeal	S3, S4	No sensory	Coccygeus
Pelvic splanchnic	S2, S3, S4	No sensory	Pelvic viscera

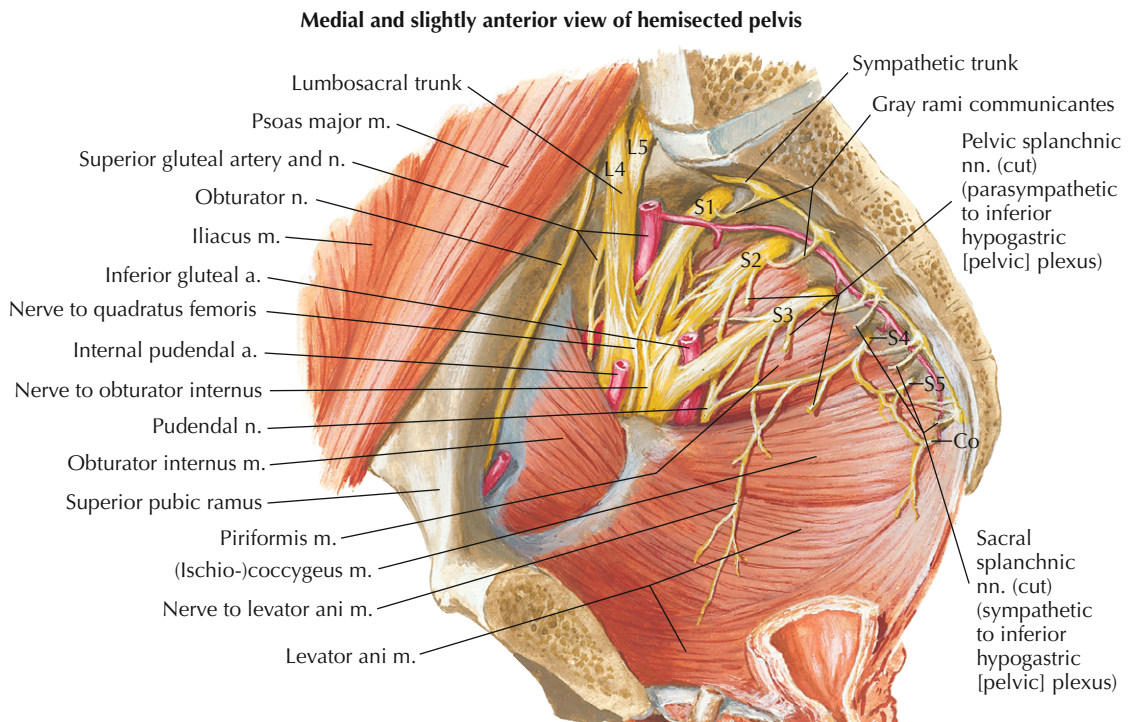
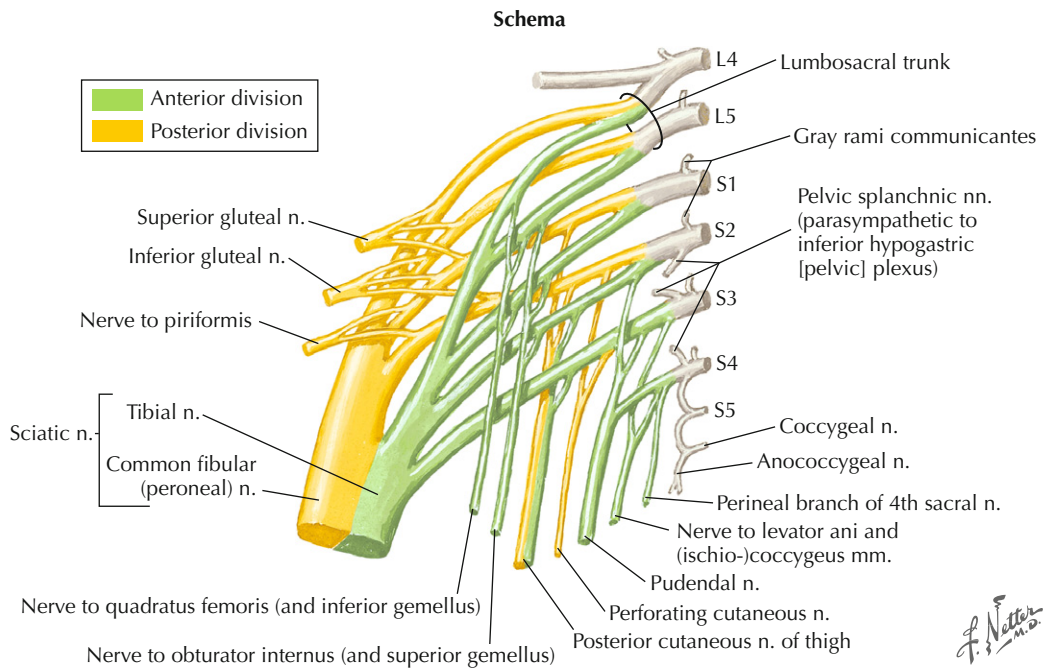


Figure 5-8 Sacroiliac region nerves.

PATIENT HISTORY

Sacroiliac Pain and Sacroiliac Dysfunction

There has been considerable controversy surrounding the contribution of the sacroiliac joint in low back pain syndromes. Recent research suggests that the sacroiliac joint can be a contributor to low back pain and disability and can certainly be a primary source of pain.²⁻⁷ The concept of “sacroiliac joint dysfunction” is distinct from “sacroiliac joint pain” and is hypothetical at best.³ Sacroiliac joint dysfunction is usually defined as altered joint mobility and/or malalignment,⁸⁻¹⁰ neither of which have been consistently linked to low back or sacroiliac joint pain.



Figure 5-9 Common cause of sacroiliac injury. Falling and landing on the buttock.

Pain Location and Aggravating Factors

Dreyfuss and colleagues² performed a prospective study to determine the diagnostic utility of both the history and physical examination in determining pain of sacroiliac origin. The diagnostic properties for the aggravating and easing factors and patient-reported location of pain are below.

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Question and Study Quality	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Pain relieved by standing? ²	85 consecutive patients with low back pain referred for sacroiliac joint blocks	90% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.07	.98	3.5	.95
Pain relieved by walking? ²			.13	.77	.57	1.13
Pain relieved by sitting? ²			.07	.8	.35	1.16
Pain relieved by lying down? ²			.53	.49	1.04	.96
Coughing/sneezing aggravates symptoms? ²			.45	.47	.85	1.17
Bowel movements aggravate symptoms? ²			.38	.63	1.03	.98
Wearing heels/boots aggravates symptoms? ²			.26	.56	.59	1.32
Job activities aggravate symptoms? ²			.20	.74	.77	1.08

Patient Report of Pain Location and Study Quality	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Sacroiliac joint pain ²	85 consecutive patients with low back pain referred for sacroiliac joint blocks	90% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.82*	.12*	.93	1.5
Groin pain ²			.26*	.63*	.70	1.17
Buttock pain ²			.78*	.18*	.95	1.22
Points to of posterior-superior iliac spine (PSIS) as main area of pain ²			.71*	.47*	1.34	.62

*Mean of chiropractor and physician sensitivity and specificity scores.

Sacroiliac Joint Pain Referral Patterns

Figure 5-10 Jung and associates¹¹ determined the most common pain distribution patterns in patients with sacroiliac joint pain. They then prospectively tested the ability of the pain distribution patterns to diagnose the response to sacroiliac joint radiofrequency neurotomy in 160 patients with presumed sacroiliac joint pain. The pain distribution patterns with the best diagnostic utility are depicted in Figure 5-10.



Carlos Machado

Figure 5-11 In a similar study, van der Wurff and colleagues¹² compared compiled pain distribution maps from patients that responded to double-block sacroiliac joint injections to those that didn't respond. They found no difference in the location of pain distribution, but found differences in the pain intensity locations. Patients with sacroiliac joint pain reported the highest intensity pain overlying the sacroiliac joint as depicted in Figure 5-11.








Carlos Machado

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION TESTS

Palpation

Pain Provocation and Patient Identification of Location of Pain

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Measurement (and Study Quality)	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Sacral sulcus tenderness only ² 	85 consecutive patients with low back pain referred for sacroiliac joint blocks	90% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.89*	.14	1.03*	.79*
Sacral sulcus tenderness + the patient points to the PSIS as the main site of pain ² 			.63*	.50*	1.26*	.74*
Sacral sulcus tenderness + groin pain ² 			.25*	.68*	.78*	1.10*
Patient points to PSIS as main site of pain + complains of groin pain ² 			.16	.85	1.07	.99
Sacral sulcus tenderness + patient identifies PSIS as main site of pain + groin pain ² 			.13	.86	.93	1.01

*Mean of chiropractor and physician sensitivity and specificity scores

Palpation

Assessment of Symmetry of Bony Landmarks

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Landmark	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Sitting PSIS ¹³	With patient sitting, examiner palpates right and left PSIS. Positive if one PSIS is higher than the other	62 women recruited from obstetrics; 42 pregnant with pelvic girdle pain, and 20 who were not pregnant and were asymptomatic	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .26$
Sitting PSIS ⁹		65 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .37$
Sitting PSIS ¹		71 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .23$
Standing PSIS ¹	Same as above with patient standing		Inter-examiner $\kappa = .13$
Iliac crest symmetry ¹	With patient standing, examiner palpates right and left iliac crest. Positive if one crest is higher than the other		Inter-examiner $\kappa = .23$
Prone PSIS ¹⁴	With patient prone and examiner's fingers or thumbs on landmark and dominant eye over the patient's mid-sagittal plane, examiner determines if the landmarks are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Right higher than left • Left higher than right • Equal right to left 	10 asymptomatic female volunteers	Intra-examiner $\kappa = .33$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .04$
Sacral inferior lateral angle ¹⁴			Intra-examiner $\kappa = .69$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .08$
Sacral sulcus ¹⁴			Intra-examiner $\kappa = .24$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .07$
Sacral sulcus ¹⁵	As above, determining if the landmarks are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Right deeper than left • Left deeper than right • Equal right to left 	25 patients with low back or sacroiliac pain	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .11$ ($-.14, .36$)
Sacral inferior lateral angle ¹⁵	As above, determining if the landmarks are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Right more posterior than left • Left more posterior than right • Equal right to left 		Inter-examiner $\kappa = .11$ ($-.12, .34$)
L5 transverse process ¹⁵			Inter-examiner $\kappa = .17$ ($-.03, .37$)
Medial malleoli ¹⁵	As above, determining if the landmarks are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Right more superior than left • Left more superior than right • Equal right to left 	24 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .28$ ($-.01, .57$)
Medial malleoli ¹⁶			Inter-examiner $\kappa = .21$
Anterior-superior iliac spine (ASIS) ¹⁶	With patient supine, evaluator palpates inferior slope ASIS. Recorded as above		Inter-examiner $\kappa = .15$
Sacral base ¹⁶	With patient sitting, evaluator palpates the sacral base with the patient's trunk flexed and extended. Recorded as symmetrical, left-base anterior or posterior, or right-base anterior or posterior		Inter-examiner $\kappa =$ [Trunk flexion] $.37$ [Trunk extension] $.05$

Potter and Rothstein¹⁷ also studied static palpation, but were excluded because they only reported percent agreement.

Palpation (continued)

Assessment of Symmetry of Bony Landmarks



Figure 5-12 Assessment of iliac crest symmetry in standing.

Pain Provocation

Patrick Test (FABER Test)



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81–1.0	Substantial agreement
.61–.80	Moderate agreement
.41–.60	Fair agreement
.11–.40	Slight agreement
.0–.10	No agreement

See Figure 5-13, page 221

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Patrick test ¹⁸	With patient supine, examiner brings ipsilateral knee into flexion with lateral malleolus placed over the contralateral knee, fixates the contralateral ASIS, and applies a light pressure over the ipsilateral knee. Positive if familiar pain is increased or reproduced	15 patients with ankylosing spondylitis, 30 women with postpartum pelvic pain, and 16 asymptomatic subjects	Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .60 (.39, .81) [Left] .48 (.27, .69)
Patrick test ¹⁹		25 patients with asymmetrical low back pain	Intra-examiner* κ = [Right] .41 (.07, .78) [Left] .40 (.03, .78) Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .44 (.06, .83) [Left] .49 (.09, .89)
Patrick test ²⁰		40 patients with chronic low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .60 (.35, .85) [Left] .43 (.15, .71)
Patrick test ¹		71 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .60
Patrick test ²¹		59 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .61 (.31, -.91)
Patrick test ²		See diagnostic table	Inter-examiner κ = .62

*Intra-examiner reliability reported for examiner #1 only.

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Patrick test ²⁰ 	With patient supine, examiner brings ipsilateral knee into flexion with lateral malleolus placed over the contralateral knee, fixates the contralateral ASIS, applying a light pressure over the ipsilateral knee. Positive if familiar pain is increased or reproduced	40 patients with chronic low back pain	Sacroiliitis apparent on magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)	Right side			
				.66 (.30, .90)	.51 (.33, .69)	1.37 (.76, 2.48)	.64 (.24, 1.72)
Patrick test ² 		85 consecutive patients with low back pain referred for sacroiliac joint blocks	90% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	Left side			
				.54 (.24, .81)	.62 (.42, .78)	1.43 (.70, 2.93)	.73 (.36, 1.45)
				.68*	.29*	.96*	1.1*

*Mean of chiropractor and physician sensitivity and specificity scores.

Broadhurst and Bond²² also investigated this test, but the study was excluded because results for all participants were positive on the test (making sensitivity = 1, and specificity = 0).

Pain Provocation

Thigh Thrust (or Posterior Shear Test or Posterior Pelvic Provocation Test)



See Figure 5-14, page 221

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Thigh thrust ²⁰	Patient supine with hip flexed to 90°. The examiner applies posteriorly directed force through the femur. Positive if familiar pain is increased or reproduced	See diagnostic table	Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .46 (.15, .76)
Thigh thrust ¹⁸		15 patients with ankylosing spondylitis, 30 women with postpartum pelvic pain, and 16 asymptomatic subjects	Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .76 (.48, .86) [Left] .74 (.57, .91)
Thigh thrust ¹⁹	Patient supine with hip flexed to 90° and slightly adducted. One of the examiner's hands cups the sacrum and the other applies posteriorly directed force through the femur. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	25 patients with asymmetrical low back pain	Intra-examiner* κ = [Right] .44 (.06, .83) [Left] .40 (.00, .82) Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .60 (.24, .96) [Left] .40 (.00, .82)
Thigh thrust ¹		71 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .70
Thigh thrust ²³		51 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .88
Thigh thrust ²¹		59 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .67 (.46, .88)
Thigh thrust ²		See diagnostic table	Inter-examiner κ = .64

*Intra-examiner reliability reported for examiner #1 only.

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Thigh thrust ²⁰ 	With patient supine with hip flexed to 90°, examiner applies posteriorly directed force through the femur. Positive if familiar pain is increased or reproduced	40 patients with chronic low back pain	Sacroiliitis apparent on MRI	Right side			
				.55 (.22, .84)	.70 (.51, .85)	1.91 (.85, 4.27)	.62 (.29, 1.33)
				Left side			
Thigh thrust ⁴ 	With patient supine with hip flexed to 90° and slightly adducted, one of the examiner's hands cups the sacrum and the other applies posteriorly directed force through the femur. Positive if familiar symptoms are produced or increased	48 patients with chronic lumbopelvic pain referred for sacroiliac joint injection	80% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.88 (.64, .97)	.69 (NR, .82)	2.8 (1.66, 4.98)	.18 (.05, 1.09)
		85 consecutive patients with low back pain referred for sacroiliac joint blocks	90% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.39*	.50*	.78*	1.22*

*Mean of chiropractor and physician sensitivity and specificity scores.

Broadhurst and Bond²² also investigated this test, but the study was excluded because results for all participants were positive on the test (making sensitivity = 1, and specificity = 0).

Pain Provocation



Compression Test

See Figure 5-15, page 221

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Compression test ¹⁸	With patient side-lying, affected side up, with hips flexed approximately 45° and knees flexed approximately 90°, examiner applies a force vertically downward on the anterior-superior iliac crest. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	15 patients with ankylosing spondylitis, 30 women with postpartum pelvic pain, and 16 asymptomatic subjects	Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .48 (.18, .78) [Left] .67 (.43, .91)
Compression test ²⁰		40 patients with chronic low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .48 (.14, .81) [Left] .44 (.08, .79)
Compression test ²³		51 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .73
Compression test ²¹		59 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .57 (.21, .93)
Compression test ¹		71 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .26

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Compression test ²⁰ 	With patient side-lying, affected side up, with hips flexed approximately 45° and knees flexed approximately 90°, examiner applies a force vertically downward on the anterior-superior iliac crest. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	40 patients with chronic low back pain	Sacroiliitis apparent on MRI	Right side			
				.22 (.03, .59)	.83 (.65, .93)	1.37 (.31, 5.94)	.92 (.64, 1.33)
				Left side			
Compression test ⁴ 		48 patients with chronic lumbopelvic pain referred for sacroiliac joint injection	80% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.69 (.44, .86)	.69 (.51, NR)	2.20 (1.18, 4.09)	.46 (.20, .87)

Russel and associates²⁴ and Blower and Griffin²⁵ also investigated this test, but were excluded due to poor study quality.

Pain Provocation




Sacral Thrust Test

See Figure 5-16, page 222

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Sacral thrust test ²⁰	With patient prone, examiner applies a force vertically downward to the center of the sacrum. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	40 patients with chronic low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .87 (.70, 1.0) [Left] .69 (.40, .97)
Sacral thrust test ⁶		71 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .41
Sacral thrust test ²³		51 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .56
Sacral thrust test ²		85 patients with low back pain referred for sacroiliac joint blocks	Inter-examiner κ = .30

+LR	Interpretation	–LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	–LR
Sacral thrust test ²⁰ 	With patient prone, examiner applies a force vertically downward to the center of the sacrum. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	40 patients with chronic low back pain	Sacroiliitis apparent on MRI	Right side			
				.33 (.09, .69)	.74 (.55, .87)	1.29 (.42, 3.88)	.89 (.55, 1.45)
				Left side			
Sacral thrust test ⁴ 		48 patients with chronic lumbopelvic pain referred for sacroiliac joint injection	80% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.63 (.39, .82)	.75 (.58, .87)	2.5 (1.23, 5.09)	.5 (.24, .87)
Sacral thrust test ² 		85 consecutive patients with low back pain referred for sacroiliac joint blocks	90% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.52*	.38*	.84*	1.26*




*Mean of chiropractor and physician sensitivity and specificity scores.

Pain Provocation	ICC or κ	Interpretation
Gaenslen Test	.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
	.61-.80	Moderate agreement
	.41-.60	Fair agreement
	.11-.40	Slight agreement
	.0-.10	No agreement

See Figure 5-17, page 222

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Gaenslen test ²⁰	With patient supine near the edge of the table and one leg hanging over the edge of the table and the other flexed toward the patient's chest, examiner applies firm pressure to both the hanging leg and the leg flexed toward the chest. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	40 patients with chronic low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .37 (.05, .68) [Left] .28 (0.0, .60)
Gaenslen test ¹		71 patients referred to physical therapy with a diagnosis related to the lumbosacral spine	Inter-examiner κ = .54
Gaenslen test ²³		51 patients with low back pain with or without radiation into the lower limb	Inter-examiner κ = .76
Gaenslen test ²¹		59 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .60 (.33, .88)

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Gaenslen test ²⁰ 	With patient supine near the edge of the table and one leg hanging over the edge of the table and the other flexed toward the patient's chest, examiner applies firm pressure to both the hanging leg and the leg flexed toward the chest. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	40 patients with chronic low back pain	Sacroiliitis apparent on MRI	Right side			
				.44 (.15, .77)	.80 (.61, .91)	2.29 (.82, 6.39)	.68 (.37, 1.25)
				Left side			
				.36 (.12, .68)	.75 (.56, .88)	1.5 (.54, 4.15)	.83 (.52, 1.33)
Gaenslen test ⁴ 	With patient supine near the edge of the table and one leg hanging over the edge of the table and the other flexed toward the patient's chest, examiner applies firm pressure to both the hanging leg and the leg flexed toward the chest. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	48 patients with chronic lumbopelvic pain referred for sacroiliac joint injection	80% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	Right side			
				.53 (.30, .75)	.71 (.53, .84)	1.84 (.87, 3.74)	.66 (.34, 1.09)
				Left side			
				.50 (.27, .73)	.77 (.60, .89)	2.21 (.95, 5.0)	.65 (.34, 1.03)
Gaenslen test ² 		85 consecutive patients with low back pain referred for sacroiliac joint blocks	90% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.68*	.29*	.96*	1.1*

*Mean of chiropractor and physician sensitivity and specificity scores.



Figure 5-13 Patrick test.

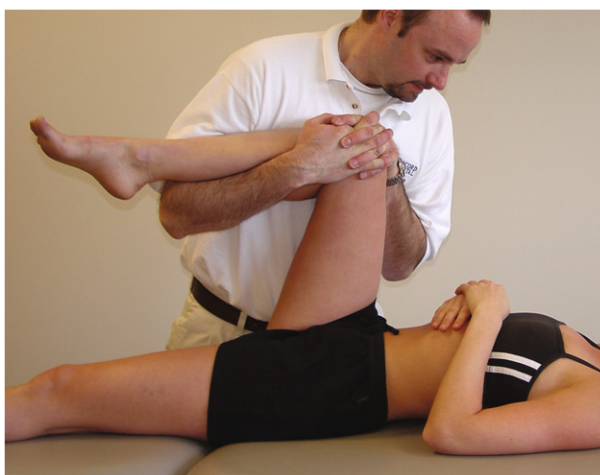


Figure 5-14 Thigh thrust.

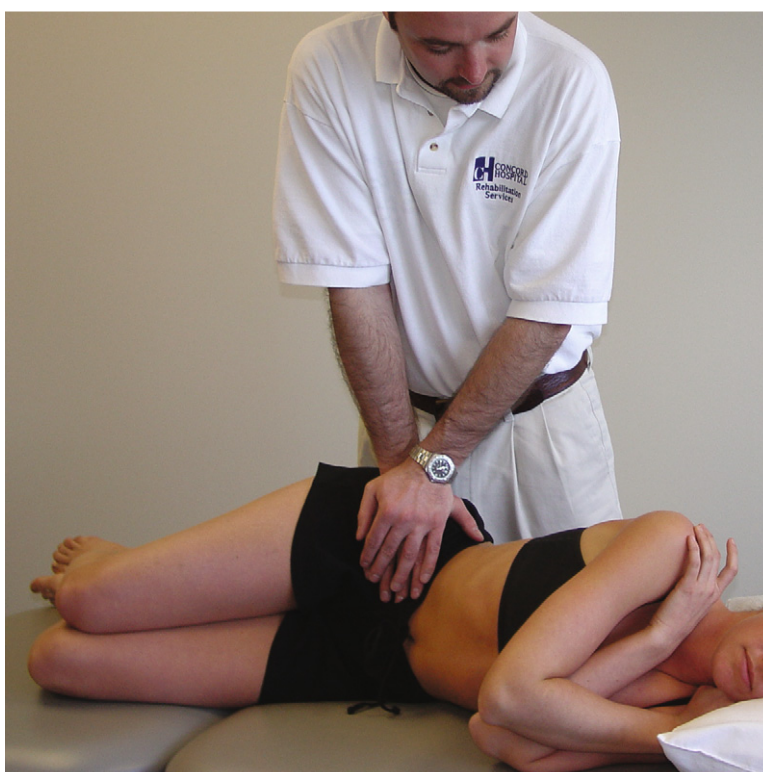


Figure 5-15 Compression test.



Figure 5-16 Sacral thrust test.

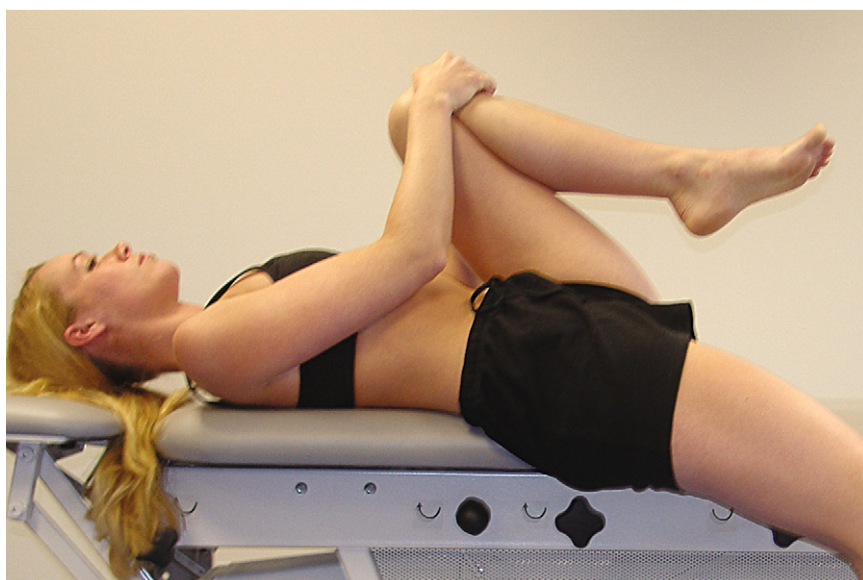


Figure 5-17 Gaenslen test.

Pain Provocation

Distraction Test



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 5-18 Distraction test.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Distraction test ²⁰	With patient supine, examiner applies cross-arm pressure to both anterior superior iliac spines. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	40 patients with chronic low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .50
Distraction test ²³		51 patients with low back pain, with or without radiation into the lower limb	Inter-examiner κ = .69
Distraction test ²¹	With patient supine, examiner applies a posteriorly directed force to both anterior superior iliac spines. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	59 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .45 (.10, .78)
Distraction test ¹		71 patients referred to physical therapy with a diagnosis related to the lumbosacral spine	Inter-examiner κ = .26

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Distraction test ²⁰	With patient supine, examiner applies cross-arm pressure to both anterior superior iliac spines. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	40 patients with chronic low back pain	Sacroiliitis apparent on MRI	.23 (.06, .54)	.81 (.61, .92)	1.24 (.35, 4.4)	.94 (.68, 1.29)
Distraction test ⁴	With patient supine, examiner applies a posteriorly directed force to both anterior superior iliac spines. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	48 patients with chronic lumbopelvic pain referred for sacroiliac joint injection	80% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.60 (.36, .80)	.81 (.65, .91)	3.20 (1.42, 7.31)	.49 (.24, .83)


Pain Provocation		ICC or κ	Interpretation
Mennell's Test		.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
		.61-.80	Moderate agreement
		.41-.60	Fair agreement
		.11-.40	Slight agreement
		.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 5-19 Mennell's test.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Mennell's test ²⁰	With patient side-lying, affected side down, with affected side hip and knee flexed toward the abdomen, examiner puts one hand over the ipsilateral buttock and iliac crest and the other hand grasps the semiflexed ipsilateral knee and lightly forces the leg into extension. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	40 patients with chronic low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .54 (.26, .82) [Left] .50 (.20, .80)

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Mennell's test ²⁰ 	As above	40 patients with chronic low back pain	Sacroiliitis apparent on MRI	Right side			
				.66 (.30, .90)	.80 (.61, .91)	3.44 (1.49, 8.09)	.41 (.16, 1.05)
				Left side			
				.45 (.18, .75)	.86 (.67, .95)	3.29 (1.07, 10.06)	.63 (.36, 1.09)

Pain Provocation

Other Pain Provocations Tests

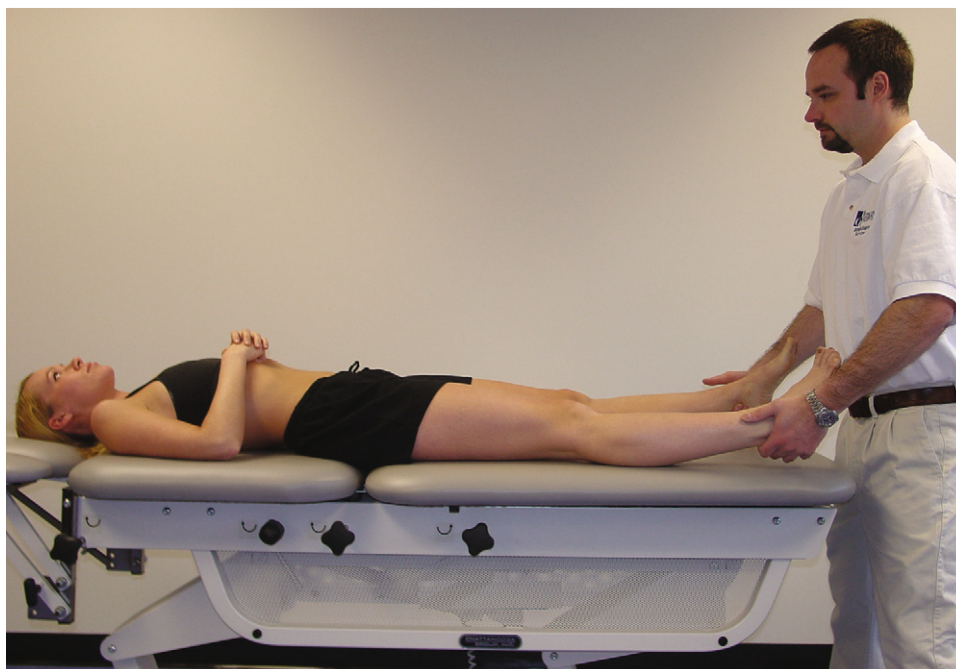


Figure 5-20 Resisted abduction of the hip.

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Resisted abduction test ¹⁹	With patient supine with legs extended and abducted 30°, examiner holds the ankle and pushes medially while the patient pushes laterally. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	25 patients with asymmetrical low back pain	Intra-examiner* κ = [Right] .48 (.07, .88) [Left] .50 (.06, .95) Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .78 (.49, 1.07) [Left] .50 (-.02, 1.03)
Resisted abduction test ¹		71 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .41
Internal rotation of the hip ¹⁸	With patient prone, examiner maximally internally rotates one or both femurs. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms	15 patients with ankylosing spondylitis, 30 women with postpartum pelvic pain, and 16 asymptomatic subjects	Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .78 (.60, .94) [Left] .88 (.75, 1.01) [Bilateral] .56 (.33, .79)
Drop-test ¹⁸	With patient standing on one foot, patient lifts the heel from the floor and drops down on the heel again. Positive test is the production or increase of familiar symptoms		Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .84 (.61, 1.06) [Left] .47 (.11, .83)

*Intra-examiner reliability reported for examiner #1 only.

Broadhurst and Bond²² investigated the diagnostic properties of the resisted abduction test, but the study was excluded because all participants were positive on the test (making sensitivity = 1, and specificity = 0).

Motion Assessment

Gillet Test (Stork Test)

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Gillet test ²⁶	With patient standing, examiner palpates the following landmarks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • L5 spinous process and PSIS • S1 tubercle and PSIS • S3 tubercle and PSIS • Sacral apex and posteromedial margin of the ischium Patient is instructed to raise the ipsilateral leg of the side of palpation. Positive if the lateral landmark fails to move posteroinferiorly with respect to medial landmark	54 asymptomatic college students	Intra-examiner mean value for all tests $\kappa = .31$ Inter-examiner mean value for all tests $\kappa = .02$
Gillet test ²⁷	As above except using the following landmarks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • L5 spinous process and PSIS • S1 spinous process and PSIS • S3 spinous process and PSIS • Sacral hiatus and caudolateral just below the ischial spine 	38 male students; 9 during the first testing procedure and 12 during the second had low back pain	Intra-examiner ^a $\kappa = .08$ (.01, .14) Inter-examiner $\kappa = -.05$ (-.06, -.12)
Gillet test ¹⁹	With patient standing, examiner palpates the PSIS and asks patient to flex the hip and knee on the side being tested. Positive if the PSIS fails to move posteroinferiorly	25 patients with asymmetrical low back pain	Intra-examiner ^a $\kappa =$ [Right] .42 (-.01, .87) [Left] .49 (.09, .89) Inter-examiner $\kappa =$ [Right] .41 (.03, .87) [Left] .34 (-.06, .70)
Gillet test ²⁸	With patient standing, examiner palpates the S2 spinous process with one thumb and the PSIS with the other and asks patient to flex the hip and knee on the side being tested. Rated intrapelvic motion as "cephalad," "neutral," or "caudad"	33 volunteers; 15 had pelvic-girdle pain	Inter-examiner $\kappa =$ [Right] .59 [Left] .59
Gillet test ¹⁶	With patient standing, examiner palpates the S2 spinous process with one thumb and the PSIS with the other and asks patient to flex the hip and knee on the side being tested. Positive if the PSIS fails to move posteroinferiorly with respect to S2	24 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .27$
Gillet test ²		See diagnostic table	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .22$
Gillet test ⁶		71 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .59$

*Intra-examiner reliability reported for examiner #1 only.

Potter and Rothstein¹⁷ and Herzog and colleagues²⁹ also studied this test, but were excluded because they only reported percent agreement.

Motion Assessment

Gillet Test (Stork Test) (Continued)



Figure 5-21 Gillet test.

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Gillet test ² ●	With patient standing with feet spread 12 inches apart, examiner palpates the S2 spinous process with one thumb and the posterior superior iliac spine with the other. The patient then flexes the hip and knee on the side being tested. The test is considered positive if the PSIS fails to move in a posteroinferior direction relative to S2	85 consecutive patients with low back pain referred for sacroiliac joint blocks	90% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.47*	.64*	1.31*	.83*
Gillet test ³⁰ ●		274 patients being treated for low back pain or another condition not related to the low back	Innominate torsion calculated by measured differences in pelvic landmarks	.08	.93	1.14	.99

*Mean of chiropractor and physician sensitivity and specificity scores.

Motion Assessment

Spring Test (Joint Play Assessment)


ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 5-22 Spring test.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Spring test ¹⁸	With patient prone, examiner uses one hand to lift the ilium while using the other hand to stabilize the sacrum and palpate the movement between the sacrum and ilium with the index finger	15 patients with ankylosing spondylitis, 30 women with postpartum pelvic pain, and 16 asymptomatic subjects	Inter-examiner $\kappa = -.06$

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Spring test ² 	Therapist's hands are placed over the superior sacrum and a posteroanterior thrust is applied while the therapist monitors the spring at the end range of motion. The asymptomatic side is compared with the symptomatic	85 consecutive patients with low back pain referred for sacroiliac joint blocks	90% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.66*	.42*	1.14*	.81*

*Mean of chiropractor and physician sensitivity and specificity scores.

Motion Assessment

Long-Sit Test (Supine to Sit Test)

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 5-23 Long-sit test.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Long-sit test ¹	With patient supine, lengths of medial malleoli are compared. Patient is asked to long-sit and lengths of medial malleoli are again compared. Positive if one leg appears shorter in supine and then lengthens when the patient comes into long-sitting position	71 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .21
Long-sit test ⁹		65 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .19

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Long-sit test ³⁰ ●	With patient supine, lengths of medial malleoli are compared. Patient is asked to long-sit and lengths of medial malleoli are again compared. Positive if one leg appears shorter in supine and then lengthens when the patient comes into long-sitting position	274 patients being treated for low back pain or another condition not related to the low back	Innominate torsion calculated by measured differences in pelvic landmarks	.44	.64	1.22	.88

Motion Assessment	ICC or κ	Interpretation
Standing Flexion Test	.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
	.61-.80	Moderate agreement
	.41-.60	Fair agreement
	.11-.40	Slight agreement
	.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 5-24 Standing flexion test.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Standing flexion test ¹⁹	With patient standing, examiner palpates inferior slope of PSIS. Patient is asked to forward bend completely. Positive for sacroiliac hypomobility if one PSIS moves more cranially than the contralateral side	25 patients with asymmetrical low back pain	Intra-examiner* κ = [Right] .68 (.35, 1.01) [Left] .61 (.27, .96) Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .51 (.08, .95) [Left] .55 (.20, .90)
Standing flexion test ¹⁶		24 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .06
Standing flexion test ⁹		65 patients currently receiving treatment for low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .32
Standing flexion test ³¹		14 asymptomatic graduate students	Inter-examiner κ = .52
Standing flexion test ^{10,32}		480 male construction workers; 50 had low back pain the day of the examination; 236 reported experiencing low back pain within the past 12 months	Inter-examiner κ values ranged from .31-.67
Standing flexion test ¹		71 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .08
*Intra-examiner reliability reported for examiner #1 only. Potter and Rothstein ¹⁷ also studied this test, but were excluded because they only reported percent agreement.			

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Standing flexion test ³⁰ 	with patient standing, examiner palpates inferior slope of PSIS. Patient is asked to forward bend completely. Positive for sacroiliac hypomobility if one PSIS moves more cranially than the contralateral side	274 patients being treated for low back pain or another condition not related to the low back	Innominate torsion calculated by measured differences in pelvic landmarks	.17	.79	.81	1.05

Motion Assessment

Sitting Flexion Test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

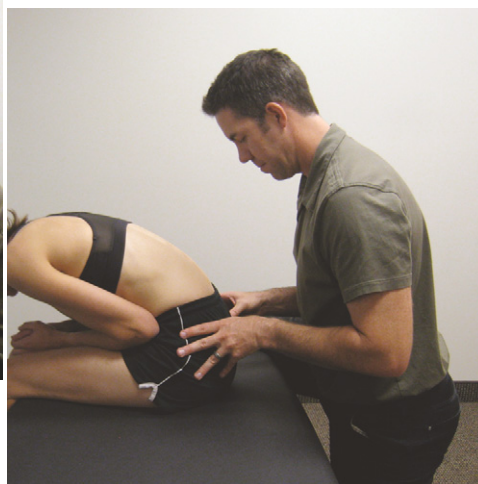



Figure 5-25 Sitting flexion test.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Sitting flexion test ¹⁹	With patient sitting, examiner palpates inferior slope of PSIS. Patient is asked to forward bend completely. Positive for sacroiliac hypomobility if one PSIS moves more cranially than the contralateral side	25 patients with asymmetrical low back pain	Intra-examiner* κ = [Right] .73 (.45, 1.01) [Left] .65 (.34, .96) Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .75 (.42, 1.08) [Left] .64 (.32, .96)
Sitting flexion test ¹		71 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .21
Sitting flexion test ¹⁶		24 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .06
*Intra-examiner reliability reported for examiner #1 only.			

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Sitting flexion test ³⁰ 	With patient seated, examiner palpates inferior aspect of each PSIS. Positive for sacroiliac joint dysfunction if inequality of PSIS is found	274 patients being treated for low back pain or another condition not related to the low back	Innominate torsion calculated by measured differences in pelvic landmarks	.09	.93	1.29	.98

Motion Assessment

Prone Knee Bend Test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 5-26 Prone knee bend test.





Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Prone knee bend ¹⁹	With patient prone, examiner, looking at heels, assesses leg lengths. Knees are passively flexed to 90° and leg lengths are again assessed. Considered positive if a change in leg lengths occurs between positions	25 patients with asymmetrical low back pain	Intra-examiner* κ = [Right] .41 (.07, .78) [Left] .27 (-.22, .78) Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .58 (.25, .91) [Left] .33 (-.18, .85)
Prone knee bend ¹		71 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .21
Prone knee bend ⁹		65 patients with low back pain	Inter-examiner κ = .26

*Intra-examiner reliability reported for examiner #1 only.
Potter and Rothstein¹⁷ also studied this test, but were excluded because they only reported percent agreement.

Other Motion Assessment Tests

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Click-clack test ¹³	With patient sitting and examiner's thumbs on caudal PSIS, the patient rocks pelvis forward and backward. Test is positive if one PSIS moves slower from cranial to caudal than the other	62 women recruited from obstetrics: 42 pregnant with pelvic girdle pain and 20 who were not pregnant and were asymptomatic	Inter-examiner κ = .03
Heel-bank test ¹³	With patient sitting and examiner's thumbs on caudal PSIS, the patient raises one leg at a time and places the heel on the bench without using hands. Considered positive if the test required any effort		Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .32 [Left] .16
Abduction test ¹³	With patient side-lying with hips flexed 70° and knees flexed 90°, the patient is asked to lift the top leg about 20 cm. Considered positive if the test required any effort		Inter-examiner κ = [Right] .61 [Left] .41

Combinations of Tests

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Mennell's test + Gaenslen's test + Thigh thrust ²⁰ 	Procedures all previously described in this chapter. At least 2 of 3 tests need to be positive to indicate sacroiliitis	40 patients with chronic low back pain	Sacroiliitis apparent on MRI	Right side			
				.55 (.22, .84)	.83 (.65, .93)	3.44 (1.27, 9.29)	.52 (.25, 1.11)
				Left side			
				.45 (.18, .75)	.86 (.67, .95)	3.29 (1.07, 10.0)	.63 (.36, 1.09)
Distraction + Thigh thrust + Gaenslen's test + Patrick sign + Compression ³³ 	Procedures all previously described in this chapter. At least 3 of 5 tests need to be positive to indicate sacroiliac joint pain	60 patients with chronic low back pain referred to pain clinic	50% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.85 (.72, .99)	.79 (.65, .93)	4.02 (2.04, 7.89)	.19 (.07, .47)
Distraction + Thigh thrust + Sacral thrust + Compression ⁴ 	Procedures all previously described in this chapter. At least 2 of 4 tests need to be positive to indicate sacroiliac joint pain	48 patients with chronic lumbopelvic pain referred for sacroiliac joint injection	80% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.88 (.64, .97)	.78 (.61, .89)	4.0 (2.13, 8.08)	.16 (.04, .47)
Distraction + Thigh thrust + Gaenslen's test + Sacral thrust + Compression ⁵ 	Procedures all previously described in this chapter. At least 3 of 5 tests need to be positive to indicate sacroiliac joint pain	48 patients with chronic lumbopelvic pain referred for diagnostic spinal injection	80% pain relief with injection of local anesthetics into sacroiliac joint	.91 (.62, −.98)	.78 (.61, .89)	4.16 (2.16, 8.39)	.12 (.02, .49)

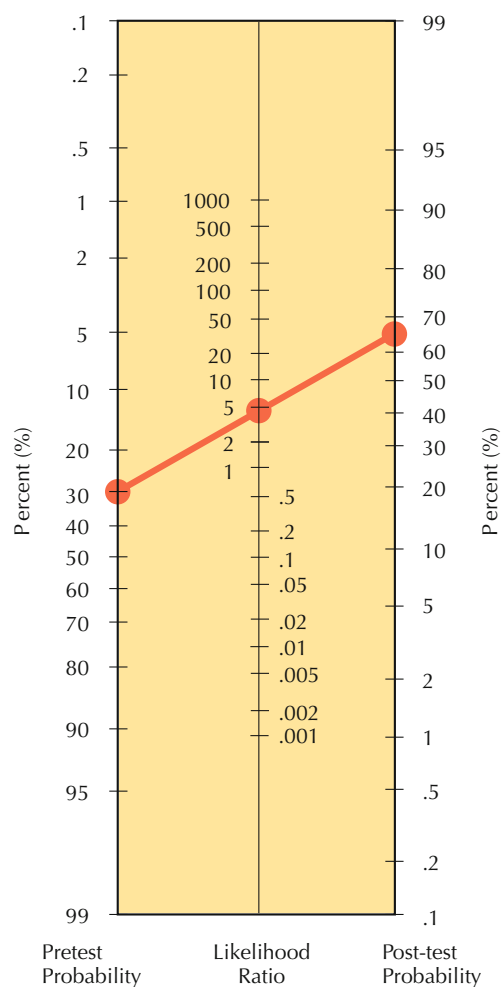


Figure 5-27 Nomogram representing the changes from pretest to post-test probability using the cluster of tests for detecting sacroiliac dysfunction. Considering a 33% pretest probability and a +LR of 4.16, the post-test probability that the patient presents with sacroiliac dysfunction is 67%. (*Adapted with permission from Fagan TJ. Nomogram for Bayes' theorem. N Engl J Med. 1975;293-257. Massachusetts Medical Society, 2005.*)

Combinations of Tests

Following the McKenzie Evaluation to Rule out Discogenic Pain

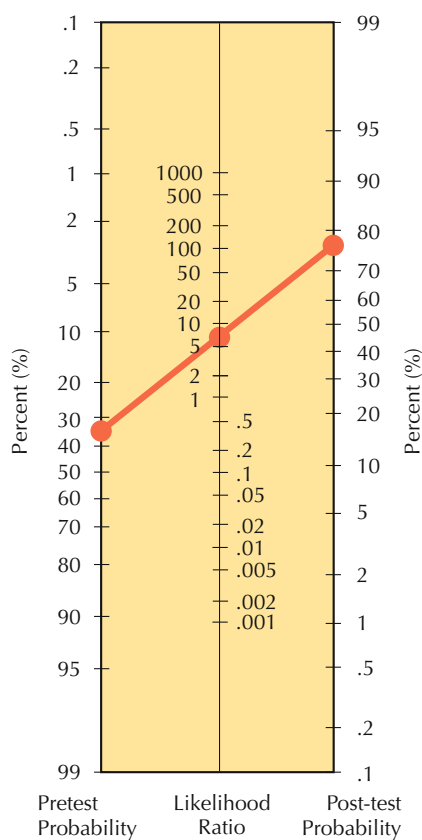


Figure 5-28 Nomogram representing the changes from pretest to post-test probability using the above cluster of tests for detecting sacroiliac pain following the exclusion of patients determined to have pain of discogenic origin as determined by a McKenzie assessment. Considering a 33% pretest probability and a +LR of 6.97, the post-test probability that the patient presents with sacroiliac pain is 77%. (Adapted with permission from Fagan TJ. *Nomogram for Bayes' theorem*. N Engl J Med. 1975;293-257. Massachusetts Medical Society, 2005.)

Laslett and associates⁵ assessed the diagnostic utility of the McKenzie method of mechanical assessment combined with the following sacroiliac tests: *distraction*, *thigh thrust*, *Gaenslen*, *sacral thrust*, and *compression*. The McKenzie assessment consisted of flexion in standing, extension in standing, right and left side gliding, flexion in lying, and extension in lying. The movements were repeated in sets of 10, and centralization and peripheralization were recorded. If it was determined that repeated movements resulted in centralization, the patient was considered to have pain of discogenic origin. Following the use of the McKenzie method to rule out individuals presenting with discogenic pain, in terms of diagnostic utility, the cluster of these tests exhibited a sensitivity of .91 (95% CI .62, .98), specificity .87 (95% CI .68, .96), +LR of 6.97 (95% CI 2.16, 8.39), -LR .11 (95% CI .02, .44).

Interventions

Identifying Patients Likely to Benefit from Spinal Manipulation



Figure 5-29 Spinal manipulation technique used by Flynn and colleagues. The patient is passively sidebent toward the side to be manipulated (away from the therapist). The therapist then rotates the patient away from the side to be manipulated (toward the therapist) and delivers a quick thrust through the anterior superior iliac spine in a postero-inferior direction.

Flynn and colleagues¹ investigated the effects of spinal manipulation technique in a heterogeneous population of patients with low back pain. They identified a number of variables that were associated with a successful outcome following the manipulation. A logistics regression equation was used to identify a cluster of signs and symptoms leading to a clinical prediction rule that could significantly enhance the likelihood of identifying patients who will achieve a successful outcome with spinal manipulation. Five variables formed the clinical prediction rule (below).

Childs and colleagues³⁴ tested the validity of the clinical prediction rule when applied in a separate patient population and by a variety of clinicians with varying levels of clinical experience and practicing in different settings. Consecutive patients with low back pain were randomized to receive either spinal manipulation or a lumbar stabilization program. The results of the study demonstrated that patients who satisfied the clinical prediction rule and received spinal manipulation had significantly better outcomes than patients who did not meet the clinical prediction rule but still received spinal manipulation and the group who met the clinical prediction rule but received lumbar stabilization exercises.

To make use of the clinical prediction rule more practical in a primary care environment, Fritz and colleagues³⁵ tested an abbreviated version consisting of only the acuity and symptom location factors. Ninety-two percent of patients with low back pain that met both criteria had successful outcomes. The results of the Childs and colleagues³⁴ and Fritz and associates³⁵ studies support the findings of Flynn and colleagues¹ and significantly increase clinician confidence in using the clinical prediction rule in decision-making regarding individual patients with low back pain.

Interventions

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Criteria	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR
Symptoms < 16 days + No symptoms distal to the knee + Hypomobility in the lumbar spine + FABQ work subscale score < 19 + At least 1 hip with > 35° internal rotation ROM ¹ ◆	At least 4 of 5 tests needed to be positive	71 patients with low back pain	≥ 50% reduction in back pain related disability within 1 week as measured by the Oswestry questionnaire	.63 (.45–.77)	.97 (.87–1.0)	24.38 (4.63–139.41)
Symptoms < 16 days + No symptoms distal to the knee ³⁵ ◆	Must meet both criteria	141 patients with low back pain		.56 (.43, .67)	.92 (.84, .96)	7.2 (3.2, 16.1)

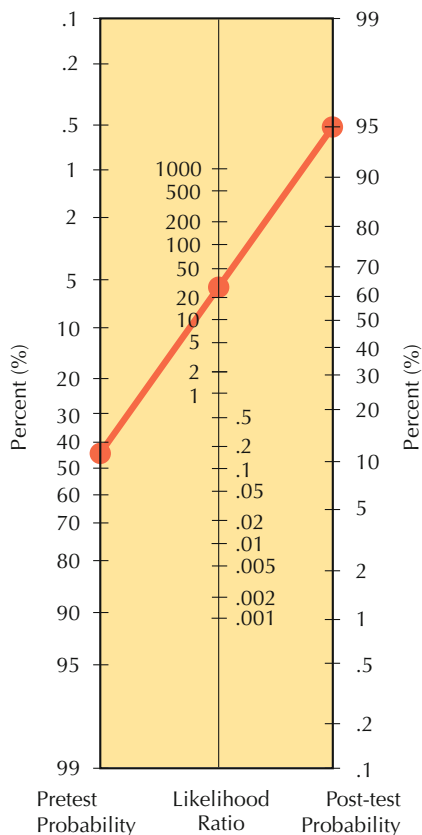

















Figure 5-30 Nomogram representing the changes from pretest to post-test likelihood that a patient with low back pain, who satisfies four of five criteria for the rule, will have a successful outcome following spinal manipulation. The pretest likelihood that any patient with low back pain would respond favorably to sacroiliac manipulation was determined to be 45%. However, if the patient presents with four of the five predictor variables identified by Flynn and colleagues¹ (+LR 24), then the post-test probability that the patient will respond positively to spinal manipulation increases dramatically to 95%. (Adapted with permission from Fagan TJ. *Nomogram for Bayes' theorem*. N Engl J Med. 1975;293–257. Massachusetts Medical Society, 2005.)

OUTCOME MEASURES

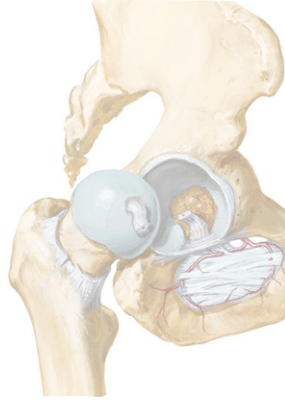
Outcome Measure	Scoring and Interpretation	Test-Retest Reliability	MCID
Oswestry Disability Index (ODI)	Users are asked to rate the difficulty of performing 10 functional tasks on a scale of 0 to 5 with different descriptors for each task. A total score out of 100 is calculated by summing each score and doubling the total. The answers provide a score between 0 and 100, with higher scores representing more disability	ICC = .91 ³⁶	11 ³⁷
Modified Oswestry Disability Index (modified ODI)	As above except replaces the sex life question with an employment/homemaking question	ICC = .90 ³⁸	6 ³⁸
Roland-Morris Disability Questionnaire (R-M)	Users are asked to answer 23 or 24 (depending on the version) questions about their back pain and related disability. The RMDQ is scored by adding up the number of items checked by the patient, with higher numbers indicating more disability	ICC = .91 ³⁹	5 ³⁷
Fear-Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire (FABQ)	Users are asked to rate their level of agreement with statements concerning beliefs about the relationship between physical activity, work, and their back pain. Level of agreement is answered on a Likert-type scale ranging from 0 (completely disagree) to 7 (completely agree). The FABQ is made of 2 parts: a 7-item work subscale (FABQW), and a 4-item physical activity subscale (FABQPA). Each scale is scored separately, with higher scores representing higher fear-avoidance	FABQW: ICC = .82 FABQPA: ICC = .66 ⁴⁰	Not Available
Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS)	Users rate their level of pain on an 11-point scale ranging from 0 to 10, with high scores representing more pain. Often asked as current pain and least, worst, and average pain in the past 24 hours	ICCs = .72 ⁴¹	2 ^{42,43}
MCID, Minimum clinically important difference.			

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies for the Sacroiliac Region Using QUADAS

	Russel 1981	Blower 1984	Dreyfuss 1996	Broadhurst 1998	Levangie 1999	Laslett 2003	Laslett 2005	van der Wurff 2006	Jung 2007	Ozogocmen 2008	Flynn 2002	Fritz 2005
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	U	U	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y
5. Did the whole sample or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	U	U	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	N	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	U	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results for the index test?	U	U	U	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	U	Y	U
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	U	Y	U	N	N	Y	Y	N	U	N	Y	Y
13. Were uninterpretable/intermediate test results reported?	N	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U
Quality summary rating:												
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear.  Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14).  Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9).  Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4).												

1. Flynn T, Fritz J, Whitman J, et al. A clinical prediction rule for classifying patients with low back pain who demonstrate short-term improvement with spinal manipulation. *Spine*. 2002;27:2835-2843.
2. Dreyfuss P, Michaelsen M, Pauza K, et al. The value of medical history and physical examination in diagnosing sacroiliac joint pain. *Spine*. 1996;21:2594-2602.
3. Laslett M. Pain provocation tests for diagnosis of sacroiliac joint pain. *Aust J Physiother*. 2006;52:229.
4. Laslett M, Aprill CN, McDonald B, Young SB. Diagnosis of sacroiliac joint pain: validity of individual provocation tests and composites of tests. *Man Ther*. 2005;10:207-218.
5. Laslett M, Young SB, Aprill CN, McDonald B. Diagnosing painful sacroiliac joints: a validity study of a McKenzie evaluation and sacroiliac provocation tests. *Aust J Physiother*. 2003;49:89-97.
6. Maigne JY, Aivaliklis A, Pfefer F. Results of sacroiliac joint double block and value of sacroiliac pain provocation tests in 54 patients with low back pain. *Spine*. 1996;21:1889-1892.
7. Schwarzer AC, Aprill CN, Bogduk N. The sacroiliac joint in chronic low back pain. *Spine*. 1995;20:31-37.
8. Cibulka MT, Delitto A, Koldehoff RM. Changes in innominate tilt after manipulation of the sacroiliac joint in patients with low back pain. An experimental study. *Phys Ther*. 1988;68:1359-1363.
9. Riddle DL, Freburger JK. Evaluation of the presence of sacroiliac joint region dysfunction using a combination of tests: a multicenter intertester reliability study. *Phys Ther*. 2002;82:772-781.
10. Toussaint R, Gawlik CS, Rehder U, Ruther W. Sacroiliac dysfunction in construction workers. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 1999;22:134-138.
11. Jung JH, Kim HI, Shin DA, et al. Usefulness of pain distribution pattern assessment in decision-making for the patients with lumbar zygapophyseal and sacroiliac joint arthropathy. *J Korean Med Sci*. 2007;22:1048-1054.
12. van der Wurff P, Buijs EJ, Groen GJ. Intensity mapping of pain referral areas in sacroiliac joint pain patients. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 2006;29:190-195.
13. van Kessel-Cobelens AM, Verhagen AP, Mens JM, et al. Pregnancy-related pelvic girdle pain: intertester reliability of 3 tests to determine asymmetric mobility of the sacroiliac joints. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 2008;31:130-136.
14. O'Haire C, Gibbons P. Inter-examiner and intra-examiner agreement for assessing sacroiliac anatomical landmarks using palpation and observation: pilot study. *Man Ther*. 2000;5:13-20.
15. Holmgren U, Waling K. Inter-examiner reliability of four static palpation tests used for assessing pelvic dysfunction. *Man Ther*. 2008;13:50-56.
16. Tong HC, Heyman OG, Lado DA, Isser MM. Interexaminer reliability of three methods of combining test results to determine side of sacral restriction, sacral base position, and innominate bone position. *J Am Osteopath Assoc*. 2006;106:464-468.
17. Potter NA, Rothstein JM. Intertester reliability for selected clinical tests of the sacroiliac joint. *Phys Ther*. 1985;65:1671-1675.
18. Robinson HS, Brox JI, Robinson R, et al. The reliability of selected motion- and pain provocation tests for the sacroiliac joint. *Man Ther*. 2007;12:72-79.
19. Arab AM, Abdollahi I, Joghataei MT, et al. Inter- and intra-examiner reliability of single and composites of selected motion palpation and pain provocation tests for sacroiliac joint. *Man Ther*. 2009;14:213-221.
20. Ozgocmen S, Bozgeyik Z, Kalcik M, Yildirim A. The value of sacroiliac pain provocation tests in early active sacroiliitis. *Clin Rheumatol*. 2008;10:1275-1282.
21. Kokmeyer DJ, van der Wurff P, Aufdemkampe G, Fickenscher TC. The reliability of multitest regimens with sacroiliac pain provocation tests. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 2002;25:42-48.
22. Broadhurst NA, Bond MJ. Pain provocation tests for the assessment of sacroiliac joint dysfunction. *J Spinal Disord*. 1998;11:341-345.
23. Laslett M, Williams M. The reliability of selected pain provocation tests for sacroiliac joint pathology. *Spine*. 1994;19:1243-1249.
24. Russel AS, Maksymowych W, LeClerc S. Clinical examination of the sacroiliac joints: a prospective study. *Arthritis Rheum*. 1981;24:1575-1577.
25. Blower PW, Griffin AJ. Clinical sacroiliac tests in ankylosing spondylitis and other causes of low back pain—2 studies. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 1984;43:192-195.
26. Carmichael JP. Inter- and intra-examiner reliability of palpation for sacroiliac joint dysfunction. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 1987;10:164-171.
27. Meijne W, van Neerbos K, Aufdemkampe G, van der Wurff P. Intraexaminer and interexaminer reliability of the Gillet test. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 1999;22:4-9.
28. Hungerford BA, Gilleard W, Moran M, Emmerson C. Evaluation of the ability of physical therapists to palpate intrapelvic motion with the Stork test on the support side. *Phys Ther*. 2007;87:879-887.
29. Herzog W, Read LJ, Conway PJ, et al. Reliability of motion palpation procedures to detect sacroiliac joint fixations. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 1989;12:86-92.
30. Levangie PK. Four clinical tests of sacroiliac joint dysfunction: the association of test results with innominate torsion among patients with and without low back pain. *Phys Ther*. 1999;79:1043-1057.
31. Vincent-Smith B, Gibbons P. Inter-examiner and intra-examiner reliability of the standing flexion test. *Man Ther*. 1999;4:87-93.
32. Toussaint R, Gawlik CS, Rehder U, Ruther W. Sacroiliac joint diagnostics in the Hamburg Construction

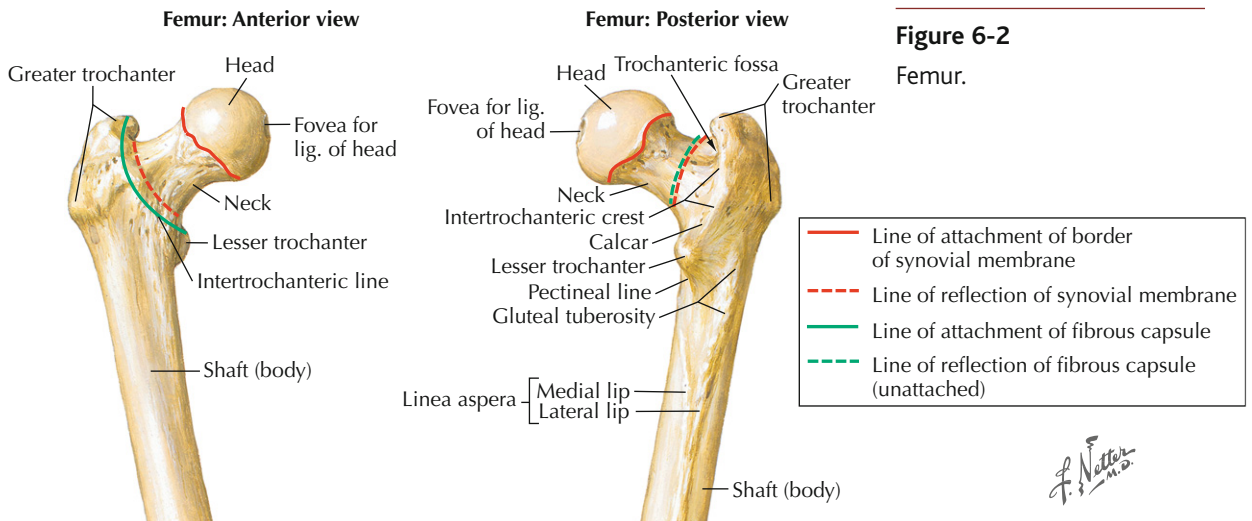
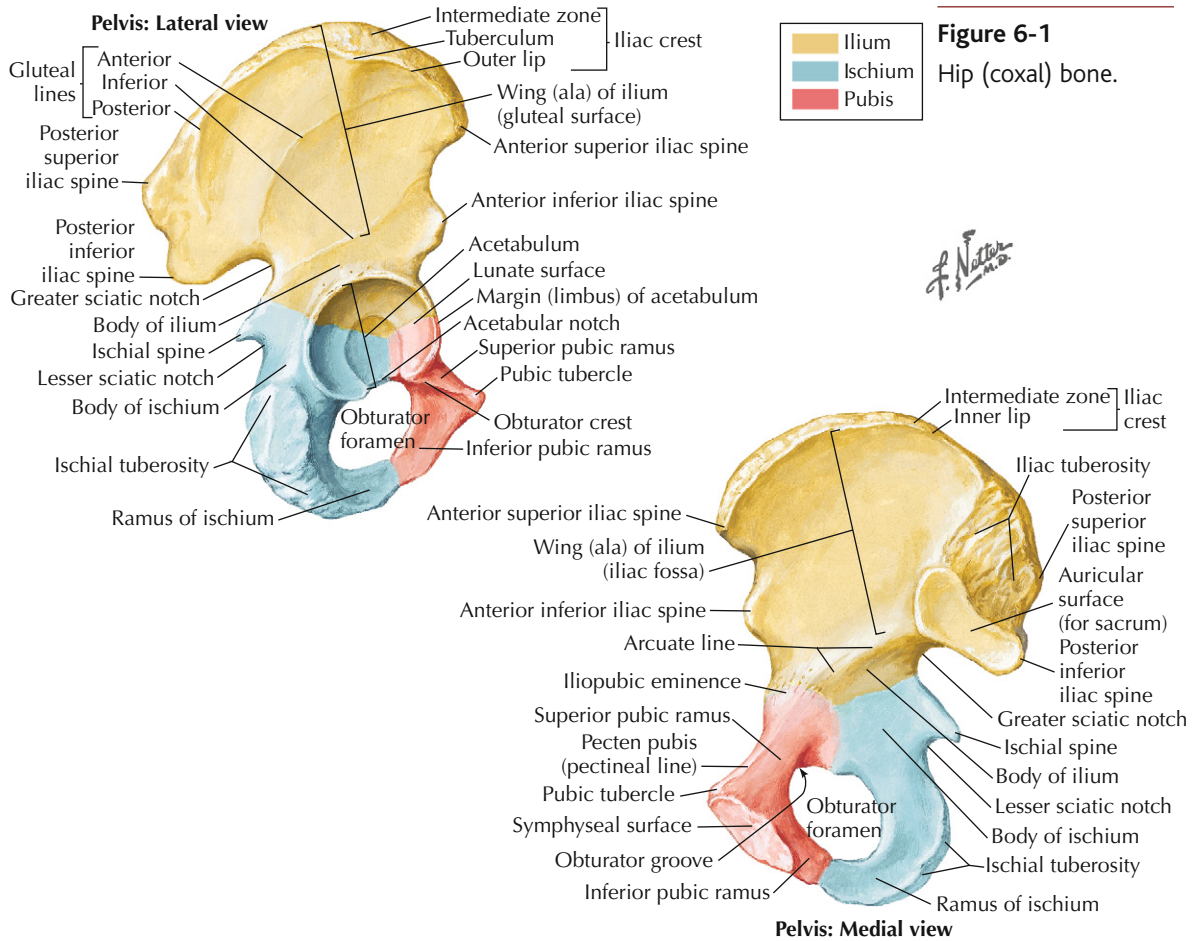
- Workers Study. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther.* 1999; 22:139-143.
33. van der Wurff P, Buijs EJ, Groen GJ. A multitest regimen of pain provocation tests as an aid to reduce unnecessary minimally invasive sacroiliac joint procedures. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil.* 2006;87:10-14.
 34. Childs JD, Fritz JM, Flynn TW, et al. A clinical prediction rule to identify patients with low back pain most likely to benefit from spinal manipulation: a validation study. *Ann Intern Med.* 2004;141:920-928.
 35. Fritz JM, Childs JD, Flynn TW. Pragmatic application of a clinical prediction rule in primary care to identify patients with low back pain with a good prognosis following a brief spinal manipulation intervention. *BMC Fam Pract.* 2005;6:29.
 36. Lauridsen HH, Hartvigsen J, Manniche C, et al. Danish version of the Oswestry Disability Index for patients with low back pain. Part 1: Cross-cultural adaptation, reliability and validity in two different populations. *Eur Spine J.* 2006;15:1705-1716.
 37. Lauridsen HH, Hartvigsen J, Manniche C, et al. Responsiveness and minimal clinically important difference for pain and disability instruments in low back pain patients. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord.* 2006;7:82.
 38. Fritz JM, Irrgang JJ. A Comparison of a Modified Oswestry Disability Questionnaire and the Quebec Back Pain Disability Scale. *Phys Ther.* 2001;81:776-788.
 39. Brouwer S, Kuijer W, Dijkstra PU, et al. Reliability and stability of the Roland Morris Disability Questionnaire: intra class correlation and limits of agreement. *Disabil Rehabil.* 2004;26:162-165.
 40. Grotle M, Brox JI, Vollestad NK. Reliability, validity and responsiveness of the fear-avoidance beliefs questionnaire: methodological aspects of the Norwegian version. *J Rehabil Med.* 2006;38:346-353.
 41. Li L, Liu X, Herr K. Postoperative pain intensity assessment: a comparison of four scales in Chinese adults. *Pain Med.* 2007;8:223-234.
 42. Farrar JT, Berlin JA, Strom BL. Clinically important changes in acute pain outcome measures: a validation study. *J Pain Symptom Manage.* 2003;25:406-411.
 43. Farrar JT, Portenoy RK, Berlin JA, et al. Defining the clinically important difference in pain outcome measures. *Pain.* 2000;88:287-294.



CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS	244
Anatomy	245
Osteology	245
Arthrology	246
Ligaments	247
Muscles	248
Nerves	252
Patient History	254
Initial Hypotheses Based on Historical Findings	254
Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History for Identifying Intra-articular Hip Pain, Osteoarthritis, and Acetabular Labral Tears	255
Physical Examination Tests	256
Range of Motion	256
Assessing Muscle Strength	264
Assessing Muscle Length	268
Functional Movements	272
Palpation	273
Special Tests	274
Combinations of Tests	278
Outcome Measures	279
Appendix	280
Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS	280
References	281

CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Patient History	
Complaints	Several complaints appear to be useful in identifying specific hip pathologies. A subjective complaint of “clicking in the hip” is strongly associated with acetabular labral tears.
	Reports of “constant low back/buttock pain” and “ipsilateral groin pain” are moderately helpful in diagnosing osteoarthritis (OA) of the hip.
Physical Examination	
Range of Motion	Measuring hip range of motion (ROM) has consistently been shown to be highly reliable and when limited in three planes can be fairly useful in identifying hip OA (+LR = 4.5 to 4.7).
	Assessing pain during ROM can be helpful in identifying both OA and lateral tendon pathology. Lateral hip pain during passive abduction is strongly suggestive of lateral tendon pathology (+LR = 8.3), whereas groin pain during active hip abduction or adduction is moderately suggestive of OA (+LR = 5.7).
	Limited hip abduction in infants can also be very helpful in identifying hip dysplasia or instability.
Strength Assessment	Assessment of hip muscle strength has been shown to be fairly reliable, but appears to be less helpful in identifying lateral tendon pathologies than reports of pain during resisted tests, especially of the gluteus minimus and medius (+LR = 3.27).
	Similarly, a report of posterior pain with a squat is also fairly useful in identifying hip OA (+LR = 6.1).
	Although less reliable than strength tests, the Trendelenburg test is also moderately useful in identifying both lateral tendon pathologies and gluteus medius tears (+LR = 3.2 to 3.6).
Special Tests	Generally special tests of the hip have not been demonstrated to be especially helpful in identifying specific hip pathologies. Not the Patrick’s test (FABER), the flexion-internal rotation-adduction (FADIR) test, or the scour test appear to have much diagnostic utility.
	One exception is the patellar-pubic-percussion test, which is very good at detecting and ruling out hip fractures (+LR = 6.7 to 21.6, −LR = .07 to .14).
Combinations of Findings	Patients with at least four of five signs and symptoms (<i>squatting aggravates symptoms, lateral pain with active hip flexion, scour test with adduction causes lateral hip or groin pain, pain with active hip extension, and passive internal rotation ≤ 25°</i>) are highly likely to have hip OA.



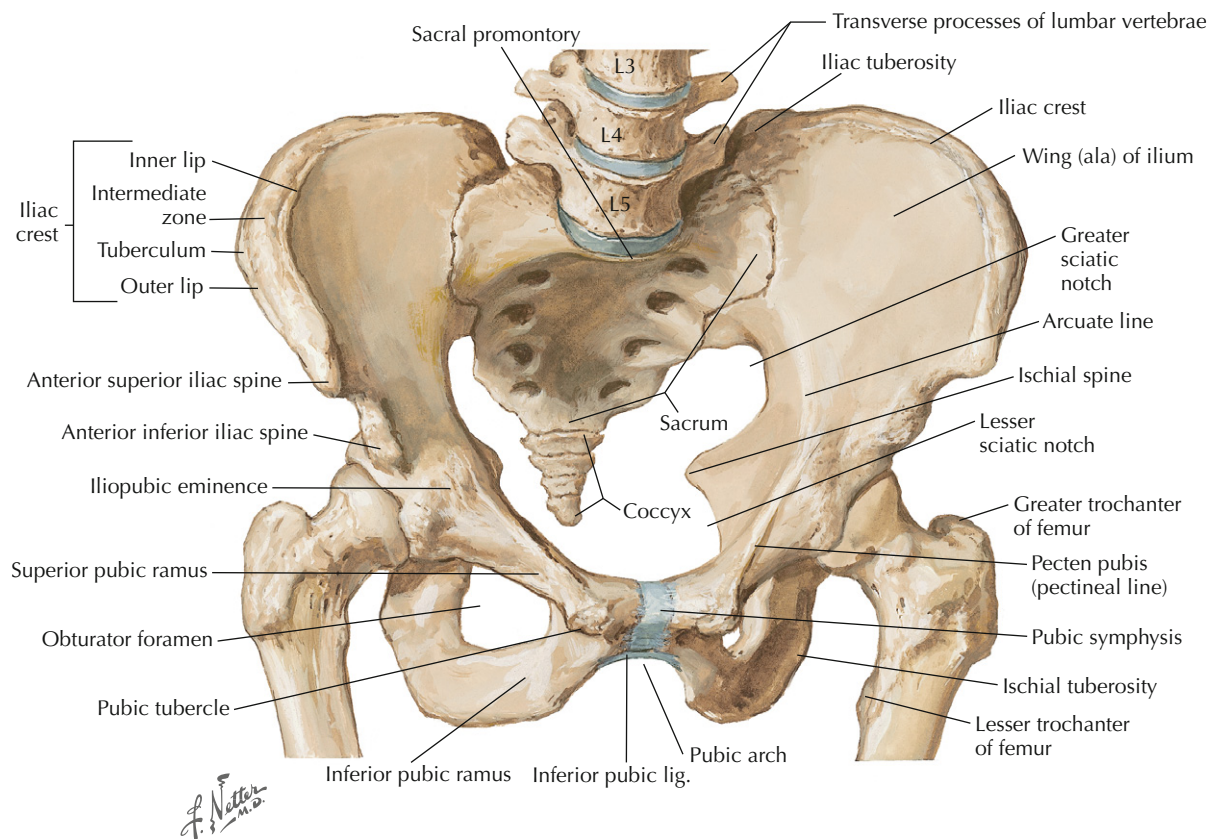


Figure 6-3
Hip and pelvis joints.

Joint	Type and Classification	Closed Packed Position	Capsular Pattern
Femoroacetabular	Synovial: Spheroidal	Full extension, some internal rotation, and abduction	Internal rotation and abduction > flexion and extension
Pubic symphysis	Amphiarthrodial	Not applicable	Not applicable
Sacroiliac	Synovial: Plane	Not documented	Not documented

Ligaments

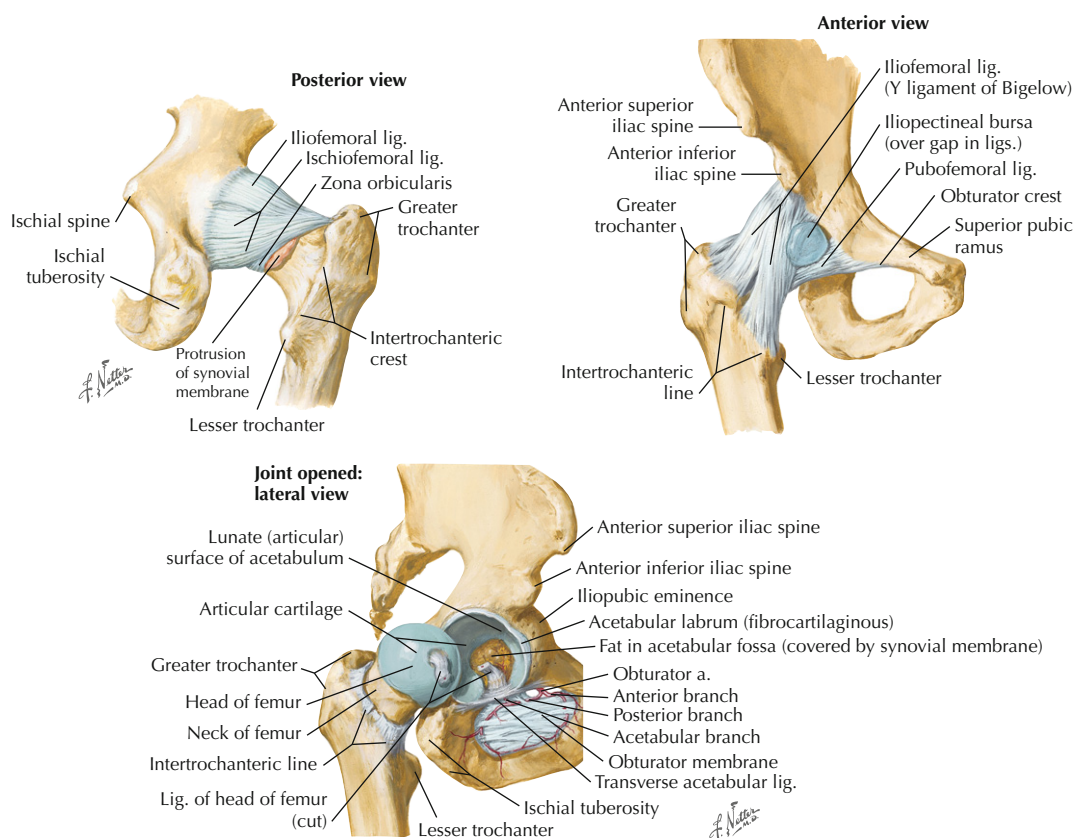


Figure 6-4

Ligaments of the hip and pelvis.

Hip Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Iliofemoral	Anterior inferior iliac spine to intertrochanteric line of femur	Limits hip extension
Ischiofemoral	Posterior inferior acetabulum to apex of greater tubercle	Limits internal rotation, external rotation, and extension
Pubofemoral	Obturator crest of pubic bone to blend with capsule of hip and iliofemoral ligament	Limits hip hyperabduction
Ligament of head of femur	Margin of acetabular notch and transverse acetabular ligament to head of femur	Carries blood supply to head of femur
Pubic Symphysis Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Superior pubic ligament	Connects superior aspect of right and left pubic crests	Reinforces superior aspect of joint
Inferior pubic ligament	Connects inferior aspect of right and left pubic crests	Reinforces inferior aspect of joint
Posterior pubic ligament	Connects posterior aspect of right and left pubic crests	Reinforces inferior aspect of joint

Muscles

Posterior Muscles of Hip and Thigh

Muscle	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Gluteus maximus	Posterior border of ilium, dorsal aspect of sacrum and coccyx, and sacrotuberous ligament	Iliotibial tract of fascia lata and gluteal tuberosity of femur	Inferior gluteal nerve (L5, S1, S2)	Extension, external rotation, and some abduction of the hip joint
Gluteus medius	External superior border of ilium and gluteal aponeurosis	Lateral aspect of greater trochanter of femur	Superior gluteal nerve (L5, S1)	Hip abduction and internal rotation; maintains level pelvis in single limb stance
Gluteus minimus	External surface of ilium and margin of greater sciatic notch	Anterior aspect of greater trochanter of femur		
Piriformis	Anterior aspect of sacrum and sacrotuberous ligament	Superior greater trochanter of femur	Ventral rami S1, S2	External rotation of extended hip, abduction of flexed hip, steady femoral head in acetabulum
Superior gemellus	Ischial spine	Trochanteric fossa of femur	Nerve to obturator internus (L5, S1)	
Inferior gemellus	Ischial tuberosity		Nerve to quadratus femoris (L5, S1)	
Obturator internus	Internal surface of obturator membrane, border of obturator foramen		Nerve to obturator internus (L5, S1)	
Quadratus femoris	Lateral border of ischial tuberosity	Quadratus tubercle of femur	Nerve to quadratus femoris (L5, S1)	Lateral rotation of hip; steadies femoral head in acetabulum
Hamstrings				
Semitendinosus	Ischial tuberosity	Superomedial aspect of tibia	Tibial division of sciatic nerve (L5, S1, S2)	Hip extension, knee flexion, medial rotation of knee in knee flexion
Semimembranosus		Posterior aspect of medial condyle of tibia		
Biceps femoris	Long head: ischial tuberosity Short head: linea aspera and lateral supracondylar line of femur	Lateral aspect of head of fibula, lateral condyle of tibia	Long head: tibial division of sciatic nerve (L5, S1, S2) Short head: common fibular division of sciatic nerve (L5, S1, S2)	Knee flexion, hip extension, and knee external rotation when knee is flexed

Muscles (continued)

Posterior Muscles of Hip and Thigh

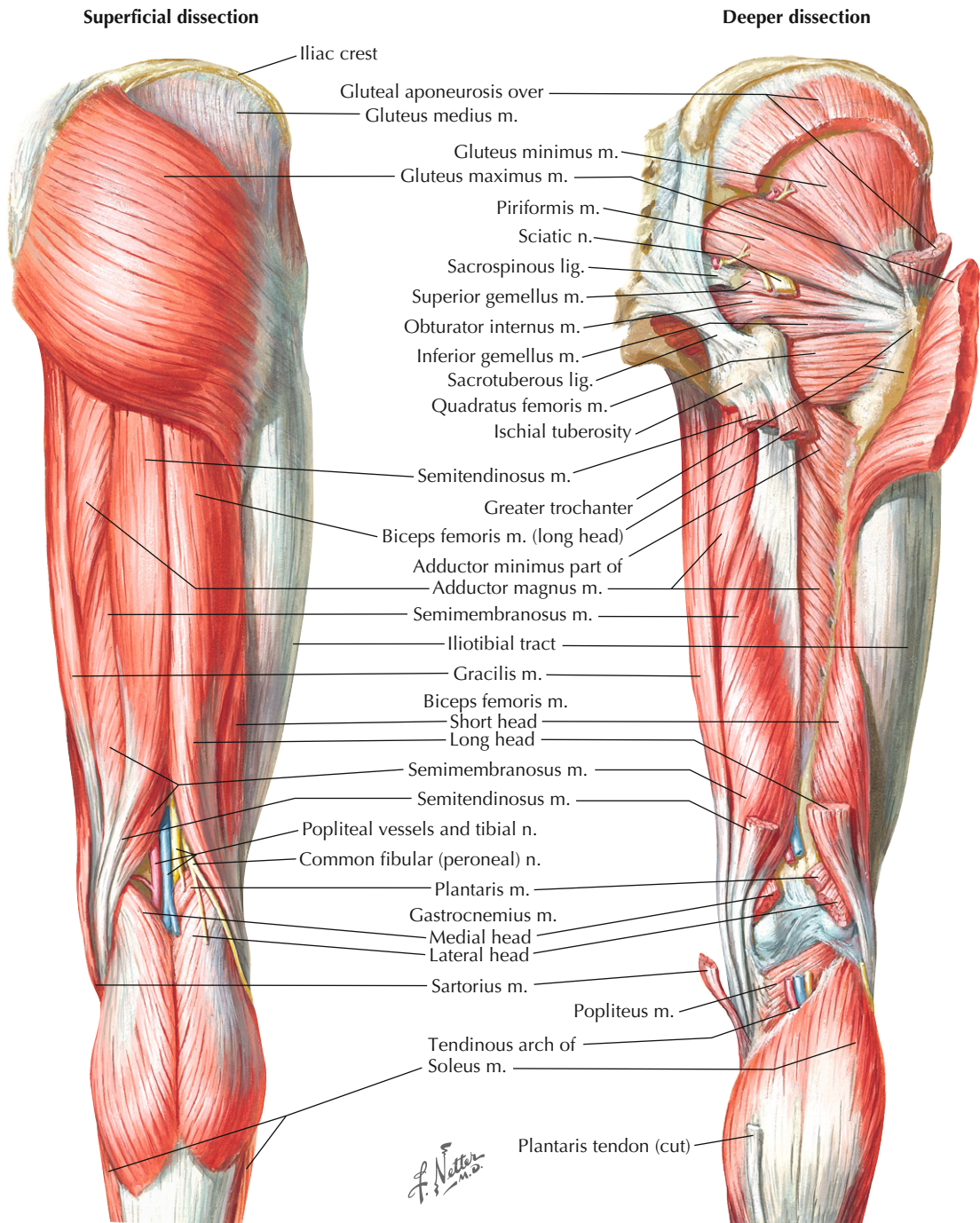


Figure 6-5

Muscles of hip and thigh: posterior views.

Muscles

Anterior Muscles of Hip and Thigh

Muscle	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Psoas				
Major	Lumbar transverse processes	Lesser trochanter of femur	L1-4	Flexes the hip, assists with external rotation and abduction
Minor	Lateral bodies of T12-L1	Iliopectineal eminence, and arcuate line of ileum	L1-2	Flexion of pelvis on lumbar spine
Iliacus	Superior iliac fossa, iliac crest and ala of sacrum	Lateral tendon of psoas major and distal to lesser trochanter	Femoral nerve (L1-4)	Flexes the hip, assists with external rotation and abduction
Adductors				
Longus	Inferior to pubic crest	Middle third of linea aspera of femur	Obturator nerve (L2, L3, L4)	Hip adduction
Brevis	Inferior ramus of pubis	Pectineal line and proximal linea aspera of femur	Obturator nerve (L2, L3, L4)	Hip adduction and assists with hip extension
Magnus	Adductor part: inferior pubic ramus, ramus of ischium Hamstring part: ischial tuberosity	Adductor part: gluteal tuberosity, linea aspera, medial supracondylar line Hamstring part: adductor tubercle of femur	Adductor part: obturator nerve (L2, L3, L4) Hamstring part: tibial part of sciatic nerve (L4)	Hip adduction Adductor part: hip flexion Hamstring part: hip extension
Gracilis	Inferior ramus of pubis	Superomedial aspect of tibia	Obturator nerve (L2, L3)	Hip adduction and flexion; assists with hip internal rotation
Pectineus	Superior ramus of pubis	Pectineal line of femur	Femoral nerve and obturator nerve (L2, L3, L4)	Hip adduction and flexion; assists with hip internal rotation
Tensor fasciae latae	Anterior superior iliac spine and anterior aspect of iliac crest	Iliotibial tract that attaches to lateral condyle of tibia	Superior gluteal nerve (L4, L5)	Hip abduction, internal rotation and flexion; aids in maintaining knee extension
Rectus femoris	Anterior inferior iliac spine	Base of patella and through patellar ligament to tibial tuberosity	Femoral nerve (L2, L3, L4)	Hip flexion and knee extension
Sartorius	Anterior superior iliac spine and notch just inferior	Superomedial aspect of tibia	Femoral nerve (L2, L3)	Flexes, abducts, and externally rotates hip, flexes knee
Obturator externus	Margin of obturator foramen and obturator membrane	Trochanteric fossa of femur	Obturator nerve (L3, L4)	Hip external rotation, steadies head of femur in acetabulum

Muscles (continued)

Anterior Muscles of Hip and Thigh

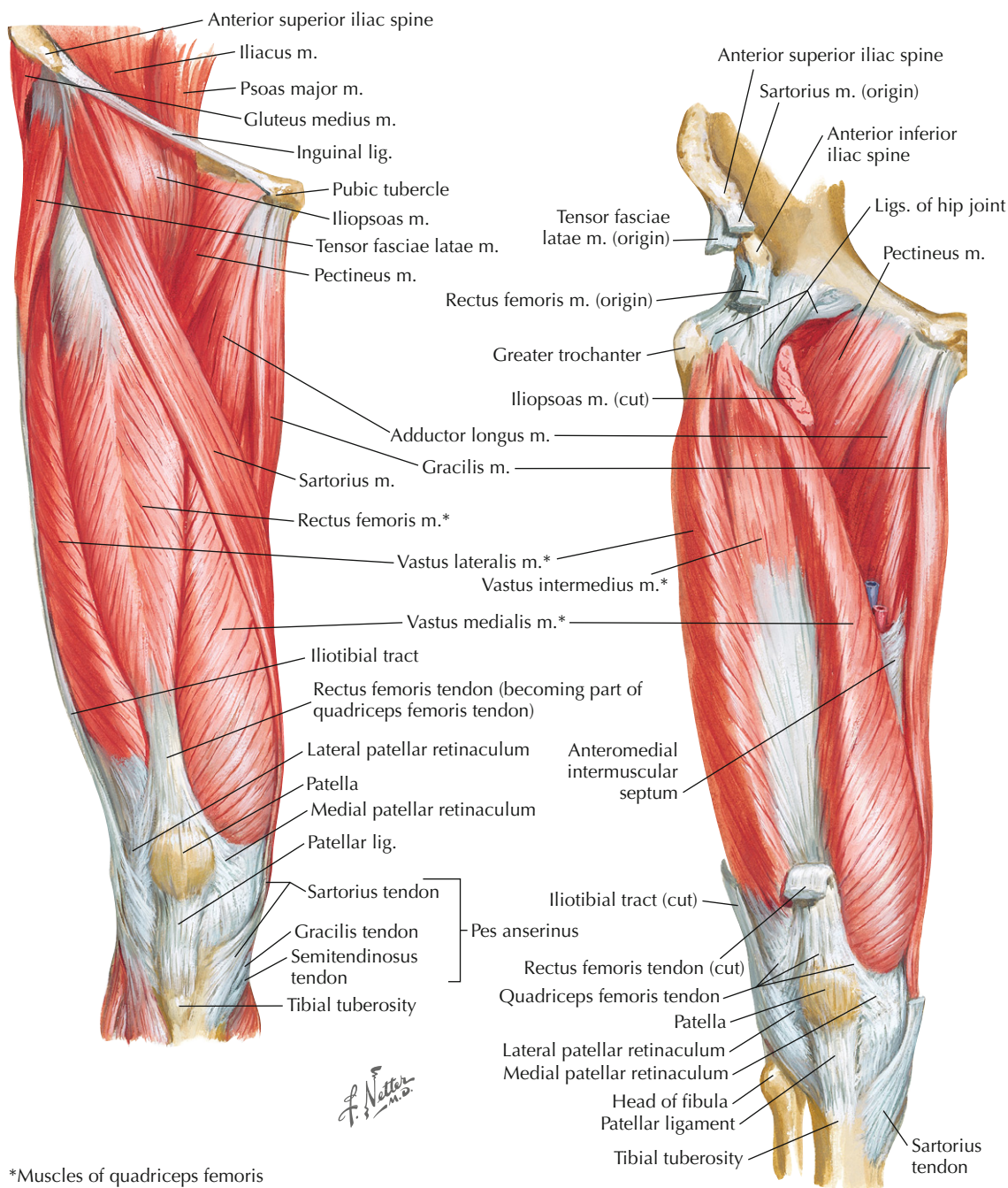


Figure 6-6

Muscles of thigh: anterior view.

Nerves

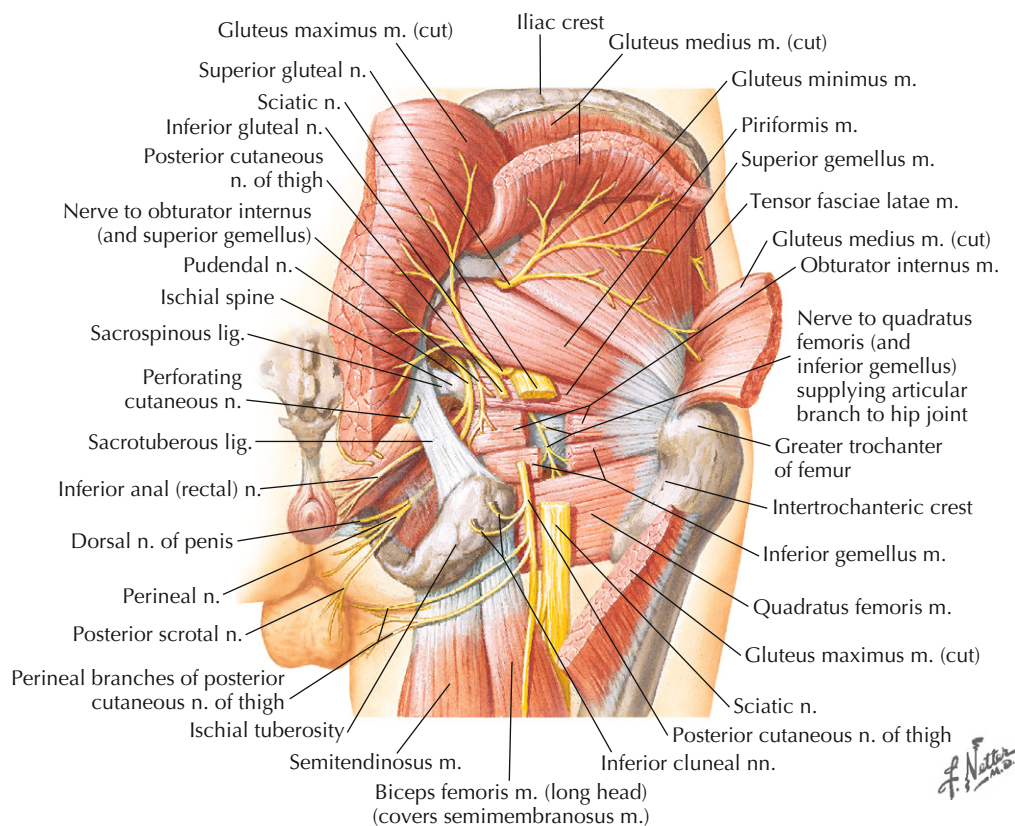


Figure 6-7
Nerves of the hips and buttocks.

Nerve	Segmental Level	Sensory	Motor
Obturator	L2, L3, L4	Medial thigh	Adductor longus, adductor brevis, adductor magnus (adductor part), gracilis, obturator externus
Saphenous	Femoral nerve	Medial leg and foot	No motor
Femoral	L2, L3, L4	Thigh via cutaneous nerves	Iliacus, sartorius, quadriceps femoris, articularis genu, pectineus
Lateral cutaneous of thigh	L2, L3	Lateral thigh	No motor
Posterior cutaneous of thigh	S2, S3	Posterior thigh	No motor
Inferior cluneal	Dorsal rami L1, L2, L3	Buttock region	No motor
Sciatic	L4, L5, S1, S2, S3	Hip joint	Knee flexors and all muscles of lower leg and foot
Superior gluteal	L4, L5, S1	No sensory	Tensor fasciae latae, gluteus medius, gluteus minimus
Inferior gluteal	L5, S1, S2	No sensory	Gluteus maximus
Nerve to quadratus femoris	L5, S1, S2	No sensory	Quadratus femoris, inferior gemellus
Pudendal	S2, S3, S4	Genitals	Perineal muscles, external urethral sphincter, external anal sphincter

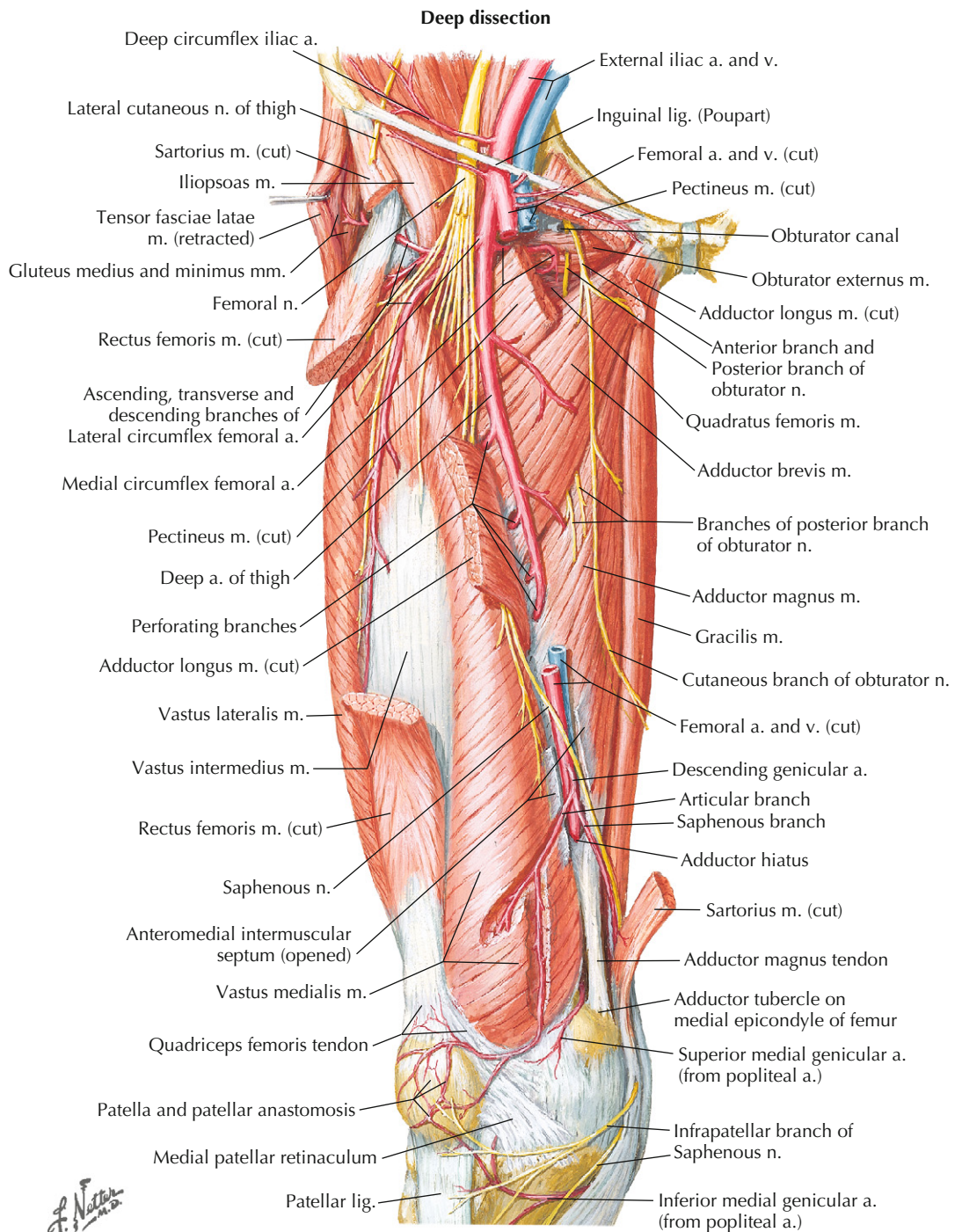


Figure 6-8

Nerves and arteries of thigh: anterior views.









PATIENT HISTORY

Initial Hypotheses Based on Historical Findings

History	Initial Hypothesis
Reports of pain at the lateral thigh. Pain exacerbated when transferring from sitting to standing	Greater trochanteric bursitis ¹⁹ Muscle strain ²
Age > 60. Reports of pain and stiffness in the hip with possible radiation into the groin	OA ³
Reports of clicking or catching in the hip joint. Pain exacerbated by full flexion or extension	Labral tear ⁴
Reports of a repetitive or overuse injury	Muscle sprain/strain ²
Deep aching throb in the hip or groin. Possible history of prolonged steroid use	Avascular necrosis ⁴
Sharp pain in groin. Often misdiagnosed by multiple providers	Femoroacetabular (anterior) impingement ⁵
Pain in the gluteal region with occasional radiation into the posterior thigh and calf	Piriformis syndrome ⁶ Hamstring strain ^{2,4} Ischial bursitis ²

Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History for Identifying Intra-articular Hip Pain, Osteoarthritis, and Acetabular Labral Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Patient Complaint	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Groin pain ⁷ 	49 potential surgical patients with hip pain	Intra-articular hip pain as defined by > 50% relief with intra-articular anesthetic-steroid injection	.59 (.41, .75)	.14 (.05, .33)	.67 (.48, .98)	3.0 (.95, 9.4)
Catching ⁷ 			.63 (.44, .78)	.54 (.35, .73)	1.39 (.81, 2.4)	.68 (.36, 1.3)
Pinching pain when sitting ⁷ 			.48 (.31, .66)	.54 (.35, .73)	1.1 (.58, 1.9)	.95 (.56, 1.6)
No lateral thigh pain ⁷ 			.78 (.59, .89)	.36 (.2, .57)	1.2 (.84, 1.8)	.61 (.25, 1.5)
Constant low back/buttock pain ⁸ 	78 patients with unilateral pain in the buttock, groin, or anterior thigh	Hip OA on radiographs using the Kellgren and Lawrence grading scale	.52 (.30, .74)	.92 (.80, .97)	6.4 (2.4, 17.4)	.52 (.33, .81)
Ipsilateral groin pain ⁸ 			.29 (.12, .52)	.92 (.80, .97)	3.6 (1.2, 11.0)	.78 (.59, 1.00)
Squatting aggravates symptoms ⁸ 			.76 (.52, .91)	.57 (.42, .70)	1.8 (1.2, 2.6)	.42 (.19, .93)
Patient complains of clicking in the hip ⁹ 	18 patients with hip pain	Acetabular labral tear as determined by magnetic resonance arthrography	1.0 (.48, 1.0)	.85 (.55, .98)	6.7	.00

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION TESTS

Range of Motion

Reliability of Range of Motion Measurements

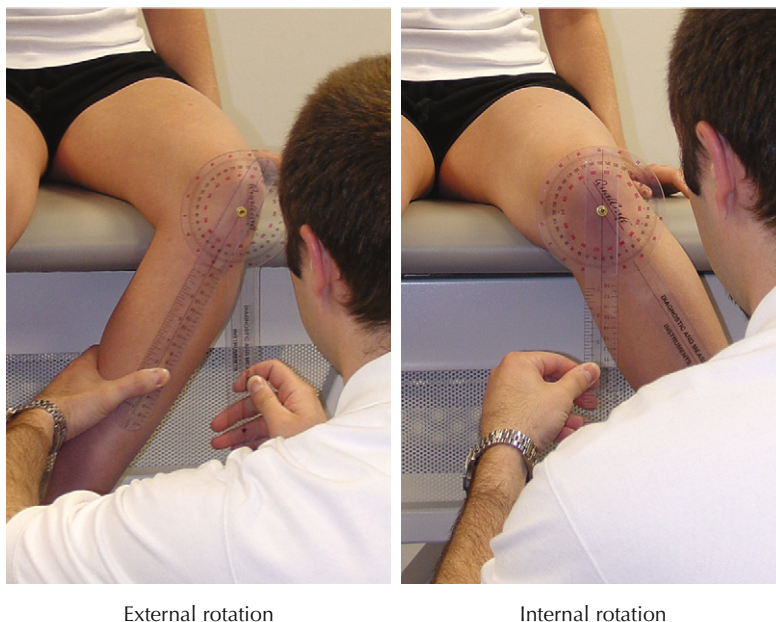


Figure 6-9

Measurement of passive range of motion.

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81–1.0	Substantial agreement
.61–.80	Moderate agreement
.41–.60	Fair agreement
.11–.40	Slight agreement
.0–.10	No agreement

Measurements	Instrumentation	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
External rotation (sitting) Internal rotation (sitting) External rotation (supine) Internal rotation (supine) Flexion Abduction Adduction Extension ¹⁰	Goniometer	6 patients with hip OA	Pre/post standardization: ICC = .55/.80 ICC = .95/.94 ICC = .87/.80 ICC = .87/.94 ICC = .91/.91 ICC = .91/.88 ICC = .72/.56 ICC = NA/.66
Internal rotation External rotation Flexion Abduction Extension (knee flexed) Extension (knee unconstrained) ¹¹	Goniometer (except rotation with inclinometer)	22 patients with hip OA	ICC = .93 (.83, .97) ICC = .96 (.91, .99) ICC = .97 (.93, .99) ICC = .94 (.86, .98) ICC = .86 (.67, .94) ICC = .89 (.72, .95)
ICC, Intraclass correlation coefficient.			

Range of Motion (continued)

Reliability of Range of Motion Measurements

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Measurements	Instrumentation	Population	Intra-examiner Reliability
Flexion Abduction Adduction External rotation Internal rotation Extension ⁸	Inclinometer	78 patients with unilateral pain in the buttock, groin, or anterior thigh	ICC = .85 (.64 to .93) ICC = .85 (.68 to .93) ICC = .54 (–.19 to .81) ICC = .77 (.53 to .89) ICC = .88 (.74 to .94) ICC = .68 (.32 to .85)
Passive hip flexion ¹²	Gravity inclinometer	22 patients with knee OA and 17 asymptomatic subjects	ICC = .94 (.89-.97)
Flexion Extension Abduction Adduction External Rotation Internal rotation Total hip motion ¹³	Goniometer	25 subjects with radiologically verified OA of the hip	ICC = .82 ICC = .94 ICC = .86 ICC = .50 ICC = .90 ICC = .90 ICC = .85
Flexion Internal rotation External rotation Abduction Extension Adduction ¹⁴	Goniometer	168 patients, 50 with no hip OA, 77 with unilateral hip OA, 40 with bilateral hip OA based on radiological reports	ICC = .92 ICC = .90 ICC = .58 ICC = .78 ICC = .56 ICC = .62
Hip flexion, right Hip flexion, left ¹⁵	Goniometer	106 patients with OA of the hip or knee confirmed by a rheumatologist or orthopaedic surgeon	ICC = .82 (.26, .95) ICC = .83 (.33, .96)

Range of Motion

Reliability of Determining Capsular and Noncapsular End-Feels

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

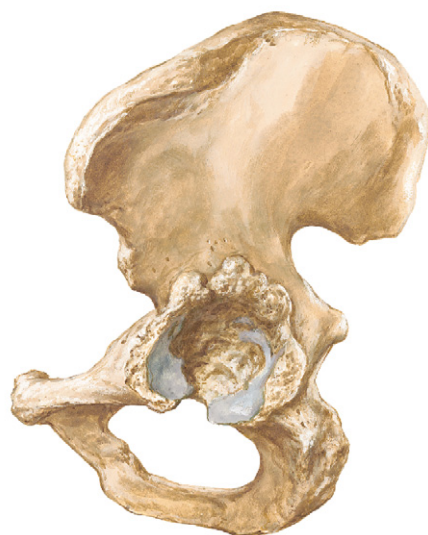
Measurements	Description and Positive Finding	Population	Intra-examiner Reliability
Flexion ⁸	Maximal passive ROM (PROM) was assessed. End-feels were dichotomized into "capsular" (early capsular, spasm, bone-to-bone) and "noncapsular" (soft tissue approximation, springy block, and empty) as defined by Cyriax	78 patients with unilateral pain in the buttock, groin, or anterior thigh	$\kappa = .21 (-.22, .64)$
Internal rotation ⁸			$\kappa = .51 (.19, .83)$
Scour test ⁸			$\kappa = .52 (.08, .96)$
FABER test ⁸			$\kappa = .47 (.12, .81)$
Hip flexion test ⁸			$\kappa = .52 (.09, .96)$

Diagnostic Utility of Cyriax's Capsular Pattern for Detecting Osteoarthritis

A few studies^{14,16} have investigated the diagnostic utility of Cyriax's capsular pattern (greater limitation of flexion and internal rotation than of abduction, little if any limitation of adduction and external rotation) in detecting the presence of OA of the hip. Bijl and associates¹⁶ demonstrated that hip joints with OA had significantly lower ROM values in all planes when compared with hip joints without OA. However, the magnitude of the range limitations did not follow Cyriax's capsular pattern. Similarly, Klässbo and colleagues¹⁴ did not detect a correlation between hip OA and Cyriax's capsular pattern. In fact, they identified 138 patterns of PROM restrictions depending on the established norms used (either the mean for symptom-free hips or Kaltenborn's published norms).

Range of Motion (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Cyriax's Capsular Pattern for Detecting Osteoarthritis



Radiograph of hip shows typical degeneration of cartilage and secondary bone changes with spurs at margins of acetabulum














Figure 6-10

Hip joint involvement in osteoarthritis.

Range of Motion

Diagnostic Utility of Pain and Limited Range of Motion

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality		Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Lateral pain with active hip flexion ⁸ 		78 patients with unilateral pain in the buttock, groin, or anterior thigh	Hip OA on radiographs using the Kellgren and Lawrence grading scale	.43 (.23, .66)	.88 (.75, .95)	3.6 (1.5, 8.7)	.65 (.44, .94)
Passive internal rotation ≤ 25° ⁸ 				.76 (.52, .91)	.61 (.46, .74)	1.9 (1.3, 3.0)	.39 (.18, .86)
Pain with active hip extension ⁸ 				.52 (.30, .74)	.80 (.66, .90)	2.7 (1.3, 5.3)	.59 (.37, .94)
Groin pain with active abduction or adduction ⁸ 				.33 (.15, .57)	.94 (.83, .98)	5.7 (1.7, 18.6)	.71 (.52, .96)
Decreased passive hip internal rotation ROM ¹⁷ 		40 patients with unilateral lateral hip pain	Lateral hip tendon pathology via MRI	.43 (.19, .70)	.86 (.42, .99)	3.00 (.44, 20.31)	.67 (.40, 1.10)
Pain with active hip internal rotation ¹⁷ 				.31 (.10, .61)	.86 (.42, .99)	2.15 (.29, 15.75)	.81 (.54, 1.22)
Pain with passive hip abduction ¹⁷ 				.59 (.33, .82)	.93 (.49, 1.00)	8.31 (.56, 123.88)	.44 (.24, .81)
Pain with passive hip internal rotation ¹⁷ 				.53 (.27, .78)	.86 (.42, .99)	3.73 (.57, 24.35)	.54 (.30, .98)
Number of planes with restricted movement ¹⁸ 	0	195 patients presenting with first time episodes of hip pain	Radiographic evidence of mild-to-moderate OA	1.0	.00	1.0	NA
	1			.86	.54	1.87	.26
	2			.57	.77	2.48	.56
	3			.33	.93	4.71	.72
Number of planes with restricted movement ¹⁸ 	0		Radiographic evidence of severe OA	1.0	.00	1.0	NA
	1			1.0	.42	1.72	NA
	2			.81	.69	2.61	.28
	3			.54	.88	4.5	.52
Pain with hip PROM ¹⁹ 		21 women diagnosed with pelvic girdle pain (PGP)	PGP as defined by: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Current or recent pregnancy• Daily pain• Points to the pelvic girdle joints as the painful area• Pain during one or more of the 6 selected clinical tests (active straight leg raise [ASLR], Gaenslen, sacroiliac compression, sacroiliac distraction, thigh thrust)	.55	1.0	Undefined	.45

Range of Motion (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Pain and Limited Range of Motion



Hip flexion



Hip extension

Figure 6-11

Passive range of motion measurement.

Range of Motion

Diagnostic Utility of Limited Range of Motion for Detecting Avascular Necrosis

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

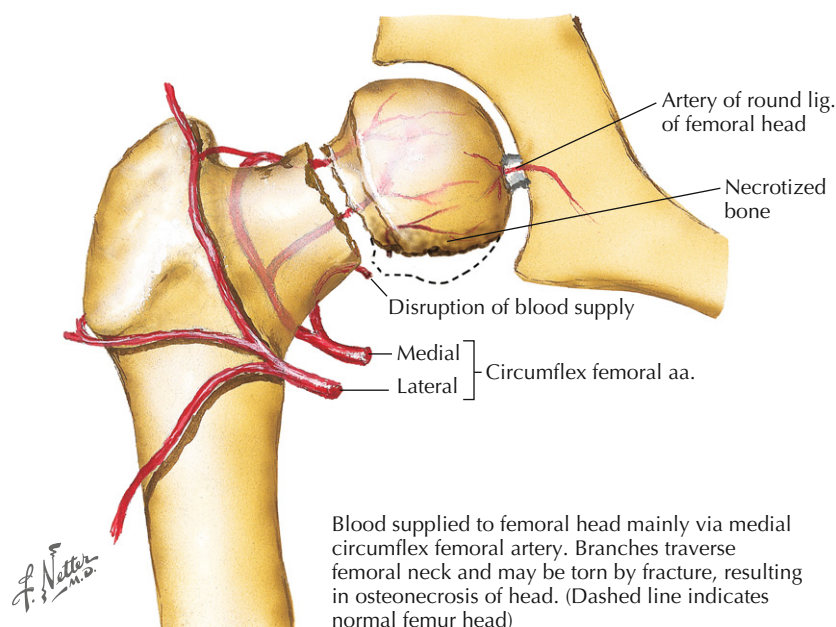


Figure 6-12
Osteonecrosis.

Motion and Finding	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
PROM extension < 15° ²⁰	176 asymptomatic HIV-infected patients	MRI confirmation of avascular necrosis (AVN) of the hip. Ten had AVN	.19 (.00, .38)	.92 (.89, .95)	2.38	.88
PROM abduction < 45° ²⁰			.31 (.09, .54)	.85 (.82, .89)	2.07	.81
PROM internal rotation < 15° ²⁰			.50 (.26, .75)	.67 (.62, .72)	1.52	.75
PROM external rotation < 60° ²⁰			.38 (.14, .61)	.73 (.68, .77)	.48	.85
Pain with Internal rotation ²⁰			.13 (.00, .29)	.86 (.83, .89)	.93	1.01

HIV, human immunodeficiency virus; MRI: magnetic resonance imaging.

Range of Motion



Diagnostic Utility of Limited Hip Abduction for Detecting Developmental Dysplasia in Infants

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



Figure 6-13

Recognition of congenital dislocation of the hip.

Test		Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Limited hip abduction test ²¹ 	Unilateral limitation	Passive abduction of the hips performed with both hips flexed 90°. Considered positive if abduction is more than 20° greater than the contralateral side	1107 infants	Ultrasound verification of clinical instability of the hip	.70 (.60, .69)	.90 (.88, .92)	7.0	.33
	Bilateral limitation				.43 (.50, .64)	.90 (.88, .92)	4.3	.63
Limited hip abduction ²² 		As above except considered positive if either (1) abduction < 60° or (2) asymmetry in abduction of ≥ 20°	683 infants	Hip dysplasia as detected by ultrasound	.69	.54	1.5	.57

Assessing Muscle Strength

Reliability of Detecting Pain or Weakness During Resisted Tests

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability	
			Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
Abduction strength ²³	With subject supine, patient exerts maximal isometric hip abduction force into a handheld dynamometer placed just proximal to the knee	29 football players	ICC (right/left) = .81/.84	ICC (right/left) = .73/.58
Adduction strength ²³	With subject supine, patient exerts maximal isometric hip adduction force into a sphygmomanometer placed between the knees		ICC = .81 to .94 (depending on knee angle)	ICC = .80 to .83 (depending on knee angle)
Internal rotation ²³	With subject supine and tested knee flexed to 90°, patient exerts maximal isometric rotational force into a handheld dynamometer placed just proximal to the lateral malleolus		ICC (right/left) = .67/.57	ICC (right/left) = .40/.54
External rotation ²³	As above except with the dynamometer placed just proximal to the medial malleolus		ICC (right/left) = .55/.64	ICC (right/left) = .60/.63
Abduction strength ¹⁰	With patient supine, patient abducts bilateral hips into examiner's hands. Strength graded on scale of 0-2	6 patients with hip OA	Inter-examiner pre/post standardization: κ = .90/.86	
Adduction strength ¹⁰	As above except patient adducts bilateral hips		Inter-examiner pre/post standardization: κ = .87/.86	
Flexion strength (sitting) ¹⁰	With patient sitting, the patient lifts one knee against examiner's hand. Strength graded on scale of 0-2		Inter-examiner pre/post standardization: κ = .83/.95	
Flexion strength (supine) ¹⁰	As above except supine with knees bent 90°		Inter-examiner pre/post standardization: κ = NA/.90	
Extension strength ¹⁰	Patient prone with knee bent 90°. Lifts 1 leg against examiners hand. Strength graded on scale of 0-2		Inter-examiner pre/post standardization: κ = .85/.86	

Assessing Muscle Strength (continued)

Reliability of Detecting Pain or Weakness During Resisted Tests







ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability	
			Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
Abduction strength ²³	With subject supine, the patient exerts maximal isometric hip abduction force into a handheld dynamometer placed just proximal to the knee	29 football players	ICC (right/left) = .81/.84	ICC (right/left) = .73/.58
Adduction strength ²³	With subject supine, the patient exerts maximal isometric hip adduction force into a sphygmomanometer placed between the knees		ICC = .81 to .94 (depending on knee angle)	ICC = .80 to .83 (depending on knee angle)
Internal rotation ²³	With subject supine and tested knee flexed to 90°, the patient exerts maximal isometric rotational force into a handheld dynamometer placed just proximal to the lateral malleolus		ICC (right/left) = .67/.57	ICC (right/left) = .40/.54
External rotation ²³	As above except with the dynamometer placed just proximal to the medial malleolus		ICC (right/left) = .55/.64	ICC (right/left) = .60/.63
Abduction strength ¹⁰	With patient supine, the patient abducts bilateral hips into examiner's hands. Strength graded on scale of 0-2	6 patients with hip OA	Inter-examiner pre/post standardization: κ = .90/.86	
Adduction strength ¹⁰	As above except the patient adducts bilateral hips		Inter-examiner pre/post standardization: κ = .87/.86	
Flexion strength (sitting) ¹⁰	With patient sitting, the patient lifts one knee against examiner's hand. Strength graded on scale of 0-2		Inter-examiner pre/post standardization: κ = .83/.95	
Flexion strength (supine) ¹⁰	As above except with patient supine and knees bent 90°		Inter-examiner pre/post standardization: κ = NA/.90	
Extension strength ¹⁰	With patient prone and knee bent 90°, patient lifts one leg against examiner's hand. Strength graded on scale of 0-2		Inter-examiner pre/post standardization: κ = .85/.86	

Assessing Muscle Strength

Diagnostic Utility of Pain or Weakness for Identifying Lateral Hip Tendon Pathology

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Pain with resisted gluteus minimus ¹⁷ 	Tested isometrically as described by Kendal and colleagues. Positive if reproduction of pain	40 patients with unilateral lateral hip pain	Lateral hip tendon pathology via MRI	.47 (.22, .73)	.86 (.42, .99)	3.27 (.49, 21.70)	.62 (.37, 1.05)
Pain with resisted gluteus minimus and medius ¹⁷ 				.47 (.22, .73)	.86 (.42, .99)	3.27 (.49, 21.70)	.62 (.37, 1.05)
Gluteus minimus and medius weakness ¹⁷ 	Tested isometrically as described by Kendal and colleagues. Positive if less than 5/5			.80 (.51, .95)	.71 (.30, .95)	2.80 (.85, 9.28)	.28 (.09, .86)
Gluteus minimus weakness ¹⁷ 				.80 (.51, .95)	.57 (.20, .88)	1.87 (.76, 4.55)	.35 (.10, 1.19)
Pain with resisted abduction ²⁴ 	With patient supine and affected hip at 45°, positive if symptoms over the greater trochanter are reproduced on resisted abduction	24 patients with lateral hip pain and tenderness over the greater trochanter	Gluteus medius tendon tear via MRI	.73	.46	1.35	.59
Pain with resisted internal rotation ²⁴ 	With patient supine and affected hip at 45° and maximal external rotation, positive if symptoms over the greater trochanter are replicated on internal rotation			.55	.69	1.77	.65

Assessing Muscle Strength

Reliability of the Trendelenburg Test



Left: patient demonstrates negative Trendelenburg test of normal right hip. Right: positive test of involved left hip. When weight is on affected side, normal hip drops, indicating weakness of left gluteus medius muscle. Trunk shifts left as patient attempts to decrease biomechanical stresses across involved hip and thereby maintain balance

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 6-14
Trendelenburg test.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Intra-examiner Reliability
Positive Trendelenburg test ¹⁰	Standing patient raises one foot 10 cm off the ground while examiner inspects for change in level of pelvis. Positive if pelvis drops on the unsupported side or trunk shifts to the stance side	6 patients with hip OA	$\kappa = .36$ (pre-standardization) $\kappa = .06$ (post-standardization)
Positive Trendelenburg test ²⁴	Assessed in two ways. Pelvic tilt was assessed in single leg stance on the affected leg. Pelvic movement was assessed during gait. A positive test was defined as clearly abnormal pelvic tilt during both stance and gait	24 patients with lateral hip pain and tenderness over the greater trochanter	$\kappa = .67$ (.27, 1.08)

Diagnostic Utility of the Trendelenburg Test for Identifying Lateral Hip Tendon Pathology

+LR	Interpretation	—LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	—LR
Positive Trendelenburg test ¹⁷ ◆	Patient lifts one foot off the ground at a time while standing. Positive if the patient is unable to elevate his/her pelvis on the nonstance side and hold the position for at least 30 sec	40 patients with unilateral lateral hip pain	Lateral hip tendon pathology via MRI	.23 (.05, .57)	.94 (.53, 1.00)	3.64 (.20, 65.86)	.82 (.59, 1.15)
Positive Trendelenburg test ²⁴ ◆	Assessed in two ways. Pelvic tilt was assessed in single leg stance on the affected leg. Pelvic movement was assessed during gait. A positive test was defined as clearly abnormal pelvic tilt during both stance and gait	24 patients with lateral hip pain and tenderness over the greater trochanter	Gluteus medius tendon tear via MRI	.73	.77	3.17	.35

Assessing Muscle Length

Reliability of Tests for Iliotibial Band Length



Ober test



Modified Ober test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 6-15

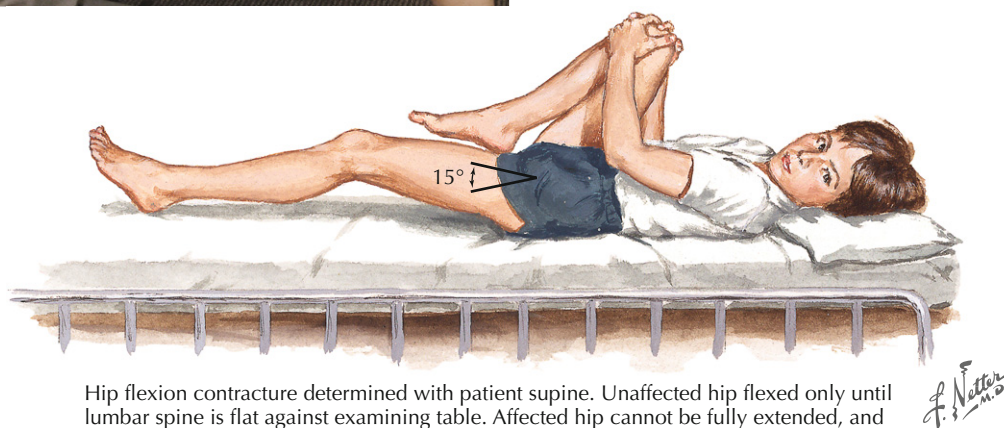
Tests for iliotibial band length.

Measurements	Test Procedure	Population	Reliability
Ober test ¹⁰	With patient side-lying with examined leg up, examiner flexes patient's knee to 90° and abducts and extends the hip until the hip is in line with the trunk. Examiner allows gravity to adduct hip as much as possible. Positive if unable to adduct to horizontal position	6 patients with hip OA	$\kappa = .38$ (pre-standardization) $\kappa = .80$ (post-standardization)
Ober test ²⁵	As above except an inclinometer is used on the distal lateral thigh to measure hip adduction angle	30 patients with patellofemoral pain syndrome	Inter-examiner ICC = .97 (.93, .98)
Ober test ²⁶		61 asymptomatic individuals	Intra-examiner ICC = .90
Modified Ober test ²⁷	As above but with test knee fully extended	10 patients experiencing anterior knee pain	Inter-examiner ICC = .73 Intra-examiner ICC = .94
Modified Ober test ²⁷		61 asymptomatic individuals	Intra-examiner ICC = .91

Assessing Muscle Length

Reliability of the Thomas Test for Hip Flexor Contracture

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Hip flexion contracture determined with patient supine. Unaffected hip flexed only until lumbar spine is flat against examining table. Affected hip cannot be fully extended, and angle of flexion is recorded

Figure 6-16

Thomas test.

Measurements	Test Procedure	Population	Reliability
Modified Thomas test ²⁸	With the subject sitting as close to the edge of the table as possible and holding the non-tested thigh, the patient rolls back into supine position and flexes the untested hip until the lumbar lordosis is flattened. The tested limb is allowed to hang into extension and is measured with an inclinometer or goniometer	42 asymptomatic individuals	ICC = .92 (goniometer) ICC = .89 (inclinometer)
Thomas test ¹⁰	With patient supine with both hips flexed and maintaining one hip in flexion, the tested hip is extended. Positive if unable to touch posterior thigh with examination table	6 patients with hip OA	κ = .60 (pre-standardization) κ = .88 (post-standardization)

Assessing Muscle Length

Reliability of Assessing Muscle Length

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability	
			Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
Bent knee fall out (adductors) ²³	With subject supine and knees flexed to 90°, the patient lets knees fall out while keeping feet together. The distance from the fibular head to the table is measured with a tape measure	29 football players	ICC (right/left) = .90/.89	ICC (right/left) = .93/.91
External rotators of the hip ²³	With subject prone and knees flexed to 90°, the patient lets feet fall outward while keeping feet together. Examiner passively flexes knee 90°. Internal rotation measurement is taken with an inclinometer		ICC (right/left) = .97/.96	ICC (right/left) = .89/.93
Internal rotators of the hip ²³	With subject supine with nontested hip flexed and the test leg hanging over the end of the table, passive external rotation is measured with an inclinometer		ICC (right/left) = .82/.80	ICC (right/left) = .64/.77
Short hip extensors ²⁹	With patient supine, examiner brings hip passively into flexion while palpating posterior-superior iliac spine (PSIS) on ipsilateral side. As soon as PSIS moves posteriorly, the movement is ceased and the measurement is recorded with an inclinometer	11 asymptomatic individuals	Intra-examiner ICC = .87	
Short hip flexors ²⁹	With patient supine, lower limbs over the plinth, and both hips flexed, examiner slowly lowers the side being tested. When limb ceases to move, measurement is recorded with an inclinometer		Intra-examiner ICC = .98	
External rotators of the hip ²⁹	With patient prone, examiner passively flexes knee 90°. Examiner palpates contralateral PSIS and passively internally rotates limb. When rotation of pelvis occurs, measurement is taken with an inclinometer		Intra-examiner ICC = .99	
Internal rotators of the hip ²⁹	Same as above except examiner takes hip into external rotation		Intra-examiner ICC = .98	

Assessing Muscle Length (continued)

Reliability of Assessing Muscle Length



Measurement of the length of external rotators of the hip



Measurement of the length of internal rotators of the hip







Figure 6-17

Measurement of muscle length with a bubble inclinometer.

Functional Movements

Diagnostic Utility of Pain with Functional Movements

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Posterior pain with squat ⁸ 	Patient squats as low as possible with feet 20 cm apart, trunk upright, and hands on hips	78 patients with unilateral pain in the buttock, groin, or anterior thigh	Hip OA on x-rays using the Kellgren and Lawrence grading scale	.24 (.09, .48)	.96 (.85, .99)	6.1 (1.5, 25.6)	.79 (.62, 1.00)
Step up ¹⁹ 	No details given	21 women with pelvic girdle pain	PGP defined by: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Current or recent pregnancy • Daily pain • Points to the pelvic girdle joints as the painful area • Pain during one or more of the six selected clinical tests (ASLR, Gaenslen, sacroiliac compression, sacroiliac distraction, thigh thrust, palpation of pubic symphysis) 	.29	1.0	Undefined	.71
Single leg stance ¹⁹ 				.35	.67	1.1	.97
Lunge ¹⁹ 				.44	.83	2.6	.68
Sit to stand ¹⁹ 				.13	1.0	Undefined	.88
Deep squat ¹⁹ 				.24	1.0	Undefined	.88

Palpation


Reliability of Pain with Palpation

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Trochanteric tenderness ¹⁰	With patient supine, firm pressure is applied to the greater trochanter. Test positive if patient's symptoms are reproduced	6 patients with hip OA	$\kappa = .40$ (pre-standardization) $\kappa = .68$ (post-standardization)
Trochanteric tenderness ⁷		70 patients with hip pain	$\kappa = .66$ (.48, .84)

Diagnostic Utility of Pain with Palpation for Intra-articular Hip Pain

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Patient Complaint	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Trochanteric tenderness ⁷ 	With patient supine, firm pressure is applied to the greater trochanter. Test positive if patient's symptoms are reproduced	49 potential surgical patients with hip pain	Intra-articular hip pain as defined by > 50% relief with intra-articular anesthetic-steroid injection	.57 (.39, .74)	.45 (.27, .65)	1.1 (.36, 3.6)	.93 (.49, 1.8)

Special Tests



Reliability of Patrick's (FABER) Test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Patrick's test ⁷	With patient supine, examiner flexes, abducts, and externally rotates the involved hip so that the lateral ankle is placed just proximal to the contralateral knee. While stabilizing the anterior superior iliac spine, the involved leg is lowered toward the table to end range. Test is positive if it reproduces the patient's symptoms	70 patients with hip pain	Intra-examiner $\kappa = .63$ (.43, .83)
Patrick's test ¹⁰	As above except test is considered positive if the patient has inguinal pain	6 patients with hip OA	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .78$ (pre-standardization) $\kappa = .75$ (post-standardization)
Patrick's test ⁸	As above except inclinometer is used 2.5 cm proximal to the patient's flexed knee	78 patients with unilateral pain in the buttock, groin, or anterior thigh	Intra-examiner ICC = .90 (.78 to .96)

Diagnostic Utility of Patrick's (FABER) Test

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Patrick's test ⁷ 	With patient supine, examiner flexes, abducts, and externally rotates the involved hip so that the lateral ankle is placed just proximal to the contralateral knee. While stabilizing the anterior superior iliac spine, the involved leg is lowered toward the table to end range. Test is positive if it reproduces the patient's symptoms	49 potential surgical patients with hip pain	Intra-articular hip pain as defined by > 50% relief with intra-articular anesthetic-steroid injection	.60 (.41, .77)	.18 (.07, .39)	.73 (.5, 1.1)	2.2 (.8, 6.0)
Patrick's test less than 60° ⁸ 	As above, but also uses inclinometer 2.5 cm proximal to the patient's flexed knee	78 patients with unilateral pain in the buttock, groin, or anterior thigh	Hip OA on radiographs using the Kellgren and Lawrence grading scale	.57 (.34, .77)	.71 (.56, .82)	1.9 (1.1, 3.4)	.61 (.36, 1.00)

Special Tests

Reliability of Special Tests for Detecting Intra-articular Pathology

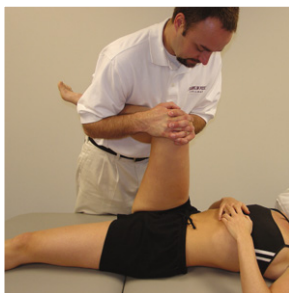


Figure 6-18

Internal rotation-flexion-axial compression maneuver.

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Flexion-internal rotation-adduction (FADIR) impingement test ⁷	With patient supine, examiner flexes, adducts, and internally rotates the involved hip to end range. Test is positive if it reproduces the patient's symptoms	70 patients with hip pain	$\kappa = .58 (.29, .87)$
Log roll ⁷	With patient supine with greater trochanters in the maximally prominent position, examiner places both hands on the patient's mid thigh and passively externally rotates each hip maximally. Test is positive if greater external rotation is noted on the symptomatic side		$\kappa = .61 (.41, .81)$

Diagnostic Utility of Special Tests for Detecting Intra-articular Pathology

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Scour test with adduction causes lateral hip or groin pain ⁸ ◆	With patient supine, examiner passively flexes the symptomatic hip to 90° and then moves the knee toward the opposite shoulder and applies an axial load to the femur	78 patients with unilateral pain in the buttock, groin, or anterior thigh	Hip OA on radiographs using the Kellgren and Lawrence grading scale	.62 (.39, .81)	.75 (.60, .85)	2.4 (1.4, 4.3)	.51 (.29, .89)
FADIR impingement test ⁷ ◆	With patient supine, examiner flexes, adducts, and internally rotates the involved hip to end range. Test is positive if it reproduces the patient's symptoms	49 potential surgical patients with hip pain	Intra-articular hip pain as defined by > 50% relief with intra-articular anesthetic-steroid injection	.78 (.59, .89)	.10 (.03, .29)	.86 (.67, 1.1)	2.3 (.52, 10.4)
Internal rotation-flexion-axial compression maneuver ⁹ ●	With patient supine, examiner flexes and internally rotates the hip, then applies an axial compression force through the femur. Provocation of pain is considered positive	18 patients with hip pain	Acetabular labral tear as determined by magnetic resonance arthrography	.75 (.19, .99)	.43 (.18, .72)	1.32	.58

Special Tests

Diagnostic Utility of the Patellar-Pubic-Percussion Test for Detecting Hip Fractures

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0



Figure 6-19
Percussion test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Patellar-pubic-percussion test ³⁰	With patient supine, examiner percusses (taps) one patella at a time while auscultating the pubic symphysis with a stethoscope. A positive test is a diminution of the percussion note on the affected side	290 patients with suspected radiologically occult hip fractures	Hip fracture seen on repeat radiographs, bone scintigraphy, MRI, or computed tomography	.96 (.87, .99)	.86 (.49, .98)	6.73	.14
Patellar-pubic-percussion test ³¹	With patient supine, examiner percusses (taps) one patella at a time while auscultating the pubic symphysis with a stethoscope. A positive test is a diminution of the percussion note on the affected side	41 patients in the emergency department with a chief complaint of hip trauma	Hip fracture on seen on radiograph	.94	.96	21.6	.07

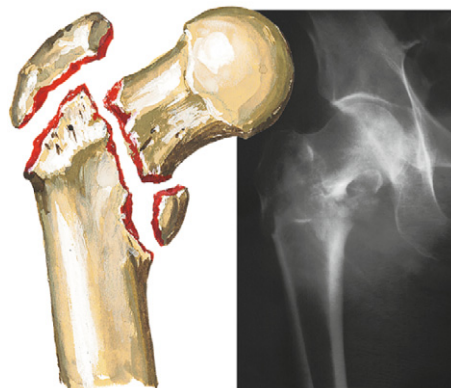
Special Tests (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of the Patellar-Pubic-Percussion Test for Detecting Hip Fractures

Intertrochanteric Fracture of Femur

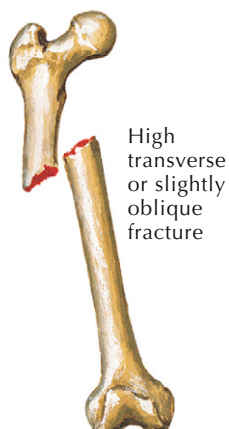


I. Nondisplaced fracture

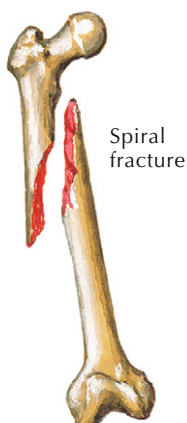


II. Comminuted displaced fracture

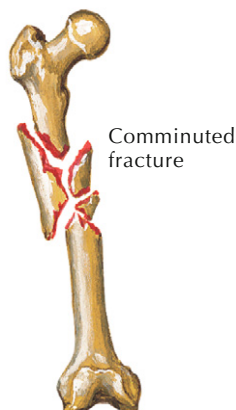
Fracture of Shaft Femur



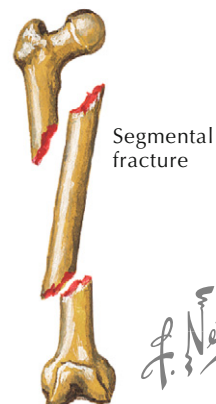
High transverse or slightly oblique fracture



Spiral fracture



Comminuted fracture



Segmental fracture


F. Netter M.D.

Figure 6-20
Hip fractures.

Combinations of Tests

Diagnostic Utility of Combinations of Tests for Osteoarthritis

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Number of Variables Present	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Squatting aggravates symptoms + Lateral pain with active hip flexion + Scour test with adduction causes lateral hip or groin pain + Pain with active hip extension + Passive internal rotation $\leq 25^{\circ}$ 	5/5	78 patients with unilateral pain in the buttock, groin, or anterior thigh	Hip OA on radiograph using the Kellgren and Lawrence grading scale	.14 (.04, .37)	.98 (.88, 1.0)	7.3 (1.1, 49.1)	.87 (.73, 1.1)
	$\geq 4/5$			.48 (.26, .70)	.98 (.88, 1.0)	24.3 (4.4, 142.1)	.53 (.35, .80)
	$\geq 3/5$			.71 (.48, .88)	.86 (.73, .94)	5.2 (2.6, 10.9)	.33 (.17, .66)
	$\geq 2/5$			.81 (.57, .94)	.61 (.46, .74)	2.1 (1.4, 3.1)	.31 (.13, .78)
	$\geq 1/5$			.95 (.74, 1.0)	.18 (.09, .31)	1.2 (.99, 1.4)	.27 (.04, 2.0)


















OUTCOME MEASURES

Outcome Measure	Scoring and Interpretation	Test-Retest Reliability	MCID
Lower Extremity Functional Scale (LEFS)	Users are asked to rate the difficulty of performing 20 functional tasks on a Likert-type scale ranging from 0 (extremely difficult or unable to perform activity) to 4 (no difficulty). A total score out of 80 is calculated by summing each score. The answers provide a score between 0 and 80, with lower scores representing more disability	ICC = .92 ³²	9 ³³
Western Ontario and Mc-Master Universities Osteoarthritis Index (WOMAC)	The WOMAC consists of three subscales: pain (5 items), stiffness (2 items), and physical function (17 items). Users answer the 24 condition-specific questions on a numerical rating scale ranging from 0 (no symptoms) to 10 (extreme symptoms), or alternatively on a Likert-type scale from 0 to 4. Scores from each subscale are summed with higher scores indicating more pain, stiffness, and disability	ICC = .90 ³²	6.7% for improvement and 12.9% for worsening ³⁴
Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS)	Users rate their level of pain on an 11-point scale ranging from 0 to 10, with high scores representing more pain. Often asked as "current pain" and "least," "worst," and "average pain" in the past 24 hours	ICC = .72 ³⁵	2 ^{36,37}

MCID, Minimum clinically important difference.

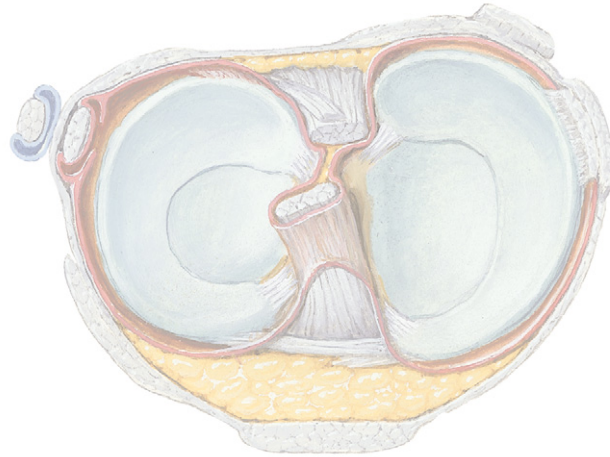
APPENDIX

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Altman 1991	Adams 1997	Birrell 2001	Bird 2001	Castelein 2001	Joe 2002	Jari 2002	Fishman 2002	Tiru 2002	Narvani 2003	Cook 2007	Martin 2008	Sutlive 2008	Woodley 2008
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	U	U	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	U	U	Y	U	U	U	U	Y	U	N	U	U	Y	Y
5. Did the whole sample or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	N	Y	Y	Y	N	U	Y	Y	Y	U	N	Y	Y	N
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	N	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	U	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	Y
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	Y	U	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	Y
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	U	U	U	U	Y	Y
13. Were uninterpretable/intermediate test results reported?	Y	U	U	Y	U	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	Y	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Quality summary rating:														
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear.  Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14).  Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9).  Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4).														

- Hertling D, Kessler RM. *Management of Common Musculoskeletal Disorders: Physical Therapy Principles and Methods*. 3rd ed. Philadelphia: Lippincott; 1996.
- Pecina MM, Bojanic I. *Overuse Injuries of the Musculoskeletal System*. Boca Raton: CRC Press; 1993.
- Altman R, Alarcon G, Appelrouth D, et al. The American College of Rheumatology criteria for the classification and reporting of osteoarthritis of the hip. *Arthritis Rheum*. 1991;34:505-514.
- Hartley A. *Practical Joint Assessment*. St Louis: Mosby; 1995.
- Clohisy JC, Knaus ER, Hunt DM, et al. Clinical presentation of patients with symptomatic anterior hip impingement. *Clin Orthop Relat Res*. 2009;467:638-644.
- Fishman LM, Dombi GW, Michaelsen C, et al. Piri-formis syndrome: diagnosis, treatment, and outcome—a 10-year study. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2002;83:295-301.
- Martin RL, Irrgang JJ, Sekiya JK. The diagnostic accuracy of a clinical examination in determining intra-articular hip pain for potential hip arthroscopy candidates. *Arthroscopy*. 2008;24:1013-1018.
- Sutlive TG, Lopez HP, Schnitker DE, et al. Development of a clinical prediction rule for diagnosing hip osteoarthritis in individuals with unilateral hip pain. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2008;38:542-550.
- Narvani AA, Tsiridis E, Kendall S, et al. A preliminary report on prevalence of acetabular labrum tears in sports patients with groin pain. *Knee Surg Sports Traumatol Arthrosc*. 2003;11:403-408.
- Cibere J, Thorne A, Bellamy N, et al. Reliability of the hip examination in osteoarthritis: effect of standardization. *Arthritis Rheum*. 2008;59:373-381.
- Pua YH, Wrigley TV, Cowan SM, Bennell KL. Intra-rater test-retest reliability of hip range of motion and hip muscle strength measurements in persons with hip osteoarthritis. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2008;89:1146-1154.
- Cliborne AV, Wainner RS, Rhon DI, et al. Clinical hip tests and a functional squat test in patients with knee osteoarthritis: reliability, prevalence of positive test findings, and short-term response to hip mobilization. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2004;34:676-685.
- Holm I, Bolstad B, Lutken T, et al. Reliability of goniometric measurements and visual estimates of hip ROM in patients with osteoarthrosis. *Physiother Res Int*. 2000;5:241-248.
- Klässbo M, Harms-Ringdahl K, Larsson G. Examination of passive ROM and capsular patterns in the hip. *Physiother Res Int*. 2003;8:1-12.
- Lin YC, Davey RC, Cochrane T. Tests for physical function of the elderly with knee and hip osteoarthritis. *Scand J Med Sci Sports*. 2001;11:280-286.
- Bijl D, Dekker J, van Baar ME, et al. Validity of Cyriax's concept capsular pattern for the diagnosis of osteoarthritis of hip and/or knee. *Scand J Rheumatol*. 1998;27:347-351.
- Woodley SJ, Nicholson HD, Livingstone V, et al. Lateral hip pain: findings from magnetic resonance imaging and clinical examination. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2008;38:313-328.
- Birrell F, Croft P, Cooper C, et al. Predicting radiographic hip osteoarthritis from range of movement. *Rheumatology (Oxford)*. 2001;40:506-512.
- Cook C, Massa L, Harm-Ernandes I, et al. Interrater reliability and diagnostic accuracy of pelvic girdle pain classification. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 2007;30:252-258.
- Joe G, Kovacs J, Miller K, et al. Diagnosis of avascular necrosis of the hip in asymptomatic HIV-infected patients: clinical correlation of physical examination with magnetic resonance imaging. *J Back Musculoskeletal Rehabil*. 2002;16:135-139.
- Jari S, Paton RW, Srinivasan MS. Unilateral limitation of abduction of the hip. A valuable clinical sign for DDH? *J Bone Joint Surg Br*. 2002;84:104-107.
- Castelein RM, Korte J. Limited hip abduction in the infant. *J Pediatr Orthop*. 2001;21:668-670.
- Malliaras P, Hogan A, Nawrocki A, et al. Hip flexibility and strength measures: reliability and association with athletic groin pain. *Br J Sports Med*. 2009
- Bird PA, Oakley SP, Shnier R, Kirkham BW. Prospective evaluation of magnetic resonance imaging and physical examination findings in patients with greater trochanteric pain syndrome. *Arthritis Rheum*. 2001;44:2138-2145.
- Piva SR, Fitzgerald K, Irrgang JJ, et al. Reliability of measures of impairments associated with patellofemoral pain syndrome. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2006;7:33.
- Reese NB, Bandy WD. Use of an inclinometer to measure flexibility of the iliotibial band using the Ober test and the modified Ober test: differences in magnitude and reliability of measurements. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2003;33:326-330.
- Melchione WE, Sullivan MS. Reliability of measurements obtained by use of an instrument designed to indirectly measure iliotibial band length. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 1993;18:511-515.
- Clapis PA, Davis SM, Davis RO. Reliability of inclinometer and goniometric measurements of hip extension flexibility using the modified Thomas test. *Physiother Theory Pract*. 2008;24:135-141.
- Bullock-Saxton JE, Bullock MI. Repeatability of muscle length measures around the hip. *Physiother Can*. 1994;46:105-109.

30. Tiru M, Goh SH, Low BY. Use of percussion as a screening tool in the diagnosis of occult hip fractures. *Singapore Med J*. 2002;43:467-469.
31. Adams SL, Yarnold PR. Clinical use of the patellar-pubic percussion sign in hip trauma. *Am J Emerg Med*. 1997;15:173-175.
32. Pua YH, Cowan SM, Wrigley TV, Bennell KL. The Lower Extremity Functional Scale could be an alternative to the Western Ontario and McMaster Universities Osteoarthritis Index physical function scale. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2009
33. Binkley JM, Stratford PW, Lott SA, Riddle DL. The Lower Extremity Functional Scale (LEFS): scale development, measurement properties, and clinical application. North American Orthopaedic Rehabilitation Research Network. *Phys Ther*. 1999;79:371-383.
34. Angst F, Aeschlimann A, Stucki G. Smallest detectable and minimal clinically important differences of rehabilitation intervention with their implications for required sample sizes using WOMAC and SF-36 quality of life measurement instruments in patients with osteoarthritis of the lower extremities. *Arthritis Rheum*. 2001;45:384-391.
35. Li L, Liu X, Herr K. Postoperative pain intensity assessment: a comparison of four scales in Chinese adults. *Pain Med*. 2007;8:223-234.
36. Farrar JT, Berlin JA, Strom BL. Clinically important changes in acute pain outcome measures: a validation study. *J Pain Symptom Manage*. 2003;25:406-411.
37. Farrar JT, Portenoy RK, Berlin JA, et al. Defining the clinically important difference in pain outcome measures. *Pain*. 2000;88:287-294.



CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS	284
Anatomy	285
Osteology	285
Arthrology	286
Ligaments	287
Muscles	289
Nerves	292
Patient History	295
Initial Hypotheses Based on Historical Findings	295
Reliability of Assessing Subjective Questions in Patients with Osteoarthritis of Knee	296
Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History for Identifying Effusion, Meniscal Tears, and Medial Collateral Ligament Tears	297
Physical Examination Tests	298
Screening	298
Range of Motion	301
Assessing Strength	304
Assessing Muscle Length	305
Assessing Bony Alignment	306
Palpation	312
Special Tests	313
Combinations of Tests	322
Interventions	325
Outcome Measures	327
Appendix	328
Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS	328
References	332

CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Patient History

Complaints	Little is known about the utility of subjective complaints with knee pain. The lack of self-noticed swelling seems moderately helpful in ruling out knee joint effusion. Similarly, the absence of “weight bearing during trauma” may help rule out a meniscal tear (both $-LRs = .40$).
-------------------	---

Physical Examination

Screening	The Ottawa Knee Rule for Radiography is highly sensitive for knee fractures in both adults and children. When patients are younger than 55, can bear weight and flex their knee to 90°, and have no tenderness on the patella or fibular head; providers can confidently rule out a knee fracture ($-LR = .05$ to $.07$).
------------------	---

Range of Motion and Strength Assessment	Measuring knee range of motion (ROM) has consistently been shown to be highly reliable but is of unknown diagnostic utility. The assessment of “end-feel” during ROM, however, is unreliable, especially between different examiners.
--	---

Assessing strength with manual muscle testing (MMT) has been shown to accurately detect side-to-side knee extension strength deficits, at least in patients in an acute rehabilitation hospital setting.

Special Tests	Several systematic reviews with meta-analysis have examined special tests of the knee.
----------------------	--

Both “joint line tenderness” and McMurray’s test consistently show moderate utility in detecting and ruling out meniscal tears. More recently, the Thessaly test has been shown to be excellent at both detecting and ruling out meniscal tears ($+LR = 9.0$ to 39.3 , $-LR = .08$ to $.35$).

While the anterior drawer and the pivot shift test are good at identifying anterior cruciate ligament (ACL) tears ($+LR = 2.9$ to 8.5), the Lachman test is best at ruling them out ($-LR = .10$ to $.20$).

Varus and valgus testing, while not particularly reliable, is fairly good at ruling out medial collateral ligament (MCL) tears ($-LR = .20$ to $.30$).

The “moving patellar apprehension test” seems to show very good diagnostic utility in both identifying and ruling out patellar instability ($+LR = 8.3$, $-LR = .00$).

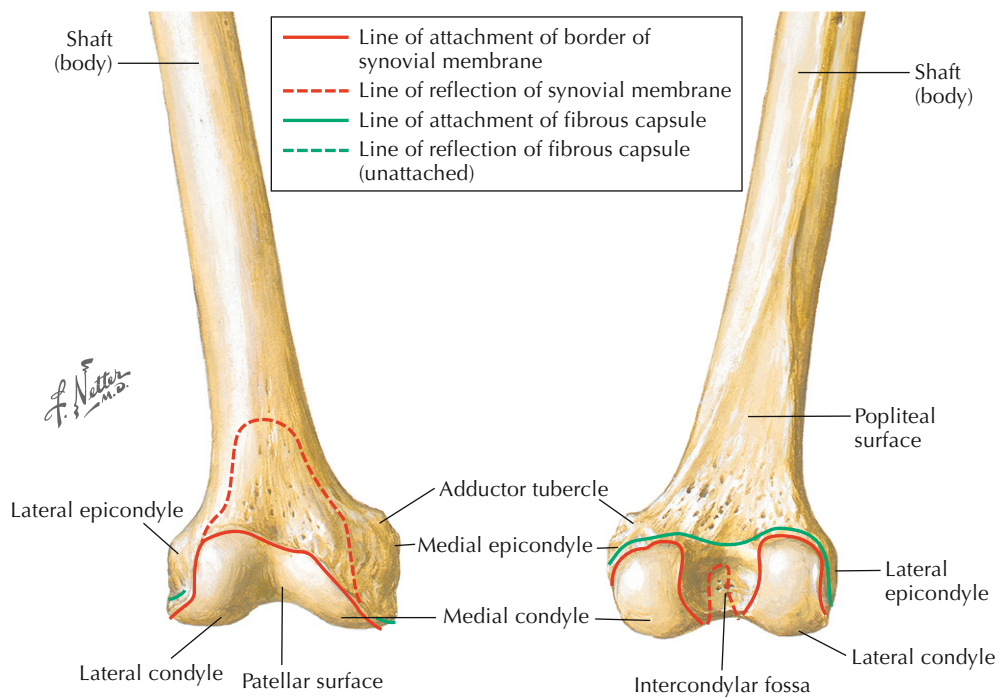
Combinations of Findings	Generally, the clinical examination and/or combinations of findings seem to be very good at identifying and ruling out various knee pathologies, including meniscal tears, ACL tears, and symptomatic plica.
---------------------------------	--

However, although the ability of several combinations of tests to identify meniscal tears have been studied, no combination seems as helpful as the Thessaly test alone.

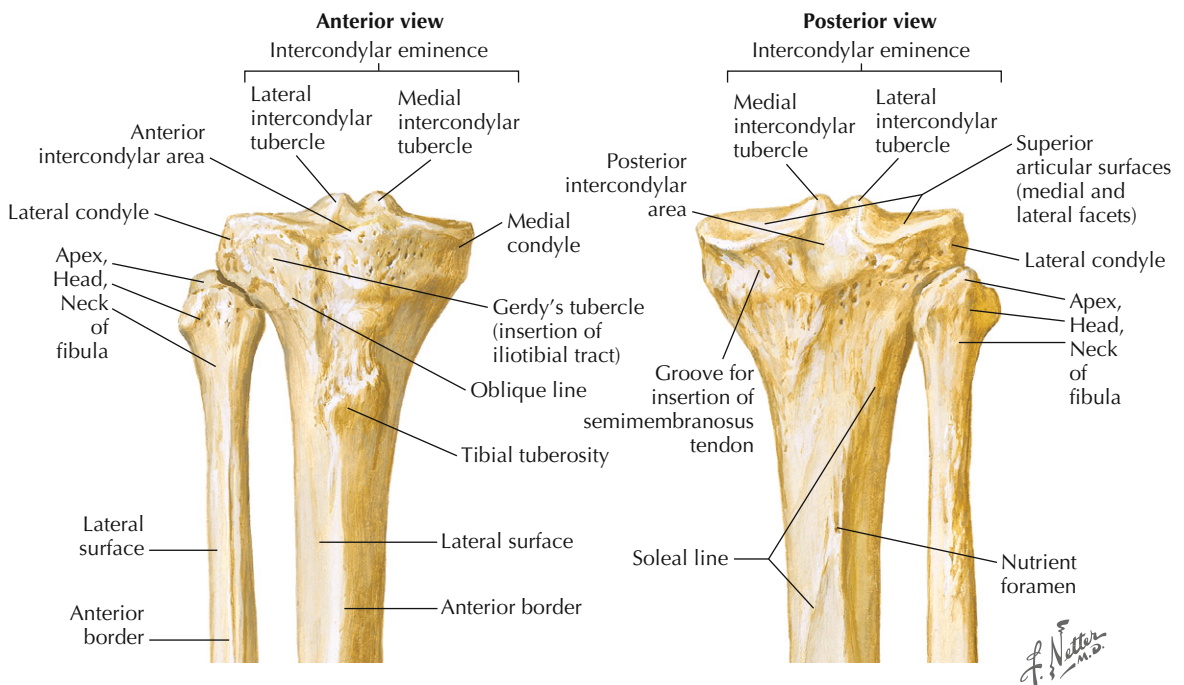
Interventions

In patients with patellofemoral pain syndrome, two factors (2° or more of forefoot valgus and 78° or less of great toe extension) seem to predict a favorable response to off-the-shelf foot orthoses and activity modification.

Similarly, several factors have been identified that predict which patients with knee osteoarthritis (OA) may benefit from hip mobilizations.

**Figure 7-1**

Femur.

**Figure 7-2**

Tibia and fibula.

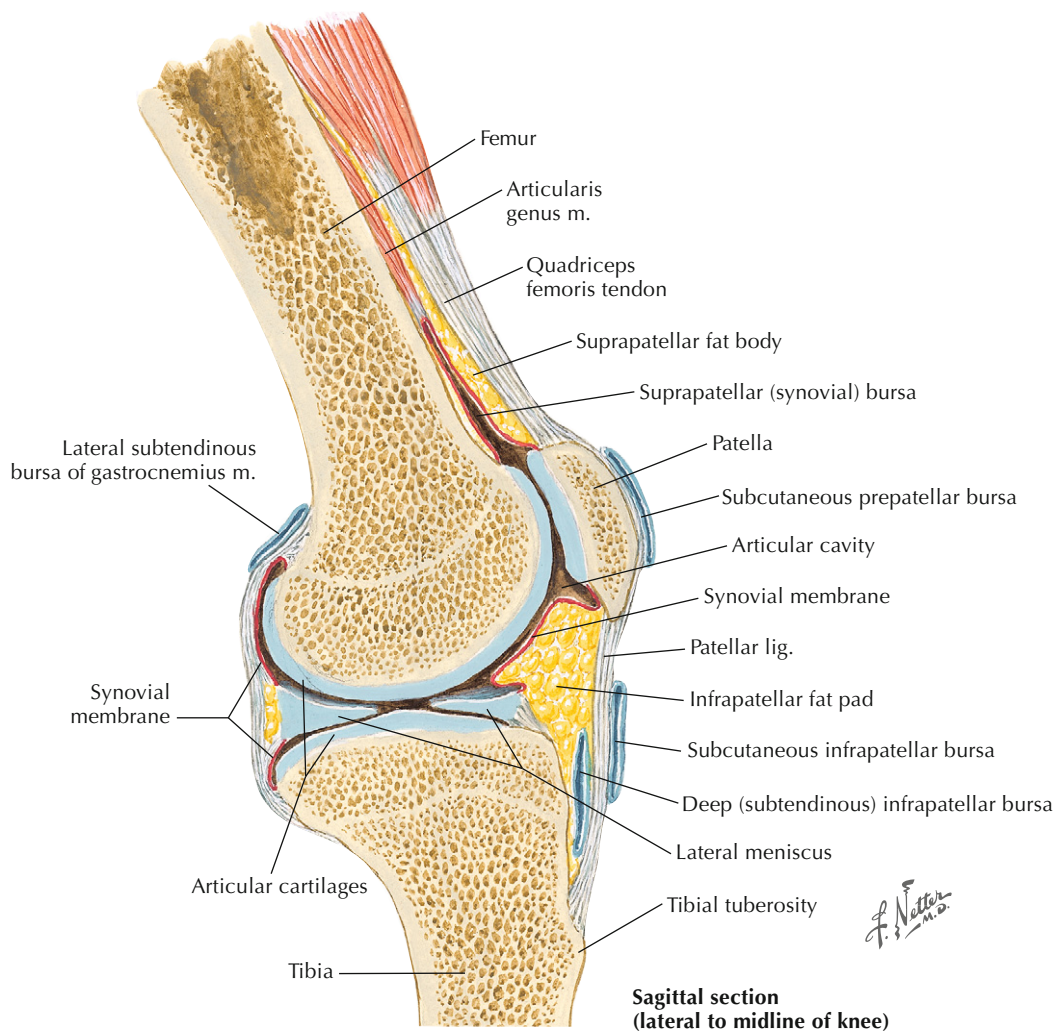


Figure 7-3
Sagittal knee.

Joints	Type and Classification	Closed Packed Position	Capsular Pattern
Tibiofemoral	Double condyloid	Full extension	Flexion restricted greater than extension
Proximal tibiofibular	Synovial: plane	Not reported	Not reported
Patellofemoral	Synovial: plane	Full flexion	Not reported

Ligaments

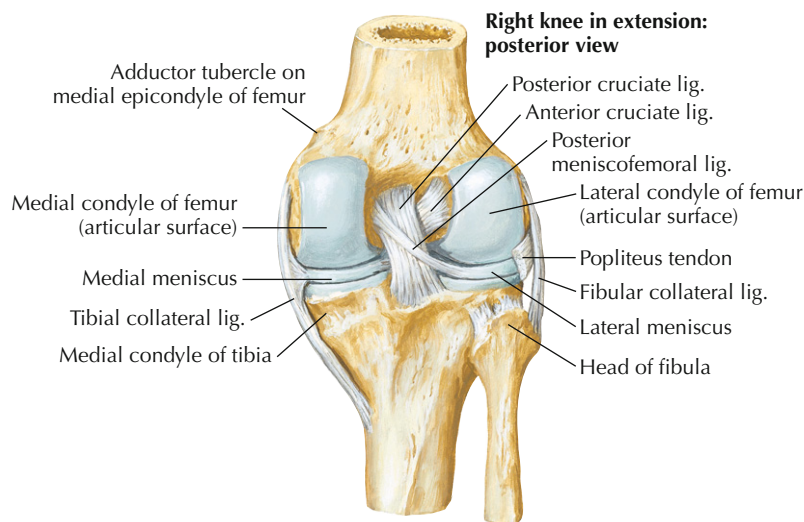
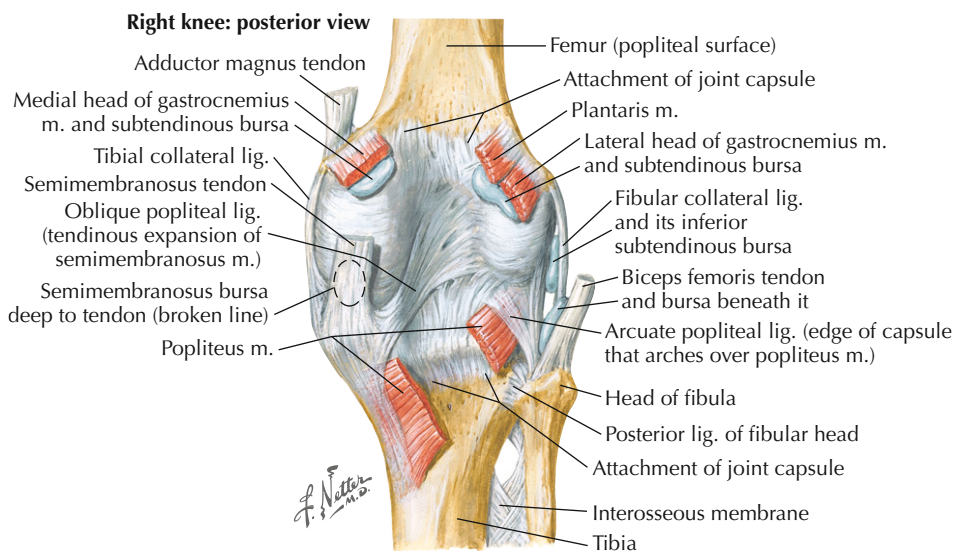


Figure 7-4

Posterior ligaments of knee.



Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Posterior meniscofemoral	Lateral meniscus to posterior cruciate ligament (PCL) and medial femoral condyle	Reinforces posterior lateral meniscal attachment
Oblique popliteal	Posterior aspect of medial tibial condyle to posterior aspect of fibrous capsule	Strengthens posterior portion of joint capsule
Arcuate popliteal	Posterior fibular head over tendon of popliteus to posterior capsule	Strengthens posterior portion of joint capsule
Posterior ligament of fibular head	Posterior fibular head to inferior lateral tibial condyle	Reinforces posterior joint capsule

Ligaments (continued)

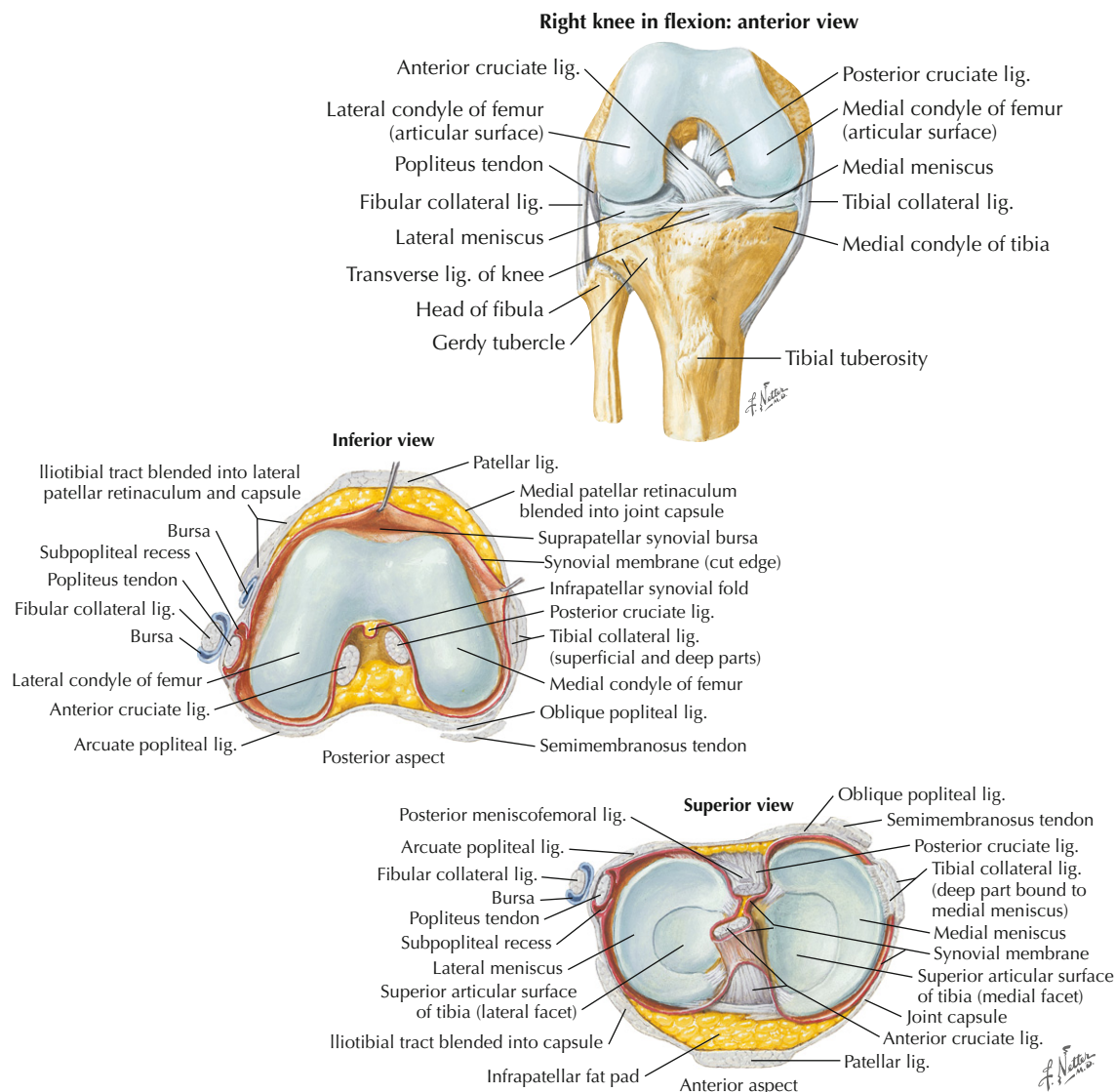


Figure 7-5

Inferior and anterior ligaments of knee.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Anterior cruciate	Anterior intracondylar aspect of tibial plateau to posteromedial side of lateral femoral condyle	Prevents posterior translation of femur on tibia and anterior translation of tibia on femur
Posterior cruciate	Posterior intracondylar aspect of tibial plateau to anterolateral side of medial femoral condyle	Prevents anterior translation of femur on tibia and posterior translation of tibia on femur
Fibular collateral	Lateral epicondyle of femur to lateral aspect of fibular head	Protects joint from varus stress
Tibial collateral	Femoral medial epicondyle to medial condyle of tibia	Protects the joint from valgus stress
Transverse ligament of knee	Anterior edges of menisci	Allows menisci to move together during knee movement

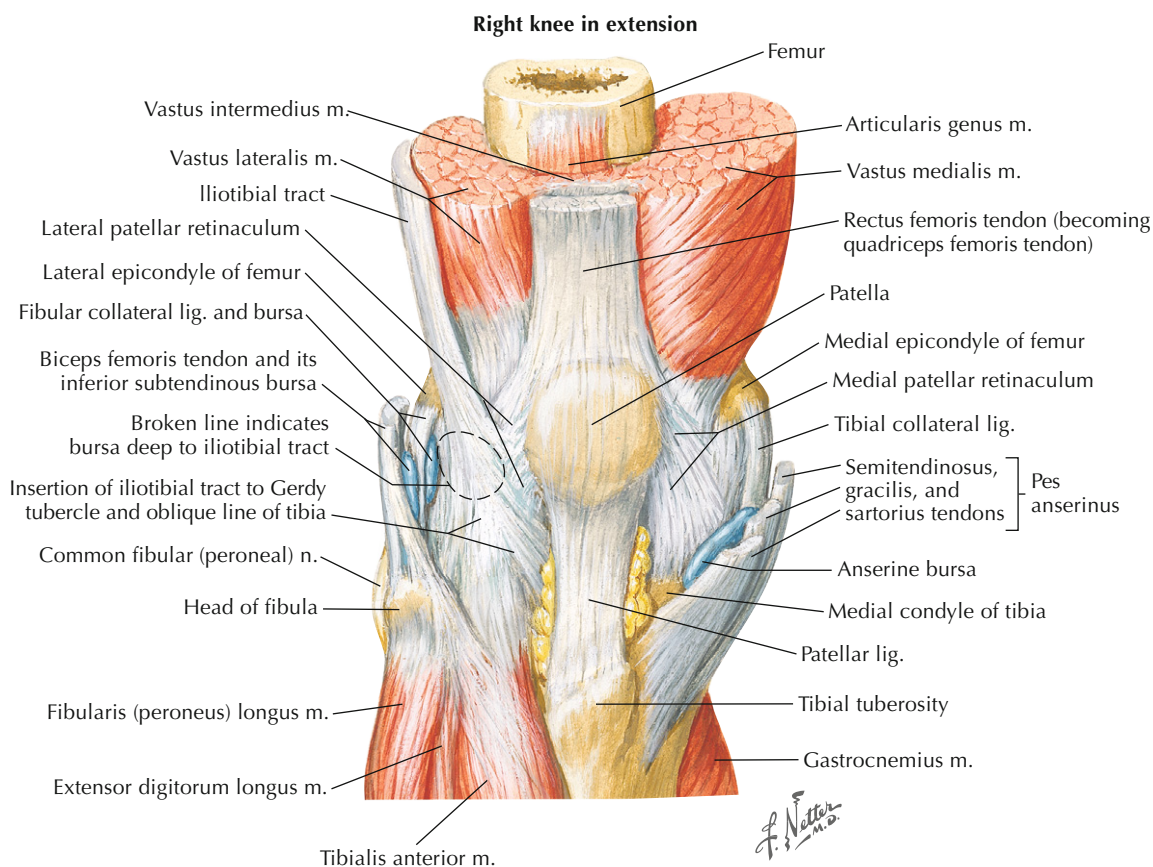


Figure 7-6

Anterior muscles of knee.

Muscles	Proximal Attachments	Distal Attachments	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Quadriceps				
<i>Rectus femoris</i>	Anterior inferior iliac spine and ileum just superior to acetabulum	Base of patella and by patellar ligament to tibial tuberosity	Femoral nerve (L2, L3, L4)	Extends knee; rectus femoris also flexes hip and stabilizes head of femur in acetabulum
<i>Vastus lateralis</i>	Greater trochanter and linea aspera of femur			
<i>Vastus medialis</i>	Intertrochanteric line and linea aspera			
<i>Vastus intermedius</i>	Anterolateral aspect of shaft of femur			
Articularis genu	Anteroinferior aspect of femur	Synovial membrane of knee joint	Femoral nerve (L3, L4)	Pulls synovial membrane superiorly during knee extension to prevent pinching of membrane

Muscles (continued)

Muscles	Proximal Attachments	Distal Attachments	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Hamstrings				
<i>Semimembranosus</i>	Ischial tuberosity	Medial aspect of superior tibia	Tibial branch of sciatic nerve (L4, L5, S1, S2)	Flexes and medially rotates knee, extends and medially rotates hip
<i>Semitendinosus</i>	Ischial tuberosity	Posterior aspect of medial condyle of tibia		
<i>Biceps femoris</i>				
<i>Short head</i>	Lateral linea aspera and proximal two thirds of supracondylar line of femur	Lateral head of fibula and lateral tibial condyle	Fibular branch of sciatic nerve (L5, S1, S2)	Flexes and laterally rotates knee
<i>Long head</i>	Ischial tuberosity		Tibial branch of sciatic nerve (L5, S1-3)	Flexes and laterally rotates knee, extends and laterally rotates hip
Gracilis	Body and inferior ramus of pubis	Medial aspect of superior tibia	Obturator nerve (L2, L3)	Adducts hip, flexes and medially rotates knee
Sartorius	Anterior superior iliac spine and anterior iliac crest	Superomedial aspect of tibia	Femoral nerve (L2, L3)	Flexes, abducts, and externally rotates hip, flexes knee
Gastrocnemius				
<i>Lateral head</i>	Lateral femoral condyle	Posterior calcaneus	Tibial nerve (S1, S2)	Plantarflexes ankle and flexes knee
<i>Medial head</i>	Superior aspect of medial femoral condyle			
Popliteus	Lateral femoral condyle and lateral meniscus	Superior to soleal line on posterior tibia	Tibial nerve (L4, L5, S1)	Weak knee flexion and unlocking of knee joint
Plantaris	Lateral supracondylar line of femur and oblique popliteal ligament	Posterior calcaneus	Tibial nerve (S1, S2)	Weak assist in knee flexion and ankle plantarflexion

Muscles (continued)

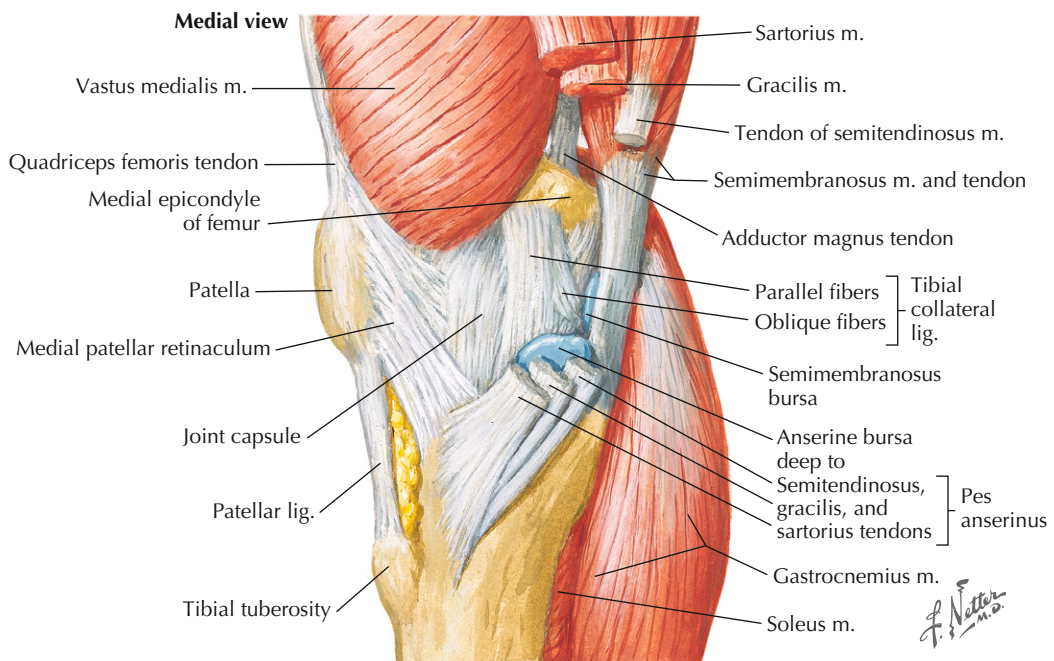
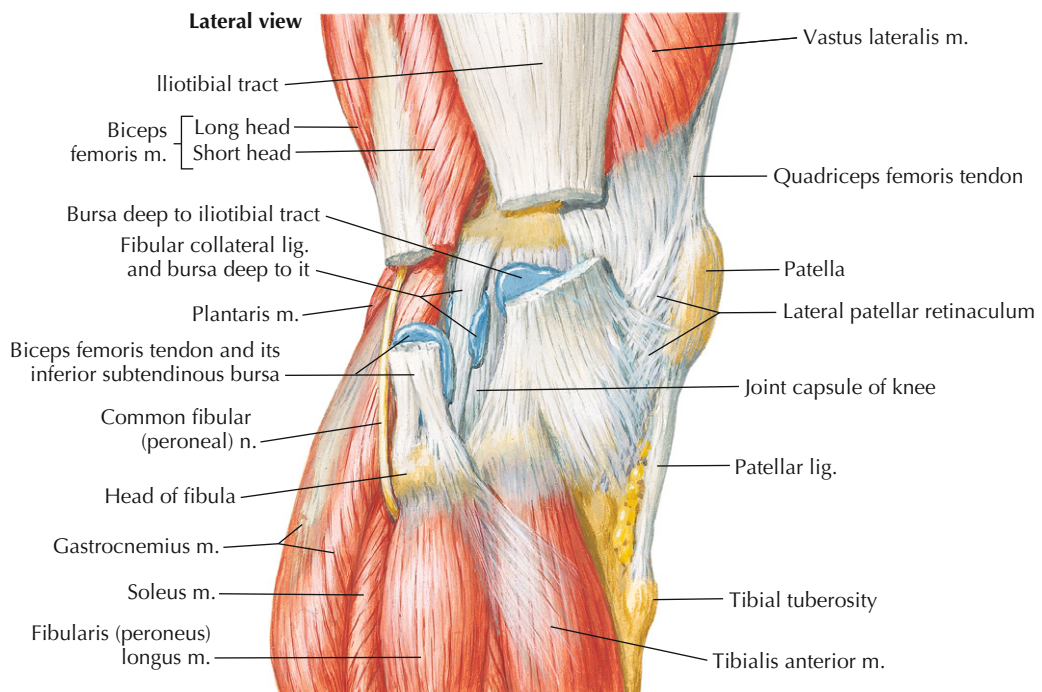


Figure 7-7

Lateral and medial muscles of knee.

Nerves

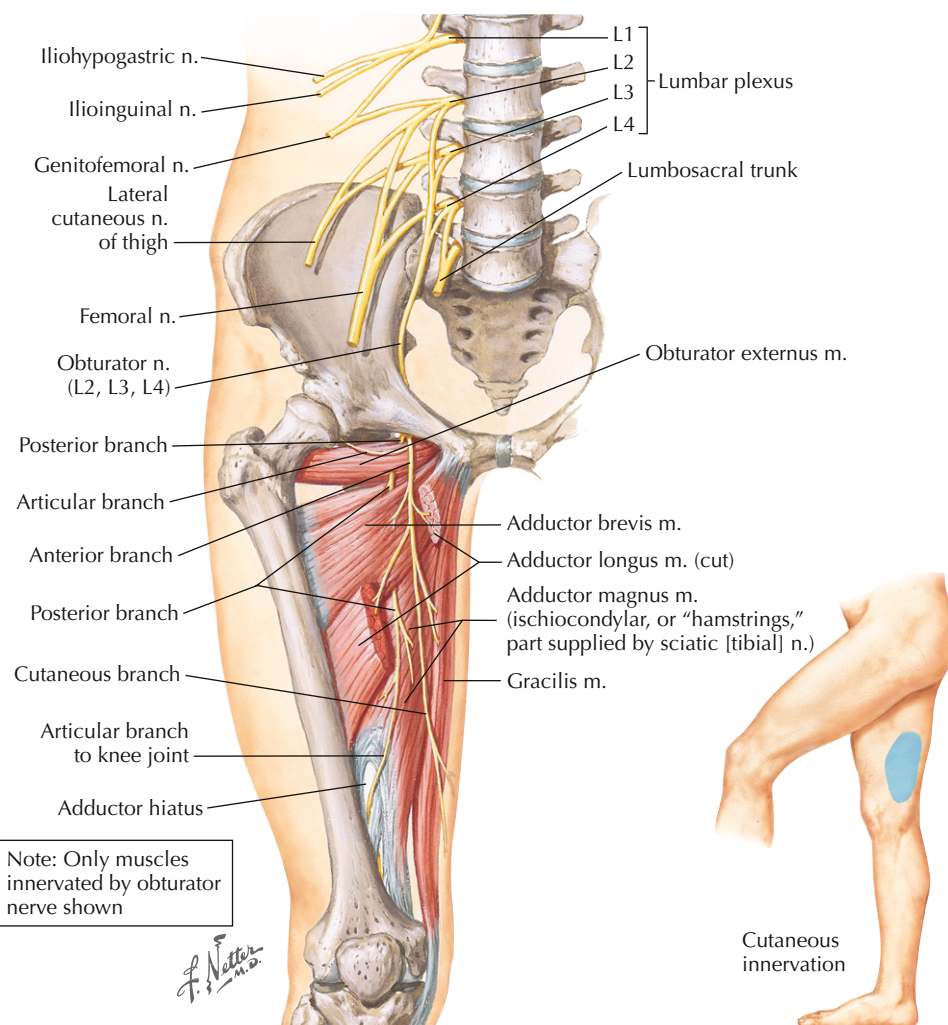


Figure 7-8
Obturator nerve.

Nerves	Segmental Level	Sensory	Motor
Femoral	L2, L3, L4	Thigh via cutaneous nerves	Iliacus, sartorius, quadriceps femoris, articularis genu, pectineus
Obturator	L2, L3, L4	Medial thigh	Adductor longus, adductor brevis, adductor magnus (adductor part), gracilis, obturator externus
Saphenous	L2, L3, L4	Medial leg and foot	No motor
Tibial nerve	L4, L5, S1, S2, S3	Posterior heel and plantar surface of foot	Semitendinosus, semimembranosus, biceps femoris, adductor magnus, gastrocnemius, soleus, plantaris, flexor hallucis longus, flexor digitorum longus, tibialis posterior
Common fibular nerve	L4, L5, S1, S2	Lateral posterior leg	Biceps femoris

Nerves (continued)

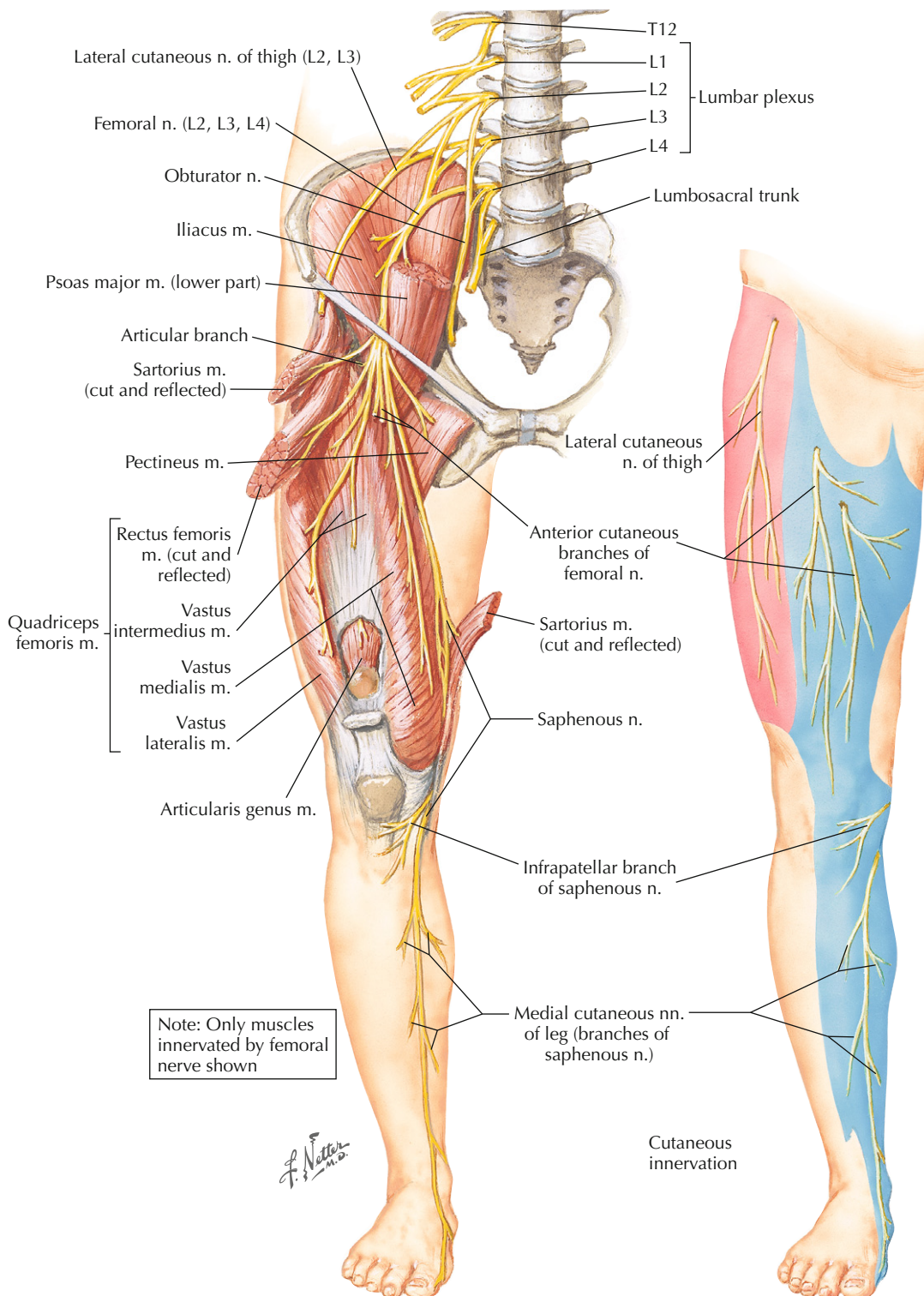


Figure 7-9

Femoral nerve and lateral femoral cutaneous nerves.

Nerves (continued)

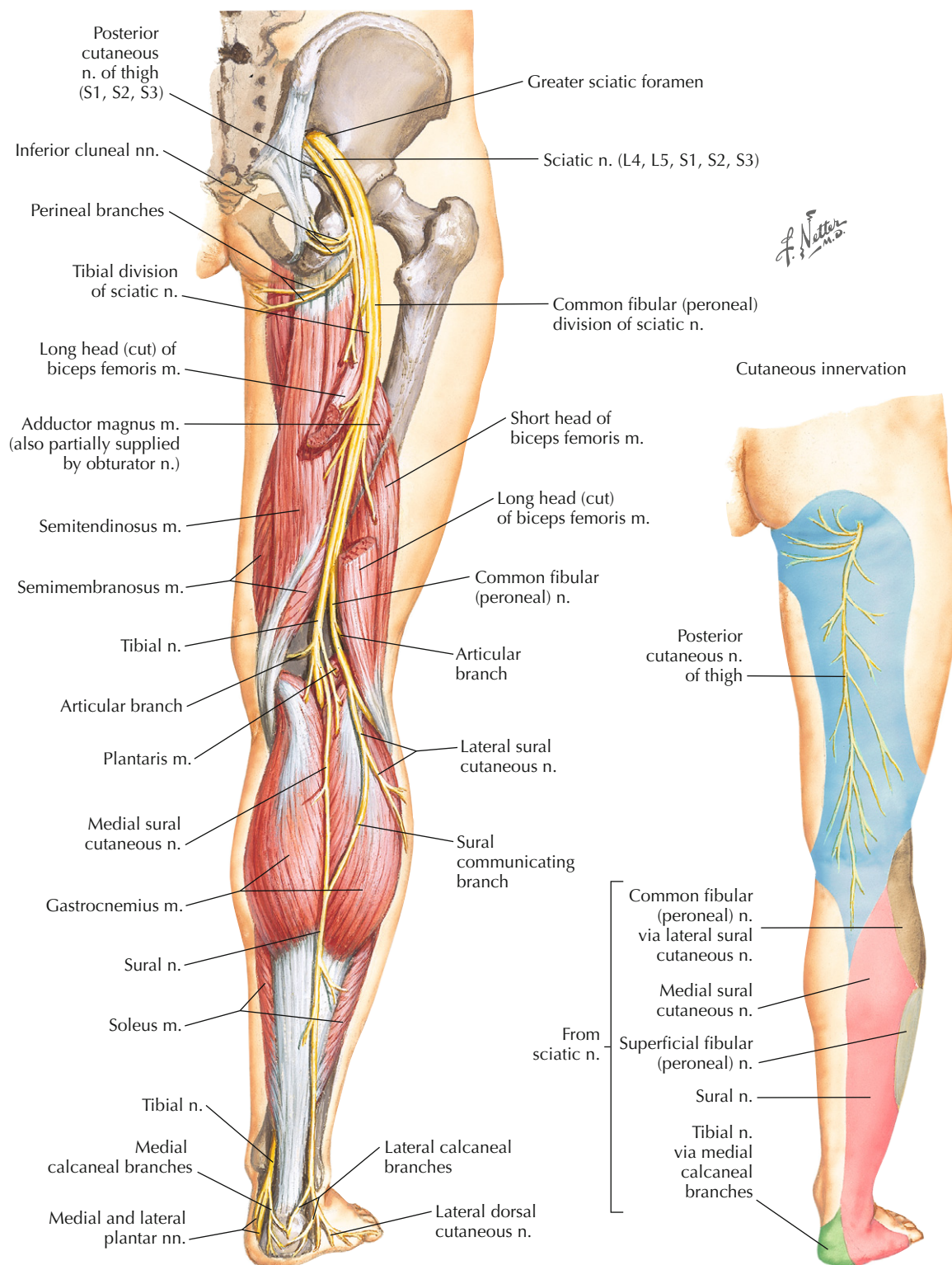


Figure 7-10

Sciatic nerve and posterior femoral cutaneous nerve.

PATIENT HISTORY

Initial Hypotheses Based on Historical Findings

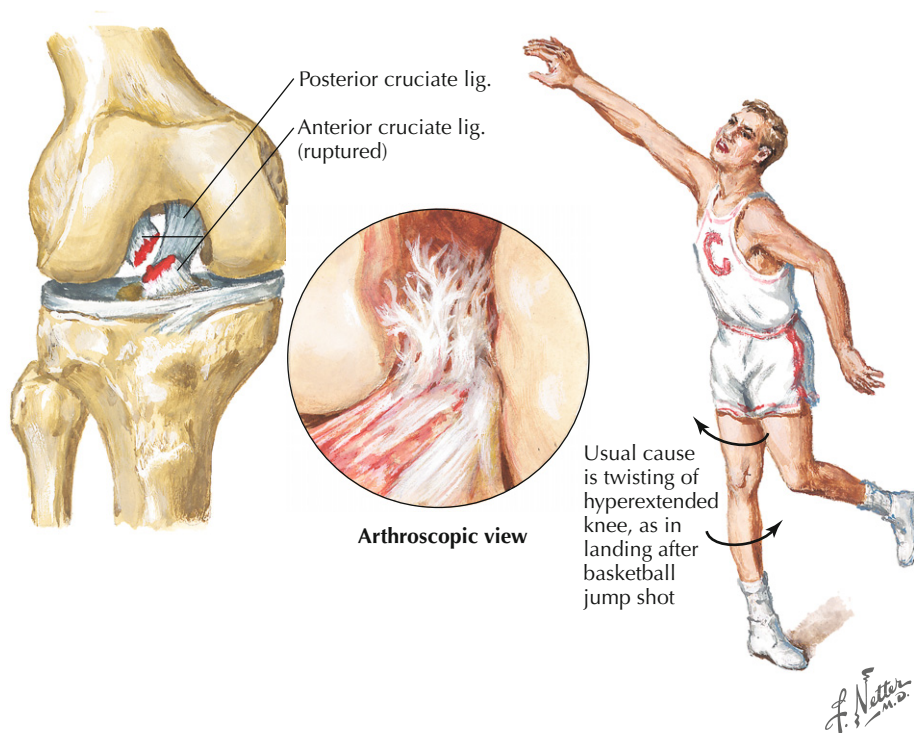
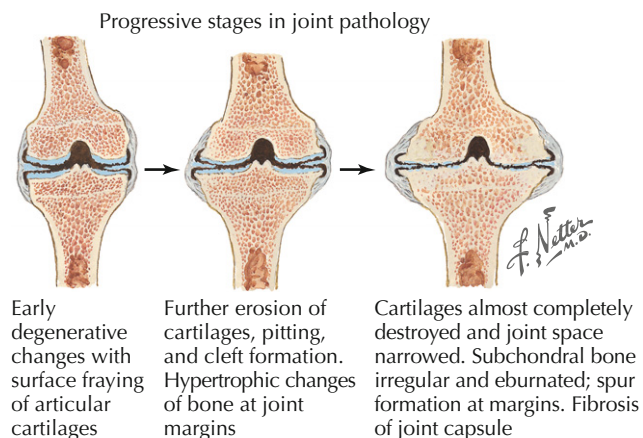


Figure 7-11

Anterior cruciate ligament ruptures.

Patient Reports	Initial Hypothesis
Patient reports a traumatic onset of knee pain that occurred during jumping, twisting, or changing directions with foot planted	Possible ligamentous injury (anterior cruciate) ^{1,2} Possible patella subluxation ² Possible quadriceps rupture Possible meniscal tear
Patient reports traumatic injury that resulted in a posteriorly directed force to tibia with knee flexed	Possible PCL injury (posterior cruciate) ³
Patient reports traumatic injury that resulted in a varus or valgus force exerted on knee	Possible collateral ligament injury (LCL or MCL) ³
Patient reports anterior knee pain with jumping and full knee flexion	Possible patellar tendonitis ^{2,4} Possible patellofemoral pain syndrome ^{5,6}
Patient reports swelling in knee with occasional locking and clicking	Possible meniscal tear ⁷ Possible loose body within knee joint
Patient reports pain with prolonged knee flexion, during squats, and while going up and down stairs	Possible patellofemoral pain syndrome ^{5,6}
Patient reports pain and stiffness in morning that diminishes after a few hours	Possible OA ^{8,9}

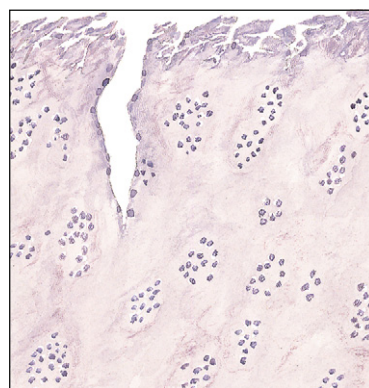
Reliability of Assessing Subjective Questions in Patients with Osteoarthritis of Knee



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Knee joint opened anteriorly reveals large erosion of articular cartilages of femur and patella with cartilaginous excrescences at intercondylar notch



Section of articular cartilage shows fraying of surface and deep cleft. Hyaline cartilage abnormal with clumping of chondrocytes

Figure 7-12
Osteoarthritis of the knee.

History	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Acute injury ¹⁰	152 patients with OA of knee	$\kappa = .21 (.03, .39)$
Swelling ¹⁰		$\kappa = .33 (.17, .49)$
Giving way ¹⁰		$\kappa = .12 (-.04, .28)$
Locking ¹⁰		$\kappa = .44 (.26, .62)$
Pain, generalized ¹⁰		$\kappa = -.03 (.15, .21)$
Pain at rest ¹⁰		$\kappa = .16 (.0, .32)$
Pain rising from chair ¹⁰		$\kappa = .25 (.05, .45)$
Pain climbing stairs ¹⁰		$\kappa = .21 (.06, .48)$
Inactivity stiffness ⁹	49 patients presenting to outpatient rheumatology clinics for OA of knee	$\kappa = .90 (.74, 1.0)$
Pain on using stairs ⁹		$\kappa = .86 (.70, 1.0)$
Night pain ⁹		$\kappa = .81 (.66, .96)$

Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History for Identifying Effusion, Meniscal Tears, and Medial Collateral Ligament Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

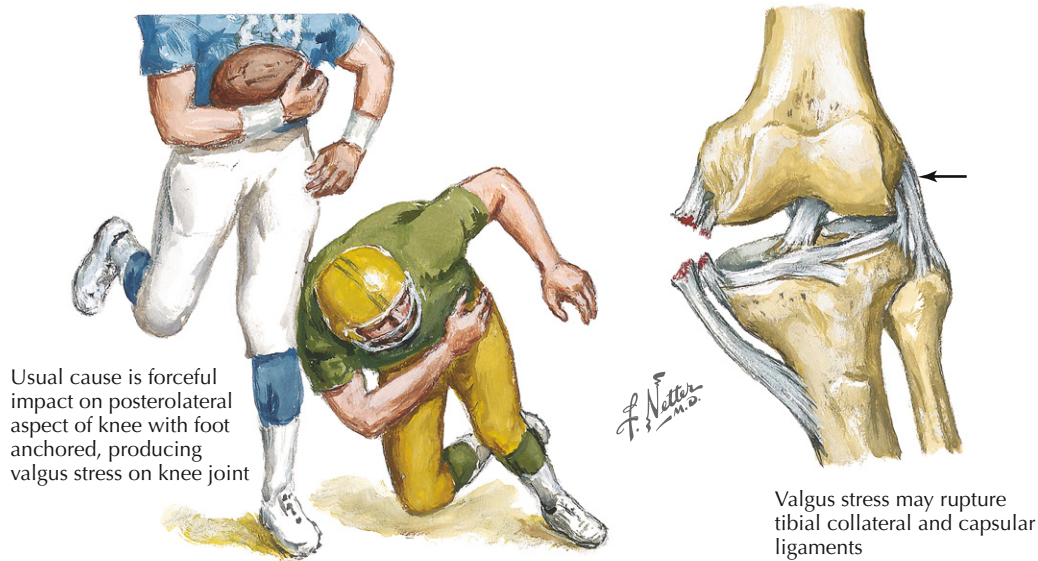


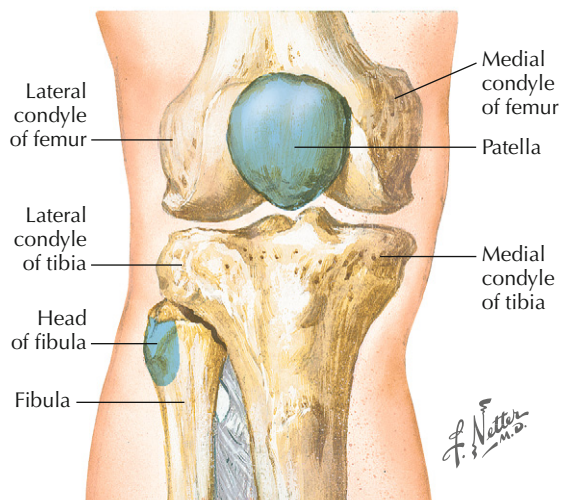
Figure 7-13

Medial collateral ligament rupture.

Patient Report and Study Quality	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Self-noticed swelling ¹¹	134 patients with traumatic knee complaints	Knee joint effusion per MRI	.80 (.68, .92)	.45 (.35, .39)	1.5 (1.1, 1.9)	.40 (.20, .90)
Trauma by external force to the leg ¹²		MCL tear per MRI	.21 (.07, .35)	.89 (.83, .96)	2.0 (.8, 4.8)	.90 (.70, 1.1)
Rotational trauma ¹²			.62 (.41, .83)	.63 (.51, .74)	1.7 (1.1, 2.6)	.60 (.30, 1.1)
Age > 40 years ¹³		Meniscal tear per MRI	.70 (.57, .83)	.64 (.54, .74)	2.0 (1.4, 2.8)	.50 (.30, .70)
Continuation of activity impossible ¹			.64 (.49, .78)	.55 (.45, .66)	1.4 (1.0, 2.0)	.70 (.40, 1.0)
Weight bearing during trauma ¹³			.85 (.75, .96)	.35 (.24, .46)	1.3 (1.1, 1.6)	.40 (.20, .90)

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION TESTS

Screening



Stiell and colleagues^{60,61} identified a clinical prediction rule to determine the need to order radiographs following knee trauma. If one of five variables identified were present, radiographs were required. The five variables included an age ≥ 55 years, isolated patellar tenderness without other bone tenderness, tenderness of the fibular head, inability to flex knee to 90° , inability to bear weight immediately after injury and in the emergency room (unable to transfer weight onto each lower extremity-regardless of limping). This rule has been validated in numerous studies in adult^{14,61-63} and pediatric^{64,65} populations. The inter-examiner agreement between clinicians for identification of predictor variables exhibited a kappa value of .77 with a 95% confidence interval of .65-.89.⁶¹

Types of distal femur fractures

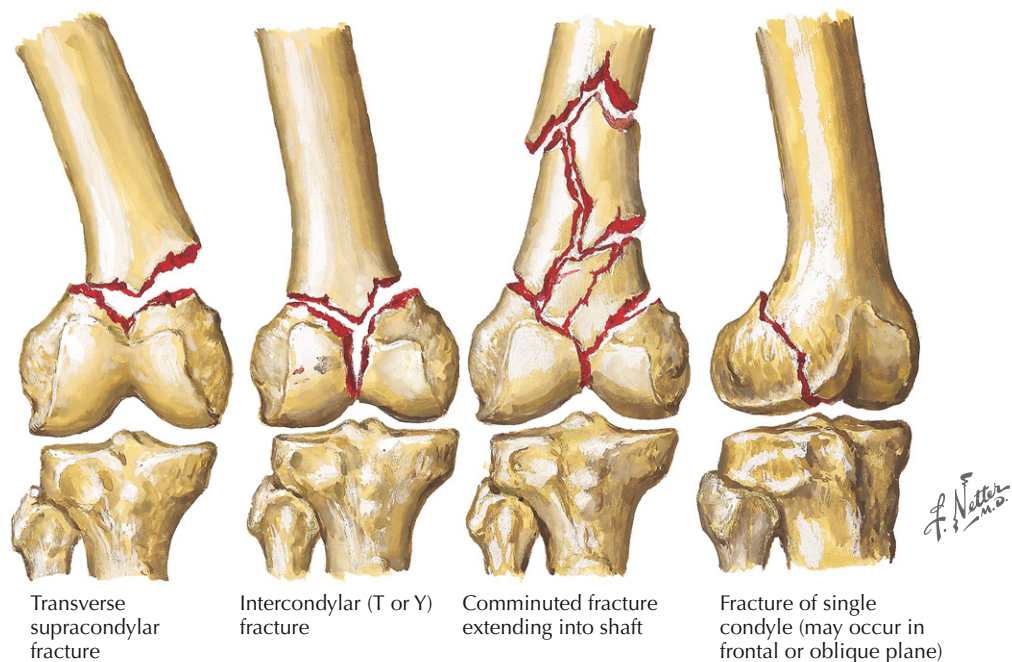


Figure 7-14

Identifying the need to order radiographs following acute knee trauma.

Screening

Diagnostic Utility of the Ottawa Knee Rule for Radiography

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

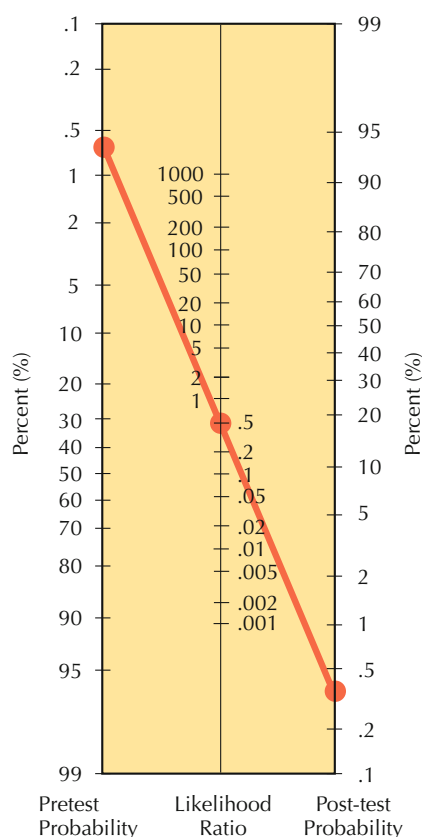


Figure 7-15

Nomogram. Assuming a fracture prevalence of 7% (statistically pooled from Bachmann and colleagues¹⁴), an adult seen in the emergency department with an acute injury whose finding was negative on the Ottawa Knee Rule would have a 0.37% (95% CI, 0.15% to 1.48%) chance of having a knee fracture. (Adapted with permission from Fagan TJ. Nomogram for Bayes' theorem. N Engl J Med. 1975;293-257. Copyright 2005, Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.)

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Ottawa Knee Rule for Radiography in Adults ¹⁴ 2004 Meta-analysis	Knee x-rays ordered when patients exhibited any of the following: (1) Age ≥55 years (2) Isolated patellar tenderness without other bone tenderness (3) Tenderness of the fibular head (4) Inability to flex knee to 90° (5) Inability to bear weight immediately after injury and in the emergency department	Statistically pooled data from six high-quality studies involving 4249 adults	X-rays	.99 (.93, 1.0)	.49 (.43, .51)	1.9	.05 (.02, .23)
Ottawa Knee Rule for Radiography in Children ¹⁵ 2009 Meta-analysis		Statistically pooled data from three high-quality studies involving 1130 children		.99 (.94, 1.0)	.46 (.43, .49)	1.9 (1.6, 2.4)	.07 (.02, .29)

Screening

Reliability of Detecting Inflammation



Figure 7-16
Fluctuation test.

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Observation of swelling ¹⁶	Not described	53 patients with knee pain	$\kappa = -.02$ to .65
Palpation for warmth ¹⁶			$\kappa = -.18$
Palpation for swelling ¹⁶			$\kappa = -.11$ to .11
Fluctuation test ¹⁷	With patient supine, examiner places thumb and finger around patella while pushing any fluid from suprapatellar pouch with other hand. Positive if finger and thumb are pushed apart	152 patients with unilateral knee dysfunction	$\kappa = .37$
Patellar tap test ¹⁷	With patient supine, examiner presses suprapatellar pouch then taps on patella. Patella remains in contact with femur if no swelling is present		$\kappa = .21$
Palpation for warmth ¹⁷	Examiner palpates anterior aspect of knee. Results compared with uninvolved knee		$\kappa = .66$
Visual inspection for redness ¹⁷	Examiner visually inspects involved knee for redness and compares it with uninvolved side		$\kappa = .21$

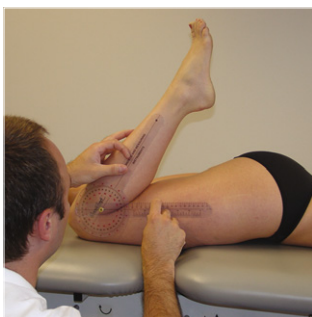
Diagnostic Utility of the Ballottement Test for Identifying Knee Joint Effusion

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Ballottement test ¹¹	Examiner quickly pushes the patient's patella posteriorly with 2 or 3 fingers. Positive if patella bounces off trochlea with a distinct impact	134 patients with traumatic knee complaints	Knee joint effusion per MRI	.83 (.71, .94)	.49 (.39, .59)	1.6 (1.3, 2.1)	.30 (.20, .70)
Self-noticed knee swelling + Ballottement test ¹¹	Combination of two findings			.67 (.52, .81)	.82 (.73, .90)	3.6 (2.2, 5.9)	.40 (.30, .60)

Range of Motion

Reliability of Range of Motion Measurements



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 7-17

Measurement of active knee flexion range of motion.

Measurements	Instrumentation	Population	Reliability
Active flexion sitting ¹⁸	Standard goniometer	30 patients 3 days after total knee arthroplasty	Inter-examiner ICC = .86 (.64, .94)
Passive flexion sitting ¹⁸			Inter-examiner ICC = .88 (.69, .95)
Active flexion supine ¹⁸			Inter-examiner ICC = .89 (.78, .95)
Passive flexion supine ¹⁸			Inter-examiner ICC = .88 (.77, .94)
Active extension ¹⁸			Inter-examiner ICC = .64 (.38, .81)
Passive extension ¹⁸			Inter-examiner ICC = .62 (.28, .80)
Passive flexion ¹⁶	Standard goniometer	53 patients with knee pain	Intra-examiner ICC = .82 Inter-examiner ICC = .68
Passive flexion Passive extension ¹⁹	Standard goniometer	25 patients with knee osteoarthritis	Inter-examiner ICC = .87 (.73, .94) Inter-examiner ICC = .69 (.41, .85)
Passive flexion and extension ²⁰	3 standard goniometers (metal, large plastic, and small plastic)	24 patients referred for physical therapy	Intra-examiner ICC
			Metal Flexion .97 Extension .96
			Large Flexion .99 Extension .91
			Small Flexion .99 Extension .97
Passive flexion ²¹	Standard goniometer	30 asymptomatic subjects	Inter-examiner ICC = .99
Passive flexion Passive extension ²²	Standard goniometer	43 patients referred for physical therapy where examination would normally include passive ROM (PROM) measurements of knee	Intra-examiner ICC Inter-examiner ICC
			Flexion .99 Flexion .90 Extension .98 Extension .86
Passive flexion Passive extension ²²	Visual estimation		Inter-examiner ICC = .83 Inter-examiner ICC = .82
Active flexion Active extension ²³	Standard goniometer	20 asymptomatic subjects	Intra-examiner ICC = .95 Intra-examiner ICC = .85
Active flexion ²⁴	Universal goniometer	60 healthy university students	Intra-examiner ICC = .86-.97 Inter-examiner ICC = .62-1.0
Passive flexion Passive extension ²⁵	Universal goniometer	79 patients with OA of knee	Intra-examiner ICC = .95-.96 Intra-examiner ICC = .71-.86
Passive flexion Passive extension ¹⁷	Standard goniometer	152 patients with unilateral knee dysfunction	Inter-examiner ICC
			Involved knee Uninvolved knee
			Flexion .97 Flexion .80 Extension .94 Extension .72

ICC, Intraclass correlation coefficient.

Range of Motion

Reliability of Determining Capsular and Noncapsular End-Feels



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 7-18

Assessment of end-feel for knee flexion.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Flexion end-feel Extension end-feel ¹⁹	End-feel is assessed at end of PROM and categorized as "normal," "empty," "stiff," or "loose"	25 patients with knee osteoarthritis	Inter-examiner ICC = .31 (-.53, 1.15) Inter-examiner ICC = .25 (-.18, .68)
Flexion end-feel Extension end-feel ²⁵	End-feel is assessed at end of PROM and categorized as "capsular," "tissue approximation," "springy block," "bony," "spasm," "empty"	79 patients with OA of knee	Intra-examiner κ = .48 Intra-examiner κ = .17
Flexion end-feel Extension end-feel ²⁶	End-feel is assessed at end of PROM and graded on an 11-point scale with "capsular at end of normal range," "capsular early in range," "capsular," "tissue approximation," "springy block," "bony," "spasm," "empty"	40 patients with uni-lateral knee pain	Intra-examiner κ = .76 (.55, .97) Inter-examiner κ = -.01 (-.36, .35) Intra-examiner κ = 1.0 (1.0, 1.0) Inter-examiner κ = .43 (-.06, .92)
End-feel assessment during Lachman test ²⁷	Examiners asked to grade end-feel during Lachman test. End-feel graded as "hard" or "soft"	35 patients referred to physical therapy clinics for rehabilitation of knee joint	Intra-examiner κ = .33
End-feel of adduction stress applied to knee ²⁸	Examiner places knee in 0° and 30° of flexion and applies valgus force through knee. End-feel graded as "soft" or "firm"	50 patients referred to an outpatient orthopaedic clinic who would normally undergo valgus stress tests directed at knee	Inter-examiner 0° of flexion κ = .00 30° of flexion κ = .33

Range of Motion

Reliability of Assessing Pain During Range of Motion

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Pain resistance sequence: Passive flexion Passive extension ²⁵	Pain sequence is assessed during PROM of knee. Pain is graded on a 4-point scale as "no pain," "pain occurs after resistance is felt," "pain occurs at the same time as resistance is felt," or "pain occurs before resistance is felt"	79 patients with OA of knee	Intra-examiner κ = .34 Intra-examiner κ = .36
Pain resistance sequence: Passive flexion ²⁶		40 patients with unilateral knee pain	Intra-examiner κ = .78 (.68, .87) Inter-examiner κ = .51
Pain resistance sequence: Passive extension ²⁶			Intra-examiner κ = .85 (.75, .95) Inter-examiner κ = .42
Pain resistance sequence: Passive flexion ¹⁷	Examiner passively flexes knee. Subject is directed to report when pain is above baseline levels. Examiner reports if pain occurs before, during, or after PROM limitation has occurred	152 patients with unilateral knee dysfunction	Inter-examiner κ = .28
Assessment of pain during adduction stress applied to knee ²⁸	Examiner places knee in 0° and 30° of flexion and applies valgus force through knee. Pain responses recorded	50 patients referred to outpatient orthopaedic clinic who would normally undergo valgus stress tests directed at knee	Inter-examiner 0° of flexion κ = .40 30° of flexion κ = .33

Assessing Strength


Reliability of Strength Assessment

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Measurements	Instrumentation	Population	Reliability
Determination of 1 repetition maximum (1RM) knee extension ²⁹	With patient sitting in leg extension machine, subject performs slow knee extension from 100° to 0°. Amount of weight is systematically increased until subject can no longer complete lift. 1RM defined as the heaviest resistance that could be lifted once	27 asymptomatic adults	Inter-day (same examiner) ICC = .90 Inter-examiner ICC = .96
Isometric extensor strength ¹⁶	Against inflated sphygmomanometer cuff	53 patients with knee pain	Intra-examiner ICC = .85 Inter-examiner ICC = .83
Isometric flexor strength ¹⁶			Intra-examiner ICC = .89 Inter-examiner ICC = .70

Diagnostic Utility of Manual Muscle Testing for Detecting Strength Deficits

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
MMT of knee extension strength ³⁰ 	Patient extends knee as forcefully as possible into examiner's hand. Strength graded on a scale of 0 to 5	107 patients from an acute rehabilitation hospital	Side-to-side difference with a handheld dynamometer of: 15% 20% 25% 30%	.63 .68 .72 .72	.89 .88 .83 .77	5.7 5.7 4.2 3.1	.42 .36 .34 .36

Assessing Muscle Length

Reliability of Assessing Muscle Length

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 7-19
Quadriceps length.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Quadriceps length ¹⁹	Assessed with Thomas test	25 patients with knee OA	Result: $\kappa = .18 (-.17, .53)$ Pain: $\kappa = .39 (.14, .64)$
Hamstring length ³¹	Straight leg raise test with inclinometer	30 patients with patello-femoral pain syndrome	ICC = .92 (.82, .96)
ITB/TFL complex length ³¹	Ober's test with inclinometer		ICC = .97 (.93, .98)
Quadriceps length ³¹	Quadriceps femoris muscle angle with inclinometer		ICC = .91 (.80, .96)
Gastrocnemius length ³¹	Dorsiflexion with knee extended and inclinometer		ICC = .92 (.83, .96)
Soleus length ³¹	Dorsiflexion with knee flexed 90° and inclinometer		ICC = .86 (.71, .94)

Assessing Bony Alignment

Reliability of the Assessing Mediolateral Patellar Tilt



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 7-20

Examination of mediolateral patellar tilt.

Test and Measure	Procedure	Determination of Positive Finding	Population	Reliability
Mediolateral tilt ³²	Examiner estimates patellar alignment while palpating medial and lateral aspects of patella	Patellar orientation graded using an ordinal scale extending from -2 to +2 with -2 representing a lateral tilt, 0 no appreciable tilt, and +2 a medial tilt	27 asymptomatic subjects	Intra-examiner κ = .57 Inter-examiner κ = .18
Mediolateral tilt ³³	Examiner palpates medial and lateral borders of patella with thumb and index finger	If digit palpating the medial border is higher than lateral border, then patella is considered laterally tilted. If digit palpating the lateral border is higher than patella, then patella is medially tilted	66 patients referred for physical therapy who would normally undergo an evaluation of patellofemoral alignment	Inter-examiner κ = .21
Mediolateral tilt ³⁴	Examiner attempts to palpate posterior surface of medial and lateral patellar borders	Scored 0, 1 or 2. 0 if examiner palpates posterior border on both medial and lateral sides. 1 if >50% of lateral border can be palpated but posterior surface cannot. 2 if <50% of lateral border can be palpated	56 subjects, 25 of whom had symptomatic knees	Intra-examiner κ = .28-.33 Inter-examiner κ = .19
Patellar tilt test ³⁴	Examiner lifts lateral edge of patella from lateral femoral epicondyle	Graded as having positive, neutral, or negative angle with respect to horizontal plane	99 knees, of which 26 were symptomatic	Intra-examiner κ = .44-.50 Inter-examiner κ = .20-.35

Assessing Bony Alignment

Reliability of the Assessing Patellar Orientation



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81–1.0	Substantial agreement
.61–.80	Moderate agreement
.41–.60	Fair agreement
.11–.40	Slight agreement
.0–.10	No agreement

Figure 7-21

Examination of mediolateral patellar orientation.

Test and Measure	Procedure	Determination of Positive Finding	Population	Reliability
Mediolateral position ³²	Examiner visually estimates patellar alignment while palpating sides of lateral epicondyles with index fingers and patella midline with thumbs	Patellar orientation graded using an ordinal scale extending from -2 to $+2$, with -2 representing a lateral displacement and $+2$ a medial displacement	27 asymptomatic subjects	Intra-examiner $\kappa = .40$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .03$
Mediolateral orientation ³⁵	With patient's knee supported in 20° of flexion, examiner identifies medial and lateral epicondyle of femur and midline of patella. Examiner then marks medial and lateral epicondyle and patella midline with tape	Distances between patella midline and medial and lateral condyles are measured	20 healthy physiotherapy students	Inter-examiner Medial distance: ICC = .91 Lateral distance: ICC = .94
Mediolateral displacement ³³	Examiner palpates medial and lateral epicondyles with index fingers while simultaneously palpating midline of patella with thumbs	Distance between index fingers and thumbs should be same. When distance between index finger palpating lateral epicondyle is less, patella is laterally displaced. When distance between index finger palpating medial epicondyle is less, patella is medially displaced	66 patients referred for physical therapy who would normally undergo evaluation of patellofemoral alignment	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .10$
Mediolateral glide ³⁴	Examiner uses a tape measure to record distance from medial and lateral femoral condyles to mid patella	Scored 0 or 1. 0 if the distance from medial epicondyle to mid patella equals distance from lateral epicondyle to mid patella. 1 if the distance from medial epicondyle to mid patella is 0.5 cm greater than from lateral condyle to mid patella	56 subjects, 25 of whom had symptomatic knees	Intra-examiner $\kappa = .11$ – .35 Inter-examiner $\kappa = .02$

Assessing Bony Alignment

Reliability of Assessing Superoinferior Patellar Tilt



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 7-22

Examination of anteroposterior patellar tilt.

Test and Measure	Procedure	Determination of Positive Finding	Population	Reliability
Superoinferior tilt ³²	Examiner visually estimates patellar alignment while palpating superior and inferior patellar poles	Patellar orientation graded using an ordinal scale extending from -2 to $+2$, with -2 representing inferior patellar pole below superior pole and $+2$ representing inferior patellar pole above superior pole	27 asymptomatic subjects	Intra-examiner $\kappa = .50$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .30$
Anterior tilt ³³	Examiner palpates inferior patellar pole	If examiner easily palpates inferior pole, no anterior tilt exists. If downward pressure on superior pole is required to palpate inferior pole, it is considered to have an anterior tilt	66 patients referred for physical therapy who would normally undergo evaluation of patellofemoral alignment	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .24$
Anteroposterior tilt component ³⁴	Examiner palpates inferior and superior patellar poles	Scored 0, 1, or 2. 0 if inferior patellar pole is as easily palpable as superior pole. 1 if inferior patellar pole is not as easily palpable as superior pole. 2 if inferior pole is not clearly palpable compared with superior pole	56 subjects, 25 of whom had symptomatic knees	Intra-examiner $\kappa = .03-.23$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .04$

Assessing Bony Alignment

Reliability of Assessing Patellar Rotation



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 7-23

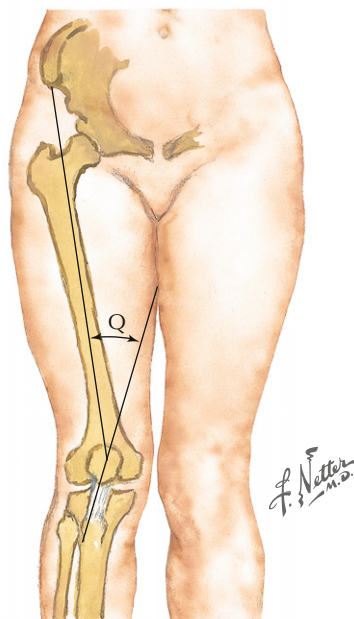
Examination of patellar rotation.

Test and Measure	Procedure	Determination of Positive Finding	Population	Reliability
Rotation ³²	Examiner positions index fingers along longitudinal axes of patella and estimates acute angle formed	Graded using ordinal scale extending from -2 to $+2$. -2 represents longitudinal axis of patella being more lateral than axis of femur. $+2$ represents patella being more medial than axis of femur	27 asymptomatic subjects	Intra-examiner $\kappa = .41$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = -.03$
Patellar rotation ³³	Examiner determines relationship between longitudinal axis of patella and femur	Longitudinal axis of patella should be in line with ASIS. If distal end of patella is medial, it is considered to be medially rotated. If distal end is lateral, it is considered to be laterally rotated	66 patients referred for physical therapy who would normally undergo evaluation of patellofemoral alignment	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .36$
Patellar rotation component ³⁴		Scored as -1 , 0 , or $+1$. 0 when patellar long axis is parallel to long axis of femur. 1 when inferior patellar pole is lateral to axis of femur and classified as a lateral patellar rotation. -1 when inferior pole is medial to axis of femur and classified as medial patellar rotation	56 subjects, 25 of whom had symptomatic knees	Intra-examiner $\kappa = -.06-.00$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = -.03$

Assessing Bony Alignment

Reliability of Assessing Quadriceps Angle Measurements

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Q-angle formed by intersection of lines from anterior superior iliac spine and from tibial tuberosity through midpoint of patella. Large Q-angle predisposes to patellar subluxation

Figure 7-24
Quadriceps angle.

Test and Measure	Procedure	Population	Reliability ICC
Q-angle ³¹	Proximal arm of goniometer is aligned with ASIS, distal arm is aligned with tibial tubercle, and fulcrum is positioned over patellar midpoint	30 patients with patellofemoral pain syndrome	Inter-examiner ICC = .70 (.46, .85)
Q-angle ³²		27 asymptomatic subjects	Intra-examiner ICC = .63 Inter-examiner ICC = .23
Q-angle ³⁶	As above. Measure with knee fully extended and in 20° of flexion	50 asymptomatic knees	Inter-examiner at full extension
			Right ICC = .14-.21 Left ICC = .08-.11
			Inter-examiner at 20° of knee flexion
			Right ICC = .04-.08 Left ICC = .13-.16

Assessing Bony Alignment

Reliability of the Assessing the Angle between the Longitudinal Axis of the Patella and the Patellar Tendon Measurements (A Angle)

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

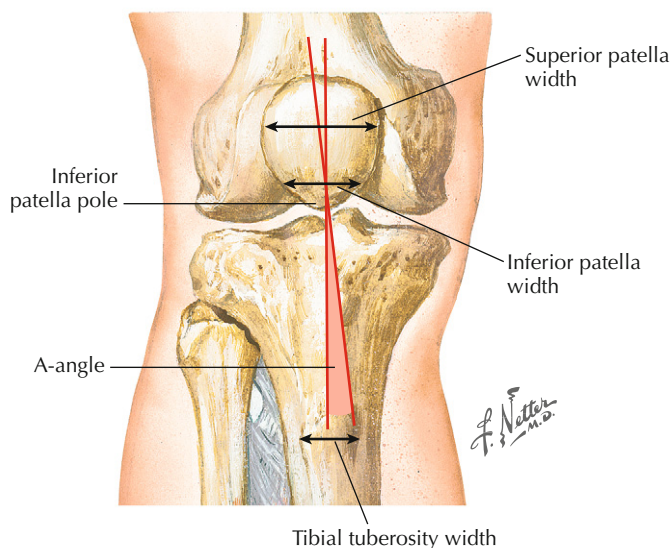


Figure 7-25
A angle.

Test and Measure	Procedure	Population	Reliability
A angle ³²	Proximal and distal goniometer arms are aligned with middle of superior patellar pole and tibial tubercle. Fulcrum is positioned over midpoint of inferior patellar pole. Angle recorded in degrees	27 asymptomatic subjects	Intra-examiner ICC = .61 Inter-examiner ICC = .49
A angle ³⁷	Superior patellar pole, superior patellar width, inferior patellar width, inferior patellar pole and tibial tuberosity are identified. A angle is then measured with a goniometer. Angle recorded in degrees	36 asymptomatic subjects	Intra-examiner ICC = .20-.32 Inter-examiner ICC = -.01

Reliability of the Lateral Pull Test to Assess Patellar Alignment

Test and Study	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reliability
Lateral pull test ³⁸	With patient supine and knee extended, examiner asks patient to perform isometric quadriceps contraction. Examiner observes patellar tracking during contraction. Positive if patella tracks more laterally than superiorly. Negative if superior displacement is equal to lateral displacement	99 knees, 26 of which were symptomatic	Intra-examiner κ = .39-.47 Inter-examiner κ = .31

Palpation

Reliability of Pain during Palpation



Palpation of lateral joint line



Palpation of medial joint line

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 7-26

Palpation of joint lines.

Physical Finding	Population	Reliability
Palpation for tenderness ¹⁶	53 patients with knee pain	Inter-examiner κ = .10-.30
Posterior joint line tenderness ³⁹	71 patients with knee pain	Inter-examiner κ = .48
Tenderness at medial joint line ¹⁰	152 patients with OA of knee	Inter-examiner κ = .21 (.01, .41)
Tenderness at lateral joint line ¹⁰		Inter-examiner κ = .25 (.07, .43)
Patellofemoral tenderness ⁹	49 patients presenting to outpatient rheumatology clinics for OA of knee	Intra-examiner κ = .61 (.43, .78) Inter-examiner κ = .27 (.05, .48)
Medial tibiofemoral tenderness ⁹		Intra-examiner κ = .60 (.47, .72) Inter-examiner κ = .35 (.24, .45)
Lateral tibiofemoral tenderness ⁹		Intra-examiner κ = .60 (.44, .74) Inter-examiner κ = .29 (.14, .44)
Periarticular tenderness ⁹		Intra-examiner κ = .58 (.45, .73) Inter-examiner κ = .22 (.09, .36)

Diagnostic Utility of Joint Line Tenderness

+LR	Interpretation	-LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	-LR
Joint line tenderness ⁴⁰ 2008 Meta-analysis	Depended on study, but generally: Examiner palpates joint line with patient's knee in 90° flexion. Positive if test reproduces pain	Pooled, quality adjusted estimates from eight studies*	Meniscal tears via arthroscopy or arthrotomy	.76 (.73, .80)	.77 (.64, .87)	3.3	.31
Joint line tenderness ⁴¹ 2007 Meta-analysis		Pooled, estimates from 14 studies*	Meniscal tears via arthroscopy, arthrotomy, or MRI	.63 (.61, .66)	.77 (.76, .79)	2.7	.48

*Some of the included studies would not have met our QUADAS quality criterion for inclusion.

Special Tests

Reliability of the Lachman Test



Figure 7-27
Lachman test.

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Measure	Procedure	Determination of Positive Finding	Population	Reliability
Lachman test ²⁷	Examiners perform Lachman test as they would in practice	Results are graded as "positive" or "negative." Examiners also grade amount of anterior tibial translation as 0, 1+, 2+, or 3+. 0 represents no difference in tibial translation between unaffected and affected knees	35 patients referred to physical therapy clinics for rehabilitation of knee joint	For positive or negative findings Intra-examiner $\kappa = .51$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .19$ For grading of tibial translation Intra-examiner $\kappa = .44-.60$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .02-.61$
Lachman test ¹⁰	Not specified	Not specified	152 patients with OA of knee	Inter-examiner $\kappa = -.08 (-.12, .04)$

Diagnostic Utility of the Lachman Test in Identifying Anterior Cruciate Ligament Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Lachman test (without anesthesia) ⁴² 2006 Meta-analysis	Depended on study, but generally: With patient supine and knee joint flexed between 10° and 20°, examiner stabilizes femur with one hand. With other hand, examiner translates tibia anteriorly. Positive if lack of end point for tibial translation or subluxation is positive	Pooled estimates from 2276 patients from 21 studies*	ACL tears via arthroscopy, arthrotomy, or MRI	.85 (.83, .87)	.94 (.92, .95)	1.2 (4.6, 22.7)	.2 (.1, .3)
Lachman test (with anesthesia) ⁴² 2006 Meta-analysis		Pooled estimates from 1174 patients from 15 studies*		.97 (.96, .98)	.93 (.89, .96)	12.9 (1.5, 108.5)	.1 (.0, .3)

*Some of the included studies would not have met our QUADAS quality criterion for inclusion.

Special Tests

Reliability of the Anterior Drawer Test



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 7-28
Anterior drawer test.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Finding	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Anterior drawer test ¹⁶	Not specified	53 patients with knee pain	$\kappa = .34$

Diagnostic Utility of the Anterior Drawer Test in Identifying Anterior Cruciate Ligament Tears

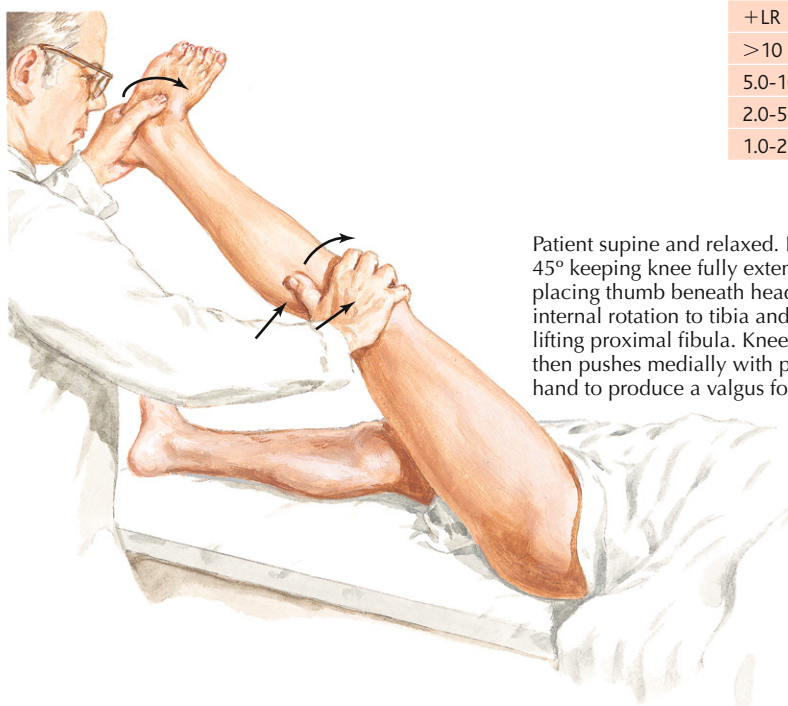
+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Anterior drawer test (without anesthesia) ⁴² 2006 Meta-analysis	Depended on study, but generally: With patient's knee flexed between 60° and 90° with foot on examination table, examiner draws tibia anteriorly. Positive if there is anterior subluxation of > 5 mm	Pooled estimates from 1809 patients from 20 studies*	ACL tears via arthroscopy, arthrotomy, or MRI	.55 (.52, .58)	.92 (.90, .94)	7.3 (3.5, 15.2)	.5 (.4, .6)
Anterior drawer test (with anesthesia) ⁴² 2006 Meta-analysis		Pooled estimates from 1306 patients from 15 studies*		.77 (.82, .91)	.87 (.82, .91)	5.9 (.9, 38.2)	.4 (.2, .8)

*Some of the included studies would not have met our QUADAS quality criterion for inclusion.

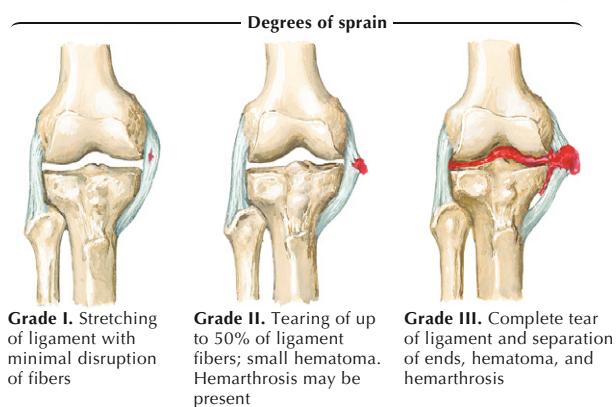
Special Tests

Diagnostic Utility of the Pivot Shift Test in Identifying Anterior Cruciate Ligament Tears



+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Patient supine and relaxed. Examiner lifts heel of foot to flex hip 45° keeping knee fully extended; grasps knee with other hand, placing thumb beneath head of fibula. Examiner applies strong internal rotation to tibia and fibula at both knee and ankle while lifting proximal fibula. Knee permitted to flex about 20°; examiner then pushes medially with proximal hand and pulls with distal hand to produce a valgus force at knee



F. Netter M.D.

Figure 7-29

Pivot shift test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Pivot shift test (without anesthesia) ⁴² 2006 Meta-analysis	Depended on study, but generally: Patient's knee is placed in 10°- 20° of flexion, and tibia is rotated internally while examiner applies valgus force. Positive if lateral tibial plateau subluxes anteriorly	Pooled estimates from 1431 patients from 15 studies*	ACL tears via arthroscopy, arthrotomy, or MRI	.24 (.21, .27)	.98 (.96, .99)	8.5 (4.7, 15.5)	.9 (.8, 1.0)
Pivot shift test (with anesthesia) ⁴² 2006 Meta-analysis		Pooled estimates from 1077 patients from 13 studies*		.74 (.71, .77)	.99 (.96, 1.0)	2.9 (2.8, 156.2)	.3 (.1, .7)

*Some of the included studies would not have met our QUADAS quality criterion for inclusion.

Special Tests

Reliability of Varus and Valgus Stress Tests

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Varus stress test



Valgus stress test

Figure 7-30

Valgus and varus stress tests.

Test and Study	Description and Positive Finding	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Varus test ¹⁶	Not specified	53 patients with knee pain	(Laxity) $\kappa = .24$ (Pain) $\kappa = .18$
Valgus test ¹⁶			(Laxity) $\kappa = .48$ (Pain) $\kappa = .37$
Varus test ¹⁰		152 patients with OA of knee	$\kappa = 0 (-.18, .18)$
Valgus test ¹⁰			$\kappa = .05 (-.13, .23)$

Diagnostic Utility of Valgus Stress for Identifying Medial Collateral Ligament Tears

+LR	Interpretation	-LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	-LR
Pain with valgus stress at 30° ¹²	Not specifically described	134 patients with traumatic knee complaint	MCL tears per MRI	.78 (.64, .92)	.67 (.57, .76)	2.3 (1.7, 3.3)	.30 (.20, .60)
Laxity with valgus stress at 30° ¹²				.91 (.81, 1.0)	.49 (.39, .59)	1.8 (1.4, 2.2)	.20 (.10, .60)

Special Tests

Reliability of McMurray's Test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Study	Description and Positive Finding	Population	Reliability
McMurray's test ¹⁰	Knee is passively flexed, externally rotated, and axially loaded while brought into extension. Test is repeated in IR. Positive if a palpable or audible click or pain occurs during rotation	152 patients with OA of knee	Inter-examiner $\kappa = .16 (-.01, .33)$



With internal rotation of tibia



With external rotation of tibia

Figure 7-31
McMurray's test.

Diagnostic Utility of the McMurray's Test

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
McMurray's test ⁴⁰ 2008 Meta-analysis	Depended on study, but generally same as above	Pooled, quality adjusted estimates from 8 studies*	Arthroscopy or arthrotomy	.55 (.50, .60)	.77 (.62, .87)	2.4	.58
McMurray's test ⁴¹ 2007 Meta-analysis		Pooled, estimates from 14 studies*	Arthroscopy, arthrotomy, or MRI	.71 (.67, .73)	.71 (.69, .73)	2.5	.41

*Some of the included studies would not have met our QUADAS quality criterion for inclusion.

Special Tests

Diagnostic Utility of Apley's Test

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



Figure 7-32 Apley's grinding test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Apley's test ⁴⁰ 2008 Meta-analysis	Depended on study, but generally patient is prone with knee flexed to 90°. Examiner places downward pressure on foot, compressing knee, while internally and externally rotating tibia	Pooled, quality-adjusted estimates from three studies*	Arthroscopy or arthrotomy	.22 (.17, .28)	.88 (.72, .96)	1.8	.89
Apley's test ⁴¹ 2007 Meta-analysis		Pooled, estimates from seven studies*	Arthroscopy, arthrotomy, or MRI	.61 (.56, .66)	.70 (.68, .72)	2.0	.56

*Some of the included studies would not have met our QUADAS quality criterion for inclusion.

Special Tests

Diagnostic Utility of Other Tests for Identifying Meniscal Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



Figure 7-33 Ege's test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Pain with passive knee flexion ¹³	Not described	134 patients with traumatic knee complaint	Meniscal tear per MRI	.77 (.64, .89)	.41 (.31, .52)	1.3 (1.0, 1.7)	.60 (.30, 1.0)
Ege's test ⁴³	Patient stands with feet 30 to 40 cm apart. To detect medial meniscal tears, the patient performs a full squat with legs maximally externally rotated. To detect	150 consecutive patients with knee symptoms related to intra-articular knee pathology	Knee arthroscopy	Medial			
				.67	.81	3.5	.41
				Lateral			
				.64	.90	6.4	.40



Special Tests

Diagnostic Utility of the Thessaly Test for Identifying Meniscal Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



Figure 7-34 Thessaly test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Thessaly test ⁴⁴ 	Patients stand on the symptomatic leg while holding the examiner's hands. They then rotate the body and leg internally and externally with the knee bent 5° and then 20°. Positive when the patient feels pain and/or a click in the joint line	213 knee injury patients and 197 asymptomatic volunteers	Meniscal tear per MRI	With knee at 5° of flexion			
				.66 MMT .81 LMT	.96 MMT .91 LMT	16.5 MMT 9.0 LMT	.35 MMT .21 LMT
				With knee at 20° of flexion			
				.89 MMT .92 LMT	.97 MMT .96 LMT	29.7 MMT 23.0 LMT	.11 MMT .08 LMT
Thessaly test ⁴⁵ 	As above, except only at 20° knee flexion	116 consecutive patients who had knee arthroscopy for suspected meniscal pathology	Meniscal tear via arthroscopy	.90	.98	39.3	.09

LMT, lateral meniscal tear; MMT, medial meniscal tear.


Special Tests

Diagnostic Utility of Moving Patellar Apprehension Test for Identifying Patellar Instability

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0




Figure 7-35 Moving patellar apprehension test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Moving patellar apprehension test ⁴⁶ 	With patient supine with ankle off examination table and knee fully extended, examiner then flexes the knee to 90° and back to extension while holding the patella in lateral translation. The procedure is then repeated with medial translation. Positive if patient exhibits apprehension and/or quadriceps contraction during lateral glide and no apprehension during medial glide	51 patients who had knee surgery and in which patellar instability was suspected	Ability to dislocate the patella when examined under anesthesia	1.0	.88	8.3	.00

Combinations of Tests

Diagnostic Utility of Combinations of Tests for Diagnosing Meniscal Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Both pain and laxity with valgus stress at 30° + Trauma by external force to the leg or rotational trauma ¹² 	Self-reported trauma and physical examination of valgus stress	134 patients with traumatic knee complaint	MRI	.56 (.33, .79)	.91 (.85, .98)	6.4 (2.7, 15.2)	.50 (.30, .80)
Age > 40 years + Continuation of activity impossible + Weight-bearing during trauma + Pain with passive knee flexion ¹³ 	All four factors positive	134 patients with traumatic knee complaint	MRI	.15 (.05, .25)	.97 (.94, 1.0)	5.8 (1.3, 26.8)	.90 (.80, 1.0)
Tenderness to palpation of joint line + Bohler test + Steinmann test + Apley's grinding test + Payr test + McMurray's test ⁷ 	If two tests are positive, then patient is considered to have meniscal lesion	36 patients scheduled to undergo arthroscopic surgery	Arthroscopic visualization	.97	.87	7.5	.03

Combinations of Tests (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Combinations of Tests for Diagnosing Meniscal Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

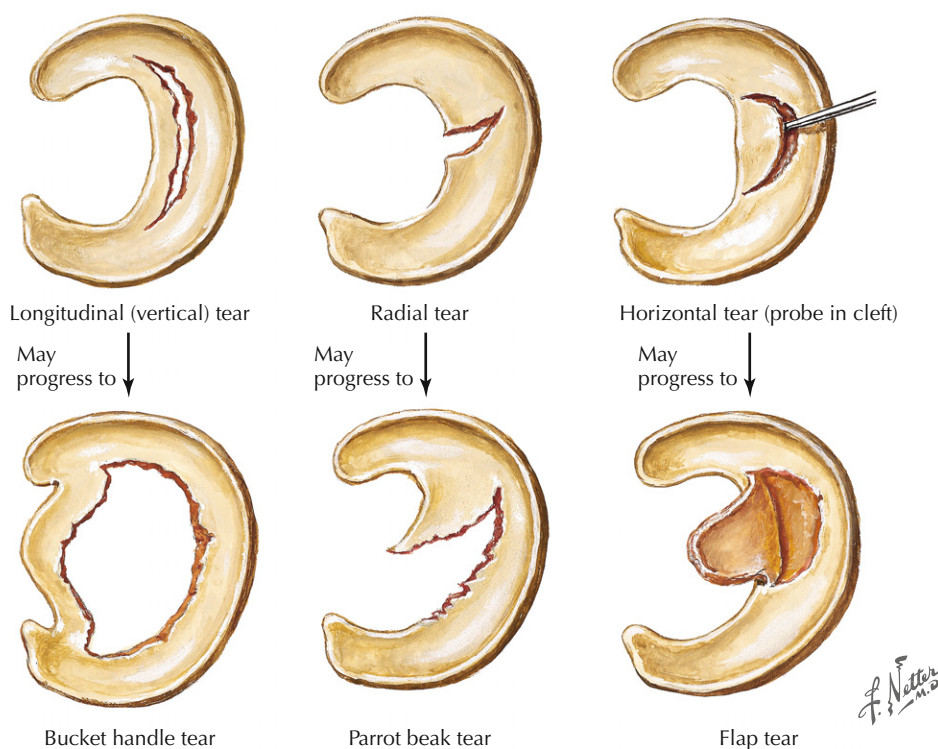





Figure 7-36 Types of meniscal tears.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Combined historical and physical examination ⁴⁷ ◆	Physical examination includes assessment of joint effusion, joint line tenderness, McMurray's test, hyperflexion test, and squat test. Exact procedures of each test not defined	100 consecutive patients who underwent arthroscopic surgery of knee	Arthroscopic visualization	.86	.83	5.06	.17
Patient history + Joint line tenderness + McMurray's test + Steinmann + Modified Apley's test ⁴⁸ ●	Conclusion of examiner	50 patients with clinical diagnosis of meniscal tears and/or ACL rupture	Knee arthroscopy	Medial			
				.87	.68	2.7	.19
				Lateral			
				.75	.95	15.0	.26

Combinations of Tests

Diagnostic Utility of Combinations of Tests for Diagnosing Other Knee Pathology

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Clinical examination ⁴⁹ 	Retrospective review of clinical examination and clinical diagnosis	698 patients who had undergone knee arthroscopy	Medial meniscal tear via arthroscopy	.92	.79	4.4	.10
			OA via arthroscopy	.75	.97	25.0	.26
			ACL tear via arthroscopy	.86	.98	43.0	.14
			Lateral meniscal tear via arthroscopy	.54	.96	13.5	.48
			Loose body via arthroscopy	.94	.98	47.0	.06
			Tight lateral retinaculum via arthroscopy	1.0	1.0	UD	.00
			Synovitis via arthroscopy	.57	1.0	UD	.43
			Lateral meniscal cyst via arthroscopy	1.0	.99	100.0	.00
Patient History + Anterior drawer + Lachman test + Pivot shift test ⁴⁸ 	Conclusion of examiner	50 patients with clinical diagnosis of meniscal tears and/or ACL rupture	ACL rupture via arthroscopy	1.0	1.0	UD	.00
History of antero-medial knee pain + Pain primarily over the medial femoral condyle + Visible or palpable plica + Exclusion of other causes of antero-medial knee pain ⁵⁰ 	Meet all four criteria	48 patients with anteromedial knee pain that was clinically suspected of being caused by pathological medial plicae	Pathological medial plica via arthroscopy	1.0 (.92, 1.0)	.00	1.0	UD
UD, Undefined.							

Interventions

Diagnostic Utility of History and Physical Examination Findings for Predicting Favorable Response to Foot Orthoses and Activity Modification

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Sutlive and colleagues⁵¹ have developed a clinical prediction rule that identifies individuals with patellofemoral pain who are likely to improve with an off-the-shelf foot orthosis and modified activity. The study identified a number of predictor variables.

Test and Study Quality	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
2° or more of fore-foot valgus ⁵¹	50 patients with patellofemoral pain syndrome	≥50% decreased pain after 3 weeks of wearing off-the-shelf foot orthoses and activity modification	.13 (.04, .24)	.97 (.90, 1.0)	4.0 (.7, 21.9)	.90
78° or less of great toe extension ⁵¹			.13 (.04, .24)	.97 (.90, 1.0)	4.0 (.7, 21.9)	.90
3 mm or less of navicular drop ⁵¹			.47 (.32, .61)	.80 (.67, .93)	2.4 (1.3, 4.3)	.66
5° or less valgus and any varus of relaxed calcaneal stance ⁵¹			.36 (.17, .55)	.81 (.71, .92)	1.9 (1.0, 3.6)	.79
Tight hamstring muscles as measured by 90/90 straight-leg raise test ⁵¹			.68 (.55, .80)	.56 (.37, .75)	1.5 (1.0, 2.3)	.57
Reports of difficulty walking ⁵¹			.71 (.55, .86)	.48 (.33, .62)	1.4 (1.0, 1.8)	.60

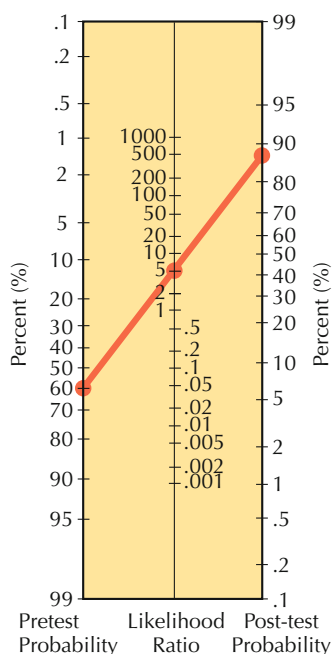
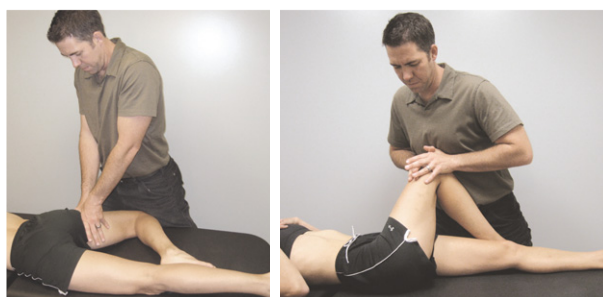


Figure 7-37

Nomogram. Considering a pretest probability of success of 60% (as determined in the Sutlive et al⁵¹ study), 2° or more of forefoot valgus or 78° or less of great toe extension results in a post-test probability of 85%. This means that if a patient presented with one of the two aforementioned variables, the likelihood of achieving a successful outcome with off-the-shelf orthotics and activity modification would be 86%. (Adapted with permission from Fagan TJ. *Nomogram for Bayes' theorem*. N Engl J Med. 1975;293-257. Copyright 2005, Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.)

Interventions

Diagnostic Utility of History and Physical Examination Findings for Predicting Favorable Short-term Response to Hip Mobilizations



+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Figure 7-38

Hip mobilization technique used in the management of patients with knee osteoarthritis. Patients were treated with one session of four different hip mobilizations including (1) posteroanterior glide with flexion, abduction, and lateral rotation (depicted left), (2) caudal glide, (3) anteroposterior glide (depicted right), and (4) posteroanterior glide.

Test and Study Quality	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Ipsilateral anterior thigh pain ¹⁹	60 patients with knee OA	≥ 30% decreased pain or Global Rating of Change rated as “moderately better” 2 days after hip mobilizations	.27 (.13, .4)	.95 (.85, 1.05)	5.1 (.71, 36.7)	.77 (.62, .96)
Intermittent hip or groin pain ¹⁹			.15 (.05, .26)	.98 (.91, 1.04)	6.2 (.4, 104.7)	.87 (.75, 1.00)
Strengthening exercises aggravate knee pain ¹⁹			.20 (.04, .37)	.96 (.85, 1.07)	4.9 (.3, 83.7)	.83 (.65, 1.06)
Location of hip or groin pain bilaterally ¹⁹			.18 (.06, .29)	.98 (.91, 1.04)	7.1 (.4, 119.0)	.84 (.72, .99)
Side-to-side difference in hip internal rotation ROM ¹⁹			.98 (.93, 1.02)	.11 (−.03, .24)	1.1 (.9, 1.3)	.23 (.02, 2.40)
Empty end-feel on ipsilateral hip flexion ROM ¹⁹			.13 (.03, .23)	.98 (.91, 1.04)	5.2 (.3, 9.2)	.89 (.78, 1.02)
Pain with ipsilateral hip distraction ¹⁹			.13 (.03, .23)	.98 (.91, 1.04)	5.2 (.3, 9.2)	.89 (.78, 1.02)
Pain at knee on ipsilateral hip extension ROM ¹⁹			.11 (.01, .20)	.98 (.91, 1.04)	4.3 (.2, 75.8)	.92 (.81, 1.04)
Ipsilateral knee flexion PROM <122° ¹⁹			.32 (.17, .46)	.95 (.85, 1.05)	6.0 (.9, 42.8)	.72 (.57, .91)
Ipsilateral hip internal rotation PROM <17° ¹⁹			.32 (.17, .45)	.95 (.85, 1.05)	6.0 (.9, 42.8)	.72 (.57, .91)
Pain or paresthesia in ipsilateral hip or groin ¹⁹			.20 (.08, .32)	.98 (.91, 1.04)	8.1 (.5, 133.4)	.82 (.69, .97)

OUTCOME MEASURES

Outcome Measure	Scoring and Interpretation	Test-Retest Reliability	MCID
Lower Extremity Functional Scale (LEFS)	Users rate the difficulty of performing 20 functional tasks on a Likert-type scale ranging from 0 (extremely difficult or unable to perform activity) to 4 (no difficulty). A total score out of 80 is calculated by summing each score. The answers provide a score between 0 and 80, with lower scores representing more disability	ICC = .92 ⁵²	9 ⁵³
Western Ontario and McMaster Universities Osteoarthritis Index (WOMAC)	The WOMAC consists of three subscales: pain (5 items), stiffness (2 items), and physical function (17 items). Users answer the 24 condition-specific questions on a numerical rating scale ranging from 0 (no symptoms) to 10 (extreme symptoms), or alternatively on a Likert-type scale from 0 to 4. Scores from each subscale are summed with higher scores indicating more pain, stiffness, and disability	ICC = .90 ⁵²	6.7% for improvement 12.9% for worsening ⁵⁴
Knee Outcome Survey (KOS) Activity of Daily Living Scale (ADLS)	The KOS ADLS consists of one section on symptoms and one section on functional disability. Users rate the eight symptom items on a Likert-type scale from 5 (never have) to 0 (prevent me from all daily activity) and the eight functional items from 5 (not difficult at all) to 0 (unable to do). Scores are summed and divided by 80 to get a percentage. Higher scores represent fewer symptoms and higher function	ICC = .93 ⁵⁵	7.1% ⁵⁶
Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS)	Users rate their level of pain on an 11-point scale ranging from 0 to 10, with high scores representing more pain. Often asked as "current pain" and "least," "worst," and "average" pain in the past 24 hours	ICC = .72 ⁵⁷	2 ^{58,59}

MCID, Minimum clinically important difference.




















APPENDIX

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Braunstein 1982 ⁶⁶	Katz 1986 ⁶⁷	Bonamo 1988	Lee 1988 ⁶⁸	Fowler 1989	Cooperman 1990	Boeree 1991 ⁶⁹	Evans 1993 ⁷⁰	Rubinstein 1994 ⁷¹	Shelbourne 1995 ⁷²	Stiell 1995	Stiell 1997	Muellner 1997	Khine 2001	Empanaza 2001	Ketelslegers 2002
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	N	U	U	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	U	U	U	Y	Y	U	U	U	U	U	Y	Y	U	Y	U	Y
5. Did the whole sample or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	Y	U	U	Y	Y	N	U	Y	N	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	N	Y	Y	Y	U	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	U	U	U	Y	Y	U	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	U

APPENDIX (continued)

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Braunstein 1982 ⁶⁶	Katz 1986 ⁶⁷	Bonamo 1988	Lee 1988 ⁶⁸	Fowler 1989	Cooperman 1990	Boeree 1991 ⁶⁹	Evans 1993 ⁷⁰	Rubinstein 1994 ⁷¹	Shelbourne 1995 ⁷²	Stiell 1995	Stiell 1997	Muellner 1997	Khine 2001	Empanaza 2001	Ketelslegers 2002
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	U	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	N	U	Y	U	U	Y	Y	U
13. Were uninterpretable/intermediate test results reported?	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	U	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y
Quality summary rating:																
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear.  Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14).  Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9).  Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4).																

APPENDIX (continued)

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Bullock 2003	Eren 2003 ⁷³	Sutlive 2004	Akseki 2004	Kocabey 2004	Bohannon 2005	Karachalios 2005	Haim 2006 ⁷⁴	Shetty 2007	Currier 2007	Doberstein 2008 ⁷⁵	Wagemakers 2008	Kastelein 2008	Kastelein 2009	Ahmad 2009	Nickinson 2009	Harrison 2009
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	Y	Y	Y	U	U	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	Y	Y	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	U	N	N
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	N	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	Y	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	U	U	U
5. Did the whole sample or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	Y	U	Y	U	U	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	U
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	N	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y

(Continued)

APPENDIX (continued)

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Bullock 2003	Eren 2003 ⁷³	Sutlive 2004	Akseki 2004	Kocabey 2004	Bohannon 2005	Karachalios 2005	Haim 2006 ⁷⁴	Shetty 2007	Currier 2007	Doberstein 2008 ⁷⁵	Wagemakers 2008	Kastelein 2008	Kastelein 2009	Ahmad 2009	Nickinson 2009	Harrison 2009
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	Y	U	Y	U	U	U	Y	N	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	U	U	U
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U
13. Were uninterpretable/intermediate test results reported?	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	U
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	Y	Y	Y	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U
Quality summary rating:																	
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear. Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14). Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9). Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4).																	

REFERENCES

- Greenfield B, Tovin BJ. Knee. *Current Concepts in Orthopedic Physical Therapy* (11.2.11). La Crosse: Orthopaedic Section, American Physical Therapy Association; 2001.
- Hartley A. *Practical Joint Assessment*. St Louis: Mosby; 1995.
- DeHaven KE. Diagnosis of acute knee injuries with hemarthrosis. *Am J Sports Med*. 1980;8:9-14.
- Cook JL, Khan KM, Kiss ZS, et al. Reproducibility and clinical utility of tendon palpation to detect patellar tendinopathy in young basketball players. Victorian Institute of Sport tendon study group. *Br J Sports Med*. 2001;35:65-69.
- Cleland JA, McRae M. Patellofemoral pain syndrome: a critical analysis of current concepts. *Phys Ther Rev*. 2002;7:153-161.
- Grelsamer RP, McConnell J. *The Patella: A Team Approach*. Gaithersburg: Aspen Publishers; 1998.
- Muellner T, Weinstabl R, Schabus R, et al. The diagnosis of meniscal tears in athletes. A comparison of clinical and magnetic resonance imaging investigations. *Am J Sports Med*. 1997;25:7-12.
- Cibere J, Bellamy N, Thorne A, et al. Reliability of the knee examination in osteoarthritis: effect of standardization. *Arthritis Rheum*. 2004;50:458-468.
- Jones A, Hopkinson N, Pattrick M, et al. Evaluation of a method for clinically assessing osteoarthritis of the knee. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 1992;51:243-245.
- Dervin GF, Stiell IG, Wells GA, et al. Physicians' accuracy and interrater reliability for the diagnosis of unstable meniscal tears in patients having osteoarthritis of the knee. *Can J Surg*. 2001;44:267-274.
- Kastelein M, Luijsterburg PA, Wagemakers HP, et al. Diagnostic value of history taking and physical examination to assess effusion of the knee in traumatic knee patients in general practice. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2009;90:82-86.
- Kastelein M, Wagemakers HP, Luijsterburg PA, et al. Assessing medial collateral ligament knee lesions in general practice. *Am J Med*. 2008;121:982-988.e2.
- Wagemakers HP, Heintjes EM, Boks SS, et al. Diagnostic value of history-taking and physical examination for assessing meniscal tears of the knee in general practice. *Clin J Sport Med*. 2008;18:24-30.
- Bachmann LM, Haberzeth S, Steurer J, ter Riet G. The accuracy of the Ottawa Knee Rule to rule out knee fractures: a systematic review. *Ann Intern Med*. 2004;140:121-124.
- Vijayasankar D, Boyle AA, Atkinson P. Can the Ottawa Knee Rule be applied to children? A systematic review and meta-analysis of observational studies. *Emerg Med J*. 2009;26:250-253.
- Wood L, Peat G, Wilkie R, et al. A study of the noninstrumented physical examination of the knee found high observer variability. *J Clin Epidemiol*. 2006;59:512-520.
- Fritz JM, Delitto A, Erhard RE, Roman M. An examination of the selective tissue tension scheme, with evidence for the concept of a capsular pattern of the knee. *Phys Ther*. 1998;78:1046-1056; discussion 1057-1061.
- Lenssen AF, van Dam EM, Crijns YH, et al. Reproducibility of goniometric measurement of the knee in the in-hospital phase following total knee arthroplasty. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2007;8:83.
- Currier LL, Froehlich PJ, Carow SD, et al. Development of a clinical prediction rule to identify patients with knee pain and clinical evidence of knee osteoarthritis who demonstrate a favorable short-term response to hip mobilization. *Phys Ther*. 2007;87:1106-1119.
- Rothstein JM, Miller PJ, Roettger RF. Goniometric reliability in a clinical setting. Elbow and knee measurements. *Phys Ther*. 1983;63:1611-1615.
- Gogia PP, Braatz JH, Rose SJ, Norton BJ. Reliability and validity of goniometric measurements at the knee. *Phys Ther*. 1987;67:192-195.
- Watkins MA, Riddle DL, Lamb RL, Personius WJ. Reliability of goniometric measurements and visual estimates of knee range of motion obtained in a clinical setting. *Phys Ther*. 1991;71:90-97.
- Clapper MP, Wolf SL. Comparison of the reliability of the Orthoranger and the standard goniometer for assessing active lower extremity range of motion. *Phys Ther*. 1988;68:214-218.
- Brosseau L, Tousignant M, Budd J, et al. Intratester and intertester reliability and criterion validity of the parallelogram and universal goniometers for active knee flexion in healthy subjects. *Physiother Res Int*. 1997;2:150-166.
- Hayes KW, Petersen C, Falconer J. An examination of Cyriax's passive motion tests with patients having osteoarthritis of the knee. *Phys Ther*. 1994;74:697-709.
- Hayes KW, Petersen CM. Reliability of assessing end-feel and pain and resistance sequence in subjects with painful shoulders and knees. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2001;31:432-445.
- Cooperman JM, Riddle DL, Rothstein JM. Reliability and validity of judgments of the integrity of the anterior cruciate ligament of the knee using the Lachman's test. *Phys Ther*. 1990;70:225-233.
- McClure PW, Rothstein JM, Riddle DL. Interrater reliability of clinical judgments of medial knee ligament integrity. *Phys Ther*. 1989;69:268-275.
- Tagesson SK, Kvist J. Intra- and interrater reliability of the establishment of one repetition maximum on squat and seated knee extension. *J Strength Cond Res*. 2007;21:801-807.
- Bohannon RW. Manual muscle testing: does it meet the standards of an adequate screening test? *Clin Rehabil*. 2005;19:662-667.

31. Piva SR, Fitzgerald K, Irrgang JJ, et al. Reliability of measures of impairments associated with patellofemoral pain syndrome. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord.* 2006;7:33.
32. Tomsich DA, Nitz AJ, Threlkeld AJ, Shapiro R. Patellofemoral alignment: reliability. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 1996;23:200-208.
33. Fitzgerald GK, McClure PW. Reliability of measurements obtained with four tests for patellofemoral alignment. *Phys Ther.* 1995;75:84-92.
34. Watson CJ, Propps M, Galt W, et al. Reliability of McConnell's classification of patellar orientation in symptomatic and asymptomatic subjects. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 1999;29:378-393.
35. Herrington LC. The inter-tester reliability of a clinical measurement used to determine the medial-lateral orientation of the patella. *Man Ther.* 2002;7:163-167.
36. Greene CC, Edwards TB, Wade MR, Carson EW. Reliability of the quadriceps angle measurement. *Am J Knee Surg.* 2001;14:97-103.
37. Ehrat M, Edwards J, Hastings D, Worrell T. Reliability of assessing patellar alignment: the A angle. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 1994;19:22-27.
38. Watson CJ, Leddy HM, Dynjan TD, Parham JL. Reliability of the lateral pull test and tilt test to assess patellar alignment in subjects with symptomatic knees: student raters. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 2001;31:368-374.
39. Wade VM, Mohtadi NG, Bray RC, Frank CB. Positive predictive value of maximal posterior joint-line tenderness in diagnosing meniscal pathology: a pilot study. *Can J Surg.* 2007;50:96-100.
40. Meserve BB, Cleland JA, Boucher TR. A meta-analysis examining clinical test utilities for assessing meniscal injury. *Clin Rehabil.* 2008;22:143-161.
41. Hegedus EJ, Cook C, Hasselblad V, et al. Physical examination tests for assessing a torn meniscus in the knee: a systematic review with meta-analysis. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 2007;37:541-550.
42. Benjaminse A, Gokeler A, van der Schans CP. Clinical diagnosis of an anterior cruciate ligament rupture: a meta-analysis. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 2006;36:267-288.
43. Akseki D, Ozcan O, Boya H, Pinar H. A new weight-bearing meniscal test and a comparison with McMurray's test and joint line tenderness. *Arthroscopy.* 2004;20:951-958.
44. Karachalios T, Hantes M, Zibis AH, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of a new clinical test (the Thessaly test) for early detection of meniscal tears. *J Bone Joint Surg Am.* 2005;87:955-962.
45. Harrison BK, Abell BE, Gibson TW. The Thessaly test for detection of meniscal tears: validation of a new physical examination technique for primary care medicine. *Clin J Sport Med.* 2009;19:9-12.
46. Ahmad CS, McCarthy M, Gomez JA, et al. The moving patellar apprehension test for lateral patellar instability. *Am J Sports Med.* 2009;37:791-796.
47. Bonamo JJ, Shulman G. Double contrast arthrography of the knee. A comparison to clinical diagnosis and arthroscopic findings. *Orthopedics.* 1988;11:1041-1046.
48. Kocabay Y, Tetik O, Isbell WM, et al. The value of clinical examination versus magnetic resonance imaging in the diagnosis of meniscal tears and anterior cruciate ligament rupture. *Arthroscopy.* 2004;20:696-700.
49. Nickinson R, Darrah C, Donell S. Accuracy of clinical diagnosis in patients undergoing knee arthroscopy. *Int Orthop.* 2009.
50. Shetty VD, Vowler SL, Krishnamurthy S, Halliday AE. Clinical diagnosis of medial plica syndrome of the knee: a prospective study. *J Knee Surg.* 2007;20:277-280.
51. Sutlive TG, Mitchell SD, Maxfield SN, et al. Identification of individuals with patellofemoral pain whose symptoms improved after a combined program of foot orthosis use and modified activity: a preliminary investigation. *Phys Ther.* 2004;84:49-61.
52. Pua YH, Cowan SM, Wrigley TV, Bennell KL. The Lower Extremity Functional Scale could be an alternative to the Western Ontario and McMaster Universities Osteoarthritis Index physical function scale. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2009.
53. Binkley JM, Stratford PW, Lott SA, Riddle DL. The Lower Extremity Functional Scale (LEFS): scale development, measurement properties, and clinical application. North American Orthopaedic Rehabilitation Research Network. *Phys Ther.* 1999;79:371-383.
54. Angst F, Aeschlimann A, Stucki G. Smallest detectable and minimal clinically important differences of rehabilitation intervention with their implications for required sample sizes using WOMAC and SF-36 quality of life measurement instruments in patients with osteoarthritis of the lower extremities. *Arthritis Rheum.* 2001;45:384-391.
55. Marx RG, Jones EC, Allen AA, et al. Reliability, validity, and responsiveness of four knee outcome scales for athletic patients. *J Bone Joint Surg Am.* 2001;83-A:1459-1469.
56. Piva SR, Gil AB, Moore CG, Fitzgerald GK. Responsiveness of the activities of daily living scale of the knee outcome survey and numeric pain rating scale in patients with patellofemoral pain. *J Rehabil Med.* 2009;41:129-135.
57. Li L, Liu X, Herr K. Postoperative pain intensity assessment: a comparison of four scales in Chinese adults. *Pain Med.* 2007;8:223-234.
58. Farrar JT, Berlin JA, Strom BL. Clinically important changes in acute pain outcome measures: a validation study. *J Pain Symptom Manage.* 2003;25:406-411.
59. Farrar JT, Portenoy RK, Berlin JA, et al. Defining the clinically important difference in pain outcome measures. *Pain.* 2000;88:287-294.
60. Stiell IG, Greenberg GH, Wells GA, et al. Derivation of a decision rule for the use of radiography in acute knee injuries. *Ann Emerg Med.* 1995;26:405-413.

61. Stiell IG, Wells GA, Hoag RH, et al. Implementation of the Ottawa Knee Rule for the use of radiography in acute knee injuries. *JAMA*. 1997;278:2075-2079.
62. Emparanza JI, Aginaga JR. Validation of the Ottawa Knee Rules. *Ann Emerg Med*. 2001;38:364-368.
63. Ketelslegers E, Collard X, Vande Berg B, et al. Validation of the Ottawa Knee Rules in an emergency teaching centre. *Eur Radiol*. 2002;12:1218-1220.
64. Bulloch B, Neto G, Plint A, et al. Validation of the Ottawa Knee Rule in children: a multicenter study. *Ann Emerg Med*. 2003;42:48-55.
65. Khine H, Dorfman DH, Avner JR. Applicability of Ottawa Knee Rule for knee injury in children. *Pediatr Emerg Care*. 2001;17:401-404.
66. Braunstein EM. Anterior cruciate ligament injuries: a comparison of arthrographic and physical diagnosis. *AJR Am J Roentgenol*. 1982;138:423-425.
67. Katz JW, Fingerhuth RJ. The diagnostic accuracy of ruptures of the anterior cruciate ligament comparing the Lachman test, the anterior drawer sign, and the pivot shift test in acute and chronic knee injuries. *Am J Sports Med*. 1986;14:88-91.
68. Lee JK, Yao L, Phelps CT, et al. Anterior cruciate ligament tears: MR imaging compared with arthroscopy and clinical tests. *Radiology*. 1988;166:861-864.
69. Boeree NR, Ackroyd CE. Assessment of the menisci and cruciate ligaments: an audit of clinical practice. *Injury*. 1991;22:291-294.
70. Evans PJ, Bell GD, Frank C. Prospective evaluation of the McMurray test. *Am J Sports Med*. 1993;21:604-608.
71. Rubinstein RAJ, Shelbourne KD, McCarroll JR, et al. The accuracy of the clinical examination in the setting of posterior cruciate ligament injuries. *Am J Sports Med*. 1994;22:550-557.
72. Shelbourne KD, Martini DJ, McCarroll JR, VanMeter CD. Correlation of joint line tenderness and meniscal lesions in patients with acute anterior cruciate ligament tears. *Am J Sports Med*. 1995;23:166-169.
73. Eren OT. The accuracy of joint line tenderness by physical examination in the diagnosis of meniscal tears. *Arthroscopy*. 2003;19:850-854.
74. Haim A, Yaniv M, Dekel S, Amir H. Patellofemoral pain syndrome: validity of clinical and radiological features. *Clin Orthop Relat Res*. 2006;451:223-228.
75. Doberstein ST, Romeyn RL, Reineke DM. The diagnostic value of the Clarke sign in assessing chondromalacia patella. *J Athl Train*. 2008;43:190-196.



CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS	336
Anatomy	337
Osteology	337
Arthrology	339
Ligaments	340
Muscles	345
Nerves	353
Patient History	355
Initial Hypotheses Based on Historical Findings	355
Physical Examination Tests	356
Screening	356
Range of Motion	359
Assessing Strength	361
Assessing Bony Alignment	362
Assessing Balance and Dynamic Performance	365
Assessing Foot Motion during Gait	367
Assessing Swelling	368
Assessing Sensation	369
Special Tests	370
Outcome Measures	373
Appendix	374
Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS	374
References	375

CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Patient History

Complaints	No studies of acceptable quality have assessed either the reliability or diagnostic utility of items from the subjective history in patients with foot and ankle problems.
-------------------	--

Physical Examination

Screening	The Ottawa Ankle Rule for Radiography is highly sensitive for ankle and midfoot fractures in both adults and children. When patients can bear weight and have no tenderness on the malleoli, navicular, or base of the fifth metatarsal, providers can confidently rule out foot and ankle fractures ($-LR = .10$). The addition of a tuning fork may increase the specificity of the rules, especially when placed on the distal fibula.
------------------	---

Range of Motion and Strength Assessment	Measuring ankle range of motion (ROM) has consistently been shown to be highly reliable when measured by the same person, but much less reliable when measured by different people.
--	---

Calf strength can be reliably assessed using repeated calf raises. The paper grip test is a simple yet accurate method to measure toe plantarflexion strength.

Other Assessment	Assessments of static foot alignment, sensation, swelling, proprioception, and dynamic performance have all been shown to be adequately reliable, but are of unknown diagnostic utility. Dynamic assessments of hindfoot motion during gait are likely too unreliable to be clinically useful.
-------------------------	--

Special Tests	The "impingement sign" seems to show very good diagnostic utility in both identifying and ruling out anterolateral ankle impingement ($+LR = 7.9$, $-LR = .06$).
----------------------	---

The windlass test appears highly reliable, but is of unknown diagnostic utility in identifying plantar fasciitis.

Overall there is a considerable lack of information available on diagnostic tests for the foot and ankle.

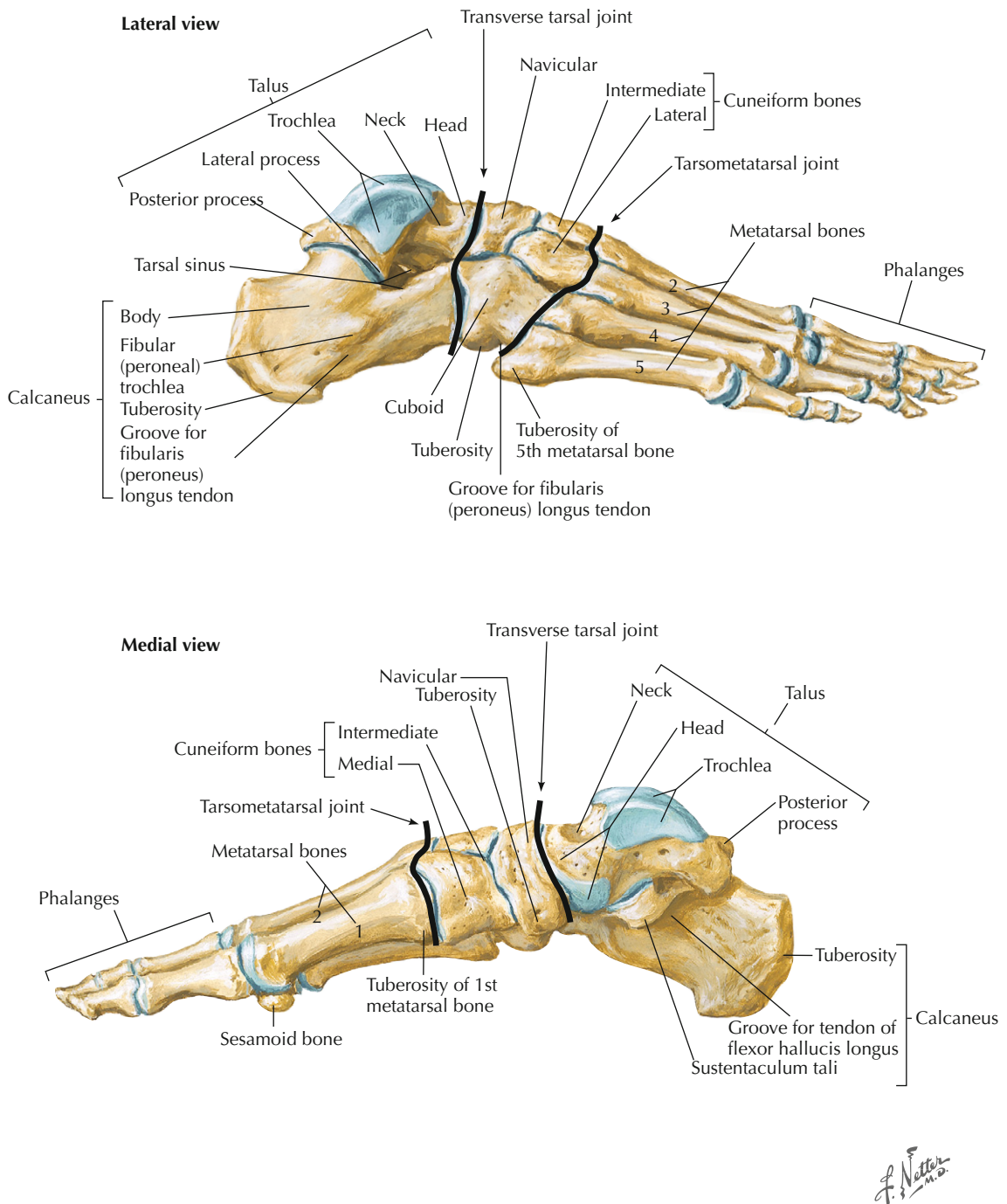
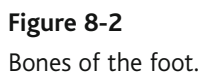


Figure 8-1
Bones of the foot.



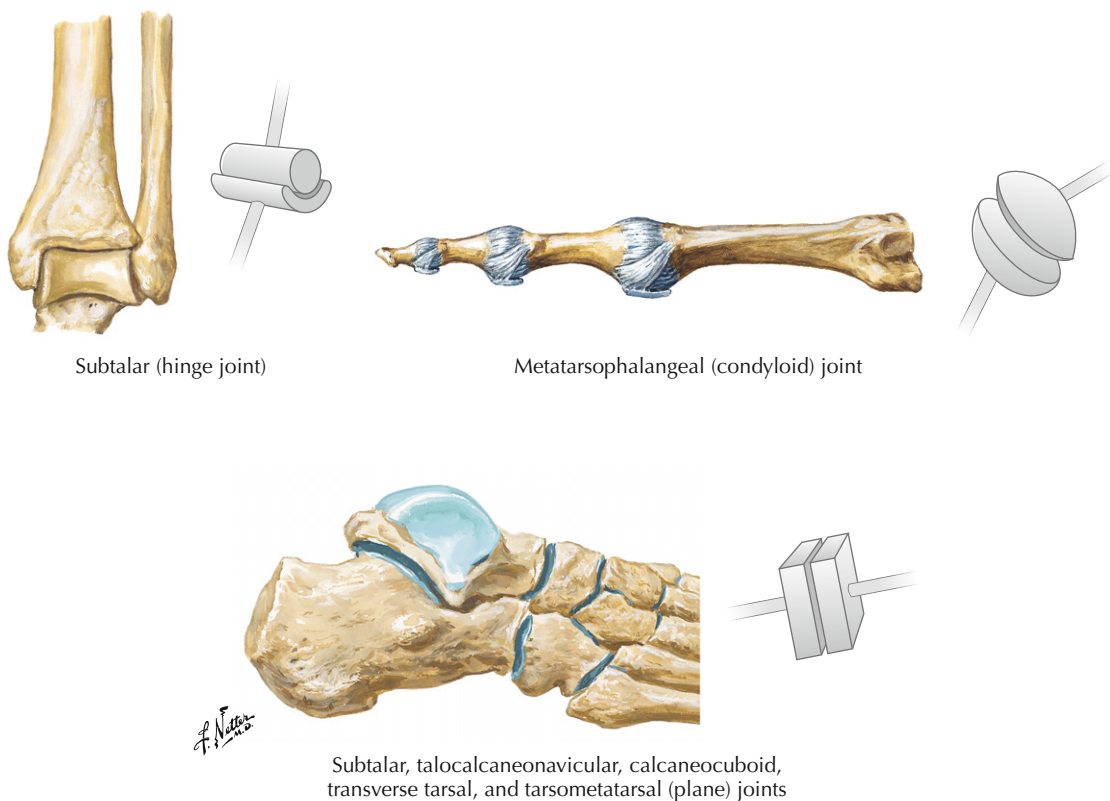


Figure 8-3

Talocrural (hinge) joint.

Joint	Type and Classification	Closed Packed Position	Capsular Pattern
Talocrural	Synovial: hinge	Dorsiflexion	Plantarflexion slightly more limited than dorsiflexion
Distal tibiofibular	Syndesmosis	Not available	Not available
Subtalar	Synovial: plane	Supination	Inversion greatly restricted; eversion not restricted
Talocalcaneonavicular	Synovial: plane	Supination	Supination more limited than pronation
Calcaneocuboid	Synovial: plane	Supination	
Transverse tarsal	Synovial: plane	Supination	
Tarsometatarsal	Synovial: plane	Supination	Not available
Metatarsophalangeal (MTP)	Synovial: condyloid	Extension	Great toe: extension more limited than flexion MTP joints 2-5: variable
Interphalangeal (IP)	Synovial: hinge	Extension	Extension more limited than flexion

Ligaments

Posterior Ankle

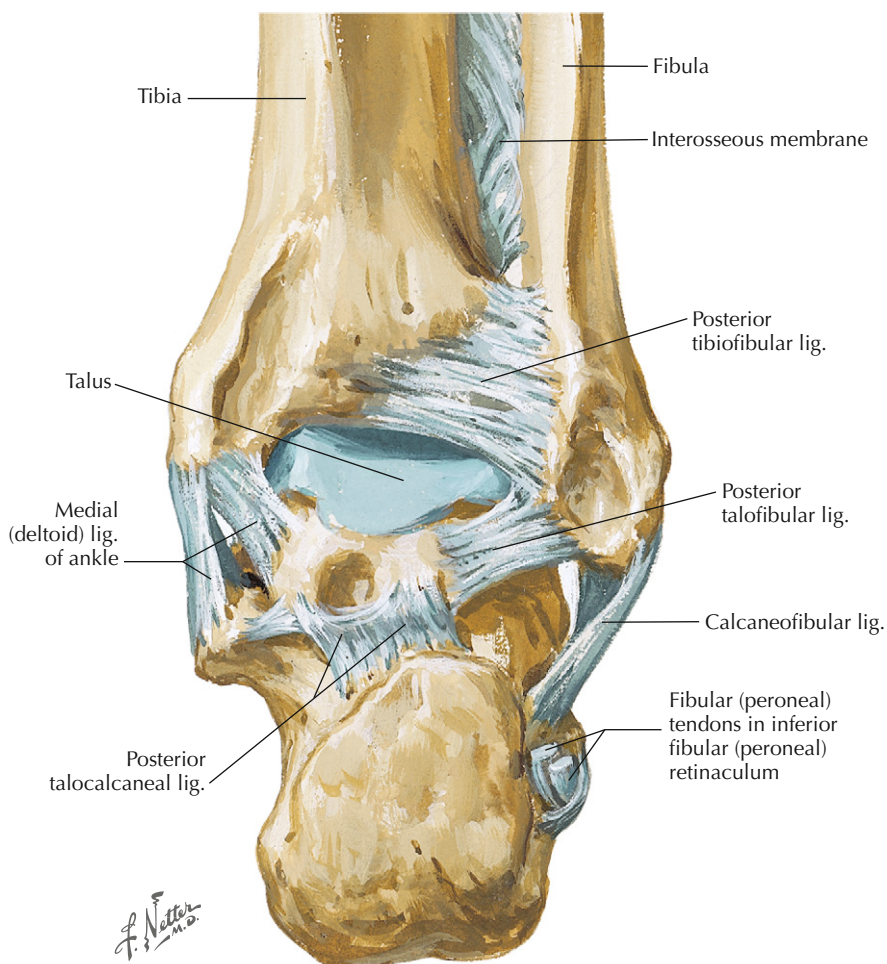


Figure 8-4

Calcaneus: posterior view with ligaments.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Posterior talocalcaneal	Superior body of calcaneus to posterior process of talus	Limits posterior separation of talus from calcaneus
Posterior tibiofibular	Distal posterior tibia to distal posterior fibula	Maintains distal tibiofibular joint
Posterior talofibular	Posterior talus to posterior lateral malleolus	Limits separation of fibula from talus
Interosseous membrane	Continuous connection between tibia and fibula	Reinforces approximation between tibia and fibula

Ligaments

Lateral Ankle

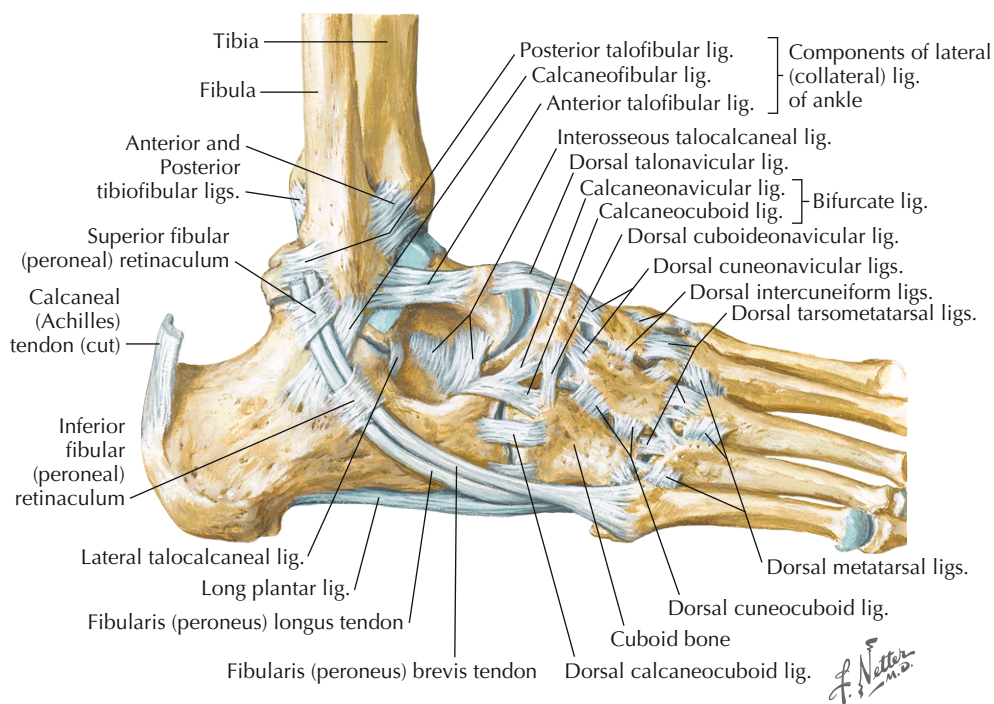


Figure 8-5

Ligaments of ankle: lateral view of right foot.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Anterior tibiofibular	Anterior aspect of lateral malleolus to inferior border of medial tibia	Reinforces anterior tibiofibular joint
Lateral Collateral		
<i>Posterior talofibular</i>	Lateral malleolus to lateral talus	Limits ankle inversion
<i>Calcaneofibular</i>	Lateral malleolus to lateral calcaneus	
<i>Anterior talofibular</i>	Lateral malleolus to talus	
Interosseous talocalcaneal	Inferior aspect of talus to superior aspect of calcaneus	Limits separation of talus from calcaneus
Dorsal talonavicular	Dorsal aspect of talus to dorsal aspect of navicular	Limits separation of navicular from talus
Bifurcate		
<i>Calcaneonavicular</i>	Distal calcaneus to proximal navicular	Limits separation of navicular and cuboid from calcaneus
<i>Calcaneocuboid</i>	Distal calcaneus to proximal cuboid	
Dorsal cubonavicular	Lateral aspect of cuboid to dorsal aspect of navicular	Limits separation of navicular from cuboid
Dorsal cuneonavicular	Navicular to three cuneiforms	Limits separation of cuneiforms from navicular
Dorsal intercuneiform	Joining of three cuneiforms	Limits separation of cuneiforms
Dorsal tarsometatarsal	Dorsal tarsal bones to corresponding metatarsal bones	Reinforces tarsometatarsal joints

Ligaments

Medial Ankle

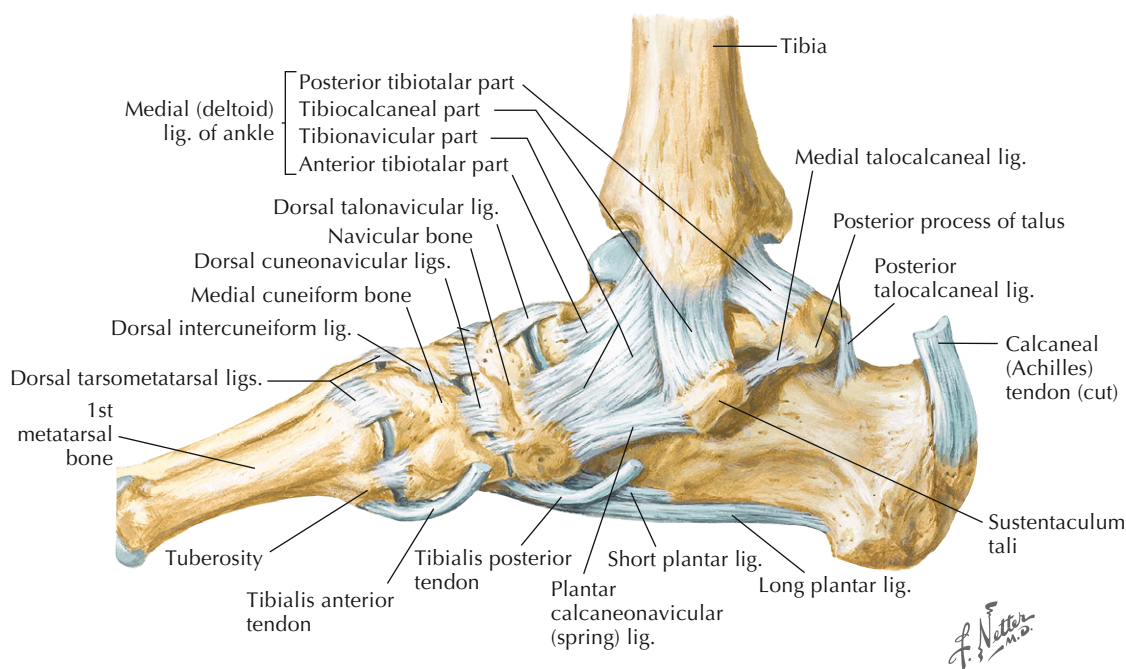


Figure 8-6

Ligaments of ankle: medial view of right foot.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Medial (Deltoid)		
Posterior tibiotalar	Medial malleolus to medial talus	Limits ankle eversion
Tibiocalcaneal	Anterior distal medial malleolus to sustentaculum tali	
Tibionavicular	Medial malleolus to proximal aspect of navicular	
Anterior tibiotalar	Medial malleolus to talus	
Medial talocalcaneal	Sustentaculum tali to talus	Limits posterior separation of talus on calcaneus
Plantar calcaneonavicular (spring)	Sustentaculum tali to posteroinferior navicular	Maintains longitudinal arch of foot

Ligaments

Plantar Foot

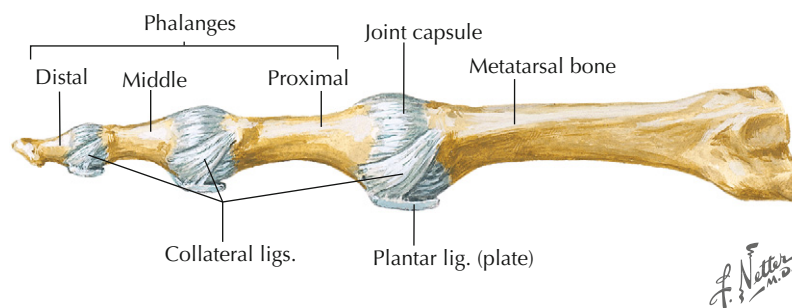


Figure 8-7

Capsules and ligaments of metatarsophalangeal and interphalangeal joints: lateral view.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Long plantar	Plantar of calcaneus to cuboid	Maintains arches of foot
Plantar calcaneocuboid (short plantar)	Anteroinferior aspect of calcaneus to inferior aspect of cuboid	Maintains arches of foot
Plantar calcaneonavicular (spring)	Sustentaculum tali to posteroinferior aspect of talus.	Maintains longitudinal arch of foot
Plantar cubonavicular	Inferior navicular to inferomedial cuboid	Limits separation of cuboid from navicular and supports arch
Plantar tarsometatarsal	Connects metatarsals 1-5 to corresponding tarsal on plantar aspect	Limits separation of metatarsals from corresponding tarsal bones
Collateral	Distal aspect of proximal phalanx to proximal aspect of distal phalanx	Reinforces capsule of IP joints
Plantar plate	Thickening of plantar aspect of joint capsule	Reinforces plantar aspect of IP joint
Deep transverse metatarsal	MTP joints on plantar aspect	Limits separation of MTP joints

Ligaments (continued)

Plantar Foot

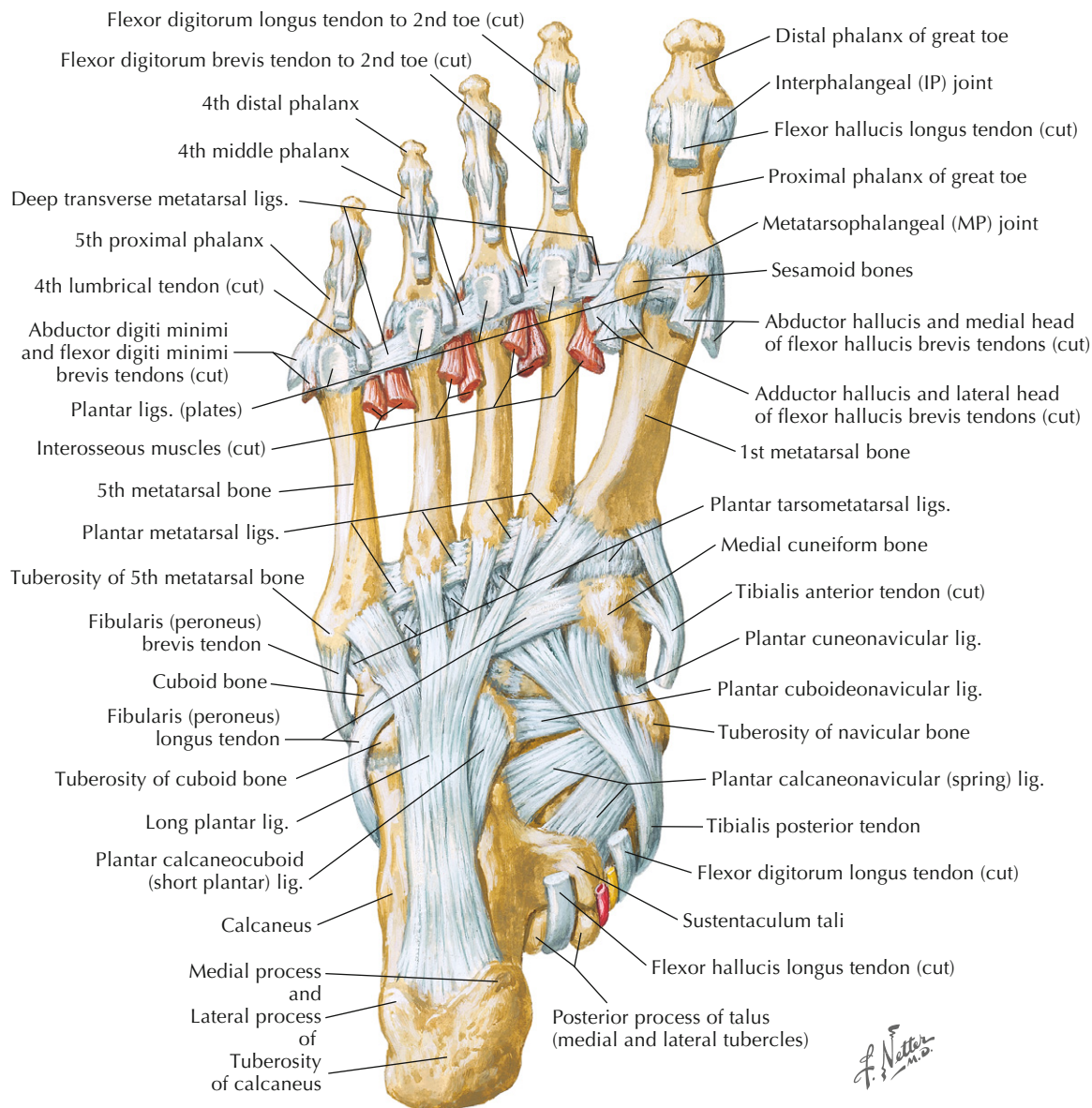


Figure 8-8

Ligaments and tendons of foot: plantar view.

Muscles

Lateral Muscles of Leg

Muscles	Proximal Attachments	Distal Attachments	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Gastrocnemius	Lateral head: lateral femoral condyle Medial head: popliteal surface of femur	Posterior aspect of calcaneus	Tibial nerve (S1, S2)	Plantarflexes ankle and flexes knee
Soleus	Posterior aspect of head of fibula, fibular soleal line and medial aspect of tibia	Posterior aspect of calcaneus	Tibial nerve (S1, S2)	Plantarflexes ankle
Fibularis longus	Superolateral surface of fibula	Base of 1st metatarsal and medial cuneiform	Superficial fibular nerve (L5, S1, S2)	Everts foot and assists in plantarflexion
Fibularis brevis	Distal aspect of fibula	Tuberosity of base of 5th metatarsal	Superficial fibular nerve (L5, S1, S2)	Everts foot and assists in plantarflexion
Fibularis tertius	Anteroinferior aspect of fibula and interosseus membrane	Base of 5th metatarsal	Deep fibular nerve (L5, S1)	Dorsiflexes ankle and everts foot
Extensor digitorum longus	Lateral condyle of tibia, medial surface of fibula	Middle and distal phalanges of digits 2-5	Deep fibular nerve (L5, S1)	Extends digits 2-5 and assists with ankle dorsiflexion
Extensor hallucis longus	Anterior fibula and interosseus membrane	Dorsal base of distal phalanx of great toe	Deep fibular nerve (L5, S1)	Extends great toe and assists with ankle dorsiflexion
Extensor digitorum brevis	Superolateral aspect of calcaneus, extensor retinaculum	Dorsal base of middle phalanx of digits 2-5	Deep fibular nerve (L5, S1)	Extends digits 2-4 at MTP joints
Tibialis anterior	Lateral condyle and anterior surface of tibia	Inferomedial aspect of medial cuneiform and base of 1st metatarsal	Deep fibular nerve (L4, L5)	Ankle dorsiflexion and foot inversion

Muscles (continued)

Lateral Muscles of Leg

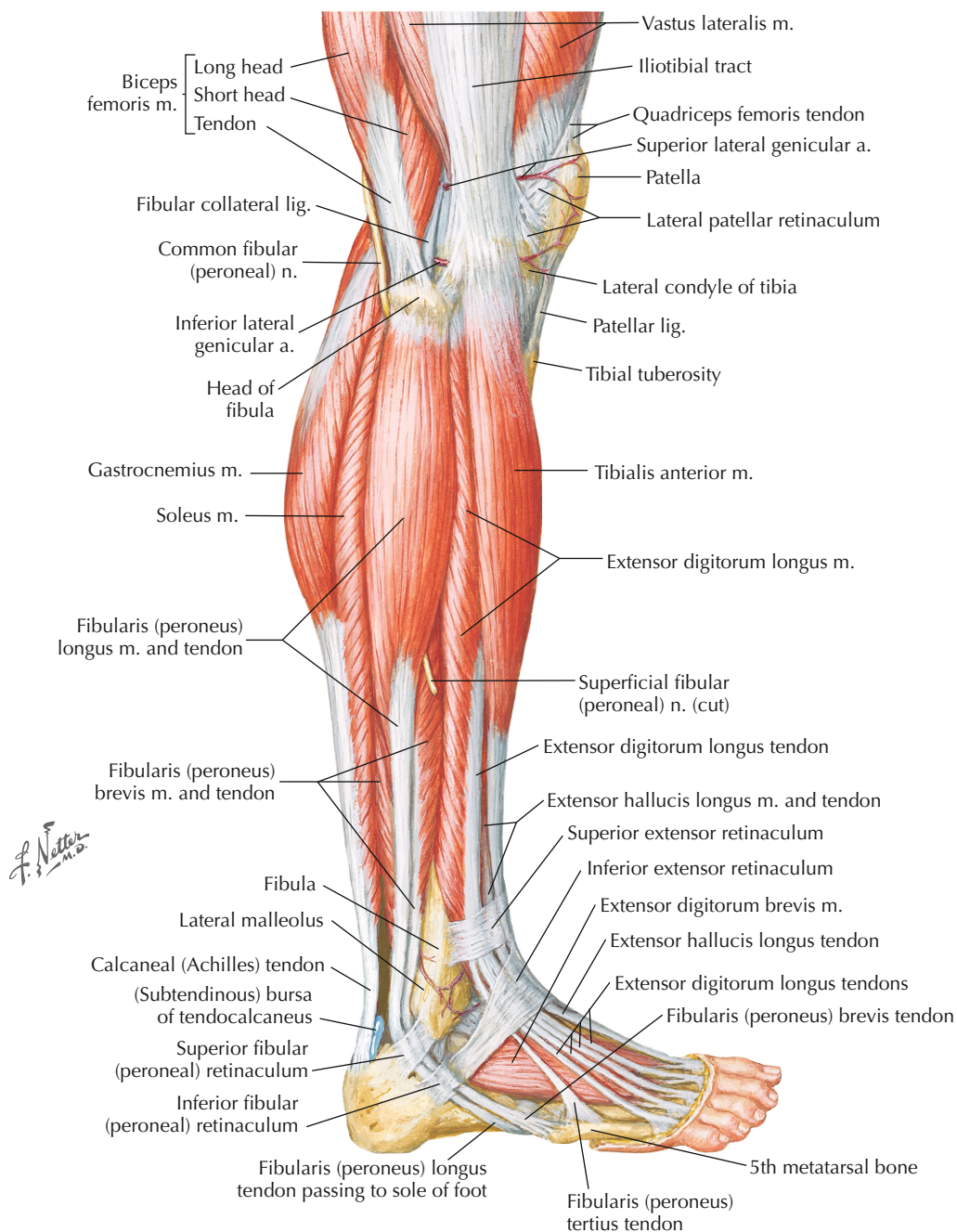


Figure 8-9

Muscles of foot and ankle: lateral view.

Muscles

Posterior Muscles of Leg

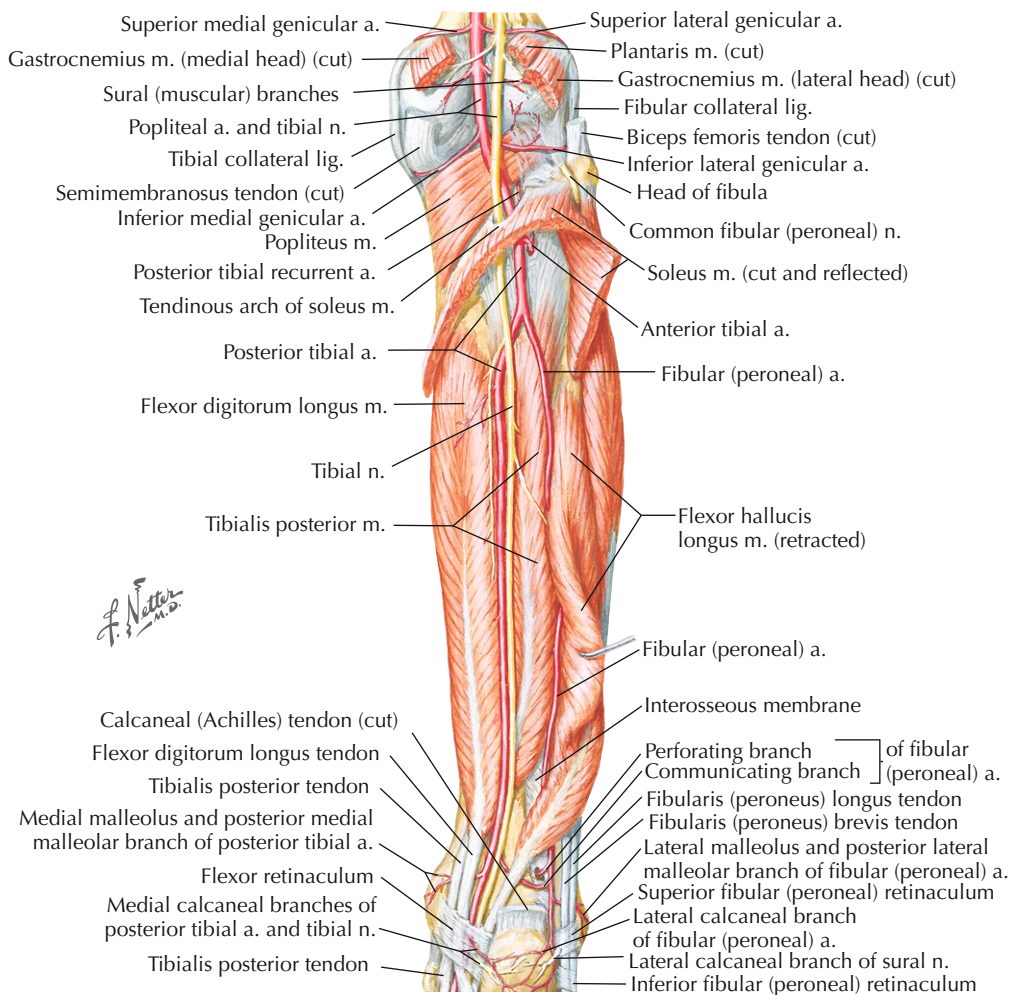


Figure 8-10

Muscles of leg: posterior view.

Muscles	Proximal Attachments	Distal Attachments	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Tibialis posterior	Interosseus membrane, posteroinferior aspect of tibia and posterior fibula	Navicular tuberosity, cuneiform, cuboid and bases of metatarsals 2-4	Tibial nerve (L4, L5)	Plantarflexes ankle and inverts foot
Flexor hallucis longus	Posteroinferior fibula and interosseus membrane	Base of distal phalanx of great toe	Tibial nerve (S2, S3)	Flexes great toe and assists with ankle plantarflexion
Flexor digitorum longus	Posteroinferior tibia	Bases of distal phalanges 2-5	Tibial nerve (S2, S3)	Flexes lateral four digits, plantarflexes ankle, supports longitudinal arch of foot

Muscles

Dorsum of Foot

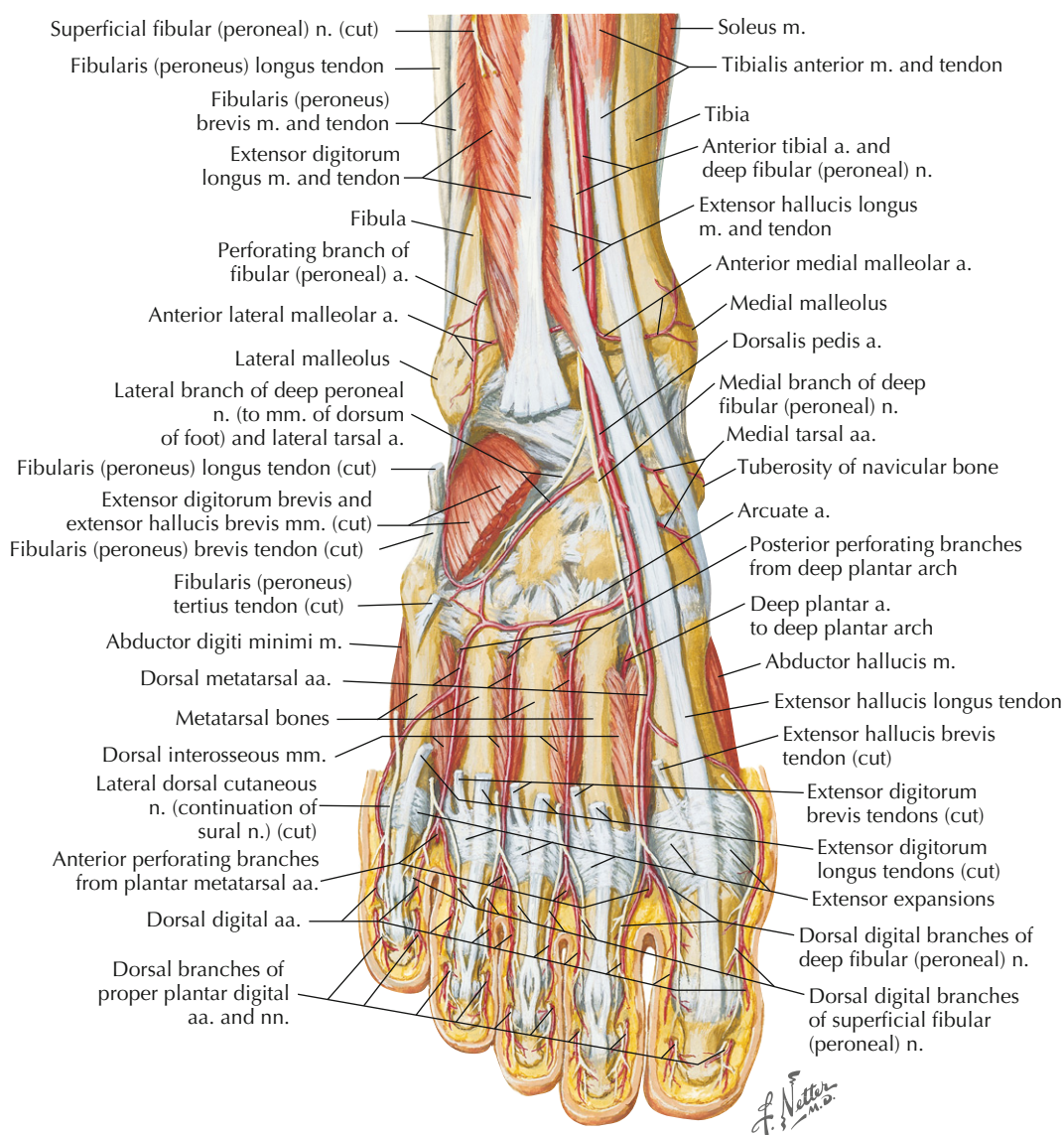


Figure 8-11

Muscles, arteries, and nerves of front of ankle and dorsum of foot: deeper dissection.

Muscles	Proximal Attachments	Distal Attachments	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Extensor digitorum brevis	Superolateral aspect of calcaneus and extensor retinaculum	Dorsal base of middle phalanx of digits 2-5	Deep fibular nerve (L5, S1)	Extends digits 2-4 at MTP joints
Extensor hallucis brevis	Superolateral aspect of calcaneus and extensor retinaculum	Dorsal base of proximal phalanx of great toe	Deep fibular nerve (L5, S1)	Extends great toe at MTP joints
Dorsal interossei	Sides of metatarsals 1-5	1st: medial aspect of proximal phalanx of 2nd digit 2nd-4th: lateral aspect of digits 2-4	Lateral plantar nerve (S2, S3)	Abducts digits 2-4 and flexes MTP joints

Muscles

First Layer: Sole of Foot

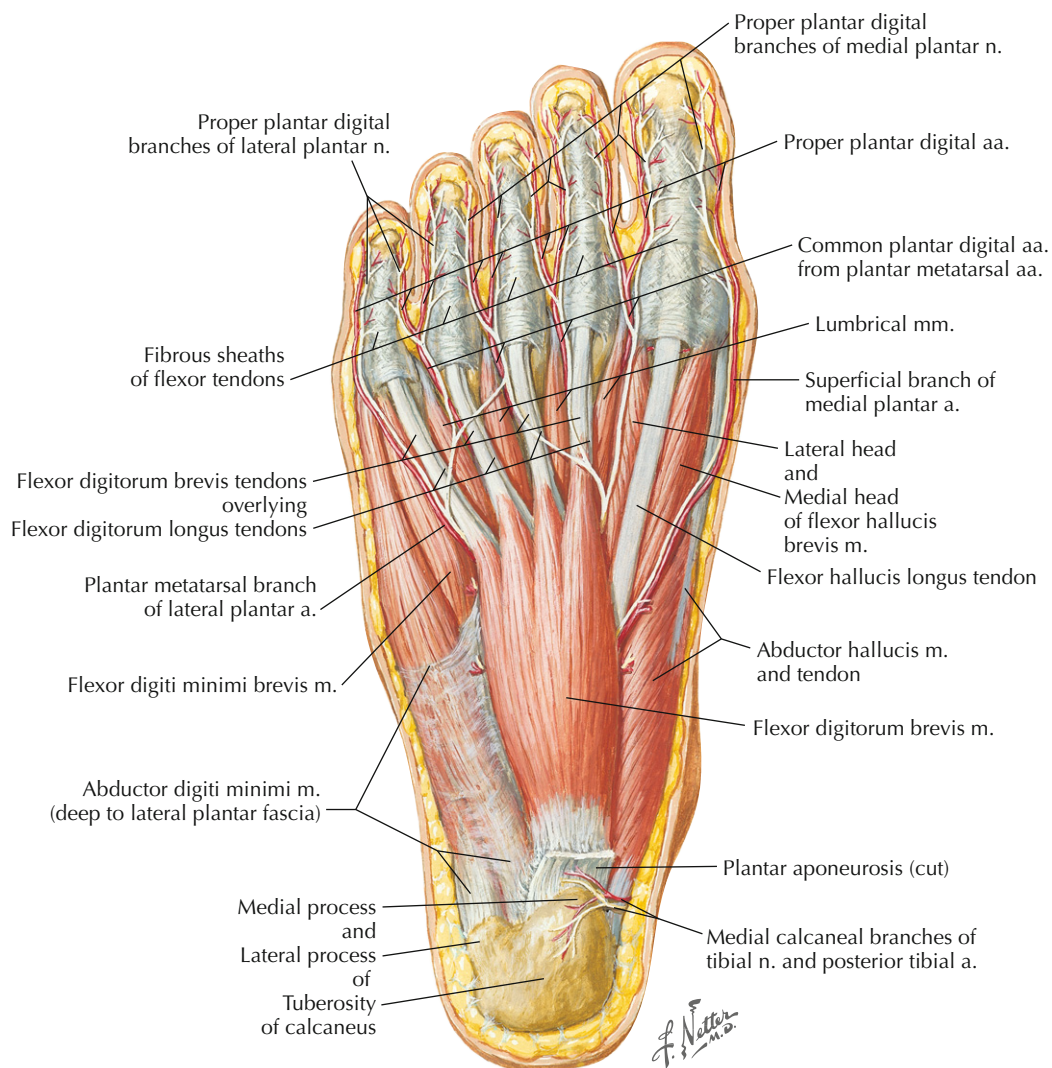


Figure 8-12

Muscles of sole of foot: first layer.

Muscles	Proximal Attachments	Distal Attachments	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Abductor hallucis longus	Medial calcaneal tuberosity, flexor retinaculum, and plantar aponeurosis	Base of proximal phalanx of 1st digit	Medial plantar nerve (S2, S3)	Abducts and flexes great toe
Flexor digitorum brevis	Medial calcaneal tuberosity and plantar aponeurosis	Sides of middle phalanges of digits 2-5	Medial plantar nerve (S2, S3)	Flexes digits 2-5
Abductor digiti minimi	Medial and lateral calcaneal tuberosities	Lateral aspect of base of proximal phalanx of 5th metatarsal	Lateral plantar nerve (S2, S3)	Abducts and flexes 5th digit

Muscles

Second Layer: Sole of Foot

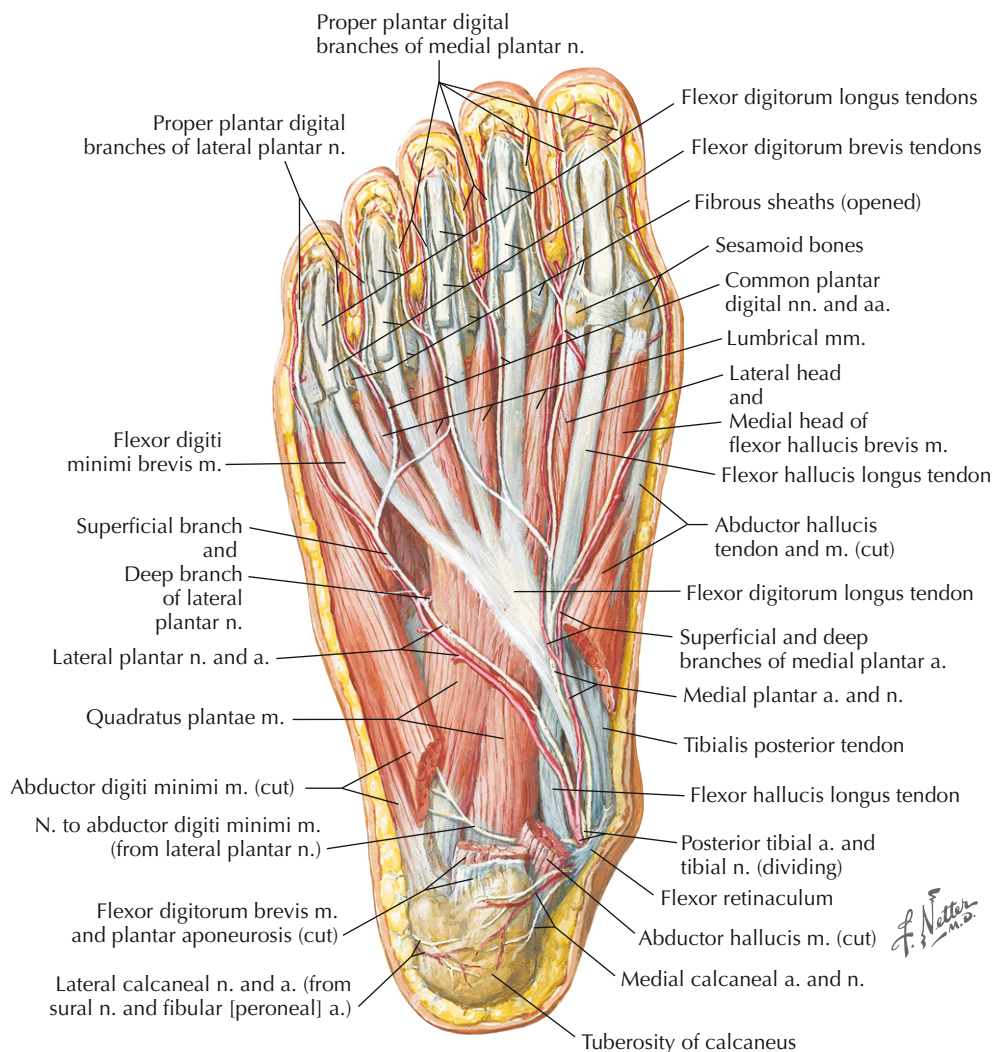


Figure 8-13

Muscles of sole of foot: second layer.

Muscles	Proximal Attachments	Distal Attachments	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Lumbricals	Tendons of flexor digitorum longus	Medial aspect of expansion over lateral four digits	Lateral three: lateral plantar nerve (S2, S3) Medial one: medial plantar nerve (S2, S3)	Flexes proximal phalanges and extends middle and distal phalanges of digits 2-5
Quadratus plantae	Medial and plantar aspect of calcaneus	Posterolateral aspect of tendon of flexor digitorum longus	Lateral plantar nerve (S2, S3)	Assists in flexing digits 2-5

Muscles

Third Layer: Sole of Foot

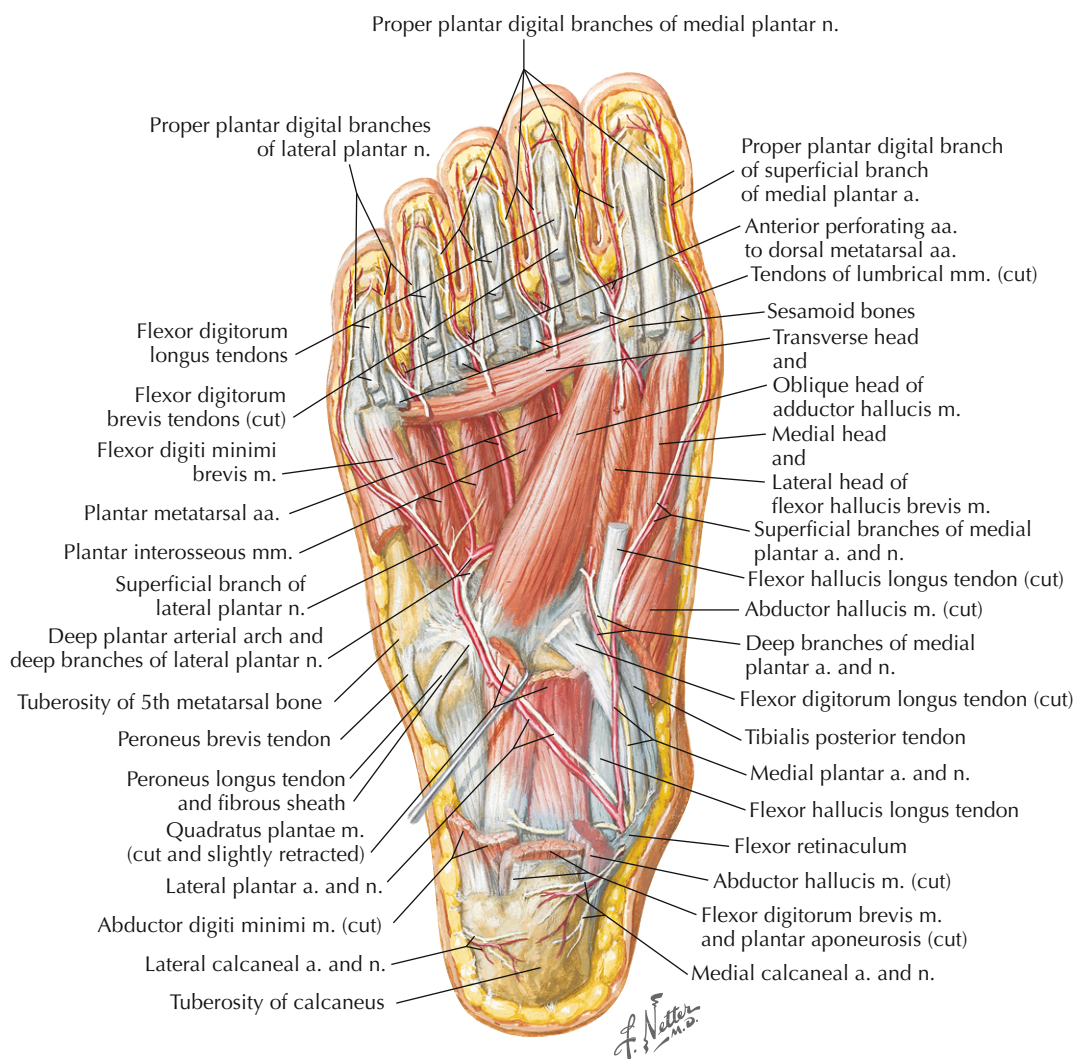


Figure 8-14

Muscles of sole of foot: third layer.

Muscles	Proximal Attachments	Distal Attachments	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Flexor digiti minimi brevis	Base of 5th metatarsal	Base of proximal phalanx of 5th metatarsal	Superficial branch of lateral plantar nerve	Flexes proximal phalanx of fifth digit
Adductor Hallucis				
Transverse head	Plantar ligaments of MTP joints	Lateral base of proximal phalanx of great toe	Deep branch of lateral plantar nerve (S2, S3)	Adducts great toe
Oblique head	Bases of metatarsals 2-4			
Flexor hallucis brevis	Plantar cuboid and lateral cuneiforms	Sides of proximal phalanx of great toe	Medial plantar nerve (S2, S3)	Flexes proximal phalanx of great toe

Muscles

Deep Interosseous Muscles: Sole of Foot

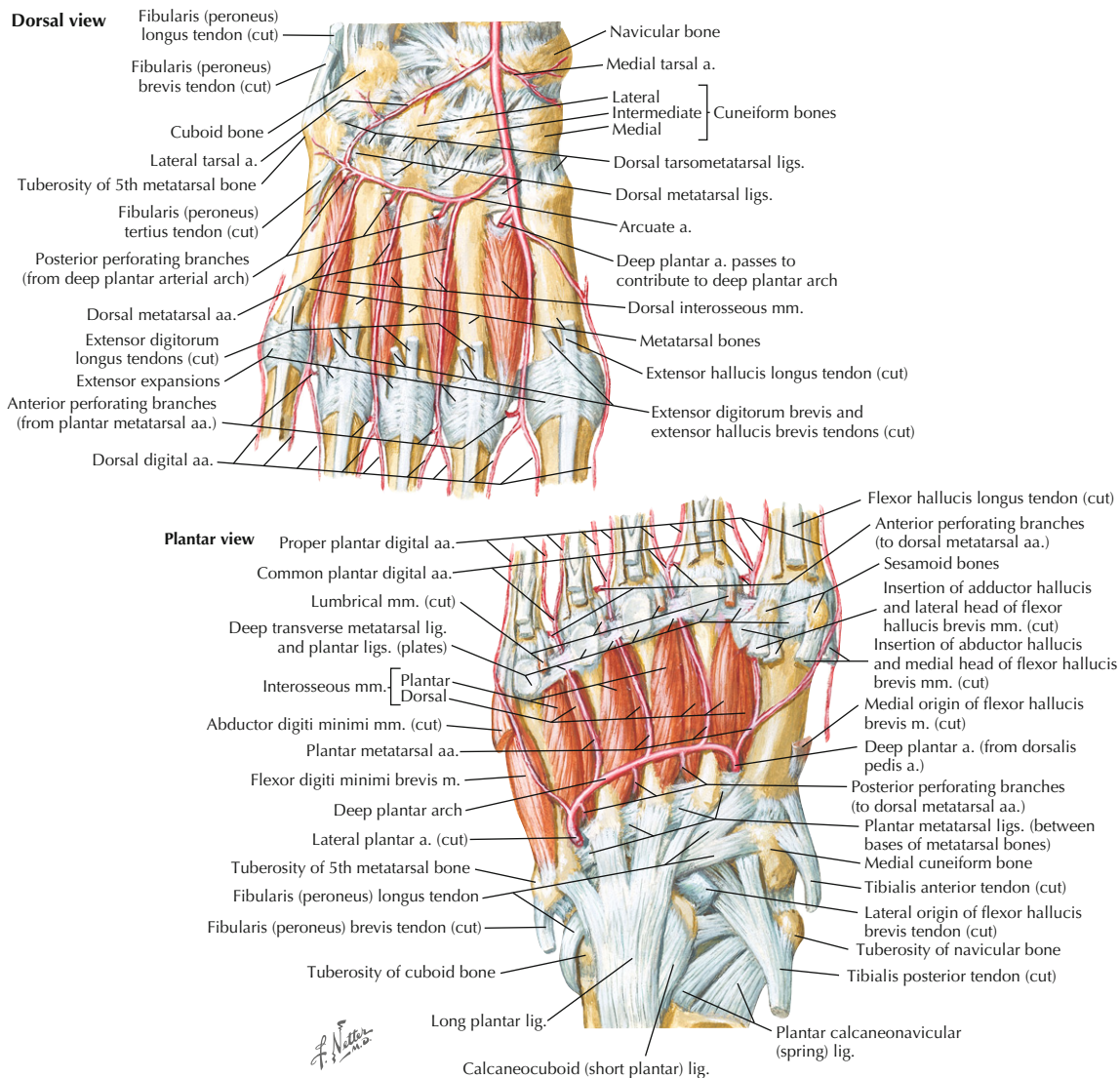


Figure 8-15

Interosseous muscles and plantar arterial arch.

Muscles	Proximal Attachments	Distal Attachments	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Plantar interosseous	Bases of metatarsals 3-5	Medial bases of proximal phalanges 3-5	Lateral plantar nerve (S2, S3)	Adducts digits 2-4 and flexes MTP joints
Dorsal interosseous	Sides of metatarsals 1-5	1st: medial aspect of proximal phalanx of 2nd digit 2nd-4th: Lateral aspect of digits 2-4	Lateral plantar nerve (S2, S3)	Abducts digits 2-4 and flexes MTP joints

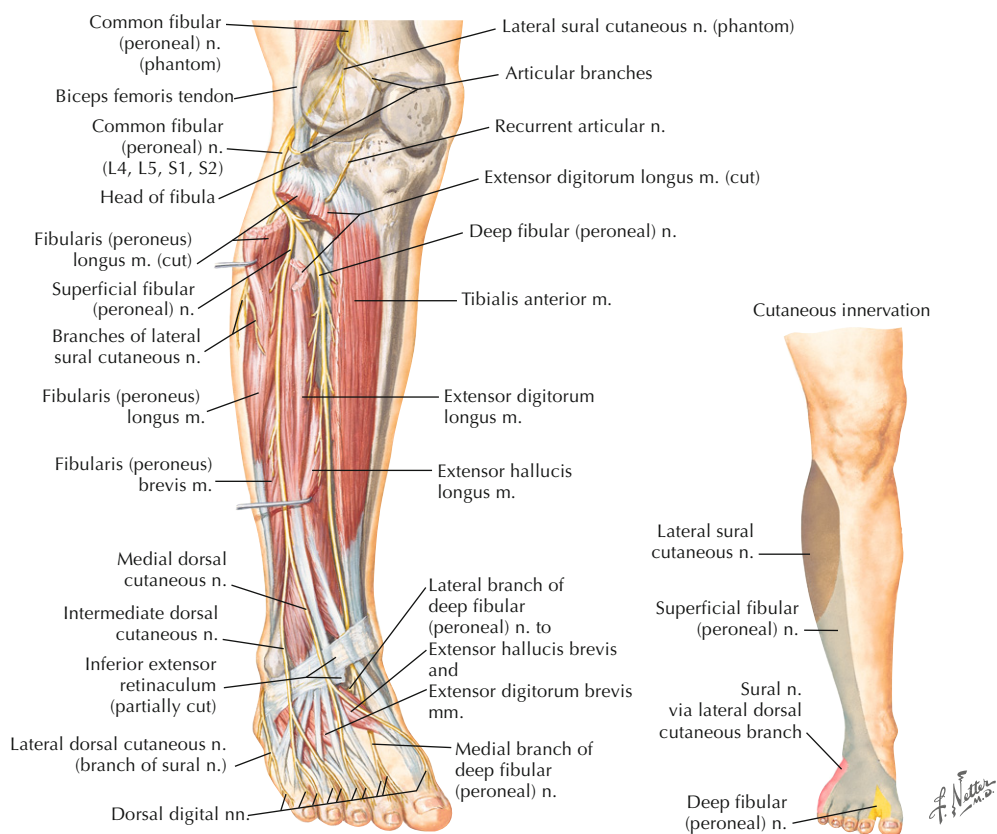


Figure 8-16

Tibial and fibular nerves: posterior view.

Nerves	Segmental Levels	Sensory	Motor
Sural	S1, S2	Posterior and lateral leg and lateral foot	No motor
Tibial	L4, L5, S1, S2, S3	Posterior heel and plantar surface of foot	Semitendinosus, semimembranosus, biceps femoris, adductor magnus, gastrocnemius, soleus, plantaris, flexor hallucis longus, flexor digitorum longus, tibialis posterior
Medial plantar	S2, S3	Medial 3½ digits	Flexor hallucis brevis, abductor hallucis, flexor digitorum brevis, lumbricales
Lateral plantar	S2, S3	Lateral 1½ digits	Adductor hallucis, abductor digiti minimi, quadratus plantae, lumbricales, flexor digiti minimi brevis, interossei
Saphenous	L2, L3, L4	Medial leg and foot	No motor
Deep fibular	L4, L5, S1	1st interdigital cleft	Tibialis anterior, extensor digitorum longus, extensor hallucis longus, fibularis tertius, extensor digitorum brevis, extensor hallucis brevis
Superficial fibular	L5, S1, S2	Distal anterior leg and dorsum of foot	Fibularis longus, fibularis brevis

Nerves (continued)

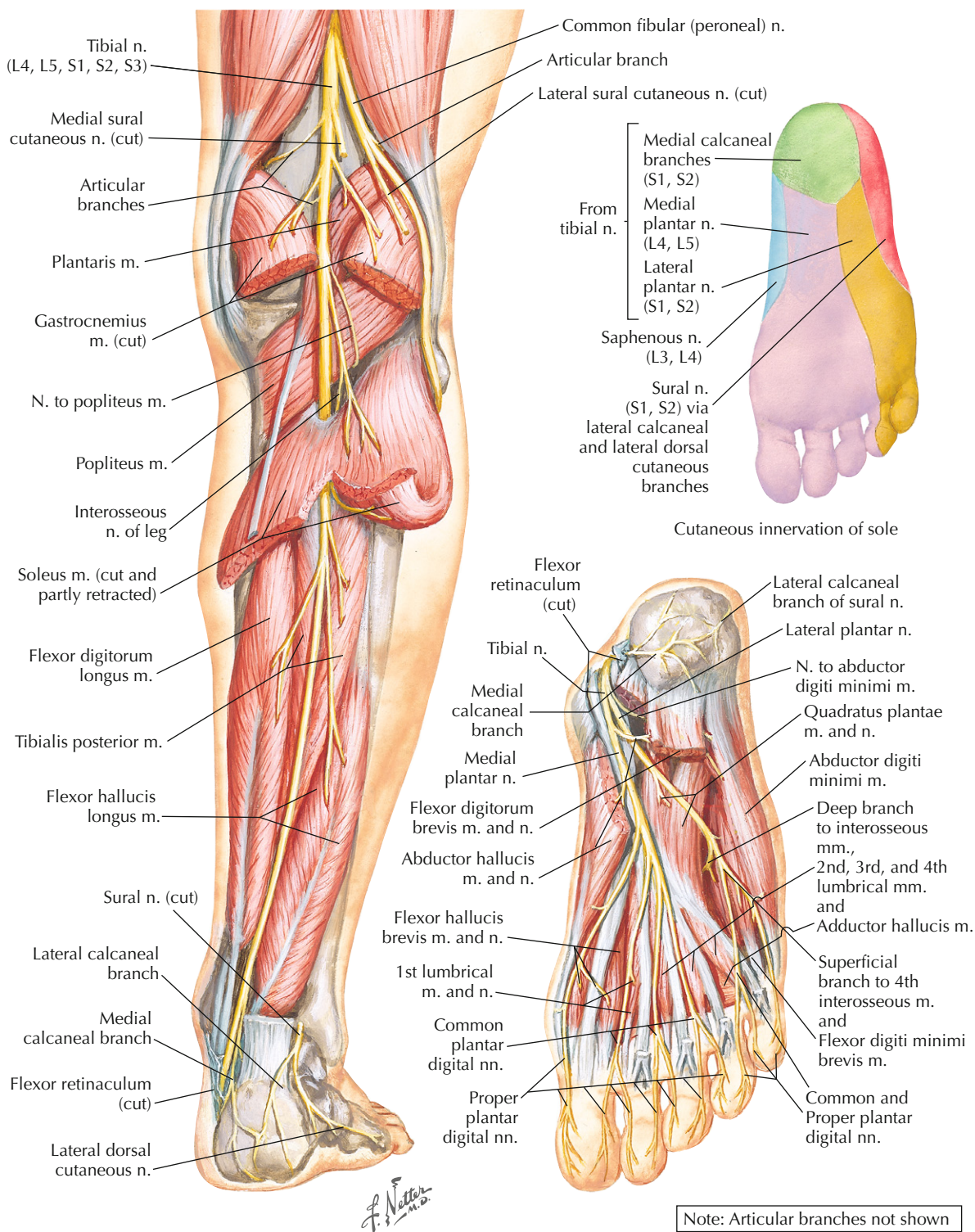


Figure 8-17

Tibial and fibular nerves: anterior view.

PATIENT HISTORY

Initial Hypotheses Based on Historical Findings

Patient Reports	Initial Hypothesis
Patient reports a traumatic incident resulting in either forced inversion or eversion	Possible ankle sprain ^{1,2} Possible fracture Possible peroneal nerve involvement (if mechanism of injury is inversion) ³⁻⁵
Patient reports trauma to ankle that included tibial rotation on a planted foot	Possible syndesmotic sprain ¹
Patient notes tenderness of anterior shin and may exhibit excessive pronation. Symptoms may be exacerbated by repetitive weight-bearing activities	Possible medial tibial stress syndrome ⁶
Patient reports traumatic event resulting in inability to plantarflex ankle	Possible Achilles tendon rupture
Patient reports pain with stretch of calf muscles and during gait (toe push off)	Possible Achilles tendonitis ⁷ Possible Sever's disease ¹
Patient reports pain at heel with first few steps out of bed after prolonged periods of walking	Possible plantar fasciitis
Patient reports pain or paresthesias in plantar surface of foot	Possible tarsal tunnel syndrome ¹ Possible sciatica Possible lumbar radiculopathy
Patient reports pain on plantar surface of foot between 3rd and 4th metatarsals. Might also state that pain is worse when walking with shoes compared with barefoot	Possible Morton's neuroma ⁷ Possible metatarsalgia

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION TESTS

Screening

Evaluation Following Acute Ankle Trauma

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test	Test Procedure and Determination of Positive Finding	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Ability to bear weight ⁸	Tenderness calculated as tender or not. Swelling and ROM limitations dichotomized as "none-minimal" or "moderate-marked"	100 patients having sustained acute ankle trauma	$\kappa = .83$
Bone tenderness at base of 5th metatarsal ⁸			$\kappa = .78$
Bone tenderness at posterior edge of lateral malleolus ⁸			$\kappa = .75$
Bone tenderness at tip of medial malleolus ⁸			$\kappa = .66$
Bone tenderness at proximal fibula ⁸			$\kappa = -.01$
Combinations of bone tenderness ⁸			$\kappa = .76$
Soft tissue tenderness ⁸			$\kappa = .41$
Degree of swelling in area of anterior talofibular ligament ⁸			$\kappa = .18$
Ecchymosis ⁸			$\kappa = .39$
ROM restrictions present ⁸			$\kappa = .33$
Palpation test ⁹	Examiner palpates over anterior talofibular ligament. Positive if pain is reproduced	53 patients presenting for treatment of ankle injury	$\kappa = .36$
ER test ⁹	With patient sitting over edge of plinth, passive ER stress is applied to foot and ankle. Positive if pain is reproduced over syndesmotc ligaments		$\kappa = .75$
Squeeze test ⁹	With patient sitting over edge of plinth, examiner manually compresses fibula and tibia over calf midpoint. Positive if pain is reproduced over syndesmotc ligaments		$\kappa = .50$
Dorsiflexion-compression test ⁹	With patient standing, patient actively dorsiflexes ankle while weight-bearing. Examiner applies manual compression around malleoli with patient's foot in dorsiflexed position. Positive if significant increase in ankle dorsiflexion or reduction in pain with compression		$\kappa = .36$

Screening (continued)

Evaluation Following Acute Ankle Trauma



Figure 8-18
Squeeze test.



Figure 8-19
Dorsiflexion-compression test.

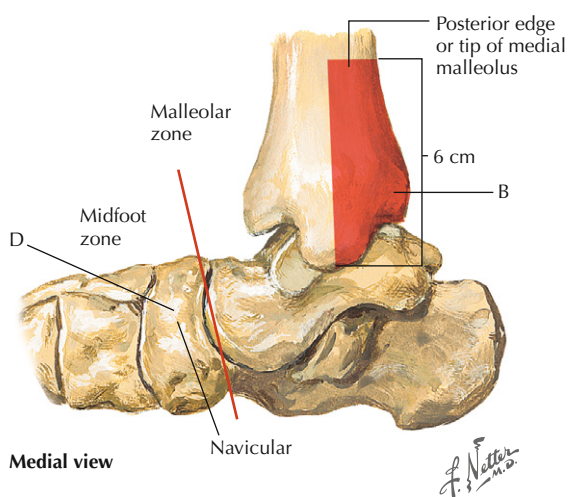
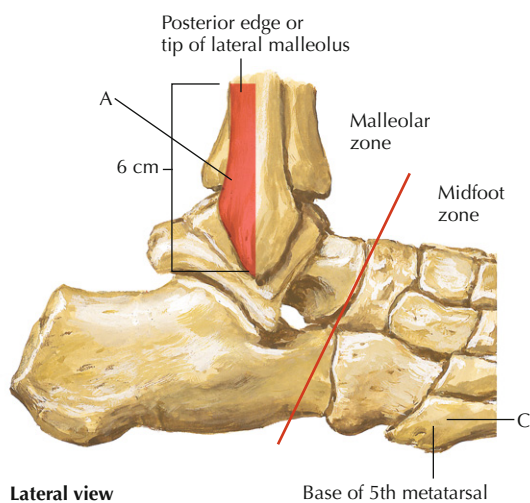




Figure 8-20
Ottawa ankle rules.

Screening

Diagnostic Utility of the Ottawa Ankle Rule for Radiography

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+ LR	− LR
Ottawa Ankle Rule for Radiography ¹⁰ 2003 Meta-analysis	Ankle x-ray series ordered when patients have bone tenderness at A or B or C or D (see Fig. 8-20) or if the patient could not bear weight immediately after the injury or during the examination (four steps regardless of limping)	Statistically pooled data from 27 high-quality studies involving 15,581 adults and children	Ankle or midfoot fracture on radiograph	.98 (.97, .99)	.20	1.23	.10 (.06, .16)
Bernese ankle rules ¹¹ 	Ankle x-ray series ordered when patients had pain with any of the following: (1) Indirect fibular stress applied by compressing the tibia and fibula proximal to the malleoli (2) Direct medial malleolar stress with examiner's thumb (3) Compression stress of the mid and hindfoot applied simultaneously	354 patients reporting to the emergency department after a low-energy, supination-type ankle or foot injury		1.0	.91	11.11	.00
Adding tuning fork to Ottawa Ankle Rule for Radiography ¹² 	Base of a vibrating tuning fork placed on tip of lateral malleolus. Positive if patient reports discomfort or pain	49 patients reporting to emergency department after inversion ankle injury		1.0	.61	2.59	.00
	As above, but placed on distal fibular shaft.			1.0	.95	22.00	.00

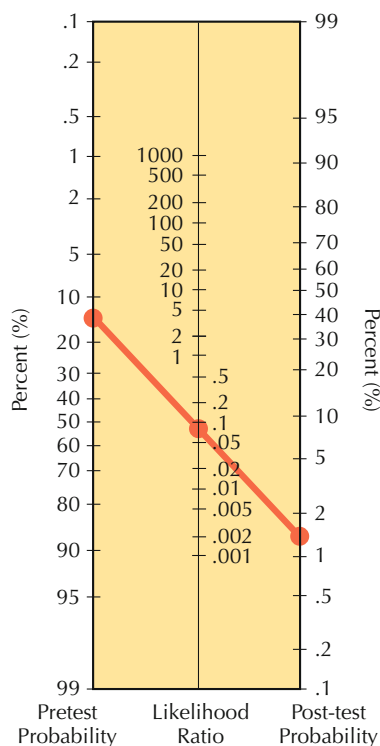


Figure 8-21

Nomogram. Assuming a fracture prevalence of 15% (statistically pooled from Bachmann et al¹⁰), an adult seen in the emergency department with an acute injury whose findings were negative on the Ottawa Ankle Rule would have a 1.4% (95% CI, 0.15% to 1.48%) chance of having an ankle and/or midfoot fracture. (Adapted with permission from Fagan TJ. Nomogram for Bayes' theorem. N Engl J Med. 1975;293-257. Copyright 2005, Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.)

Range of Motion

Reliability of Range of Motion Measurements

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Measurements	Instrumentation	Population	Reliability	
			Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
AROM (sitting) Subtalar joint inversion Subtalar joint eversion ¹³	Plastic goniometer	31 asymptomatic subjects	ICC = .91-.96 ICC = .82-.93	ICC = .73 (.61, .82) ICC = .62 (.49, .74)
AROM (prone) Subtalar joint inversion Subtalar joint eversion ¹³	Plastic goniometer	31 asymptomatic subjects	ICC = .94 (.91, .96) ICC = .83-.94	ICC = .54 (.33, .70) ICC = .41 (.25, .56)
AROM Ankle dorsiflexion Ankle plantar flexion ¹⁴	Plastic goniometer	38 patients with orthopaedic disorders of ankle or knee	ICC = .89 ICC = .91	ICC = .28 ICC = .25
PROM Subtalar joint neutral Subtalar joint inversion Subtalar joint eversion Plantarflexion Dorsiflexion ¹⁵	Plastic goniometer	43 patients with orthopaedic or neurologic disorders wherein measurements of foot and ankle would be appropriate in a clinical setting	ICC = .77 ICC = .62 ICC = .59 ICC = .86 ICC = .90	ICC = .25 ICC = .15 ICC = .12 ICC = .72 ICC = .50
PROM Pronation Supination Ankle dorsiflexion First ray plantarflexion First ray dorsiflexion ¹⁶	Inclinometer	30 healthy subjects	ICC = .89-.97 ICC = .90-.95 ICC = .86-.97 ICC = .72-.97 ICC = .90-.98	ICC = .46-.49 ICC = .28-.40 ICC = .26-.31 ICC = .21-.91 ICC = .14-.16
First ray mobility ¹⁷	Manual assessment. Graded as "hypomobile," "normal," or "hypermobile"	30 asymptomatic subjects	Not tested	κ = .08-.20
Dorsiflexion in a calf stretch position ¹⁸	Digital inclinometer used to take measurements between the tibia and vertical when subject is standing in a calf stretch position with knee extended	30 healthy subjects	ICC = .77-.91	ICC = .92-.95
Dorsiflexion in a modified lunge test ¹⁹	Inclinometer used to take measurements calculated during lunge between angle formed by fibular head and lateral malleolus	31 subjects 76 to 87 years of age recruited from general population	ICC = .87 (.74, .94)	Not tested
Open kinetic chain: Resting subtalar joint Subtalar joint neutral ²⁰	Inclinometer	30 asymptomatic subjects	ICC = .85 ICC = .85	ICC = .68 ICC = .79
Passive dorsiflexion ²¹	Standard goniometer	63 healthy Navy Reserve officers	ICC = .74	ICC = .65

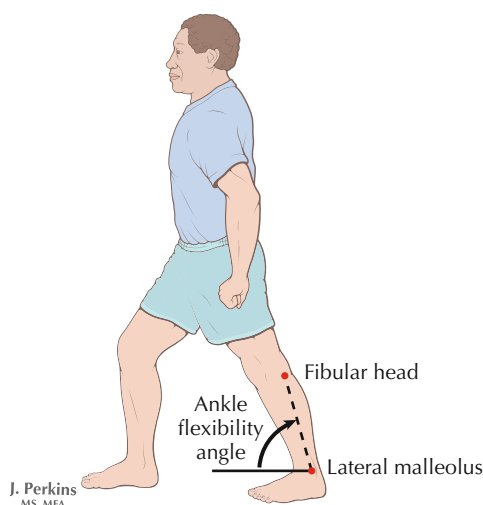
AROM, Active range of motion; ICC, intraclass correlation coefficient; PROM, passive range of motion.

Range of Motion

Reliability of Range of Motion Measurements



Weight-bearing lunge measurement of ankle dorsiflexion

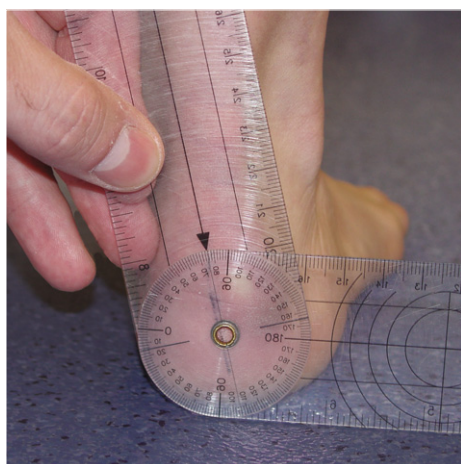


Measurement of dorsiflexion with modified lunge test

Figure 8-22

Lunge measurements.

Reliability of Range of Motion Measurement of Calcaneal Position



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 8-23

Measurement of relaxed calcaneal stance.

Measurements	Instrumentation	Population	Reliability	
			Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
Relaxed calcaneal stance position ²²	Standard goniometer	212 healthy subjects: 88 adults, 124 children	ICC = .61-.90	Not tested
Relaxed calcaneal stance Neutral calcaneal stance ¹⁶	Gravity goniometer	30 healthy subjects	ICC = .95-.97 ICC = .87-.93	ICC = .61-.62 ICC = .21-.31
Rearfoot angle ²¹	Standard goniometer	63 healthy Navy Reserve officers	ICC = .88	ICC = .86

Assessing Strength

Reliability of Strength Assessment

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Ankle plantarflexion strength and endurance ²³	Children asked to perform as many single-leg heel-rises as possible at a rate of 1 every 2 seconds while examiner counts the repetitions	95 7- to 9-year-old children	ICC = .99


Diagnostic Utility of the Paper Grip Test for Detecting Toe Plantarflexion Strength Deficits



+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Figure 8-24

Paper grip test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Paper grip test ²⁴ 	With patient sitting with hips, knees, and ankles at 90° and toes on a piece of cardboard, examiner stabilizes the feet while attempting to slide cardboard away from the toes. Positive if participant cannot maintain cardboard under toes	80 asymptomatic adults	Toe plantarflexion strength as measured by a force plate system	.80	.79	3.8	.25

Assessing Bony Alignment

Measurement of Navicular Height

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 8-25
Measurement of navicular height.

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Reliability	
			Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
Navicular height ¹⁹	Navicular tuberosity is marked while patient is in weight-bearing position. Distance from ground to navicular tuberosity is measured	31 subjects 76 to 87 years of age recruited from general population	ICC = .64 (.38, .81)	Not tested
Navicular drop test ²⁵	Navicular tuberosity is marked. Difference between distance from navicular tuberosity with foot resting on ground with weight bearing mostly on contralateral lower extremity while examiner maintains subtalar joint neutral and during relaxed bilateral stance with full weight bearing is recorded	30 patients with patellofemoral pain syndrome	Not tested	ICC = .93 (.84, .97)
Navicular height technique ²⁰		30 asymptomatic subjects	ICC = .83	ICC = .73
Navicular drop test ²⁶		20 symptomatic subjects	ICC = .33-.62	ICC = .31-.40
Navicular height ²⁷	Height of navicular tuberosity is calculated with digital calipers	100 consecutive patients presenting to an orthopaedic foot and ankle clinic	ICC = .90	ICC = .74

Assessing Bony Alignment

Assessment of Medial Arch Height

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

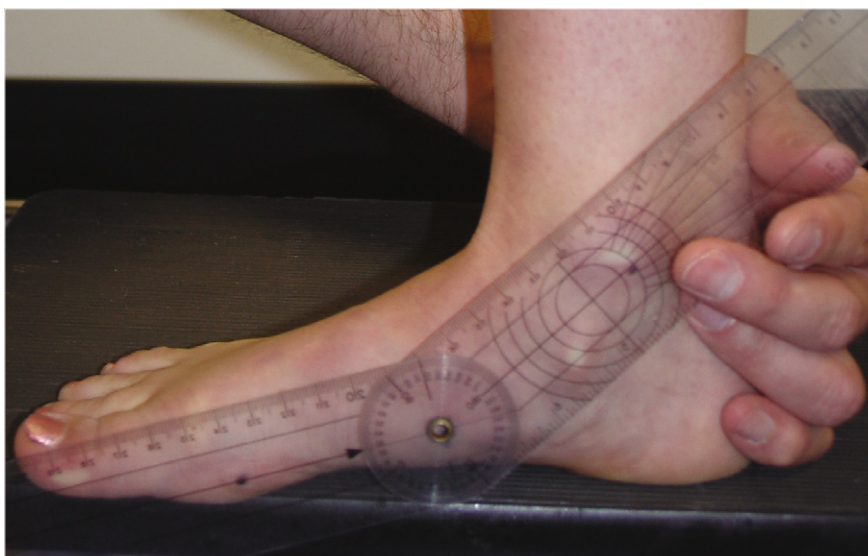


Figure 8-26

Measurement of arch angle.

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Reliability	
			Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
Arch angle ²¹	Patient in weight-bearing position. Examiner measures angle formed by line connecting medial malleolus and navicular tuberosity and angle from tuberosity to medial aspect of 1st metatarsal head with standard goniometer	63 healthy Navy Reserve officers	ICC = .90	ICC = .81
Arch height test ²⁷	Highest point of soft tissue margin along medial longitudinal arch recorded with a digital caliper	100 consecutive patients presenting to an orthopaedic foot and ankle clinic	ICC = .91	ICC = .76

Assessing Bony Alignment

Measuring Forefoot Position

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 8-27

Determination of forefoot varus/valgus.

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Reliability	
			Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
Forefoot varus ¹	With patient prone with foot over edge of table, examiner palpates medial and lateral talar head then grasps 4th and 5th metatarsals, taking up slack in midtarsal joints. Subtalar neutral is position in which medial and lateral talar head is palpated equally ²⁸	30 healthy subjects	ICC = .95-.99	ICC = .61

Assessing Balance and Dynamic Performance

Reliability of Assessing Balance and Proprioception

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test	Procedure	Population	Reliability
Single leg balance test ²⁹	Participants stand on one foot, without shoes on, on a Polyform mat with eyes closed and the contralateral leg bent for 1 minute. Examiner counts number of errors (surface contact with contralateral foot or movement of the test foot)	24 male recreational athletes with functional ankle instability	Test-retest ICC = .94
Single leg balance test ³⁰	Participants stand on one foot, without shoes on, with the contralateral leg bent and not touching the tested limb. Test is positive when patient cannot remain balanced or reports a sense of imbalance	240 healthy athletes	Inter-examiner κ = .90
Threshold for perception of passive movement ³¹	Examiner collects measurements with potentiometer	24 healthy adult subjects	Test-retest ICC = .95
Active-to-active reproduction of joint position ³¹			Test-retest ICC = .83
Reproduction of movement velocity ³¹			Test-retest ICC = .79
Reproduction of torque ³¹			Test-retest ICC = (Dorsi-flexion) .86 (Plantarflexion) .72

Assessing Balance and Dynamic Performance

Reliability of Assessing Dynamic Performance

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

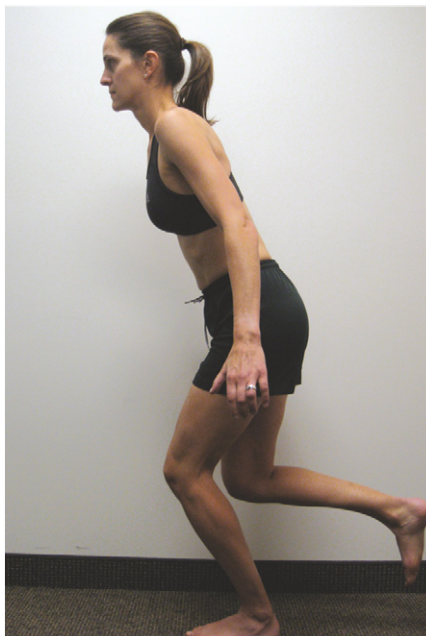


Figure 8-28
Single leg hop test.

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Reliability
Single leg hopping course ²⁹	Course consists of 8 squares, some of which are inclined, declined, or have a lateral inclination. Patients jump on each square on one leg as quickly as possible. Performance indicated in number of seconds taken to perform task	24 male recreational athletes with functional ankle instability	Test-retest ICC = .97
Single leg hop for distance ²⁹	Patients asked to hop once or three times as far as possible on one leg. Performance indicated by distance covered		Test-retest ICC = .97
Triple hop for distance ²⁹			Test-retest ICC = .98
6-meter hop for time ²⁹	Patients hop in a straight line or crosswise over a line, for 6 meters on one leg as quickly as possible. Performance indicated in number of seconds taken to perform task		Test-retest ICC = .95
Cross 6-meter hop for time ²⁹			Test-retest ICC = .94

Assessing Foot Motion during Gait

Reliability of Assessing Hindfoot Motion during Gait

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability	
			5-Point Scale	2-Point Scale
Duration of hindfoot motion ³²	Each aspect of dynamic hindfoot motion is graded on a 2- or 5-point scale while observing participant walking barefoot on a treadmill. <i>5 point scale:</i> (1) Less than normal (2) Normal (3) Mildly abnormal (4) Moderately abnormal (5) Severely abnormal <i>2 point scale:</i> (1) Normal or less than normal (2) Greater than normal	24 healthy participants	$\kappa = -.03-.01$	$\kappa = .14-.24$
Velocity of hindfoot motion ³²			$\kappa = -.04-.01$	$\kappa = .02-.20$
Timing of hindfoot motion ³²			$\kappa = .15-.20$	$\kappa = .19-.20$
Maximum degree of hindfoot motion ³²			$\kappa = .13-.18$	$\kappa = .27-.48$
Range of hindfoot motion ³²			$\kappa = .06-.19$	$\kappa = .15-.28$


Accuracy of the Functional Hallux Limitus Test to Predict Abnormal Excessive Midtarsal Function During Gait



+LR	Interpretation	-LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Figure 8-29

Functional hallux: limitus test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	-LR
Functional hallux limitus test ³³ 	With the patient in a non-weight-bearing position, the examiner used one hand to maintaining the subtalar joint in a neutral position while maintaining the first ray in dorsiflexion. The other hand was used to dorsiflex the proximal phalanx of the hallux. The test was considered positive if examiner noted immediate plantarflexion of the first metatarsal upon dorsiflexion of the proximal phalanx	46 asymptomatic students (86 feet) with no significant orthopaedic or structural deformities of the foot	Abnormal mid-tarsal motion by observing if the navicular moved in a plantar direction or adducted when the heel began to lift off the ground	.72	.66	2.1	.42

Assessing Swelling

Reliability of Measuring Ankle Joint Swelling

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Start of figure-of-eight measurement



Figure-of-eight measurement continued



Completed figure-of-eight measurement

Figure 8-30

Figure-of-eight measurement.

Test	Procedure	Population	Reliability	
			Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
Figure-of-eight method ³⁴	In open kinetic chain, examiner places tape measure midway between tibialis anterior tendon and lateral malleolus. Tape is then drawn medial and placed just distal to navicular tuberosity. Tape is then pulled across arch and just proximal to base of 5th metatarsal. Tape is then pulled across anterior tibialis tendon and around ankle joint just distal to medial malleolus. Tape is finally pulled across Achilles tendon and placed just distal to lateral malleolus and across start of tape	30 postoperative patients with ankle edema	ICC = .99-1.0	ICC = .99-1.0
Figure-of-eight method ³⁵		50 healthy subjects	ICC = .99	ICC = .99
Figure-of-eight method ³⁶		29 individuals with ankle swelling	ICC = .98	ICC = .98
Water volumetrics ³⁶			ICC = .99	ICC = .99

Assessing Sensation

Reliability of Assessing Protective Sensation

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

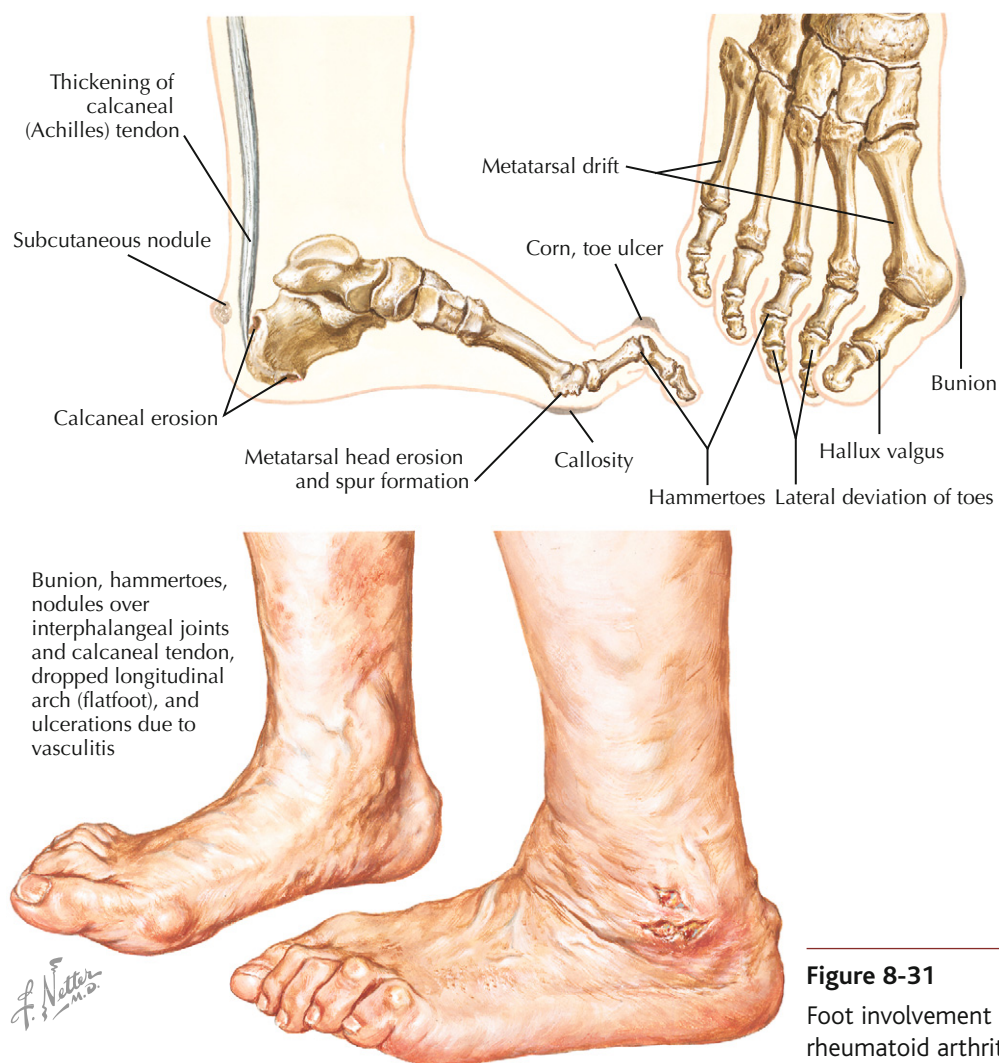


Figure 8-31
Foot involvement in rheumatoid arthritis.

Test	Procedure	Population	Test-Retest Reliability
Sensation testing ³⁷	3 and 10 g Semmes Weinstein monofilaments are used to assess protective sensation. Monofilaments are applied perpendicular to the skin for approximately 1.5 seconds on six sites (plantar hallux and 1st through 5th MTP joints). With eyes closed, participants respond if they perceive pressure	51 patients with rheumatoid arthritis and 20 control subjects	(3 g) $\kappa = .73 (.64, .83)$ (10 g) $\kappa = .75 (.65, .85)$

Special Tests

Detecting Anterolateral Ankle Impingement

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0



Plantarflexion



Dorsiflexion

Figure 8-32

Impingement sign.

Test	Test Procedure	Determination of Positive Finding	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Impingement sign ³⁸ ●	With patient seated, examiner grasps calcaneus with one hand and uses other hand to grasp forefoot, bringing it into plantarflexion. Examiner uses thumb to place pressure over anterolateral ankle. Foot is then brought from plantarflexion to dorsiflexion while thumb pressure is maintained	Positive if pain provoked with pressure from examiner's thumb is greater in dorsiflexion than plantarflexion	73 patients with ankle pain	Arthroscopic visualization	.95	.88	7.91	.06
History and clinical examination ³⁹ ●	Examiner records aggravating factors and reports loss of motion. Examination includes observation of swelling, passive forced ankle dorsiflexion and eversion, active ROM, and double and single leg squats	Positive if five or more findings are positive: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Anterolateral ankle joint tenderness • Anterolateral ankle joint swelling • Pain with forced dorsiflexion and eversion • Pain with single leg squat • Pain with activities • Ankle instability 	22 patients undergoing arthroscopic surgery for complaints of chronic ankle pain	Arthroscopic visualization	.94	.75	3.76	.08

Special Tests

Reliability of the Windlass Test

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0




Non-weight bearing



Weight bearing

Figure 8-33

Windlass test.

Test	Procedure	Population	Reliability	
			Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
Windlass test ⁴⁰ 	<p>Two methods of performing the windlass test:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> With patient's knee flexed to 90° while in a non-weight-bearing position, examiner stabilizes the ankle and extends the MTP joint while allowing the IP joint to flex, thus preventing motion limitations due to a shortened hallucis longus muscle With patient standing on a step stool with toes over the stool's edge, the patient's MTP joint is extended while allowing the IP joint to flex 	22 patients with plantar fasciitis, 23 patients with other types of foot pain, and 30 control subjects	ICC = .99	ICC = .96

Special Tests

Detecting Ligamentous Injury After Ankle Sprain

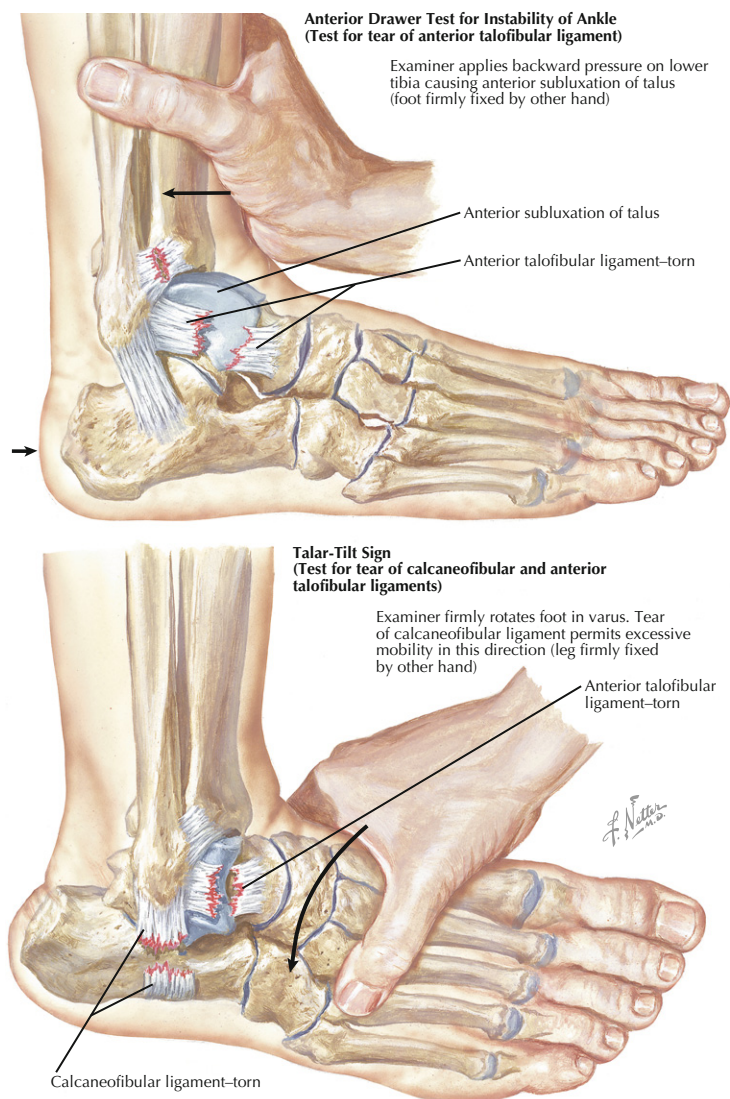


Figure 8-34

Anterior drawer sign of ankle for test of talofibular ligaments.

No quality studies were identified that investigated the reliability or the diagnostic utility of either the talar tilt or the anterior drawer test. Their use, however, is so common in clinical practice that they are included here for completeness.














OUTCOME MEASURES

Outcome Measure		Scoring and Interpretation	Test-Retest Reliability	MCID
Lower Extremity Functional Scale (LEFS)		Users are asked to rate the difficulty of performing 20 functional tasks on a Likert-type scale ranging from 0 (extremely difficult or unable to perform activity) to 4 (no difficulty). A total score out of 80 is calculated by summing each score. The answers provide a score between 0 and 80, with lower scores representing more disability	ICC = .92 ⁴¹	9 ⁴²
Foot Function Index (FFI)		A self-administered questionnaire consisting of 23 items divided into pain, disability, and activity restriction subscales. A score between 0 and 100 is derived by dividing the visual analog scale into 10 segments. Higher scores indicate more impairment	ICC = .85 ⁴³	Unknown
American Orthopaedic Foot and Ankle Society (AOFAS) scales	Ankle-hindfoot	Each scale is clinician-administered and includes subjective and objective criteria including range of motion, gait abnormalities, stability, alignment, and callous assessment. The answers provide a score between 0 and 100, with lower scores representing more disability	Unknown	9 ⁴⁴
	Midfoot		Unknown	12 ⁴⁴
	Hallux		ICC = .95 ⁴³	25 ⁴⁴
	MTP-IP joints		ICC = .80 ⁴³	11 ⁴⁴
Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS)		Users rate their level of pain on an 11-point scale ranging from 0 to 10, with high scores representing more pain. Often asked as "current pain" and "least," "worst," and "average" pain in the past 24 hours	ICC = .72 ⁴⁵	2 ^{46,47}

MCID, Minimum clinically important difference.

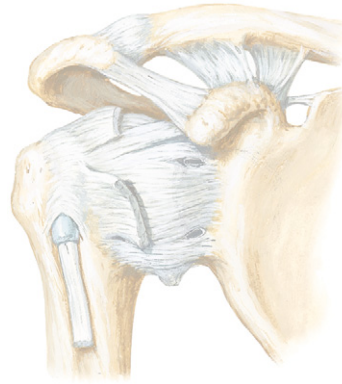
APPENDIX

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	van Dijk 1996	Liu 1997	Payne 2002	De Garceau 2003	Molloy 2003	Egol 2004	Eggl 2005	Metz 2006	Dissmann 2006	Wilson 2006
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	Y	Y	N	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	Y	N	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	U
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	U	Y	U	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	U
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	Y	U	U	U	U	U	Y	Y	U	U
5. Did the whole sample or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	N	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	N	Y	Y	U	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	U
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	U	Y	Y	Y
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	U	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	N
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	U	Y	Y	U	Y	U	Y	U	U	U
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	U	Y	U	U	U	Y	U	U	U	Y
13. Were uninterpretable/intermediate test results reported?	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	U	U	Y	U	U	U	Y	Y	U	U
Quality summary rating:										
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear.  Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14).  Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9).  Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4).										

1. Appling SA. *Foot and Ankle. Current Concepts of Orthopaedic Physical Therapy*. La Crosse: Orthopaedic Section, American Physical Therapy Association; 2001.
2. Hartley A. *Practical Joint Assessment*. St.. Louis: Mosby; 1995.
3. Hunt GC. Injuries of peripheral nerves of the leg, foot and ankle: an often unrecognized consequence of ankle sprains. *Foot*. 2003;13:14-18.
4. Hunt GC. Ankle sprain in a 14-year-old-girl. In: Jones MA, Rivett DA, eds. *Clinical Reasoning for Manual Therapists (8)*. Edinburgh: Butterworth Heinemann; 2004.123-134.
5. Hunt GC, Sneed T, Hamann H, et al. Biomechanical and histological considerations for development of plantar fasciitis and evaluation of arch taping as a treatment option to control associated plantar heel pain: a single-subject design. *Foot*. 2004.
6. Bennett JE, Reinking MF, Pluemer B, et al. Factors contributing to the development of medial tibial stress syndrome in high school runners. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2001;31:504-510.
7. Wooden MJ. Foot overuse syndromes of the foot and ankle. In: Wadsworth C, Kestel L, eds. *Orthopaedic Physical Therapy Home Study Course*. La Crosse: Orthopaedic Section, American Physical Therapy Association; 1995.
8. Stiell IG, McKnight RD, Greenberg GH, et al. Interobserver agreement in the examination of acute ankle injury patients. *Am J Emerg Med*. 1992;10:14-17.
9. Alonso A, Khoury L, Adams R. Clinical tests for ankle syndesmosis injury: reliability and prediction of return to function. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 1998;27:276-284.
10. Bachmann LM, Kolb E, Koller MT, et al. Accuracy of Ottawa ankle rules to exclude fractures of the ankle and mid-foot: systematic review. *BMJ*. 2003;326:417.
11. Eggli S, Sclabas GM, Eggli S, et al. The Bernese ankle rules: a fast, reliable test after low-energy, supination-type malleolar and midfoot trauma. *J Trauma*. 2005;59:1268-1271.
12. Dissmann PD, Han KH. The tuning fork test—a useful tool for improving specificity in “Ottawa positive” patients after ankle inversion injury. *Emerg Med J*. 2006;23:788-790.
13. Menadue C, Raymond J, Kilbreath SL, et al. Reliability of two goniometric methods of measuring active inversion and eversion range of motion at the ankle. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2006;7:60.
14. Youdas JW, Bogard CL, Suman VJ. Reliability of goniometric measurements and visual estimates of ankle joint active range of motion obtained in a clinical setting. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 1993;74:1113-1118.
15. Elveru RA, Rothstein JM, Lamb RL. Goniometric reliability in a clinical setting. Subtalar and ankle joint measurements. *Phys Ther*. 1988;68:672-677.
16. Van Gheluwe B, Kirby KA, Roosen P, Phillips RD. Reliability and accuracy of biomechanical measurements of the lower extremities. *J Am Podiatr Med Assoc*. 2002;92:317-326.
17. Cornwall MW, Fishco WD, McPoil TG, et al. Reliability and validity of clinically assessing first-ray mobility of the foot. *J Am Podiatr Med Assoc*. 2004;94:470-476.
18. Munteanu SE, Strawhorn AB, Landorf KB, et al. A weightbearing technique for the measurement of ankle joint dorsiflexion with the knee extended is reliable. *J Sci Med Sport*. 2009;12:54-59.
19. Menz HB, Tiedemann A, Kwan MM, et al. Reliability of clinical tests of foot and ankle characteristics in older people. *J Am Podiatr Med Assoc*. 2003;93:380-387.
20. Sell KE, Verity TM, Worrell TW, et al. Two measurement techniques for assessing subtalar joint position: a reliability study. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 1994;19:162-167.
21. Jonson SR, Gross MT. Intraexaminer reliability, inter-examiner reliability, and mean values for nine lower extremity skeletal measures in healthy naval midshipmen. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 1997;25:253-263.
22. Sobel E, Levitz SJ, Caselli MA, et al. Reevaluation of the relaxed calcaneal stance position. Reliability and normal values in children and adults. *J Am Podiatr Med Assoc*. 1999;89:258-264.
23. Maurer C, Finley A, Martel J, et al. Ankle plantarflexor strength and endurance in 7-9 year old children as measured by the standing single leg heel-rise test. *Phys Occupat Ther Pediatr*. 2007;27:37-54.
24. Menz HB, Zammit GV, Munteanu SE, Scott G. Plantarflexion strength of the toes: age and gender differences and evaluation of a clinical screening test. *Foot Ankle Int*. 2006;27:1103-1108.
25. Piva SR, Fitzgerald K, Irrgang JJ, et al. Reliability of measures of impairments associated with patellofemoral pain syndrome. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2006;7:33.
26. Vinicombe A, Raspovic A, Menz HB. Reliability of navicular displacement measurement as a clinical indicator of foot posture. *J Am Podiatr Med Assoc*. 2001;91:262-268.
27. Saltzman CL, Nawoczenski DA, Talbot KD. Measurement of the medial longitudinal arch. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 1995;76:45-49.
28. Root ML, Orien WP, Weed JH. *Biomechanical Examination of the Foot*. Los Angeles: Clinical Biomechanics Corp; 1971.
29. Sekir U, Yildiz Y, Hazneci B, et al. Reliability of a functional test battery evaluating functionality, proprioception, and strength in recreational athletes with functional ankle instability. *Eur J Phys Rehabil Med*. 2008;44:407-415.
30. Trojian TH, McKeag DB. Single leg balance test to identify risk of ankle sprains. *Br J Sports Med*. 2006;40:610-613.

31. Deshpande N, Connelly DM, Culham EG, Costigan PA. Reliability and validity of ankle proprioceptive measures. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil.* 2003;84:883-889.
32. Keenan AM, Bach TM. Clinicians' assessment of the hindfoot: a study of reliability. *Foot Ankle Int.* 2006;27:451-460.
33. Payne C, Chuter V, Miller K. Sensitivity and specificity of the functional hallux limitus test to predict foot function. *J Am Podiatr Med Assoc.* 2002;92:269-271.
34. Rohner-Spengler M, Mannion AF, Babst R. Reliability and minimal detectable change for the figure-of-eight-20 method of measurement of ankle edema. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 2007;37:199-205.
35. Tatro-Adams D, McGann SF, Carbone W. Reliability of the figure-of-eight method of ankle measurement. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 1995;22:161-163.
36. Petersen EJ, Irish SM, Lyons CL, et al. Reliability of water volumetry and the figure of eight method on subjects with ankle joint swelling. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 1999;29:609-615.
37. Wilson O, Kirwan JR. Measuring sensation in the feet of patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Musculoskeletal Care.* 2006;4:12-23.
38. Molloy S, Solan MC, Bendall SP. Synovial impingement in the ankle. A new physical sign. *J Bone Joint Surg Br.* 2003;85:330-333.
39. Liu SH, Nuccion SL, Finerman G. Diagnosis of anterolateral ankle impingement. Comparison between magnetic resonance imaging and clinical examination. *Am J Sports Med.* 1997;25:389-393.
40. De Garceau D, Dean D, Requejo SM, Thordarson DB. The association between diagnosis of plantar fasciitis and windlass test results. *Foot Ankle Int.* 2003;24:251-255.
41. Pua YH, Cowan SM, Wrigley TV, Bennell KL. The lower extremity functional scale could be an alternative to the Western Ontario and McMaster Universities Osteoarthritis Index physical function scale. *J Clin Epidemiol.* 2009
42. Binkley JM, Stratford PW, Lott SA, Riddle DL. The Lower Extremity Functional Scale (LEFS): scale development, measurement properties, and clinical application. North American Orthopaedic Rehabilitation Research Network. *Phys Ther.* 1999;79:371-383.
43. Baumhauer JF, Nawoczinski DA, DiGiovanni BF, Wilding GE. Reliability and validity of the American Orthopaedic Foot and Ankle Society Clinical Rating Scale: a pilot study for the hallux and lesser toes. *Foot Ankle Int.* 2006;27:1014-1019.
44. Dawson J, Doll H, Coffey J, Jenkinson C. Responsiveness and minimally important change for the Manchester-Oxford foot questionnaire (MOXFQ) compared with AOFAS and SF-36 assessments following surgery for hallux valgus. *Osteoarthritis Cartilage.* 2007;15:918-931.
45. Li L, Liu X, Herr K. Postoperative pain intensity assessment: a comparison of four scales in Chinese adults. *Pain Med.* 2007;8:223-234.
46. Farrar JT, Berlin JA, Strom BL. Clinically important changes in acute pain outcome measures: a validation study. *J Pain Symptom Manage.* 2003;25:406-411.
47. Farrar JT, Portenoy RK, Berlin JA, et al. Defining the clinically important difference in pain outcome measures. *Pain.* 2000;88:287-294.



CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS	378
Anatomy	379
Osteology	379
Arthrology	380
Scapulohumeral Rhythm	381
Ligaments	382
Muscles	384
Nerves	387
Patient History	389
Initial Hypotheses Based on Historical Findings	389
Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History for Identifying Labrum and Rotator Cuff Tears	389
Physical Examination Tests	390
Range of Motion	390
Assessing Strength and Proprioception	392
Muscle Length	393
Palpation	394
Assessing Alignment	395
Classifying Shoulder Disorders	397
Special Tests—Instability	398
Special Tests—Labral Tears	402
Special Tests—Subacromial Impingement	413
Special Tests—Rotator Cuff Tears	418
Special Tests—Brachial Plexus Palsy	425
Special Tests—Acromioclavicular Lesions	426
Combination of Tests	427
Outcome Measures	429
Appendix	430
Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS	430
References	436

CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Patient History

Complaints	Little is known about the utility of subjective complaints with shoulder pain. While a report of trauma does not seem clinically useful, a history of popping, clicking, or catching may be minimally helpful in diagnosing a labral tear (+LRs = 2.0).
-------------------	---

Physical Examination

Range of Motion, Strength, and Muscle Length Assessment	Measuring shoulder range of motion (ROM) has consistently been shown to be highly reliable but is of unknown diagnostic utility. Visual assessments and functional tests of ROM are more variable and may be adequately reliable in some instances.
--	---

Assessing strength with manual muscle testing (MMT) appears to be reliable. Weak abduction and/or external rotation may be fairly useful in identifying subacromial impingement and/or full thickness rotator cuff tears. Weak internal rotation appears very helpful in identifying subscapularis tears (+LR = 7.5 to 20.0).

Assessments of shoulder muscle tightness are moderately reliable. However, the single study¹ done to test associated diagnostic utility found tight pectoralis minor muscles in all 90 participants regardless of whether they had shoulder problems or not (100% sensitivity, 0% specificity).

Special Tests	The apprehension test appears to be the most useful test in identifying shoulder instability, especially when defining a positive test by an "apprehensive response" (+LR = 7.1 to 20.2, -LR = .00 to .29) as opposed to "pain" (+LR = 1.1 to 3.1, -LR = .69 to .90). To a lesser extent, it may also be helpful in diagnosing labral tears.
----------------------	--

Results of studies examining the diagnostic utility of tests to identify labral tears are highly variable. Even though most single tests do not appear very useful, one study found both the Kim test and the Jerk test to be very good at identifying labral tears (+LRs of 13.3 and 36.5, respectively). The same author also found the biceps load test I and II to be very effective at identifying superior labrum anterior posterior (SLAP) lesions (+LR = 30 for both).

A 2008 meta-analysis found both the Hawkins-Kennedy and Neer test to be minimally helpful for both ruling in and ruling out subacromial impingement. The presence of a "painful arc" during elevation may additionally be helpful in identifying the condition (+LR = .39, -LR = .32).

In addition to rotator cuff muscle weakness (above), the external and internal rotation lag signs appear to be very helpful at identifying infraspinatus and subscapularis tears respectively. Several other tests (bear-hug, belly-press, Napoleon) appear to be also very useful in diagnosing subscapularis tears.

Whereas several signs and symptoms are helpful in identifying brachial plexus nerve root avulsions, the shoulder protraction test appears to be the most useful (+LR = 4.8, -LR = .05).

Combinations of Findings	Even though combinations of tests are generally better than single tests, combinations of tests are only moderately helpful in identifying labral tears. The most efficient pair seems to be the anterior apprehension and Jobe relocation tests (+LR = 5.4).
---------------------------------	---

Another study² reported even better diagnostic utility when specific combinations of three tests were used. By selecting two highly sensitive tests (compression rotation, anterior apprehension, and O'Brien tests) and one highly specific tests (Yergason, biceps load II, and Speed's tests), users can be fairly confident in both ruling out and ruling in SLAP lesions.

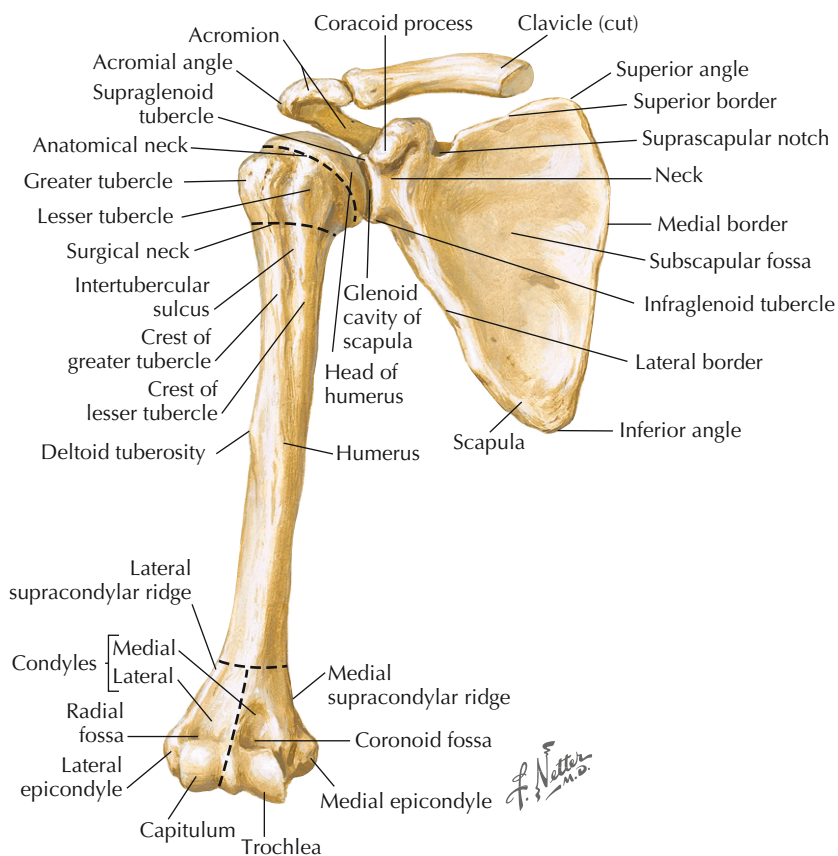


Figure 9-1

Anterior humerus and scapula.

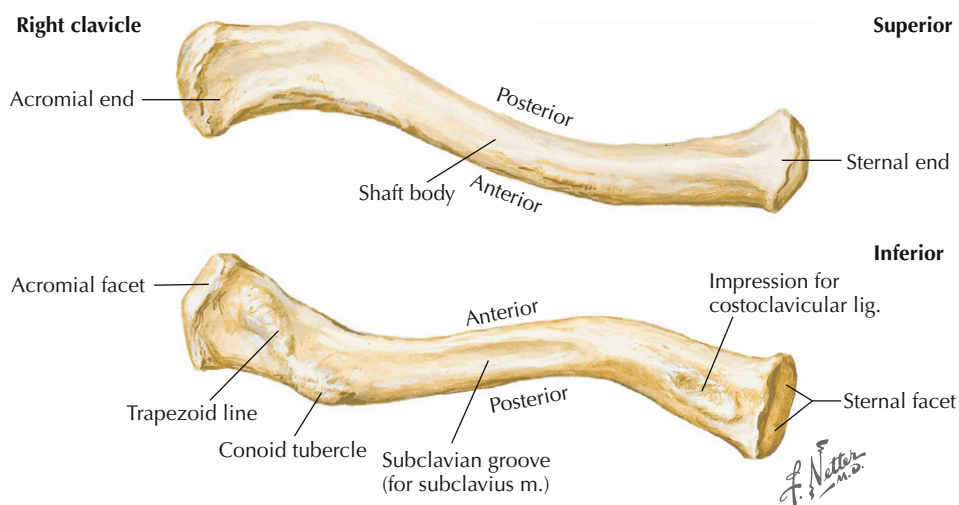


Figure 9-2

Superior and inferior surface of clavicle.

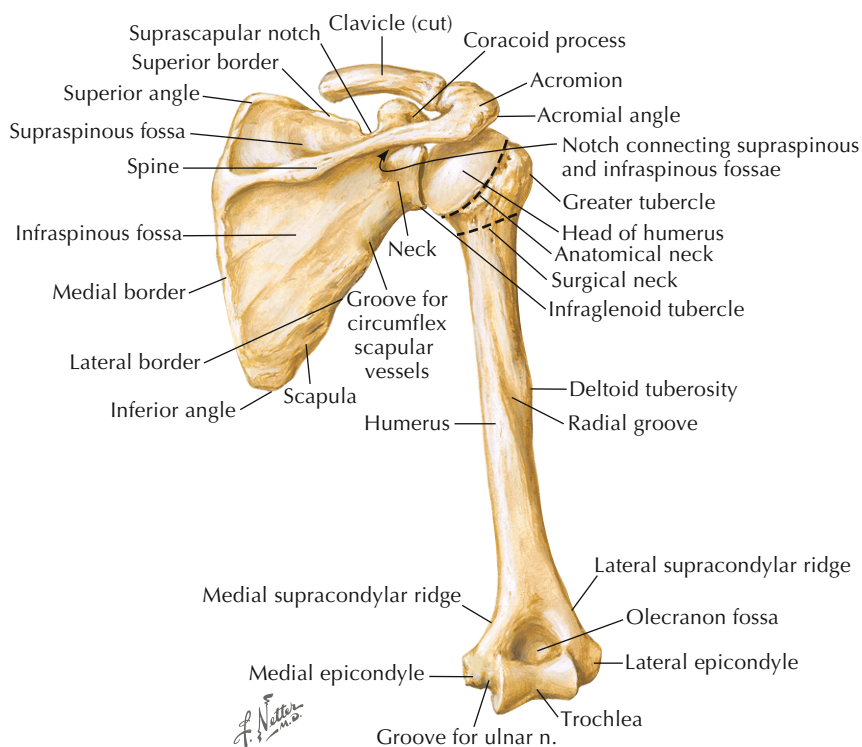
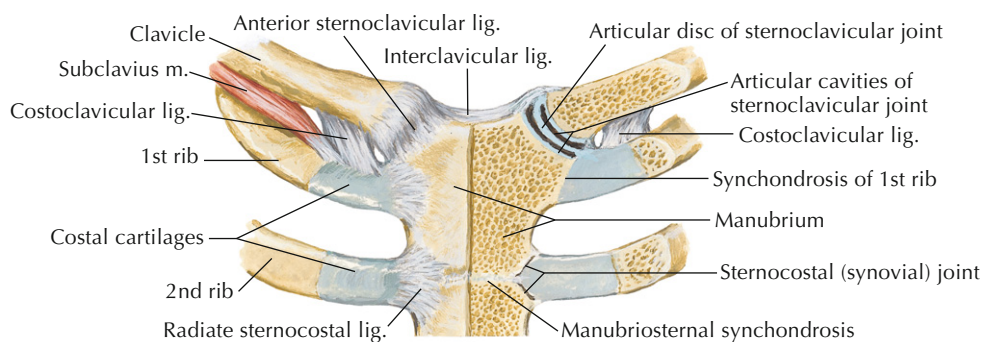


Figure 9-3
Sternoclavicular joint.

Joint	Type and Classification	Closed Packed Position	Capsular Pattern
Glenohumeral	Spheroidal	Full abduction and external rotation	ER limited more than abduction, limited more than internal rotation and flexion
Sternoclavicular	Saddle	Arm abducted to 90°	Not reported
Acromioclavicular	Plane synovial	Arm abducted to 90°	
Scapulothoracic	Not a true articulation	Not available	Not available

Scapulohumeral Rhythm

Scapulohumeral rhythm consists of integrated movements of the glenohumeral, scapulothoracic, acromioclavicular (AC), and sternoclavicular joints, and occurs in sequential fashion to allow full functional motion of the shoulder complex. Scapulohumeral rhythm serves three functional purposes: It allows for greater overall shoulder ROM, it maintains optimal contact between the humeral head and glenoid fossa, and it assists with maintaining an optimal length-tension relationship of the glenohumeral muscles.³ To complete 180° of abduction, the overall ratio of glenohumeral to scapulothoracic, AC, and sternoclavicular motion is 2:1.

Inman and colleagues⁴ were the first to explain scapulohumeral rhythm and described it as two phases that the shoulder complex completes to move through full abduction. The first phase (0°-90°) entails the scapula setting against the thorax to provide initial stability as the humerus abducts to 30°. From 30° to 90° of abduction, the glenohumeral joint contributes another 30° of ROM while the scapula upwardly rotates 30°. The upward rotation results from clavicular elevation through the sternoclavicular and AC joints. The second phase (90°-180°) entails 60° of glenohumeral abduction and 30° of scapula upward rotation. The scapula rotation is associated with 5° of elevation at the sternoclavicular joint and 25° of rotation at the AC joint.^{4,5}

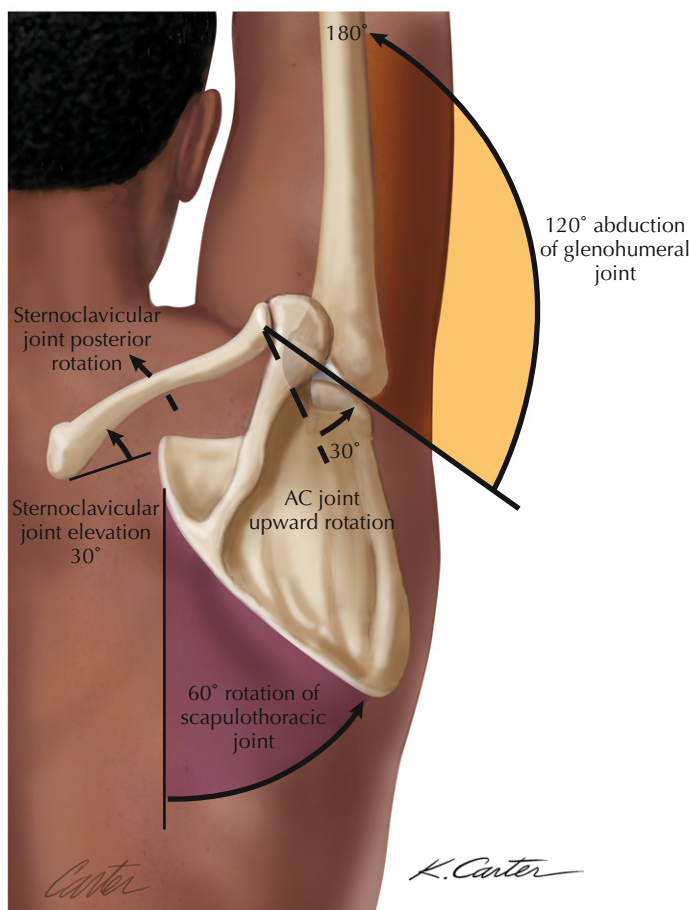


Figure 9-4
Scapulohumeral rhythm.

Ligaments

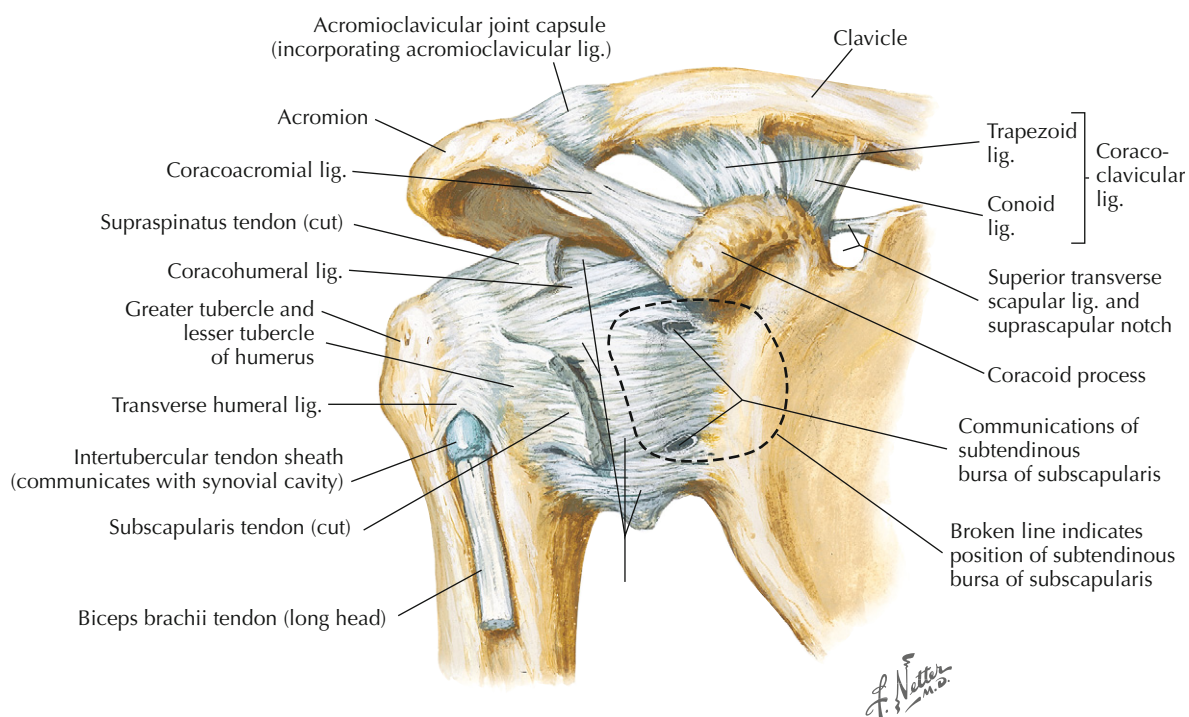


Figure 9-5
Shoulder ligaments: anterior view.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Glenohumeral	Glenoid labrum to neck of humerus	Reinforces anterior glenohumeral joint capsule
Coracohumeral	Coracoid process to greater tubercle of humerus	Strengthens superior glenohumeral joint capsule
Coracoclavicular		
<i>Trapezoid</i>	Superior aspect of coracoid process to inferior aspect of clavicle	Anchors clavicle to coracoid process
<i>Conoid</i>	Coracoid process to conoid tubercle on inferior clavicle	
Acromioclavicular	Acromion to clavicle	Strengthens AC joint superiorly
Coracoacromial	Coracoid process to acromion	Prevents superior displacement of humeral head
Sternoclavicular	Clavicular notch of manubrium to medial base of clavicle anteriorly and posteriorly	Reinforces sternoclavicular joint anteriorly and posteriorly
Interclavicular	Medial end of one clavicle to medial end of other clavicle	Strengthens superior sternoclavicular joint capsule
Costoclavicular	Superior aspect of costal cartilage of first rib to inferior border of medial clavicle	Anchors medial end of clavicle to first rib

Ligaments (continued)

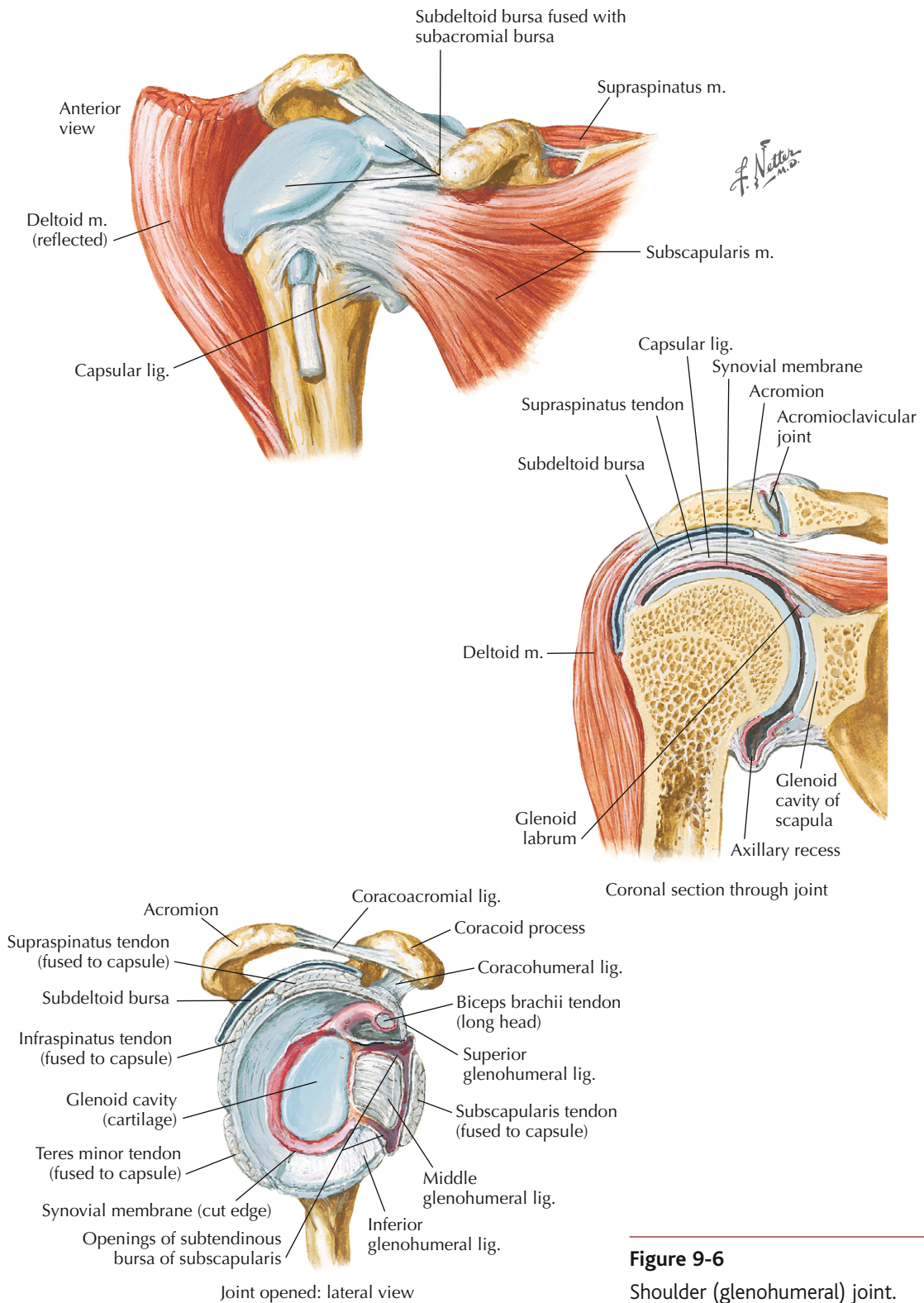


Figure 9-6
Shoulder (glenohumeral) joint.

Muscles

Posterior Muscles of Shoulder

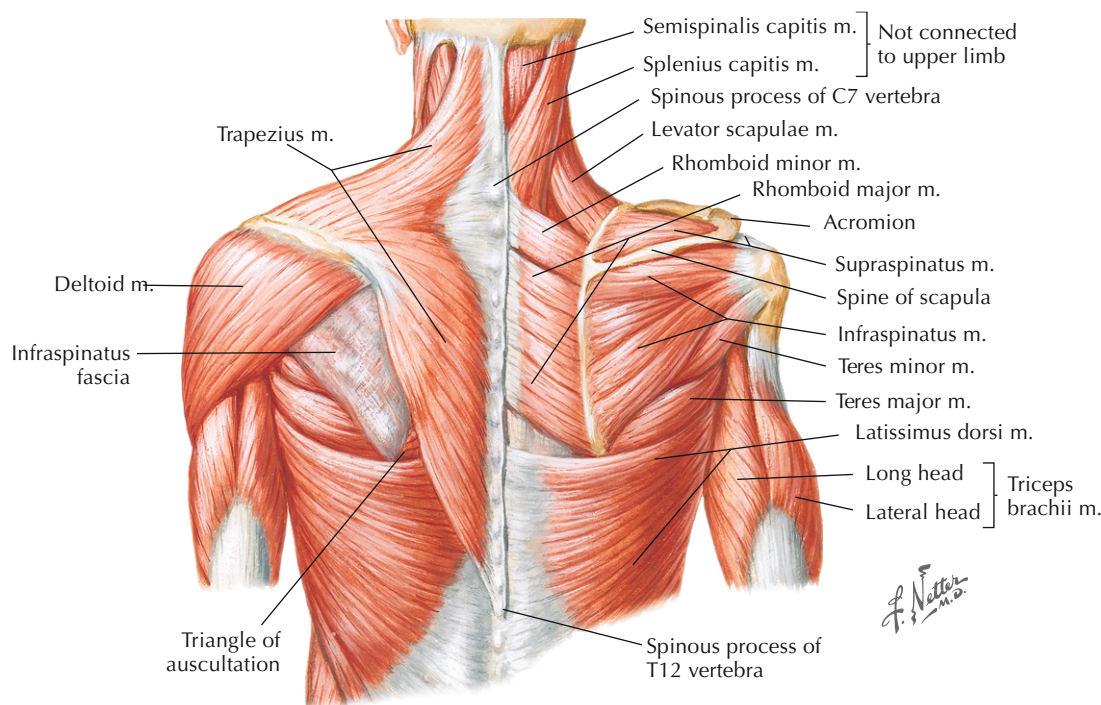


Figure 9-7

Muscles of the shoulder: posterior view.

Muscles	Origin	Insertion	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Upper trapezius	Occipital protuberance, nuchal line, ligamentum nuchae	Lateral clavicle and acromion	Cranial nerve XI and C2-C4	Rotates glenoid fossa upwardly, elevates scapular
Middle trapezius	Spinous process of T1-T5	Acromion and spine of scapula	Cranial nerve XI and C2-4	Retracts scapular
Lower trapezius	Spinous process of T6-T12	Apex of spine of scapula	Cranial nerve XI and C2-C4	Upward rotation of glenoid fossa, scapular depression
Levator scapulae	Transverse processes of C1-C4	Superior medial scapula	Dorsal scapular (C3-C5)	Elevates and adducts scapula
Rhomboids	Ligamentum nuchae and spinous processes C7-T5	Medial scapular border	Dorsal scapular (C4-C5)	Retracts scapula
Latissimus dorsi	Inferior thoracic vertebrae, thoracolumbar fascia, iliac crest, and inferior ribs 3-4	Intertubercular groove of humerus	Thoracodorsal (C6-C8)	Internally rotates, adducts, and extends humerus
Serratus anterior	Ribs 1-8	Anterior medial scapula	Long thoracic (C5-C8)	Protracts and upwardly rotates scapula

Muscles

Anterior Muscles of Shoulder

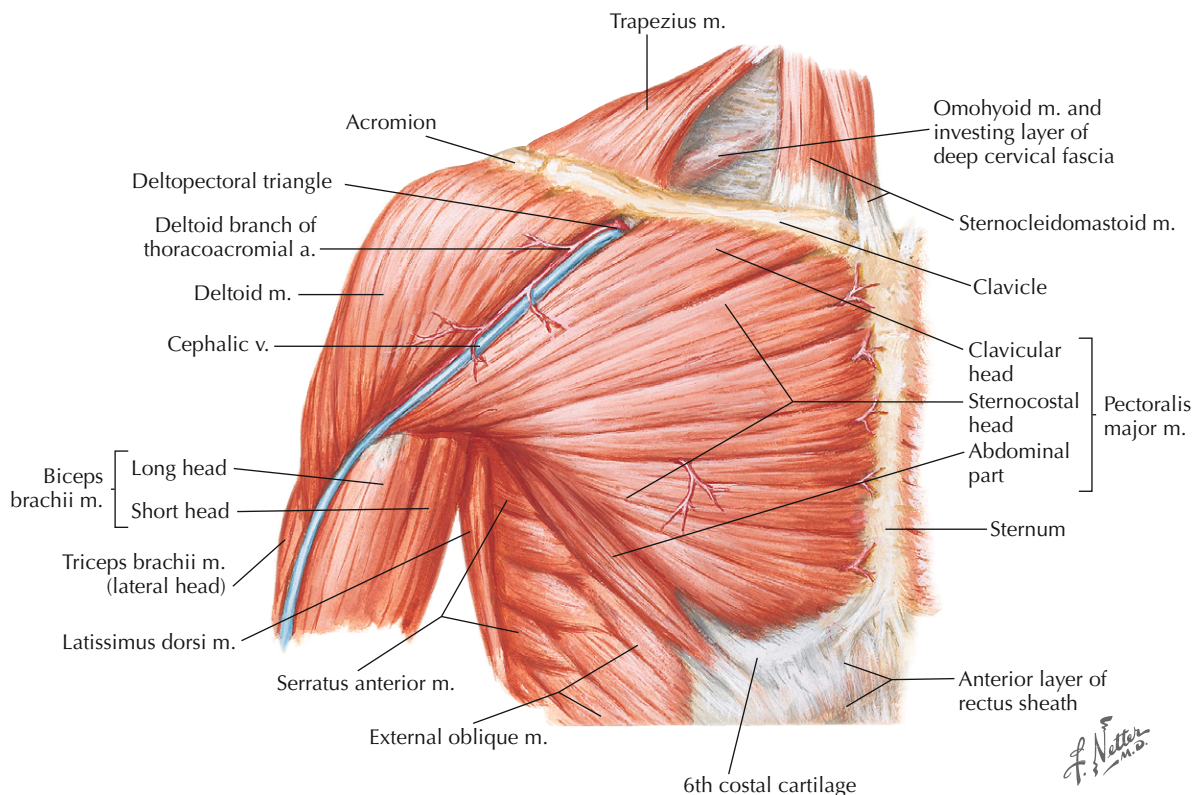


Figure 9-8

Muscles of the shoulder: anterior view.

Muscles	Origin	Insertion	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Deltoid	Clavicle, acromion, spine of scapular	Deltoid tuberosity of humerus	Axillary (C5-C6)	Abducts arm
Pectoralis major				
<i>Clavicular head</i>	Anterior medial clavicle	Intertubercular groove of humerus	Lateral and medial pectoral nerves (C5, C6, C7, C8, T1)	Adducts and internally rotates humerus
<i>Sternocostal head</i>	Lateral border of sternum, superior six costal cartilages and fascia of external oblique muscle			
Pectoralis minor	Just lateral to costal cartilage of ribs 3 to 5	Coracoid process	Medial pectoral nerve (C8, T1)	Stabilizes scapula

Muscles

Rotator Cuff Muscles

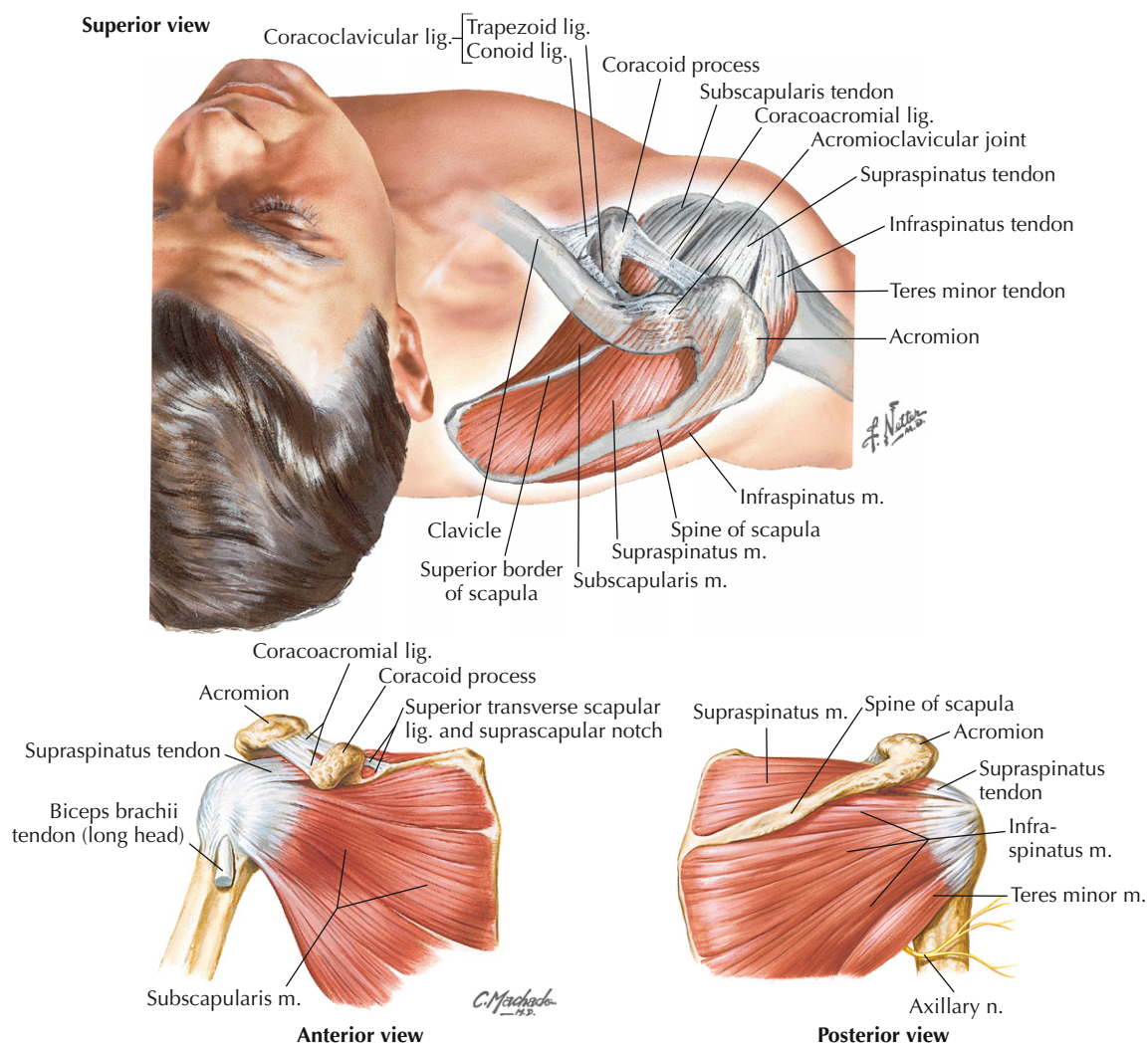


Figure 9-9
Muscles of the shoulder: rotator cuff.

Muscles	Origin	Insertion	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Supraspinatus	Supraspinous fossa of scapula	Greater tubercle of humerus	Suprascapular (C4-C6)	Assists deltoid in abduction of humerus
Infraspinatus	Infraspinatus fossa of scapula	Greater tubercle of humerus	Suprascapular (C5-C6)	Externally rotates humerus
Teres minor	Lateral border of scapula	Greater tubercle of humerus	Axillary (C5-C6)	Externally rotates humerus
Subscapularis	Subscapular fossa of scapula	Lesser tubercle of humerus	Upper and lower subscapular (C5-C6)	Internally rotates humerus
Teres major	Inferior angle of scapula	Intertubercular groove of humerus	Lower subscapular (C5-C6)	Internally rotates and adducts humerus

Nerves

Nerves	Segmental Levels	Sensory	Motor
Radial	C5, C6, C7, C8, T1	Posterior aspect of forearm	Triceps brachii, anconeus, brachioradialis, extensor muscles of forearm
Ulnar	C7, C8, T1	Medial hand including medial half of 4 th digit	Flexor carpi ulnaris, medial half of flexor digitorum profundus, and most small muscles in hand
Musculocutaneous	C5, C6, C7	Becomes lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve	Coracobrachialis, biceps brachii, brachialis
Axillary	C5, C6	Lateral shoulder	Teres minor, deltoid
Suprascapular	C4, C5, C6	No sensory	Supraspinatus, infraspinatus
Dorsal scapular	Ventral rami C4, C5	No sensory	Rhomboids, levator scapulae
Lateral pectoral	C5, C6, C7	No sensory	Pectoralis major pectoralis minor
Medial pectoral	C8, T1	No sensory	Pectoralis minor
Long thoracic	Ventral rami C5, C6, C7	No sensory	Serratus anterior
Upper subscapular	C5, C6	No sensory	Subscapularis
Lower subscapular	C5, C6	No sensory	Teres major, subscapularis
Medial cutaneous of arm	C8, T1	Medial arm	No motor

Nerves (continued)

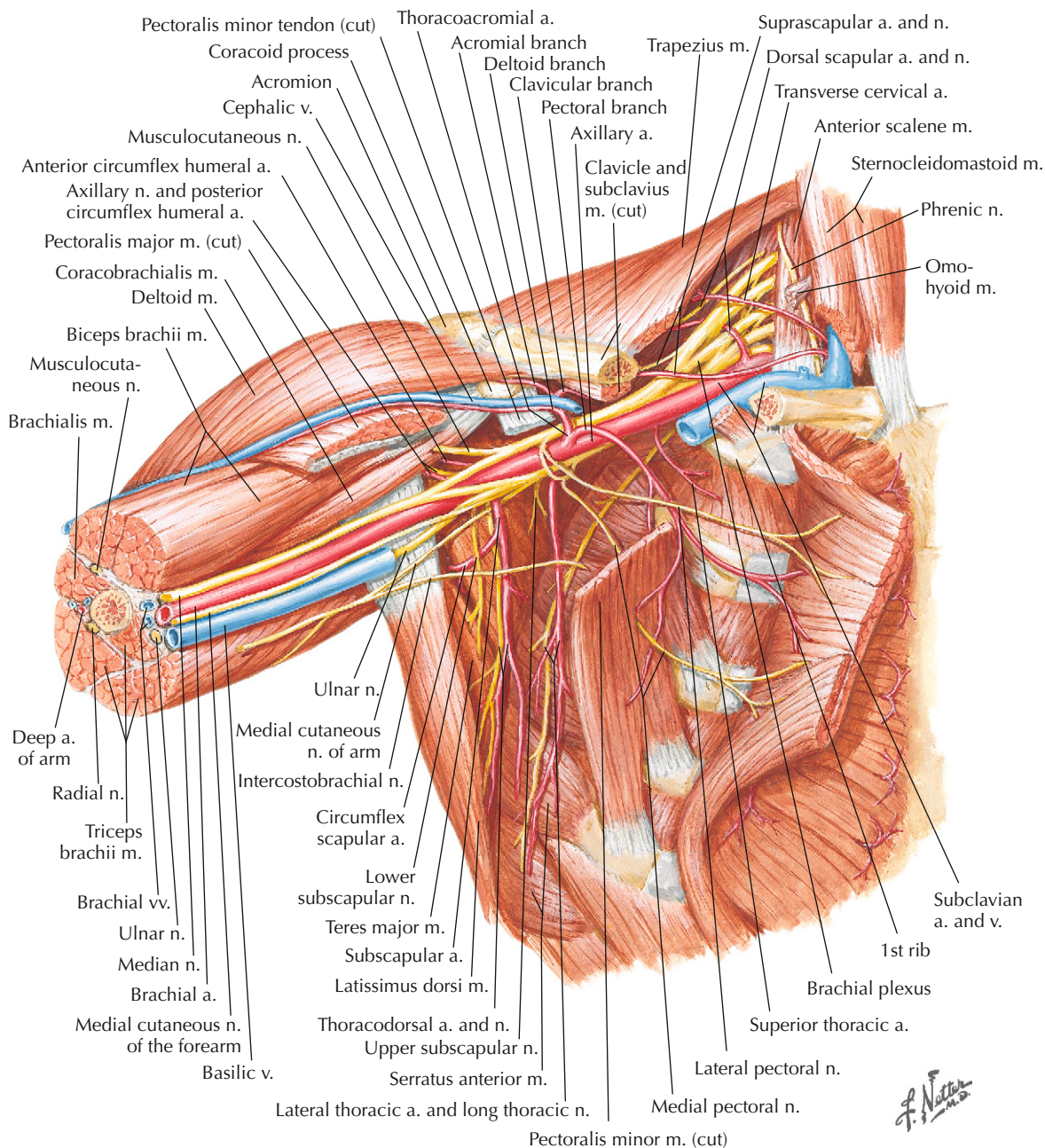


Figure 9-10
Anterior axilla.





PATIENT HISTORY

Initial Hypotheses Based on Historical Findings

History	Initial Hypothesis
Patient reports lateral/anterior shoulder pain with overhead activities or exhibits a painful arc	Possible subacromial impingement ^{6,7} Possible tendinitis ⁸ Possible bursitis ⁸
Patient reports of instability, apprehension, and pain with activities, most often when shoulder is abducted and externally rotated	Shoulder instability ⁶ Possible labral tear if clicking is present ^{9,10}
Decreased ROM and pain with resistance	Possible rotator cuff or long head of the biceps tendinitis ¹¹
Patient reports of pain and weakness with muscle loading, night pain. Age > 60	Possible rotator cuff tear ¹¹
Patient reports poorly located shoulder pain with occasional radiation into elbow. Pain is usually aggravated by movement and relieved by rest. Age > 45. Females more often affected than males	Possible adhesive capsulitis ¹²
Patient reports fall on shoulder followed by pain over AC joint	Possible AC sprain ⁶
Patient reports upper extremity heaviness or numbness with prolonged postures and when laying on involved side	Possible thoracic outlet syndrome ^{13,14} Possible cervical radiculopathy ¹⁵

Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History for Identifying Labrum and Rotator Cuff Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Patient Report and Study Quality	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
History of trauma ¹⁶ 	55 patients with shoulder pain scheduled for arthroscopy	Glenoid labral tear observed during arthroscopy	.50 (.35, .65)	.36 (.08, .65)	.79 (.46, 1.34)	1.38 (.6, 3.17)
History of pop, click, or catch ¹⁶ 			.55 (.4, .69)	.73 (.46, .99)	2.0 (.73, 5.45)	.63 (.38, 1.02)
History of trauma ¹¹ 	448 patients with shoulder pain scheduled for arthroscopy	Rotator cuff tear observed during arthroscopy	.36	.73	1.33	.88
Reports of night pain ¹¹ 			.88	.20	1.10	.60

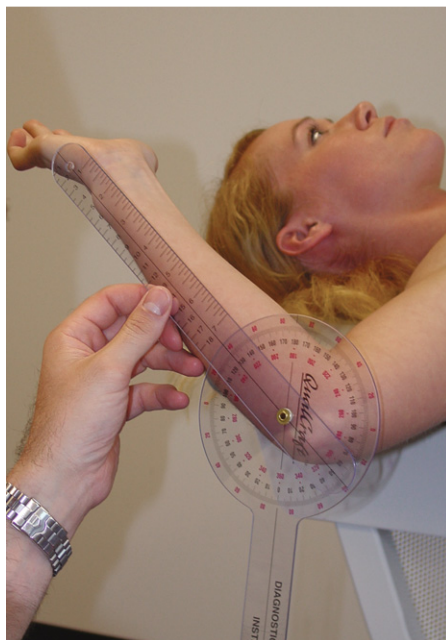
PHYSICAL EXAMINATION TESTS

Range of Motion

Reliability of Range of Motion Measurements



Measurement of internal rotation
in 90° of abduction



Measurement of external rotation
in 90° of abduction

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 9-11

Range of motion measurements.

Test Procedure	Instrumentation	Population	Reliability
Passive flexion ¹⁷	Universal goniometer	100 patients referred for physical therapy for shoulder impairments	Intra-examiner: ICC = .98 Inter-examiner: ICC = .89
Passive extension ¹⁷			Intra-examiner: ICC = .94 Inter-examiner: ICC = .27
Passive abduction ¹⁷			Intra-examiner: ICC = .98 Inter-examiner: ICC = .87
Active elevation ¹⁸	Visual estimation of ROM	201 patients with shoulder pain	Affected side: ICC = .88 (.84, .91)* Unaffected side: ICC = .76 (.67, .82)*
Passive elevation ¹⁸			Affected side: ICC = .87 (.83, .90)* Unaffected side: ICC = .73 (.66, .79)*
Passive external rotation ¹⁸			Affected side: ICC = .73 (.22, .88)* Unaffected side: ICC = .34 (.00, .65)*
Passive horizontal adduction ¹⁸			Affected side: ICC = .36 (.22, .48)* Unaffected side: ICC = .18 (.04, .32)*
*Inter-examiner only. ICC, Intraclass correlation coefficient;			

Range of Motion

Reliability of Functional Range of Motion Tests



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 9-12

Hand behind back (functional internal rotation of shoulder test).

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Hand to neck ¹⁹	Visual estimation of ROM graded on a scale of 0 to 3 or 4	46 patients with shoulder pain	Intra-examiner: ICC = .80 (.63, .93) Inter-examiner: ICC = .90 (.69, .96)
Hand to scapula ¹⁹			Intra-examiner: ICC = .90 (.72, .92) Inter-examiner: ICC = .90 (.69, .94)
Hand to opposite scapula ¹⁹			Intra-examiner: ICC = .86 (.65, .90) Inter-examiner: ICC = .83 (.75, .96)
Active abduction ²⁰	ROM assessed visually to nearest 5°. Pain assessed as "no pain," "little pain," "much pain," and "excruciating pain"	91 patients with shoulder pain	ROM: ICC = .96 Pain: κ = .65
Passive abduction ²⁰			ROM: ICC = .96 Pain: κ = .69
Painful arc with active abduction ²⁰			Presence of: κ = .46 Starting ROM: ICC = .72 Ending ROM: ICC = .57
Painful arc with passive abduction ²⁰			Presence of: κ = .52 Starting ROM: ICC = .54 Ending ROM: ICC = .72
Passive external rotation ²⁰			ROM: ICC = .70 Pain: κ = .50
Hand behind back ²⁰			ROM: κ = .73 Pain: κ = .35
Hand in neck ²⁰			ROM: κ = .52 Pain: κ = .52
Springing test 1st rib ²⁰			ROM: κ = .26 Stiffness: κ = .09 Pain: κ = .66

Assessing Strength and Proprioception

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Reliability of Assessing Strength

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Test-Retest Reliability	
			Within-Day	Between-Days
Serratus anterior strength ²¹	With subject supine with arm at 90° of shoulder flexion and 105° of shoulder horizontal adduction, subject presses toward ceiling while holding weighted apparatus	30 asymptomatic students	Inter-examiner ICC = .90-.93	ICC = .83-.89
Serratus anterior endurance ²¹	As above, with patient holding weight equal to 15% of body weight		Inter-examiner ICC = .71-.76	ICC = .44-.62
Lower trapezius ²²	With patient prone and using a handheld dynamometer on the spine of the scapula, resistance is applied to scapular adduction and depression	40 patients with shoulder pain	ICC = .93 (.89, .96)	ICC = .89 (.68, .95)
Serratus anterior ²²	With patient supine with shoulder and elbow at 90° and using handheld dynamometer on the elbow, resistance is applied to scapular protraction		ICC = .93 (.88, .96)	ICC = .94 (.88, .97)
Middle trapezius ²²	With patient prone and using a handheld dynamometer on the spine of the scapula, resistance is applied to scapular retraction		ICC = .94 (.90, .97)	ICC = .94 (.82, .97)
Upper trapezius ²²	With patient sitting and using a handheld dynamometer on the superior scapula, resistance is applied to scapular elevation		ICC = .95 (.92, .97)	ICC = .96 (.91, .98)

Reliability of Assessing Proprioception

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Test-Retest Reliability
Joint position sense ²³	With patient standing, examiner measures full external rotation (ER) and internal rotation (IR) of shoulder with inclinometer. Target angles are determined as 90% of IR and 90% of ER. With patient blindfolded, examiner guides patient's arm into target angle position and holds it for 3 sec. The patient's arm is returned to neutral. The patient is instructed to return the arm to target angle. Examiner takes measurement with inclinometer	31 asymptomatic subjects	IR ICC = .98 ER ICC = .98

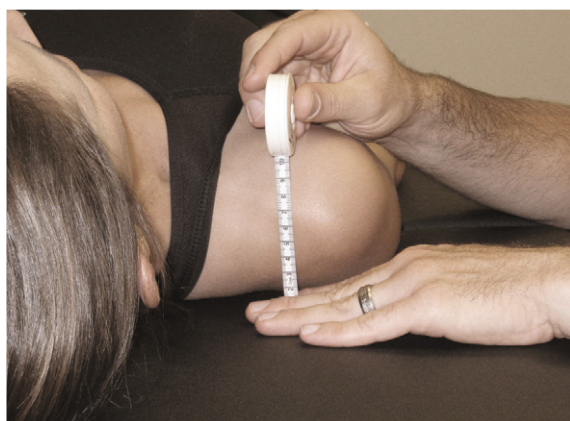
Muscle Length

Reliability of Determining Length of Pectoralis Minor

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Measure		Test Procedure	Population	Test-Retest Reliability
Posterior shoulder tightness ²⁴	Side-lying horizontal adduction	The humerus is passively taken into horizontal adduction. The limit of posterior shoulder flexibility is considered the onset of scapula movement or humerus rotation out of neutral. An assistant using a carpenter's square measures the distance from the top of the plinth to the medial epicondyle	37 patients with shoulder impingement syndrome and 22 control subjects (measurements taken 8 to 12 weeks apart)	Patients: ICC = .40 (.09, .64) Controls: ICC = .63 (.29, .83)
	Supine horizontal adduction	Degree of rotation is recorded at the palpable onset of scapular motion away from the plinth		Patients: ICC = .79 (.63, .89) Controls: ICC = .74 (.47, .88)
	Supine internal rotation	With an assistant preventing scapular movement, degrees of rotation are recorded at the end of passive motion		Patients: ICC = .67 (.45, .82) Controls: ICC = .79 (.55, .91)
Pectoralis minor length ¹		With the participant supine with hands resting on the abdomen, examiner measures the linear distance from the treatment table to the posterior aspect of the acromion using a plastic right angle	45 patients with shoulder pain and 45 asymptomatic persons	Single measure: ICC = .90-.93 Mean of 3 measures: ICC = .92-.97

Diagnostic Utility of Tight Pectoralis Minor in Identifying Shoulder Pain



+LR	Interpretation	-LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Figure 9-13

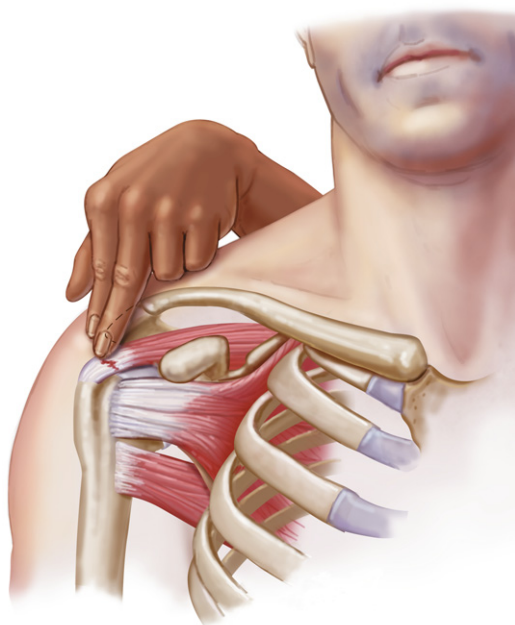
Measuring pectoralis minor muscle strength.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	-LR
Tight pectoralis minor ¹ ●	As above with a positive test being a measurement < 2.6 cm (1 inch).	45 patients with shoulder pain and 45 asymptomatic persons	Self-report of shoulder pain and/or restriction of shoulder movement	1.0*	0.0*	1.0	Undefined

*These results are due to the fact that at all 90 symptomatic and asymptomatic participants were classified as "tight" using this definition.

Palpation

Reliability of Palpating the Subacromial Space



ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Figure 9-14

Palpation of subacromial space.

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Reliability
Palpation of subacromial space ²⁵	Examiner palpates subacromial space and estimates distance as $\frac{1}{4}$, $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{3}{4}$, or whole finger's breadth	36 patients with shoulder subluxation	Intra-examiner ICC = .90-.94 Inter-examiner ICC = .77-.89

Diagnostic Utility of Palpation in Identifying Labral Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Bicipital groove tenderness ²⁶	Examiner gently presses the biceps groove with shoulder adducted 10°. Positive if pain	68 patients with type II SLAP lesions and 78 age-matched controls who underwent shoulder arthroscopy	Type II SLAP lesion visualized during arthroscopy	.27	.66	.80	1.11
Biceps palpation ²⁶	Point tenderness of the biceps tendon in the biceps groove 3-6 cm below anterior acromion	847 patients who underwent diagnostic arthroscopy of the shoulder	Partial biceps tendon tear visualized during arthroscopy	.53	.54	1.2	.87
Bicipital groove tenderness ²⁷	Not reported	62 shoulders scheduled to undergo arthroscopy	SLAP lesion visualized during arthroscopy	.44	.40	.73	1.40
Bicipital groove tenderness ²⁸	Not described	54 throwing athletes with shoulder pain		.25	.80	1.3	.94

Assessing Alignment

Reliability of Assessing Scapular Asymmetry during Static and Dynamic Activity

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Measure		Test Procedure	Population	Reliability	
				Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
Lateral scapular slide test ²⁹	Position 1	With patient standing, examiner records measurement between inferior angle of scapula and spinous process of thoracic vertebra at same horizontal level in three positions. <i>Position 1:</i> with glenohumeral joint in neutral <i>Position 2:</i> 45° of shoulder abduction and IR <i>Position 3:</i> with upper extremity in 90° of abduction and full IR. A difference between sides >1 cm is considered scapular asymmetry	29 patients with shoulder pain	Not reported	ICC = .82 (left) ICC = .96 (right)
	Position 2			Not reported	ICC = .85 (left) ICC = .95 (right)
	Position 3			Not reported	ICC = .70 (left) ICC = .85 (right)
Lateral scapular slide test ³⁰	Position 1	46 subjects with shoulder dysfunction and 26 subjects without shoulder dysfunction		With dysfunction ICC = .52 (.10, .74) Without dysfunction ICC = .75 (.56, .85)	With dysfunction ICC = .79 (.46, .91) Without dysfunction ICC = .67 (.25, .85)
	Position 2			With dysfunction ICC = .66 (.36, .82) Without dysfunction ICC = .58 (.60, .86)	With dysfunction ICC = .45 (-.38, .78) Without dysfunction ICC = .43 (-.29, .75)
	Position 3			With dysfunction ICC = .62 (.27, .79) Without dysfunction ICC = .80 (.65, .88)	With dysfunction ICC = .57 (-.23, .85) Without dysfunction ICC = .74 (.41, .88)
Position of posterior acromion ²⁹		Measured from the posterior border of the acromion and the table surface with the patient supine	29 patients with shoulder pain	Not reported	ICC = .88-.94
Position of medial scapular border ²⁹		Measured from the medial scapular border to T4 spinous process		Not reported	ICC = .50-.80
Movement evaluation during abduction ³¹		Examiner classifies scapular movement during shoulder abduction into categories 1-4. <i>Category 1</i> = inferior angle tilts dorsally compared with contralateral side <i>Category 2</i> = medial border tilts dorsally compared with contralateral side <i>Category 3</i> = shoulder shrug initiates movement <i>Category 4</i> = scapulae move symmetrically	20 subjects with shoulder injuries and 6 asymptomatic subjects	κ = .42	Not reported

Assessing Alignment (continued)

Reliability of Assessing Scapular Asymmetry during Static and Dynamic Activity



Lateral slide test position 1



Lateral slide test position 2



Lateral slide test position 3

Figure 9-15

Detecting scapular asymmetry.

Classifying Shoulder Disorders

Reliability of Classifying Shoulder Disorders

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

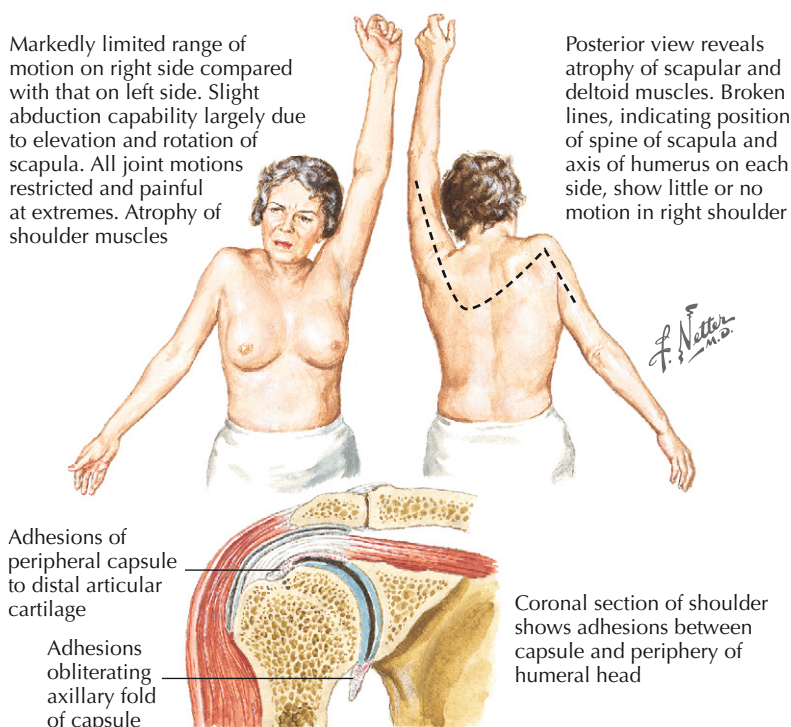


Figure 9-16

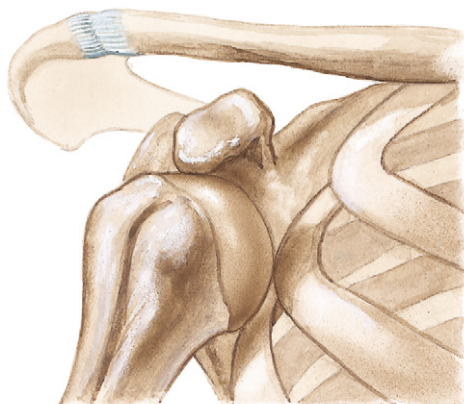
Adhesive capsulitis of the shoulder.

Classification	Description of Procedure	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Bursitis ³²	Examiners use patient history combined with "selective tissue tension" examination during active movements, passive movements, and isometric strength assessments	56 painful shoulders	$\kappa = .35-.58$
Capsulitis ³²			$\kappa = .63-.82$
Rotator cuff lesion ³²			$\kappa = .71-.79$
Other diagnosis ³²			$\kappa = .69-.78$
Capsular syndrome ³³	Examiner obtains patient history. Physical examination consists of active, passive, and resistive movements. Determination of ROM, presence of painful arc or capsular pattern, and degree of muscle weakness are identified	201 patients with shoulder pain	$\kappa = .63 (.50, .76)$
Acute bursitis ³³			$\kappa = .50 (-.10, 1.0)$
AC syndrome ³³			$\kappa = .24 (-.06, .53)$
Subacromial syndrome ³³			$\kappa = .56 (.45, .68)$
Rest group (does not fit any category above) ³³			$\kappa = .39 (.24, .54)$
Mixed group (patient presents with two or more above classifications) ³³			$\kappa = .14 (-.03, .30)$

Special Tests—Instability

Reliability of Tests to Identify Shoulder Instability

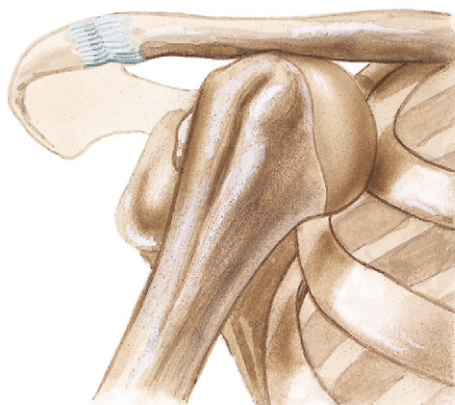
ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Subcoracoid dislocation (most common)



Subglenoid dislocation



Subclavicular dislocation (uncommon).
Very rarely, humeral head penetrates
between ribs, producing intrathoracic
dislocation

F. Netter M.D.

Figure 9-17
Shoulder instability.

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Reliability
Sulcus sign ³⁴	With patient supine, examiner applies inferior distraction to shoulder. Amount of laxity is graded on a 0-3+ scale. 0 represents no laxity. 3+ represents maximum laxity	43 healthy college athletes	Inter-examiner κ = .03-.06 Intra-examiner κ = .01-.20

Special Tests—Instability

Diagnostic Utility of the Apprehension Test in Identifying Shoulder Instability



+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Figure 9-18
Apprehension test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Bony apprehension test ³⁵	With patient standing, examiner places the arm in a position of $\leq 45^\circ$ of abduction and $\leq 45^\circ$ of external rotation. Positive if patient appears apprehensive	29 patients with symptoms of instability undergoing shoulder surgery	Arthroscopic evidence of significant bony lesion causing instability of the shoulder	1.0	.86	7.1	.00
Anterior apprehension test ²	With patient supine, examiner passively abducts and externally rotates humerus. Positive if complaints of pain or instability	68 patients with type II SLAP lesions and 78 age-matched controls who underwent shoulder arthroscopy	Type II SLAP lesion visualized during arthroscopy	.62	.42	1.1	.90
Anterior apprehension test ²⁷	As above. Positive if pain is produced with ER	62 shoulders scheduled to undergo arthroscopy	Labral tear via arthroscopic visualization	.40	.87	3.08	.69
Apprehension test (pain) ³⁶	With patient standing, examiner places both arms in 90° of abduction and 90° of ER. Positive if patient appears apprehensive and/or reports pain	363 patients undergoing shoulder surgery	Either radiographic documentation of an anterior shoulder dislocation after trauma or demonstration of a Hill-Sachs lesion, a Bankart lesion, or a humeral avulsion of the glenohumeral ligament at the time of arthroscopy	.50	.56	1.1	.90
Apprehension test (apprehension) ³⁶				.72	.96	20.2	.29
Anterior apprehension test ²⁷	With patient supine, examiner passively abducts and externally rotates humerus. Positive if pain is produced with ER	62 shoulders scheduled to undergo arthroscopy	Labral tear via arthroscopic visualization	.40	.87	3.1	.69

Special Tests—Instability

Diagnostic Utility of the Apprehension and Relocation Tests in Identifying Shoulder Instability



+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Figure 9-19
Relocation test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Relocation test ² ◆		68 patients with type II SLAP lesions and 78 age-matched controls who underwent shoulder arthroscopy	Type II SLAP lesion visualized during arthroscopy	.44	.54	1.0	1.04
Relocation test (pain) ³⁶ ●	With patient supine with glenohumeral joint at edge of table, examiner places arm in 90° of abduction, full external rotation, and 90° of elbow flexion. Examiner then applies a posterior force on head of humerus. Positive if patient's pain or apprehension diminishes with applied force	363 patients undergoing shoulder surgery	Either radiographic documentation of an anterior shoulder dislocation after trauma or demonstration of a Hill-Sachs lesion, a Bankart lesion, or a humeral avulsion of the glenohumeral ligament at the time of arthroscopy	.30	.90	3.0	.77
Relocation test (apprehension) ³⁶ ●				.81	.92	10.4	.20
Jobe relocation test (pain) ²⁷ ●		62 shoulders scheduled to undergo arthroscopy	Arthroscopic visualization	.44	.87	3.38	.64
Relocation test (pain) ³⁷ ●	Relocation test performed as above. Following relocation test, examiner applies anteriorly directed force to proximal humerus	100 patients undergoing shoulder surgery	Surgical observation	.30	.58	.71	1.21
Relocation test (apprehension) ³⁷ ●				.57	1.0	Undefined	.43
Anterior relocation test (pain) ³⁷ ●				.54	.44	.96	1.05
Anterior relocation test (apprehension) ³⁷ ●				.68	1.0	Undefined	.32



Special Tests—Instability

Diagnostic Utility of the Anterior Drawer Test in Identifying Shoulder Instability

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



Figure 9-20
Anterior drawer test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Anterior drawer test (pain) ³⁶ 	With patient supine with glenohumeral joint at edge of table, examiner places arm in 60°-80° of abduction and neutral rotation, and then translates the humeral head anteriorly. Positive if patient reports pain or reproduction of instability symptoms	363 patients scheduled to undergo shoulder surgery	Either radiographic documentation of an anterior shoulder dislocation after trauma or demonstration of a Hill-Sachs lesion, a Bankart lesion, or a humeral avulsion of the glenohumeral ligament at the time of arthroscopy	.28	.71	1.0	1.01
Anterior drawer test (instability symptoms) ³⁶ 				.53	.85	3.6	.56

Special Tests—Labral Tears

Reliability of the Crank Test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81–1.0	Substantial agreement
.61–.80	Moderate agreement
.41–.60	Fair agreement
.21–.40	Slight agreement
.0–.10	No agreement










Figure 9-21
Crank test.

Test	Description	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Crank test ¹⁶	See page 403	55 patients with shoulder pain scheduled for arthroscopic surgery	$\kappa = .20 (-.05, .46)$

Special Tests—Labral Tears

Diagnostic Utility of the Crank Test in Identifying Labral Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Crank test ²⁶ 	Not described	847 patients who underwent diagnostic arthroscopy of the shoulder	Partial biceps tendon tear visualized during arthroscopy	.34	.77	1.5	.86
Crank test ¹⁶ 	Patient is supine while examiner elevates humerus 160° in scapular plane. Axial load is applied to humerus while shoulder is internally and externally rotated. Positive if pain is elicited	55 patients with shoulder pain scheduled for arthroscopic surgery	Glenoid labral tear observed during arthroscopy	.61 (.47, .76)	.55 (.25, .84)	1.35 (.68, 2.69)	.71 (.37, 1.36)
Crank test ³⁸ 		132 patients scheduled to undergo shoulder arthroscopy		.13	.83	.8	1.05
Crank test ³⁹ 		40 athletes with shoulder pain		.35	.70	1.2	.93
Crank test ²⁸		54 throwing athletes with shoulder pain		.58	.72	2.1	.58
Crank test ⁴⁰ 	Patient is supine while examiner elevates humerus 160° in scapular plane. Axial load is applied to humerus while shoulder is internally and externally rotated. Positive if pain is elicited	65 patients with symptoms of shoulder pain		.46	.56	1.1	.96
Crank test ¹⁰ 		62 patients scheduled to undergo arthroscopic shoulder surgery		.91	.93	13.0	.10
Crank test ²⁷ 	Patient is supine. Examiner fully abducts humerus and internally and externally rotates arm while applying axial force through glenohumeral joint. Positive if pain or clicking is elicited	62 shoulders undergoing arthroscopy		.40	.73	1.5	.82




Special Tests—Labral Tears

Diagnostic Utility of the Compression Rotation Test in Identifying Labral Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



Figure 9-22
Compression rotation test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Compression rotation test ² 	With patient supine with arm abducted to 90° and elbow flexed to 90°, examiner applies axial force to humerus. Humerus is circumducted and rotated. Positive if pain or clicking is elicited	68 patients with type II SLAP lesions and 78 age-matched controls who underwent shoulder arthroscopy	Type II SLAP lesion visualized during arthroscopy	.61	.54	1.3	.72
Compression rotation test ⁴¹ 		426 patients who had undergone shoulder arthroscopy	Labral tear visualized during arthroscopy	.24	.76	1.0	1.0
Compression rotation test ²⁸ 	Not described	54 throwing athletes with shoulder pain		.25	1.0	Undefined	.75

Special Tests—Labral Tears

Diagnostic Utility of Speed's Test in Identifying Superior Labrum Anterior Posterior Lesions

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



Figure 9-23

Speed's test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Speed's test ⁴² 2008 Meta-analysis	Patient elevates humerus to 90° with elbow flexion and forearm supination. Patient holds this position while examiner applies resistance against elevation. Positive if pain is elicited in the bicipital groove area	Pooled estimates from 4 high-quality studies	SLAP lesion visualized during arthroscopy	.32 (.24, .42)	.61 (.54, .68)	.8	1.11
Speed's test ⁴³ ◆		133 patients who underwent diagnostic arthroscopy of the shoulder		.60	.38	1.0	1.05
Speed's test ² ◆		68 patients with type II SLAP lesions and 78 age-matched controls who underwent shoulder arthroscopy		.32	.66	.9	1.03
Speed's test ²⁶ ◆		847 patients who underwent diagnostic arthroscopy of the shoulder	Partial biceps tendon tear visualized during arthroscopy	.50	.67	1.5	.75

Only studies published after the meta-analysis were included.

Special Tests—Labral Tears

Reliability of the Active Compression/O’Brien Test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Active compression test with internal rotation



Active compression test with external rotation












Figure 9-24
Active compression test.

Test	Description	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Active compression test ¹⁶	See page 407	55 patients with shoulder pain scheduled for arthroscopic surgery	$\kappa = .24 (-.02, .50)$

Special Tests—Labral Tears

Diagnostic Utility of the Active Compression/O'Brien Test

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Active compression test ¹⁶ 	Patient stands and flexes arm to 90° with elbow in full extension. Patient then adducts arm 10° internally and rotates humerus. Examiner applies downward force to arm as patient resists. Patient then fully supinates arm and repeats procedure. Positive if pain is elicited with first maneuver and reduced with second maneuver	55 patients with shoulder pain scheduled for arthroscopic surgery	Glenoid labral tear observed during arthroscopy	.55 (.4, .69)	.18 (−.05, .41)	.67 (.45, .98)	2.5 (.68, 9.13)
O'Brien test ⁴³ 		133 patients who underwent diagnostic arthroscopy of the shoulder	SLAP lesion visualized during arthroscopy	.94	.28	1.3	.21
O'Brien test ² 		68 patients with SLAP lesions and 78 age-matched controls		.63	.53	1.3	.70
Active compression test ³⁸ 		132 patients scheduled to undergo shoulder arthroscopy		.63	.50	1.3	.74
Active compression test ³⁹ 		40 athletes with shoulder pain		.78	.11	.1	2.00
Active compression test ⁴¹ 		426 patients who had undergone shoulder arthroscopy		.47	.55	1.0	.96
Active compression test (palm down) ²⁶ 	As above except positive if pain is elicited in tested position	847 patients who underwent diagnostic arthroscopy of the shoulder	Partial biceps tendon tear visualized during arthroscopy	.68	.46	1.3	.70
Active compression test (palm up) ²⁶ 				.40	.57	.9	1.1
O'Brien test ⁴⁰ 	As above except patient is seated	65 patients with symptoms of shoulder pain		.54	.31	.78	1.48
O'Brien test ²⁷ 		62 shoulders undergoing arthroscopy		.63	.73	2.3	.51
O'Brien test ²⁸ 	Not described	54 throwing athletes with shoulder pain		.54	.60	1.4	.77

Special Tests—Labral Tears

Diagnostic Utility of the Yergason Test in Identifying Labral Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0



Figure 9-25
Yergason test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Yergason test ²	With patient standing with elbow at 90°, patient supinates forearm against examiner's resistance. During procedure, examiner palpates long head of biceps tendon. Positive if pain at biceps tendon	68 patients with type II SLAP lesions and 78 age-matched controls who underwent shoulder arthroscopy	SLAP lesion visualized during arthroscopy	.12	.87	.9	1.01
Yergason test ³⁸		132 patients scheduled to undergo shoulder arthroscopy		.13	.94	2.2	.93
Yergason test ²⁷		62 shoulders scheduled to undergo arthroscopy		.09	.93	1.29	.98
Yergason test ²⁸		54 throwing athletes with shoulder pain		.13	1.0	Undefined	.87
Yergason test ⁴⁴		152 subjects with shoulder pain scheduled to undergo surgery	Biceps tendon and/or labral tear visualized during arthroscopy	.43	.79	2.05	.72

Special Tests—Labral Tears

Reliability of the Anterior Slide Test/Kibler Test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81–1.0	Substantial agreement
.61–.80	Moderate agreement
.41–.60	Fair agreement
.11–.40	Slight agreement
.0–.10	No agreement

Test	Description	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Anterior slide test ¹⁶	See below	55 patients with shoulder pain scheduled for arthroscopic surgery	$\kappa = .21 (-.05, .46)$

Diagnostic Utility of the Anterior Slide Test/Kibler Test in Identifying Labral Tears



+LR	Interpretation	–LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Figure 9-26
Anterior slide test/Kibler test.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	–LR
Anterior slide test ¹⁶ ◆	With patient standing or sitting with hands on hips, thumbs facing posteriorly, examiner stabilizes scapula with one hand and, with other hand on elbow, applies anteriorly and superiorly directed force through humerus. Patient pushes back against force. Positive if pain or click is elicited in anterior shoulder	55 patients with shoulder pain scheduled for arthroscopic surgery	Glenoid labral tear observed during arthroscopy	.43 (.29, .58)	.82 (.59, 1.05)	2.38 (.65, 8.7)	.69 (.48, 1.01)
Anterior slide test (Kibler test) ² ◆		68 patients with type II SLAP lesions and 78 age-matched controls who underwent shoulder arthroscopy	Type II SLAP lesion visualized during arthroscopy	.21	.70	.7	1.13
Anterior slide test (Kibler test) ²⁶ ◆		847 patients who underwent diagnostic arthroscopy of the shoulder	Partial biceps tendon tear visualized during arthroscopy	.23	.84	1.4	.92
Anterior slide test ⁴¹ ◆		426 patients who had undergone shoulder arthroscopy	SLAP lesion visualized during arthroscopy	.08	.84	.56	1.1

Special Tests—Labral Tears

Reliability of Various Tests in Identifying Labral Tears

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement








Figure 9-27
Kim and jerk tests.

Test	Description	Population	Reliability
Passive compression test ⁴⁵	See page 411	61 patients undergoing arthroscopy for shoulder pain	Inter-examiner κ = .77
Kim test ⁴⁶	See page 411	172 painful shoulders	Inter-examiner κ = .91

Special Tests—Labral Tears

Diagnostic Utility of Various Tests in Identifying Labral Tears

+LR	Interpretation	–LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0






Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	–LR
Passive compression test ⁴⁵ 	With patient side lying with affected side up, examiner places one hand over the AC joint to stabilize the shoulder and the other hand on the elbow. Examiner then externally rotates the shoulder in 30° abduction and gives axial compression while extending the arm. Positive if pain	61 patients undergoing arthroscopy for shoulder pain	SLAP lesion visualized during arthroscopy	.82	.86	5.90	.21
Kim test ⁴⁶ 	With patient sitting with arm abducted 90°, examiner holds the elbow and lateral aspect of the proximal arm and applies a strong axial loading force. Examiner then elevates the arm to 135° and adds a posterior/inferior force. Positive if sudden onset of posterior shoulder pain	172 painful shoulders	Labral tear visualized during arthroscopy	.80	.94	13.3	.21
Jerk test ⁴⁶ 	With patient sitting, examiner holds scapula with one hand and internally rotates and abducts the patient's arm to 90° with the other. Examiner then horizontally adducts the arm while applying an axial loading force. Sharp pain indicates a positive test			.73	.98	36.5	.28
Supine flexion resistance test ⁴³ 	With patient supine with arm resting in full flexion and palm up, examiner grasps patient's arm just distal to the elbow and asks the patient to lift the arm as if throwing. Positive if pain is felt deep inside the shoulder joint	133 patients who underwent diagnostic arthroscopy of the shoulder	SLAP lesion visualized during arthroscopy	.80	.69	2.6	.29
Resisted supination external rotation test ³⁹ 	With patient supine with arm abducted 90° and elbow flexed 70°, examiner supports the arm by the elbow. Examiner resists supination and gently maximally externally rotates the shoulder. Positive if shoulder pain, clicking, or catching is elicited	40 athletes with shoulder pain		.83	.82	4.6	.21

(Continued)

Special Tests—Labral Tears (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Various Tests in Identifying Labral Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Whipple test ² 	The arm is flexed 90° and adducted until the hand is opposite the other shoulder. The patient resists while examiner pushes downward on the arm. Positive if pain	68 patients with type II SLAP lesions and 78 age-matched controls who underwent shoulder arthroscopy	Type II SLAP lesion visualized during arthroscopy	.65	.42	1.1	.83
Biceps load test II ² 	With patient supine, examiner grasps wrist and elbow. Arm is elevated 120° and fully externally rotated with elbow held in 90° of flexion and forearm supinated. Examiner then resists elbow flexion by patient. Positive if resisted elbow flexion causes pain	68 patients with type II SLAP lesions and 78 age-matched controls who underwent shoulder arthroscopy		.30	.78	1.4	.90
Biceps load test II ⁴⁷ 	Examiner then resists elbow flexion by patient. Positive if resisted elbow flexion causes pain	127 patients experiencing shoulder pain scheduled to undergo arthroscopy		.90	.97	30	.10
Posterior jerk test ²⁸ 	Not described	54 throwing athletes with shoulder pain		.25	.80	1.3	.72
Biceps load test ⁴⁸ 	With patient supine, examiner grasps wrist and elbow. Arm is abducted to 90° with elbow flexed to 90° and forearm supinated. Examiner externally rotates arm until patient becomes apprehensive at which time ER is stopped. Patient flexes elbow against examiner's resistance. Positive if patient's apprehension remains or pain is produced	75 patients with unilateral recurrent anterior shoulder dislocations		.90	.97	30	.10

Special Tests—Subacromial Impingement

Reliability of Hawkins-Kennedy Test



Figure 9-28
Hawkins-Kennedy test.

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test	Description	Population	Reliability
Hawkins-Kennedy test ⁴⁹	See below	33 patients with shoulder pain	Test-retest $\kappa = 1.0$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = .91$

Diagnostic Utility of Hawkins-Kennedy Test in Identifying Subacromial Impingement

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Hawkins-Kennedy test ⁴ 2008 Meta-analysis ●	Patient is standing. The affected arm is forward-flexed 90° and then forcibly medially rotated. Positive if the patient complains of pain.	Pooled estimates from 4 high-quality studies	Impingement syndrome diagnosed from subacromial injection or surgery	.79 (.75, .82)	.59 (.53, .64)	1.9	.36
Hawkins-Kennedy test ⁵⁰ ◆		30 patients with new onset shoulder pain	Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) confirmed subacromial impingement	.74	.40	1.2 (.7, 2.3)	.65
			MRI confirmed subacromial bursitis	.80	.43	1.4 (.8, 2.4)	.47
Hawkins-Kennedy test ²⁶ ◆		847 patients who underwent diagnostic arthroscopy of the shoulder	Partial biceps tendon tear visualized during arthroscopy	.55	.38	.9	1.18

Only studies published after the meta-analysis were included.

Special Tests—Subacromial Impingement

Reliability of the Neer Test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81–1.0	Substantial agreement
.61–.80	Moderate agreement
.41–.60	Fair agreement
.11–.40	Slight agreement
.0–.10	No agreement



Test	Description	Population	Reliability
Neer test ⁴⁹	See below	33 patients with shoulder pain	Test-retest $\kappa = 1.0$ Inter-examiner $\kappa = 1.0$

Diagnostic Utility of the Neer Test in Identifying Subacromial Impingement



Figure 9-29
Neer test.

+LR	Interpretation	–LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0









Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	–LR
Neer test ⁴² 2008 Meta-analysis	Examiner forces patient's internally rotated arm into maximal elevation. Positive if pain is produced	Pooled estimates from 4 high-quality studies	Impingement syndrome diagnosed from subacromial injection or surgery	.79 (.75, .82)	.53 (.48, .58)	1.7	.40
Neer test ⁵⁰ 		30 patients with new-onset shoulder pain	MRI confirmed subacromial impingement	.68	.30	1.0 (.6, 1.6)	1.07
			MRI confirmed subacromial bursitis	.80	.43	1.4 (.8, 2.4)	.47
Neer test ²⁶ 		847 patients who underwent diagnostic arthroscopy of the shoulder	Partial biceps tendon tear visualized during arthroscopy	.64	.41	1.1	.88

Only studies published after the meta-analysis were included.

Special Tests—Subacromial Impingement

Diagnostic Utility of Various Tests in Identifying Subacromial Impingement

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Painful arc sign ⁵¹ 	Patient actively elevates arm in scapular plane to full elevation. Positive if patient experiences pain between 60° and 120°	552 patients with shoulder pain	Arthroscopic visualization <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All impingement • Bursitis • Partial thickness RCT • Full thickness RCT 	.74 .71 .67 .76	.81 .47 .47 .72	3.9 1.3 1.3 2.7	.32 .62 .70 .33
Cross-body adduction test ⁵¹ 	Arm at 90° of flexion. Examiner then adducts arm across the patient's body. Positive if shoulder pain is produced	552 patients with shoulder pain	Arthroscopic visualization <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All impingement • Bursitis • Partial thickness RCT • Full thickness RCT 	.23 .25 .17 .23	.82 .80 .79 .81	1.3 1.3 .8 1.2	.94 .94 1.05 .95
Lift-off test (Gerber's test) ⁵⁰ 	Patient attempts to lift the affected arm off the back. Positive if unable to lift off back	30 patients with new-onset shoulder pain	MRI confirmed subacromial impingement	.68	.50	1.4 (.7, 2.7)	.64
Lift-off test (Gerber's test) ²⁶ 			MRI confirmed subacromial bursitis	.93	.71	3.3 (1.4, 7.6)	.10
Lift-off test (Gerber's test) ²⁶ 		847 patients who underwent diagnostic arthroscopy of the shoulder	Partial biceps tendon tear visualized during arthroscopy	.28	.89	2.5	.81
Yocum test ⁵⁰ 	With patient seated or standing, patient places hand of involved shoulder on contralateral shoulder and raises elbow. Positive if pain is elicited	30 patients with new-onset shoulder pain	MRI confirmed subacromial impingement	.79	.40	1.3 (.8, 2.3)	.53
			MRI confirmed subacromial bursitis	.80	.36	1.2 (.08, 2.0)	.56
Horizontal adduction test ⁵² 	Examiner forces patient's arm into horizontal adduction while elbow is flexed. Positive if pain is elicited	125 painful shoulders	Subacromial impingement via subacromial injection	.82	.28	1.14	.64
The painful arc test ⁵² 	Patient is instructed to perform straight plane abduction throughout full ROM. Positive if pain occurs between 60° and 100° of abduction			.33	.81	1.74	.83

(Continued)

Special Tests—Subacromial Impingement (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Various Tests in Identifying Subacromial Impingement


Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Drop arm test ⁵² 	Patient is instructed to abduct shoulder to 90° and then lower it slowly to neutral position. Positive if patient is unable to do this because of pain	125 painful shoulders	Subacromial impingement via subacromial injection	.08	.97	2.67	.95



Figure 9-30

Horizontal adduction test.



Figure 9-31

Yocum test.

Special Tests—Subacromial Impingement

Diagnostic Utility of Internal Rotation Resistance Strength Test in Differentiating Subacromial Impingement versus Intra-articular Pathology



Resistance against external rotation



Resistance against internal rotation

Figure 9-32

Internal rotation resistance strength test.

Zaslav⁵³ investigated the internal rotation resistance strength (IRRS) test's ability to delineate intra-articular pathology from impingement syndrome in a group of 115 patients who underwent arthroscopic shoulder surgery. The IRRS test is performed with the patient standing. The examiner positions the patient's arm in 90° abduction and 80° ER. The examiner applies resistance against ER and then IR in the same position. The test is considered positive for intra-articular pathology if the patient exhibits greater weakness in IR when compared with ER. If the patient demonstrated greater weakness with ER, they were considered positive for impingement syndrome. The IRRS test demonstrated a sensitivity of .88, a specificity of .96, a positive LR of 22.0, and a negative LR of .13.

Special Tests—Rotator Cuff Tears

Reliability of Special Tests for Identifying Supraspinatus and/or Infraspinatus Tears

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81–1.0	Substantial agreement
.61–.80	Moderate agreement
.41–.60	Fair agreement
.21–.40	Slight agreement
.0–.10	No agreement

Test	Description	Population	Reliability
Supraspinatus muscle test (empty can) ⁴⁹	Shoulder and elbow at 90° with arm internally rotated. Examiner then resists internal rotation force. Positive if patient gives way	33 patients with shoulder pain	Test-retest κ = 1.0 Inter-examiner κ = .94
Patte maneuver ⁴⁹			Test-retest κ = 1.0 Inter-examiner κ = 1.0

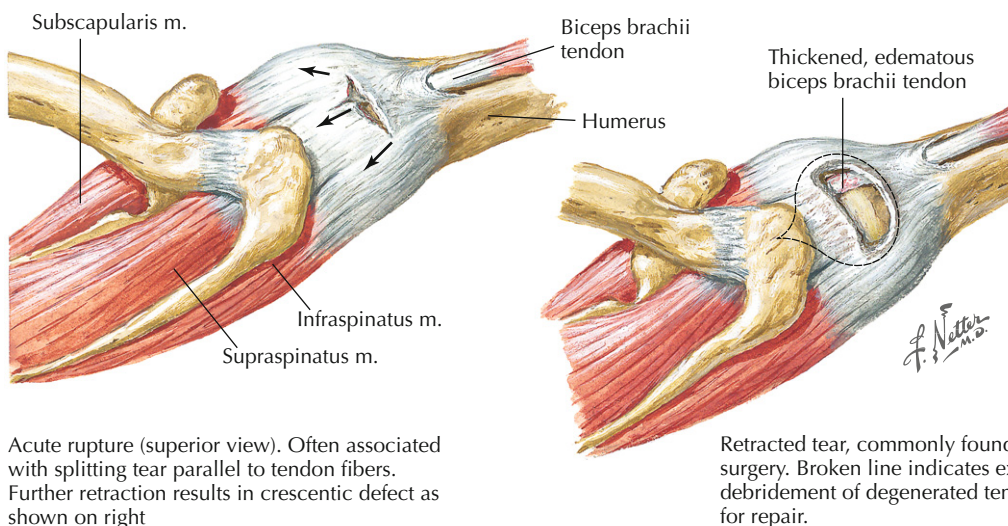


Figure 9-33

Superior rotator cuff tear.



Figure 9-34

Supraspinatus muscle test (empty can).

Special Tests—Rotator Cuff Tears (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Special Tests for Identifying Supraspinatus and/or Infraspinatus Tears



Patients with a positive Hornblower's sign often have difficulty raising their hand to their mouth without abducting the shoulder








Figure 9-35

Hornblower's sign.

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0








Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Weakness with elevation (empty can) ¹¹	With patient standing with arms elevated to shoulder level in scapular plane, thumbs pointing down, examiner applies downward force and patient resists. Positive if weakness is present	448 patients undergoing arthrography	Arthrographic confirmation of complete or partial rotator cuff tear	.64	.65	1.83	.55
Weakness with elevation (empty can) ⁵⁰		30 patients with new onset shoulder pain	MRI confirmed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Subacromial impingement Subacromial bursitis 	.74 .73	.30 .29	1.1 1.0	.87 .93

(Continued)

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Supraspinatus muscle test ⁵⁰ 	Examiner resists abduction of the arm at 90° with patient's arm neutral or internally rotated. Positive if patient gives way	30 patients with new onset shoulder pain	MRI confirmed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subacromial impingement • Subacromial bursitis 	.58 .73	.20 .43	.7 1.3	2.10 .63
Supraspinatus muscle test ⁵¹ 		552 patients with shoulder pain	Arthroscopic visualization <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All impingement • Bursitis • Partial thickness RCT • Full thickness RCT 	.44 .25 .32 .53	.90 .67 .68 .82	4.4 .80 1.0 2.9	.62 1.12 1.00 .57
Drop-arm test ⁵¹ 	Patient elevates fully and then slowly lowers arm. Positive if the arm suddenly drops or patient has severe pain	552 patients with shoulder pain	Arthroscopic visualization <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All impingement • Bursitis • Partial thickness RCT • Full thickness RCT 	.27 .14 .14 .35	.88 .77 .78 .88	2.3 .60 .60 2.9	.83 1.12 1.10 .74
Infraspinatus muscle test (Patte test) ⁵⁰ 	Elbow at 90° with arm neutrally rotated and adducted to the trunk. Examiner then resists internal rotation force. Positive if patient gives way	30 patients with new-onset shoulder pain	MRI confirmed <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Subacromial impingement • Subacromial bursitis 	.58 .73	.60 .71	1.5 2.5	.70 .38
Infraspinatus muscle test ⁵¹ 		552 patients with shoulder pain	Arthroscopic visualization <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All impingement • Bursitis • Partial thickness RCT • Full-thickness RCT 	.42 .25 .19 .51	.90 .69 .69 .84	4.2 .80 .60 3.2	.64 1.09 1.17 .58
External rotation lag sign ⁵⁴ 	With patient sitting, examiner holds the arm in 20° shoulder elevation (in the scapular plane), 5° from full external rotation, and 90° elbow extension. Patient maintains the position when examiner releases arm. Positive if unable to hold position	37 patients with shoulder pain	Supraspinatus or infraspinatus tear via ultrasound	.46	.94	7.2 (1.7, 31.0)	.60 (.40, .90)
Drop sign ⁵⁴ 	With patient sitting, examiner holds the arm in 90° abduction and full external rotation. Patient is asked to maintain the position when examiner releases arm. Positive if unable to hold position			.73	.77	3.2 (1.5, 6.7)	.30 (.20, .80)

(Continued)



+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Passive elevation less than 170° ¹¹ 	With patient supine, examiner maximally elevates shoulder	448 patients undergoing arthrography	Arthrographic confirmation of complete or partial rotator cuff tear	.30	.78	1.36	.90
Passive ER less than 70° ¹¹ 	With patient supine with arm at side, examiner externally rotates arm			.19	.84	1.19	.96
Arc of pain sign ¹¹ 	With patient standing, examiner passively abducts arm to 170°. Patient then slowly lowers arm to side. Positive if patient reports pain at 120° to 70° of abduction			.98	.10	1.09	.20
Atrophy of the supraspinatus muscle ¹¹ 	Examiner determines atrophy through visual inspection			.56	.73	2.07	.60
Atrophy of the infraspinatus muscle ¹¹ 				.56	.73	2.07	.60
Hornblower's signs (teres minor) ⁵⁵ 	With patient seated, examiner places patient's arm in 90° of scaption and patient externally rotates against resistance. Positive if patient is unable to externally rotate shoulder	54 patients who underwent shoulder surgery to repair rotator cuff	Stage of fatty degeneration of infraspinatus as determined by CT scan	1.0	.93	14.29	.00
Dropping sign (infraspinatus) ⁵⁵ 	With patient seated, examiner places patient's shoulder in 0° of abduction and 45° of ER with elbow flexed to 90°. Patient holds position when examiner releases forearm. Positive if patient is unable to hold position and arm returns to 0° of ER			1.0	1.0	Undefined	.00

(Continued)

Special Tests—Rotator Cuff Tears (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Special Tests for Identifying Supraspinatus and/or Infrapinatus Tears

Test and Study Quality		Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Supra-spinatus test ⁵⁶ 	Tendinitis or partial thickness tear*	With patient standing and shoulders abducted to 90° in scapular plane and IR of humerus, examiner applies isometric resistance. Strength of involved side is compared with uninvolved side. Positive if weakness or pain	50 patients with shoulder pain scheduled to undergo surgery	Supraspinatus tear via arthroscopic visualization	.62 (.49, .75)	.54 (.40, .68)	1.35	.70
	Full thickness tear†				.41 (.27, .55)	.70 (.57, .83)	1.37	.84
	Large or massive full thickness tear†				.88 (.79, .97)	.70 (.58, .82)	2.93	.17
ER lag sign ⁵⁷ 		With patient seated, examiner passively flexes elbow to 90° and elevates shoulder to 20° in scapular plane. Examiner then places shoulder in near maximal rotation (5° from full). Patient maintains position of ER when examiner releases arm. Positive if patient is unable to maintain ER	74 patients scheduled to undergo arthroscopic shoulder surgery	Supraspinatus or infrapinatus tear via arthroscopic visualization	.70	1.0	Undefined	.30






*Tendinitis defined as inflammation or fraying of supraspinatus tendon. Partial thickness defined as partial tear of supraspinatus tendon.

†Full thickness tear categorized as small, moderate, large, or massive. Small indicates tear < 1 cm, moderate indicates tear 1 to 3 cm that includes infrapinatus, large indicates tear 3 to 5 cm that includes infrapinatus and teres minor, and massive indicates a tear > 5 cm that includes infrapinatus, teres minor, and subscapularis.

Special Tests—Rotator Cuff Tears

Diagnostic Utility of Special Tests for Identifying Subscapularis Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

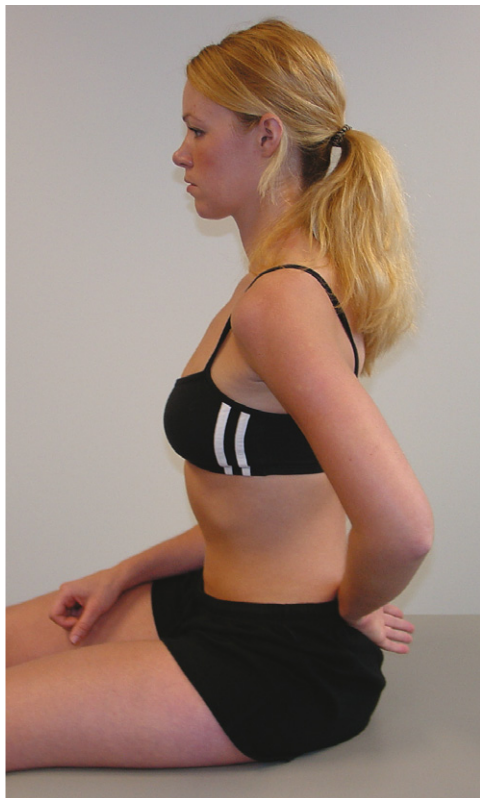
Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Internal rotation lag sign ⁵⁴ 	With patient sitting, examiner holds hand behind the lumbar region into full IR. Patient maintains the position when examiner releases arm. Positive if unable to hold position	37 patients with shoulder pain	Subscapularis tear via ultrasound	1.0	.84	6.2 (1.9, 12.0)	.00 (.00, 2.50)
Bear-hug test ⁵⁸ 	Patient places palm of involved side on opposite shoulder and fingers extended. Examiner then attempts to pull the hand off the shoulder into ER while the patient resists. Positive if unable to maintain hand on shoulder or weakness > 20° compared to the other side	68 shoulders scheduled to undergo arthroscopic shoulder surgery	Subscapularis tear via arthroscopic visualization	.60	.92	7.5	.43
Belly-press test ⁵⁸ 	With elbow at 90° and hand on belly, patient forcefully presses into a tensiometer on the belly. Positive if weak compared to other side or if patient uses elbow or shoulder extension to push			.40	.98	20.0	.61
Lift-off test ⁵⁸ 	Patients places the hand of the affected arm on the back (at the position of the mid-lumbar spine) and then attempts to internally rotate the arm to lift the hand posteriorly off of the back. Positive if unable to lift the arm off the back or if patient performs the lifting maneuver by extending the elbow or the shoulder			.18	1.0	Undefined	.82
Napoleon test ⁵⁸ 	Same as the belly-press test except without a tensiometer. Positive if patient uses wrist flexion > 30° to press into belly			.25	.98	12.5	.77

Special Tests—Rotator Cuff Tears (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Special Tests for Identifying Subscapularis Tears



Negative test



Positive test

Special Tests—Brachial Plexus Palsy

Diagnostic Utility of Special Tests for Identifying Nerve Root Avulsion in People with Brachial Plexus Palsy

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

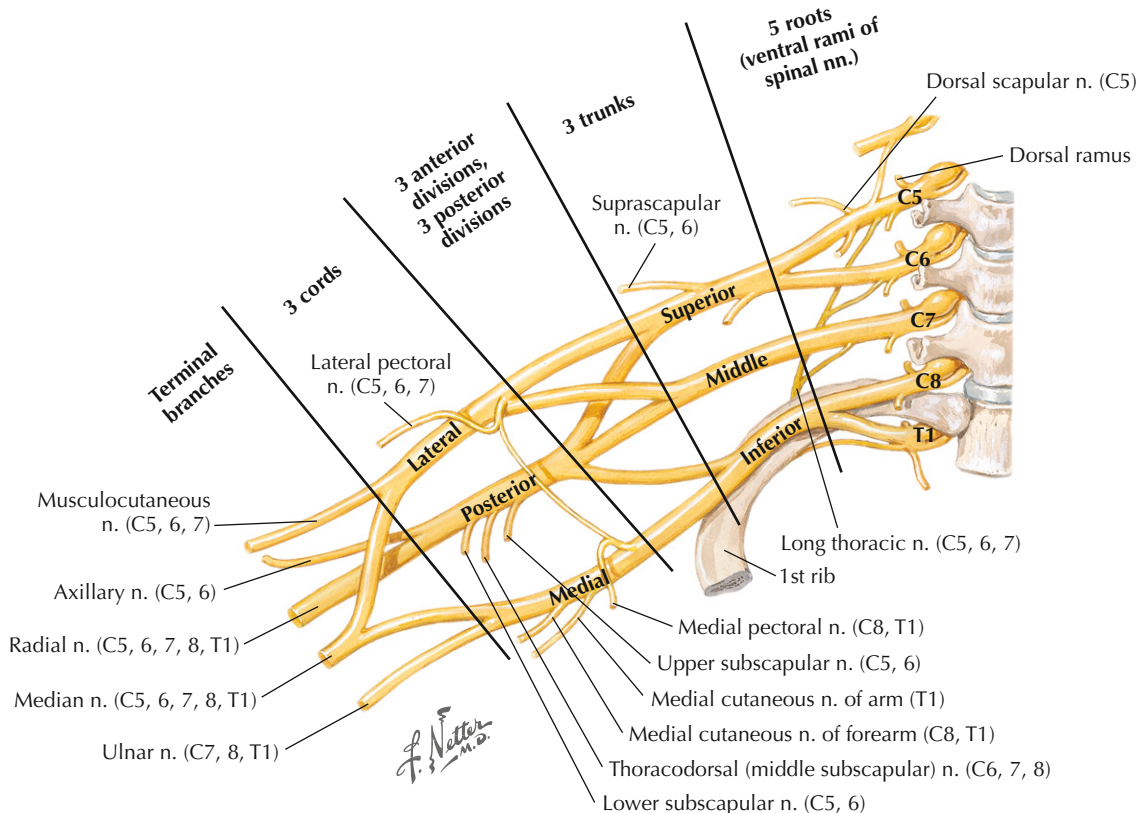


Figure 9-37

Brachial plexus: schema.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Tinel sign C-5 ⁵⁹	Gentle percussion on the supraclavicular region. Positive if painful paresthesias radiating into forearm	32 patients with complete brachial plexus palsy	CT myelography agreement with surgical findings	.85	.67	2.6	.22
Tinel sign C-6 ⁵⁹	As above except painful paresthesias radiating into hand			.50	.81	2.6	.62
Shoulder protraction test ⁵⁹	From supine position, patients protract their shoulder while being resisted by the examiner's hand placed on their anterior shoulder. Positive if weaker than opposite side			.96	.80	4.8	.05
Hand pain ⁵⁹	Positive if reported as severe burning or crushing sensation			.86	.75	3.4	.19

Special Tests—Acromioclavicular Lesions

Diagnostic Utility of Special Tests for Identifying Acromioclavicular Lesions

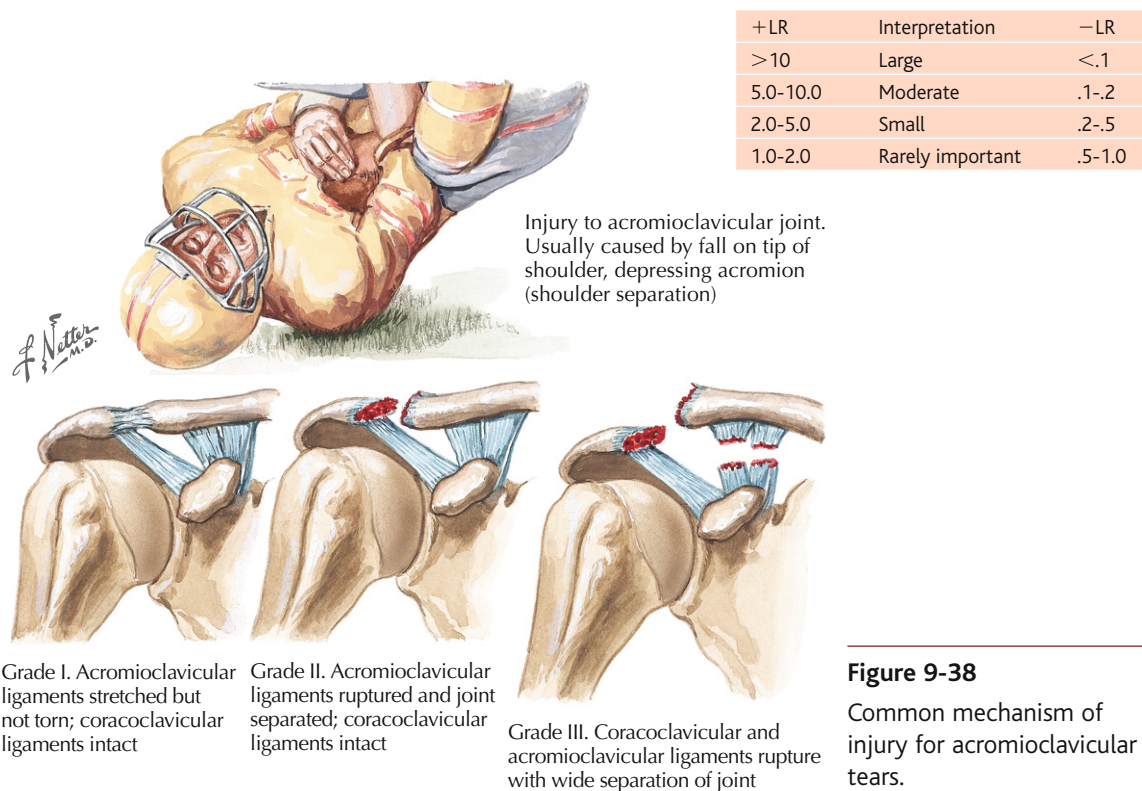











Figure 9-38
Common mechanism of injury for acromioclavicular tears.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
O'Brien sign ⁶⁰	Patient is standing. Examiner asks patient to flex arm to 90° with elbow in full extension. Patient then adducts arm 10° and internally rotates humerus. Examiner applies downward force to arm as patient resists. Patient fully supinates arm and repeats procedure. Positive if pain localized to AC joint	1013 patients with pain between mid clavicle and deltoid	AC joint infiltration test: patients were injected with lidocaine in AC joint. Those who experienced at least a 50% reduction in symptoms within 10 minutes were considered to have AC pathology	.16	.90	1.6	.93
Paxinos sign ⁶⁰	Patient sits with arm by side. With one hand, examiner places thumb over posterolateral aspect of acromion and index finger superior to mid-portion of clavicle. Examiner then applies compressive force. Positive if pain is reported in area of AC joint			.79	.50	1.58	.42
Palpation of the AC joint ⁶⁰	Not reported			.96	.10	1.07	.40

Combination of Tests

Diagnostic Utility of Combinations of Tests for Identifying Glenoid Labral Tears

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Patient Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Pop + crank ¹⁶ 	55 patients with shoulder pain scheduled for arthroscopic surgery	Glenoid labral tear observed during arthroscopy	.27 (.14, .4)	.91 (.74, 1.08)	3.0 (.44, 20.67)	.8 (.62, 1.04)
Pop + anterior slide ¹⁶ 			.16 (.05, .27)	1.0 (1.0, 1.0)	Undefined	.84 (.74, .96)
Active compression + Anterior slide ¹⁶ 			.25 (.12, .38)	.91 (.74, 1.08)	2.75 (.4, 19.09)	.83 (.64, 1.06)
Anterior slide + Crank ¹⁶ 			.34 (.2, .48)	.91 (.74, 1.08)	3.75 (.55, 25.41)	.73 (.55, .96)
Crank test + Apprehension test + Relocation test + Load and shift test + Inferior sulcus sign ¹⁰ 	54 patients with shoulder pain	Arthroscopic visualization	.90	.85	6.0	.12
Jobe relocation + O'Brien ²⁷ 	62 shoulders scheduled to undergo arthroscopy	As above	.41	.91	4.56	.65
Jobe relocation + Anterior apprehension ²⁷ 			.38	.93	5.43	.67
O'Brien + Anterior apprehension ²⁷ 			.38	.82	2.11	.76
Jobe + O'Brien + Apprehension ²⁷ 			.34	.91	3.78	.73

See test descriptions under single tests.

Combination of Tests



Diagnostic Utility of Combinations of Tests for Identifying SLAP Lesions

Oh and colleagues² studied the ability of combinations of two and three special tests to identify type II SLAP lesions. While no combinations of two tests substantially increased the overall diagnostic utility, several combinations of three tests did. When two tests were chosen from the group with relatively high sensitivities, and one from the group with relatively high specificities, the sensitivities of the three “or” combinations were approximately 75%, and the specificities of the three “and” combinations were approximately 90%.

High Sensitivity (choose 2)	High Specificity (choose 1)
Compression rotation + Anterior apprehension + O'Brien	Yergason + Biceps load test II + Speed

Diagnostic Utility of Combinations of Tests for Identifying Subacromial Impingement

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Test Combination	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Hawkins-Kennedy impingement test + Painful arc sign + Infraspinatus muscle test ⁵¹ 	All 3 tests positive	552 patients with shoulder pain	Arthroscopic visualization <ul style="list-style-type: none">Any impingementFull thickness RCT	.26 .33	.98 .98	10.6 15.9	.75 .69
	2/3 tests positive		Arthroscopic visualization <ul style="list-style-type: none">Any impingementFull thickness RCT	.26 .35	.98 .90	10.6 3.6	.75 .72
Neer test + Hawkins test + Horizontal adduction test + Painful arc test + Drop arm test + Yergason test + Speed's test ⁵² 	All 7 positive	125 painful shoulders	Impingement via subacromial injection test	.04	.97	1.33	.99
	At least 6 positive			.30	.89	2.73	.79
	At least 5 positive			.38	.86	2.71	.72
	At least 4 positive			.70	.67	2.12	.45
	At least 3 positive			.84	.44	1.95	.28
See test descriptions under single tests.							

OUTCOME MEASURES

Outcome Measure	Scoring and Interpretation	Test-Retest Reliability	MCID
Upper Extremity Functional Index	Users are asked to rate the difficulty of performing 20 functional tasks on a Likert-type scale ranging from 0 (extremely difficult or unable to perform activity) to 4 (no difficulty). A total score out of 80 is calculated by summing each score. The answers provide a score between 0 and 80, with lower scores representing more disability	ICC = .95 ⁶¹	Unknown (MDC = 9.1) ⁶¹
Disabilities of the Arm, Shoulder, and Hand (DASH)	Users are asked to rate the difficulty of performing 30 functional tasks on a Likert-type scale. Twenty-one items relate to physical function, 5 items relate to pain symptoms, and 4 items related to emotional and social functioning. A total score out of 100 is calculated with higher scores representing more disability	ICC = .90 ⁶²	10.2 ⁶²
Shortened Disabilities of the Arm, Shoulder, and Hand Questionnaire (QuickDASH)	Users are asked to rate an 11-item questionnaire that addresses symptoms and physical function. A total score out of 100 is calculated with higher scores representing more disability	ICC = .90 ⁶³	8.0 ⁶³
Shoulder Pain and Disability Index (SPADI)	Users are asked to rate their shoulder pain and disability on 13 items, each on a visual analog scale from 0 (no pain/difficulty) to 100 (worst pain imaginable/so difficult requires help). Eight items relate to physical function and 5 items relate to pain symptoms. A total score out of 100 is calculated with higher scores representing more disability	ICC = .89 ⁶²	13.1 ⁶²
American Shoulder and Elbow Surgeons (ASES) score	Users are asked to rate their shoulder pain on a 1-item and visual analog scale and functional ability on 10 items on a Likert-type scale ranging from 0 to 4. Pain and function are equally weighted to create a total score out of 100. Lower scores represent more pain and disability	ICC = .91 ⁶²	6.4 ⁶²
Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS)	Users rate their level of pain on an 11-point scale ranging from 0 to 10, with high scores representing more pain. Often asked as "current pain" and "least," "worst," and "average" pain in the past 24 hours	ICC = .72 ⁶⁴	2 ^{65,66}

ICC, Intraclass correlation coefficient; MDC, minimal detectable change; MCID, minimum clinically important difference.

APPENDIX



















Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Lyons 1992 ⁶⁷	Speer 1994	Kibler 1995 ⁶⁸	Leroux 1995 ⁶⁹	Hertel 1996	Liu 1996	Gross 1997 ⁷⁰	O'Brien 1998 ⁷¹	Walch 1998	Itoi 1999 ⁷²	Kim 1999	Mimori 1999 ⁷³	Calis 2000	Litaker 2000	Kim 2001
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	U	U	U	Y	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	Y	U
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	U
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	U	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
5. Did the whole sample or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	Y	Y	N	Y	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	Y	Y	N	Y	U	Y	U	N	Y	Y	Y	N	U	Y	Y
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	N	U	N	N	N	N	U	N	U	U	N	Y	Y	U	N
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	U	U	U	Y	U	U	U	Y	U	U	Y	U	U	Y	Y
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	U	U	Y

(Continued)

APPENDIX (continued)

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Lyons 1992 ⁶⁷	Speer 1994	Kibler 1995 ⁶⁸	Leroux 1995 ⁶⁹	Hertel 1996	Liu 1996	Gross 1997 ⁷⁰	O'Brien 1998 ⁷¹	Walch 1998	Itoi 1999 ⁷²	Kim 1999	Mimori 1999 ⁷³	Calis 2000	Litaker 2000	Kim 2001
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	N
13. Were uninterpretable/ intermediate test results reported?	U	U	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	U	U	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U
Quality summary rating:															
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear.  Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14).  Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9).  Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4).															

APPENDIX (continued)



















Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Murrell 2001 ⁷⁴	Wolf 2001 ⁷⁵	Zaslav 2001	McFarland 2002	Stetson 2002	Guanche 2003	Chronopoulos 2004	Holtby 2004 ⁴⁴	Holtby 2004 ⁵⁶	Lo 2004	Walton 2004	Kim 2005	Park 2005	Myers 2005	Nakagawa 2005
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	N	N	N	U	N	U	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	U	U	U	Y	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	U
5. Did the whole sample or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	U	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	N
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	Y	Y	U	Y	Y

(Continued)

APPENDIX (continued)

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Murrell 2001 ⁷⁴	Wolf 2001 ⁷⁵	Zaslav 2001	McFarland 2002	Stetson 2002	Guanche 2003	Chronopoulos 2004	Holtby 2004 ⁴⁴	Holtby 2004 ⁵⁶	Lo 2004	Walton 2004	Kim 2005	Park 2005	Myers 2005	Nakagawa 2005
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	U	U	Y	U	Y	Y	U
13. Were uninterpretable/ intermediate test results reported?	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	U
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	U	U	U	Y	U	Y	U	U	U	U	Y	U	Y	Y	U
Quality summary rating:															
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear.  Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14).  Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9).  Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4).															

APPENDIX (continued)



















Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Barth 2006	Bertelli 2006	Parentis 2006	Farber 2006	Gill 2007	Kim 2007	Lewis 2007	Miller 2008	Bushnell 2008	Oh 2008	Silva 2008	Ebinger 2008	Walsworth 2008	Kibler 2009 ⁷⁶	Levy 2009 ⁷⁷
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	Y	U	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	U
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	U	U	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	U	U	U
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	U	U	U
5. Did the whole sample or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	U	Y	U	Y	U	U

(Continued)

APPENDIX (continued)

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

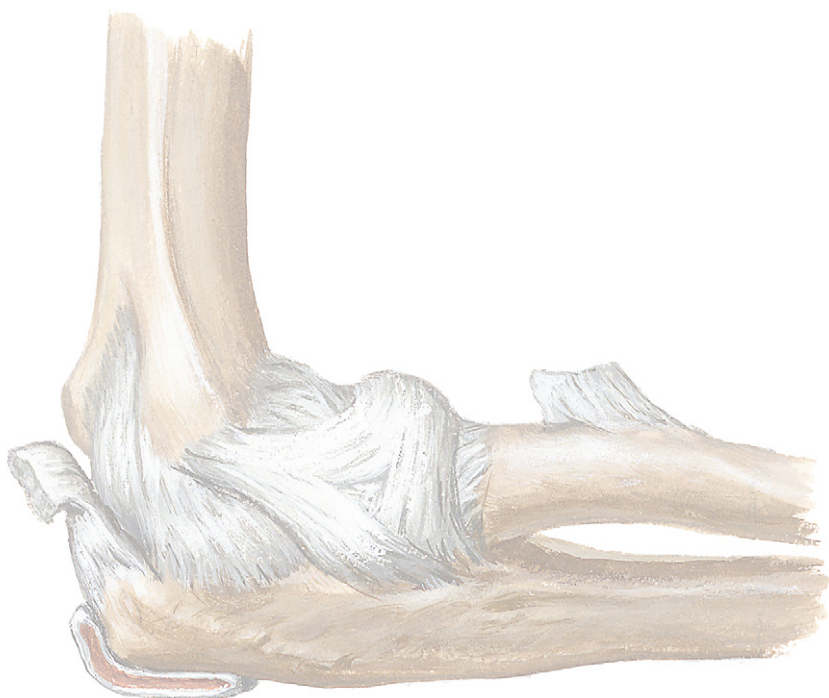
	Barth 2006	Bertelli 2006	Parentis 2006	Farber 2006	Gill 2007	Kim 2007	Lewis 2007	Miller 2008	Bushnell 2008	Oh 2008	Silva 2008	Ebinger 2008	Walsworth 2008	Kibler 2009 ⁷⁶	Levy 2009 ⁷⁷
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	U	U	Y	Y	Y	N	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	N
13. Were uninterpretable/ intermediate test results reported?	U	U	Y	U	Y	Y	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	U
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	U	U	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	U
Quality summary rating:															
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear.  Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14).  Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9).  Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4).															

REFERENCES

- Lewis JS, Valentine RE. The pectoralis minor length test: a study of the intra-rater reliability and diagnostic accuracy in subjects with and without shoulder symptoms. *BMC Musculoskelet Disord*. 2007;8:64.
- Oh JH, Kim JY, Kim WS, et al. The evaluation of various physical examinations for the diagnosis of type II superior labrum anterior and posterior lesion. *Am J Sports Med*. 2008;36:353-359.
- Norkin CC, Levangie PK. The shoulder complex. In: *Joint Structure and Function: A Comprehensive Analysis*. 2nd ed. Philadelphia: FA Davis; 1992:240-261.
- Inman VT, Saunders SJB, Abbott LC. Observations on the function of the shoulder joint. 1944. *Clin Orthop*. 1996;330:3-12.
- Neumann DA. Shoulder complex. In: *Kinesiology of Musculoskeletal System: Foundations for Physical Rehabilitation*. St. Louis: Mosby; 2002:189-248.
- Brody LT. Shoulder. *Current Concepts of Orthopaedic Physical Therapy (11.2.6)*. La Crosse, WI: Orthopaedic Section, American Physical Therapy Association; 2001.
- Michener LA, Walsworth MK, Burnet EN. Effectiveness of rehabilitation for patients with subacromial impingement syndrome: a systematic review. *J Hand Ther*. 2004;17:152-164.
- Hartley A. *Practical Joint Assessment*. St Louis: Mosby; 1995.
- Berg EE, Ciullo JV. A clinical test for superior glenoid labral or "SLAP" lesions. *Clin J Sport Med*. 1998;8:121-123.
- Liu SH, Henry MH, Nuccion SL. A prospective evaluation of a new physical examination in predicting glenoid labral tears. *Am J Sports Med*. 1996;24:721-725.
- Litaker D, Pioro M, El Bilbeisi H, et al. Returning to the bedside: using the history and physical examination to identify rotator cuff tears. *J Am Geriatr Soc*. 2000;48:1633-1637.
- Cleland J, Durall CJ. Physical therapy for adhesive capsulitis. *Physiotherapy*. 2002;88:450-457.
- Rayan GM, Jensen C. Thoracic outlet syndrome: provocative examination maneuvers in a typical population. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg*. 1995;4:113-117.
- Winsor T, Brow R. Costoclavicular syndrome: its diagnosis and treatment. *JAMA*. 2004;196:109-111.
- Wainner RS, Gill H. Diagnosis and nonoperative management of cervical radiculopathy. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2000;30:728-744.
- Walsworth MK, Doukas WC, Murphy KP, et al. Reliability and diagnostic accuracy of history and physical examination for diagnosing glenoid labral tears. *Am J Sports Med*. 2008;36:162-168.
- Riddle DL, Rothstein JM, Lamb RL. Goniometric reliability in a clinical setting. Shoulder measurements. *Phys Ther*. 1987;67:668-673.
- Terwee CB, de Winter AF, Scholten RJ, et al. Interobserver reproducibility of the visual estimation of range of motion of the shoulder. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2005;86:1356-1361.
- Yang JL, Lin JJ. Reliability of function-related tests in patients with shoulder pathologies. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2006;36:572-576.
- Nomden JG, Slagers AJ, Bergman GJ, et al. Interobserver reliability of physical examination of shoulder girdle. *Man Ther*. 2009;14:152-159.
- Wang SS, Normile SO, Lawshe BT. Reliability and smallest detectable change determination for serratus anterior muscle strength and endurance tests. *Physiother Theory Pract*. 2006;22:33-42.
- Michener LA, Boardman ND, Pidcoe PE, Frith AM. Scapular muscle tests in subjects with shoulder pain and functional loss: reliability and construct validity. *Phys Ther*. 2005;85:1128-1138.
- Dover G, Powers ME. Reliability of joint position sense and force-reproduction measures during internal and external rotation of the shoulder. *J Athl Train*. 2003;38:304-310.
- Borstad JD, Mathiowetz KM, Minday LE, et al. Clinical measurement of posterior shoulder flexibility. *Man Ther*. 2007;12:386-389.
- Boyd EA, Torrance GM. Clinical measures of shoulder subluxation: their reliability. *Can J Public Health*. 1992;83(Suppl 2):S24-S28.
- Gill HS, El Rassi G, Bahk MS, et al. Physical examination for partial tears of the biceps tendon. *Am J Sports Med*. 2007;35:1334-1340.
- Guanche CA, Jones DC. Clinical testing for tears of the glenoid labrum. *Arthroscopy*. 2003;19:517-523.
- Nakagawa S, Yoneda M, Hayashida K, et al. Forced shoulder abduction and elbow flexion test: a new simple clinical test to detect superior labral injury in the throwing shoulder. *Arthroscopy*. 2005;21:1290-1295A.
- Nijs J, Roussel N, Vermeulen K, et al. Scapular positioning in patients with shoulder pain: a study examining the reliability and clinical importance of 3 clinical tests. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2005;86:1349-1355.
- Odom CJ, Taylor AB, Hurd CE, et al. Measurement of scapular asymmetry and assessment of shoulder dysfunction using the Lateral Scapular Slide Test: a reliability and validity study. *Phys Ther*. 2001;81:799-809.
- Kibler WB, Uhl TL, Maddux JW, et al. Qualitative clinical evaluation of scapular dysfunction: A reliability study. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg*. 2002;11:550-556.
- Hanchard NC, Howe TE, Gilbert MM. Diagnosis of shoulder pain by history and selective tissue tension: agreement between assessors. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2005;35:147-153.
- de Winter AF, Jans MP, Scholten RJ, et al. Diagnostic classification of shoulder disorders: interobserver agreement and determinants of disagreement. *Ann Rheum Dis*. 1999;58:272-277.

34. Levy AS, Lintner S, Kenter K, et al. Intra- and interobserver reproducibility of the shoulder laxity examination. *Am J Sports Med.* 1999;27:460-463.
35. Bushnell BD, Creighton RA, Herring MM. The bony apprehension test for instability of the shoulder: a prospective pilot analysis. *Arthroscopy.* 2008;24: 974-982.
36. Farber AJ, Castillo R, Clough M, et al. Clinical assessment of three common tests for traumatic anterior shoulder instability. *J Bone Joint Surg Am.* 2006;88:1467-1474.
37. Speer KP, Hannafin JA, Altchek DW, Warren RF. An evaluation of the shoulder relocation test. *Am J Sports Med.* 1994;22:177-183.
38. Parentis MA, Glousman RE, Mohr KS, et al. An evaluation of the provocative tests for superior labral anterior posterior lesions. *Am J Sports Med.* 2006;34: 265-268.
39. Myers TH, Zemanovic JR, Andrews JR. The resisted supination external rotation test: a new test for the diagnosis of superior labral anterior posterior lesions. *Am J Sports Med.* 2005;33:1315-1320.
40. Stetson WB, Templin K. The crank test, the O'Brien test, and routine magnetic resonance imaging scans in the diagnosis of labral tears. *Am J Sports Med.* 2002;30:806-809.
41. McFarland EG, Kim TK, Savino RM. Clinical assessment of three common tests for superior labral anterior-posterior lesions. *Am J Sports Med.* 2002;30: 810-815.
42. Hegedus EJ, Goode A, Campbell S, et al. Physical examination tests of the shoulder: a systematic review with meta-analysis of individual tests. *Br J Sports Med.* 2008;42:80-92; discussion 92.
43. Ebinger N, Magosch P, Lichtenberg S, Habermeyer P. A new SLAP test: the supine flexion resistance test. *Arthroscopy.* 2008;24:500-505.
44. Holtby R, Razmjou H. Accuracy of the Speed's and Yergason's tests in detecting biceps pathology and SLAP lesions: comparison with arthroscopic findings. *Arthroscopy.* 2004;20:231-236.
45. Kim YS, Kim JM, Ha KY, et al. The passive compression test: a new clinical test for superior labral tears of the shoulder. *Am J Sports Med.* 2007;35:1489-1494.
46. Kim SH, Park JS, Jeong WK, et al. The Kim test: a novel test for posteroinferior labral lesion of the shoulder—a comparison to the jerk test. *Am J Sports Med.* 2005;33:1188-1192.
47. Kim SH, Ha KI, Ahn JH, et al. Biceps load test II: a clinical test for SLAP lesions of the shoulder. *Arthroscopy.* 2001;17:160-164.
48. Kim SH, Ha KI, Han KY. Biceps load test: a clinical test for superior labrum anterior and posterior lesions in shoulders with recurrent anterior dislocations. *Am J Sports Med.* 1999;27:300-303.
49. Johansson K, Ivarson S. Intra- and interexaminer reliability of four manual shoulder maneuvers used to identify subacromial pain. *Man Ther.* 2009;14:231-239.
50. Silva L, Andreu JL, Munoz P et al. Accuracy of physical examination in subacromial impingement syndrome. *Rheumatology (Oxford).* 2008;47:679-683.
51. Park HB, Yokota A, Gill HS, et al. Diagnostic accuracy of clinical tests for the different degrees of subacromial impingement syndrome. *J Bone Joint Surg Am.* 2005;87:1446-1455.
52. Calis M, Akgun K, Birtane M, et al. Diagnostic values of clinical diagnostic tests in subacromial impingement syndrome. *Ann Rheum Dis.* 2000;59:44-47.
53. Zaslav KR. Internal rotation resistance strength test: a new diagnostic test to differentiate intra-articular pathology from outlet (Neer) impingement syndrome in the shoulder. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg.* 2001;10:23-27.
54. Miller CA, Forrester GA, Lewis JS. The validity of the lag signs in diagnosing full-thickness tears of the rotator cuff: a preliminary investigation. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil.* 2008;89:1162-1168.
55. Walch G, Boulahia A, Calderone S, et al. The "dropping" and "hornblower's" signs in evaluation of rotator-cuff tears. *J Bone Joint Surg Br.* 1998;80:624-628.
56. Holtby R, Razmjou H. Validity of the supraspinatus test as a single clinical test in diagnosing patients with rotator cuff pathology. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther.* 2004;34:194-200.
57. Hertel R, Ballmer FT, Lombert SM, Gerber C. Lag signs in the diagnosis of rotator cuff rupture. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg.* 1996;5:307-313.
58. Barth JR, Burkhart SS, De Beer JF. The bear-hug test: a new and sensitive test for diagnosing a subscapularis tear. *Arthroscopy.* 2006;22:1076-1084.
59. Bertelli JA, Ghizoni MF. Use of clinical signs and computed tomography myelography findings in detecting and excluding nerve root avulsion in complete brachial plexus palsy. *J Neurosurg.* 2006;105:835-842.
60. Walton J, Mahajan S, Paxinos A, et al. Diagnostic values of tests for acromioclavicular joint pain. *J Bone Joint Surg Am.* 2004;86-A:807-812.
61. Stratford PW, Binkley JM, Stratford DM. Development and initial validation of the upper extremity functional index. *Physiotherapy Canada.* 2001;53:259-263.
62. Roy JS, MacDermid JC, Woodhouse LJ. Measuring shoulder function: a systematic review of four questionnaires. *Arthritis Rheum.* 2009;61:623-632.
63. Mintken PE, Glynn P, Cleland JA. Psychometric properties of the shortened disabilities of the Arm, Shoulder, and Hand Questionnaire (QuickDASH) and Numeric Pain Rating Scale in patients with shoulder pain. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg.* 2009
64. Li L, Liu X, Herr K. Postoperative pain intensity assessment: a comparison of four scales in Chinese adults. *Pain Med.* 2007;8:223-234.
65. Farrar JT, Berlin JA, Strom BL. Clinically important changes in acute pain outcome measures: a validation study. *J Pain Symptom Manage.* 2003;25:406-411.
66. Farrar JT, Portenoy RK, Berlin JA, et al. Defining the clinically important difference in pain outcome measures. *Pain.* 2000;88:287-294.

67. Lyons AR, Tomlinson JE. Clinical diagnosis of tears of the rotator cuff. *J Bone Joint Surg Br.* 1992;74:414-415.
68. Kibler WB. Specificity and sensitivity of the anterior slide test in throwing athletes with superior glenoid labral tears. *Arthroscopy.* 1995;11:296-300.
69. Leroux JL, Thomas E, Bonnel F, Blotman F. Diagnostic value of clinical tests for shoulder impingement syndrome. *Rev Rhum Engl Ed.* 1995;62:423-428.
70. Gross ML, Distefano MC. Anterior release test. A new test for occult shoulder instability. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 1997;105-108.
71. O'Brien SJ, Pagnani MJ, Fealy S, et al. The active compression test: a new and effective test for diagnosing labral tears and acromioclavicular joint abnormality. *Am J Sports Med.* 1998;26:610-613.
72. Itoi E, Kido T, Sano A, et al. Which is more useful, the "full can test" or the "empty can test" in detecting the torn supraspinatus tendon? *Am J Sports Med.* 1999;27:65-68.
73. Mimori K, Muneta T, Nakagawa T, Shinomiya K. A new pain provocation test for superior labral tears of the shoulder. *Am J Sports Med.* 1999;27:137-142.
74. Murrell GA, Walton JR. Diagnosis of rotator cuff tears. *Lancet.* 2001;357:769-770.
75. Wolf EM, Agrawal V. Transdeltoid palpation (the rent test) in the diagnosis of rotator cuff tears. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg.* 2001;10:470-473.
76. Kibler WB, Sciascia AD, Hester P, et al. Clinical utility of traditional and new tests in the diagnosis of biceps tendon injuries and superior labrum anterior and posterior lesions in the shoulder. *Am J Sports Med.* 2009;37:1840-1847.
77. Levy O, Relwani JG, Mullett H, et al. The active elevation lag sign and the triangle sign: new clinical signs of trapezius palsy. *J Shoulder Elbow Surg.* 2009;18:573-576.



CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

440

Anatomy

441

Osteology

441

Arthrology

442

Ligaments

443

Muscles

445

Nerves

448

Patient History

449

Initial Hypotheses Based on History

449

Physical Examination Tests

450

Range of Motion

450

End-Feel Classification

452

Assessing Strength

452

Special Tests

453

Interventions

456

Outcome Measures

457

Appendix

458

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

458

References

459

CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Patient History

Complaints Little is known about the utility of subjective complaints with elbow pain.

Physical Examination

Range of Motion Measuring elbow range of motion (ROM) has consistently been shown to exhibit good to high reliability for flexion, extension, supination, and pronation.

Strength Assessment Grip strength testing in patients with lateral epicondylalgia exhibits high inter-rater reliability.

Special Tests In general few studies have examined the diagnostic utility for special tests of the elbow.
The elbow extension test has been consistently been shown to be an excellent test to rule out the presence of bony or joint injury (sensitivity values between .91 and .97 and $-LR$ values between exhibit .04 and .13). The pressure provocation test, the flexion test, and the Tinel sign at the elbow have been found to be useful tests for identifying the presence of cubital tunnel syndrome.
The moving valgus stress test has been shown to exhibit superior diagnostic accuracy when compared with the valgus stress test for identifying a medial collateral tear.
No studies to date have examined the utility of the varus stress test for identifying the presence of a lateral collateral tear.

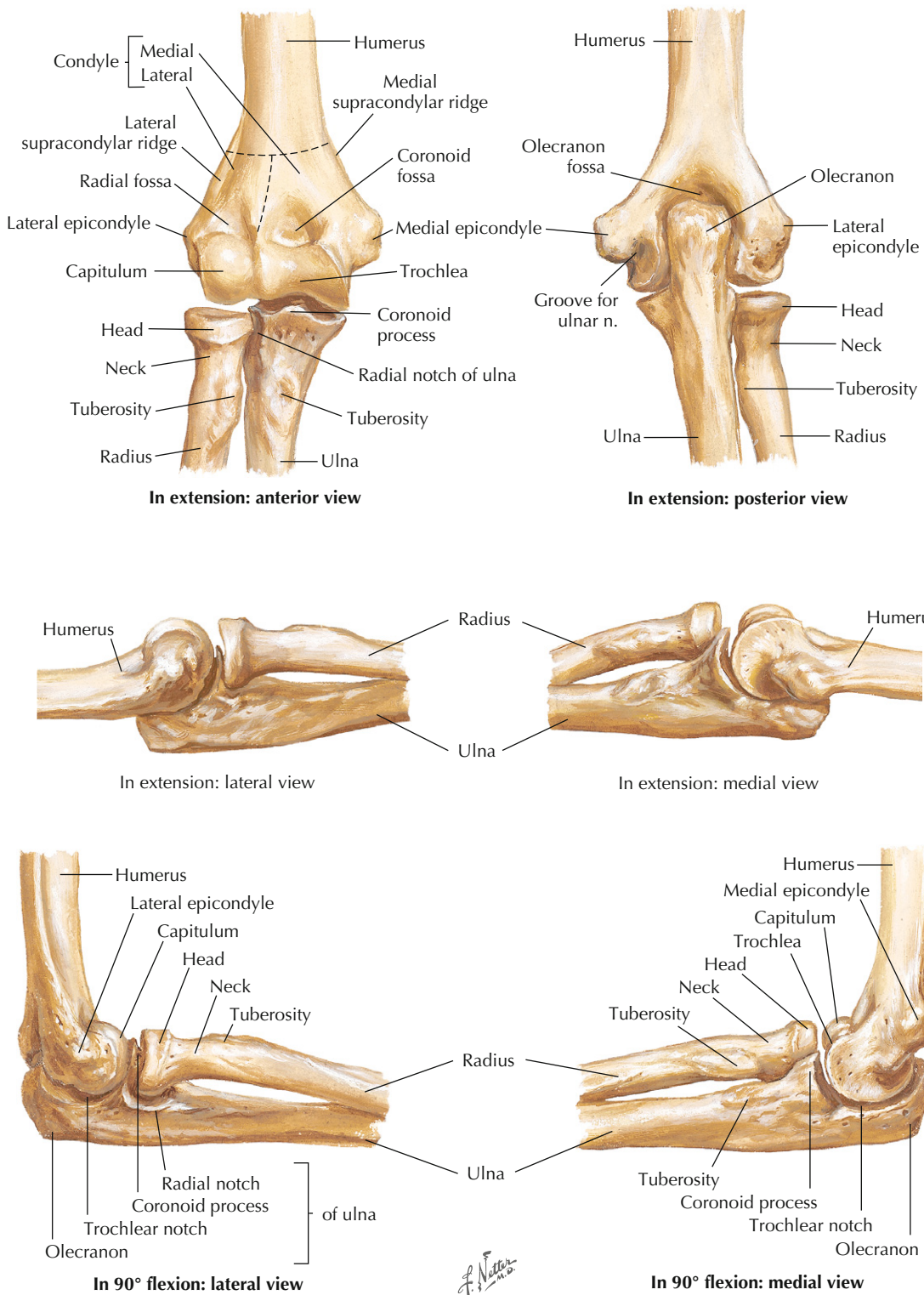


Figure 10-1

Bones of elbow.

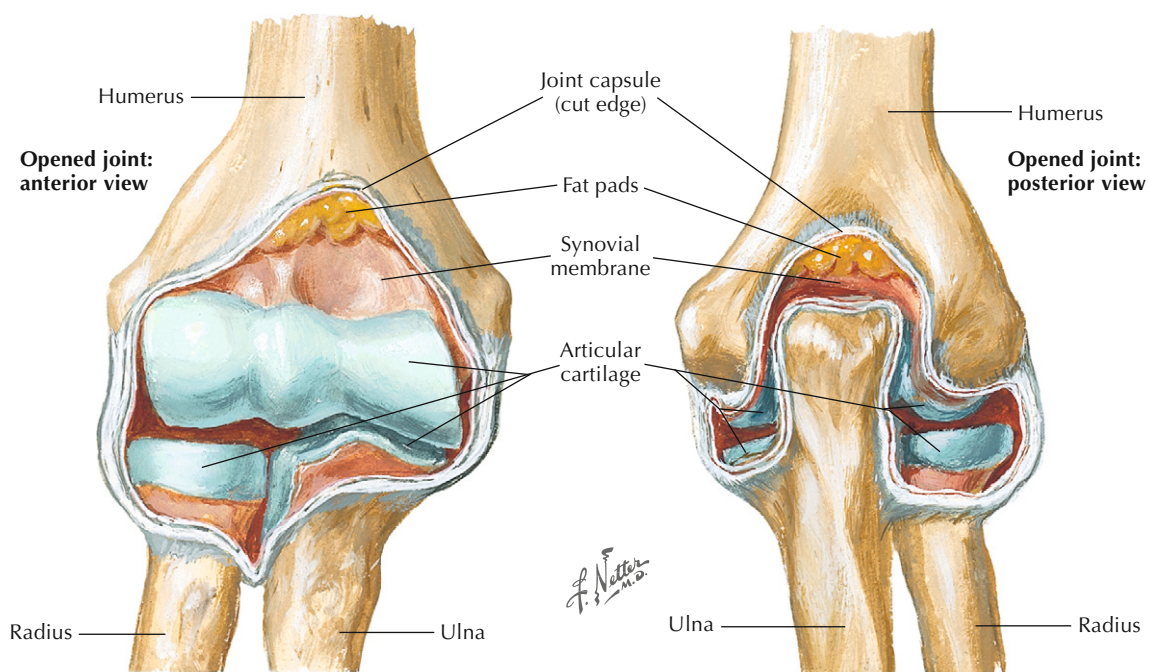


Figure 10-2
Anterior and posterior opened elbow joint.

Joint	Type and Classification	Closed Packed Position	Capsular Pattern
Humeroulnar	Synovial: hinge	Elbow extension	Flexion is limited more than extension
Humero-radial	Synovial: condyloid	0° of flexion, 5° of supination	Flexion is limited more than extension
Proximal radioulnar	Synovial: trochoid	5° of supination	Pronation = supination
Distal radioulnar	Synovial: trochoid	5° of supination	Pronation = supination

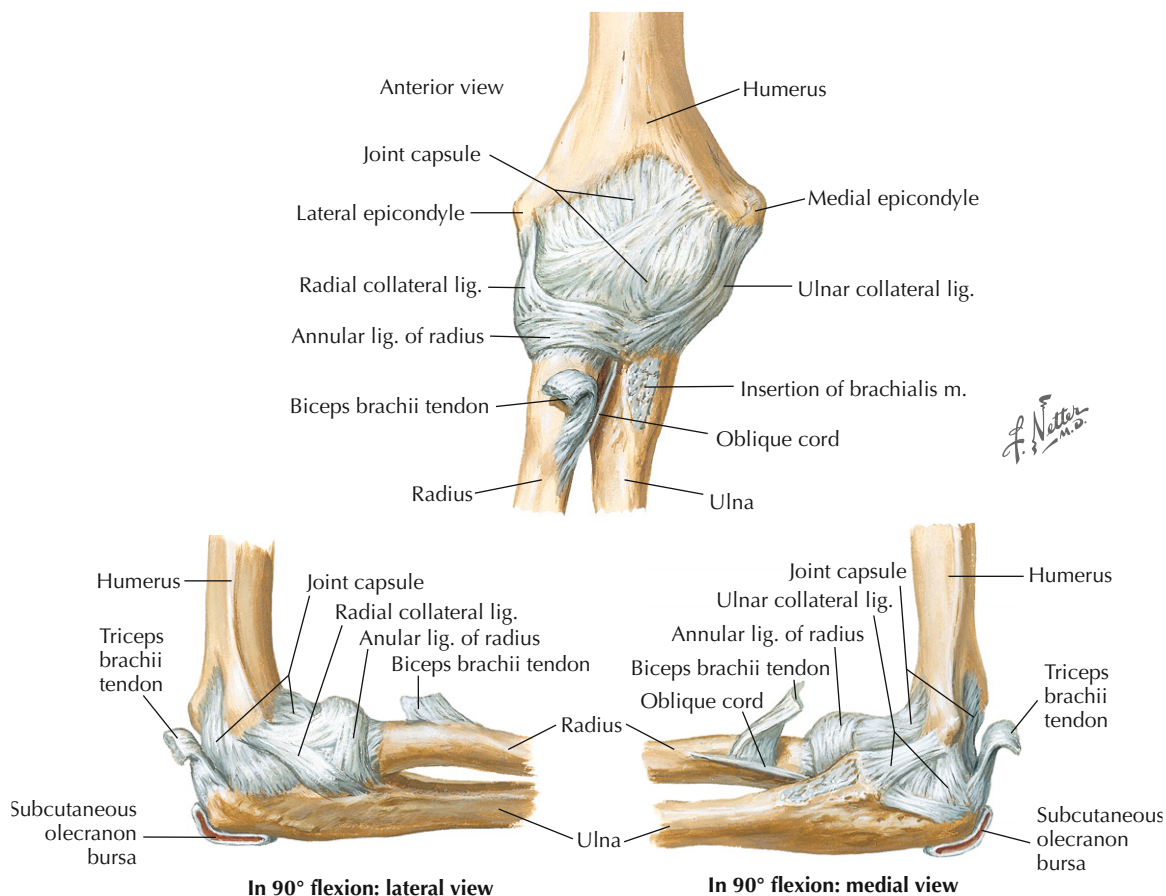


Figure 10-3
Ligaments of the elbow.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Radial collateral	Lateral epicondyle of humerus to annular ligament of radius	Resists varus stress
Annular ligament of radius	Coronoid process of ulna, around radial head to lateral border of radial notch of ulna	Holds head of radius in radial notch of ulna and allows forearm supination and pronation
Ulnar collateral	Medial epicondyle of humerus to coronoid process and olecranon of ulna	Resists valgus stress

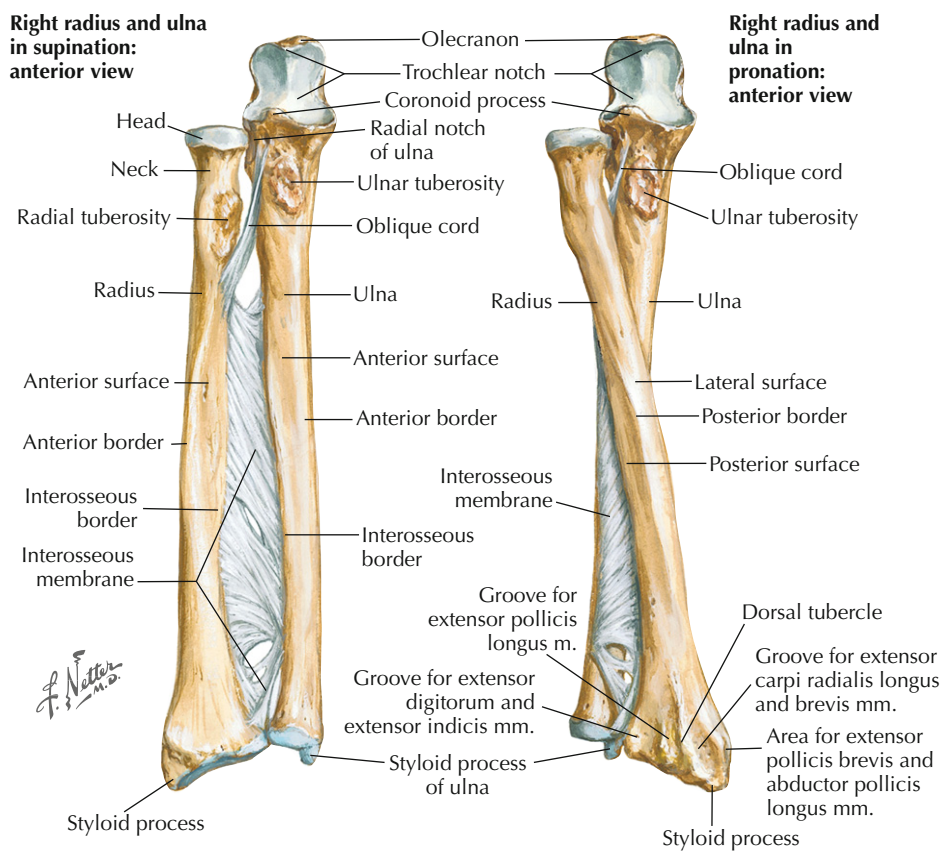


Figure 10-4
Ligaments of the forearm.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Oblique cord	Tuberosity of ulna to just distal to tuberosity of radius	Transfers forces from radius to ulna and reinforces proximity of ulna to radius
Interosseous membrane	Lateral border of ulna to medial border of radius	Transfers force from radius to ulna and reinforces proximity of ulna to radius

Muscles

Anterior and Posterior Muscles of Arm

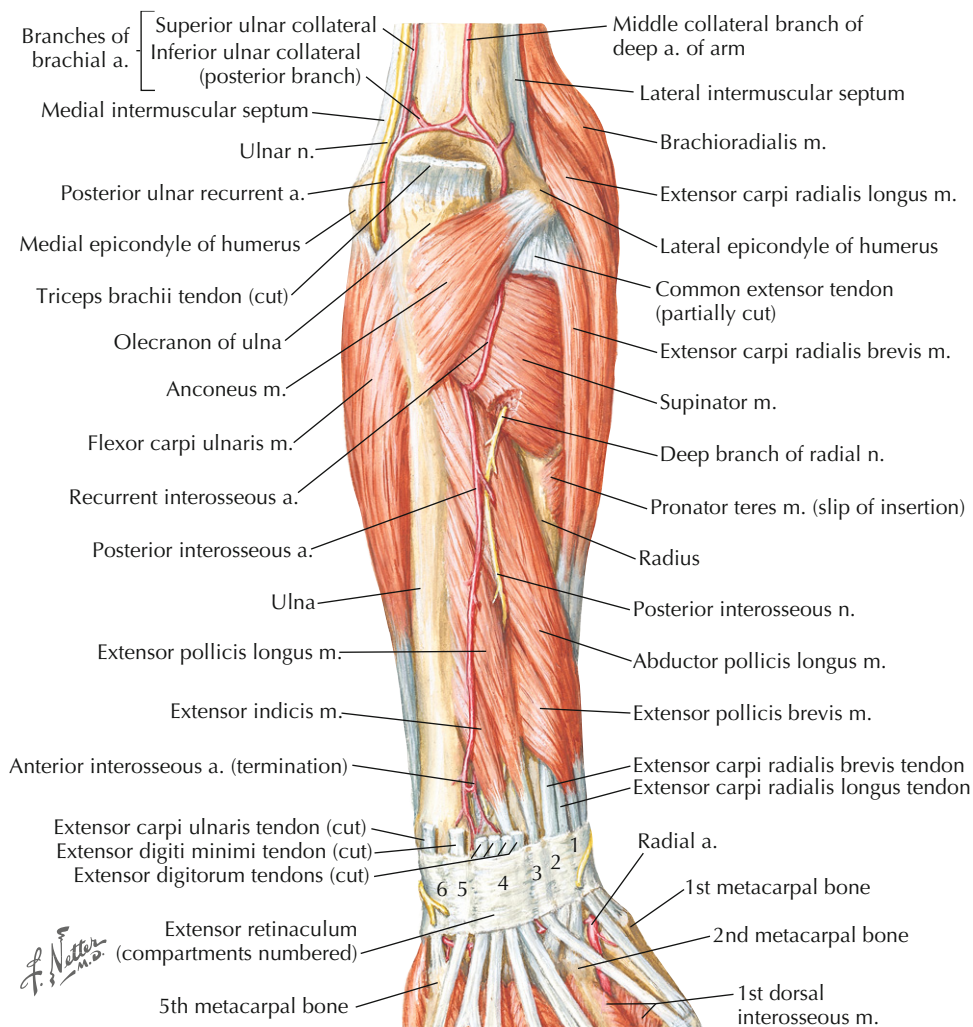


Figure 10-5

Muscles of forearm: posterior view.

Muscle	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Triceps brachii				
Long head	Infraglenoid tubercle of scapula	Olecranon process of ulna	Radial nerve (C6, C7, C8)	Extends elbow
Lateral head	Superior to radial groove of humerus			
Medial head	Inferior to radial groove of humerus			
Anconeus	Lateral epicondyle of humerus	Superoposterior aspect of ulna	Radial nerve (C7, C8, T1)	Assists in elbow extension, stabilizes elbow joint

Muscles (continued)

Anterior and Posterior Muscles of Arm

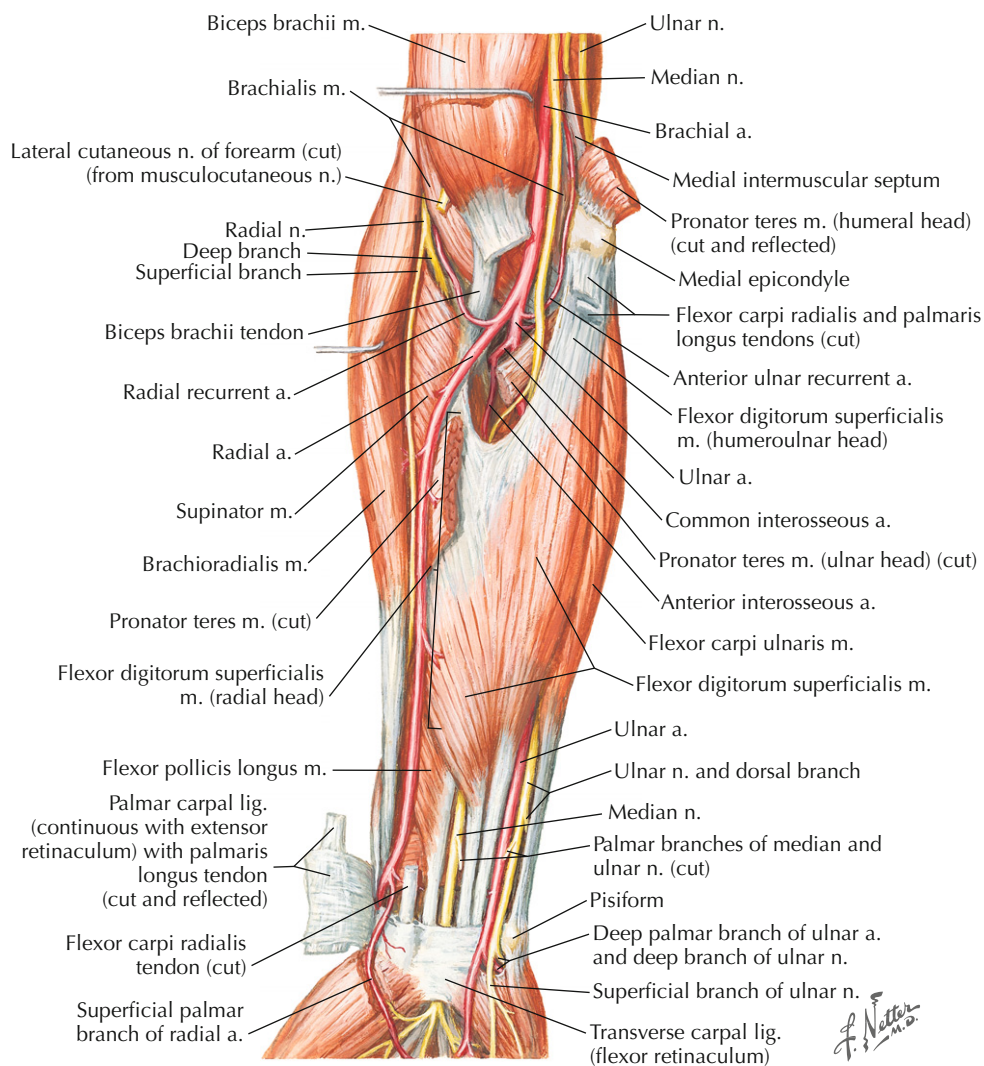


Figure 10-6

Muscles of forearm: anterior view.

Muscle	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Biceps brachii				
Short head	Coronoid process of scapula	Radial tuberosity and fascia of forearm	Musculocutaneous nerve (C5, C6)	Supinates forearm and flex elbow
Long head	Supraglenoid tubercle of scapula			
Brachialis	Distal aspect of humerus	Coronoid process and tuberosity of ulna	Musculocutaneous nerve (C5, C6)	Flexes elbow

Muscles

Supinators and Pronators of the Forearm

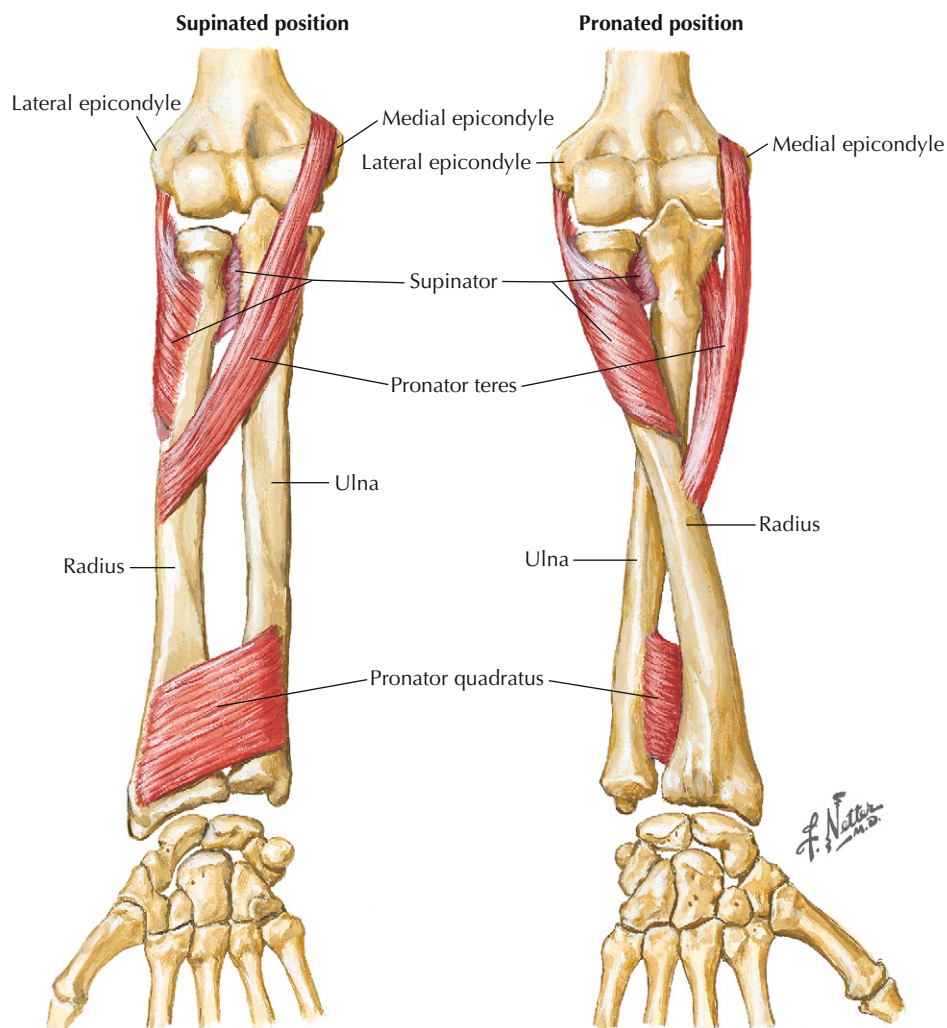


Figure 10-7

Individual muscles of forearm: rotators of radius.

Muscle	Proximal Attachment	Distal Attachment	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Supinator	Lateral epicondyle of humerus, supinator fossa, and crest of ulna	Proximal aspect of radius	Deep branch of radial nerve (C5, C6)	Supinates forearm
Pronator teres	Medial epicondyle of humerus and coronoid process of ulna	Lateral aspect of radius	Median nerve (C6, C7)	Pronates forearm and flexes elbow
Pronator quadratus	Distal anterior aspect of ulna	Distal anterior aspect of radius	Anterior interosseus nerve (C8, T1)	Pronates forearm

Nerves

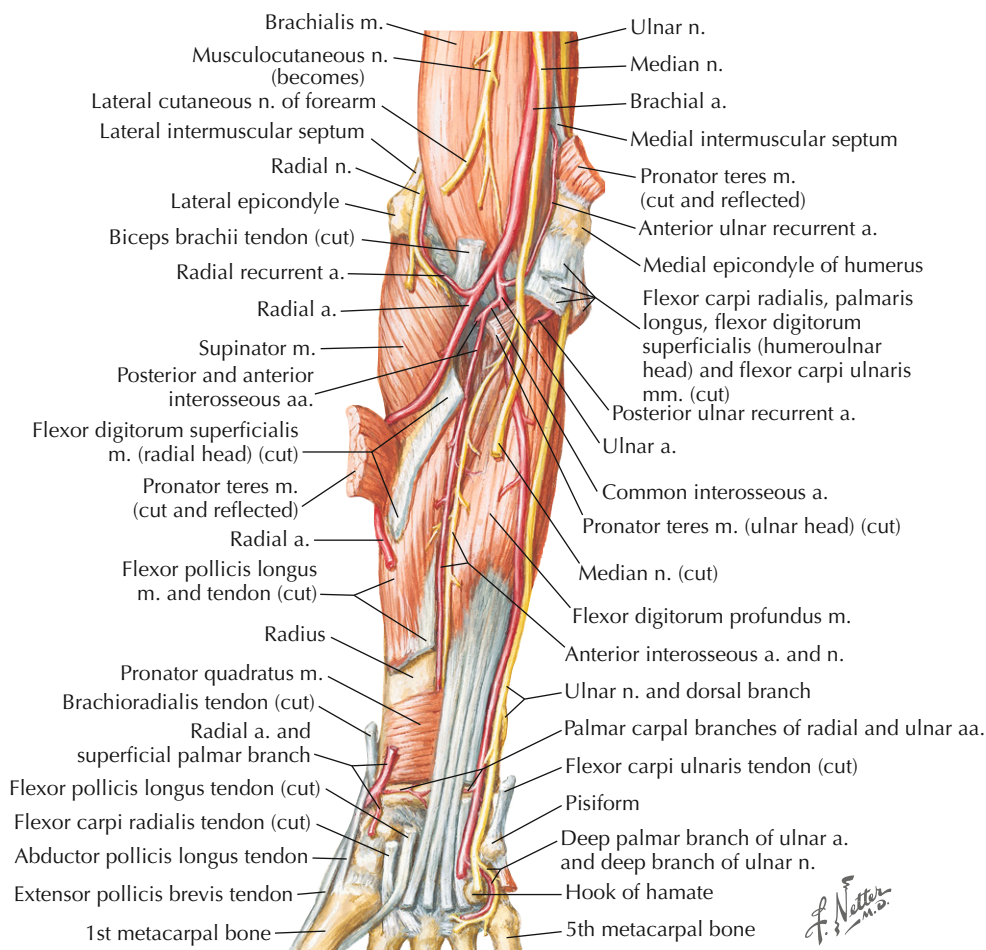


Figure 10-8
Nerves of forearm: anterior view.

Nerves	Segmental Levels	Sensory	Motor
Musculocutaneous	C5, C6, C7	Lateral antebrachial cutaneous nerve	Coracobrachialis, biceps brachii, brachialis
Lateral cutaneous of forearm	C5, C6, C7	Lateral forearm	No motor
Median	C6, C7, C8, T1	Palmar and distal dorsal aspects of lateral 3 1/2 digits and lateral palm	Flexor carpi radialis, flexor digitorum superficialis, lateral 1/2 of flexor digitorum profundus, flexor pollicis longus, pronator quadratus, pronator teres, most thenar muscles, and lateral lumbricales
Anterior interosseous	C6, C7, C8, T1	No sensory	Flexor digitorum profundus, flexor pollicis longus, pronator quadratus
Ulnar	C7, C8, T1	Medial hand including medial 1/2 of 4th digit	Flexor carpi ulnaris, medial 1/2 of flexor digitorum profundus, and most small muscles in hand
Radial	C5, C6, C7, C8, T1	Posterior aspect of forearm	Triceps brachii, anconeus, brachioradialis, extensor muscles of forearm
Posterior interosseous	C5, C6, C7, C8, T1	None	Abductor pollicis longus, extensor pollicis brevis and longus, extensor digitorum communis, extensor indicis, extensor digiti minimi

PATIENT HISTORY

Initial Hypotheses Based on History

History	Initial Hypothesis
Pain over lateral elbow during gripping activities	Possible lateral epicondylitis ¹⁻⁴ Possible radial tunnel syndrome ⁵⁻⁷
Pain over medial elbow during wrist flexion and pronation	Possible medial epicondylitis ^{8,9}
Reports of numbness and tingling in ulnar nerve distribution distal to elbow	Possible cubital tunnel syndrome ^{9,10}
Pain in anterior aspect of elbow and forearm that is exacerbated by wrist flexion combined with elbow flexion and forearm pronation	Possible pronator syndrome ¹¹
Reports of pain during movement with sensations of catching or instability	Possible rotatory instability ¹¹
Reports of posterior elbow pain during elbow hyperextension	Possible valgus extension overload syndrome ¹¹

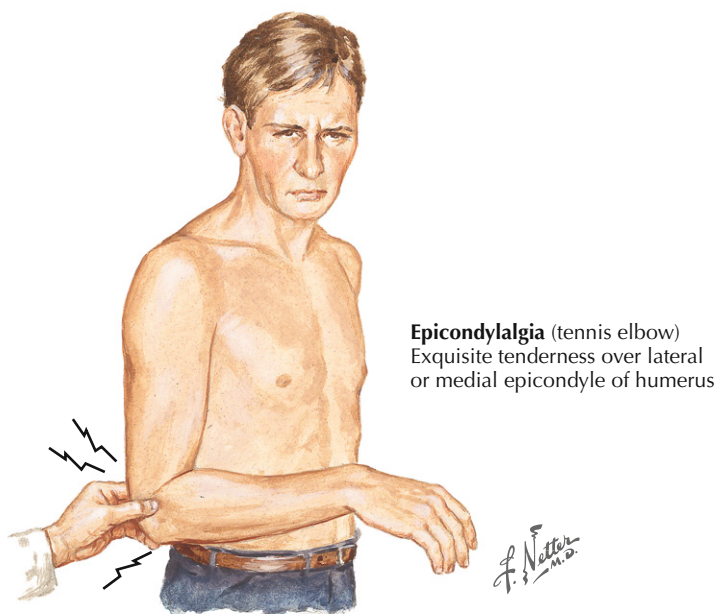


Figure 10-9

Palpation of lateral epicondyle.

PHYSICAL EXAMINATION TESTS

Range of Motion

Reliability of Elbow Flexion and Extension Measurements

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



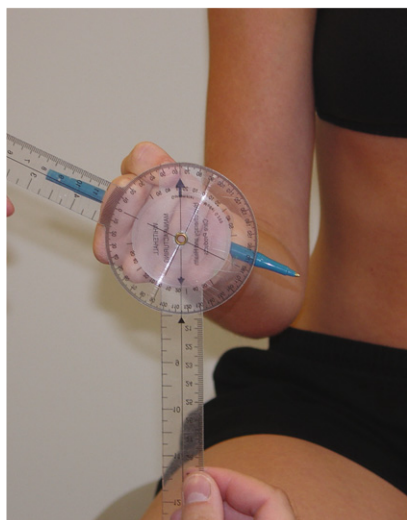
Figure 10-10
Measurement of elbow flexion.

Test and Measure	Instrumentation	Population	Reliability ICC	
			Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
Active ROM (AROM) elbow flexion ¹²	12-inch metal goniometer	24 patients referred to physical therapy in whom ROM measurements of elbow were appropriate	.94	.89
	10-inch plastic goniometer		.97	.96
	6-inch plastic goniometer		.96	.90
AROM elbow extension ¹²	12-inch metal goniometer		.86	.96
	10-inch plastic goniometer		.96	.94
	6-inch plastic goniometer		.99	.93
AROM elbow flexion ¹³	Universal standard goniometer	38 patients who had undergone a surgical procedure for injury at elbow, forearm, or wrist	.55-.98	.58-.62
AROM elbow extension ¹³			.45-.98	.58-.87
AROM elbow flexion ¹⁴	Universal plastic goniometer	30 healthy subjects	Not reported	.53
	Fluid-filled bubble inclinometer		Not reported	.92

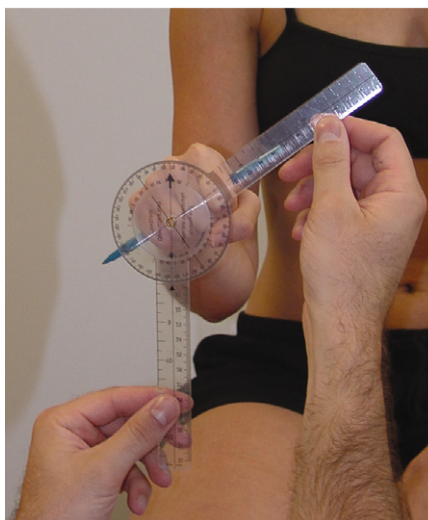
Range of Motion

Reliability of Forearm Supination and Pronation Measurements

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-.1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Measurement of forearm supination



Measurement of forearm pronation

Figure 10-11

Forearm supination and pronation measurements.

Test and Measure		Instrumentation	Population		Reliability ICC	
					Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
AROM ¹³	Supination	Universal standard goniometer	38 patients who had undergone a surgical procedure for elbow, forearm, or wrist injury		.96 -.99	.90-.93
	Pronation				.96-.99	.83 -.86
AROM ¹⁵	Supination	14.5-cm plastic goniometer	40 subjects, 20 injured and 20 non-injured	injured	.98	.96
				non-injured	.96	.94
	Pronation			injured	.95-.97	.95
				non-injured	.86-.98	.92
	Supination	Plumb line goniometer: a 14.5-cm single arm plastic goniometer with a plumb line attached to the center of its 360°		injured	.98	.96
				non-injured	.94-.98	.96
	Pronation			injured	.96-.98	.92
				non-injured	.95-.97	.91
AROM Supination/pronation ¹⁶		8-inch steel goniometer	31 asymptomatic subjects		.81-.97	Not reported
Passive ROM (PROM) ¹⁷	Supination	Plumb line goniometer	30 hand therapy patients		.95	Not reported
	Pronation				.87	Not reported
	Supination	Standard goniometer			.95	Not reported
	Pronation				.79	Not reported
ICC, Intraclass correlation coefficient.						

ICC, Intraclass correlation coefficient.

End-Feel Classification

Reliability of Classification on End-Feel for Elbow Flexion and Extension

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Assessment of flexion end-feel



Assessment of extension end-feel

Figure 10-12

End-feel for elbow flexion and extension assessment.

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Flexion/extension ¹⁸	With patient standing, examiner stabilizes humerus with one hand and maintains forearm in neutral with the other hand. Examiner extends or flexes elbow and assesses end-feel. End-feel is graded as "soft tissue approximation," "muscular," "cartilage," "capsule," or "ligament"	20 asymptomatic subjects	Flexion $\kappa = .40$ Extension $\kappa = .73$

Assessing Strength




Reliability of Grip Strength Testing in Patients with Lateral Epicondylalgia

Grip Strength	Test Procedure	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Pain-free ¹⁹	With patient standing with elbow extended and forearm in neutral, patient squeezes dynamometer until discomfort is felt	50 patients diagnosed with lateral epicondylalgia on clinical examination	ICC = .97
Maximum ¹⁹	As above except patient is instructed to squeeze dynamometer as hard as possible		ICC = .98

Special Tests

Indication of Bony or Joint Injury: Elbow Extension Test

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test	Test Procedure	Determination of Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens (95% CI)	Spec (95% CI)	+LR	−LR
Elbow extension test ²² 	With patient seated with arms supinated, patient flexes shoulders to 90° then extends both elbows	Positive if the involved elbow has less extension than the contralateral side	2127 adults and children presenting to the emergency department	Radio-graphic evaluation and/or a 7-to 10-day phone call follow-up	96.8 (95.0, 98.2)	48.5 (45.6, 51.4)	1.88 (1.78, 1.99)	.06 (.04, .10)
Elbow extension test ²⁰ 	Supine patient fully extends elbow	Positive if patient is unable to fully extend elbow	114 patients with acute elbow injuries	Radio-graphic evaluation	.97	.69	3.13	.04
Elbow extension test ²¹ 	As above except patient is standing	As above	100 patients presenting to an emergency department with elbow injury	As above	.91 (.81, 1.0)	.70 (.61, .78)	3.03	.13





Special Tests

Detecting Cubital Tunnel Syndrome

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



Figure 10-13
Tinel's sign.

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Determination of Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Pressure provocative test ²³ 	With patient's elbow in 20° of flexion and forearm supination, examiner applies pressure to ulnar nerve just proximal to cubital tunnel for 60 sec	Positive if patient reports symptoms in distribution of ulnar nerve	55 subjects, 32 with cubital tunnel syndrome and 33 asymptomatic subjects	Electrodiagnostically proven cubital tunnel syndrome	.89	.98	44.5	.11
Flexion test ²³ 	Patient's elbow is placed in maximum flexion with full supination of forearm and wrist in neutral. Position is held for 60 sec	As above			.75	.99	75	.25
Combined pressure and flexion provocative test ²³ 	Patient's arm is in maximum elbow flexion and forearm supination. Examiner applies pressure on ulnar nerve just proximal to cubital tunnel. Pressure is held for 60 sec	As above			.98	.95	19.6	.02
Tinel's sign ²³ 	Examiner applies 4 to 6 taps to patient's ulnar nerve just proximal to cubital tunnel	Positive if tingling sensation in distribution of ulnar nerve			.70	.98	35	.31

Special Tests

Detecting Medial Collateral Tears



With the shoulder at 90 degrees of abduction and full external rotation, the clinician maximally flexes the patient's elbow while simultaneously applying a valgus force.

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0



The clinician quickly extends the patient's elbow.

Figure 10-14

Moving valgus stress test.





Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Determination of Positive Findings	Patient Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Moving valgus stress test ²⁴	Patient's shoulder is abducted to 90° with maximal external rotation. Clinician maximally flexes the elbow and applies a valgus stress. The clinician quickly extends the elbow to 30°	If patient experiences maximal medial elbow pain between 120° and 70° of elbow flexion, test is considered positive	21 patients referred with chronic medial collateral ligament injuries	Surgical visualization	1.0 (.81,100)	.75 (.19, .99)	4.0 (.73, 21.8)	.04 (.00, .72)
Valgus stress test at 30°, 60°, 70°, or 90° of elbow flexion ²⁴	Valgus stress is applied to the elbow at 30°, 60°, 70°, and 90° of elbow flexion	If the clinician identifies laxity or the patient reports pain, the test is considered positive	21 patients referred with chronic medial collateral ligament injuries	Surgical visualization	Pain .65 (.38, .86) Laxity .19 (.04, .46)	Pain .50 (.70, .93) Laxity 1.0 (.40, 1.0)	Pain 1.3 Laxity Undefined	Pain .70 Laxity .81

Interventions

Diagnostic Utility of History and Physical Examination Findings for Predicting Favorable Short-Term Response to Mobilization with Movement and Exercise in Patients with Lateral Epicondylalgia

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Vicenzino and colleagues²⁵ have developed a preliminary clinical prediction rule to identify individuals with lateral epicondylalgia who are likely to benefit from mobilization with movement and exercise. The study identified a number of predictor variables.

Test and Study Quality	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR
Age < 49 years ²⁵ 	62 patients with lateral epicondylalgia	A global perceived effect of improved, much improved, or completely recovered	.61 (.46, .74)	.77 (.46, .94)	2.6 (.96, 7.3)
Affected pain-free grip > 112 N ²⁵ 			.53 (.38, .67)	.77 (.46, .93)	2.3 (.82, 6.4)
Unaffected pain-free grip < 336 N ²⁵ 			.49 (.35, .63)	.77 (.46, .94)	2.1 (.76, 6.0)
Change in pain-free grip following the mobilization with movement > 25% ²⁵ 			.75 (.58, .87)	.5 (.78, 2.9)	1.5 (.78, 2.9)

The following three variables formed the clinical prediction rule:

1. < 49 years
2. Affected pain free grip > 112 N
3. Unaffected pain free grip < 336 N

Diagnostic accuracy for the clinical prediction rule is as follows:









Number of variables present	Sens	Spec	+LR
3	.01 (.03, .20)	1.0 (.7, 1.0)	Undefined
2	.57 (.42, .71)	.85 (.54, .97)	3.7 (1.0, 13.6)
1	.98 (.88, .99)	.46 (.20, .74)	1.8 (1.1, 3.0)

OUTCOME MEASURES

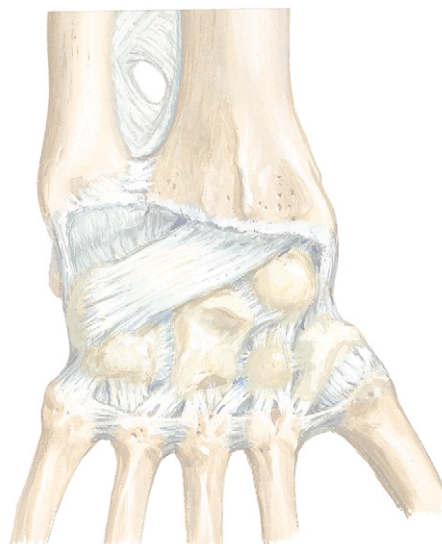
Outcome Measure	Scoring and Interpretation	Test-Retest Reliability	MCID
Upper Extremity Functional Index	Users are asked to rate the difficulty of performing 20 functional tasks on a Likert-type scale ranging from 0 (extremely difficult or unable to perform activity) to 4 (no difficulty). A total score out of 80 is calculated by summing each score. The answers provide a score between 0 and 80, with lower scores representing more disability	ICC = .95 ²⁶	Not reported; however, the MDC has been determined. MDC = 9.1 points ²⁶
Patient-Rated Tennis Elbow Evaluation	Users are asked to rate their levels of pain and function on two subscales. The pain subscale includes five questions and each is scored from 0 to 10 (0 = no pain, 10 = worst pain imaginable). The sum of the score on the five items is recorded as the pain score with a maximum of 50 with higher scores indicating greater levels of pain. The function subscale has 10 items and each is scored from 0 to 10 (0 = no difficulty, 10 = unable to do). The sum of the 10 items is divided by 2 and the patient can score a maximum of 50 on the functional scale with higher scores representing greater disability. To compute a total score (out of a 100) the sum of the pain and functional scales are computed	Pain ICC = .89-.99 ²⁷⁻²⁹ Function ICC = .83-.99 ²⁷⁻²⁹ Total ICC = .89-.99 ²⁷⁻²⁹	Not reported
Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS)	Users rate their level of pain on an 11-point scale ranging from 0 to 10, with high scores representing more pain. Often asked as "current pain" and "least," "worst," and "average" pain in the past 24 hours	ICC = .72 ³⁰	2 ^{31,32}
MCID, Minimum clinically important difference; MDC, minimal detectable change.			

APPENDIX

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Hawthornth 1991	Novak 1994	O'Driscoll 1995	Docherty 2002	Appelboom 2008
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	Y	U	Y	Y	Y
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	N	N	Y	Y	Y
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	U	U	Y	Y	Y
5. Did the whole sample, or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	Y	Y	Y	N	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	U	Y	Y	N	N
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	N	Y	Y	N	N
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	Y	U	U	Y	Y
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	Y	U	U	Y	Y
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
13. Were uninterpretable/ intermediate test results reported?	Y	U	Y	Y	Y
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	Y	U	Y	Y	Y
Quality summary rating:					
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear.  Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14).  Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9).  Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4).					

1. Baquie P. Tennis elbow. Principles of ongoing management. *Aust Fam Physician*. 1999;28:724-725.
2. Borkholder CD, Hill VA, Fess EE. The efficacy of splinting for lateral epicondylitis: a systematic review. *J Hand Ther*. 2004;17:181-199.
3. Vicenzino B. Lateral epicondylalgia: a musculoskeletal physiotherapy perspective. *Man Ther*. 2003;8:66-79.
4. Vicenzino B, Wright A. Lateral epicondylalgia I: epidemiology, pathophysiology, aetiology and natural history. *Phys Ther Rev*. 1996;1:23-34.
5. Pecina MM, Bojanic I. *Overuse Injuries of the Musculoskeletal System*, CRC Press. 1993.
6. Ellenbecker TS, Mattalino AJ. *The Elbow in Sport*, Human Kinetics. 1997.
7. Ekstrom R, Holden K. Examination of and intervention for a patient with chronic lateral elbow pain with signs of nerve entrapment. *Phys Ther*. 2002;82:1077-1086.
8. Pienimäki TT, Siira PT, Vanharanta H. Chronic medial and lateral epicondylitis: a comparison of pain, disability, and function. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2002;83:317-321.
9. Hertling D, Kessler RM. The elbow and forearm. In: *Management of Common Musculoskeletal Disorders: Physical Therapy Principles and Methods*. (3rd ed). Lippincott; 1990:217-242.
10. Kingery WS, Park KS, Wu PB, Date ES. Electromyographic motor Tinel's sign in ulnar mononeuropathies at the elbow. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil*. 1995;74:419-426.
11. Ryan J. Elbow. In *Current Concepts of Orthopaedic Physical Therapy*, Orthopaedic Section, American Physical Therapy Association. 2001.
12. Rothstein JM, Miller PJ, Roettger RF. Goniometric reliability in a clinical setting. Elbow and knee measurements. *Phys Ther*. 1983;63:1611-1615.
13. Armstrong AD, MacDermid JC, Chinchalkar S, et al. Reliability of range-of-motion measurement in the elbow. *J Elbow Shoulder Surg*. 1998;7:573-580.
14. Petherick M, Rheault W, Kimble S, et al. Concurrent validity and intertester reliability of universal and fluid-based goniometers for active elbow range of motion. *Phys Ther*. 1988;68:966-969.
15. Karagiannopoulos C, Sitler M, Michlovitz S. Reliability of 2 functional goniometric methods for measuring forearm pronation and supination active range of motion. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2003;33:523-531.
16. Gajdosik RL. Comparison and reliability of three goniometric methods for measuring forearm supination and pronation. *Percept Mot Skills*. 2001;93:353-355.
17. Flowers KR, Stephens-Chisar J, LaStayo P, Galante BL. Intrarater reliability of a new method and instrumentation for measuring passive supination and pronation. *J Hand Ther*. 2001;14:30-35.
18. Patla C, Paris S. Reliability of interpretation of the Paris classification of normal end feel for elbow flexion and extension. *J Man Manipulative Ther*. 1993;1:60-66.
19. Smidt N, van der Windt DA, Assendelft WJ, et al. Interobserver reproducibility of the assessment of severity of complaints, grip strength, and pain pressure threshold in patients with lateral epicondylitis. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2002;83:1145-1150.
20. Docherty MA, Schwab RA, Ma OJ. Can elbow extension be used as a test of clinically significant injury? *South Med J*. 2002;95:539-541.
21. Hawksworth CR, Freeland P. Inability to fully extend the injured elbow: an indicator of significant injury. *Arch Emerg Med*. 1991;8:253-256.
22. Appelboam A, Reuben AD, Bengner JR, et al. Elbow extension test to rule out elbow fracture: multicentre, prospective validation and observational study of diagnostic accuracy in adults and children. *Br Med J*. 2008;337:a2428.
23. Novak CB, Lee GW, Mackinnon SE, Lay L. Provocative testing for cubital tunnel syndrome. *J Hand Surg Am*. 1994;19:817-820.
24. O'Driscoll SW, Lawton RL, Smith AM. The "moving valgus stress test" for medial collateral ligament tears of the elbow. *Am J Sports Med*. 2005;33:231-239.
25. Vicenzino B, Smith D, Cleland J, Bisset L. Development of a clinical prediction rule to identify initial responders to mobilisation with movement and exercise for lateral epicondylalgia. *Man Ther*. 2009;14:550-554.
26. Stratford PW, et al. Development and initial validation of the upper extremity functional index. *Physiotherapy Canada*. 2001;259-267.
27. Leung HB, Yen CH, Tse PY. Reliability of Hong Kong Chinese version of the Patient-rated Forearm Evaluation Questionnaire for lateral epicondylitis. *Hong Kong Med J*. 2004;10:172-177.
28. Newcomer KL, Martinez-Silvestrini JA, Schaefer MP, et al. Sensitivity of the Patient-Rated Forearm Evaluation Questionnaire in lateral epicondylitis. *J Hand Ther*. 2005;18:400-406.
29. Overend TJ, Wuori-Fearn JL, Kramer JF, MacDermid JC. Reliability of a patient-rated forearm evaluation questionnaire for patients with lateral epicondylitis. *J Hand Ther*. 1999;12:31-37.
30. Li L, Liu X, Herr K, et al. Postoperative pain intensity assessment: a comparison of four scales in Chinese adults. *Pain Med*. 2007;8:223-234.
31. Farrar JT, Young JP Jr, LaMoreaux L, et al. Clinical importance of changes in chronic pain intensity measured on an 11-point numerical pain rating scale. *Pain*. 2001;94:149-158.
32. Farrar JT, Portenoy RK, Berlin JA, et al. Defining the clinically important difference in pain outcome measures. *Pain*. 2000;88:287-294.



CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS	462
Anatomy	463
Osteology	463
Arthrology	465
Ligaments	466
Muscles	470
Nerves	475
Patient History	478
Initial Hypotheses Based on Patient History	478
Reliability of the Historical Examination	478
Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History in Identifying Carpal Tunnel Syndrome	479
Physical Examination Test	481
Screening	481
Range of Motion	484
Assessing Strength	487
Assessing Wrist Anthropometry	490
Assessing Swelling	491
Testing Sensation	492
Special Tests	494
Combinations of Tests	502
Outcome Measures	503
Appendix	504
Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS	504
References	506

CLINICAL SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Patient History

Complaints	Overall subjective complaints do not appear useful in identifying carpal tunnel syndrome. Only reports of “dropping objects” and “shaking hand improves symptoms” statistically altered the probability of diagnosis, and then only minimally (+LR = 1.7 to 1.9, −LR = .34 to .47).
-------------------	---

Physical Examination

Screening	Scaphoid fractures can effectively be both ruled in and ruled out by testing for <i>snuff box tenderness</i> , <i>pain with resisted supination</i> , and <i>pain with longitudinal compression</i> after an injury, suggesting possible fracture (each approximately +LR = 50, −LR = 0.0).
------------------	---

The physical examination appears less effective at identifying other wrist fractures, at least in children.

Range of Motion, Strength, and Sensation Assessment	Measuring wrist range of motion (ROM) appears to be highly reliable but is of unknown diagnostic utility. Measuring finger and thumb ROM is less reliable even when performed by the same examiner.
--	---

Assessing strength with dynamometry has consistently been shown to be highly reliable, but again, is of unknown diagnostic utility. Manual muscle testing of the abductor pollicis brevis muscle does not appear to be very helpful in identifying carpal tunnel syndrome.

Sensory testing of the hand is of poor to moderate reliability. Only *sensory loss at the pad of the thumb* appears helpful in identifying carpal tunnel syndrome, and then only minimally (+LR = 2.2, −LR = .49).

Special Tests	Evidence on the diagnostic utility of Tinel’s sign, Phalen’s test, and carpal tunnel compression test is highly variable. The highest quality studies of each suggest that none of the three tests is particularly helpful in identifying carpal tunnel syndrome. Additionally, one study ¹ found all three tests to be both more sensitive and more specific in identifying tenosynovitis than carpal tunnel syndrome.
----------------------	--

A new test, the ulnar fovea sign, appears to be very good at both ruling in and ruling out foveal disruption of the distal radioulnar ligaments and ulnotriquetral ligament injuries (+LR = 7.1, −LR = .06).

Combinations of Findings	Although not yet validated, a clinical prediction rule appears to be very effective at identifying carpal tunnel syndrome. The presence of 5 variables (<i>a Hand Severity Scale score of > 1.9, a wrist ratio index > .67, a patient report of shaking the hand for symptom relief, diminished sensation on the thumb pad, and age older than 45</i>) was found to be associated with a +LR of 18.3.
---------------------------------	---

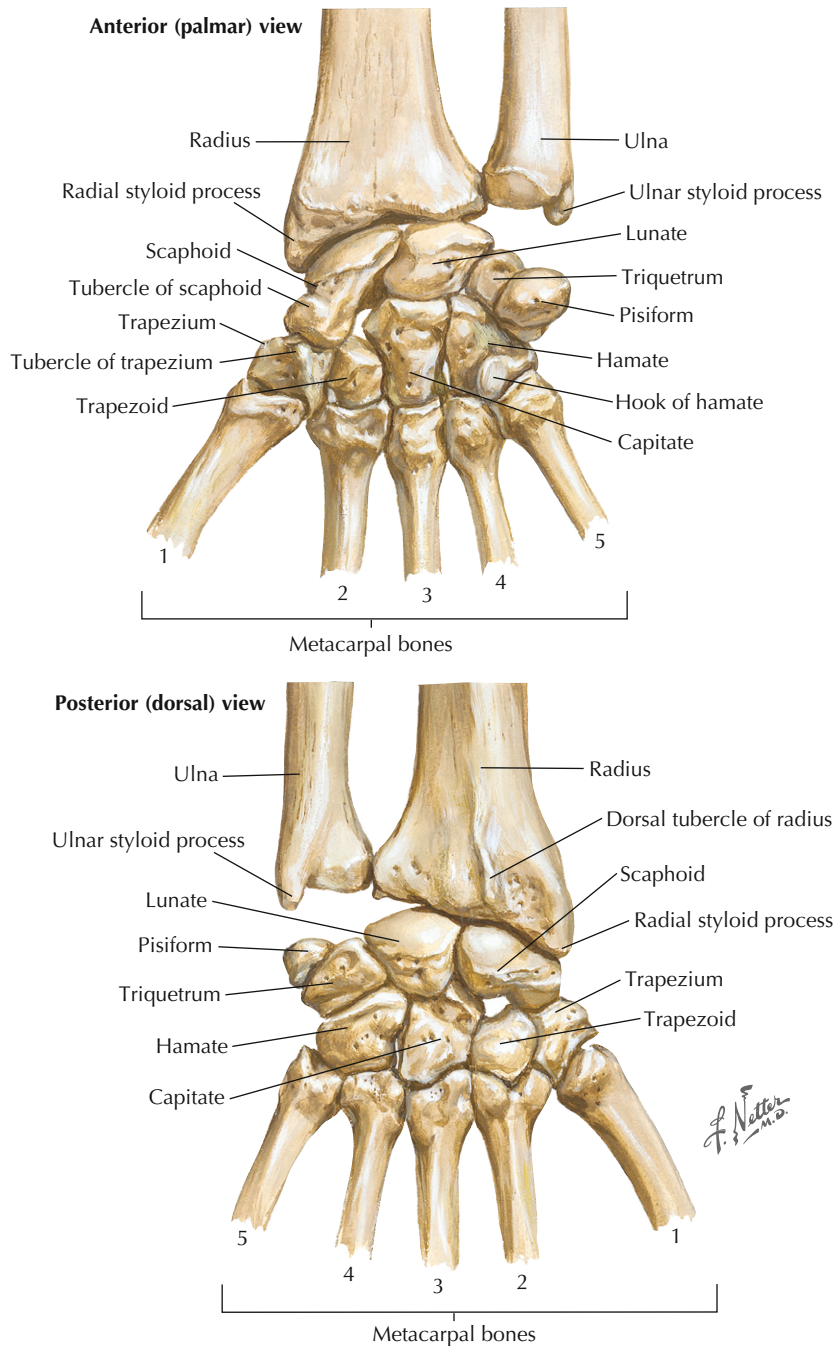


Figure 11-1
Carpal bones.

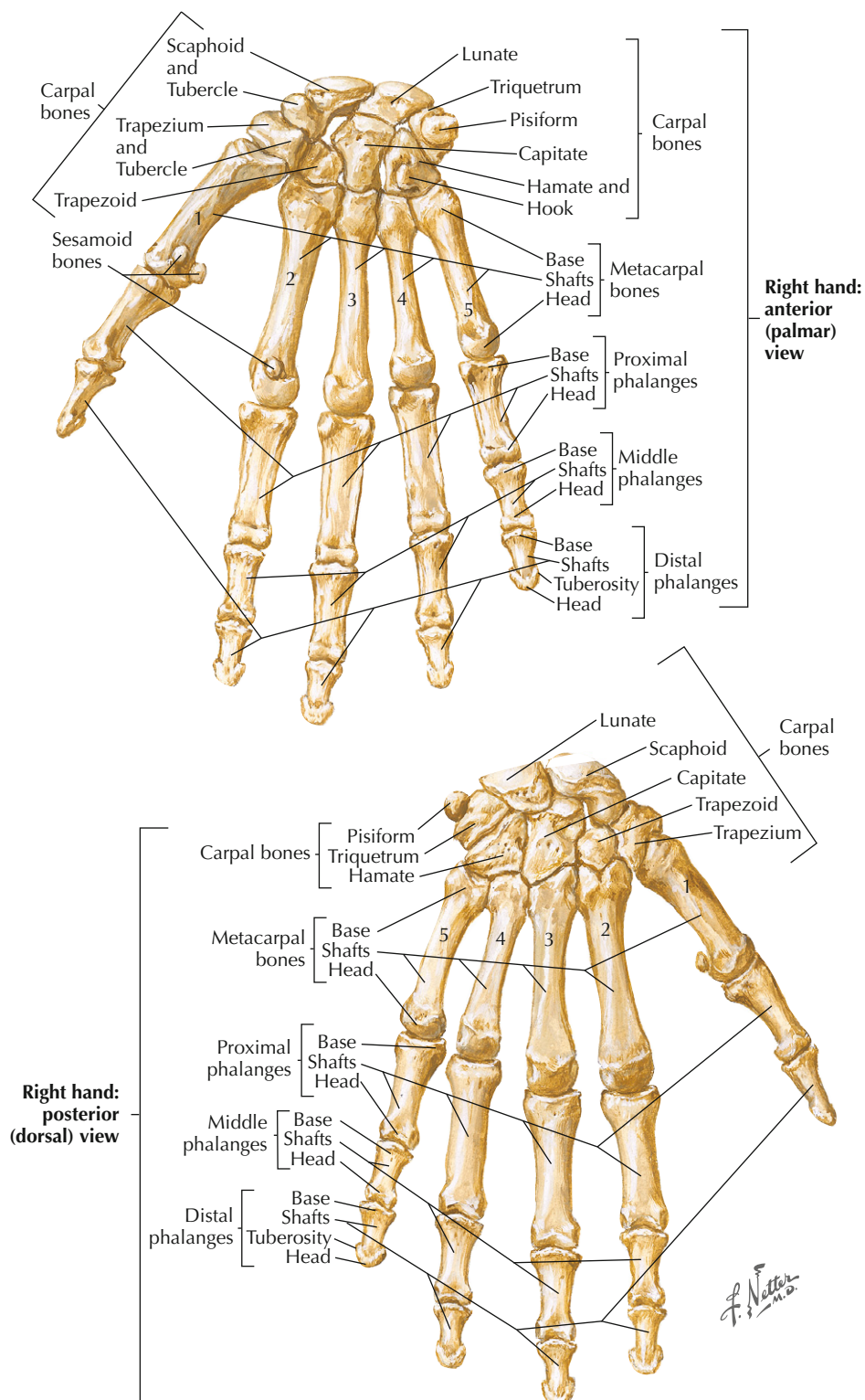
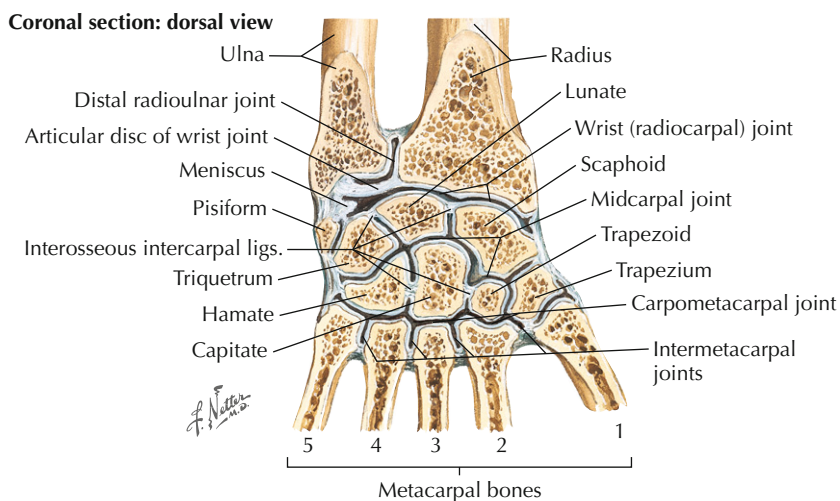


Figure 11-2

Bones of wrist and hand.



Sagittal sections through wrist and first finger

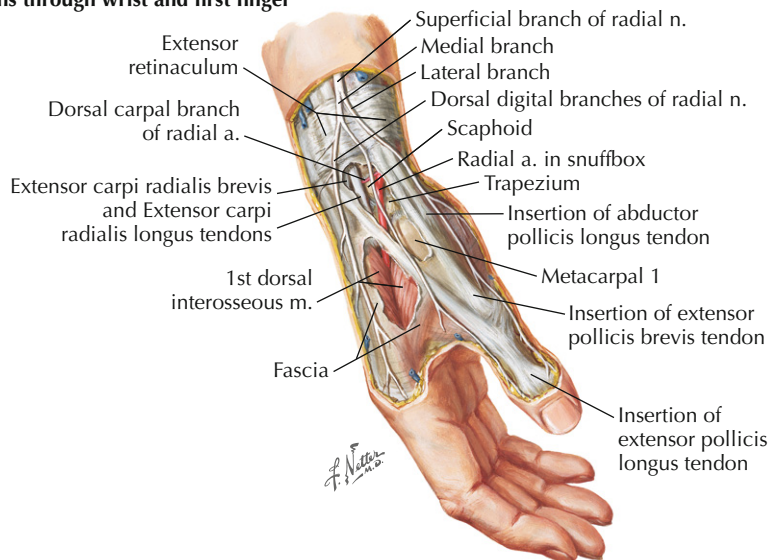


Figure 11-3

Wrist joint.

Joints	Type and Classification	Closed Packed Position	Capsular Pattern
Radiocarpal	Synovial: condyloid	Full extension	Limitation equal in all directions
Intercarpal	Synovial: plane	Extension	Limitation equal in all directions
Carpometacarpal (CMC)	Synovial: plane, except for 1st CMC, which is sellar	Full opposition	Limitation equal in all directions
Metacarpophalangeal (MCP)	Synovial: condyloid	Extension except for 1st digit	Limitation equal in all directions
Interphalangeal (IP)	Synovial: hinge	Extension	Flexion greater than extension

Ligaments

Palmar Ligaments of Wrist

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Transverse carpal	Hamate and pisiform medially, and scaphoid and trapezium laterally	Prevents bowstringing of finger flexor tendons
Palmar radiocarpal (radioscapho-lunate and radiocapitate portions)	Distal radius to both rows of carpal bones	Reinforces fibrous capsule of wrist volarly
Palmar ulnocarpal (ulnolunate and ulnotriquetral portions)	Distal ulna to both rows of carpal bones	Reinforces fibrous capsule of wrist volarly
Palmar radioulnar	Distal radius to distal ulna	Reinforces volar aspect of distal radioulnar joint
Radial collateral	Radial styloid process to scaphoid	Reinforces fibrous capsule of wrist laterally
Ulnar collateral	Ulnar styloid process to triquetrum	Reinforces fibrous capsule of wrist medially
Pisometacarpal	Pisiform to base of 5th metacarpal	Reinforces 5th carpometacarpal joint
Pisohamate	Pisiform to hook of hamate	Maintains proximity of pisiform and hamate
Capitotriquetral	Capitate to triquetrum	Maintains proximity of capitates and triquetrum
Palmar carpometacarpal	Palmar aspect of carpals to bases of metacarpals 2-5	Reinforces volar aspect of carpometacarpal joints 2-5
Palmar metacarpal	Attaches bases of metacarpals 2- + 5	Maintains proximity between metacarpals

Ligaments (continued)

Palmar Ligaments of Wrist

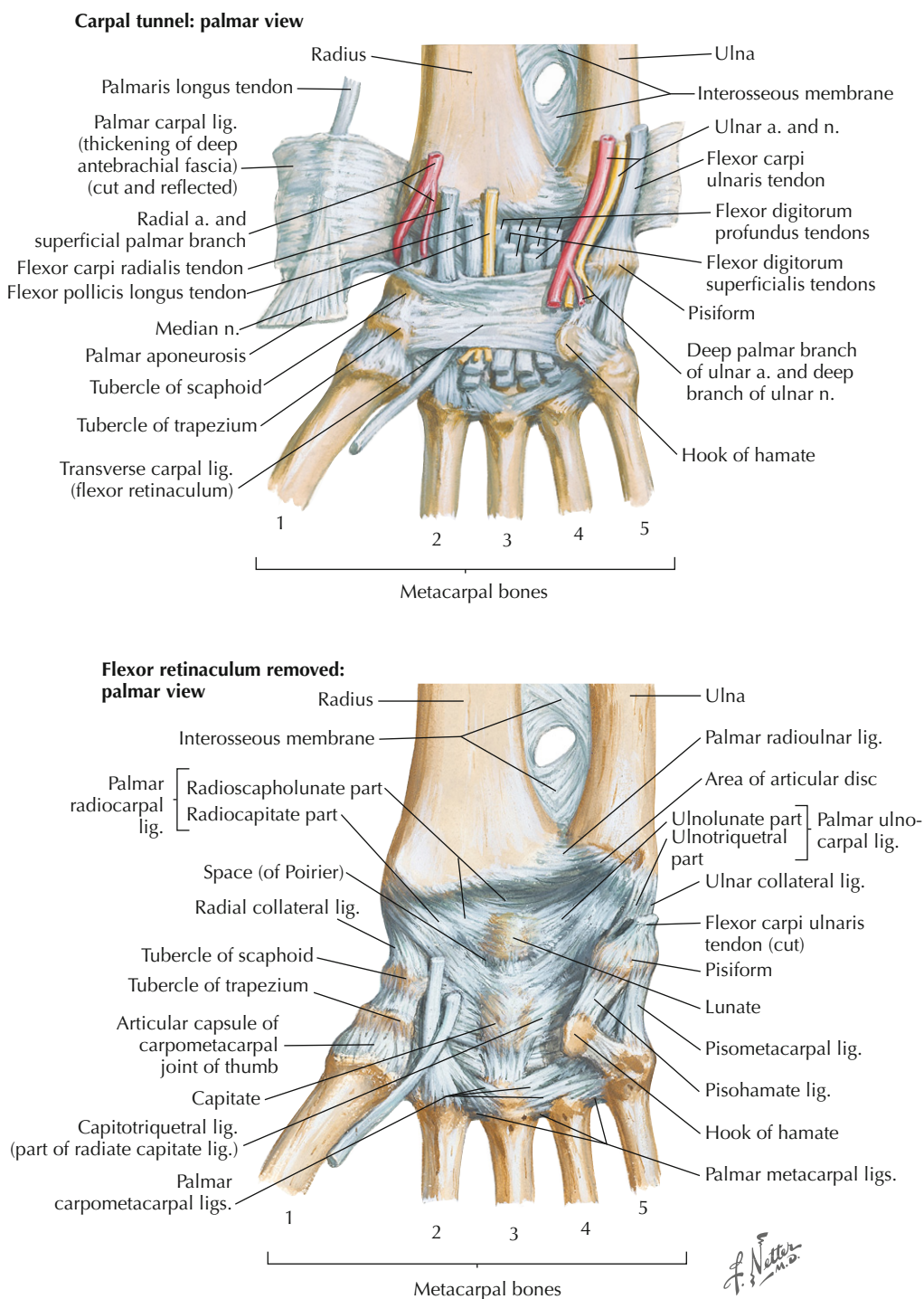


Figure 11-4

Palmar ligaments of wrist.

Ligaments (continued)

Posterior Ligaments of Wrist

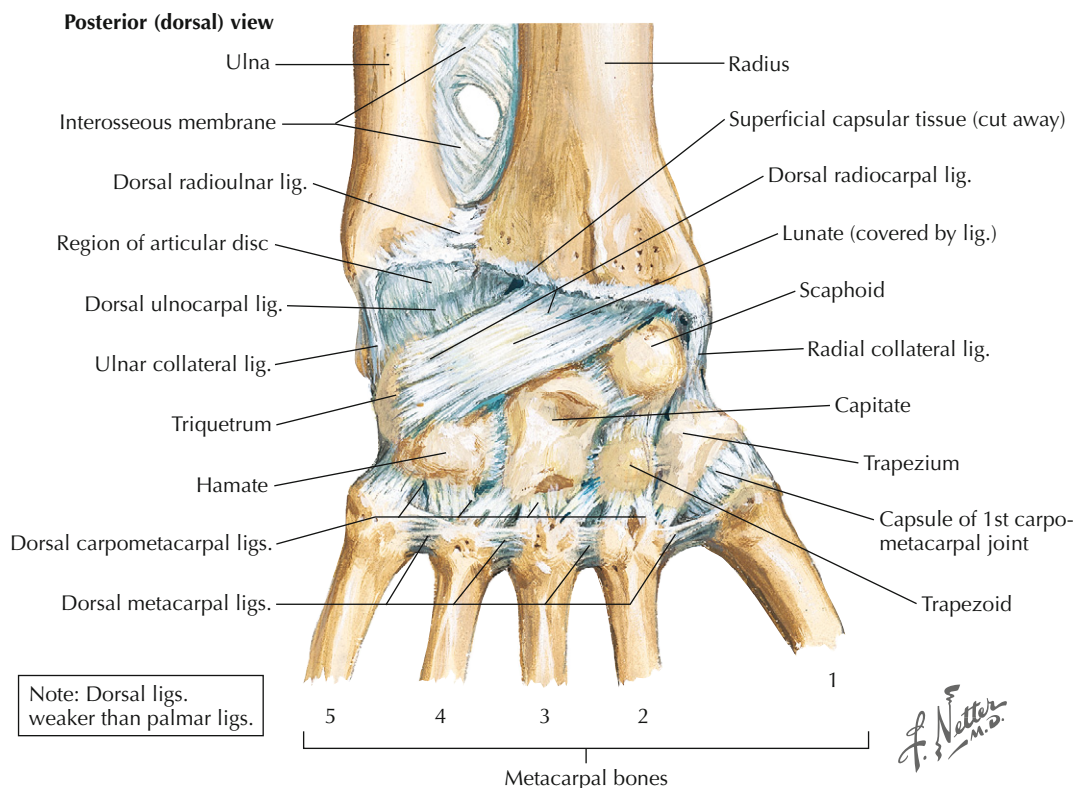


Figure 11-5

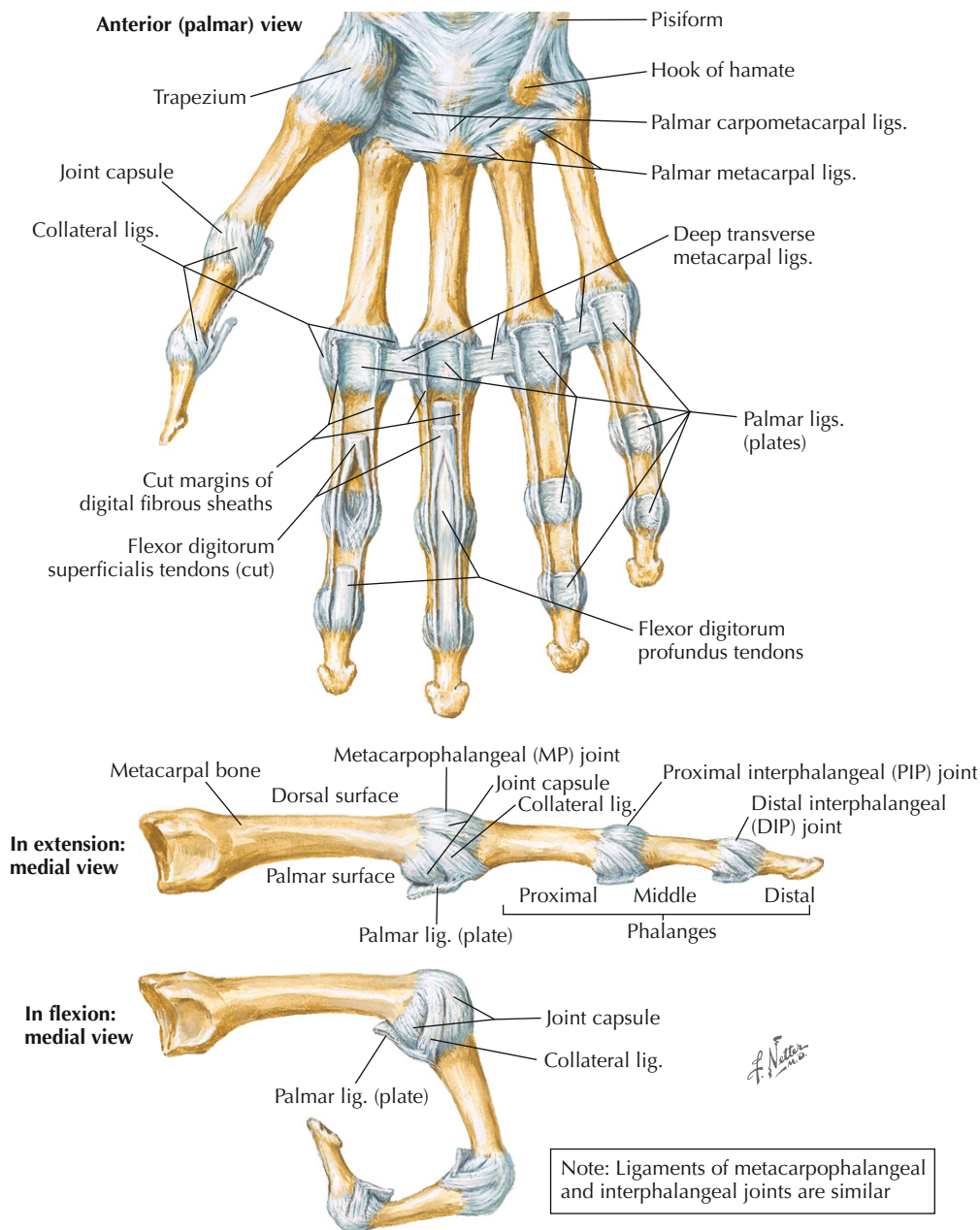
Posterior ligaments of wrist.

Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Dorsal radioulnar	Distal radius to distal ulnar	Reinforces dorsal aspect of distal radioulnar joint
Dorsal radiocarpal	Distal radius to both rows of carpal bones	Reinforces fibrous capsule of wrist dorsally
Dorsal carpo-metacarpal	Dorsal aspect of carpals to bases of metacarpals 2-5	Reinforces dorsal aspect of carpo-metacarpal joint 2-5
Dorsal metacarpal	Attaches bases of metacarpals 2-5	Maintains proximity between metacarpals

Ligaments (continued)

Metacarpophalangeal and Interphalangeal Ligaments

Figure 11-6
Metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal ligaments.

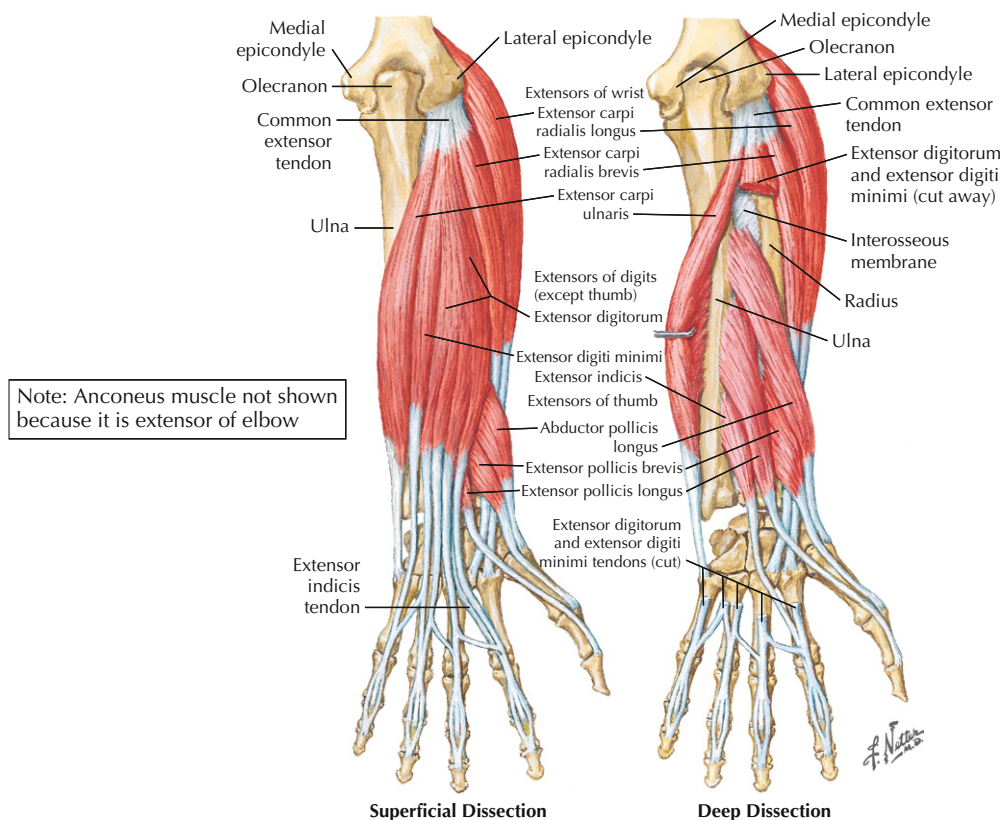


Ligaments	Attachments	Function
Collateral ligaments of IP joints	Sides of distal aspect of proximal phalanx to proximal aspect of distal phalanx	Reinforces medial and lateral capsules of IP joints
Deep transverse metacarpal ligaments	Connects adjacent MCP joints	Reinforces MCP joints
Palmar ligament (volar plate)	Individual plates attach to palmar aspect of MCP and IP joints	Reinforces palmar aspect of MCP and IP joints

Muscles

Extensor of Wrist and Digits

Figure 11-7
Extensors of wrist and digits.



Muscles	Proximal Attachments	Distal Attachments	Nerve and Segmental level	Action
Extensor carpi radialis longus	Lateral supracondylar ridge of humerus	Base of 2nd metacarpal	Radial nerve (C6, C7)	Extends and radially deviates wrist
Extensor carpi radialis brevis	Lateral epicondyle of humerus	Base of 3rd metacarpal	Deep branch of radial nerve (C7, C8)	Extends and radially deviates wrist
Extensor carpi ulnaris	Lateral epicondyle of humerus	Base of 5th metacarpal	Radial nerve (C6, C7, C8)	Extends and ulnarly deviates wrist
Extensor digitorum	Lateral epicondyle of humerus	Extensor expansions of digits 2-5	Posterior interosseous nerve (C7, C8)	Extends digits 2-5 at MCP and IP joints
Extensor digiti minimi	Lateral epicondyle of humerus	Extensor expansion of 5th digit	Posterior interosseous nerve (C7, C8)	Extends 5th digit at MCP and IP joint
Extensor indicis	Posterior aspect of ulna and interosseous membrane	Extensor expansion of 2nd digit	Posterior interosseous nerve (C7, C8)	Extends 2nd digit and assists with wrist extension
Abductor pollicis longus	Posterior aspect of ulnar, radius, and interosseous membrane	Base of 1st metacarpal	Posterior interosseous nerve (C7, C8)	Abducts and extends thumb
Extensor pollicis brevis	Posterior aspect of radius and interosseous membrane	Base of proximal phalanx of thumb	Posterior interosseous nerve (C7, C8)	Extends thumb
Extensor pollicis longus	Posterior aspect of ulnar and interosseous membrane	Base of distal phalanx of thumb	Posterior interosseous nerve (C7, C8)	Extends distal phalanx of thumb at MCP and IP joints

Muscles (continued)

Flexors of Wrist and Digits

Note: Brachioradialis muscle not shown because it is flexor of elbow

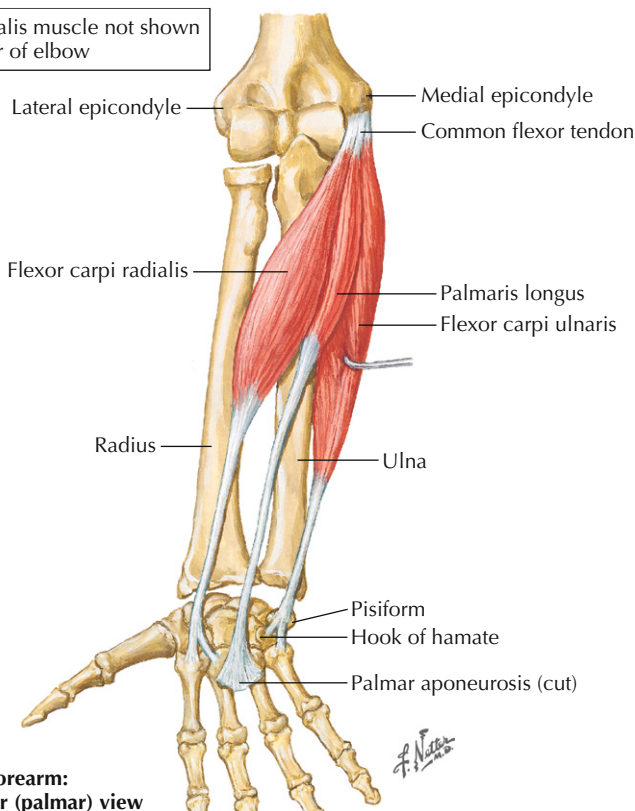


Figure 11-8

Flexors of wrist and digits.

Muscles	Proximal Attachments	Distal Attachments	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Flexor carpi radialis	Medial epicondyle of humerus	Base of 2nd metacarpal bone	Median nerve (C6, C7)	Flexes and radially deviates hand
Flexor carpi ulnaris	Medial epicondyle of humerus and olecranon and posterior border of ulna	Pisiform, hook of hamate and 5th metacarpal	Ulnar nerve (C7, C8)	Flexes and ulnarly deviates hand
Palmaris longus	Medial epicondyle of humerus	Distal aspect of flexor retinaculum and palmar aponeurosis	Median nerve (C7, C8)	Flexes hand and tightens palmar aponeurosis
Flexor digitorum superficialis				
Humeral head	Medial epicondyle of humerus, ulnar collateral ligament, coronoid process of ulna	Bases of middle phalanges of digits 2-5	Median nerve (C7, C8, T1)	Flexes digits at proximal IP joints 2-5 and at MCP joints 2-5
Radial head	Superoanterior border of radius			
Flexor digitorum profundus				
Median portion	Proximal anteromedial aspect of ulnar and interosseous membrane	Bases of distal phalanges of digits 2-5	Ulnar nerve (C8, T1)	Flexes digits at distal IP joints 2-5 and assists with flexion of hand
Lateral portion			Median nerve (C8, T1)	
Flexor pollicis longus	Anterior aspect of radius and interosseous membrane	Base of distal phalanx of thumb	Anterior interosseous nerve (C8, T1)	Flexes phalanges of 1st digit

Muscles (continued)

Flexors of Wrist and Digits

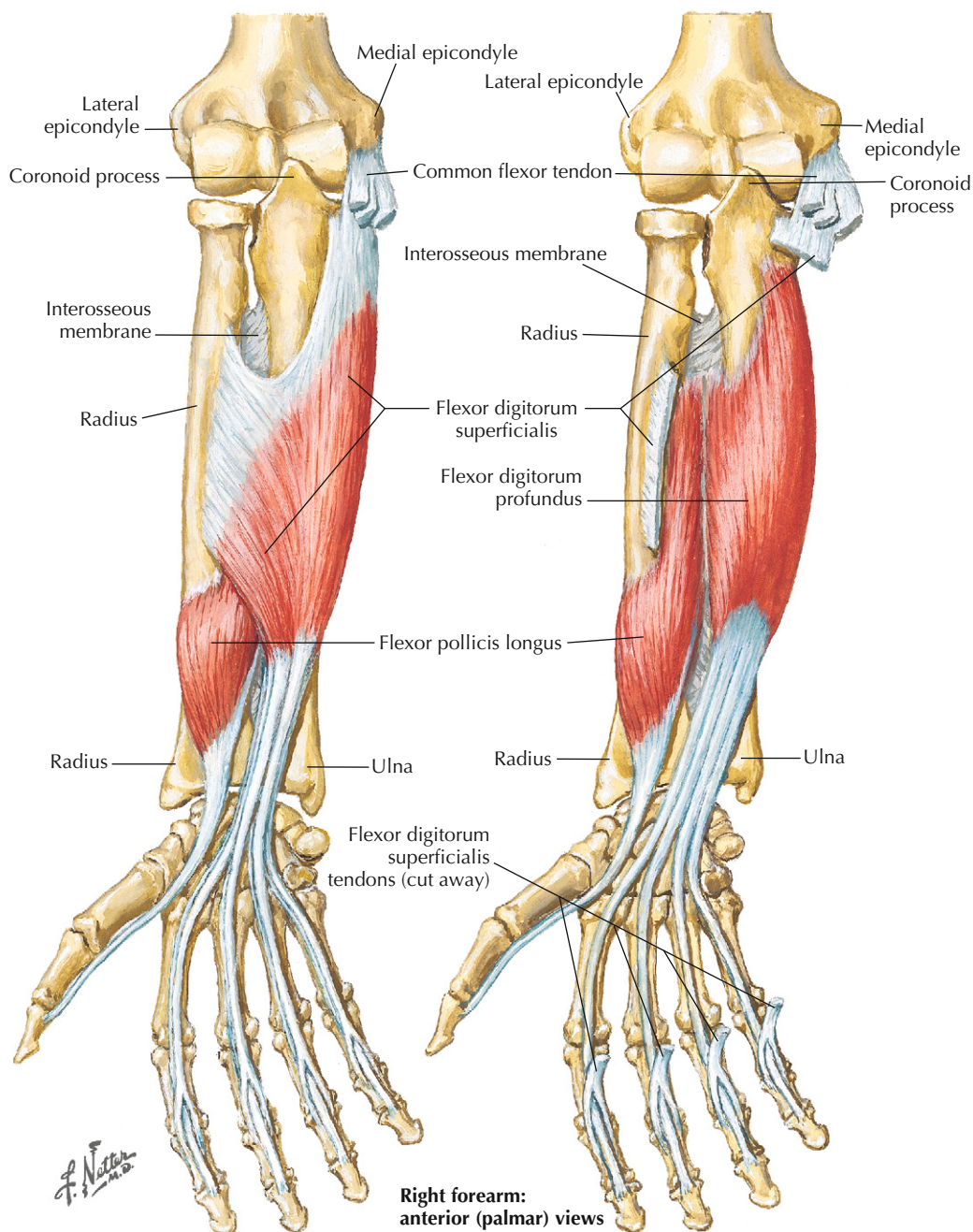


Figure 11-9

Flexors of wrist and digits.

Muscles (continued)

Intrinsic Muscles of Hand

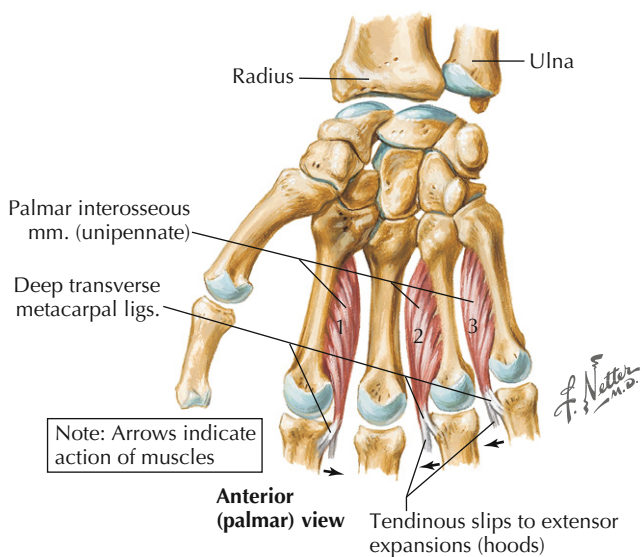


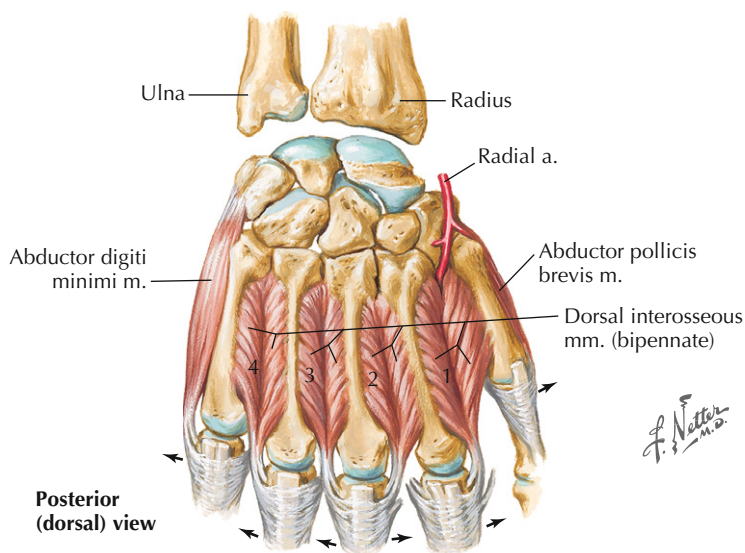
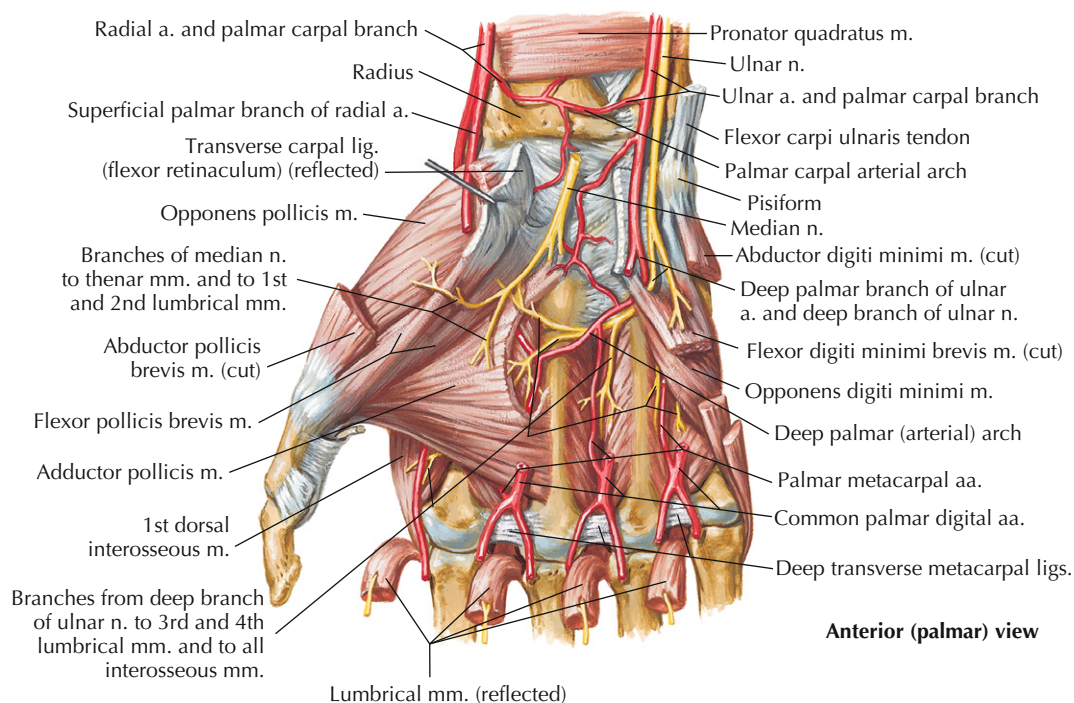
Figure 11-10

Intrinsic muscles of hand.

Muscles	Proximal Attachments	Distal Attachments	Nerve and Segmental Level	Action
Opponens pollicis	Flexor retinaculum, scaphoid, and trapezium	Lateral aspect of 1st metacarpal	Median nerve (C8, T1)	Opposes and medially rotates thumb
Abductor pollicis brevis		Lateral aspect of base of proximal phalanx of thumb		Abducts thumb and assists in thumb opposition
Flexor pollicis brevis				Flexes thumb
Adductor pollicis				
<i>Oblique head</i>	Bases of metacarpals 2 and 3 and capitates	Medial aspect of base of proximal phalanx of thumb		Adducts thumb
<i>Transverse head</i>	Anterior aspect of 3rd metacarpal			
Abductor digit minimi	Pisiform	Medial aspect of base of proximal phalanx of 5th digit	Deep branch of ulnar nerve (C8, T1)	Abducts 5th digit
Flexor digiti minimi	Hook of hamate and flexor retinaculum				Flexes proximal phalanx of 5th digit
Opponens digit minimi		Medial aspect of 5th metacarpal		Draws 5th digit at MCP joints, and extends IP joints
Lumbricals				
<i>Lateral</i>	Tendons of flexor digitorum profundus	Lateral sides of extensor expansions 2-5	Median nerve (C8, T1)	Flexes digits at MCP joints, and extends IP joints
<i>Medial</i>			Deep branch of ulnar nerve (C8, T1)	
Doral interosseous	Adjacent sides of two metacarpals	Bases of proximal phalanges 2-4 and extensor expansion	Deep branch of ulnar nerve (C8, T1)	Abducts digits and assists with action of lumbricals
Palmar interosseous	Palmar aspect of metacarpals 2, 4, and 5	Bases of proximal phalanges 2, 4, and 5 and extensor expansion		Adducts digits and assists with action of lumbricals

Muscles (continued)

Intrinsic Muscles of Hand



Note: Arrows indicate action of muscles

Figure 11-11

Intrinsic muscles of hand.

Nerves

Median Nerve

Anterior view

Note: Only muscles innervated by median nerve shown

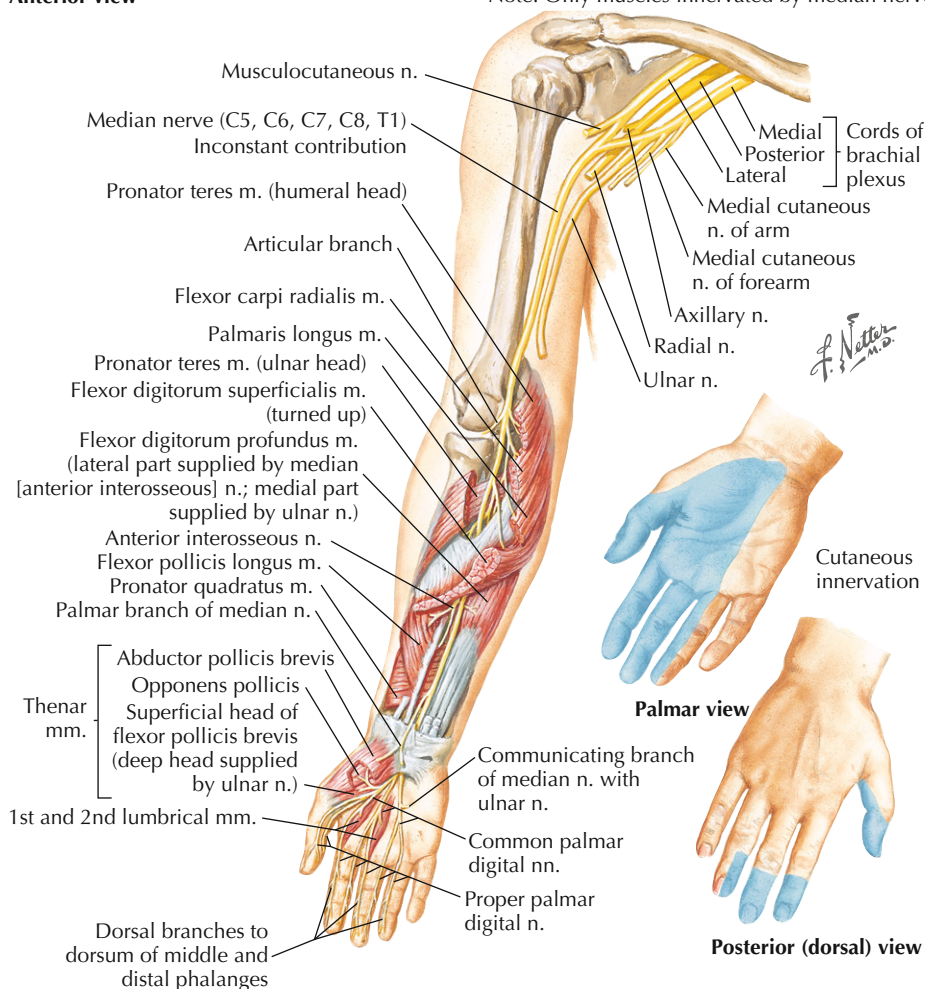


Figure 11-12

Median nerve.

Nerves	Segmental Level	Sensory	Motor
Median nerve	C6, C7, C8, T1	Palmar and distal dorsal aspects of lateral 3½ digits and lateral palm	Abductor pollicis brevis, opponens pollicis, flexor pollicis brevis, lateral lumbricals

Nerves (continued)

Ulnar Nerve

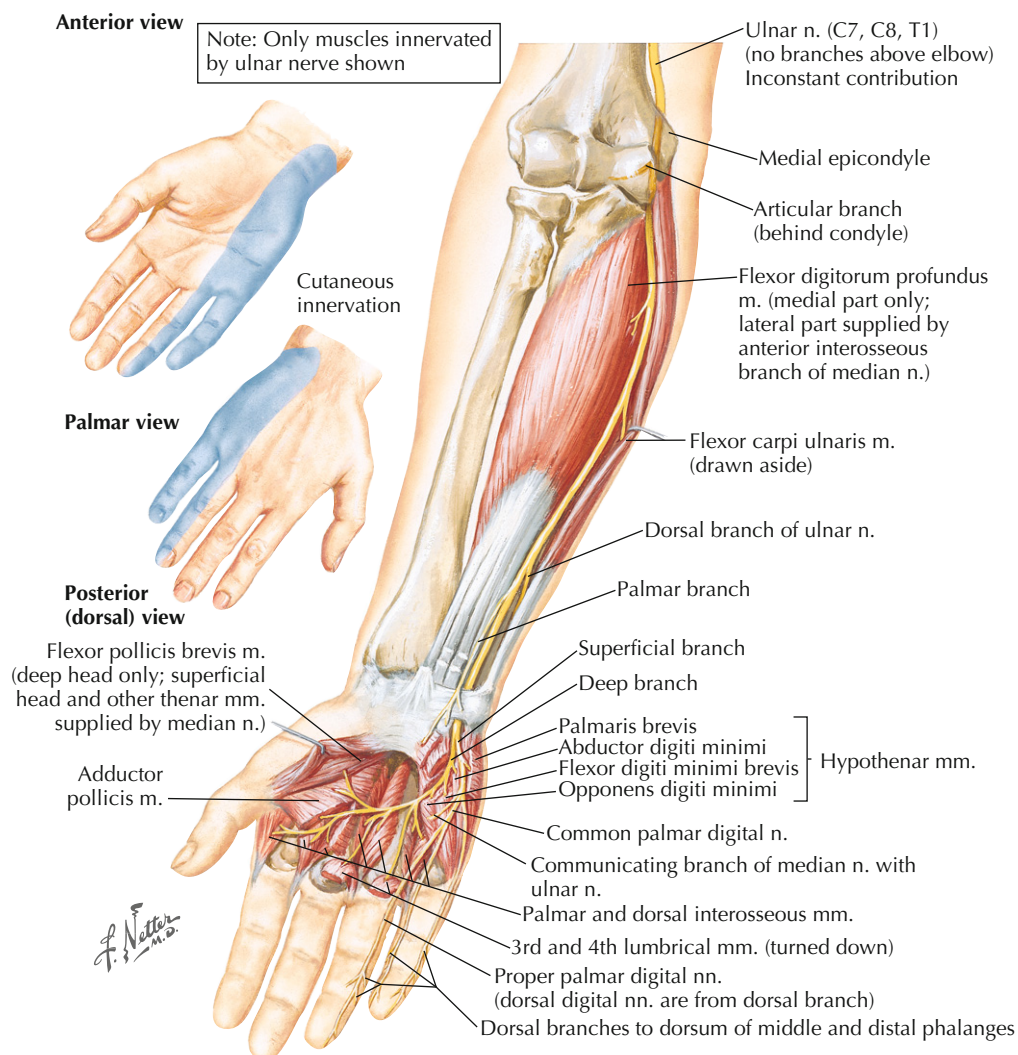


Figure 11-13

Ulnar nerve.

Nerves	Segmental Level	Sensory	Motor
Ulnar nerve	C7, C8, T1	Palmar and distal dorsal aspects of medial 1½ digits and medial palm	Interosseous, adductor pollicis, flexor pollicis brevis, medial lumbricals, abductor digiti minimi, flexor digiti minimi brevis, opponens digiti minimi

Nerves (continued)

Radial Nerve

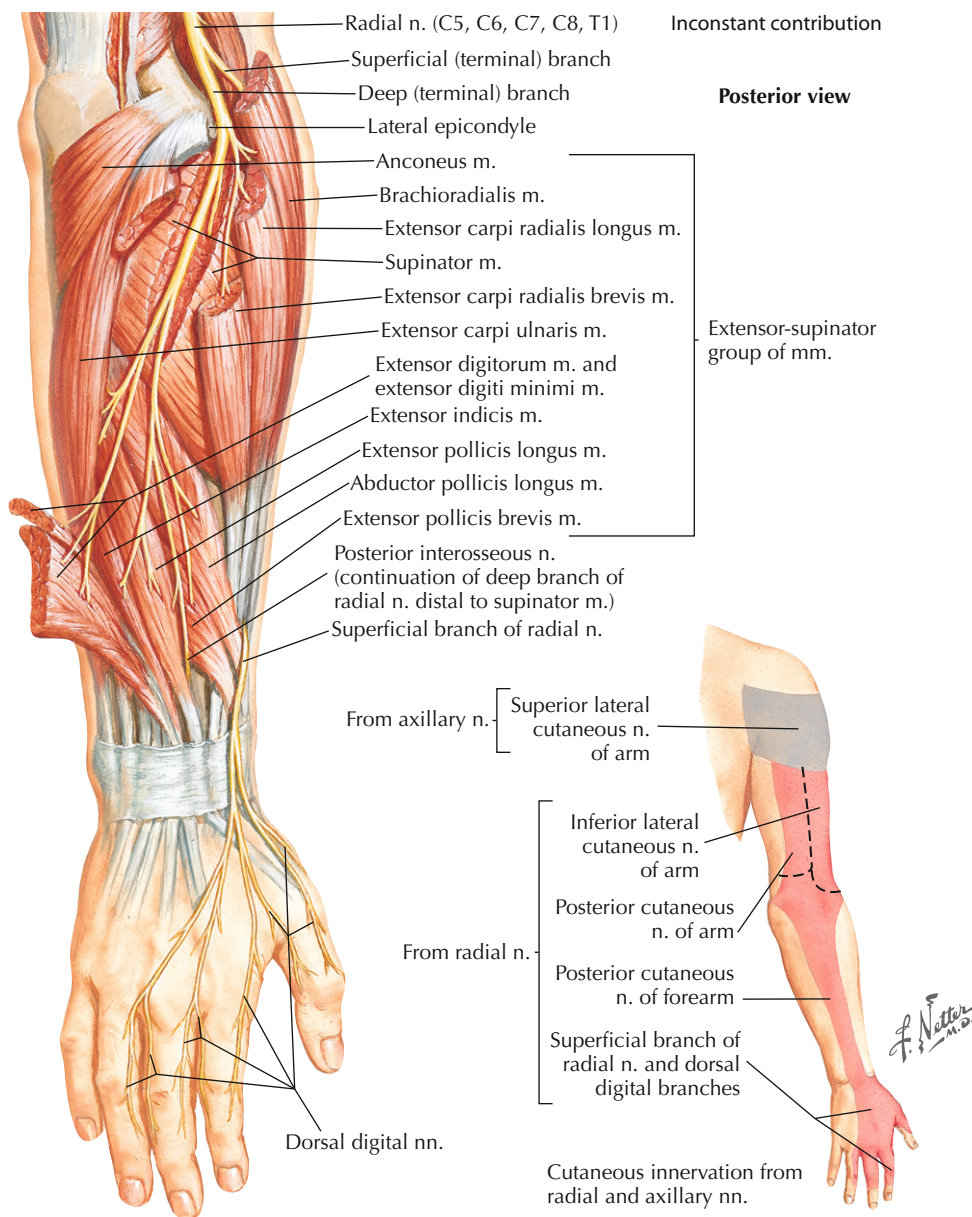


Figure 11-14

Radial nerve.

Nerves	Segmental level	Sensory	Motor
Radial nerve	C5, C6, C7, C8, T1	Dorsal aspect of lateral hand, excluding digits	No motor in hand

PATIENT HISTORY

Initial Hypotheses Based on Patient History

History	Initial Hypothesis
Pain over radial styloid process with gripping activities	Possible de Quervain's syndrome ²
Reports of an insidious onset of numbness and tingling in 1st three fingers; may complain of worse pain at night	Possible carpal tunnel syndrome ³⁻⁵
Reports of paresthesias over dorsal aspect of ulnar border of hand and fingers 4-5	Possible ulnar nerve compression at canal of Guyon ⁶⁻⁸
Patient reports inability to extend metacarpophalangeal of IP joints	Possible Dupuytren's contracture ⁸ Possible trigger finger ⁹
Reports of falling on hand with wrist hyperextended; complains of pain with loading of wrist	Possible scaphoid fracture ^{10,11} Possible carpal instability ⁹














Reliability of the Historical Examination

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

History	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Most bothersome symptom pain, numbness, tingling, loss of sensation? ¹²	82 patients presenting to primary care clinic, orthopaedic department, or electrophysiology laboratory with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .74 (.55, .93)$
Location of most bothersome symptom? ¹²		$\kappa = .82 (.68, .96)$
Symptoms intermittent, variable, or constant? ¹²		$\kappa = .57 (.35, .79)$
Hand swollen? ¹²		$\kappa = .85 (.68, 1.0)$
Dropping objects? ¹²		$\kappa = .95 (.85, 1.0)$
Entire limb goes numb? ¹²		$\kappa = .53 (.26, .81)$
Nocturnal symptoms wake patient? ¹²		$\kappa = .83 (.60, 1.0)$
Shaking hand improves symptoms? ¹²		$\kappa = .90 (.75, 1.0)$
Symptoms exacerbated with activities that require gripping? ¹²		$\kappa = .72 (.49, .95)$

Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History in Identifying Carpal Tunnel Syndrome

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

History	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Age > 45 ¹² 	82 patients presenting to a primary care clinic, orthopaedic department, or electrophysiology laboratory with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.64 (.47, .82)	.59 (.47, .72)	1.58 (.46, 2.4)	.60 (.35, 1.0)
Most bothersome symptom pain, numbness, tingling, loss of sensation ¹² 			.04 (−.04, .11)	.91 (.83, .98)	.42 (.05, 3.4)	1.1 (.94, 1.2)
Location of most bothersome symptom ¹² 			.35 (.16, .53)	.40 (.27, .54)	.58 (.33, 1.0)	1.6 (1.1, 2.5)
Symptoms intermittent, variable, or constant ¹² 			.23 (.07, .39)	.89 (.81, .97)	2.1 (.74, 5.8)	.87 (.69, 1.4)
Reports of hand becoming swollen ¹² 			.38 (.20, .57)	.63 (.50, .76)	1.0 (.57, 1.9)	.98 (.68, 1.4)
Dropping objects ¹² 			.73 (.56, .90)	.57 (.44, .71)	1.7 (1.2, 2.5)	.47 (.24, .92)
Entire limb goes numb ¹² 			.38 (.20, .57)	.80 (.69, .90)	1.9 (.92, 3.9)	.77 (.55, 1.1)
Nocturnal symptoms wake patient ¹² 			.73 (.56, .90)	.31 (.19, .44)	1.1 (.79, 1.4)	.86 (.41, 1.8)
Shaking hand improves symptoms ¹² 			.81 (.66, .96)	.57 (.43, .70)	1.9 (1.3, 2.7)	.34 (.15, .77)
Symptoms exacerbated with activities that require gripping ¹² 			.77 (.61, .93)	.37 (.24, .50)	1.2 (.91, 1.6)	.62 (.28, 1.4)
Age ≥ 40 years ¹³ 	110 patients referred to laboratory for electrophysiologic examination	Nerve conduction tests	.80	.42	1.38	.48
Nocturnal symptoms ¹³ 			.77	.28	1.07	.82
Bilateral symptoms ¹³ 			.61	.58	1.45	.67

Diagnostic Utility of the Patient History in Identifying Carpal Tunnel Syndrome (continued)

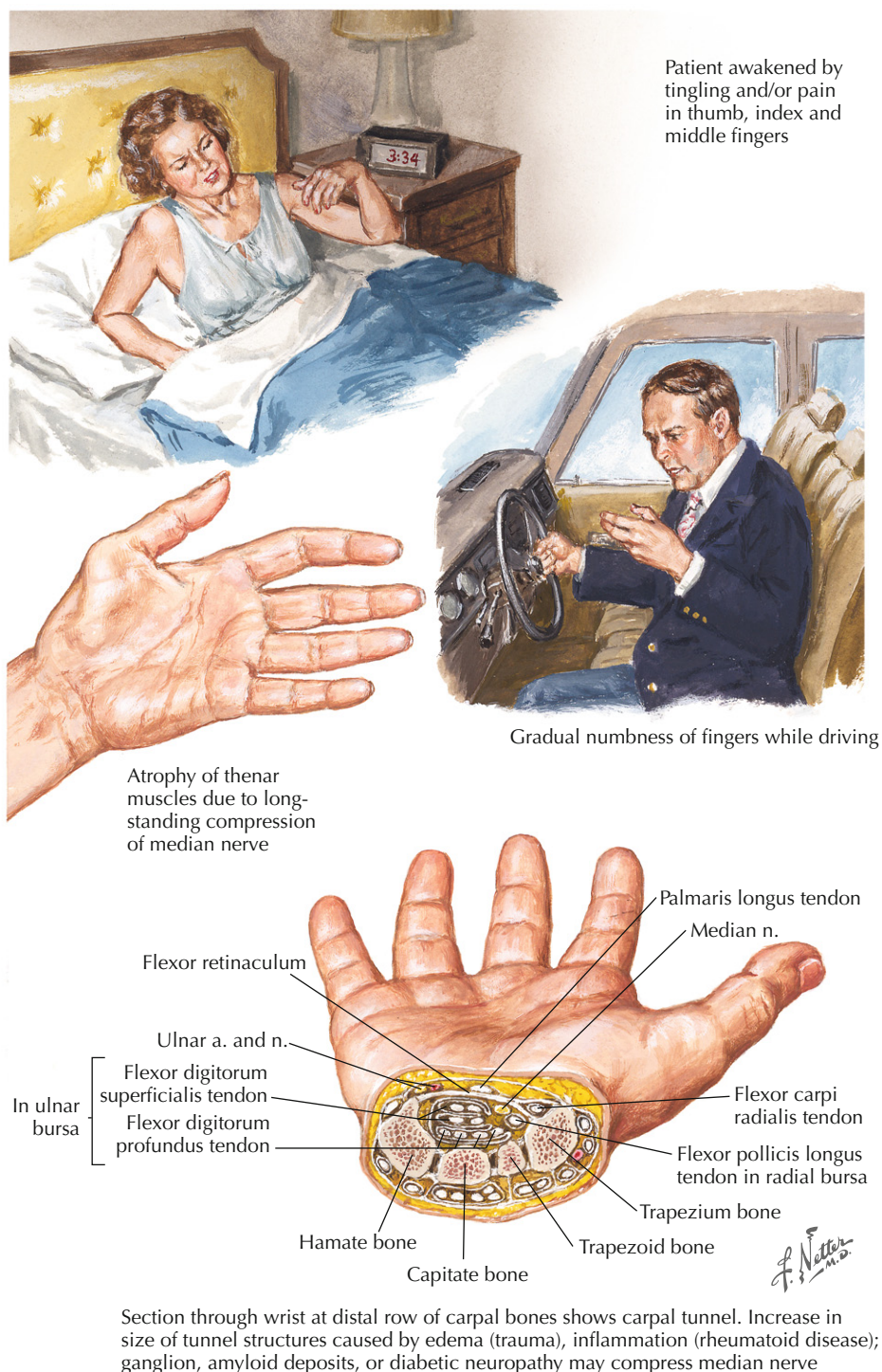








Figure 11-15
Carpal tunnel syndrome.

Physical Examination Test

Screening

Diagnostic Utility of Tests to Identify Scaphoid Fractures

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Snuff box tenderness ¹⁴ 	Examiner palpates anatomical snuff box. Positive if pain is elicited	85 patients presenting to emergency department with mechanism of injury suggesting possible scaphoid fracture	Radiographic confirmation of scaphoid fracture	1.0	.98	50.0	.00
Pain with supination against resistance ¹⁴ 	Examiner holds patient's hand in hand-shake position and directs patient to resist supination of forearm. Positive if pain is elicited			1.0	.98	50.0	.00
Pain with longitudinal compression of thumb ¹⁴ 	Examiner holds patient's thumb and applies long axis compression through metacarpal bone into scaphoid. Positive if pain is elicited			.98	.98	49.0	.02
Anatomical snuff box tenderness ¹⁵ 	Examiner palpates anatomical snuff box. Positive if pain is elicited	221 patients with a suspected scaphoid injury		1.0	.29 (.23, .35)	1.41	.00
Scaphoid tubercle tenderness ¹⁵ 	Examiner applies pressure to scaphoid tubercle. Positive if pain is elicited			.83 (.70, .96)	.51 (.44, .58)	1.69	.33
Scaphoid compression tenderness ¹⁵ 	Examiner holds patient's thumb and applies long axis compression through metacarpal bone into scaphoid. Positive if pain is elicited			1.0	.80 (.74, .86)	5.0	.00

Screening (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Tests to Identify Scaphoid Fractures

Usually caused by fall on outstretched hand with impact on thenar eminence

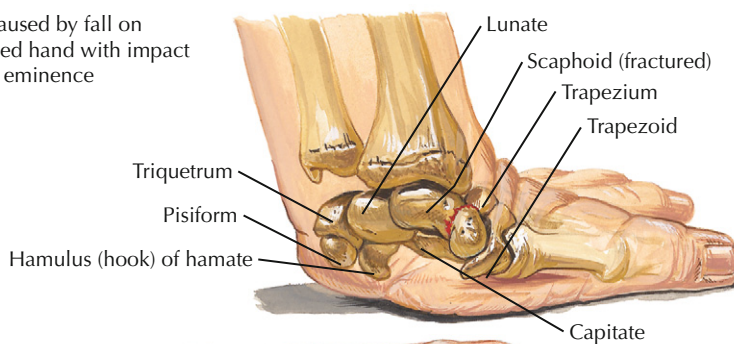
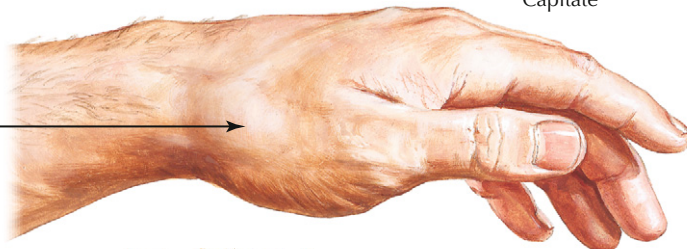


Figure 11-16

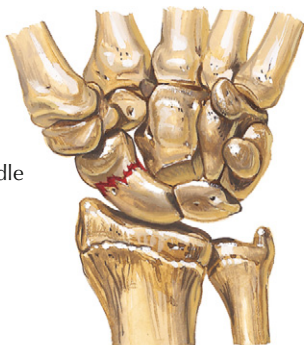
Testing for tenderness of anatomical snuff box.

Clinical findings. Pain, tenderness, and swelling in anatomic snuffbox.



Netter
with
C.A. Luce

Fracture of middle third (waist) of scaphoid (most common)



Less common fractures



Tubercle



Distal pole



Vertical shear



Proximal pole



Testing for tenderness of anatomical snuff box

Screening (continued)

Acute Pediatric Wrist Fractures: Clinical Prediction Rule

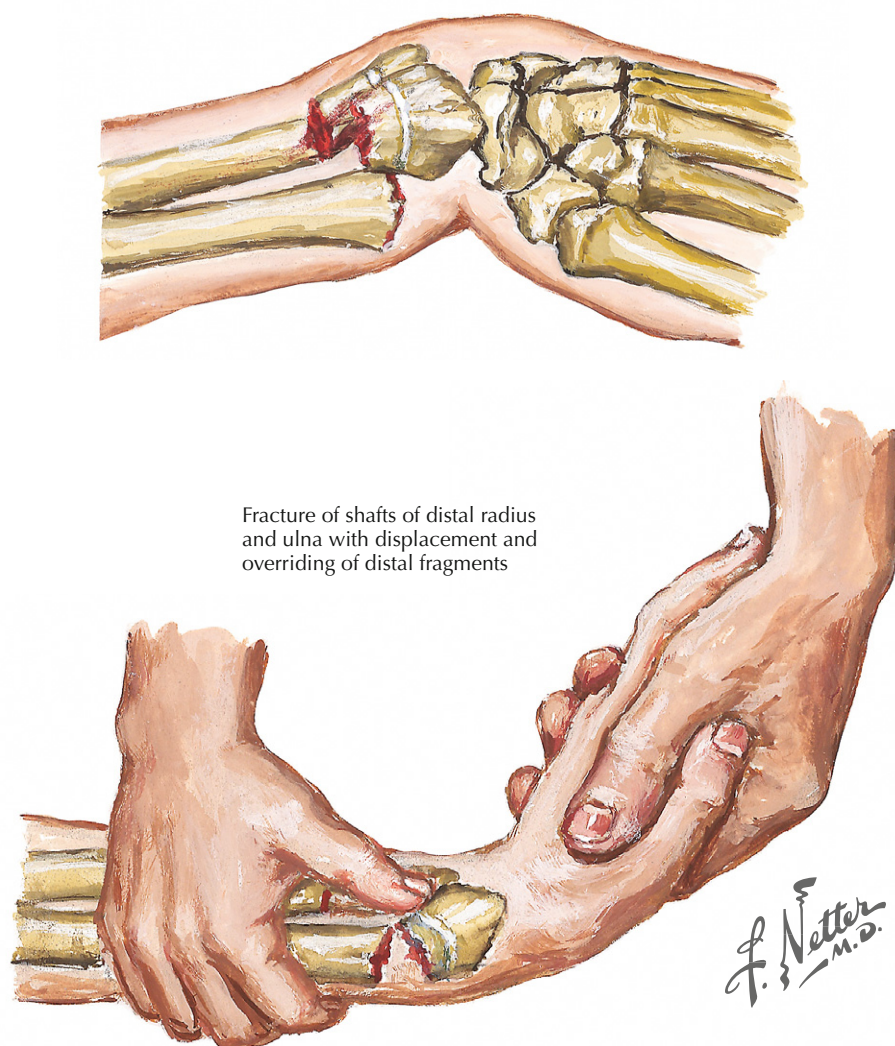


Figure 11-17

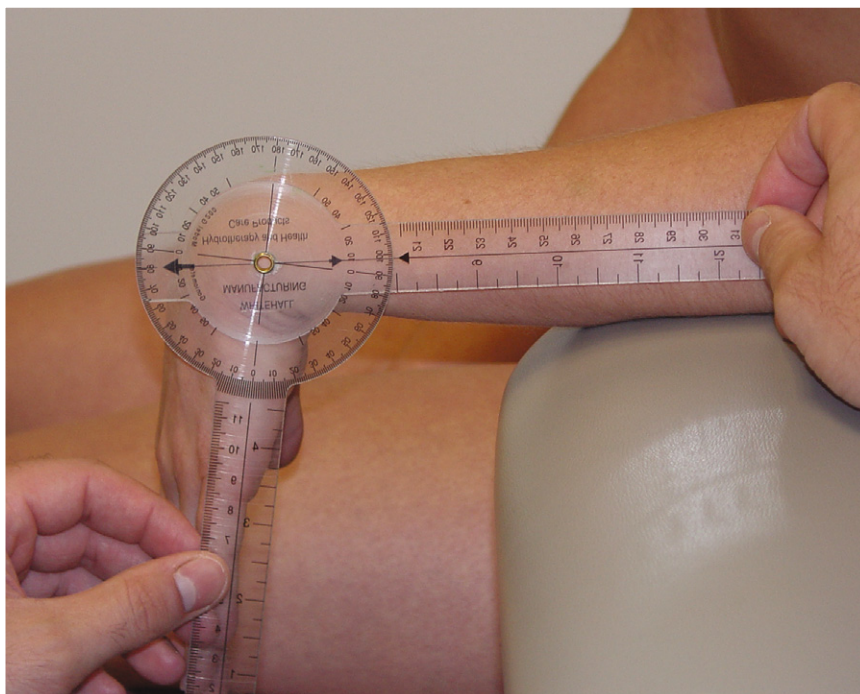
Fracture of forearm bones in children.

Pershad and colleagues¹⁶ developed a clinical prediction rule to identify acute pediatric wrist injuries. Predictor variables included reduction in grip strength $\geq 20\%$ compared with the opposite side and distal radius point tenderness. The rule exhibited a sensitivity of 79%, a specificity of 63%, a +LR of 2.14, and a -LR of .33.

Range of Motion

Reliability of Wrist Range of Motion Measurements

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Measurement of wrist flexion

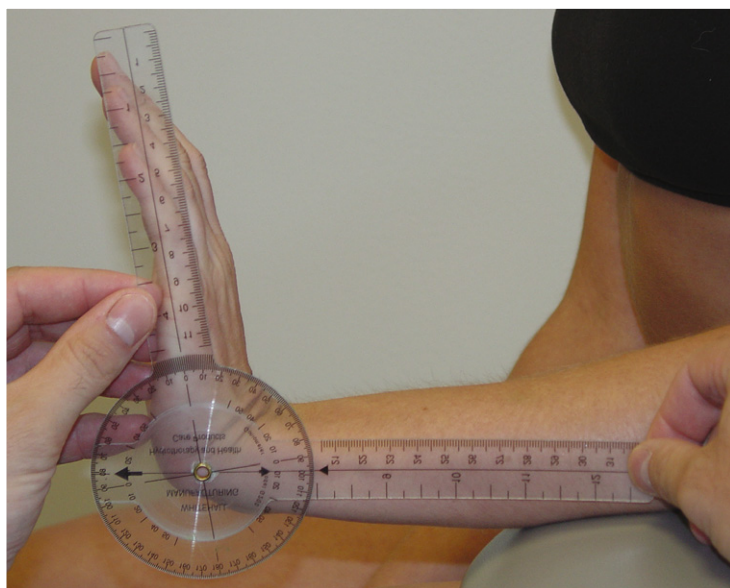
Figure 11-18

Wrist range of motion.

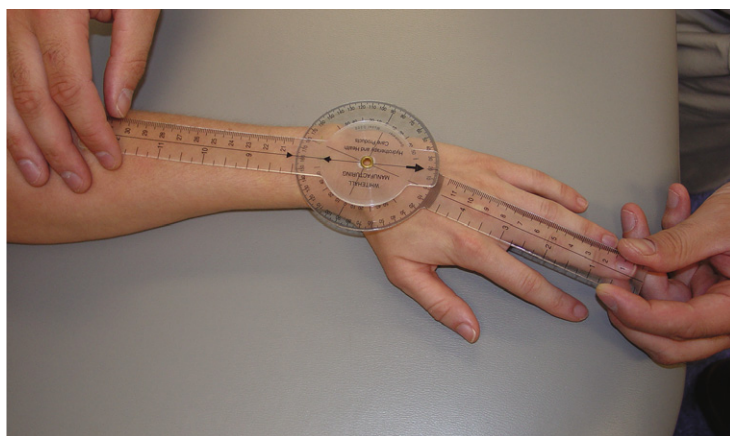
Test and Measure	Instrumentation	Population	Reliability			
			Intra-examiner	ICC	Inter-examiner	ICC
Active ROM (AROM) ¹⁷	8 in plastic goniometer	48 patients in whom measurements of the wrist would normally be included in examination	Wrist flexion	.96	Wrist flexion	.90
			Wrist extension	.96	Wrist extension	.85
			Radial deviation	.90	Radial deviation	.86
			Ulnar deviation	.92	Ulnar deviation	.78
Passive ROM (PROM) ¹⁷			Wrist flexion	.96	Wrist flexion	.86
			Wrist extension	.96	Wrist extension	.84
			Radial deviation	.91	Radial deviation	.66
			Ulnar deviation	.94	Ulnar deviation	.83
PROM ¹⁸	Alignment of plastic 6 in goniometer	140 patients in whom passive ROM of wrist would be included in standard evaluation	Radial flexion	.86	Radial flexion	.88
			Ulnar flexion	.87	Ulnar flexion	.89
			Dorsal flexion	.92	Dorsal flexion	.93
			Radial extension	.80	Radial extension	.80
			Ulnar extension	.80	Ulnar extension	.80
			Dorsal extension	.84	Dorsal extension	.84
ICC, Intraclass correlation coefficient.						

Range of Motion (continued)

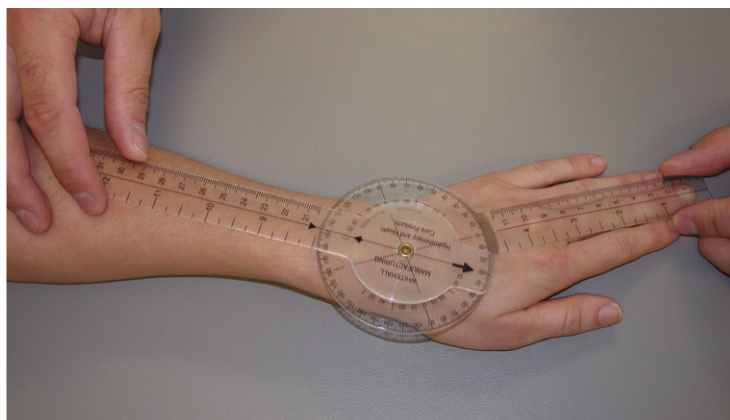
Reliability of Wrist Range of Motion Measurements



Measurement of wrist extension



Measurement of radial deviation



Measurement of ulnar deviation

Figure 11-19
Wrist range of motion.

Range of Motion (continued)

Reliability of Finger and Thumb Range of Motion Measurements

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

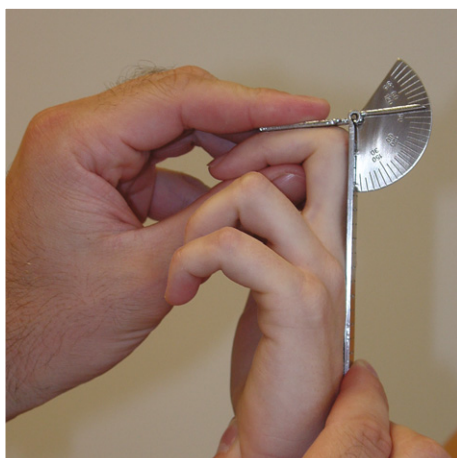


Figure 11-20

Measurement of proximal interphalangeal joint flexion.

Test and Measure	Instrumentation	Population	Test-Retest Reliability ICC			
Metacarpophalangeal joints ¹⁹	Goniometer	20 healthy subjects 1 week apart	Flexed position = .74 Extended position = .83			
Proximal interphalangeal joints ¹⁹			Flexed position = .80 Extended position = .80			
Distal interphalangeal joints ¹⁹			Flexed position = .58 Extended position = .63			
Metacarpophalangeal joints ¹⁹	Compangle		Flexed position = .76 Extended position = .83			
Proximal interphalangeal joints ¹⁹			Flexed position = .89 Extended position = .90			
Distal interphalangeal joints ¹⁹			Flexed position = .73 Extended position = .71			
Total AROM of IP flexion and extension ²⁰	Finger goniometer	30 patients with hand injuries	Intra-examiner = .97-.98 Inter-examiner = .97			
Palmar abduction ²¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none">GoniometerPollexograph-thumbPollexograph-metacarpalAmerican Medical Association methodAmerican Society of Hand Therapists methodIntermetacarpal distance	25 healthy subjects	Intra-examiner		Inter-examiner	
			Active	Passive	Active	Passive
			.55	.76	.31	.37
			(.34, .87)	(.69, .94)	(-.18, .77)	(-.42, .79)
			.71	.82	.66	.59
			(.62, .93)	(.78, .96)	(.53, .91)	(.42, .89)
			.82	.81	.57	.61
			(.78, .96)	(.76, .95)	(.38, .88)	(.45, .89)
			.72	.65	.24	.52
			(.63, .92)	(.51, .90)	(-.40, .73)	(.28, .86)
			.78	.72	.55	.52
			(.72, .94)	(.63, .93)	(.34, .87)	(.29, .86)
			.95	.92	.82	.79
			(.95, .99)	(.90, .98)	(.79, .96)	(.78, .96)

Assessing Strength

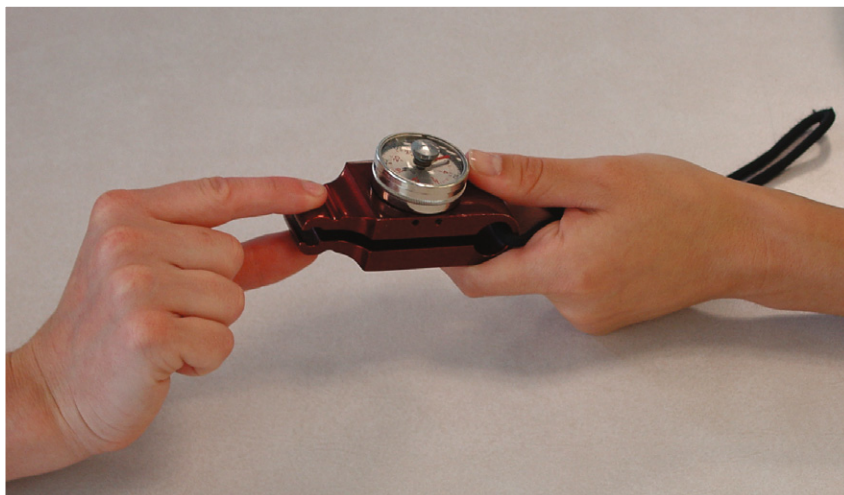
Intra-examiner Reliability of Assessing Strength

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81–1.0	Substantial agreement
.61–.80	Moderate agreement
.41–.60	Fair agreement
.11–.40	Slight agreement
.0–.10	No agreement



Figure 11-21
Measurement of grip strength.

Procedure Performed	Instrumentation	Population	Test-Retest Reliability (ICCs)
Wrist extensors (mean of two efforts) ²²	Dynamometer	40 patients with suspected myopathy	Dominant side = .88 (.79, .94) Non-dominant side = .94 (.90, .97)
Wrist extensors (max of two efforts) ²²		40 patients with suspected myopathy	Dominant side = .87 (.76, .93) Non-dominant side = .94 (.88, .97)
Grip ²³		21 healthy older volunteers	Left = .95 (.89, .98) Right = .91 (.78, .96)
Grip ²⁴		22 asymptomatic subjects	One trial: .95 (.89, .98) Mean of three trials: .85 (.67, .94) Highest of three trials: .95 (.89, .98)
		22 patients after carpal tunnel decompression	One trial: .97 (.94, .99) Mean of three trials: .94 (.80, .98) Highest of three trials: .97 (.92, .99)
		22 patients after carpal tunnel decompression	One trial: .96 (.91, .98) Mean of three trials: .98 (.96, .99) Highest of three trials: .97 (.90, .99)
Grip ²⁵	Vigorimeter	104 healthy primary school children	Dominant side = .97 (.95, .98) Non-dominant side = .95 (.92, .96)
			Dominant side = .84 (.77, .89) Non-dominant side = .86 (.80, .90)



Measurement of tip pinch strength



Measurement of key pinch strength



Measurement of tripod pinch strength

Figure 11-22

Measurement of pinch strength.

Assessing Strength (continued)



Inter-examiner Reliability of Assessing Strength

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Procedure Performed	Instrumentation	Population	Inter-Examiner Reliability (ICCs)	
Grip Palmar pinch Key pinch Tip pinch ²⁶	Pinch gauge	27 healthy volunteers	Right .99 .98 .99 .99	Left .99 .99 .98 .99
Grip Tip pinch Key pinch ²⁷	Hand and pinch grip dynamometers	33 patients with a unilateral hand injury	Injured .93-.97 .89 .94	Non-injured .92-.94 .84 .86
Grip Tip pinch Jaw pinch ²⁰	Grip dynamometer and pinch gauge	30 patients with hand injuries	Intra-examiner .96 .86-.94 .88-.93	Inter-examiner .95 .91 .89
Grip Tripod Key pinch ²⁸	Dynamometer and pinch gauge	38 patients receiving physical therapy for hand impairments	Symptomatic .93 (.86, .96) .88 (.78, .96) .94 (.88, .97)	Asymptomatic .94 (.89, .97) .87 (.74, .93) .93 (.86, .96)
Abductor pollicis strength ¹²	Examiner performs manual muscle testing of abductor pollicis. Graded as "markedly reduced," "reduced," or "normal" compared with contralateral extremity	82 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .39 (.00, .80)$	
Wrist extensors ²	Dynamometer	30 patients presenting to a physical therapy clinic	.94	
Wrist flexion Wrist extension ²⁹	Dynamometer	20 healthy subjects	Wrist flexion .85 Wrist extension .91	

Diagnostic Utility of Weakness in Identifying Carpal Tunnel Syndrome

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Strength of abductor pollicis brevis ¹² 	Strength of abductor pollicis brevis is tested by placing thumb in a position of abduction and applying a force in direction of adduction at proximal phalanx. Positive if strength is reduced or markedly reduced compared with contralateral extremity	82 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.19 (.04, .34)	.89 (.81, .90)	1.7 (.58, 5.2)	.91 (.74, 1.1)
Abductor pollicis brevis weakness ³⁰ 	Patient is instructed to touch pads of thumb and 5th digit together. Examiner applies posteriorly directed force over thumb IP joint towards palm. Positive if weakness is detected	228 hands referred for electrodiagnostic consultation with suspected carpal tunnel syndrome	Nerve conduction studies	.66	.66	1.94	.52

Assessing Wrist Anthropometry



Reliability of Measuring Wrist Anthropometry

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Measure	Test Procedure and Determination of Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Wrist anterior-posterior width ¹²	Width of wrist is measured in centimeters with pair of calipers	82 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	ICC = .77 (.62, .87)
Wrist medial-lateral width ¹²			ICC = .86 (.75, .92)

Diagnostic Utility of Wrist Anthropometry in Identifying Carpal Tunnel Syndrome

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Wrist-ratio index greater than .67 ¹² 	Anteroposterior width of wrist is measured and divided by mediolateral width. Positive if ratio is greater than .67	82 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.93 (.83, 1.0)	.26 (.14, .38)	1.3 (1.0, 1.5)	.29 (.07, 1.2)
The square-shaped wrist ³⁰ 	Anteroposterior and mediolateral dimensions of wrist are measured at distal flexor wrist crease using standard caliper. Positive if wrist ratio (anteroposterior dimension divided by mediolateral dimension) is $\geq .70$	228 hands referred for electrodiagnostic consultation with suspected carpal tunnel syndrome	Nerve conduction studies	.69	.73	2.56	.42

Assessing Swelling

Reliability of Assessing Swelling

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 11-23

Figure-of-eight measurement.

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Reliability	
			Intra-examiner	Inter-examiner
Figure-of-eight ³¹	Examiner places zero mark on distal aspect of ulnar styloid process. Tape measure is then brought across ventral surface of wrist to most distal aspect of radial styloid process. Next, tape is brought diagonally across dorsum of hand and over 5th MCP joint line, brought over ventral surface of MCP joints, and wrapped diagonally across dorsum to meet start of tape	24 individuals (33 hands) with pathologies affecting hand	ICC = .99	ICC = .99
Volumetric ³¹	Hand is placed vertically in standard volumeter		ICC = .99	Not reported

Testing Sensation





Reliability of Sensory Testing

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

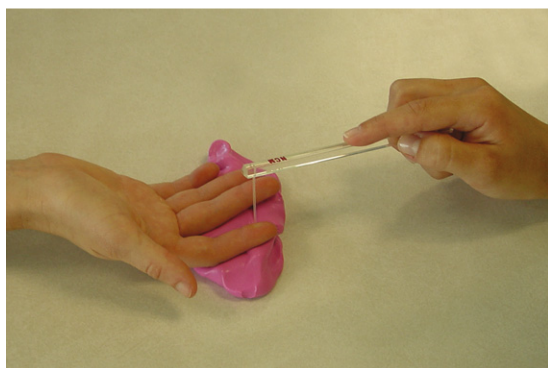
Test and Measure	Test Procedure and Determination of Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Semmes-Weinstein monofilament test ²⁸	Sensory test is performed on pulp of thumb, index, long, and small fingertips	36 hands with carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .22 (.26, .42)$
Median sensory field deficit of thumb pad ¹²	Sensation is tested with straight end of paper clip. Graded as "absent," "reduced," "normal," or "hyperesthetic"	82 patients presenting to a primary care clinic, orthopaedic department, or electrophysiology laboratory with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .48 (.23, .73)$
Median sensory field deficit of index finger pad ¹²			$\kappa = .50 (.25, .75)$
Median sensory field deficit ¹²			$\kappa = .40 (.12, .68)$

Diagnostic Utility of Diminished Sensation in Identifying Carpal Tunnel Syndrome

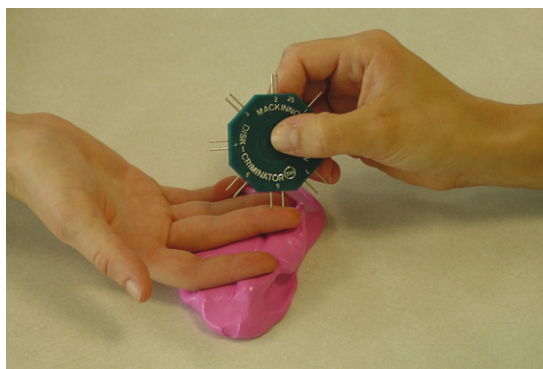
+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Sensory loss at pad of thumb ¹² 	Sensation is tested with straight end of a paper clip. Positive if sensation is absent or reduced	82 patients presenting to a primary care clinic, orthopaedic department, or electrophysiology laboratory with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.65 (.47, .84)	.70 (.47, .84)	2.2 (1.3, 3.6)	.49 (.28, .46)
Sensory loss at pad of index finger ¹² 				.52 (.32, .72)	.67 (.32, .72)	1.6 (.92, 2.7)	.72 (.86, 1.1)
Sensory loss at pad of medial finger ¹² 				.44 (.26, .63)	.74 (.26, .63)	1.7 (.58, .52)	.75 (.86, 1.1)
Moving two-point discrimination ¹³ 	Examiner strokes tip of index and 5th finger five times with either one or two caliber tips. Positive if patient is unable to identify number of tips performed on at least one stroke	110 patients referred to laboratory for electrophysiologic examination	Nerve conduction tests	.32	.81	1.68	.84

Testing Sensation (continued)



Semmes-Weinstein monofilament testing



Two-point discrimination

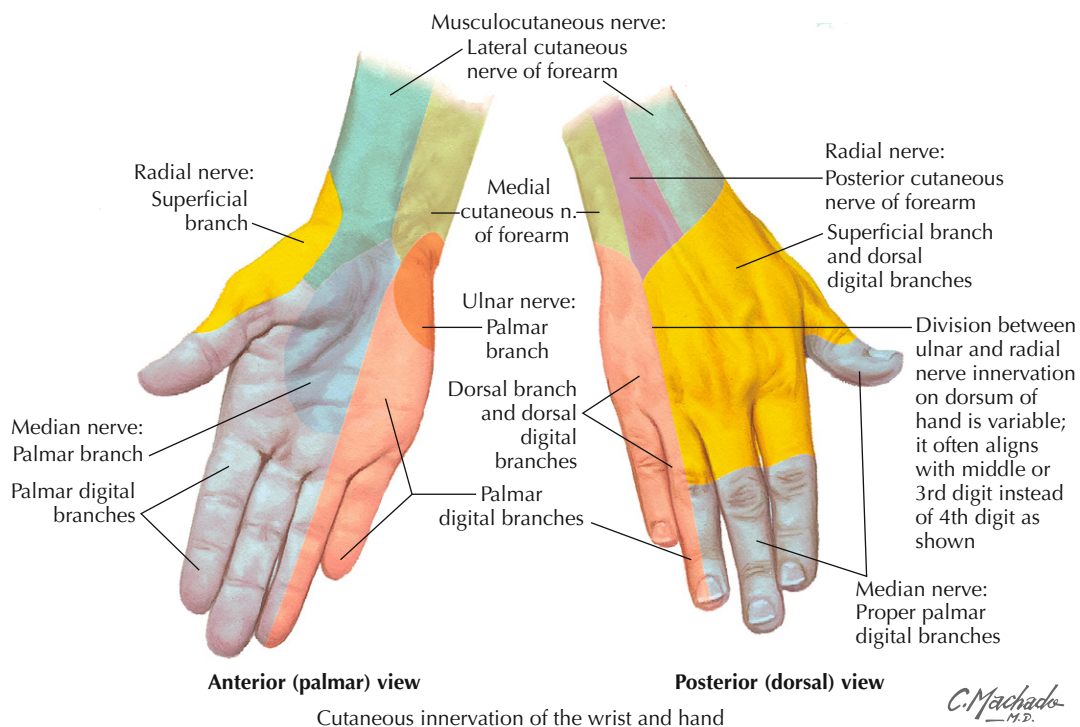


Figure 11-24

Testing sensation.

Special Tests

Reliability of Tinel's Sign

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Figure 11-25








Tinel's sign.

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Tinel A ¹²	With patient seated with elbow flexed 30°, forearm supinated, and wrist in neutral, examiner allows a reflex hammer to fall from a height of 6 inches along median nerve between tendons at proximal wrist crease. Positive if patient reports a nonpainful tingling sensation along course of median nerve	82 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .47 (.21, .72)$
Tinel B ¹²	As Tinel A above except examiner attempts to elicit symptoms using mild-moderate force with reflex hammer. Positive if pain is exacerbated along course of median nerve		$\kappa = .35 (.10, .60)$
Tinel's sign ²⁸	Examiner percusses over palm from proximal palmar crease to distal wrist crease. Positive if symptoms are elicited in distribution of median nerve	36 hands with carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .81 (.66, .98)$

Special Tests (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Tinel's Sign in Identifying Carpal Tunnel Syndrome

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Tinel's sign ³² 	Examiner taps median nerve at wrist with fingers. Positive if patient reports pain or paresthesias in distribution of median nerve	142 patients referred for electrodiagnostic testing	Electrodiagnostic testing	.27 (.18, .36)	.91 (.84, 1.0)	3.0	.80
Tinel's sign ³⁰ 		228 hands referred for electrodiagnostic consultation with suspected carpal tunnel syndrome	Nerve conduction studies	.23	.87	1.77	.89
Tinel A ¹² 	With patient seated with elbow flexed 30°, forearm supinated, and wrist in neutral, examiner allows reflex hammer to fall from height of 6 inches along median nerve between tendons at proximal wrist crease. Positive if patient reports nonpainful tingling sensation along course of median nerve	82 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.41 (.22, .59)	.58 (.45, .72)	.98 (.56, 1.7)	1.0 (.69, 1.5)
Tinel B ¹² 	As Tinel A above except examiner attempts to elicit symptoms using mild-to-moderate force with reflex hammer. Positive if pain is exacerbated along course of median nerve			.48 (.29, .67)	.67 (.54, .79)	1.4 (.84, 2.5)	.78 (.52, 1.2)
Tinel's test ³³ 	Positive if percussion of the median nerve at the wrist caused tingling in the median nerve distribution	162 hands from 81 patients seeking treatment for carpal tunnel syndrome	Electrodiagnostic testing*	.90	.81	4.7	.12
Tinel's test ¹ 	Percussion of the median nerve at the wrist (no other details)	232 patients with carpal tunnel syndrome manifestations and 182 controls	Carpal tunnel syndrome via clinical examination	.30 (.24, .36)	.65 (.58, .71)	.9	1.10
			Tenosynovitis via ultrasonography	.46 (.41, .53)	.85 (.80, .89)	3.1	.64
Tinel's sign ¹³ 	Examiner drops square end of reflex hammer on distal wrist crease from height of 12 cm. Positive if patient reports pain or paresthesias in at least one finger innervated by median nerve	110 patients referred to laboratory for electrophysiologic examination	Nerve conduction tests	.60	.67	1.82	.60

*Also used latent class analysis to define reference standard diagnosis of carpal tunnel syndrome, but doing so resulted in study being excluded for poor quality because the reference standard was then not independent of index tests.

Special Tests (continued)

Reliability of Phalen's Test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement



Phalen's test



Reverse Phalen's test

Figure 11-26

Phalen's test.

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Phalen's test ²⁸	Patient places dorsal aspects of hands together, maintaining maximal wrist flexion for 60 seconds. Positive if symptoms are elicited in distribution of median nerve	36 hands with carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .88$ (.77-.98)
Phalen's test ¹²	With patient seated with elbow flexed 30° and forearm supinated, examiner places the wrists in maximal flexion for 60 sec. Positive if patient experiences exacerbation of symptoms in median nerve distribution	82 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .79$ (.59-.1.0)
Wrist extension test ²⁸	Patient places palmar aspects of hands together maintaining maximal wrist extension for 60 sec. Positive if symptoms are elicited in distribution of median nerve	36 hands with carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .72$ (.55, .88)

Special Tests (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Phalen's Test in Identifying Carpal Tunnel Syndrome

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Phalen's test ¹² 	With patient seated with elbow flexed 30° and forearm supinated, examiner places wrist in maximal flexion for 60 sec. Positive if patient experiences exacerbation of symptoms in median nerve distribution	82 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.77 (.61, .93)	.40 (.26, .53)	1.3 (.94, 1.7)	.58 (.27, 1.3)
Phalen's test ³² 	Patient maximally flexes wrist and holds position for 60 sec. Positive if symptoms are produced	142 patients referred for electrodiagnostic testing	Electrodiagnostic testing	.34 (.24, .43)	.74 (.62, .87)	1.31	.89
Phalen's test ³⁰ 		228 hands referred for electrodiagnostic consultation with suspected CTS	Nerve conduction studies	.51	.76	2.13	.64
Phalen's test ³³ 		162 hands from 81 patients seeking treatment for CTS	Electrodiagnostic testing*	.85	.79	4.0	.19
Phalen's test ¹ 	Complete wrist flexion for 60 sec. (no other details)	232 patients with carpal tunnel syndrome manifestations and 182 controls	Carpal tunnel syndrome via clinical examination	.47 (.41, .54)	.17 (.13, .23)	.6	3.12
			Tenosynovitis via ultrasonography	.92 (.36, .49)	.87 (.82, .91)	7.1	.09
Reverse Phalen's test ¹ 	Complete wrist extension for 60 sec (no other details)		Carpal tunnel syndrome via clinical examination	.42 (.36, .49)	.35 (.29, .42)	.6	1.66
			Tenosynovitis via ultrasonography	.75 (.69, .80)	.85 (.80, .89)	5.0	.29
Phalen's test ¹³ 	Patient flexes both wrists to 90° with dorsal aspects of hands held in opposition for 60 sec. Positive if patient reports pain or paresthesias in at least one finger innervated by median nerve	110 patients referred to laboratory for electrophysiologic examination	Nerve conduction tests	.74	.47	1.4	.55
Phalen's test ³⁴ 	Patient holds forearms in pronation with elbows resting on examination table, forearms vertical, and wrists in gravity-assisted flexion. Positive if symptoms are produced	132 patients with pain of upper limb	Electrophysiologic confirmation	.79	.92	9.88	.23

*Also used latent class analysis to define reference standard diagnosis of carpal tunnel syndrome, but doing so resulted in study being excluded for poor quality because the reference standard was then not independent of index tests.

Special Tests (continued)

Reliability of Carpal Compression Test

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.21-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Carpal compression test ¹²	With patient seated with elbow flexed 30°, forearm supinated, and wrist in neutral, examiner places both thumbs over transverse carpal ligament and applies 6 lb of pressure for 30 sec maximum. Positive if patient experiences exacerbation of symptoms in median nerve distribution	36 hands with carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .77 (.58, .96)$

Diagnostic Utility of Carpal Compression Test in Identifying Carpal Tunnel Syndrome



Figure 11-27
Carpal compression test.

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
> 10	Large	< .1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Carpal compression test ¹²	With patient seated with elbow flexed 30°, forearm supinated, and wrist in neutral, examiner places both thumbs over transverse carpal ligament and applies 6 lb of pressure for 30 sec maximum. Positive if patient experiences exacerbation of symptoms in median nerve distribution	82 patients presenting to a primary care clinic, orthopaedic department, or electrophysiology laboratory with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.64 (.45, .83)	.30 (.17, .42)	.91 (.65, 1.3)	1.2 (.62, 2.4)
Carpal compression test ³⁰	Examiner applies moderate pressure over median nerve just distal to distal flexor wrist crease for 5 sec. Considered positive if pain, paresthesia, or numbness is reproduced	228 hands referred for electrodiagnostic consultation with suspected carpal tunnel syndrome	Nerve conduction studies	.28	.74	1.08	.97
Carpal tunnel compression test ¹	Examiner exerts even pressure on the space between the thenar and hypothenar eminence for 30 sec while arm is supinated. Patient is questioned regarding symptoms every 15 sec	232 patients with carpal tunnel syndrome manifestations and 182 controls	Carpal tunnel syndrome via clinical examination	.46 (.40, .53)	.25 (.20, .31)	.6	2.16
			Tenosynovitis via ultrasonography	.95 (.91, .97)	.97 (.94, .99)	31.7	.05
Carpal compression test ³⁴	Examiner applies moderate pressure with thumbs over transverse carpal ligament with wrist in neutral for 30 sec. Considered positive if pain, paresthesia, or numbness is reproduced	132 patients with pain of upper limb	Electrophysiologic confirmation	.83	.92	10.38	.18

Special Tests

Reliability of Upper Limb Tension Tests

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Measure	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Upper limb tension test A ¹²	See below	82 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .76 (.51, 1.0)$
Upper limb tension test B ¹²			$\kappa = .83 (.65, 1.0)$

Diagnostic Utility of Upper Limb Tension Tests in Identifying Carpal Tunnel Syndrome



+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Figure 11-28

Upper limb tension test A.

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Upper limb tension test A ¹²	Patient is supine. Examiner performs scapular depression, shoulder abduction, forearm supination, wrist and finger extension, shoulder lateral rotation, elbow extension, and contralateral/ipsilateral cervical sidebending. Positive if symptoms are reproduced, side-to-side difference in elbow extension greater than 10°, contralateral neck sidebending increases symptoms or ipsilateral sidebending decreases symptoms	82 patients with suspected cervical radiculopathy or carpal tunnel syndrome	Needle electromyography and nerve conduction studies	.75 (.58, .92)	.13 (.04, .22)	.86 (.67, 1.1)	1.9 (.72, 5.1)
Upper limb tension test B ¹²	With patient supine with shoulder abducted 30°, examiner performs scapular depression, shoulder medial rotation, full elbow extension, wrist and finger flexion, and contralateral/ipsilateral cervical sidebending. Positive if symptoms are reproduced, side-to-side difference in wrist flexion >10°, contralateral neck sidebending increases symptoms, or ipsilateral sidebending decreases symptoms			.64 (.45, .83)	.30 (.17, .42)	.91 (.65, 1.3)	1.2 (.62, 2.4)




Special Tests (continued)

Diagnostic Utility of Special Tests in Identifying Carpal Instability



Figure 11-29
Scaphoid shift test.

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0–10.0	Moderate	.1–.2
2.0–5.0	Small	.2–.5
1.0–2.0	Rarely important	.5–1.0

Test and Measure	Test Procedure	Determination of Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
Scaphoid shift test ³⁵ 	With patient's elbow stabilized on table with forearm in slight pronation, with one hand, examiner grasps radial side of patient's wrist with thumb on palmar prominence of scaphoid. With other hand, examiner grasps patient's hand at metacarpal level to stabilize wrist. Examiner maintains pressure on scaphoid tubercle and moves patient's wrist into ulnar deviation with slight extension and then radial deviation with slight flexion. Examiner releases pressure on scaphoid while wrist is in radial deviation and flexion	Positive for instability of scaphoid if scaphoid shifts, test elicits a "thunk," or patient's symptoms are reproduced when scaphoid is released	50 painful wrists undergoing arthroscopy	Arthroscopic visualization	.69	.66	2.03	.47
Ballotment test ³⁵ 	Examiner stabilizes patient's lunate bone between thumb and index finger of one hand while other hand moves pisotriquetral complex in a palmar and dorsal direction	Positive for instability of luno-triquetral joint if patient's symptoms are reproduced or excessive laxity of joint is revealed			.64	.44	1.14	.82
Ulnomeniscotriquetral dorsal glide ³⁵ 	With patient seated with elbow on table and forearm neutral, examiner places thumb over head of distal ulna. Examiner then places radial side of index PIP joint over palmar surface of patient's pisotriquetral complex. Examiner squeezes thumb and index finger together, creating a dorsal glide of pisotriquetral complex	Considered positive for ulnomeniscotriquetral complex instability if the patient's symptoms are reproduced or excessive laxity of the joint is revealed			.66	.64	1.69	.56

Special Tests (continued)

Reliability of Miscellaneous Special Tests

ICC or κ	Interpretation
.81-1.0	Substantial agreement
.61-.80	Moderate agreement
.41-.60	Fair agreement
.11-.40	Slight agreement
.0-.10	No agreement

Test and Measure	Test Procedure and Determination of Positive Findings	Population	Inter-examiner Reliability
Tethered median nerve test ²⁸	Examiner passively extends patient's index finger while patient's forearm is in supination and wrist is in full extension. Position is maintained for 15 sec. Positive if symptoms are elicited in distribution of median nerve	36 hands with carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .49 (.26, .71)$
Pinch test ²⁸	Patient actively pinches a piece of paper between tip of thumb, index, and long fingers using MP flexion and IP extension. Positive if symptoms are elicited in distribution of median nerve	36 hands with carpal tunnel syndrome	$\kappa = .76 (.62, .91)$

Diagnostic Utility of Miscellaneous Special Tests



Figure 11-30
Ulnar fovea sign.

+LR	Interpretation	−LR
>10	Large	<.1
5.0-10.0	Moderate	.1-.2
2.0-5.0	Small	.2-.5
1.0-2.0	Rarely important	.5-1.0

Test and Study Quality	Description and Positive Findings	Population	Reference Standard	Sens	Spec	+LR	−LR
The flick maneuver ³²	Patient demonstrates hand motions or positions patient uses when pain is most severe. Positive if patient demonstrates a flicking down of hands similar to shaking a thermometer	142 patients referred for electrodiagnostic testing	Carpal tunnel syndrome via electrodiagnostic testing	.37 (.27, .46)	.74 (.62, .87)	1.42	.85
Lumbrical provocation test ³⁶	Patient makes a fist for 60 sec. Considered positive if the patient reports paresthesia in the distribution of the median nerve	96 consecutive patients referred for electrodiagnostic testing		.37	.71	1.28	.89
Ulnar fovea sign ³⁷	Examiner presses thumb distally and deep into the "soft spot" between the ulnar styloid process and flexor carpi ulnaris tendon. Positive if exquisite tenderness similar to experienced wrist pain	272 consecutive patients undergoing wrist arthroscopy	Foveal disruption of the distal radioulnar ligaments and ulnotriquetral ligament injuries observed arthroscopy	.95 (.90, .98)	.87 (.79, .92)	7.1 (4.5, 11.0)	.06 (.03, .11)

Combinations of Tests

Carpal Tunnel Syndrome: Clinical Prediction Rule

Wainner and colleagues¹² developed a clinical prediction rule for detecting carpal tunnel syndrome. The result of their study demonstrated that if 5 variables (a Brigham and Women's Hospital Hand Severity Scale score of > 1.9 , a wrist ratio index $> .67$, a patient report of shaking the hand for symptom relief, diminished sensation on the thumb pad, and age older than 45) were present, the +LR was 18.3 (95% CI 1.0, 328.3). This clinical prediction rule results in a post-test probability of 90% that the patient has carpal tunnel syndrome.

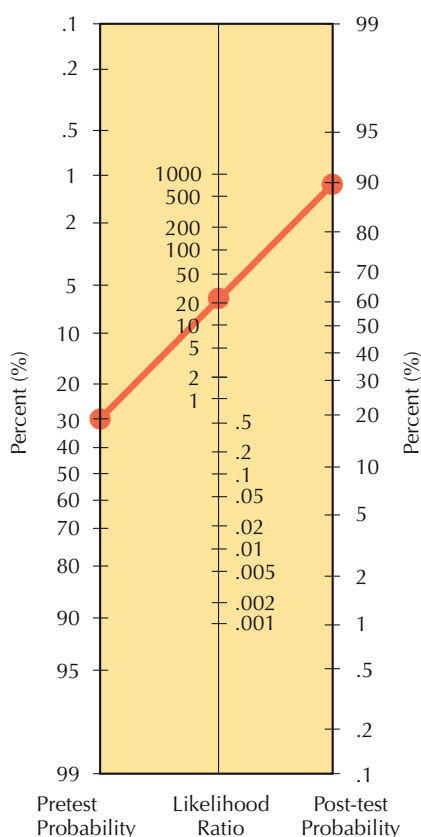


Figure 11-31


















Nomogram representing the change in pretest (34% in this study) to post-test probability given the clinical prediction rule. (Adapted with permission from Fagan TJ. *Nomogram for Bayes' theorem*. N Engl J Med. 1975;293:257. Copyright 2005, Massachusetts Medical Society. All rights reserved.)

OUTCOME MEASURES

Outcome Measure	Scoring and Interpretation	Test-Retest Reliability	MCID
Upper Extremity Functional Index	Users are asked to rate the difficulty of performing 20 functional tasks on a Likert-type scale ranging from 0 (extremely difficult or unable to perform activity) to 4 (no difficulty). A total score out of 80 is calculated by summing each score. The answers provide a score between 0 and 80, with lower scores representing more disability	ICC = .95 ³⁸	Unknown (MDC = 9.1) ³⁸
Disabilities of the Arm, Shoulder, and Hand (DASH)	Users are asked to rate the difficulty of performing 30 functional tasks on a Likert-type scale; 21 items relate to physical function, 5 items relate to pain symptoms, and 4 items related to emotional and social functioning. A total score out of 100 is calculated with higher scores representing more disability	ICC = .90 ³⁹	10.2 ³⁹
Michigan Hand Outcomes Questionnaire (MHQ)	Consists of 37 items on 6 scales: (1) overall hand function, (2) activities of daily living (ADL), (3) work performance, (4) pain, (5) aesthetics, and (6) satisfaction with hand function. Users rate each item on a 5-point Likert-type scale. Answers provide a total score between 0 and 100 with higher score indicating better hand performance	ICC = .95 ⁴⁰	Pain = 23 Function = 13 ADL = 11 Work = 8 ⁴¹
Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS)	Users rate their level of pain on an 11-point scale ranging from 0 to 10, with high scores representing more pain. Often asked as "current pain" and "least," "worst," and "average" pain in the past 24 hours	ICC = .72 ⁴²	2 ^{43,44}
MCID, Minimum clinically important difference; MDC, minimal detectable change.			

APPENDIX

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Heller 1986 ⁴⁵	Gellman 1986 ⁴⁶	Waeckerle 1987	Powell 1988 ⁴⁷	Katz 1990	Koris 1990 ⁴⁸	Durkan 1991 ⁴⁹	Williams 1992 ⁵⁰	LaStayo 1995	Grover 1996	Gonzalez del Pino 1997 ⁵¹	Gunnarsson 1997 ⁵²	Kuhlman 1997	Fertl 1998
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	N
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	N	N	Y	N	N	N	N	U	Y	Y	N	U	Y	N
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	U	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	U	Y	U
5. Did the whole sample or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	Y	N	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	Y	N	Y	U	Y	N	Y	N	Y	Y	U	U	Y	Y
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	Y	U	Y	N	Y	U	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	U	U	Y	Y	Y	U	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	U	U	N	U	Y	U	U	Y	U	Y	U	U	U	U
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	U	U	U	U	Y	U	U	U	Y	U	U	Y	U	Y
13. Were uninterpretable/ intermediate test results reported?	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	Y
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	U	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	N	N	Y	Y
Quality summary rating:														
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear.  Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14).  Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9).  Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4).														

APPENDIX (continued)

Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Studies Using QUADAS

	Tetro 1998 ⁵³	Szabo 1999	Pershad 2000	Ahn 2001 ⁵⁴	Karl 2001	Mondelli 2001 ⁵⁵	Hansen 2004	Lajoie 2005	Wainner 2005	Amirfeyz 2005 ⁵⁶	Tay 2007	El Miedany 2008	Cheng 2008 ⁵⁷
1. Was the spectrum of patients representative of the patients who will receive the test in practice?	N	N	Y	N	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	N
2. Were selection criteria clearly described?	Y	N	Y	N	Y	U	Y	U	Y	Y	U	Y	Y
3. Is the reference standard likely to correctly classify the target condition?	Y	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
4. Is the time period between reference standard and index test short enough to be reasonably sure that the target condition did not change between the two tests?	U	U	Y	U	U	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	U	U	U
5. Did the whole sample, or a random selection of the sample, receive verification using a reference standard of diagnosis?	N	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	Y	Y
6. Did patients receive the same reference standard regardless of the index test result?	N	N	Y	U	Y	N	Y	Y	Y	N	U	Y	N
7. Was the reference standard independent of the index test (i.e., the index test did not form part of the reference standard)?	Y	U	Y	U	Y	U	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
8. Was the execution of the index test described in sufficient detail to permit replication of the test?	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
9. Was the execution of the reference standard described in sufficient detail to permit its replication?	Y	Y	Y	N	Y	N	Y	N	Y	Y	N	Y	Y
10. Were the index test results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the reference test?	U	U	Y	U	Y	U	Y	U	U	Y	Y	U	U
11. Were the reference standard results interpreted without knowledge of the results of the index test?	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	U	U	U
12. Were the same clinical data available when test results were interpreted as would be available when the test is used in practice?	U	Y	Y	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	Y	Y	U
13. Were uninterpretable/ intermediate test results reported?	U	U	Y	U	U	U	U	U	Y	U	U	U	U
14. Were withdrawals from the study explained?	U	U	Y	U	U	U	Y	U	Y	U	U	U	U
Quality summary rating:													
Y = yes, N = no, U = unclear. Good quality (Y - N = 10 to 14). Fair quality (Y - N = 5 to 9). Poor quality (Y - N ≤ 4).													

REFERENCES

1. El Miedany Y, Ashour S, Youssef S, et al. Clinical diagnosis of carpal tunnel syndrome: old tests-new concepts. *Joint Bone Spine*. 2008;75:451-457.
2. Bohannon RW, Andrews AW. Interrater reliability of hand-held dynamometry. *Phys Ther*. 1987;67:931-933.
3. D'Arcy CA, McGee S. The rational clinical examination. Does this patient have carpal tunnel syndrome? *JAMA*. 2000;283:3110-3117.
4. MacDermid JC, Wessel J. Clinical diagnosis of carpal tunnel syndrome: a systematic review. *J Hand Ther*. 2004;17:309-319.
5. Szabo RM, Slater RRJ, Farver TB, et al. The value of diagnostic testing in carpal tunnel syndrome. *J Hand Surg Am*. 1999;24:704-714.
6. Skirven T. Tendon and nerve injuries of the wrist and hand. *The Wrist and Hand*. La Crosse, WI: Orthopaedic Section, American Physical Therapy Association; 1995.
7. Wadsworth C. Cumulative trauma disorders of the wrist and hand. *The Wrist and Hand*. La Crosse, WI: Orthopaedic Section, American Physical Therapy Association; 1995.
8. Wadsworth C. Current concepts in orthopaedic physical therapy. *The Wrist and Hand*. La Crosse, WI: Orthopaedic Section, American Physical Therapy Association; 2001.
9. Placzek JD, Boyce DA. *Orthopaedic Physical Therapy Secrets*. Philadelphia: Hanley and Belfus; 2001.
10. Cole IC. Fractures and ligament injuries of the wrist and hand. *The Wrist and Hand*. La Crosse, WI: Orthopaedic Section, American Physical Therapy Association; 1995.
11. Hartley A. *Practical Joint Assessment*. St. Louis: Mosby; 1995.
12. Wainner RS, Fritz JM, Irrgang JJ, et al. Development of a clinical prediction rule for the diagnosis of carpal tunnel syndrome. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 2005;86:609-618.
13. Katz JN, Larson MG, Sabra A et al. The carpal tunnel syndrome: diagnostic utility of the history and physical examination findings. *Ann Intern Med*. 1990;112:321-327.
14. Waeckerle JF. A prospective study identifying the sensitivity of radiographic findings and the efficacy of clinical findings in carpal navicular fractures. *Ann Emerg Med*. 1987;16:733-737.
15. Grover R. Clinical assessment of scaphoid injuries and the detection of fractures. *J Hand Surg Br*. 1996;21:341-343.
16. Pershad J, Monroe K, King W, et al. Can clinical parameters predict fractures in acute pediatric wrist injuries? *Acad Emerg Med*. 2000;7:1152-1155.
17. Horger MM. The reliability of goniometric measurements of active and passive wrist motions. *Am J Occup Ther*. 1990;44:342-348.
18. LaStayo PC, Wheeler DL. Reliability of passive wrist flexion and extension goniometric measurements: a multicenter study. *Phys Ther*. 1994;74:162-176.
19. Stam HJ, Ardon MS, den Ouden AC, et al. The compass: a new goniometer for joint angle measurements of the hand. A technical note. *Eura Medicophys*. 2006;42:37-40.
20. Brown A, Cramer LD, Eckhaus D, et al. Validity and reliability of the dexter hand evaluation and therapy system in hand-injured patients. *J Hand Ther*. 2000;13:37-45.
21. de Kraker M, Selles RW, Schreuders TA, et al. Palmar abduction: reliability of 6 measurement methods in healthy adults. *J Hand Surg Am*. 2009;34:523-530.
22. van den Beld WA, van der Sanden GA, Sengers RC, et al. Validity and reproducibility of hand-held dynamometry in children aged 4-11 years. *J Rehabil Med*. 2006;38:57-64.
23. Bohannon RW, Schaubert KL. Test-retest reliability of grip-strength measures obtained over a 12-week interval from community-dwelling elders. *J Hand Ther*. 2005;18:426-428.
24. Coldham F, Lewis J, Lee H. The reliability of one vs. three grip trials in symptomatic and asymptomatic subjects. *J Hand Ther*. 2006;19:318-327.
25. Molenaar HM, Zuidam JM, Selles RW, et al. Age-specific reliability of two grip-strength dynamometers when used by children. *J Bone Joint Surg Am*. 2008;90:1053-1059.
26. Mathiowetz V, Weber K, Volland G, Kashman N. Reliability and validity of grip and pinch strength evaluations. *J Hand Surg Am*. 1984;9:222-226.
27. Schreuders TA, Roebroeck ME, Goumans J, et al. Measurement error in grip and pinch force measurements in patients with hand injuries. *Phys Ther*. 2003;83:806-815.
28. MacDermid JC, Kramer JF, Woodbury MG, et al. Interrater reliability of pinch and grip strength measurements in patients with cumulative trauma disorders. *J Hand Ther*. 1994;7:10-14.
29. Rheault W, Beal JL, Kubik KR, et al. Intertester reliability of the hand-held dynamometer for wrist flexion and extension. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil*. 1989;70:907-910.
30. Kuhlman KA, Hennessey WJ. Sensitivity and specificity of carpal tunnel syndrome signs. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil*. 1997;76:451-457.
31. Leard JS, Breglio L, Fraga L, et al. Reliability and concurrent validity of the figure-of-eight method of measuring hand size in patients with hand pathology. *J Orthop Sports Phys Ther*. 2004;34:335-340.
32. Hansen PA, Micklesen P, Robinson LR. Clinical utility of the flick maneuver in diagnosing carpal tunnel syndrome. *Am J Phys Med Rehabil*. 2004;83:363-367.
33. LaJoie AS, McCabe SJ, Thomas B, Edgell SE. Determining the sensitivity and specificity of common diagnostic tests for carpal tunnel syndrome using latent class analysis. *Plast Reconstr Surg*. 2005;116:502-507.
34. Fertl E, Wober C, Zeithofer J. The serial use of two provocative tests in the clinical diagnosis of carpal tunnel syndrome. *Acta Neurol Scand*. 1998;98:328-332.

35. LaStayo P, Howell J. Clinical provocative tests used in evaluating wrist pain: a descriptive study. *J Hand Ther.* 1995;8:10-17.
36. Karl AI, Carney ML, Kaul MP. The lumbrical provocation test in subjects with median inclusive paresthesia. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil.* 2001;82:935-937.
37. Tay SC, Tomita K, Berger RA. The "ulnar fovea sign" for defining ulnar wrist pain: an analysis of sensitivity and specificity. *J Hand Surg Am.* 2007;32:438-444.
38. Stratford PW, Binkley JM, Riddle DL. Development and initial validation of the upper extremity functional index. *Physiother Can.* 2001;53:259-263.
39. Roy JS, MacDermid JC, Woodhouse LJ. Measuring shoulder function: a systematic review of four questionnaires. *Arthritis Rheum.* 2009;61:623-632.
40. Massy-Westropp N, Krishnan J, Ahern M. Comparing the AUSCAN Osteoarthritis Hand Index, Michigan Hand Outcomes Questionnaire, and Sequential Occupational Dexterity Assessment for patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *J Rheumatol.* 2004;31:1996-2001.
41. Shauver MJ, Chung KC. The minimal clinically important difference of the Michigan hand outcomes questionnaire. *J Hand Surg Am.* 2009;34:509-514.
42. Li L, Liu X, Herr K. Postoperative pain intensity assessment: a comparison of four scales in Chinese adults. *Pain Med.* 2007;8:223-234.
43. Farrar JT, Berlin JA, Strom BL. Clinically important changes in acute pain outcome measures: A validation study. *J Pain Symptom Manage.* 2003;25:406-411.
44. Farrar JT, Portenoy RK, Berlin JA, et al. Defining the clinically important difference in pain outcome measures. *Pain.* 2000;88:287-294.
45. Heller L, Ring H, Costeff PS. Evaluation of Tinel's and Phalen's sign in diagnosis of the carpal tunnel syndrome. *Eur Neurol.* 1986;25:40-42.
46. Gellman H, Gelberman RH, Tan AM, Botte MJ. Carpal tunnel syndrome. An evaluation of the provocative diagnostic tests. *J Bone Joint Surg Am.* 1986;68:735-737.
47. Powell JM, Lloyd GJ, Rintoul RF. New clinical test for fracture of the scaphoid. *Can J Surg.* 1988;31:237-238.
48. Koris M, Gelberman RH, Duncan K, et al. Carpal tunnel syndrome. Evaluation of a quantitative provocative diagnostic test. *Clin Orthop Relat Res.* 1990;157-161.
49. Durkan JA. A new diagnostic test for carpal tunnel syndrome. *J Bone Joint Surg Am.* 1991;73:535-538.
50. Williams TM, Mackinnon SE, Novak CB, et al. Verification of the pressure provocative test in carpal tunnel syndrome. *Ann Plast Surg.* 1992;29:8-11.
51. Gonzalez del Pino J, Delgado-Martinez AD, Gonzalez Gonzalez I, Lovic A. Value of the carpal compression test in the diagnosis of carpal tunnel syndrome. *J Hand Surg Br.* 1997;22:38-41.
52. Gunnarsson LG, Amilon A, Hellstrand P, et al. The diagnosis of carpal tunnel syndrome. Sensitivity and specificity of some clinical and electrophysiological tests. *J Hand Surg Br.* 1997;22:34-37.
53. Tetro AM, Evanoff BA, Hollstien SB, Gelberman RH. A new provocative test for carpal tunnel syndrome. Assessment of wrist flexion and nerve compression. *J Bone Joint Surg Br.* 1998;80:493-498.
54. Ahn DS. Hand elevation: a new test for carpal tunnel syndrome. *Ann Plast Surg.* 2001;46:120-124.
55. Mondelli M, Passero S, Giannini F. Provocative tests in different stages of carpal tunnel syndrome. *Clin Neurol Neurosurg.* 2001;103:178-183.
56. Amirfeyz R, Gozzard C, Leslie IJ. Hand elevation test for assessment of carpal tunnel syndrome. *J Hand Surg Br.* 2005;30:361-364.
57. Cheng CJ, Mackinnon-Patterson B, Beck JL, Mackinnon SE. Scratch collapse test for evaluation of carpal and cubital tunnel syndrome. *J Hand Surg Am.* 2008;33:1518-1524.

Index

Note: Page numbers followed by f indicate figures; page numbers followed by t indicate tables.

A

A angle, in knee, 311, 311f, 311t
 Abdomen, bony framework of, 201f
 Abdominal endurance test, 162t
 Abdominal wall muscles, 142f
 anterior, 143
 Abduction/abduction tests
 of hand, 486t
 of hip. *See* Hip abduction/abduction tests.
 of palm, 486t
 of sacroiliac joint, 232t
 of shoulder. *See* Shoulder abduction/abduction tests.
 of thumb, for carpal tunnel syndrome, 489t
 Abductor digiti minimi brevis tendon, 344f
 Abductor digiti minimi muscle
 in foot, 348f, 349f, 349t, 350f, 351f, 352f, 354f
 nerve to, 350f, 354f
 in hand, 473t, 474f
 innervation of, 476f
 Abductor hallucis brevis muscle, 354f
 Abductor hallucis brevis nerve, 354f
 Abductor hallucis brevis tendon, 344f
 Abductor hallucis longus muscle, 349f, 349t
 Abductor hallucis muscle, 348f, 349f, 350f, 351f
 insertion of, 352f
 Abductor hallucis tendon, 349f, 350f
 Abductor pollicis brevis muscle, 473t, 474f
 innervation of, 475f
 manual testing of, 462
 for cervical radiculopathy, 88t, 489t
 strength testing of, 489t
 Abductor pollicis brevis tendon, 448f
 Abductor pollicis longus muscle, 445f, 470f, 470t
 area on radius for, 444f
 innervation of, 477f

Abductor pollicis longus tendon, insertion of, 465f
 AC joint. *See* Acromioclavicular (AC) joint.
 Accuracy of diagnostic test, 2, 3-7
 Acetabular fossa, fat in, 247f
 Acetabular labrum, 247f
 tears of, 244
 patient history in, 254t, 255, 255t
 Acetabular ligament, transverse, 247f
 Acetabular notch, 203f, 245f
 Acetabulum, 203f, 245f
 advanced degenerative changes in, 259f
 lunate surface of, 203f, 245f, 247f
 margin (limbus) of, 203f, 206f, 245f
 Achilles reflex, with lumbar spinal stenosis, 158t
 Achilles tendon, 340f, 342f, 346f, 347f
 neurological examination of, 156t
 in physical examination, 368t
 rheumatoid arthritis involvement of, 369f
 rupture of, 355t
 Achilles tendonitis, 355t
 ACL. *See* Anterior cruciate ligament (ACL).
 Acoustic meatus. *See* External acoustic/auditory meatus.
 Acromial angle, of scapula, 379f, 380f
 Acromial branch, of thoracoacromial artery, 388f
 Acromial end, of clavicle, 379f
 Acromial facet, of clavicle, 379f
 Acromioclavicular (AC) joint, 136t, 383f, 386f
 capsule of, 382f
 injury mechanisms of, 426f
 integrated movements of, 381, 381f
 lesions of, tests for, 426, 426f, 426t
 pain syndrome of, 397t
 palpation of, 426t

Acromioclavicular (AC) joint
 (Continued)
 in physical examination, 411t-412t
 sprains of, 389t
 Acromioclavicular ligament, 382f, 382t
 tears of, 417
 Acromion, 379f, 380f, 382f, 383f, 384f, 385f, 386f, 388f
 in AC joint lesions, 426f, 426t
 in physical examination, 393t, 395t
 Acronyms
 SnNout, 5, 5f
 SpPin, 6, 6f
 Activity modification, for patellofemoral pain syndrome, 284, 325, 325f, 325t
 Activity of Daily Living Scale (ADLS), in knee outcomes, 327t
 Adduction angle, of hip, 268t
 Adduction/adduction tests
 of hip. *See* Hip adduction/adduction tests.
 of knee
 end-feel with, 302t
 pain during, 303t
 of shoulder. *See* Shoulder adduction/adduction tests.
 Adductor brevis muscle, 250t, 253f, 292f
 Adductor hallucis brevis tendon, 344f
 Adductor hallucis muscle, 354f
 insertion of, 352f
 oblique head of, 351f, 351t
 transverse head of, 351f, 351t
 Adductor hiatus, 253f, 292f
 Adductor longus muscle, 250t, 251f, 253f, 292f
 Adductor magnus muscle, 249f, 250t, 253f, 292f
 obturator nerve to, 294f
 sciatic nerve to ischiocondylar part of, 249f, 250t
 Adductor magnus tendon, 253f, 287f, 291f
 Adductor minimus muscle, 249f

- Adductor muscles, of hip and thigh, 250t, 251f
length assessment of, 270t
- Adductor pollicis muscle, 473t, 474f
innervation of, 476f
oblique head of, 473t
transverse head of, 473t
- Adductor tubercle, of femur, 285f
on medial epicondyle, 253f, 287f
- Adhesions
in shoulder joint, 397f
in temporomandibular joint arthrosis, 32f
- Adhesive capsulitis, of shoulder, 389t, 397f, 397t
- ADLS (Activity of Daily Living Scale), in knee outcomes, 327t
- Afferent nerves, somatic, lumbar disc herniation and, 179f
- Ala (wing)
of ilium, 201f, 202f, 246f
female vs. male, 204f
gluteal surface of, 201f, 203f
iliac fossa, 203f, 245f
of sphenoid bone, greater, 19f
- Alar ligament, 70f, 70t
- Algometer, for TMJ pressure pain thresholds, 38t
- Alignment assessment
of bones. *See* Bony alignment assessment.
dynamic. *See* Dynamic movements.
static. *See* Static alignment.
- Alveolar artery, inferior, 25f
mylohyoid branch of, 21f
- Alveolar nerve, inferior, 21f, 23f, 25f, 26f
entering mandibular foramen, 26f
- Alveolar process, of maxilla, 19f, 67f
- American Orthopaedic Foot and Ankle Society (AOFAS) scale, 373t
- American Shoulder and Elbow Surgeons (ASES) score, 429t
- Anal (rectal) nerve, inferior, 148f, 252f
- Anconeus muscle, 445f, 445t
innervation of, 477f
- Anesthetic injection, for sacroiliac pain, 211t, 213t
double-block, referral patterns with, 212, 212f
motion testing and, 227t, 228t, 233t
provocative testing and, 216t, 217t, 218t, 219t, 220t, 223t
- Anesthetic-steroid injection, for intra-articular hip pain, 273t, 274t, 275t
- Angle between longitudinal axis of patella and patellar tendon (A angle), 311, 311f, 311t
- Ankle, 335-376. *See also* Foot and ankle.
anterolateral impingement in, 336
detection of, 370, 370f, 370t
pain in. *See* Foot and ankle pain.
ROM measurements of, 359-360
trauma to
fractures as, 358f, 358t
patient report of, 355t
screening for, 356, 358
x-rays of. *See* Ottawa Ankle Rule for Radiography.
- Ankle flexibility angle, 360f
- Ankle-hindfoot, AOFAS scale for, 373t
- Ankylosing spondylitis
of sacroiliac joint, 216t, 217t, 218t, 225t
of thoracolumbar spine, 149, 186t
patient history in, 154, 154t, 155f
- Annular ligament of radius, 443f, 443t
- Annulus fibrosus, of lumbar intervertebral disc, 133f
fissure in, 179f
nociceptors in, disc herniation and, 179f
ossification of, in ankylosing spondylitis, 155f
- Anococcygeal nerve, 148f, 208t, 209f
- Anserine bursa, 289f, 291f
- Anterior apprehension test, of shoulder, 399f, 399t
combined with other tests, 427t, 428t
- Anterior cruciate ligament (ACL), 287f, 288f, 288t
degrees of sprain of, 315f
ruptures of, 295f, 295t
tears of, 284, 313t, 314t
combination of tests for, 324t
pivot shift test for, 315, 315f, 315t
- Anterior disc displacement, in TMJ disorders
deviation tests of, 46, 46t, 55t, 57t
diagnostic criteria for, 31, 32f
reliability and utility of, 33t, 40t, 45t
patient history in, 21, 29
range of motion and, 45, 45f, 45t
with reduction, 33t, 54, 58t, 59t
without reduction, 33t, 56
- Anterior drawer test
of ankle, 372, 372f
of knee, 284, 314, 314f, 314t
of shoulder, 401, 401f, 401t
- Anterior relocation test, of shoulder, 400t
combined with other tests, 378, 427t
- Anterior slide test, for glenoid labral tears, 409, 409f, 409t
combined with other tests, 427t
- Anterior view
of axis, 68f
of carpal bones, 463f
of cervical spine arthrology, 69f
of cervical spine ligaments, 71f
of elbow bones, in extension, 441f
of elbow joint, opened, 442f
of elbow ligaments, 443f
of female pelvic inlet, 204f
of female pelvis, 204f
of femur, 245f
of fibular nerves, 353f, 353t
of forearm ligaments, in supination vs. pronation, 444f
of forearm nerves, 448f
of hip and pelvis ligaments, 247f
of humerus, 379f
of knee muscles, 289f
of male pelvic inlet, 204f
of male pelvis, 204f
of metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal ligaments, 469, 469f, 469t
of rotator cuff muscles, 386f
of sacroiliac region ligaments, 206f
of scapula, 379f
of shoulder ligaments, 382f, 383f
of shoulder muscles, 385, 385f, 385t
of sternocostal articulations, 134f
of thigh nerves and arteries, 253f
of tibia and fibula, 285f
of tibial nerves, 353f, 353t
of wrist and hand bones, 464f
of wrist and hand muscles, 471f, 472f, 473f, 474f
of wrist and hand nerves, 475f, 476f
- Anterior-posterior width, of wrist, 490t
in carpal tunnel syndrome, 490t
- Anterior-superior iliac spine (ASIS) in hip testing, 274t
as sacroiliac bony landmark, 214t
in sacroiliac pain provocation, 216t, 218t, 223t
- Anteroinferior view, of mouth floor muscles, 25f

- Anteroposterior diameter, of pelvic outlet, 204f
- Anteroposterior glide technique, for hip mobilization, 326f
- Anthropometry measurements, of wrist, 490, 490t
- carpal tunnel syndrome identification with, 490, 490f, 490t
- AOFAS (American Orthopaedic Foot and Ankle Society) scale, 373t
- Apical ligament, 70f, 70t
- Apley's grinding test, of knee, 318, 318f, 318t
- combined with other tests, 322t, 323t
- Aponeuroses
- epicranial, 77f
 - gluteal, 140f, 249f
 - palmar, 467f, 471f
 - plantar, 349f, 350f, 351f
- Apophyseal joints
- cervical spine, 69t
 - lumbar, ossification of, 155f
 - lumbosacral, 205t
- Apprehension test(s)
- moving patellar, 284, 321, 321f, 321t
 - of shoulder, 378, 399, 399f
 - anterior, 399t
 - combined with other tests, 378, 427t
 - bony, 399t
 - relocation, 400t
- Arc of pain sign. *See* Painful arc sign.
- Arch angle, 363f, 363t
- Arch drop, longitudinal, 369f
- Arch height test, 363f
- medial, 362, 363t
- Arcuate artery, 348f, 352f
- posterior perforating branches of, 348f, 352f
- Arcuate line, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f
- Arm. *See* Forearm/arm.
- Arteries. *See also* Named artery, *e.g.*, Carotid artery(ies).
- of foot and ankle, 346f, 347f, 348f
 - of forearm, 445f
 - of hip and pelvis, 247f
 - of leg, 347f
 - of mandible, 21f, 22f, 23f
 - of neck, 68f, 71f, 72f, 73f, 75f, 77f
 - of sacroiliac region, 209f
 - of shoulder, 385f, 388f
 - of skull, 19f
 - of sole of foot, 349f, 350f, 351f, 352f
 - of thigh, 253f
 - of wrist and hand, 467f, 474f
- Arthralgia, in TMJ disorders, 31, 33t
- Arthrography, of rotator cuff tears, 422t
- Arthrology
- of cervical spine, 69
 - of elbow, 442
 - of foot and ankle, 339
 - of hip and pelvis, 246
 - of knee, 286
 - of lumbar spine, 136
 - of sacroiliac region, 205, 205f, 205t
 - of shoulder, 380
 - integrated movements in, 381, 381f - of temporomandibular, 20
 - jaw closed, 20, 20f
 - jaw slightly opened, 20f
 - jaw widely opened, 20f - of thoracic spine, 134
 - 1st, 136t
 - 2nd-7th, 136t
 - joint classifications, 136t - of wrist and hand, 465
- Arthroscopic view, of ACL rupture, 295f
- Arthroscopy
- of rotator cuff tears, 422t
 - of shoulder
 - combination of tests vs., 427t, 428t
 - IRRS test following, 408, 417, 417f
 - physical examination vs., 394t, 399t, 400t, 403t, 404t, 405t, 406t, 407t, 408t, 409t, 410t, 411t-412t - of wrist and hand, 500t, 501t
- Arthrosis. *See* Osteoarthritis.
- Articular cartilage
- in elbow, 442f
 - in hip and pelvis, 247f
 - erosion of, 259f, 296f
 - in knee, 286f
 - erosion of, 296f
 - in shoulder, 397f
- Articular cavities
- of knee, 286f
 - of sternoclavicular joint, 380f
 - sternocostal, 134f
- Articular discs
- of mandible, 20, 20f, 22f, 23f
 - of sternoclavicular joint, 380f
 - sternocostal, 134f
- Articular facets
- of atlas
 - for dens, 68f
 - posterior, 69f - of axis
- Articular facets (*Continued*)
- anterior, for atlas, 68f
 - inferior, for C3, 68f
 - posterior, for atlas, 68f
 - superior, for atlas, 68f
 - of C4, superior, 68f
 - of C7, superior, 68f
 - of cervical spine, tenderness with palpation of, 105t
 - for dens, 68f
 - of dens, posterior, 70f
 - of lumbar vertebrae, in physical examination, 167t
 - of rib head, superior, 135f, 137f
 - for sacrum, 136f, 202f
 - of thoracic vertebrae
 - inferior, 133f, 138f
 - superior, 133f, 134f
- Articular nerve, recurrent, 353f
- articular branches of, 353f
- Articular pillar, of cervical vertebrae, 69f
- Articular processes
- of axis, inferior, 68f
 - of C4, inferior, 68f
 - of C7, inferior, 68f
 - of cervical vertebrae, 69f
 - of lumbar vertebrae
 - inferior, 136f, 138f
 - superior, 133f, 136f, 138f - of sacrum and coccyx, superior, 202f
 - facets of, 202f
 - of T9 vertebra, inferior, 134f
 - of thoracic vertebrae, inferior vs. superior, 133f, 134f, 138f
- Articular surfaces
- of acetabulum, 247f
 - of atlas, inferior vs. superior, for occipital condyle, 69f
 - lateral mass, 68f
 - of femur, medial vs. lateral, 287f, 288f
 - of sacrum and coccyx, 202f
 - lumbosacral, 202f
 - facets of, 202f
 - of tibia, superior, 285f, 288f
- Articular tubercles
- of mandible, 20f, 23f
 - of radius, dorsal, 444f
 - of temporal bone, 19f
- Articularis genus muscle, 286f, 289t, 293f
- Articulations. *See* Joints; *specific articulation, e.g.*, Sterno-costal articulations.
- ASES (American Shoulder and Elbow Surgeons) score, 429t

- ASIS. *See* Anterior-superior iliac spine (ASIS).
- Atlantoaxial joint, 69t
instability of, 115t
lateral
capsule of, 70f, 71f
medial tubercle of, 344f
median, ligaments of, 71f
- Atlanto-occipital joint
arthrology of, 69t
capsule of, 70f, 71f
ligaments of, 70f, 70t
- Atlanto-occipital membrane, anterior vs. posterior, 71f
- Atlanto-odontoid/dens joint, 69t
ligaments of, 70f, 70t
- Atlas (C1)
anterior arch of, 68f
arthrology of, 69f
groove for vertebral artery on, 68f
ligaments of, 70f, 70t, 71f, 71t
nerves of, dorsal ramus of, 71f, 77f
osteology of, 68f
articular facet for axis
anterior, 68f
posterior, 68f
superior, 68f
inferior view of, 68f
in relation to head and neck, 17f, 67f
superior view of, 68f
pain during flexion-extension, 97t
posterior arch of, 68f, 77f
rotation testing of, 100f, 100t
limited and painful passive, 101t
transverse process of, 68f, 71f, 75f, 142f
tubercles of
anterior, 68f
posterior, 68f, 141f, 142f
for transverse ligament, 68f
in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 81f
- Atrophy. *See* Muscle atrophy.
- Auditory meatus. *See* External acoustic/auditory meatus.
- Auditory (pharyngotympanic) tube, cartilaginous part of, 23f
- Auricular artery, posterior, 77f
- Auricular nerve
great, 77f
posterior, 26f
- Auricular surface, of hip bone, for sacrum, 203f, 245f
- Auriculotemporal nerve, 21f, 23f, 26f
- Auscultation
of temporomandibular joint, 40f
triangle of, in shoulder, 384t
- Avascular necrosis (AVN), of hip and pelvis
detection with limited ROM, 262, 262f, 262t
patient history in, 254t
- Avulsions
humeral, of glenohumeral ligaments, 399t, 400t, 401t
nerve root, of brachial plexus, 378, 425, 425t
- Axillary nerve, 72t, 78t, 79f, 386f, 386t
anterior, 387t, 388f
in brachial plexus schema, 425f, 475f
branches to arm/forearm, 477f
- Axillary recess, 383f
- Axis (C2)
arthrology of, 69f
congenital fusion of, 103t
interarticular parts of, 68f
ligaments of, 70f, 71f, 71t
nerves of, 77f, 384t
dorsal ramus of, 77f
osteology of, 68f
anterior view of, 68f
posterosuperior view of, 68f
in relation to head and neck, 17f, 67f
rotation testing of, 100f, 100t
limited and painful passive, 101t, 102t
spinous process of, 68f, 140f, 142f
tenderness with palpation of, 105t
transverse process of, 68f
posterior tubercle of, 75f
in upper limb dermatomes, 85f
in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 80f, 81f
- ## B
- Back muscles
deep layer of, 142
intermediate layer of, 141
superficial layer of, 139
- Back pain
cervical. *See* Cervical (neck) pain.
lumbar. *See* Low back pain.
sacral. *See* Sacroiliac pain.
thoracic. *See* Thoracolumbar pain.
- Balance assessment/tests
foot and ankle in, 365, 365f, 365t
hip and pelvis in, 267f, 267t, 272t
single leg, 365t
for pelvic pain, 272t
- Ballottement test
for carpal instability, 500t
for knee inflammation, 300t
- Bankart lesion, of shoulder, 399t, 400t, 401t
- Basilic vein, 388f
- Bear-hug test, for subscapularis tears, 378, 423t
- Behavior rating scale, for pain, 28t
- Belly-press test, for subscapularis tears, 378, 423t
- Bend/bending tests. *See also* Lateral bending; Sidebending.
of cervical spine, 95t, 96t, 97t, 102t
of knee, prone, 232, 232f, 232t
of thoracolumbar spine, 106f, 152t
forward vs. lateral, 159t
- Bent knee fall out test, 270t
- Bernese ankle rules, 358t
- Biceps brachii muscle, 388f, 446f, 446t
long head of, 385f, 386f, 446t
manual testing of, 87f
for cervical radiculopathy, 88t
muscle stretch reflex testing of, 89f
for cervical radiculopathy, 89t
palpation of, 394t
short head of, 385f, 446t
tendonitis of, 389t
- Biceps brachii tendon, 443f, 446f, 448f
long head of, 382f, 383f
palpation of, 408t
oblique cord of, 443f, 444f, 444t
in rotator cuff tears, 418f, 422t
tears of, 394t, 403t, 405t, 407t, 409t, 415t-416t
- Biceps femoris muscle
long head of, 248t, 249f, 252f, 290t, 291f, 294f, 346f
tendon of, 206f, 346f
short head of, 248t, 249f, 290t, 291f, 294f, 346f
- Biceps femoris tendon, 347f, 353f
and bursa beneath it, 287f, 289f
and inferior subtendinous bursa, 291f
- Biceps load test I/II, for glenoid labral tears, 378, 403t, 411t-412t
combined with other tests, 378, 427t, 428t
- Bicipital groove, tenderness of, 394t, 405t
- Biering-Sorensen test, modified, of thoracolumbar spine, 162f, 162t

- Bifurcate ligaments, 341f, 341t
- Bigelow, Y ligament of, 247f
- Biopsychosocial model, of TMJ disorders, 31
- Blunt trauma, to cervical spine
clinical examination for, 92t-93t, 92f
- Glasgow Coma Score with, 85t, 87t, 96t, 104t
- Bohler test, for meniscal tears, 322t
- Bone anatomy. *See* Osteology.
- Bone pain, in thoracolumbar spine, 172t
- Bone spurs
on acetabulum margins, 259f
on metatarsals, 369f
- Bone tenderness
in foot and ankle
impingement sign with, 370t
patient report of, 355t
with trauma screening, 356t, 358t
- in knee, with trauma screening, 298f, 299t
- in thoracolumbar spine, 172t
- Bony alignment assessment
in foot and ankle, 362
forefoot position, 364, 364f, 364t
medial arch height, 362, 363f, 363t
navicular height, 362, 362f, 362t
- in knee, 306-307, 308-309, 310-311
A angle measurement, 311, 311f, 311t
lateral pull test, 311, 311t
mediolateral patellar tilt, 306, 306f, 306t
patellar orientation, 307, 307f, 307t
patellar rotation, 309, 309f, 309t
quadriceps angle measurement, 310, 310f, 310t
superoinferior patellar tilt, 308, 308f, 308t
- in lumbar spine, 166t
- in shoulder, 395
lateral slide test positions for, 395t, 396f
- Bony apprehension test, of shoulder, 399t
- Bony landmark symmetry, in sacroiliac region
motion assessment and, 226t
palpation for, 214, 214f, 214t, 215f
- Boots, sacroiliac pain aggravated by, 211t
- Bowel movements, sacroiliac pain aggravated by, 211t
- Brachial artery, 388f, 446f, 448f
branches of, 445f
- Brachial plexus, 75f, 388f
compression of, for cervical cord
compression diagnosis, 116, 116f, 116t
medial vs. posterior vs. lateral
cords of, 475f
nerve root avulsions of, 378, 425, 425t
neural tension test of, 112t
schema of, 425f
tenderness with palpation of, 105t
- Brachial plexus palsy, 378, 425, 425t
- Brachial veins, 388f
- Brachialis muscle, 388f, 446f, 446t, 448f
insertion of, 443f
- Brachialis tendon, oblique cord of, 443f, 444f, 444t
- Brachioradialis muscle, 445f, 446f
innervation of, 477f
muscle stretch reflex testing of, 89t
- Brachioradialis tendon, 448f
- Buccal nerve, 26f, 26t
- Buccinator muscle, 22f, 23f, 26f, 35f
- Bucket handle tear, of meniscus, 323f
- Bunions, 369f
- Bursa
beneath biceps femoris tendon, 287f, 289f
iliopectineal, 247f
of knee. *See* Knee bursa.
of olecranon, subcutaneous, 443f
radial, in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
subacromial, 383f, 415t-416t
subdeltoid, 383f
subtendinous. *See* Subtendinous (deep) bursa.
ulnar, in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
- Bursitis
ischial, 254t
in shoulder, 389t, 397t, 415t-416t
subacromial, 415t-416t, 422t
- Burst fracture, of cervical spine, 90f
- Buttocks
falling and landing on, 210f
nerves of, 252, 252f, 252t
pain in. *See* Gluteal (buttock) pain.
- C**
- C0 vertebra, pain during flexion-extension, 97t
limited passive, 101t
- C1 vertebra. *See* Atlas (C1).
- C2 vertebra. *See* Axis (C2).
- C3 vertebra
arthrology of, 69f
congenital fusion of, 103t
disc herniation of, 116f
limited and painful passive motion of, 100t, 101t
nerves of, 77f, 384t
dorsal ramus of, 77f
osteology of, in relation to head and neck, 17f, 67f, 68f
tenderness with palpation of, 105t
transverse process of, of tubercles of, anterior vs. posterior, 75f
in upper limb dermatomes, 85f
in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 80f, 81f
- C4 vertebra
arthrology of, 69f
disc herniation of, 116f
groove for spinal nerve on, 68f
limited and painful passive motion of, 101t, 102t
nerves of, 78t, 79f, 384t, 386t
dorsal ramus of, posterior cutaneous branches of, 77f
osteology of, superior view of, 68f
tenderness with palpation of, 105t
transverse process of, 68f
tubercles of, anterior vs. posterior, 68f
in upper limb dermatomes, 85f
in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 80f, 81f
- C5 vertebra
arthrology of, 69f
congenital fusion of, 103t
disc herniation of, 116f
limited and painful passive motion of, 100t, 101t, 102t
nerves of, 78t, 79f, 384t, 386t, 446t, 447t, 448t, 477t
brachial plexus schema, 425f
dorsal ramus of, posterior cutaneous branches of, 77f
tenderness with palpation of, 105t
type III fracture of, 90f
in upper limb dermatomes, 85f, 86t
in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 80f, 81f
- C6 vertebra
arthrology of, 69f
congenital fusion of, 103t
disc herniation of, 116f
limited and painful passive motion of, 100t, 101t, 102t

- C6 vertebra (*Continued*)
 nerves of, 78t, 79f, 384t, 386t, 445t, 446t, 447t, 448t, 470t, 471t, 477t
 brachial plexus schema, 425f
 dorsal ramus of, posterior cutaneous branches of, 77f
 tenderness with palpation of, 105t
 tubercles of, anterior, 71f
 type IV fracture of, 90f
 in upper limb dermatomes, 85f, 86t
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 80f, 81f
- C7 vertebra
 arthrology of, 69f
 groove for spinal nerve on, 68f
 limited and painful passive motion of, 100t, 101t, 102t
 nerves of, 78t, 79f, 384t, 445t, 447t, 448t, 470t, 471t, 476t, 477t
 brachial plexus schema, 425f
 osteology of
 in relation to head and neck, 17f, 67f
 superior view of, 68f
 spinous process of, 71f, 140f, 141f, 142f, 384f
 tenderness with palpation of, 105t
 in thoracic kyphosis, 106t, 163t
 transverse process of, 68f, 75f
 tubercles of, anterior vs. posterior, 68f
 in upper limb dermatomes, 85f, 86t
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 80f, 81f
- C8 vertebra
 nerves of, 78t, 79f, 384t, 445t, 447t, 448t, 470t, 471t, 476t, 477t
 brachial plexus schema, 425f
 in thoracic kyphosis, 106t, 163t
 in upper limb dermatomes, 85f, 86t
- Calcaneal artery, lateral vs. medial, 350f, 351f
- Calcaneal nerve, lateral vs. medial, 350f, 351f
- Calcaneal stance, relaxed vs. neutral measurement of, 360f, 360t
- Calcaneal tendon, 340f, 342f, 346f, 347f
 rheumatoid arthritis involvement of, 369f
- Calcaneocuboid joint, 339f, 339t
- Calcaneocuboid ligament, 341f, 341t, 352f
 dorsal, 341f
 plantar, 343t, 344f
- Calcaneofibular ligament, 340f, 341f, 341t
 anterior, tears of, 372f
- Calcaneonavicular ligament, 341f, 341t
 plantar, 342f, 342t, 343t, 344f, 352f
- Calcaneus, 337f, 344f
 body of, 337f, 338f
 erosion of, 369f
 fibular trochlea of, 337f
 groove for fibularis longus tendon on, 337f
 groove for flexor hallucis longus tendon on, 337f, 338f
 lateral process of, 338f, 344f, 349f
 ligaments of, 340, 340f, 340t
 medial process of, 338f, 344f, 349f
 tuberosity of, 337f, 338f, 350f, 351f
 medial vs. lateral process of, 344f, 349f
- Calcar, of femur, 245f
- Calf pain, 149t, 157f
- Calf strength, 336
- Calf stretch position, for ankle dorsiflexion measurement, 359t
- Calipers, in wrist anthropometry, 490t
- Callouses, on metatarsals, 369f
- Canadian C-Spine Rule (CCR), 66, 91, 92t-93t
- Canal of Guyon, ulnar nerve compression at, 478t, 480f
- Capitate, 463f, 464f, 465f, 467f, 468f
 in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
 in scaphoid fractures, 482f
- Capitotriquetral ligament, 466t, 467f
- Capitulum, of humerus, 379f, 441f
- Capsular ligaments
 of knee, rupture of, 297f
 of shoulder, 383f
- Capsular syndrome, of shoulder, 397t
- Capsule. *See* Joint capsule(s).
- Capsulitis, adhesive, of shoulder, 389t, 397f, 397t
- Carotid artery(ies)
 common, 75f
 external, 72f, 73f
- Carotid sheath, 72f
- Carotid tubercle, 71f
- Carpal arterial arch, palmar, 474f
- Carpal bones
 in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
 of hand, 464f
 instability of
 patient history in, 478t, 480f
 tests for, 500, 500f, 500t
 of wrist joint, 463f
- Carpal compression test, 498, 498f, 498t
- Carpal ligaments
 instability of. *See* Carpal bones.
 palmar, 446f, 467f
 transverse, 446f, 466t, 467f, 474f
 in physical examination, 498t
- Carpal tunnel syndrome
 carpal bones in, 480f
 clinical prediction rule for, 462, 502, 502f
 neurological examination for, 88t, 109t, 112t, 489t, 490t, 497t
 patient history in, 82t, 84t, 478t
 physical examination for
 cervical spine in, 95t, 110t, 111t, 117t
 wrist and hand in, 462, 489
 thumb pad sensation testing for, 462, 492, 492t, 502
 Tinel's sign/test in, 494f, 494t, 495, 495t
 upper limb tension tests for, 499, 499f, 499t
 weakness with, testing for, 465t, 487t, 489, 489t
- Carpometacarpal (CMC) joint, 465f, 465t
 articular cascade of, 467f
- Carpometacarpal ligament
 dorsal, 468f, 468t
 palmar, 466t, 467f, 469f
- Cartilage. *See specific type, e.g.,* Articular cartilage.
- Caudal glide technique, for hip mobilization, 326f
- CCR (Canadian C-Spine Rule), 66, 91, 92-93t
- Centralization phenomena
 in cervical pain, 97t
 in lumbar pain, 132, 235
 diagnostic utility of, 174, 174f, 174t
 patient history in, 149t
 reliability of, 173, 173f, 173t
- Cephalic vein, 385f, 388f
- Cervical artery, transverse, 388f
- Cervical curvature, 69f
- Cervical flexor endurance tests, 99f, 99t
- Cervical fusion, congenital, 103t
- Cervical manipulation, for cervical radiculopathy, 119, 119f, 119t
- Cervical myelography, 104t, 110t, 111t, 112t
- Cervical myelopathy, 80t
- Cervical (neck) pain, 66, 80-83
 interventions for, 118t, 119t, 120t, 121t, 122t, 123t, 124t

Cervical (neck) pain (*Continued*)

- during limited passive intervertebral motion, 101, 101t, 102f, 102t
- mechanical, 80t, 82t, 95t, 97t, 101t, 102t, 106t, 107t
 - postural assessment for, 163t
- patient report of, 80, 80t, 82t, 83t, 84t
- physical examination for, 66t, 95, 95t, 96t, 97-98, 98f, 104-105, 112, 114, 114t
- radiculopathy and, 66, 80t, 82t, 83f, 83t, 84t
- during range of motion, 97t, 98f, 98t
- thoracic manipulation for, 66
- zygapophyseal referral patterns of, 66, 80, 82t
 - Cooper description of, 81f
 - diagnostic nerve block for, 103t
 - Dwyer description of, 80f

Cervical plexus, 77f

Cervical radiculopathy, 66

- intervention(s) for, 118
 - cervical manipulation for immediate improvements, 119, 119f, 119t
- identifying factors of positive short-term outcomes, 118, 118f, 118t
- mechanical traction as, 124f
 - improvement after 3 weeks, 122, 122f, 122t, 123f, 123t
 - cluster of findings, 124, 124f, 124t
- summary of, 66
- thoracic manipulation for immediate improvements, 120, 120f, 120t
 - cluster of findings, 121, 121f, 121t
- patient history in, 66, 80t, 389t, 478t
- physical examination for, 66t, 86t, 87f, 87t, 88t, 89f, 89t
 - combination of tests in, 117, 117f, 117t
 - tension tests in. *See* Upper limb tension tests (ULTTs).
 - of wrist and hand, 489t, 490t, 492t, 494t, 495t, 497t, 498t, 499t
- screening for, 66, 95t

Cervical spine, 65-130

- arthrology of, 69
- clinical prediction rule for, 117, 117f, 117t

Cervical spine (*Continued*)

- clinical summary and recommendations, 66-127
- diagnostic utility of examination of brachial plexus compression, 116, 116f, 116t
- cluster of tests, 117, 117f, 117t
- limited and painful passive intervertebral motion, 103, 103f, 103t
- manual muscle testing, 88f, 88t
- muscle stretch reflex testing, 89f, 89t
- neural tension tests, 114, 114f, 114t
- pain during active ROM, 98f, 98t
- palpation assessment of pain, 105, 105f, 105t
- patient history, 83f, 83t, 84f, 84t
- pin prick sensation testing, 86f, 86t
- radiculopathy intervention
 - outcomes, 118f, 119f, 120f, 121f, 122f, 123f, 124f
- radiography rule for injury, 66, 91-92, 92t-93t, 92f
- Sharp-Purser test, 115, 115f, 115t
- Spurling's test(s), 109f, 109t
 - A and B, 109f, 109t
- fractures of, 66, 91, 92t-93t, 305t
 - types of, 90f
- injury screening, 90-91, 92
- interarticular parts of, 69f
- interventions for, 66, 118. *See also* Cervical (neck) pain; Cervical radiculopathy.
- ligaments of, 68f, 69f
 - atlanto-occipital joint, 70, 70f, 70t
 - neck, 68f, 69f, 73f
 - spinal, 71, 71f, 71t
- muscles of, 72-73, 75-76
 - anterior, 72
 - deep
 - investing layer of, 72f
 - pretracheal layer of, 72f
 - posterior, 76
 - scalene and prevertebral, 75
 - suprahyoid and infrahyoid, 73
- nerves of, 78-79, 78t, 79f
 - anterior vs. posterior divisions of, 79f
 - in brachial plexus schema, 425f
- cords of, 79f
- posterior columns of, disc herniation and, 116f
- terminal branches of, 79f

Cervical spine (*Continued*)

- neurological examination of, 85-86, 87-88, 89
- osteology of, 67-68
 - in relation to head and neck, 67f
 - vertebral, 68f
 - in relation to TMJ, 17f
- outcome measures of, 125, 125t
- patient history and, 66, 80-83
 - initial hypotheses based on, 80t
 - report of pain, 80, 82t, 83t, 84t
- physical examination of, 66t, 85-124
 - to identify radiographic needs following trauma, 66, 90t, 91, 92t-93t
- quality assessment of diagnostic studies, 126-127
- range of motion of, 66
 - improvement with interventions, 118t, 120t, 121t, 122t, 123t, 124t
- limited passive intervertebral, 100, 100f, 100t
 - pain during, 101, 101t, 102f, 102t
- measurements of, 94f, 95t, 96t
- pain during, 97t, 98f, 98t
- in slump test, 178f, 178t
- therapeutic, following spinal manipulation, 121f

reliability of examination

- compression tests, 108f, 108t
- limited and painful passive intervertebral motion, 101, 101f, 101t, 102f, 102t
- limited passive intervertebral motion, 100, 100f, 100t
- manual muscle testing, 87f, 87t
- muscle length assessment, 107, 107f, 107t
- neck distraction test, 110, 110f, 110t
- neural tension tests, 112, 112f, 112t, 113f
- pain during active ROM, 97f, 97t
- palpation assessment of pain, 104, 104f, 104t
 - without patient history, 105, 105f, 105t
- patient history, 82f, 82t
- postural assessment, 106, 106f, 106t
- ROM measurements, 95f, 95t, 96f, 96t

- Cervical spine (*Continued*)
- sensation testing, 85, 85f, 85t
 - shoulder abduction test, 111, 111f, 111t
 - Spurling's A and B tests, 108f, 108t
 - Spurling's to the right vs. left tests, 108f, 108t
 - strength and endurance testing, 99, 99f, 99t
 - traction test, 110, 110f, 110t
 - segmental mobility testing of, 100t, 101t, 102t, 103t
 - manipulation and, 119f
- Cervical traction, for radiculopathy, 124f
- improvement after 3 weeks, 122, 122f, 122t, 123f, 123t
 - cluster of findings, 124, 124f, 124t
- Cervical vertebrae. *See also specific vertebra, e.g., C3 vertebra.*
- articular facets of, 68f
 - anterior, 68f
 - inferior vs. superior, 68f
 - posterior, 68f, 69f
 - tenderness with palpation of, 105t
 - articular processes of, 69f
 - inferior, 68f
 - spinous processes of, 68f, 69f, 71f, 140f, 141f, 142f
 - tenderness with palpation of, 104t, 105t
 - tubercles of, 68f
 - anterior, 68f, 71f
 - posterior, 68f, 141f, 142f
- Cervical range-of-motion instrument (CROM), 96t
- Chemical factors, of lumbar pain, 179f
- Chest expansion, in ankylosing spondylitis, 155f, 186t
- Children, wrist injuries in, 483, 483f
- Chin, in cervical spine examination, 110f, 110t
- Chin tuck neck flexion test, 99t
- Choanae, 23f, 67f
- Chorda tympani nerve, 26f
- CI (confidence interval), 8
- Circumflex artery(ies)
- femoral
 - lateral, 253f
 - ascending, transverse, and descending branches of, 253f
 - medial, 253f
- Circumflex artery(ies) (*Continued*)
- osteonecrosis related to disruption of, 262f
 - humeral, anterior vs. posterior, 388f
 - iliac, deep, 253f
 - scapular, 388f
 - groove on scapula for, 380f
- Clavicle, 72f, 73f, 134f
- in AC joint lesions, 426f, 426t
 - acromial end of, 379f
 - acromial facet of, 379f
 - conoid tubercle of, 379f
 - impression for costoclavicular ligament on, 379f
 - ligaments of, 382f
 - muscles of, 385f, 386f
 - in shoulder joint, 379f, 380f, 388f
 - sternal end of, 379f
 - sternal facet of, 379f
 - subclavian groove of, 379f
 - surfaces of
 - inferior vs. superior, 379f
 - posterior and anterior, 379f
 - trapezoid line of, 379f
- Clavicular branch, of thoracoacromial artery, 388f
- Click-clack test, of sacroiliac joint, 232t
- Clinical examination, 1-14
- history in. *See Patient history.*
 - physical. *See Physical examination.*
 - reliability and diagnostic utility of. *See also specific anatomy or test.*
 - confidence intervals, 8
 - diagnostic accuracy, 2, 3-7
 - likelihood ratios, 3, 6-7, 8, 9-10, 11-12, 11t
 - overall accuracy, 2, 4, 11t
 - post-test probability, 8f, 9-10, 9f
 - predictive values, positive and negative, 3, 4-5, 4t, 11t
 - pretest probability, 8f, 9
 - quality assessment of studies, 2, 10-11
 - reliability, 2-3
 - sensitivity, 3, 5-6, 5f, 8, 11t
 - specificity, 3, 5f, 6, 6f, 8, 11t
 - statistical significance, 8
 - statistics related to, 11-12, 11t
 - summary of, 2, 11-12
 - 2 × 2 contingency table, 3, 4t, 11t
- Clinical prediction rule
- for ankle fractures, 358f
 - for carpal tunnel syndrome, 462, 502, 502f
 - for cervical spine radiculopathy, 117, 117f, 117t
- Clinical prediction rule (*Continued*)
- interpretation of, 7, 8f, 9-10, 9f
 - for knee fractures, 299f
 - for lateral epicondylalgia, 456, 456t
 - for lumbar spine instability, 185, 185f
 - for sacroiliac joint/region dysfunction, 234f
 - of spinal manipulation, for low back pain, 236, 237f
 - for wrist fractures, in children, 483
- Clitoris, dorsal nerve of, 148f
- Clivus of basilar part of occipital bone, 70f
- Cluneal nerve, inferior, 252f, 252t, 294f
- CMC (carpometacarpal) joint, 465f, 465t
- articular cascade of, 467f
- Coccygeal cornu (horn), 202f
- Coccygeal nerve, 208t, 209f
- herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus and, 157f
- Coccygeal plexus, 148f
- Coccygeus muscle (ischio)-, 209f
- nerve to, 208t, 209f
 - nerve to, 148f
- Coccyx
- nerves of, 148f, 208t, 209f
 - osteology of, 201f, 202f, 206f, 246f
 - superior articular processes of, 202f
 - facets of, 202f
 - surfaces of, dorsal vs. pelvic, 202f
 - tip of, in females, 204f
 - transverse process of, 202f
 - transverse ridges of, 202f
- Collateral ligaments
- of ankle, 341f, 341t
 - of elbow, 443f, 443t
 - tears of, 440
 - detecting, 455, 455f, 455t
 - of fibula. *See Fibular collateral ligament.*
 - of knee, tears of, 284, 295t
 - patient history in, 295t, 297f, 297t
 - valgus stress test for, 316t
 - of metacarpophalangeal/interphalangeal joints, 469f, 469t
 - of plantar foot, 343f
 - of radius, 443f, 443t, 466t, 467f
 - of tibia. *See Tibial collateral ligament.*
 - of ulna, 443f, 443t, 466t, 467f, 468f
 - of wrist, 466t, 467f, 468f

- Comminuted fracture, of femur, 277f
into shaft, 298f
- Common extensor tendon, of forearm, 445f, 470f
- Common flexor tendon, of forearm, 471f, 472f
- Compression
of cervical cord, 116, 116f, 116t
of spinal cord, with cervical fractures, 90f
of spinal nerve roots
with cervical disc herniation, 83f
with lumbar disc herniation, 157f, 179f
with thoracolumbar disc degeneration, 183f
- Compression fracture, of cervical spine, 90f
- Compression tests
of brachial plexus, for cervical cord compression, 116, 116f, 116t
of cervical spine
with shoulder, arm, or hand pain, 108f, 108t
straight, 108f, 108t
of foot and ankle, for trauma screening, 356t, 357f
direct vs. indirect, 358t
for glenoid labral tears
active, 406-407, 406f, 406t, 407t
combined with other tests, 427t
rotation with, 406f, 407t
combined with other tests, 378, 428t
passive, 410t, 411t-412t
rotation, 404, 404f, 404t
of sacroiliac joint/region, 200, 218, 221f
combined with other tests, 233t, 235
diagnostic utility of, 218f, 218t
for intra-articular hip pathology, 275t
for pelvic pain, 260t, 272t
reliability of, 218f, 218t
of temporomandibular joint, bilateral, 52
of wrist and hand
carpal, 498, 498f, 498t
longitudinal, for scaphoid fractures, 481t
scaphoid, 500f, 500t
- Computed tomography (CT) myelography, of brachial plexus palsy, 425t
- Condylar process, of mandible, 17f, 18f, 19f, 45t, 67f
- Condyles
in anterior disc displacement, 32f
of femur
lateral vs. medial, 285f, 287f, 288f
in trauma screening, 298f
of humerus, lateral vs. medial, 379f, 441f
occipital. *See* Occipital condyle.
of tibia
lateral, 285f, 346f
medial, 285f, 287f, 288f, 289f
in trauma screening, 298f
- Confidence interval (CI), 8
- Conjugate diameter, of pelvic inlet, 204f
- Conoid ligament, 382f, 382t, 386f
- Conoid tubercle, of clavicle, 379f
- Contingency table, 2×2 , 3, 4t, 11t
likelihood ratios and, 7, 8t
- Contractures, of hip flexors, Thomas test for, 269, 269f, 269t
- Coracoacromial ligament, 382f, 382t, 383f, 386f
- Coracobrachialis muscle, 388f
- Coracoclavicular ligaments, 382f, 382t, 386f
tears of, 417
- Coracohumeral ligament, 382f, 382t, 383f
- Coracoid process, of scapula, 379f, 380f, 383f, 386f, 388f
- Corns, on metatarsals, 369f
- Coronal section/view
of shoulder joint capsule, 397f
of shoulder ligaments, 383f
through S2 foramina, 202f
of wrist joint, 465f
- Coronal suture, of mandible, 19f
- Coronoid fossa, of humerus, 379f, 441f
- Coronoid process
of mandible, 17f, 18f, 19f, 67f
temporalis muscle insertion into, 22f
of ulna, 441f, 444f, 472f
- Correlation coefficients, 3
- “Corset” concept, dynamic, of lumbar stability, 143f
- Corticospinal tract, lateral, cervical disc herniation and, 116f
- Costal cartilage, 134f, 145f, 201f, 380f, 385f
- Costal facets
for 1st rib, 69f, 135f, 137f
- costovertebral
inferior vs. superior, 137f
transverse, 137f
of thoracic vertebrae, 133f
inferior vs. superior, 133f, 135f
transverse, 133f, 135f
- Costochondral joints, of thoracic spine, 134f, 136t
- Costoclavicular ligament, 134f, 380f, 382t
impression on clavicle for, 379f
- Costotransverse joint, of thoracic spine, 136t
- Costotransverse ligaments, 135f, 137f, 137t
lateral, 135f, 137f
ossification of, 155f
superior, 135f, 137f, 145f
- Costovertebral joints, of thoracic spine, 135f, 136t
- Costovertebral ligaments, 137, 137f, 137t
- Costoxiphoid ligament, 134f
- Coughing
sacroiliac pain aggravated by, 211t
thoracolumbar pain with, 152t
- Coxal bone. *See* Hip (coxal) bone.
- Cranial nerve(s)
V₁, 26f, 26t
V₂, 26f, 26t
V₃, 24t, 26f, 26t
VII, 26f
XI, 384t
- Craniocervical flexion test, 99t
- Crank test, 7, 8t
for glenoid labral tears, 402-403, 402f, 402t, 403t
combined with other tests, 427t
- Crepitus, in TMJ conditions, 41, 41f, 41t
- Crescentic defect, with rotator cuff tears, 418f
- Cricoid cartilage, 17f, 67f, 72f, 73f
- Cricothyroid ligament, 73f
- Cricothyroid muscle, 73f
- CROM (cervical range-of-motion instrument), 96t
- Cross 6-meter hop for time, 366t
- Cross-body adduction test, for subacromial impingement identification, 415t-416t
- Crossed postural syndrome, upper, 80t
- Crossed straight-leg raise (CSLR), for lumbar radiculopathy, 132, 177, 177f, 177t

- Cruciate/cruciform ligaments, 70f, 70t
anterior. *See* Anterior cruciate ligament (ACL).
longitudinal band of, inferior vs. superior, 70f, 70t
posterior. *See* Posterior cruciate ligament (PCL).
- CT. *See* Computed tomography (CT).
- Cubital tunnel syndrome, 449t
tests for, 440, 454, 454f, 454t
- Cuboid bone, 337f, 338f, 341f, 352f
groove for fibularis longus tendon on, 337f, 338f
tuberosity of, 337f, 338f, 344f, 352f
- Cuboideonavicular ligament
dorsal, 341f, 341t
plantar, 343t, 344f
- Cuneiform bones, 337f, 338f
intermediate, 337f, 338f, 352f
lateral, 337f, 338f, 352f
medial, 338f, 342f, 344f, 352f
- Cuneocuboid ligament, dorsal, 341f
- Cuneonavicular ligament
dorsal, 341f, 341t, 342f
plantar, 344f
- Cutaneous branches
of axillary nerve, 477f
of C4-C6 dorsal ramus, posterior, 77f
of median nerve, 475f
of obturator nerve, 253f
of radial nerve, 477f
of saphenous nerve, medial, 293f
of thoracic spine nerve
anterior, 145f
lateral, 145f
of ulnar nerve, 476f
- Cutaneous nerves
of lower extremity
dorsal
intermediate, 353f
lateral, 294f, 348f, 353f, 354f
sural cutaneous nerve via, 353f
medial, 353f
femoral, lateral, 293f
in foot and ankle, 348f, 353f, 354f
of muscles. *See* Musculocutaneous nerve.
perforating, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252f
sural. *See* Sural cutaneous nerve.
of thigh. *See also* Thigh.
lateral, 146f, 147t, 148f, 252f, 252t, 253f, 292f, 293f
posterior, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252f, 252t, 292f, 294f
- Cutaneous nerves (*Continued*)
perineal branches of, 252f, 294f
of upper extremity
in hand, 475f, 476f
lateral, 446f, 448f, 448t, 477f, 493f
inferior vs. superior, 477f
medial, 78t, 79f, 387t, 388f, 475f, 493f
in brachial plexus schema, 425f
posterior, 477f, 493f
superficial, 477f
in wrist and hand, 475f, 476f, 493f
- Cyriax's capsular pattern, for detecting osteoarthritis, in hip and pelvis, 258, 259f
- Cysts, of meniscus, 324t
- D**
- DASH. *See* Disabilities of the Arm, Shoulder, and Hand (DASH).
- de Quervain's syndrome, 478t
- Deep artery
of forearm, 388f
middle collateral branch of, 445f
of thigh, 253f
perforating branches of, 253f
- Deep dissection
of hip and thigh muscles, 248t
of thigh nerves and arteries, 253f
of wrist and hand muscles, 470f
- Degenerative disc disease, in thoracolumbar spine, 183f
- Degenerative disease
of acetabulum, advanced, 259f
fatty, with infraspinatus tears, 422t
- Deltoid branch, of thoracoacromial artery, 388f
- Deltoid ligament, of ankle, 340f, 342f, 342t
tibiocalcaneal part of, 342f, 342t
tibionavicular part of, 342f, 342t
tibiotalar part of, anterior vs. posterior, 342f, 342t
- Deltoid muscle, 72f, 140f, 383f, 384f, 385f, 385t, 388f
manual testing of, 87f
for cervical radiculopathy, 88t
- Deltoid tuberosity, of humerus, 379f, 380f
- Deltopectoral triangle, 385f
- Dens, 68f, 69f
articular facet for, 68f
articular facet of, posterior, 70f
ligaments of, 70f, 70t
- Depressor anguli oris muscle, 22f
- Depressor labii inferioris muscle, 22f
- Derangement syndrome, in low back pain, 187t
- Dermatomes, of upper limb
anterior vs. posterior view of, 85f
in cervical radiculopathy testing, 86f, 86t
- Developmental hip dysplasia, in infants, 244, 263, 263f, 263t
- Deviation tests
of radius and ulna, 484t, 485f, 500t
of temporomandibular joint
anterior disc displacement and, 46, 46t, 55t, 57t
lateral, 48f, 48t
of toes, lateral, 369f
- Diagnostic utility of clinical examination, 1-14. *See also* Clinical examination; *specific anatomy or test.*
- Diaphragm, 146f
slip of costal part of, 145f
- Digastric fossa, of mandible, 18f
- Digastric muscle
anterior belly of, 24f, 24t, 25f, 26f, 35f, 73f, 74t
posterior belly of, 24f, 24t, 25f, 26f, 72f, 73f, 74t
- Digastric tendon, intermediate, fibrous loop of, 24f, 25f, 72f, 73f
- Digital arteries
of foot and toes
common plantar, 350f, 352f
from plantar metatarsal artery, 349f
dorsal, 348f, 352f
proper plantar, 349f, 352f
dorsal branches of, 348f
superficial branch from medial plantar artery, 351f
- of hand and fingers
common palmar, 474f
deep palmar arch, 474f
palmar metacarpal, 474f
- Digital fibrous sheaths, 469f
- Digital nerves/branches
palmar, 493f
common, 475f, 476f
dorsal, 476f, 477f, 493f
proper, 475f, 476f, 493f
- plantar
common, 350f, 354f
communicating branches of, 349f
dorsal, 353f

- Digital nerves/branches (*Continued*)
 from deep fibular nerve, 348f
 from superficial fibular nerve, 348f
 proper, 354f, 475f
 dorsal branches of, 348f
 lateral vs. medial branches of, 349f, 350f, 351f
- Digits. *See* Fingers; Toes.
- Disabilities of the Arm, Shoulder, and Hand (DASH)
 in shoulder outcomes, 429t
 in wrist and hand outcomes, 503t
- Disc(s)
 articular. *See* Articular discs.
 degenerative disease of, in thoracolumbar spine, 183f
 displacement of, in temporomandibular joint. *See* Anterior disc displacement, in TMJ disorders.
 intervertebral. *See* Intervertebral discs.
- Disc herniation
 cervical
 cord compression with, 116f
 nerve root compression with, 83f
 lumbar
 clinical features of, 157f, 178t
 inflammation with, 179f
 nerve root compression with, 157f
 straight-leg raise test detection of, 176, 176f, 176t
 crossed, 132, 177, 177f, 177t
- Discogenic pain
 sacroiliac, McKenzie evaluation rule for, 200, 235, 235f
 thoracolumbar, 149t, 179f
- Discrimination test, two-point, for carpal tunnel syndrome, 492t, 493f
- Dislocations. *See also* Subluxations.
 of shoulder, 398f, 399t, 401t, 411t-412t
- Displacements
 of discs, in temporomandibular joint. *See* Anterior disc displacement, in TMJ disorders.
 of femur fractures, 277f
 of knee meniscus, anterior, 32f
 of patella
 lateral pull test for, 311t
 mediolateral, 307t
 of wrist fractures, 483f
- Distraction tests
 of hip, with knee interventions, 326t
- Distraction tests (*Continued*)
 of neck, 66, 110, 110f, 110t, 122t, 124t
 combined with other tests, 117, 117t
 of sacroiliac joint/region, 200, 223, 223f
 combined with other tests, 233t, 235
 diagnostic utility of, 223f, 223t
 for pelvic pain, 260t, 272t
 reliability of, 223f, 223t
- Dorsal nerve, of penis/clitoris, 148f, 252f
- Dorsal view
 of carpal bones, 463f
 of deep interosseous muscles of sole, 352f
 of foot and ankle, 338f
 of wrist and hand bones, 464f
 of wrist and hand muscles, 474f
 of wrist and hand nerves, 475f, 476f
 of wrist ligaments, 468, 468f, 468t
- Dorsalis pedis artery, 348f
 deep plantar artery from, 352f
- Dorsiflexion
 of ankle, 359t, 360f
 impingement sign with, 370f, 370t
 in slump test, 178f, 178t
 of knee, 305t
- Dorsiflexion-compression test, for ankle trauma, 356t, 357f
- Drawer test, of ankle. *See* Anterior drawer test.
- Drop arm test
 for rotator cuff tears, 422t
 for subacromial impingement, 415t-416t
 combined with other tests, 428t
- Drop/dropping sign, in rotator cuff tears, 422t
- Dropping objects, with wrist and hand disorders, 478t, 479t
- Drop-test, of sacroiliac joint, 225t
- Dupuytren's contracture, in hand, 478t
- Dynamic movements. *See also* Functional movements.
 aberrant, in lumbar segmental instability, 180t, 191t
 of foot and ankle, assessment of, 336, 366, 366f, 366t, 367t
 of hip and pelvis, pain during, 272, 272t
 resistance tests and, 264, 264t, 265t
- Dynamic movements (*Continued*)
 for lumbar stability, "corset" concept of, 143f
 of shoulder, scapular asymmetry during, 395, 395t, 396f
 of temporomandibular joint, 16t
 anterior disc displacement and, 46
 pain during, 47
 conditions identified by, 50-51
 joint play and, 49
 resistance tests and, 48
- Dynamometer, for grip strength testing, 452t, 462, 487t, 489t
- Dysplasia, hip, 244
 developmental, in infants, 244, 263, 263f, 263t
- ## E
- Ecchymosis, foot and ankle, in trauma screening, 356t
- Ege's test, for meniscal tears, 319, 319f, 319t
- Elbow and forearm, 439-460
 arthrology of, 442
 clinical summary and recommendations, 440-458
 diagnostic utility of examination
 cubital tunnel syndrome detection, 454, 454f, 454t
 extension test, 440, 453, 453f, 453t
 medial collateral tears detection, 455, 455f, 455t
 movement and exercise therapy, 456, 456f, 456t
 ligaments of, 443, 443f, 443t, 444f, 444t
 mobilization strategies for, 456, 456t
 muscles of, 445, 447
 nerves of, 448, 448f, 448t
 in neural tension tests, 112t, 114t, 499t
 osteology of, 441, 441f
 outcome measures of, 457, 457t
 patient history and, 440
 initial hypotheses based on, 449, 449t
 physical examination of, 440t, 450-455
 quality assessment of diagnostic studies, 458, 458t
 range of motion of, 450
 measurements of, 440, 450-451, 450f, 451f
 pain during, 449t

- Elbow and forearm (*Continued*)
- reliability of examination
 - end-feel classification, 452, 452f, 452t
 - flexion and extension measurements, 450, 450f, 450t
 - grip strength testing, 452, 452t
 - supination and pronation measurements, 451, 451f, 451t
- Elbow pain
- epicondylar. *See* Tennis elbow.
 - neuropathic. *See* Cubital tunnel syndrome.
 - patient history in, 449, 449t
- Electrodiagnostics
- for cervical radiculopathy, 83t, 84t, 86t, 88t, 89t, 109t, 114t, 117t
 - for lumbar radiculopathy, 154t, 156t
 - for wrist and hand disorders, 478t, 479t, 489t, 490t, 492t, 495t, 497t, 498t, 501t
- Elevation tests, of shoulder, 390t
- for rotator cuff tears, 422t
- Empty can test, for supraspinatus tears, 418f, 418t, 422t
- End-feel assessment
- of elbow, 452, 452f, 452t
 - of hip and pelvis, capsular and noncapsular, 258, 258f, 258t
 - of knee, capsular and noncapsular, 284, 302
 - extension vs. flexion, 302f, 302t, 326t
 - of temporomandibular joint, 44, 44f, 44t
 - of thoracolumbar spine, 166t
- Endurance testing
- of cervical spine flexors, 99, 99f, 99t
 - of serratus anterior muscle, 392t
 - of thoracolumbar spine, 162, 162f, 162t
- Epicondylalgia. *See* Tennis elbow.
- Epicondyles
- of femur
 - lateral, 285f, 289f
 - medial, 285f, 289f, 291f
 - adductor tubercle on, 253f, 287f
 - in physical examination, 306t, 307t
 - of humerus, lateral vs. medial, 379f, 380f, 441f, 443f, 445f, 446f, 447f, 448f, 470f, 471f, 472f, 476f, 477f
 - palpation of, 449f
- Epicondyles (*Continued*)
- tenderness over. *See* Tennis elbow.
- Epicondylitis, of elbow, lateral vs. medial, 449t
- Epiglottitis, 17f, 67f
- Erector spinae muscle, 140f, 141f, 142f, 145f
- Ethmoid bone, 19f
- Eversion, subtalar joint, 359t
- Evidence-based practice, 2
- Excursions, of temporomandibular joint, 43t, 47t, 48t
- Exercise therapy
- stabilizing, for low back pain. *See* Stabilization exercises.
 - for strength. *See* Strengthening exercises.
 - for tennis elbow, 456, 456t
- Extension view
- of anterior knee muscles, 289f
 - of posterior knee ligaments, 287f
- Extension/extension tests
- of cervical spine, 94f, 95t, 96t
 - limited passive, 100t, 103t
 - pain during, 97t, 98t
 - in slump test, 178f, 178t
 - of elbow, 440, 453, 453t
 - for carpal tunnel syndrome, 499t
 - end-feel classification, 452, 452f, 452t
 - ROM measurements, 450, 450f, 450t
 - of fingers, for carpal tunnel syndrome, 499t
 - of great toe, in predicting success of patellofemoral pain interventions, 325f, 325t
 - of hip, 256t, 257t, 261f
 - in flexor contracture test, 269f, 269t
 - length assessment with, 268t, 270t
 - for lumbar segmental instability, 180t
 - for lumbar spinal stenosis, 182t
 - mobilizations effect on, 326t
 - osteonecrosis detection with, 262t
 - pain during, 260t, 278t
 - strength assessment with, 264t, 265t
 - of knee
 - measurement of
 - active vs. passive, 301t
 - end-feel, 302t, 326t
 - pain during, 303t
 - for strength, 304t
- Extension/extension tests (*Continued*)
- in pivot shift test, 315f
 - in slump test, 178f, 178t
 - of lumbar spine, 159t
 - centralization phenomena and, 173t
 - lying, 171f, 171t
 - radiography with, for instability, 184t
 - of sacroiliac joint
 - lying, 235
 - standing, 235
 - of shoulder, 390t
 - for labral tears, 407t
 - of thoracolumbar spine, 159t, 160f
 - in low back pain classifications, 188t
 - pain during, 161, 161f, 161t
 - of wrist, 484t, 485f, 487t, 489t
 - for carpal tunnel syndrome, 496t, 497t, 499t, 501t
- Extensor carpi radialis brevis muscle, 445f, 470f, 470t
- groove on radius for, 444f
 - innervation of, 477f
 - manual testing of, for cervical radiculopathy, 88t
- Extensor carpi radialis brevis tendon, 445f, 465f
- Extensor carpi radialis longus muscle, 445f, 470f, 470t
- groove on radius for, 444f
 - innervation of, 477f
 - manual testing of, for cervical radiculopathy, 88t
- Extensor carpi radialis longus tendon, 445f, 465f
- Extensor carpi ulnaris muscle, 470f, 470t
- innervation of, 477f
- Extensor carpi ulnaris tendon, 445f
- Extensor digiti minimi muscle, 470f, 470t
- innervation of, 477f
- Extensor digiti minimi tendon, 445f, 470f, 470t
- Extensor digitorum brevis muscle, 345t, 346f, 347f, 348t, 353f
- Extensor digitorum brevis tendon, 348f, 352f
- Extensor digitorum longus muscle, 289f, 345t, 346f, 348f, 353f
- Extensor digitorum longus tendon, 346f, 348f, 352f
- Extensor digitorum muscle, 470f, 470t
- groove on radius for, 444f
 - innervation of, 477f

Extensor digitorum tendon, 445f, 470f, 470t

Extensor expansions
 of fingers, tendinous slips to, 473f
 of foot and ankle, 348f, 352f

Extensor hallucis brevis muscle, 347f, 348t, 353f

Extensor hallucis brevis tendon, 348f, 352f

Extensor hallucis longus muscle, 345t, 346f, 348f, 353f
 neurological examination of, 156t, 158f

Extensor hallucis longus tendon, 346f, 348f, 352f

Extensor indicis muscle, 445f, 470f, 470t
 groove on radius for, 444f
 innervation of, 477f

Extensor indicis tendon, 470f, 470t

Extensor muscles
 of anterior abdominal wall, 143f, 143t
 of hip and thigh, length assessment of, 268t, 270t
 of wrist and digits, 470, 470f, 470t
 innervation of, 477f

Extensor pollicis brevis muscle, 445f, 470f, 470t
 area on radius for, 444f
 innervation of, 477f

Extensor pollicis brevis tendon, 448f
 insertion of, 465f

Extensor pollicis longus muscle, 445f, 470f, 470t
 groove on radius for, 444f
 innervation of, 477f

Extensor pollicis longus tendon, insertion of, 465f

Extensor retinaculum
 of foot
 inferior, 346f, 353f
 superior, 346f
 of forearm, 445f, 446f
 of wrist, 465f

Extensor tendon, common, of forearm, 445f, 470f

External acoustic/auditory meatus, 17f, 19f, 67f
 posterior TMJ palpation through, 36f, 37t

External rotation (ER) lag sign, in shoulder, 378, 422t

External rotation (ER) test, for ankle trauma, 356t

F

FABER test. *See* Patrick test.

FABQ. *See* Fear-Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire (FABQ).

Facet syndrome, cervical, 80t

Facets
 articular. *See* Articular facets.
 of clavicle
 acromial, 379f
 sternal, 379f
 costal. *See* Costal facets.
 of tibia, lateral vs. medial, 285f, 288f

Facial nerve, 24t, 26f
 cervical branch of, 24t

FADIR. *See* Flexion–internal rotation–adduction (FADIR) impingement test.

Fagan's nomogram, 8f, 117f

False-negative result/rate, 3, 4t, 6, 11t

False-positive result/rate, 3, 4t, 5, 11t

Fascia. *See specific anatomy, e.g.,* Thoracolumbar fascia.

Fasciitis, plantar, 336, 355t, 371t

Fat, in acetabular fossa, 247f

Fat body, suprapatellar, 286f

Fat pad
 in elbow joint, 442f
 infrapatellar, 286f, 288f

Fatty degeneration, with infraspinatus tears, 422t

Fear-Avoidance Beliefs Questionnaire (FABQ)
 for cervical spine outcomes, 120t, 121t, 125t
 for sacroiliac region outcomes, 238t
 for thoracolumbar spine outcomes, 189t, 190t, 192t

Female pelvic inlet, anterior view of, 204f

Female pelvic outlet, inferior view of, 204f

Female pelvis
 anterior view of, 204f
 inferior view of, 204f
 sagittal section of, 204f

Femoral artery, 253f
 circumflex
 lateral, 253f
 ascending, transverse, and descending branches of, 253f
 medial, 253f
 osteonecrosis related to disruption of, 262f

Femoral nerve, 146f, 147t, 148f, 252t, 253f, 290t, 292f, 292t, 293f
 articular branch of, 293f
 cutaneous branches of
 anterior, 293f
 lateral, 293f

Femoral vein, 253f

Femoroacetabular (anterior) impingement, 254t

Femoroacetabular joint, 246t

Femur
 adductor tubercle of, 285f
 on medial epicondyle, 253f, 287f
 anterior vs. posterior view of, 245f
 articular cartilage of, erosion of, 259f, 296f
 body (shaft) of, 245f, 285f
 bursitis of, in greater trochanter, 254t
 condyles of, lateral vs. medial, 285f, 287f, 288f
 epicondyles of
 lateral, 285f, 289f
 medial, 285f, 289f, 291f
 adductor tubercle on, 253f, 287f
 in physical examination, 306t, 307t
 fibrous capsule of
 line of attachment of, 245f, 285f
 line of reflection of, 245f, 285f
 unattached, 285f
 fractures of
 distal, 298f
 intertrochanteric, 277f
 shaft, 277f, 298f
 head of, 245f, 247f
 erosion of cartilage and deformity of, 259f, 296f
 osteonecrosis of, 262f
 posterior ligament of, 247f, 247t
 fovea for, 245f
 intercondylar fossa of, 285f
 intercondylar notch of
 cartilaginous excrescences at, 285f
 fracture of, 298f
 in knee joint, 286f, 287f, 289f
 ligaments of, 247f, 247t
 neck of, 245f, 247f
 osteology of, 285f
 in physical examination, of knee, 306t, 307t, 309t
 combined with other tests, 324t
 trochanters of. *See* Trochanters, of femur.

FFI (Foot Function Index), 373t

Fibromyalgia, tender point palpation for, 172t

Fibula
 in ankle joint, 340f, 341f, 346f, 348f
 anterior border of, 285f
 apex of, 285f
 head of, 251f, 285f, 287f, 288f, 289f, 291f, 346f, 347f, 353f

- Fibula** (*Continued*)
- posterior ligament of, 287f, 287t
 - lateral surface of, 285f
 - neck of, 285f
 - osteology of, 285f
 - in physical examination, 298f
 - of foot and ankle, 356t, 358t, 360f
 - of knee, 298f, 315f
- Fibular artery**, 347f
- communicating branch of, 347f
 - lateral calcaneal artery from, 350f
 - lateral calcaneal branch of, 347f
 - perforating branch of, 347f, 348f
 - posterior lateral malleolar branch of, 347f
- Fibular collateral ligament**, 287f, 288f, 288t, 346f, 347f
- and bursa, 289f, 291f
 - inferior subtendinous bursa of, 287f
- Fibular nerve**. *See* Peroneal nerve.
- Fibular retinaculum**
- inferior, 341f, 346f, 347f
 - fibular tendons in, 340f
 - superior, 341f, 346f, 347f
- Fibular tendon**, in inferior fibular retinaculum, 340f
- Fibular trochlea**, of calcaneus, 337f, 338f
- Fibularis brevis muscle**. *See* Peroneus brevis muscle.
- Fibularis brevis tendon**. *See* Peroneus brevis tendon.
- Fibularis longus muscle**. *See* Peroneus longus muscle.
- Fibularis longus tendon**. *See* Peroneus longus tendon.
- Fibularis tertius muscle**. *See* Peroneus tertius muscle.
- Fibularis tertius tendon**. *See* Peroneus tertius tendon.
- Figure-of-eight measurement**
- of ankle joint swelling, 368, 368f, 368t
 - of wrist and hand swelling, 491f, 491t
- Finger pad**, sensation testing of
- index, 492t
 - medial, 492t
- Fingers**
- muscles of
 - extensor, 470, 470f, 470t
 - flexor, 471, 471f, 471t, 472f
 - in neural tension tests, 112t, 114t, 499t
 - ROM measurements of, 462, 486, 486f, 486t
 - sensation testing of, 492, 492t, 493f
- Fingers** (*Continued*)
- for carpal tunnel syndrome, 492, 492t
 - strength testing of, 488f, 489, 489t
 - for carpal tunnel syndrome, 489t
- Fixations, segmental**, of lumbar spine, 166t, 170f
- Flap tear**, of meniscus, 323f
- Flatfoot**, 369f
- Flexion view**, of anterior knee ligaments, 288f
- Flexion/flexion tests**
- of ankle, 359t
 - of cervical spine, 94f, 95t, 96t
 - limited passive, 100t, 101t, 102t, 103t
 - pain during, 97t, 98f, 98t
 - in slump test, 178f, 178t
 - in straight-leg raise test, 175f
 - strength and endurance tests of, 99f, 99t
- of elbow**, 440
- for cubital tunnel syndrome, 454f, 454t
 - pressure provocative test combined with, 454t
 - end-feel classification, 452, 452f, 452t
 - ROM measurements, 450, 450f, 450t
- of hip and pelvis**, 256t, 257t, 258t, 261f
- contracture test for, 269, 269f, 269t
 - length assessment with, 268t, 270t
 - pain during, 260t, 278t
 - strength assessment with, 264t, 265t
- of interphalangeal joints**, 486f, 486t
- of knee**
- hip mobilization effect on, 326t
 - measurement of
 - active vs. passive, 301f, 301t
 - end-feel, 302f, 302t, 326t
 - pain during, 303t, 319t, 320t, 322t
 - in pivot shift test, 315f
 - in slump test, 178f, 178t
- of lumbar spine**, 159t
- centralization phenomena and, 173t
 - excessive, 171f, 171t
 - for instability
 - radiography with, 184t, 185, 185f
 - segmental, 180t
 - radiography with, 184t
 - segmental side vs. ventral, 165t
- Flexion/flexion tests** (*Continued*)
- of sacroiliac joint
 - lying, 235
 - sitting, 231, 231f, 231t
 - standing, 230, 230f, 230t, 235
 - of shoulder, 390t
 - for labral tears, supine resistance with, 405t, 411t-412t
 - for muscle assessments, 392t, 393t
 - of thoracolumbar spine, 159t, 160f
 - in low back pain classifications, 188t
 - pain during, 161, 161f, 161t
 - of wrist, 484f, 484t, 489t
 - for carpal tunnel syndrome, 496f, 496t, 497t
- Flexion-internal rotation-adduction (FADIR) impingement test**, for hip and pelvis pathology, 244
- diagnostic utility of**, 275, 275f, 275t
- reliability of**, 275, 275f, 275t
- Flexor carpi radialis muscle**, 448f, 471f, 471t
- innervation of, 475f
 - manual testing of, for cervical radiculopathy, 88t
- Flexor carpi radialis tendon**, 446f, 448f
- in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
- Flexor carpi ulnaris muscle**, 445f, 446f, 448f, 471f, 471t
- innervation of, 476f
- Flexor carpi ulnaris tendon**, 448f, 467f, 474f, 501t
- Flexor digiti minimi brevis muscle**
- in foot, 349f, 350f, 351f, 351t, 352f
 - in hand, 474f
 - innervation of, 476f
- Flexor digiti minimi brevis tendon**, 344f
- Flexor digiti minimi muscle**, 473t
- Flexor digitorum brevis muscle**, 349f, 349t, 350f, 351f, 354f
- Flexor digitorum brevis nerve**, 354f
- Flexor digitorum brevis tendon**, 349f, 350f, 351f
- to 2nd toe, 344f
 - fibrous sheaths of, 350f
- Flexor digitorum longus muscle**, 347f, 347t, 354f
- Flexor digitorum longus tendon**, 344f, 347f, 349f, 350f, 351f
- to 2nd toe, 344f

- Flexor digitorum profundus muscle, 448f, 472f
 medial vs. lateral part of, 471t
 innervation of, 476f
- Flexor digitorum profundus tendon, 467f, 469f
 in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
- Flexor digitorum superficialis muscle, 446f, 471t, 472f
 humeroulnar head of, 446f, 448f, 471t
 lateral vs. medial part of, innervation of, 475f
 radial head of, 448f, 471t
- Flexor digitorum superficialis tendon, 467f, 469f
 in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
- Flexor hallucis brevis muscle, 351f, 351t, 354f
 lateral vs. medial head of, 349f, 350f, 351f, 352f
- Flexor hallucis brevis nerve, 354f
- Flexor hallucis brevis tendon
 lateral vs. medial head of, 344f
 lateral vs. medial origin of, 352f
- Flexor hallucis longus muscle, 347f, 347t, 354f
- Flexor hallucis longus tendon, 344f, 349f, 350f, 351f, 352f
 groove for
 on calcaneus, 337f, 338f
 on talus, 338f
- Flexor muscles
 of anterior abdominal wall, 143f, 143t
 of hip
 contractures of, 269, 269f, 269t
 length assessment of, 268t, 270t
 neurological examination of, 156t
 of wrist and digits, 471, 471f, 471t, 472f
- Flexor pollicis brevis muscle, 473t, 474f
 superficial vs. deep head of, innervation of, 475f, 476f
- Flexor pollicis longus muscle, 446f, 448f, 471t, 472f
 innervation of, 475f
- Flexor pollicis longus tendon, 448f, 467f
 in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
- Flexor pollicis radialis tendon, 467f
- Flexor retinaculum
 of foot and ankle, 347f, 350f, 351f, 354f
 of wrist and hand, 474f
 in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
- Flexor tendons
 of forearm, common, 471f, 472f
 of sole of foot, fibrous sheaths of, 349f
- Flick maneuver, for carpal tunnel syndrome, 501t
- Fluctuation test, for knee inflammation, 300f, 300t
- Flynn technique, for spinal manipulation, 190f, 236, 236f
- Foot and ankle, 335-376
 arthrology of, 339
 clinical summary and recommendations, 336-374
 diagnostic utility of examination, 336
 anterior drawer test, 372, 372f
 anterolateral ankle impingement detection, 370, 370f, 370t
 hallux function during gait, 367, 367f, 367t
 strength assessment, 361, 361f, 361t
 talar tilt test, 372, 372f
 trauma screening, 358, 358f, 358t
 Windlass test, 371, 371f, 371t
- fractures of, 336, 355t
 screening for, 336, 358f, 358t
- ligaments of, 340-341, 342-343
 lateral, 341, 341f, 341t, 346f
 medial, 342, 342f, 342t
 plantar, 343, 343f, 343t, 344f
 posterior, 340, 340f, 340t
 of sole, 352f
 sprain injuries of, 355t, 372, 372f
- lumbar zygapophyseal joint pain
 referral to, 149t
- motion of, during gait, 367
- muscles of, 348
 dorsum, 348, 348f, 348t
 leg vs., 345, 347
 in sole, 349-350, 351-352
 deep interosseous, 352, 352f, 352t
 first layer of, 349, 349f, 349t
 second layer of, 350, 350f, 350t
 third layer of, 351, 351f, 351t
- nerves of, 353, 353f, 353t, 354f
 in sole of foot, 349f, 349t, 350f, 350t, 351f, 351t
- osteology of, 337
 dorsal vs. plantar view of, 338f
 lateral vs. medial view of, 337f
 Ottawa rules for, 357f
- outcome measures of, 373, 373t
 paresthesias in, 355t
- Foot and ankle (*Continued*)
 patient history and, 336
 initial hypotheses based on, 355, 355t
 report of pain, 355t, 370t
 report of trauma, 355t
 physical examination of, 336t, 356-372
 quality assessment of diagnostic studies, 374, 374t
 range of motion examination of, 359-360
 reliability of examination
 balance and proprioception assessment, 365, 365f, 365t
 bony alignment assessment, 362
 forefoot position, 364, 364f, 364t
 medial arch height, 362, 363f, 363t
 navicular height, 362, 362f, 362t
 dynamic performance assessment, 336, 366, 366f, 366t, 367t
 hindfoot motion during gait, 367, 367f, 367t
 joint swelling measurements, 368, 368f, 368t
 ligamentous injury detection
 after sprains, 372, 372f
 protective sensation assessment, 369, 369f, 369t
 range of motion measurements, 355t, 356t, 359, 359f
 calcaneal position, 336t, 360, 360f
 lunge, 338f, 360
 open kinetic chain, 359
 passive vs. active, 359t
 strength assessment, 361, 361f, 361t
 trauma screening, 356, 356t, 357f
 rheumatoid arthritis involvement of, 369f, 369t
 weakness in, with herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus, 157f
- Foot and ankle pain
 impingement detection with, 370t
 as lumbar zygapophyseal joint pain referral, 149t
 patient report of, 355t
 in trauma screening, 356t
- Foot Function Index (FFI), 373t
- Foot orthoses, for patellofemoral pain syndrome, 284, 325, 325f, 325t

- Foot rotation test, internal, for TMJ disorders
 diagnostic utility of, 53, 53f, 53t
 reliability of, 53, 53f, 53t
- Foramen. *See specific anatomy, e.g.,*
 Intervertebral foramen.
- Foramen ovale, 26f, 67f
- Foramen spinosum, 26f, 67f
- Force
 high-velocity thrust, in spinal manipulation, for cervical radiculopathy, 119f, 121f
 mechanical, in lumbar pain, 179f
 posteroanterior, for lumbar pain provocation, 167t
 in shoulder tests
 for instability, 400t
 for labral tears, 403t, 404t, 407t, 409t, 411t-412t
 transfer of
 in knee injuries, 297f, 297t
 by thoracolumbar fascia, 144, 144f
 in wrist and hand tests, for instability, 494t, 495t
- Forearm/arm, 439-460. *See also* Elbow and forearm.
 bones of. *See* Humerus; Radius; Ulna.
 fractures of, in children, 483, 483f
 ligaments of, 443, 444f, 444t
 muscles of, 445
 anterior vs. posterior, 445, 445f
 anterior view of, 446f, 446t
 posterior view of, 445f, 445t
 supinators vs. pronators, 447, 447f, 447t
 nerves of, 387t, 388f, 448, 448f, 448t
 in hand and wrist, 493f
 in neural tension tests, 112t, 114t, 499t
 pain in, with cervical compression test, 108f, 108t
- Forefoot alignment/position, 364, 364f, 364t
- Forward bending, of thoracolumbar spine, 159t
- Fossa. *See specific anatomy, e.g.,* Iliac fossa.
- Foveal disruption, of radioulnar ligaments, 462
 testing for, 501t
- Fractures
 of cervical spine
 screening for, 66, 91, 92t-93t, 305t
 types of, 90f
- Fractures (*Continued*)
 of femur
 distal, 298f
 intertrochanteric, 277f
 shaft, 277f, 298f
 of foot and ankle, 336, 355t
 screening for, 336, 358f, 358t
 of forearm/arm, in children, 483, 483f
 of hip, 244
 patellar-pubic percussion test for, 276, 276f, 276t
 types of, 277f
 of knee, 284, 298-299, 299t
 distal femur and, 298f
 of wrist and hand, screening for, 462, 481-483, 481t, 482f, 483f
- Frontal bone, 19f
- Functional hallux limitus test, during gait, 367, 367f, 367t
- Functional impairment, with TMJ disorders, 16t, 31, 31t, 60t
- Functional movements. *See also* Dynamic movements.
 of sacroiliac region, 200
 assessment tests for, 226-227, 228-229, 230-231, 232
 combinations of, 233-234, 235
 dysfunction vs. pain detection with, 234-235, 234f, 235f
 of shoulder, assessment tests for, 391, 391f, 391t
- Functional outcomes. *See* Outcome measures.
- ## G
- Gaenslen test
 for pelvic pain, 260t, 272t
 of sacroiliac joint, 220, 222f
 combined with other tests, 233t, 235
 diagnostic utility of, 220f, 220t
 reliability of, 220f, 220t
- Gait
 characteristic, with hip osteoarthritis, 259f, 267t
 functional hallux limitus test during, 367, 367f, 367t
 hindfoot motion during, dynamic assessment of, 367, 367f, 367t
- Galea aponeurotica muscle, 77f
- Ganglion
 otic, 21f, 23f, 26f
 semilunar (trigeminal), 26f
- Ganglion (*Continued*)
 sensory
 of lumbar spine nerves, 179f
 of thoracic spine nerves, 145f
 submandibular, 26f
- Gastrocnemius muscle, 289f, 291f, 294f, 345t, 346f, 354f
 atrophy of, with herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus, 157f
 lateral head of, 249f, 286f, 287f, 290t, 347f
 length assessment of, 305t
 medial head of, 249f, 287f, 290t, 347f
 neurological examination of, 156t
 plantaris part of, 290t
 popliteus part of, 290t
 subtendinous bursa of
 lateral, 286f, 287f
 medial, 287f
- Gastroc-soleus complex, neurological examination of, 156t
- Gemellus muscle, inferior vs. superior, 248t, 249f, 252f
 nerves to, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252f
- Genicular arteries
 articular branch of, 253f
 descending, 253f
 inferior lateral vs. superior lateral, 346f, 347f
 inferior medial vs. superior medial, 253f, 347f
- Genioglossus muscle, superior mental spine for, 25f
- Geniohyoid muscle, 24t, 25f, 35f, 73f, 74t
- Genitofemoral nerve, 146f, 147t, 148f, 292f
 femoral branch of, 146f, 148f
 genital branch of, 148f
- Gerber's test, for subacromial impingement, 415t-416t
- Gerdy's tubercle, 285f, 288f
 iliotibial tract insertion to, 289f
- Gillet test, 226-227, 226t, 227f, 227t
- Glabella, of frontal bone, 19f
- Glasgow Coma Score, with cervical spine trauma, 85t, 87t, 96t, 104t
- Glenohumeral joint, 136t
 integrated movements of, 381, 381f
 in neural tension tests, 114t
 in physical examination, 395t, 400t, 401t
- Glenohumeral ligaments, 382f, 382t
 avulsions of, 399t, 400t, 401t
 inferior vs. middle vs. superior, 383f

- Glenohumeral muscles, length-tension relationship of, 381
- Glenoid cavity, of scapula, 379f, 383f
- Glenoid fossa, in scapulohumeral rhythm, 381
- Glenoid labral tears. *See also* Superior labrum anterior posterior (SLAP) lesions.
- active compression/O'Brien test for, 406-407, 406f, 406t, 407t
 - combined with other tests, 427t
 - anterior slide/Kibler test for, 409, 409f, 409t
 - combined with other tests, 427t
 - combination of tests for, 427, 427t
 - compression rotation test for, 404, 404f, 404t
 - Crank test for, 402-403, 402f, 402t, 403t
 - palpation of, 394, 394t
 - patient history in, 389, 389t
 - various tests for, 378, 399t, 410-411, 410t, 411t-412t
 - Yergason test for, 408, 408f, 408t
- Glenoid labrum, 383f
- Glide test/technique
- anteroposterior, for hip mobilization, 326f
 - caudal, for hip mobilization, 326f
 - lateral, of cervical vertebrae, 102t
 - luno-meniscotriquetral dorsal, 500t
 - mediolateral, of patella, 307t
 - posterior to anterior. *See* Posterior to anterior (PA) glide test/technique.
 - of sacroiliac joint, 235
- Gluteal lines, of hip bone, 203f, 245f
- anterior vs. posterior, 203f, 245f
 - inferior, 203f, 245f
- Gluteal nerve
- inferior, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252t
 - superior, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252f, 252t
- Gluteal (buttock) pain
- with herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus, 157f
 - in hip examination, 274t, 278t
 - as lumbar zygapophyseal joint pain referral, 149t, 150f
 - patient report of, 254t, 255t
 - physical examination for, 257t
 - sacroiliac pain and, 211t
- Gluteal tuberosity, 245f
- Gluteus maximus muscle, 140f, 207f, 207t, 248t, 249f, 252f
- Gluteus medius muscle, 140f, 248t, 249f, 251f, 252f, 253f
- resisted, pain during, 266t
 - tears of, 244
 - weakness of, 267f
- Gluteus medius tendon, tears of, 266t, 267t
- Gluteus minimus muscle, 248t, 249f, 252f, 253f
- resisted, pain with, 266t
 - tears of, 244
- Goniometer
- in cervical spine assessment, 95t, 96t
 - in elbow and forearm assessment, 450f, 450t, 451f, 451t
 - in foot and ankle assessment, 359t, 360f, 360t, 363t
 - in hip and pelvis assessment, 256t, 257t, 269t
 - in knee assessment, 301t, 310t, 311t, 354f
 - in lumbar spine assessment, 189t
 - in shoulder assessment, 390t
 - in wrist and hand assessment, 484f, 484t, 485f, 486f, 486t
- Gower's sign, of lumbar segmental instability, 180t, 191t
- Gracilis muscle, 249f, 250t, 251f, 253f, 290t, 291f, 292f
- Gracilis tendon, 251f, 289f, 291f
- Great toe. *See also* Hallux.
- distal vs. proximal phalanx of, 344f
 - extension, in predicting success of patellofemoral pain interventions, 325f, 325t
- Grip/gripping
- strength testing of
 - forearm in, 440, 452, 452t
 - with fractures, 483
 - hand and fingers in, 488f, 489, 489t
 - wrist in, 487-489, 487f, 487t
 - wrist and hand disorders impact on, 478t, 479t
 - carpal tunnel syndrome as, 465t, 489
 - in children, 483
- Groin pain. *See* Inguinal (groin) pain.
- ## H
- Habitus, characteristic, with hip osteoarthritis, 259f
- Hallux. *See also* Great toe.
- AOEAS scale for, 373t
- Hallux limitus test, functional, during gait, 367, 367f, 367t
- Hamate, 463f, 464f, 465f, 468f
- in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
 - hook (hamulus) of, 463f, 464f, 467f, 469f, 471f
 - in scaphoid fractures, 482f
- Hammertoes, 369f
- Hamstrings, 248t, 249f
- length assessment of, 305t
 - sciatic nerve supply to, 249f, 250t, 292f
 - strains of, 254t
- Hamulus (hook)
- of hamate, 448f, 463f, 464f, 467f, 469f, 471f
 - in scaphoid fractures, 482f
 - of medial pterygoid plate, 17f, 23f, 26f, 67f
 - of pterygoid process, 67f
- Hand. *See also* Wrist and hand.
- abduction tests of, 486t
 - fascia of, 465f
 - thickening of deep antebrachial, 467f
 - paresthesias of, 495t, 498t, 501t
 - with brachial plexus palsy, 425t
 - patient report of, 478t, 479t, 480f
 - strength testing of, 488f, 489, 489t
 - trauma screening for, 462, 481-483, 481t, 482f, 483f
- Hand and wrist pain. *See also* Carpal tunnel syndrome.
- brachial plexus palsy causing, 425t
 - with carpal compression test, 498t
 - with cervical compression test, 108f, 108t
 - patient report of, 478t, 479t
- Hand behind back test, 391f, 391t
- Hand in neck test, 391t
- Hand Severity Scale, for carpal tunnel syndrome, 462, 502
- Hand to neck test, 391t
- Hand to scapula tests, 391t
- opposite, 391t
- Hand-shake position, for scaphoid fracture identification, 481t
- Hawkins-Kennedy test, for subacromial impingement, 378, 413, 413f, 413t
- combined with other tests, 428t
- Head
- forward test of, in postural assessment, 106t
 - leaning on palm, and TMJ disorders, 27, 27f

- Head and neck. *See also* Neck.
 bony framework of
 in relation to cervical spine, 67f
 in relation to TMJ, 17f
- Headaches, cervical spine and, 97t, 104t
- Heel-bank test, of sacroiliac joint, 232t
- Herniation, of intervertebral discs.
See Disc herniation.
- Hill-Sachs lesion, of shoulder, 399t, 400t, 401t
- Hindfoot, in physical examination, 358t
- Hindfoot motion, during gait, dynamic assessment of, 367, 367f, 367t
- Hinge joints, temporomandibular, 20, 20f
- Hip abduction/adduction tests, 244, 256t, 257t
 length assessment with, 268t
 limited, developmental dysplasia in infants and, 244, 263, 263f, 263t
 osteonecrosis detection with, 262t
 pain during, 260t, 266t
 resisted, for sacroiliac pain provocation, 225f, 225t
 strength assessment with, 264t, 265t
- Hip adduction/adduction tests, 244, 256t, 257t
 for impingement. *See* Flexion–internal rotation–adduction (FADIR) impingement test.
 length assessment with, 268t
 pain during, 260t, 278t
 strength assessment with, 264t, 265t
- Hip and pelvis, 243–282
 arthritis of. *See* Osteoarthritis (OA).
 arthrology of, 246
 clinical summary and recommendations, 244–280
 diagnostic utility of examination
 avascular necrosis detection
 with limited ROM, 262, 262f, 262t
 combination of tests for osteoarthritis, 278, 278f, 278t
 Cyriax's capsular pattern for detecting osteoarthritis, 258, 259f
 developmental dysplasia detection in infants, 244, 263, 263f, 263t
- Hip and pelvis (*Continued*)
 hip fracture detection, 276, 276f, 276t, 277f
 intra-articular pathology
 detection, 275, 275f, 275t
 lateral tendon pathology identification, 266, 266f, 266t, 267f, 267t
 pain during limited ROM, 260, 260f, 260t, 261f
 pain with functional movements, 272, 272f, 272t
 pain with palpation, 273, 273f, 273t
 patellar-pubic percussion test, 276, 276f, 276t, 277f
 patient history, 255, 255f, 255t
 Patrick's (FABER) test, 274, 274f, 274t
 Trendelenburg test, 267, 267f, 267t
 fractures of, 244, 277f
 patellar-pubic percussion test for, 276, 276f, 276t
 ligaments of, 247, 247f, 247t
 mobilization strategies for, for knee osteoarthritis, 284, 326, 326f, 326t
 muscles of, 248
 anterior, 250, 250t, 251f
 posterior, 248, 248t, 249f
 nerves of, 248t, 252
 and buttocks, 252, 252f, 252t
 and thigh, 249f, 252t, 253f
 osteology of, 245
 femur, 245f
 hip (coxal) bone, 245f
 outcome measures of, 279, 279t
 palpation of, 273
 patient history and, 244, 255
 initial hypotheses based on, 254, 254t
 physical examination of, 244t, 256–278
 quality assessment of diagnostic studies, 280, 280t
 range of motion of
 passive measurements of, 256, 256f, 256t, 257t, 258t, 261f
 physical examination of, 258, 260, 262–263
 reliability of examination
 capsular and noncapsular end-feels, 258, 258f, 258t
 intra-articular pathology detection, 275, 275f, 275t
- Hip and pelvis (*Continued*)
 muscle length assessment, 268–269, 270
 flexion contracture in, 269, 269f, 269t
 iliotibial band length in, 268, 268f, 268t
 measurements in, 270, 270f, 270t, 271f
 Ober tests, 268f, 268t
 pain with palpation, 273, 273f, 273t
 Patrick's (FABER) test, 274, 274f, 274t
 ROM measurements, 256, 256f, 256t, 257f, 257t
 Thomas test, 269, 269f, 269t
 Trendelenburg test, 267, 267f, 267t
 in straight-leg raise test, 176t
- Hip (coxal) bone, 203f
 auricular surface of, for sacrum, 203f
 osteology of, 245f
- Hip pain. *See also* Sacroiliac pain.
 combined tests for, 278t
 during functional movements, 272, 272t
 intra-articular
 anesthetic-steroid injection for, 273t, 274t, 275t
 palpation for, 273, 273t
 patient report of, 244t, 254t, 255, 255t
 special tests for, 274t, 275t
 diagnostic utility of, 275, 275f
 reliability of, 275, 275f
 knee interventions and, 326t
 lateral tendon pathology and, 266, 266t, 267t
 physical examination for, 244, 256–278, 268t
 during resistance tests, 264, 264t, 265t
- History, in clinical examination. *See* Patient history.
- Hook (anatomy). *See* Hamulus (hook).
- Hook (tool), in thoracolumbar muscles, 141f
- Horizontal adduction test, for subacromial impingement, 415t–416t, 416f
 combined with other tests, 428t
- Horizontal (cleft) tear, of meniscus, 323f
- Hornblower's sign, with rotator cuff tears, 419f, 422t

- Humeral artery, circumflex, anterior vs. posterior, 388f
- Humero-radial joint, 442t
- Humero-ulnar joint, 442t
- Humerus
- capitulum of, 379f, 441f
 - condyles of, lateral vs. medial, 379f, 441f
 - deltoid tuberosity of, 379f, 380f
 - in elbow joint, 442f, 442t, 443f
 - extension vs. flexion, 441f
 - epicondyles of, lateral vs. medial, 379f, 380f, 441f, 443f, 445f, 446f, 447f, 448f, 470f, 471f, 472f, 476f, 477f
 - palpation of, 449f
 - tenderness over. *See* Tennis elbow.
 - fossae of, 379f, 441f
 - groove for ulnar nerve on, 380f, 441f
 - head of, 379f, 380f
 - in scapulohumeral rhythm, 381
 - intertubercular sulcus of, 379f
 - ligaments of, 443f, 443t, 444f
 - neck of, anatomical vs. surgical, 379f, 380f
 - in neural tension tests, 112t
 - olecranon fossa of, 380f, 441f
 - radial fossa of, 379f, 441f
 - radial groove of, 380f
 - in rotator cuff tears, 418f, 422t
 - in shoulder examination, 393t, 397f, 399t, 403t, 404t, 405t, 407t, 409t, 422t, 426t, 452t
 - in shoulder joint, 380f
 - anterior view of, 379f
 - supracondylar ridge of, medial vs. lateral, 379f, 380f, 441f
 - trochlea of, 379f, 380f, 441f
 - tubercles of
 - greater vs. lesser, 379f, 380f, 382f
 - crests of, 379f
 - infraglenoid, 380f
- Hyaline cartilage, in knee, osteoarthritis of, 296f
- Hyoid bone, 72f, 73f
 - body, lesser horn, and greater horn of, 17f, 24f, 25f, 67f
- Hyperflexion test, for meniscal tears, 323t
- Hypermobility segments, of lumbar spine, 166t, 184t
 - spinal manipulation for, 189t
- Hypertonicity, of multifidus muscle, in lumbar spine, 165t
- Hypogastric (pelvic) plexus, inferior, 209f
- Hypoglossal nerve, 24t, 26f
- Hypoglossus muscle, 24f, 25f, 73f
- Hypomobility segments
 - of cervical spine, 100t, 101t, 102t, 103t
 - manipulation and, 119f
 - of lumbar spine, 166t, 184t
 - clinical prediction rule for, 185, 185f
 - spinal manipulation for, 189t
- Hypothenar eminence, in carpal compression test, 498t
- Hypothenar muscles, innervation of, 476f
- Hypotheses, based on patient history
 - of cervical spine conditions, 80, 80t
 - in diagnostic process, 2
 - of elbow and forearm conditions, 449, 449t
 - of foot and ankle conditions, 355, 355t
 - of hip and pelvis conditions, 254, 254t
 - of knee conditions, 295, 295t
 - of shoulder conditions, 389, 389t
 - of temporomandibular joint conditions, 27, 27t
 - of thoracolumbar spine conditions, 149, 149t
 - of wrist and hand conditions, 478, 478t
- I**
- ICC (intraclass correlation coefficient), 3
- Iliac artery(ies)
 - circumflex, deep, 253f
 - external, 253f
- Iliac crest, 140f, 141f, 142f, 201f, 203f, 206f, 246f, 249f, 252f
 - inner vs. outer lip of, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f
 - intermediate zone of, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f
 - symmetry of
 - in postural assessment, 163t
 - as sacroiliac bony landmark, 214t, 215f
 - tuberculum of, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f
- Iliac fossa, 206f
 - ala of ilium and, 203f, 245f
- Iliac spine
 - anterior, inferior vs. superior, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f, 247f, 251f
- Iliac spine (*Continued*)
 - in physical examination. *See* Anterior-superior iliac spine (ASIS); Posterior-superior iliac spine (PSIS).
 - posterior, inferior vs. superior, 203f, 206f, 245f
 - in sacroiliac pain provocation
 - anterior-superior, 216t, 218t, 223t
 - posterior-superior, 211t, 213t
- Iliac vein, external, 253f
- Iliacus muscle, 146f, 209f, 250t, 251f, 293f
 - nerve branch to, 146f, 147t, 148f
- Iliocostalis cervicis muscle, 141f
- Iliocostalis extensor muscle, 143f
- Iliocostalis lumborum muscle, 141f, 141t
- Iliocostalis muscles
 - sacroiliac, 207f, 207t
 - thoracic, 141f, 141t
- Iliofemoral ligament, 247f, 247t
- Iliohypogastric nerve, 146f, 147t, 148f, 292f
 - lateral branch of, 148f
- Ilioinguinal nerve, 146f, 147t, 148f, 292f
- Iliolumbar ligament, 138t, 206f
- Iliopectineal bursa, 247f
- Iliopsoas muscle, 251f, 253f
- Iliopubic eminence, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f, 247f
 - female, 204f
- Iliotibial band (ITB), length assessment of, 268, 268f, 268t
 - TFL complex and, 305t
- Iliotibial tract, 249f, 251f, 289f, 291f, 346f
 - blended into lateral patellar retinaculum, 288f
 - bursa deep to, 289f, 291f
 - insertion of, to Gerdy tubercle, 289f
- Ilium
 - body of, 203f, 245f
 - crest of. *See* Iliac crest.
 - spine of. *See* Iliac spine.
 - tuberosity of, 201f, 203f, 245f, 246f
 - wing of. *See* Ala (wing).
- Impingement sign, in ankle, 336, 370f, 370t
- Impingement tests
 - compressive. *See* Compression tests.
 - FADIR. *See* Flexion-internal rotation-adduction (FADIR) impingement test.

- Inclinometer**
 in cervical spine assessment, 94f, 95t, 96t, 118t
 in elbow and forearm assessment, 450t
 in foot and ankle assessment, 359t
 in hip and pelvis assessment, 256t, 257t, 268t, 269t, 274t
 in muscle length assessment
 of hip, 268t, 270t, 271f
 of knee, 305f, 305t
 in shoulder assessment, 392t
 in thoracolumbar spine assessment, 159t, 160f, 184t, 191t
- Infants, limited hip abduction in, 244**
 with developmental dysplasia, 263, 263f, 263t
- Inferior view**
 of atlas, 68f
 of female pelvic outlet, 204f
 of mouth floor muscles, 24f
- Inflammation. *See also* Swelling.**
 of knee, 300, 300t
 lumbar pain and, 179f
- Infraglenoid tubercle**
 of humerus, 380f
 of scapula, 379f
- Infrathyoid muscles, fascia of, 72f**
- Infrapatellar bursa**
 deep (subtendinous), 286f
 subcutaneous, 286f
- Infrapatellar fat pad, 286f, 288f**
- Infrapatellar synovial fold, 288f**
- Infraspinatus fascia, 140f, 384t**
- Infraspinatus muscle, 140f, 384f, 386f, 386t**
 tears of, 418, 418f, 418t, 419-422, 419f, 422t
- Infraspinatus tendon, 383f, 386f**
- Infraspinatus test, for rotator cuff tears, 422t**
 combined with other tests, 428t
- Infraspinous fossae, 380f**
 notch connecting, 380f
- Infratemporal fossa, 67f**
- Inguinal ligament, 146f, 251f, 253f**
- Inguinal (groin) pain**
 in hip examination, 274t, 275t, 278t
 ipsilateral, 244, 255t
 knee interventions and, 326t
 as lumbar zygapophyseal joint pain referral, 149t, 150f
 patient report of, 254t, 255t
 physical examination for, 257t
 sacroiliac pain and, 211t, 213t
- Injuries. *See* Trauma; *specific injury*, e.g., Fractures.**
- Innominate torsion, of sacroiliac region, 200, 227t, 229t, 230t, 231t**
- Instability. *See* Stability/instability.**
- Intervalveolar septa, of mandible, 18f**
- Interarticular ligament, of rib head, 135f, 137f**
- Intercarpal joint, 465t**
- Intercarpal ligaments, interosseous, 465f**
- Interchondral joints, of thoracic spine, 134f, 136t**
- Interchondral ligaments, 137t**
- Interclavicular ligament, 134f, 380f, 382t**
- Intercondylar area, of tibia, anterior vs. posterior, 285f**
- Intercondylar eminence, of tibia, 285f**
- Intercondylar fossa, of femur, 285f**
- Intercondylar (T or Y) fracture, of femur, 298f**
- Intercondylar notch, of femur, cartilaginous excrescences at, 285f**
- Intercondylar tubercle, of tibia, lateral vs. medial, 285f**
- Intercostal muscle, external, 142f**
- Intercostal nerves/membranes**
 1st, 79f
 of thoracic spine, 145t, 148f
 external, 145f
 innermost, 145f
 window cut in, 145f
 internal, 145f
 anterior to external, 145f
 as ventral (anterior) ramus of spinal nerve, 145f
- Intercostobrachial nerve, 388f**
- Intercuneiform ligaments, dorsal, 341f, 341t**
- Intermetacarpal joints, 465f**
 in palmar abduction, 486t
- Intermuscular septum**
 of forearm, medial vs. lateral, 445f, 448f
 of hip and pelvis, anteromedial, 251f, 253f
- Internal rotation (IR) lag sign, in shoulder, 423t**
- Internal rotation resistance strength (IRRS) test, of shoulder, 408, 417, 417f**
- Internal rotation (IR) test, of foot, for TMJ disorders**
 diagnostic utility of, 53, 53f, 53t
 reliability of, 53, 53f, 53t
- Internal rotation–flexion–axial compression maneuver, for intra-articular hip pathology, 275t**
- Interosseous artery**
 common, 446f, 448f
 posterior vs. anterior, 445f, 446f, 448f
 recurrent, 445f
- Interosseous border**
 of radius, 444f
 of ulna, 444f
- Interosseous ligaments, intercarpal, 465f**
- Interosseous membrane**
 of ankle joint, 340f, 340t, 347f
 of forearm, 444f, 444t, 470f, 472f
 1st dorsal, 445f
 of knee joint, 287f
 of wrist joint, 467f, 468f
 1st dorsal, 465f
- Interosseous nerve**
 of foot, 354f
 of forearm
 anterior, 448f, 448t, 471t, 475f
 posterior, 445f, 448t, 470t, 477f
- Interosseus muscles, 344f**
 of foot and ankle
 4th, superficial branch of tibial nerve to, 354f
 deep branch of tibial nerve to, 354f
 dorsal, 347f, 348t, 352f, 352t
 manual testing of, 87f
 for cervical radiculopathy, 88t
 plantar, 351f, 352f, 352t
 of wrist and hand
 1st dorsal, 474f
 deep branch of ulnar nerve to, 474f
 dorsal (bipennate), 473t, 474f
 innervation of, 476f
 palmar (unipennate), 473f, 473t
 innervation of, 476f
- Interphalangeal (IP) joints, 339t, 344f, 465t**
 AOFAS scale for, 373t
 capsules and ligaments of, 343, 343f, 343t, 344f
 distal, 469f
 ligaments of, 469, 469f, 469t
 nodules over, 369f
 in physical examination, 371t, 501t
 proximal, 500t
 proximal, 469f, 500t
 ROM measurements of, proximal vs. distal, 486f, 486t

- Intersegmental tenderness, of thoracolumbar spine, 172t
- Interspinalis cervicis muscle, 142f, 142t
- Interspinalis lumborum muscle, 142f, 142t
- Interspinous ligaments
of cervical spine, 71t
of thoracolumbar spine, 138f, 138t
in ankylosing spondylitis, 155f
- Intertransversarius muscle, 142t lateral, 142f
- Intertransverse ligaments
of cervical spine, 71t
of thoracolumbar spine, 135f, 137f, 138t
- Intertrochanteric crest, 245f, 247f, 252f
- Intertrochanteric fracture, of femur, 277f
- Intertrochanteric line, 245f, 247f
- Intertubercular sulcus, of humerus, 379f
- Intertubercular tendon sheath, 382f
- Interval estimate, 8
- Intervertebral discs
cervical, 71f
herniation of. *See* Disc herniation.
lumbar, 133f, 136f, 138f
neovascularization of, 179f
ossification of, in ankylosing spondylitis, 155f
in scoliosis pathology, 164f
- Intervertebral foramen
of lumbar vertebrae, 136f, 138f
degenerative disc disease impact on, 183f
of sacrum and coccyx, 202f
for spinal nerve, 69f
of thoracic vertebrae, 138f
lower margin of, 133f
- Intervertebral joints
cervical, 69f, 69t
tenderness with palpation of, 105t
lumbosacral, 205t
thoracolumbar, 136t
- Intervertebral motion. *See* Passive intervertebral motion (PIVM).
- Intervertebral spaces, thoracolumbar, in degenerative disc disease, 183f
- Intra-articular ligament
costovertebral, 137f, 137t
of thoracic spine, 135f
- Intraclass correlation coefficient (ICC), 3
- Intraorbital foramen, of maxilla, 19f
- Inversion, subtalar joint, 359t
- IP joints. *See* Interphalangeal (IP) joints.
- IRRS (internal rotation resistance strength) test, of shoulder, 408, 417, 417f
- Ischial spine, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f, 247f, 252f
female, 204f
(Ischio)-coccygeus muscle, 209f
nerve to, 208t, 209f
- Ischiofemoral ligament, 247f, 247t
- Ischium
body of, 203f, 245f
bursitis of, 254t
ramus of, 203f, 245f
spine of. *See* Ischial spine.
tuberosity of, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f, 247f, 249f, 252f
female vs. male, 204f
- Isometric strength, of knee, extensor vs. flexor, 304t
- ITB/TFL complex, length assessment of, 305t
- ## J
- Jaw pinch strength, 489t
- Jerk test, for glenoid labral tears, 378, 411t-412t
posterior, 411t-412t
- Job activities, sacroiliac pain aggravated by, 211t
- Jobe relocation test, of shoulder, 400t
combined with other tests, 378, 427t
- Joint anatomy. *See* Arthrology.
- Joint capsule(s)
acromioclavicular, 382f
in anterior disc displacement, 32f
atlantoaxial, lateral, 70f, 71f
atlanto-occipital, 70f, 71f
of elbow, 442f, 443f
of femur
line of attachment of, 245f, 285f
line of reflection of, 245f, 285f
unattached, 285f
interphalangeal, 343, 343f, 343t, 344f
of knee, 288f, 291f
attachment of, 287f
edge arching over popliteus muscle, 287f
iliotibial tract blended into, 288f
medial patellar retinaculum blended into, 288f
- Joint capsules (*Continued*)
of mandible, 20, 20f
ligaments of, 21f
metacarpophalangeal/interphalangeal, 469f
metatarsophalangeal, 343, 343f, 343t, 344f
of shoulder
limited ROM of, 397f, 397t
pain in, 389t
of wrist, 468f
zygapophyseal
cervical, 70f, 71f
thoracolumbar, 138f
- Joint line tenderness, of knee, 284, 312
with meniscal tears, 322t, 323t
palpation for, 312, 312f, 312t
- Joint play, in temporomandibular joint
joint sounds during, 39, 39t
pain during, 49, 49t
ROM with, 44, 44t
- Joint play test, of temporomandibular joint, 49t
- Joint position sense test, of shoulder, 392t
- Joint sounds, in temporomandibular joint, 16t, 31t
during active motion, 39, 39t
conditions identified by, 40-41
during joint play, 39, 39t
- Joints. *See also* Named joint, e.g., Patellofemoral joint.
of cervical spine, 69f, 69t
of elbow, 442, 442f, 442t
of foot and ankle, 339, 339f, 339t
of hip and pelvis, 246, 246f, 246t
of knee, 286, 286f, 286t
of lumbar spine, 136, 136t
paraspinal, tenderness with palpation of, 105t
of sacroiliac region, 205, 205f, 205t
of shoulder, 380, 380t
integrated movements of, 381, 381f
of temporomandibular, 20
of thoracic spine, 134, 134f, 135f
of wrist and hand, 465, 465f, 465t
- Jugular notch, 72f
- Jugular process, of occipital bone, 75f
- Jugular vein, internal, 72f, 73f, 75f
- ## K
- Kappa coefficient, 3
- Kellgren grading scale, for hip osteoarthritis, 255t, 260t, 274t, 275t, 278t

Kendall grades, of muscle strength, 88t

Key pinch strength, 488f, 489t

Kibler test, for glenoid labral tears, 409, 409f, 409t

Kim test, for glenoid labral tears, 378, 410f, 410t, 411-412t

Knee, 283-334

- arthritis of. *See* Osteoarthritis (OA).
- arthrology of, 286
- clinical summary and recommendations, 284-331
- diagnostic utility of examination
 - anterior drawer test, 314, 314f, 314t
 - Apley's test, 318, 318f, 318t
 - combination of tests, 322, 324
 - for meniscal tears, 322, 322f, 322t, 323f, 323t
 - for other pathology, 324, 324f, 324t
 - Ege's test, 319f, 319t
 - inflammation detection, 300, 300f, 300t
 - Lachman test, 313, 313f, 313t
 - McMurray's test, 317, 317f, 317t
 - meniscal tears identification, 319-320, 319f, 320f
 - combination of tests, 322, 322f, 322t, 323f, 323t
 - moving patellar apprehension test, 284, 321, 321f, 321t
 - patient history, 297, 297f, 297t, 323f, 323t, 325
 - pivot shift test, 315, 315f, 315t
 - predicting success of hip mobilizations, 326, 326f, 326t
 - predicting success of orthoses and activity modification, 284, 325, 325f, 325t
 - radiography rule for fractures, 299, 299f, 299t
 - strength assessment, 304, 304f, 304t
 - Thessaly test, 320f
 - valgus and varus stress tests, 316, 316f, 316t
- fractures of, 284, 298-299, 299t
 - distal femur and, 298f
- intervention(s) for, 284
 - groin pain and, 326t
 - hip distraction tests with, 326t
 - hip mobilization as, 326, 326f, 326t
 - orthoses and activity modification as, 284, 325, 325f, 325t
 - thigh pain and, 326t

Knee (*Continued*)

- ligaments of, 286f, 287
 - anterior, 288f, 288t
 - inferior, 288f, 288t
 - posterior, 287f, 287t
- meniscus of. *See* Meniscus.
- muscles of, 286f, 289
 - anterior, 289f, 289t, 290t
 - medial vs. lateral, 290t, 291f
- nerves of, 292
 - femoral and lateral femoral cutaneous, 292t, 293f
 - obturator, 292f, 292t
 - sciatic and posterior femoral cutaneous, 292t, 294f
- osteology of, 285
 - femur, 285f
 - fibula, 285f
 - tibia, 285f
- outcome measures of, 303, 327t
- patient history and, 284, 295-297
 - initial hypotheses based on, 295, 295t
 - with osteoarthritis, 295t, 296, 296t
 - predicting success of interventions, 325-326
 - report of pain, 295t, 296t
 - report of swelling, 295t, 296t, 297t, 300t
 - report of trauma, 295f, 295t, 296t, 297t
- physical examination of, 284t, 298-326
 - combined with tests, in diagnosing pathology, 324t
 - to identify radiographic needs following trauma, 298, 298f
- quality assessment of diagnostic studies, 328-331, 329t
- range of motion measurements of, 284
 - active vs. passive, 258t, 301, 301f, 301t
- physical examination of, 301-302, 303
 - in slump test, 178f, 178t
- reliability of examination
 - anterior drawer test, 314, 314f, 314t
 - bony alignment assessment, 306-307, 308-309, 310-311
 - A angle measurement, 311, 311f, 311t
 - mediolateral patellar tilt, 306, 306f, 306t
 - patellar orientation, 307, 307f, 307t

Knee (*Continued*)

- patellar rotation, 309, 309f, 309t
- Q angle measurement, 310, 310f, 310t
- superoinferior patellar tilt, 308, 308f, 308t
- capsular and noncapsular end-feel determination, 284, 302, 302f, 302t
- fracture screening, 298-299, 298f
- inflammation detection, 300, 300f, 300t
- Lachman test, 302t, 313, 313f
- lateral pull test, 311, 311t
- McMurray's test, 317, 317f, 317t
- muscle length assessment, 305, 305f, 305t
- pain during palpation, 312, 312f, 312t
- pain with resistance sequences, 303, 303f, 303t
- patient history, 296, 296f, 296t
- ROM measurements, 284, 301, 301f, 301t
- strength assessment, 284, 304, 304f, 304t
- valgus and varus stress tests, 316, 316f, 316t
- in straight-leg raise test, 176t
- x-rays of. *See* Ottawa Knee Rule for Radiography.

Knee bend test, prone, 232, 232f, 232t

Knee bursa, 288f

- anserine, 289f, 291f
- beneath biceps femoris tendon, 287f, 289f
- semimembranosus, 291f
 - deep to tendon, 287f
- subcutaneous
 - infrapatellar, 286f
 - prepatellar, 286f
- subtendinous. *See* Subtendinous (deep) bursa.
- synovial, suprapatellar, 286f, 288f

Knee jerk reflex, with herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus, 157f

Knee Outcome Survey (KOS), 327t

Knee pain

- anteromedial, history of, in diagnosing pathology, 324t
- hip mobilization interventions and, 326t
- during palpation, 312, 312f, 312t
- in patellofemoral syndrome. *See* Patellofemoral pain syndrome.
- patient report of, 295t, 296t

- Knee pain (*Continued*)
 during range of motion, 303, 303f, 303t, 319t, 320t
 during valgus and varus stress tests, 316t, 322t
- Kyphosis
 excessive vs. diminished, 163t
 of thoracic spine, 119t, 121t
 postural assessment and, 106f, 106t, 163t
- ## L
- L1 vertebra
 nerves of, 146f, 147t, 148f, 292f, 293f
 osteology of, 201f
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 150f
- L2 vertebra
 nerves of, 146f, 147t, 148f, 289t, 292f, 292t, 293f, 353t
 osteology of, 201f
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 150f
- L3 vertebra
 disc herniation at level of, 157f
 nerves of, 146f, 147t, 148f, 252t, 289t, 290t, 292f, 292t, 293f, 353t, 354f
 osteology of, 201f
 posterior view of, 136f
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 150f
- L4 vertebra
 disc herniation at level of, 157f
 nerves of, 146f, 147t, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252t, 289t, 290t, 292f, 292t, 293f, 294f, 345t, 347t, 353t, 354f
 osteology of, 201f
 posterior view of, 136f
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 150f
- L5 vertebra
 disc herniation at level of, 157f
 nerves of, 146f, 147t, 148f, 208t, 209f, 248t, 252t, 290t, 292t, 294f, 345t, 347t, 348t, 353t, 354f
 osteology of, 201f
 as sacroiliac bony landmark, 214t
 motion assessment and, 226t
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 150f
- Labia, perineal nerve of, posterior branch of, 148f
- Labral tears
 acetabular, 244
 patient history in, 254t, 255, 255t
- Labral tears (*Continued*)
 of shoulder. *See* Glenoid labral tears.
- Lachman test, of knee, 284, 313f
 diagnostic utility of, 313, 313f, 313t
 end-feel assessment during, 302t
 reliability of, 313, 313f, 313t
- Lacrimal bone, 19f
- Lacrimal sac, fossa for, 19f
- Lag signs, in shoulder
 external rotation, 378, 422t
 internal rotation, 423t
- Lambdoid suture, 19f
- Lamina
 of cervical vertebrae, 68f
 of lumbar vertebrae, 133f, 136f, 138f
 in scoliosis pathology, 164f
 of thoracic vertebrae, 133f, 138f
- Lateral bending
 of cervical spine, 95t, 96t
 pain during, 97t, 102t
 of thoracolumbar spine, 159t
- Lateral collateral ligament (LCL), tears of, 295t
- Lateral glide test, of cervical vertebrae, 102t
- Lateral hip tendon, identifying pathology of, 266-267, 266t, 267t
- Lateral (temporomandibular) ligament, 21f
- Lateral ligaments. *See* Collateral ligaments.
- Lateral mass, of atlas, 68f
- Lateral pull test, for patellar alignment, 311, 311t
- Lateral raphe, 144
- Lateral slide test, for scapular asymmetry, 395t, 396f
- Lateral view
 of ankle ligaments, 340, 340f, 340t
 of elbow bones, in extension vs. flexion, 441f
 of elbow ligaments, in flexion, 443f
 of foot and ankle, 337f
 Ottawa rules in, 357f
 of hip and pelvis ligaments, joint opened, 247f
 of hip bone, 203f
 of knee muscles, 291f
 left
 of costovertebral joints, 135f
 of costovertebral ligaments, 137f
 of lumbar vertebrae, 136f
 of thoracolumbar ligaments, 138f
 of leg muscles, 346f
- Lateral view (*Continued*)
 of mandibular nerve, 26f
 of muscles involved in mastication, 22f, 23f
 of pelvis, 245f
 right
 of cervical spine arthrology, 69f
 of cervical spine ligaments, 71f
 of shoulder ligaments, 383f
 of T6 vertebra, 133f
 of T12 vertebra, 133f
 of temporomandibular ligaments, 21f
- Latissimus dorsi muscle, 77f, 139t, 145f, 384f, 384t, 385f, 388f
 length assessment of, 107t
- Lawrence grading scale, for hip osteoarthritis, 255t, 260t, 274t, 275t, 278t
- LCL (lateral collateral ligament), tears of, 295t
- Leaning head on palm, and TMJ disorders, 27, 27f
- LEFS. *See* Lower Extremity Functional Scale (LEFS).
- Leg. *See also* Lower extremity.
 bones of. *See* Femur; Fibula; Tibia.
 muscles of, 345, 347
 lateral, 345, 345t, 346f
 posterior, 347f, 347t
 nerves of, 353f, 353t, 354f. *See also* Thigh.
 cutaneous localization of, 292f, 293f, 294f
- Leg length discrepancy/inequality
 in postural assessment, 163t
 in TMJ disorders
 diagnostic utility of, 53, 53f, 53t
 reliability of, 53, 53f, 53t
- Leg raise test. *See* Straight-leg raise (SLR) test.
- Levator anguli oris muscle, 22f
- Levator ani muscle, 209f
 nerve to, 148f, 208t, 209f
- Levator costae muscle, 142f
- Levator labii superioris alaeque nasi muscle, 22f
- Levator labii superioris muscle, 22f
- Levator scapulae muscle, 76t, 140f, 384f, 384t
 length assessment of, 107t
- Levator veli palatini muscle, 23f
- Levatores costarum breves muscle, 142f

- Levatores costarum longi muscle, 142f
- Lifting/carrying, thoracolumbar pain with, 152t
- Lift-off test
for subacromial impingement, 415t-416t
for subscapularis tears, 423t, 424f
- Ligamenta flava
of cervical spine, 71f, 71t
of thoracolumbar spine, 138f, 138t, 146f
- Ligaments. *See also* Collateral ligaments.
of cervical spine
atlas-occipital joint, 70, 70f, 70t
neck, 68f, 69f, 73f
spinal, 71, 71f, 71t
of elbow, 443, 443f, 443t
of foot and ankle, 340-341, 342-343
lateral, 341, 341f, 341t, 346f
medial, 342, 342f, 342t
plantar, 343, 343f, 343t, 344f
posterior, 340, 340f, 340t
of sole, 352f
sprain injury of, 355t, 372, 372f
of forearm, 443, 444f, 444t
of hip and pelvis, 247, 247f, 247t
of knee, 286f, 287
anterior, 288f, 288t
inferior, 288f, 288t
posterior, 287f, 287t
of sacroiliac region, 206, 206f, 206t
of shoulder, 380f, 382, 382t
anterior view of, 382f, 383f
coronal section, 383f
lateral view of, 383f
of temporomandibular joint, 21, 21f
of thigh, 253f
of thoracolumbar spine, 137-138, 138f, 138t
costovertebral, 135f, 137, 137f, 137t
sternocostal, 134f
of wrist and hand, 466-469
metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal, 469, 469f, 469t
palmar, 466, 466t, 467f
posterior, 468, 468f, 468t
- Ligamentum nuchae, 71f, 71t
- Likelihood ratios (LRs), 3, 6-7
application of. *See* Clinical prediction rule.
positive or negative, 7-8, 11t
interpretation of, 7, 7t, 8f, 9-10, 9f, 11-12
- Limbs. *See* Lower extremity; Upper extremity.
- Linea alba, 145f
- Linea aspera, medial vs. lateral lip of, 245f
- Linea terminalis, 202f
- Lingual nerve, 21f, 23f, 25f, 26f, 26t
- Lingula, 18f
- Lips
of iliac crest, inner vs. outer, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f
of linea aspera, medial vs. lateral, 245f
- Load
in biceps test(s) I/II, for labral tears, 378, 403t, 411t-412t
combined with other tests, 378, 427t, 428t
valgus extension syndrome related to, 449t
- Load and shift test, for glenoid labral tears, 378, 403t, 411t-412t
combined with other tests, 378, 427t, 428t
- Log roll, for intra-articular hip pathology, 275t
- Longissimus capitis muscle, 76t, 141f
- Longissimus cervicis muscle, 76t, 77f
- Longissimus extensor muscle, 143f
- Longissimus lumborum muscle, 141f, 141t
- Longissimus muscles
sacroiliac, 207f, 207t
thoracic, 141f, 141t
- Longitudinal ligaments
of cervical spine
anterior, 71f, 71t
posterior, 70f, 71t
costovertebral, anterior, 137, 137f, 137t
of sacroiliac region, anterior, 206f, 206t
of thoracolumbar spine
anterior, 135f, 138f, 138t
ossification of, 155f
posterior, 138f, 138t
nociceptors in, 179f
- Longitudinal (vertical) tear, of meniscus, 323f
- Long-sit test, of sacroiliac joint, 229, 229f, 229t
- Longus capitis muscle, 75f, 75t
- Longus colli muscle, 75f, 75t
- Longus colli nerve, 79f
- Loose body, within knee joint, 295t, 324t
- Lordosis, lumbar, in ankylosing spondylitis, 186t
- Low back pain. *See also* Thoracolumbar pain.
ankylosing spondylitis causing, 186t
centralization phenomenon in, 132, 235
vs. peripheralization phenomenon, 173, 173t, 174f, 174t
classification systems for, 187, 187t
treatment-based, 187t, 188, 188t
hip and pelvis in, 244t
inflammation role in, 179f
motion assessment for, 228t, 229t, 230t, 231t, 232t, 233t
neurological examination for, 156t, 157f, 158t
palpation identification of, 172t
passive intervertebral motion assessment for, 165, 167-168, 169-170, 171
patient report of, 149, 149t, 152t, 153t, 154t, 255t
physical examination for, 180t, 182t
provocative tests for, 216t, 217t, 218t, 219t, 220t, 223t, 224t, 225t
radiographic examination for, 184t, 185
range of motion assessment for, 159t
referral patterns of, zygapophyseal, 149, 149t, 150f
sacroiliac joint in, 210, 211t
bony landmark symmetry and, 214t
spinal manipulation for, 236, 237f, 237t
classification system based on, 187t, 188, 188t
clinical prediction rule for, 236, 237f
Flynn technique for, 190f, 236, 236f
lumbosacral, 132, 188t, 189-190, 189t, 200
stabilization exercise programs for, lumbar, 132, 191, 191t, 236
classifications based on, 188t
straight-leg raise tests for, 175t, 176t, 177t

- Lower extremity. *See also specific anatomy, e.g., Foot and ankle.*
 measurements of, in TMJ disorders
 diagnostic utility of, 53, 53f, 53t
 reliability of, 53, 53f, 53t
 nerves to, cervical disc herniation and, 116f
 pain in, with lumbar spine pathology, 157f, 182t, 191t
 paresthesias of, with lumbar pain, 149t, 154t, 157f
- Lower Extremity Functional Scale (LEFS)
 in foot and ankle outcomes, 373t
 in hip and pelvis outcomes, 279t
 in knee outcomes, 327t
- LR. *See* Likelihood ratios (LRs).
- Lumbar lordosis, in ankylosing spondylitis, 186t
- Lumbar paravertebral myofascial pain, 172t
- Lumbar plexus, 148f, 292f, 293f
- Lumbar radiculopathy
 neurological examination for, 156, 156t
 patient history in, 149t, 154, 154f, 154t, 355t
 slump test for, 132, 178t, 179f
 straight-leg raise test for, 132, 175f
 crossed, 132, 177, 177f, 177t
 diagnostic utility of, 176, 176f, 176t
 reliability of, 175, 175f, 175t
- Lumbar spinal stenosis
 clinical summary and recommendations, 132-194
 neurological examination for, 157, 158f, 158t
 patient history in, 149t, 153, 153f, 153t
 physical examination tests for, 132, 182, 182t, 183f
- Lumbar spine
 arthrology of, 136
 clinical summary and recommendations, 132-194
 diagnostic utility of examination
 centralization phenomena, 174, 174f, 174t
 crossed straight-leg raise test, 177, 177f, 177t
 neurological examination, 156-157, 156f, 156t, 158f, 158t
- Lumbar spine (*Continued*)
 passive intervertebral motion assessment
 excessive, 171, 171f, 171t
 limited and painful, 169, 169f, 169t, 170f
 spinal manipulation factors, 189-190, 189f, 190f
 stabilization exercise factors, 191, 191f, 191t
 stenosis tests, 182, 182f, 182t, 183f
 straight-leg raise test, 176, 176f, 176t
 fascia of, 140f, 141f, 144
 hypermobile segments of, 166t, 184t
 hypomobile segments of, 166t, 184t, 185f, 200
 instability of, 149t
 clinical prediction rule for, 185, 185f
 dynamic “corset” concept of, 143f
 radiographic tests for, 184-185, 184t, 185f
 segmental tests for, 180, 180t, 181f
 muscles of, 139
 nerves of, 146-147, 148
 anterior vs. posterior divisions of, 146f, 148f
 lumbosacral trunks of, 146f, 148f, 209f, 292f, 293f
 osteology of, 133f
 pain in. *See* Low back pain.
 reliability of examination
 centralization phenomena
 identification, 173, 173f, 173t
 instability tests
 radiographic, 184-185, 184f, 184t, 185f
 segmental, 180, 180f, 180t
 palpation of segmental levels, 172, 172f, 172t
 palpation of tenderness, 172, 172f, 172t
 passive intervertebral motion assessment, 165, 165f, 165t, 166f, 166t
 pain during, 167, 167f, 167t
 straight-leg raise test, 175, 175f, 175t
 translation test of, 184t
- Lumbar stabilization program, for low back pain, 132, 191, 191t, 236
 classifications based on, 188t
- Lumbar triangle, internal oblique muscle in, 140f
- Lumbar vertebrae. *See also specific vertebra, e.g., L2 vertebra.*
 accessory process of, 133f, 136f
 articular processes of
 inferior, 136f, 138f
 passive motion assessment of. *See* Passive intervertebral motion (PIVM).
 superior, 133f, 136f, 138f
 segmental mobility of. *See* Segmental mobility testing.
 spinous processes of, 133f, 136f, 138f
 in palpation examination, 172t
 transverse processes of, 133f, 136f, 138f, 201f, 246f
- Lumbopelvic pain, 180t, 217t, 218t, 220t, 223t, 233t
- Lumbopelvic rhythm, in lumbar segmental instability, 180t, 191t
- Lumbosacral articular surface, 202f
 facets of, 202f
- Lumbosacral joints, 205f, 205t
- Lumbosacral radiculopathy, neurological examination for, 156, 156t
- Lumbosacral spine, pain diagnoses related to, 220t, 223t
- Lumbosacral/pelvic manipulation, for low back pain, 132, 200
 classifications based on, 188t, 189t
 combined factors of likely benefits, 190, 190f, 190t
 single factors of likely benefits, 189, 189t
- Lumbrical muscles, 348f, 349f, 350t, 352f
 1st, 354f
 2nd, 354f
 3rd, 354f
 4th, 354f
 innervation of, 474f, 475f, 476f
 lateral vs. medial, 473t, 474f
 tendons of, 351f
- Lumbrical nerve, 354f
- Lumbrical provocation test, for carpal tunnel syndrome, 501t
- Lumbrical tendon, 4th, 344f
- Lunate, 463f, 464f, 465f, 467f, 468f
 in carpal instability, 500t
 in scaphoid fractures, 482f

- Lunge test
for ankle ROM measurements, 359t, 360f
for pelvic pain, 272t
- Luno-meniscotriquetral dorsal glide test, 500t
- Luno-meniscotriquetral joint, instability of, 500t
- Lying down
sacroiliac pain relieved by, 211t
thoracolumbar pain with, 152t, 154t, 168f, 169t
- Lying flexion test
of lumbar spine, 171f, 171t
of sacroiliac joint, 235
- ## M
- Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI)
of cervical spine injury, 92t-93t, 109t, 116t
of hip and pelvis conditions, 255t, 260t, 262t, 266t, 267t, 275t, 276t
of lumbar spinal stenosis, 153t, 158t, 182t
of lumbar spine herniations, 176t, 178t
of rotator cuff tears, 422t
of sacroiliac joint conditions, 216t, 217t, 218t, 219t, 220t, 223t, 224t
of shoulder conditions, 415t-416t
- Male pelvic inlet, anterior view of, 204f
- Male pelvis, anterior view of, 204f
- Malleolar artery, anterior, lateral vs. medial, 348f
- Malleolar zone, in physical examination, 357f
- Malleolus/malleoli
lateral, 346f, 347f, 348f
tuning fork test of, 358t
medial, 347f, 348f
direct compression stress test of, 358t
as sacroiliac bony landmark, 214t
in sacroiliac motion assessment, 229t
in physical examination, 356t, 357f, 358t, 360f, 368t
- Mammillary process, of lumbar vertebrae, 133f, 136f
- Mandible
alveolar part (crest) of, 18f
in anterior disc displacement, 32f
base of, 18f
body of, 17f, 18f, 19f, 67f
condylar process of, 67f
- Mandible (*Continued*)
coronoid process of, 67f
digastric fossa of, 18f
head of, 18f
mental tubercle of, 18f
neck of, 18f
oblique line of, 18f, 19f
opening of, measuring with different head positions, 44, 44t
osteology of, 18f
in relation to head and neck, 17f
in relation to lateral skull, 19f
ramus of, 17f, 18f, 19f, 67f
ROM measurements of, 31t
translation test of, 39t, 44f, 44t, 45t, 49t
- Mandible angle, 17f, 18f, 67f
- Mandibular foramen, 18f
inferior alveolar nerve entering, 26f
- Mandibular fossa, 20f
- Mandibular Function Impairment Questionnaire (MFIQ), 60t
- Mandibular nerve, 21f, 26t
anterior vs. posterior division of, 26f
deep temporal branches of, 22t
meningeal branch of, 26f
via lateral pterygoid nerve, 23t
via masseteric nerve, 22t
via medial pterygoid nerve, 23t
- Mandibular notch, 17f, 18f, 19f, 67f
- Manual muscle testing (MMT)
of knee, 284, 304, 304f, 304t
of lumbar spine, 132
for radiculopathy, 156, 156t, 157f
for spinal stenosis, 157f, 158f, 158t
of shoulder, 378
of upper limb, 87f, 87t
for cervical radiculopathy, 66, 88f, 88t
of wrist and hand, 462
- Manubriosternal joint, 134f
- Manubriosternal synchondrosis, 380f
- Manubrium, 134f, 380f
of sternum, 72f
- Masseter muscle, 22f, 22t, 72f
deep vs. superficial part of, 22f
insertion of, 22f
in physical examination, 34t, 35f, 35t, 36f, 37t, 38t
- Masseteric artery, 22f, 23f
- Masseteric nerve, 22f, 23f, 26f
mandibular nerve via, 22t
- Mastication, muscles involved in, 22, 31t
- Mastoid process, 17f, 19f, 24f, 67f, 72f, 73f, 75f, 142f
tenderness with palpation of, 104t
- Maxilla, 19f
alveolar process of, 67f
in cervical spine examination, 110f, 110t
frontal process of, 19f
tuberosity of, 67f
- Maxillary artery, 21f, 22f, 23f, 26f
- Maxillary nerve, 26f, 26t
- McCreary grades, of muscle strength, 88t
- McKenzie evaluation/classification
of low back pain, 187t
of lumbar spine motion, 173t, 174t
of sacroiliac discogenic pain, 235, 235f
of sacroiliac joint/region motion, 200, 235, 235f
- MCL. *See* Medial collateral ligament (MCL), tears of.
- McMurray's test, of knee, 284
diagnostic utility of, 317, 317f, 317t
combined with other tests, 322t, 323t
with internal vs. external rotation, 317f
reliability of, 317, 317f, 317t
- MCP joints. *See* Metacarpophalangeal (MCP) joints.
- Measurement error, 2
determination of acceptable, 3
- Medial collateral ligament (MCL), tears of
in elbow, 440, 455, 455f, 455t
in knee, 284, 316t
patient history in, 295t, 297f, 297t
- Medial ligament, of ankle, 340f, 342f, 342t
tibioalcaneal part of, 342f, 342t
tibionavicular part of, 342f, 342t
tibiotalar part of, anterior vs. posterior, 342f, 342t
- Medial tibial stress syndrome, 355t
- Medial view
of ankle ligaments, 342, 342f, 342t
of elbow bones, in extension vs. flexion, 441f
of elbow ligaments, in flexion, 443f
of foot and ankle, 337f
Ottawa rules in, 357f
of hip bone, 203f
of knee muscles, 291f

- Medial view (*Continued*)
- of mandibular nerve, 26f
 - of metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal ligaments, in extension vs. flexion, 469, 469f, 469t
 - of pelvis, 245f
 - of sacroiliac region nerves, 209f
 - of TMJ ligaments, 21f
- Medial-lateral width, of wrist, 490t
- in carpal tunnel syndrome, 490t
- Median nerve, 388f, 467f, 471t, 473t, 474f, 475, 475t
- anterior vs. posterior view of, 475f
 - articular branch of, 475f
 - branches to hand muscles, 474f, 475f, 476f
 - branches to phalanges, dorsal, 475f
- in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f, 501t
- compression test of, 498t
 - Phalen's test and, 496t, 497t
 - Tinel's sign/test and, 494t, 495t
- of cervical spine, 78t, 79f
- in brachial plexus schema, 425f
- communicating branch of, 475f
- compression of, 480f
- of forearm, 446f, 448f, 448t
- palmar branch of, 446f
- inconstant spinal contributions to, 475f
- palmar branch of, 475f, 493f
 - from forearm, 446f
 - palmar digital branches of, 493f
 - proper, 475f, 493f
 - tethered extension test of, 501t
- Median raphe between mylohyoid muscle, 24f
- Mediolateral displacement, of patella, 307t
- Mediolateral glide, of patella, 307t
- Mediolateral patellar orientation/position, 307f, 307t
- Meningeal artery, middle, 21f, 23f, 26f
- Meningeal nerve, recurrent, lumbar disc herniation and, 179f
- Meniscofemoral ligament, posterior, 287f, 287t, 288f
- Meniscus
- of knee
 - anterior displacement of, in anterior disc displacement, 32f
 - cysts of, 324t
 - lateral, 286f, 287f, 288f
 - medial, 287f, 288f
 - rupture of. *See also* Meniscus tears, of knee.
- Meniscus (*Continued*)
- in TMJ arthrosis, 32f
 - of wrist, 465f
- Meniscus tears, of knee, 284
- Ege's test for, 319f, 319t
 - joint line tenderness with, 312f, 312t
 - patient history in, 295t, 297t
 - Thessaly test for, 320f, 320t
 - types of, 323f
- Mennell's test, of sacroiliac joint, 224, 224f
- combined with other tests, 233t
 - diagnostic utility of, 224f, 224t
 - reliability of, 224f, 224t
- Mental foramen, of mandible, 18f, 19f
- Mental nerve, 26f
- Mental protuberance, of mandible, 18f
- Mental spine
- of mandible, 18f
 - superior, for genioglossus muscle, 25f
- Mentalis muscle, 22f
- Metacarpal arteries, common, 474f
- Metacarpal bones, 465f, 467f, 469f
- 1st, 445f, 448f, 464f, 465f, 467f, 468f
 - 2nd, 445f, 464f, 465f, 467f, 468f
 - 3rd, 464f, 465f, 467f, 468f
 - 4th, 464f, 465f, 467f, 468f
 - 5th, 445f, 448f, 464f, 465f, 467f, 468f
 - base of, 464f
 - compression of, for scaphoid fractures, 481t
 - head of, 464f
 - palmar vs. dorsal surface/view of, 463f, 469f
 - shaft (body) of, 464f
- Metacarpal ligaments
- deep transverse, 469f, 469t, 473f, 474f
 - dorsal, 468f, 468t
 - palmar, 466t, 467f, 469f
- Metacarpophalangeal (MCP) joints, 465t
- in hand swelling measurements, 491f, 491t
 - ligaments of, 469, 469f, 469t
 - ROM measurements of, 486t
- Metalloproteinases, in lumbar pain, 179f
- Metatarsal arteries
- dorsal, 348f, 352f
 - anterior perforating arteries to, 351f, 352f
 - posterior perforating branches of, 352f
 - plantar, 348f, 351f, 352f
- Metatarsal arteries (*Continued*)
- anterior perforating branches of, 348f, 352f
 - common plantar digital arteries from, 349f
- Metatarsal bones, 337f, 338f, 343f, 348f, 352f
- 1st, 337f, 338f, 342f, 344f
 - in physical examination, 363t, 367t
 - tuberosity of, 337f, 342f
 - 2nd, 337f, 338f
 - 3rd, 337f, 338f
 - 4th, 337f, 338f
 - 5th, 337f, 338f, 344f, 346f
 - in physical examination, 357f, 364t, 368t, 369t
 - tuberosity of, 337f, 338f, 344f, 351f, 352f
 - base of, 338f
 - head of, 338f
 - erosion of, 369f
 - plantar metatarsal ligaments between bases of, 352f
 - ROM measurements of, 359t
 - shaft (body) of, 338f
- Metatarsal drift, 369f
- Metatarsal ligaments
- deep transverse, 343t, 344f, 352f
 - dorsal, 341f, 352f
 - plantar, 344f
 - between bases of metatarsal bones, 352f
- Metatarsalgia, 355t
- Metatarsophalangeal (MTP) joints, 339f, 339t, 344f
- AOFAS scale for, 373t
 - capsules and ligaments of, 343, 343f, 343t, 344f
 - in physical examination, 369t, 371t
- MFIQ (Mandibular Function Impairment Questionnaire), 60t
- Michigan Hand Outcomes Questionnaire (MHQ), 503t
- Midcarpal joint, 465f
- Midfoot
- AOFAS scale for, 373t
 - fractures of, 336, 358f, 358t
- Midfoot zone, in physical examination, 357f, 358t
- MMT. *See* Manual muscle testing (MMT).
- Mobilization therapy
- of arm, for tennis elbow, 456, 456t
 - of hip, for knee osteoarthritis, 284, 326, 326f, 326t
- Morton's neuroma, 355t

- Motion assessment**
 active. *See* Dynamic movements; Functional movements.
 McKenzie-type repeated
 of lumbar spine, 173t, 174t
 of sacroiliac joint/region, 200, 235, 235f
 passive. *See* Passive intervertebral motion (PIVM).
 for range. *See* Range of motion (ROM).
- Motor innervation**
 of cervical spine, 78t
 of elbow and forearm, 445t, 446t, 447t, 448t
 of foot and ankle, 353t
 of hip and buttocks, 252t
 of hip and thigh, 250t
 of knee, 292t
 of lumbar spine, 147t
 of sacroiliac region, 208t
 of shoulder, 384t, 385t, 386t, 387t
 of thoracic spine, 145t, 147t
 of wrist and hand, 470t, 471t, 473t, 475t, 476t, 477t
- Mouth floor, muscles of, 24**
- Movement therapy. *See* Mobilization therapy.**
- Movement velocity, in balance assessment, 365t**
- MRI. *See* Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).**
- MSR (muscle stretch reflex) testing, for cervical radiculopathy, 66, 89f, 89t**
- MTP joints. *See* Metatarsophalangeal (MTP) joints.**
- Multifidus extensor muscle, 143f**
- Multifidus muscle, 142f, 142t**
 in lumbar spine, hypertonicity of, 165t
 in sacroiliac region, 207f, 207t
- Muscle atrophy**
 with herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus, 157f
 in shoulder, 397f, 422t
 in wrist and hand, 480f
- Muscle length, assessment of**
 in cervical spine, 107, 107f, 107t
 in hip and pelvis, 268-269, 270
 flexion contracture and, 269, 269f, 269t
 iliotibial band length in, 268, 268f, 268t
 reliability of, 270, 270f, 270t, 271f
 in knee, 305, 305f, 305t
- Muscle strength**
 in cervical spine
 endurance testing and, 99, 99f, 99t
 radiculopathy and, 118t, 123t, 124t
 testing for, 87f, 87t, 88t
 in elbow and forearm, 440, 452, 452t
 in foot and ankle, 336, 361, 361f, 361t
 in hip and pelvis, 244
 lateral tendon pathology and, 266, 266t
 during resisted tests, 264, 264t, 265t
 Trendelenburg test for, 267, 267f, 267t
 in knee, 284, 304, 304t
 in lower extremity
 calf, 336
 with herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus, 157f
 with lumbar spinal stenosis, 158f, 158t
 manual. *See* Manual muscle testing (MMT).
 in shoulder, 378, 392, 392t
 with supraspinatus tears, 418f, 418t, 422t
 in thoracolumbar spine, 132, 162, 162f, 162t
 in wrist and hand, 462, 487-489.
 See also Grip/gripping.
 with carpal tunnel syndrome, 489, 489t
- Muscle stretch reflex (MSR) testing, for cervical radiculopathy, 66, 89f, 89t**
- Muscle tightness, in shoulder, 378, 393, 393t**
- Muscles**
 of elbow, 445, 447
 of foot and ankle, 348
 dorsum, 348, 348f, 348t
 leg vs., 345, 347
 in sole, 349-350, 351-352
 deep interosseous, 352, 352f, 352t
 first layer of, 349, 349f, 349t
 second layer of, 350, 350f, 350t
 third layer of, 351, 351f, 351t
 of forearm, 445
 anterior vs. posterior, 445, 445f
 anterior view of, 446f, 446t
 posterior view of, 445f, 445t
 supinators vs. pronators, 447, 447f, 447t
- Muscles (*Continued*)**
 of hip and thigh, 248
 anterior, 250, 250t, 251f
 posterior, 248, 248t, 249f
 of knee, 286f, 289
 anterior, 289f, 289t, 290t
 medial vs. lateral, 290t, 291f
 of leg, 345, 347
 lateral, 345, 345t, 346f
 posterior, 347f, 347t
 of neck (cervical spine), 72-73, 75-76
 anterior, 72
 deep layers of, 72f
 posterior, 76
 scalene and prevertebral, 75
 suprahyoid and infrahyoid, 73
 paraspinal, tenderness with palpation of, 105t
 ruptures and tears of. *See specific muscle, e.g.,* Gluteus medius muscle.
 of sacroiliac region, 206f, 207, 207f, 207t
 of shoulder, 384
 anterior, 385, 385f, 385t
 posterior, 384, 384f, 384t
 rotator cuff, 386, 386f, 386t
 stress injuries of. *See* Sprains; Strains, muscle.
 of temporomandibular joint, 22, 35f
 floor of mouth, 24
 involved in mastication, 22, 23f
 tendons of. *See* Tendons.
 of thoracolumbar spine, 139
 anterior abdominal wall, 143
 deep layer of, 142
 intermediate layer of, 141
 superficial layers of, 139
 of wrist and hand, 470-473
 extensor, 470, 470f, 470t
 flexor, 471, 471f, 471t, 472f
 intrinsic, 473, 473f, 473t, 474f
- Musculocutaneous nerve**
 in cervical spine, 78t, 79f
 brachial plexus schema, 425f
 in forearm, 446f, 446t, 448f, 448t
 innervation of, 475f
 in shoulder, 387t, 388f
 in wrist, 493f
- Myelography**
 cervical, 104t, 110t, 111t, 112t
 CT, for brachial plexus palsy, 425t
- Myelopathy, cervical, 80t**
- Mylohyoid artery, 25f**
- Mylohyoid groove, 18f**
- Mylohyoid line, 18f**

Mylohyoid muscle, 24f, 24t, 25f, 26f, 35f, 72f, 73f, 74t
 median raphe between, 24f
 Mylohyoid nerve, 24t. *See also*
 Nerve to mylohyoid.
 Myofascial pain
 lumbar paravertebral, 172t
 piriformis, 172t
 tensor fasciae latae, 172t
 in thoracolumbar spine, palpation
 identification of, 172t
 in TMJ disorders, 31
 diagnostic criteria for, 33t

N

Napoleon test, for subscapularis
 tears, 378, 423t
 Nares, posterior, 67f
 Nasal bone, 19f
 Nasal spine, anterior, of maxilla, 19f
 Navicular bone, 337f, 338f, 342f, 352f
 in physical examination, 357f, 362t, 363t, 368t
 tuberosity of, 337f, 338f, 344f, 348f, 352f
 Navicular drop test, 362t
 Navicular height, 362, 362f, 362t
 Neck
 bony framework of
 in relation to cervical spine, 67f
 in relation to TMJ, 17f
 ligaments of, 68f, 69f, 73f
 muscles of, 72-73, 75-76
 anterior, 72
 deep layers of, 72f
 posterior, 76
 scalene and prevertebral, 75
 suprahyoid and infrahyoid, 73
 tenderness with palpation of, 105t
 nerves of, 78-79, 78t, 79f
 in neural tension tests, 114t, 499t
 posterior triangle of, 140f
 range of motion of, in slump test, 178f, 178t
 tenderness in, 104t, 105t
 veins of, 72f, 75f
 Neck Disability Index (NDI), 119t, 125t
 Neck flexor muscle endurance test, 99t
 Neck pain. *See* Cervical (neck) pain.
 Necrosis
 avascular, of hip and pelvis
 detection with limited ROM, 262, 262f, 262t
 patient history in, 254t
 osteonecrosis, of hip and pelvis, 262f, 262t

Needle electromyography
 for cervical radiculopathy, 84t, 86t, 88t, 89t, 109t, 114t, 117t
 for wrist and hand disorders, 479t, 489t, 490t, 492t, 495t, 497t, 498t
 Neer test, for subacromial impingement, 378, 414, 414f, 414t
 combined with other tests, 428t
 Negative predictive values (NPV), 3, 4-5, 4t, 11t
 Nerve compression. *See specific nerve, e.g., Ulnar nerve.*
 impingement with. *See Impingement entries; specific anatomy, e.g., Subacromial impingement.*
 Nerve conduction studies
 for carpal tunnel syndrome, 489t, 490t, 492t, 495t, 497t, 498t
 for cervical radiculopathy, 84t, 86t, 88t, 89t, 109t, 114t, 117t, 495t
 Nerve fibers, unmyelinated, in lumbar spine, 179f
 Nerve root-dura interface, in lumbar pain, 179f
 Nerve roots. *See also* Spinal nerve roots.
 avulsions of, in brachial plexus, 378, 425, 425t
 Nerve to abductor digiti minimi muscle, 350f, 354f
 Nerve to coccygeus, 148f
 Nerve to inferior gemellus muscle, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252f
 Nerve to levator ani muscle, 148f, 208t, 209f
 Nerve to mylohyoid, 21f, 23f, 25f, 26f, 26t
 Nerve to obturator internus muscle, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252f
 Nerve to piriformis muscle, 148f, 208t, 209f
 Nerve to popliteus muscle, 354f
 Nerve to quadratus femoris muscle, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252f, 252t
 Nerve to subclavius, 78t, 79f
 Nerve to superior gemellus muscle, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252f
 Nerves
 costal. *See* Intercostal nerves/membranes; Subcostal nerves.
 cranial. *See* Cranial nerves.

Nerves (*Continued*)
 digital. *See* Digital nerves/branches.
 of elbow, 448, 448f, 448t
 and forearm, 445f, 446f
 of foot and ankle, 353, 353f, 353t, 354f. *See also* Plantar nerves.
 in sole, 349f, 349t, 350f, 350t, 351f, 351t
 of hip, 248t, 252
 and buttocks, 252f, 252t
 and thigh, 249f, 252t, 253f
 of knee, 292
 femoral and lateral femoral cutaneous, 292t, 293f
 obturator, 292f, 292t
 sciatic and posterior femoral cutaneous, 292t, 294f
 of leg, 353. *See also* Peroneal nerve; Tibial nerve.
 motor. *See* Motor innervation.
 of neck, 78-79, 78t, 79f
 of sacroiliac region, 208t, 209, 209f
 sensory. *See* Sensory innervation.
 of shoulder, 78t, 79f, 387
 anterior axilla, 387t, 388f
 in brachial plexus schema, 425f
 of skin. *See* Cutaneous nerves.
 spinal. *See* Spinal nerves.
 of temporomandibular joint, 26
 mandibular, 26, 26f
 of thigh, 208t, 249f
 cutaneous localization of, 292f, 293f, 294f
 lateral cutaneous, 146f, 147t, 148f, 252f, 252t, 253f, 292f, 293f
 posterior cutaneous, 148f, 252f, 252t, 294f
 perineal branches of, 291f, 294f
 of wrist and hand, 475-477
 cutaneous, 493f
 median, 475, 475f, 475t
 palmar, 493f
 radial, 477, 477f, 477t
 ulnar, 476, 476f, 476t
 Neural tension tests, of upper limb.
See Upper limb tension tests (ULTTs).
 Neurological examination/screening
 of cervical spine, 85-86, 87-88, 89
 for radiculopathy, 66, 86-87, 88-89
 of lumbar spine, 156
 for radiculopathy, 132, 156, 156t, 157f

- Neurological examination/screening
(*Continued*)
for spinal stenosis, 157, 157f, 158f, 158t
of wrist and hand
for carpal tunnel syndrome, 489t, 490t, 497t
for cervical radiculopathy, 489t, 490t, 492t, 494t, 495t, 497t, 498t, 499t
- Neurotomies, radiofrequency, for sacroiliac joint pain, 212f
- New York criteria, for ankylosing spondylitis, 154t, 186t
- NEXUS Low-Risk Criteria, for cervical spine injury, 66, 90t, 92t-93t
- Nipple line measurement, in ankylosing spondylitis, 155f
- Nitric oxide, in lumbar pain, 179f
- Nociceptors, in anulus fibrosis, 179f
- Nodding
endurance test of, 99t
pain during, 97t
- Nomograms
of carpal tunnel syndrome, 502, 502f
of cervical radiculopathy, 117, 117f
of lumbar instability, 185, 185f
of Ottawa Ankle Rule for Radiography, 358f
of Ottawa Knee Rule for Radiography, 299f
of probability, 7, 8f, 9-10, 9f
of sacroiliac dysfunction, 234f
of sacroiliac pain, discogenic, 235, 235f
- Notches. *See specific anatomy, e.g., Vertebral notch.*
- NPRS. *See* Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS).
- NPV (negative predictive values), 3, 4-5, 4t, 11t
- Nuchal line, superior, of skull, 140f, 141f, 142f
- Nucleus pulposus
of cervical intervertebral disc, herniated, 116f
of lumbar intervertebral disc, 133f
herniated, 157f, 179f
- Numbness. *See* Paresthesias.
- Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS)
for cervical spine, 101t, 119t, 125t
for elbow and forearm, 457t
for foot and ankle, 373t
for hip and pelvis, 279t
for knee, 327t
for sacroiliac region, 238t
- Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS)
(*Continued*)
for shoulder outcomes, 429t
for thoracolumbar spine, 192t
for TMJ pain, 28f, 28t, 60t
for wrist and hand outcomes, 503t
- Nutrient foramen, of tibia, 285f
- O**
- OA. *See* Osteoarthritis (OA).
- Ober test, of muscle length, 268f, 268t, 305t
modified, 268f, 268t
- Oblique diameter, of pelvic inlet, 204f
- Oblique fracture, of femur, 277f
- Oblique line
of mandible, 18f, 19f
of thyroid cartilage, 73f
of tibia, 285f, 289f
- Oblique muscles
external, 140f, 141f, 143f, 143t, 145f, 385f
internal, 140f, 141f, 143f, 143t
- Obliquus capitis inferior muscle, 76t, 77f, 141f, 142f
- Obliquus capitis superior muscle, 76t, 77f, 141f, 142f
- O'Brien test, for glenoid labral tears, 406-407, 406f, 406t, 407t, 426t
combined with other tests, 378, 427t, 428t
- Obturator artery, 247f
acetabular branch of, 247f
anterior vs. posterior branch of, 247f
- Obturator canal, 253f
- Obturator crest, 203f, 245f, 247f
- Obturator externus muscle, 250t, 253f, 292f
- Obturator foramen, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f
- Obturator groove, 203f, 245f
- Obturator internus muscle, 209f, 248t, 249f
nerve to, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252f
- Obturator membrane, 247f
- Obturator nerve, 146f, 147t, 148f, 209f, 252f, 252t, 290t, 292f, 292t, 293f
accessory, 146f, 148f, 292f
to adductor magnus muscle, 294f
anterior branch of, 253f, 292f
articular branch of, 292f
to knee joint, 292f
cutaneous branch of, 253f, 292f
posterior branch of, 253f, 292f
branches of, 253f
- Occipital artery, 77f
- Occipital bone, 19f
basilar part of, 71f, 75f
clivus of, 70f
jugular process of, 75f
- Occipital condyle, 75f
atlas lateral mass articular surface for
inferior, 68f
superior, 68f, 69f
- Occipital nerves
3rd (least), 77f
greater vs. lesser, 77f
- Occipital protuberance, external, 19f
- Occipitofrontalis muscle, occipital belly of, 77f
- Occiput
in cervical spine examination, 110f, 110t
tenderness with palpation of, 104t
- Occlusal stabilization splint, nightly wear of, for TMJ disorders, 58f
predicting failure with, 59, 59f, 59t
predicting success with, 58, 58f, 58t
- ODI. *See* Oswestry Disability Index (ODI).
- Olecranon, 441f, 444f, 445f, 470f
- Olecranon bursa, subcutaneous, 443f
- Olecranon fossa, 380f, 441f
- Omaticofacial foramen, of zygomatic bone, 19f
- Omoxyoid muscle, 24f, 385f, 388f
inferior belly of, 72f, 73f
investing layer of deep cervical fascia, 385f
superior belly of, 72f, 73f, 74t
- 1 Repetition maximum (1RM), in knee assessment, 304t
- Open kinetic chain, in foot and ankle assessments, 359, 368t
- Ophthalmic nerve, 26f, 26t
- Opponens digit minimi muscle, 473t, 474f
innervation of, 476f
- Opponens pollicis muscle, 473t, 474f
innervation of, 475f
- Oral habits, association with TMJ disorders, 27
- Orbicularis orb muscle, 35f
- Orbicularis oris muscle, 22f
- Orbital plate, of ethmoid bone, 19f
- Orthoses, foot, for patellofemoral pain syndrome, 284, 325, 325f, 325t
- Ossification, of thoracolumbar spine, in ankylosing spondylitis, 155f

Osteoarthritis (OA)
 of hip and pelvis
 clinical summary and recommendations, 244t
 combination of tests for, 278, 278f, 278t
 Cyriax's capsular pattern for detecting, 258, 259f
 grading scales for, 255t, 260t, 274t, 275t, 278t, 279t
 patient history in, 254t, 255, 255t
 radiography of, 257t, 259f, 260t
 ROM measurements in, 256t, 257t
 testing for, 267f, 267t, 268t, 272t, 273t
 special tests, 274t, 275t
 of knee
 hip mobilization for, 284, 326
 outcome measures of, 327t
 progressive stages of, 296f
 subjective questions for assessing, 296, 296f, 296t
 testing for, 312t, 316t, 317t, 324t
 in TMJ disorders, 31, 33t, 41t
 Osteoarthrosis, in TMJ disorders, 31, 32f, 33t
 Osteology
 of cervical spine, 67-68
 head and neck, 67f
 vertebrae, 68f
 in relation to TMJ, 17f
 of elbow, 441, 441f
 of foot and ankle, 337
 dorsal vs. plantar view of, 338f
 medial vs. lateral view of, 337f
 Ottawa rules for, 357f
 of hip and pelvis, 245
 femur, 245f
 hip (coxal) bone, 245f
 of knee, 285
 femur, 285f
 fibula, 285f
 tibia, 285f
 of sacroiliac region
 abdominal framework, 201, 201f
 coccyx, 202, 202f
 hip (coxal), 202, 203f
 sacrum, 202f, 203
 sex differences in, 204, 204f
 of shoulder, 379
 anterior humerus and scapula, 379f
 superior and inferior clavicle surface, 379f
 of temporomandibular joint, 17
 head and neck, 17f

Osteology (*Continued*)
 mandible, 18f
 skull, 19f
 of thoracolumbar spine, 133
 lumbar vertebrae, 133f
 thoracic vertebrae, 133f
 of wrist and hand, 463, 464f
 carpal bones, 463f
 Osteonecrosis, of hip and pelvis, 262f, 262t
 Osteophytes, in degenerative disc disease, 183f
 Oswestry Disability Index (ODI)
 for sacroiliac region outcomes, 237t, 238t
 Modified, 238t
 for thoracolumbar spine outcomes, 189t, 190t, 191t, 192t
 Modified, 192t
 Otic ganglion, 21f, 23f, 26f
 Ottawa Ankle Rule for Radiography, 336, 357f, 358
 diagnostic utility of, 358, 358f, 358t
 Ottawa Knee Rule for Radiography, 284
 diagnostic utility of, 299, 299f, 299t
 Outcome measures
 of cervical spine, 125, 125t
 of elbow and forearm, 457, 457t
 of foot and ankle, 373, 373t
 of hip and pelvis, 279, 279t
 of knee, 303, 327t
 of sacroiliac region, 238t
 of shoulder, 429, 429t
 of temporomandibular joint (TMJ), 60
 of thoracolumbar spine, 192, 192t
 of wrist and hand, 503, 503t
 Overbite, 43t
 Overjet, of temporomandibular joint, 43t
 Overlap, of temporomandibular joint, 43t
 Overuse injury, of hip and pelvis, 254t

P

PA. *See* Posterior to anterior (PA)
 glide test/technique.

Pain

ankle. *See* Foot and ankle pain.
 back (spinal)
 cervical. *See* Cervical (neck) pain.
 lumbar. *See* Low back pain.
 sacral. *See* Sacroiliac pain.
 thoracic. *See* Thoracolumbar pain.

Pain (*Continued*)

bone, in thoracolumbar spine, 172t
 buttock. *See* Gluteal (buttock) pain.
 calf, 149t, 157f
 discogenic
 sacroiliac, McKenzie evaluation rule for, 200, 235, 235f
 thoracolumbar, 149t, 179f
 elbow. *See* Elbow pain.
 extremity. *See* Lower extremity; Upper extremity.
 foot. *See* Foot and ankle pain.
 forearm, with cervical compression test, 108f, 108t
 groin. *See* Inguinal (groin) pain.
 hand. *See* Hand and wrist pain.
 hip. *See* Hip pain.
 knee. *See* Knee pain.
 lumbopelvic, 217t, 218t, 220t, 223t
 myofascial. *See* Myofascial pain.
 neck. *See* Cervical (neck) pain.
 patellar syndrome. *See* Patellofemoral pain syndrome.
 pelvic. *See* Pelvic pain.
 sciatic, 149t, 176t, 355t
 shoulder. *See* Shoulder pain.
 snuff box, with scaphoid fractures, 481t, 482f
 thigh. *See* Thigh pain.
 with TMJ disorders. *See* Temporomandibular pain.
 wrist. *See* Hand and wrist pain.
 Pain provocation tests. *See specific anatomy or test, e.g.,*
 Compression tests.
 Pain rating scales
 behavioral, 28t
 numerical. *See* Numeric Pain Rating Scale (NPRS).
 Pain referral patterns
 in cervical spine, zygapophyseal syndromes of, 80, 82t
 Cooper description, 81f
 diagnostic nerve block for, 103t
 Dwyer description, 80f
 in lumbar spine, zygapophyseal, 149, 149t, 150f
 in sacroiliac joint, 212
 with double-block injections, 212, 212f
 with radiofrequency neurotomy, 212, 212f
 in thoracic spine, zygapophyseal, 149, 149t, 151, 151f

- Painful arc sign, in shoulder, 378, 389t, 391t, 397t, 415t-416t
combined with other tests, 428t
with rotator cuff tears, 422t
- Painful arc test, for subacromial impingement, 415t-416t
combined with other tests, 428t
- Palatine bone, pyramidal process of, 67f
- Palmar abduction, 486t
- Palmar (arterial) arch, carpal, 474f
- Palmar ligaments, volar plate of, 469f, 469t
- Palmar nerves
digital. *See* Digital nerves/branches.
median, 493f
- Palmar pinch strength, 489t
- Palmar view
of carpal bones, 463f
of wrist and hand bones, 464f
of wrist and hand muscles, 471f, 472f, 473f, 474f
of wrist ligaments, carpal tunnel vs. flexor retinaculum removed, 466, 466t, 467f
- Palmaris brevis muscle, innervation of, 476f
- Palmaris longus muscle, 448f, 471f, 471t
innervation of, 475f
- Palmaris longus tendon, 446f, 467f
in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
- Palpation
of cervical spine, pain during, 104-105, 104t, 105t
without patient history, 105, 105t
of foot and ankle, for trauma screening, 356t
of hip, 273
diagnostic utility for intra-articular pain, 273, 273f, 273t
reliability of, 273, 273f, 273t
of humerus, lateral epicondyle, 449f
of knee
for inflammation detection, 300f, 300t
lateral vs. medial joint line, 312f, 312t
pain during, 312, 312t, 322t
of sacroiliac region, 213
bony landmark symmetry assessment, 214, 214f, 214t, 215f
- Palpation (*Continued*)
pain location identification
with, 213, 213f, 213t
static, 200
of shoulder
labral tears identification with, 394, 394t
subacromial space in, 394, 394f, 394t
of temporomandibular joint, 16t, 31t, 34
conditions identified by, 37
extraoral, 34t
intraoral, 34t
lateral, 35t, 36f, 37t
muscle, 34, 35t
posterior, 35t, 36f, 37t
pressure pain thresholds, 38
regional, 35
tests, 36f
of thoracolumbar spine, 172
segmental level identification
with, 172, 172f, 172t
segmental mobility identification with, 166t, 168f, 169t, 170f, 171f, 171t
tenderness identification with, 172, 172t
- Paper grip test, for toe strength, 336, 361, 361f, 361t
- Paraspinal joints, tenderness with
palpation of, 105t
- Paraspinal muscles, tenderness with
palpation of, 105t
- Parasympathetic nerves, of sacroiliac region, 209f
- Paresthesias. *See also* Radiculopathy.
in foot and ankle, 355t
in lower extremity, with lumbar pain, 149t, 154t, 157f
in upper extremity
with brachial plexus palsy, 425t
with neck pain, 66, 80t, 82t, 83f, 83t, 84t
patient report of, 66, 80t, 82t, 83f, 83t, 84t
during ROM, 97t
in wrist and hand, 495t, 498t, 501t
with brachial plexus palsy, 425t
patient report of, 478t, 479t, 480f
- Parietal bone, 19f
temporal lines of, inferior vs. superior, 19f
- Parotid duct, 22f, 23f
- Parotid gland, 72f
- Parrot beak tear, of meniscus, 323f
- Passive intervertebral motion (PIVM)
of cervical spine, limited, 100, 100f, 100t
- Passive intervertebral motion (PIVM) (*Continued*)
pain during, 101, 101t, 102f, 102t
of lumbar spine
accessory, 169t, 171t
limited vs. excessive, 165, 165t, 166t, 171, 171t
pain with, 132, 167, 167t, 169t, 170f
physiological, 169t
flexion vs. extension, 171t
radiography with, for instability, 184t
- Patella, 251f, 253f, 286f, 289f, 291f, 346f
alignment of. *See also* Patellar tilt.
A angle in, 311, 311f, 311t
lateral pull test for, 311, 311t
Q-angle in, 310, 310f, 310t
angle between longitudinal axis of, and patellar tendon, 311, 311f, 311t
articular cartilage of, erosion of, 296f
displacement of
lateral pull test for, 311t
mediolateral, 307t
instability of, 284
bony assessment of, 306-307, 308-309, 310-311
in physical examination, 298f, 299t, 300t
subluxation of, 295t, 310f
tenderness of, in trauma screening, 298f, 299t
- Patella poles, inferior vs. superior, in alignment assessment, 308t, 309t, 311f, 311t
- Patellar anastomosis, 253f
- Patellar apprehension test, moving, 284, 321, 321f, 321t
- Patellar ligament, 251f, 253f, 286f, 288f, 289f, 291f, 346f
- Patellar orientation/position
assessment of, 307, 307f, 307t
mediolateral, 307f, 307t
- Patellar retinaculum
lateral, 251f, 289f, 291f, 346f
iliotibial tract blended into, 288f
tight, 324t
medial, 251f, 253f, 289f, 291f
blended into joint capsule, 288f
- Patellar rotation, 309, 309f, 309t
- Patellar surface, of femur, 285f

- Patellar tap test, for knee inflammation, 300t
- Patellar tendon, angle between longitudinal axis of patella and, 311, 311f, 311t
- Patellar tendonitis, 295t
- Patellar tilt, 306t
- anterior, 308t
 - anteroposterior, 308, 308f, 308t
 - mediolateral, 306, 306f, 306t
 - superoinferior, 308, 308t
- Patellar-pubic percussion test, for hip fractures, 244, 276, 276f, 276t, 277f
- Patellofemoral joint, 286t
- tenderness of, 312t
- Patellofemoral pain syndrome, 284, 295t, 310t
- activity modification for, 284, 325, 325f, 325t
 - foot orthoses for, 284, 325, 325f, 325t
 - forefoot valgus and, in predicting intervention success, 325f, 325t
 - great toe extension and, in predicting intervention success, 325f, 325t
 - iliotibial band length in, 268t
- Patient history
- cervical spine and, 66, 80-83
 - elbow and forearm and, 440
 - foot and ankle and, 336, 355
 - hip and pelvis and, 244, 254-255, 254t, 255t
 - knee and, 284, 295-297
 - combined with tests, in diagnosing pathology, 324t
 - in meniscal tear diagnosis, 323t
 - reliability and diagnostic utility of, 2. *See also specific anatomy or pathology.*
 - sacroiliac joint/region and, 200, 210-212
 - shoulder and, 378
 - temporomandibular joint and, 16, 27-30
 - thoracolumbar spine and, 132, 149-154
 - in diagnosing pathology, 149, 151, 153-154, 184t
 - in low back pain classifications, 187t
 - wrist and hand and, 462, 478-479, 478t
- Patient populations, statistical sample of, 8
- Patient-Rated Tennis Elbow Evaluation, 457t
- Patrick test
- of hip and pelvis, 244, 258t
 - diagnostic utility of, 274, 274f, 274t
 - reliability of, 274, 274f, 274t
 - of sacroiliac joint, 201-209, 221f
 - combined with other tests, 233t
 - diagnostic utility of, 216f, 216t, 221f
 - reliability of, 216f, 216t, 221f
- Patte maneuver/test
- for infraspinatus tears, 422t
 - for supraspinatus tears, 418t
- Paxinos sign, in shoulder, 426t
- Payr test, for meniscal tears, 322t
- PCL. *See* Posterior cruciate ligament (PCL).
- Pecten pubis, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f
- Pectineal line, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f
- Pectineus muscle, 250t, 251f, 253f, 293f
- Pectoral branch, of thoracoacromial artery, 388f
- Pectoral nerve, lateral vs. medial, 72t, 78t, 79f, 387t, 388f
- in brachial plexus schema, 425f
- Pectoralis major muscle, 72f, 385f, 385t, 388f
- abdominal part of, 385f
 - clavicular head of, 385f, 385t
 - length assessment of, 107t
 - sternocostal head of, 385f, 385t
- Pectoralis minor muscle, 385t, 388f
- length assessment of, 107t, 393, 393f, 393t
 - tightness identification of, 393, 393t
- Pectoralis minor tendon, 388f
- Pedicles
- of cervical vertebrae, 68f
 - of lumbar vertebrae, 133f, 136f, 138f
 - of thoracic vertebrae, 133f, 138f
- Pelvic brim, sacral part of, 202f
- Pelvic dysfunction, 210, 235, 235f
- Pelvic inlet
- diameters of, female vs. male, 204f
 - female
 - anterior view of, 204f
 - plane of, 204f
 - male, anterior view of, 204f
- Pelvic outlet, female
- anteroposterior diameter of, 204f
 - inferior view of, 204f
 - plane of, 204f
- Pelvic pain. *See also* Sacroiliac pain. girdle, 214t, 260t, 272t. *See also* Sacroiliac pain.
- motion assessment for, 226t, 232t
 - postpartum, 216t, 217t, 218t, 225t, 228t
- Pelvic (hypogastric) plexus, inferior, 209f
- Pelvic provocation test, posterior, 217
- diagnostic utility of, 217f, 217t
 - reliability of, 217f, 217t
- Pelvic tilt, in Trendelenburg test, 267t
- Pelvis. *See also* Hip and pelvis.
- lateral vs. medial view of, 245f
 - sex differences in, 204, 204f
- Penis, dorsal nerve of, 148f, 252f
- Percussion test
- patellar-pubic, for hip fractures, 276, 276f, 276t, 277f
 - of wrist and hand, for carpal tunnel syndrome, 494t, 495t
- Perforating branches
- anterior
 - to dorsal metatarsal artery, 351f, 352f
 - of plantar metatarsal arteries, 348f, 352f
 - of arcuate artery, posterior, 348f, 352f
 - of deep artery, of thigh, 253f
 - of fibular artery, 347f, 348f
 - posterior, to dorsal metatarsal artery, 352f
- Perineal nerve, 148f, 252f
- posterior scrotal/labial branches of, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252f, 294f
- Peripheralization phenomena
- in cervical pain, 97t
 - in lumbar pain, 149t, 173t, 174f
- Peroneal artery, 347f
- communicating branch of, 347f
 - lateral calcaneal branch of, 347f, 350f
 - perforating branch of, 347f, 348f
- Peroneal nerve, 353
- anterior view of, 353t, 354f
 - common, 148f, 209f, 249f, 289f, 291f, 294f, 346f, 347f, 353f, 354f
 - articular branch of, 294f, 354f
 - division of sciatic nerve, 294f
 - phantom, 353f
 - deep, 345t, 348f, 348t, 353f
 - dorsal digital branches of, 348f
 - lateral branch of, 348f, 353f
 - medial branch of, 348f, 353f
 - in foot and ankle injury, 355t

- Peroneal nerve (*Continued*)
phantom, 353f
posterior view of, 353f, 353t
superficial, 345t, 346f, 348f, 353f
division of sciatic nerve, 294f
dorsal digital branches of, 348f
- Peroneal retinaculum
inferior, 341f, 346f, 347f
fibular tendons in, 340f
superior, 341f, 346f, 347f
- Peroneal tendons, in inferior fibular retinaculum, 340f
- Peroneal trochlea, of calcaneus, 337f, 338f
- Peroneus brevis muscle, 348f, 353f
- Peroneus brevis tendon, 341f, 346f, 347f, 348f, 351f, 352f
- Peroneus longus muscle, 289f, 291f, 353f
groove for
on calcaneus, 337f
on cuboid, 337f, 338f
- Peroneus longus tendon, 341f, 344f, 347f, 348f, 351f, 352f
fibrous sheath of, 351f
groove for
on calcaneus, 337f
on cuboid, 337f, 338f
passing to sole, 346f
- Peroneus tertius muscle, 345t
- Peroneus tertius tendon, 346f, 348f, 352f
- Pes anserinus tendon, 251f, 289f, 291f
- Petrosal nerve, lesser, 26f
- Phalanx (phalanges), 337f, 338f
base of, 338f
distal, 338f, 343f, 464f, 469f
4th, 344f
base of, 464f
head of, 464f
median nerve branches to, 475f
shafts of, 464f
ulnar nerve branches to, 476f
great toe, distal vs. proximal, 344f
head of, 338f
middle, 338f, 343f, 464f, 469f
4th, 344f
base of, 464f
head of, 464f
median nerve branches to, 475f
shafts of, 464f
ulnar nerve branches to, 476f
proximal, 338f, 343f, 464f, 469f
5th, 344f
base of, 464f
head of, 464f
shafts of, 464f
shaft (body) of, 338f
tuberosity of, 338f
- Phalen's test, 462, 496-497, 496t, 497t
reverse, 496f, 497t
- Pharyngeal tubercle, 71f
- Pharyngotympanic (auditory) tube, cartilaginous part of, 23f
- Phospholipase A₂, in lumbar pain, 179f
- Phrenic nerve, 75f, 79f, 388f
- Physical examination
of cervical spine, 66t, 85-124
to identify radiographic needs following trauma, 66, 90t, 91, 92t-93t
of elbow and forearm, 440t, 450-455
of foot and ankle, 336t, 356-372
of hip and pelvis, 244t, 256-278
of knee, 284t, 298-326
combined with tests, in diagnosing pathology, 324t
to identify radiographic needs following trauma, 298, 298f
reliability and diagnostic utility of, 1-14. *See also* Clinical examination; *specific anatomy or test.*
of sacroiliac region, 200t, 213-237
of shoulder, 378t, 390-428
of temporomandibular joint, 16t, 34-59
of thoracolumbar spine, 132t, 156-191
of wrist and hand, 462t, 481-502
- Physical therapy referral, for shoulder impairments, 390t
- Physician judgment, on cervical spine injury, 92-93t
- Pin prick testing
for lumbar spinal stenosis, 158f, 158t
for radiculopathy
cervical, 66, 86f, 86t
lumbar, 132, 156t
- Pinch test
for carpal tunnel syndrome, 501t
for strength measurement, 488f, 489t
- Piriformis muscle, 207f, 207t, 209f, 248t, 249f, 252f
nerve to, 148f, 208t, 209f
- Piriformis myofascial pain, 172t
- Piriformis syndrome, 254t
- Pisiform, 446f, 448f, 463f, 464f, 465f, 467f, 469f, 471f, 474f
in scaphoid fractures, 482f
- Pisometacarpal ligament, 466t, 467f
- Pisotriquetral complex, in carpal instability, 500t
- PIVM. *See* Passive intervertebral motion (PIVM).
- Pivot shift test, for ACL tears, 284, 315, 315f, 315t
- Plane-gliding joints, temporomandibular, 20, 20f
- Plantar (arterial) arch, deep, 352f
deep plantar artery to, 348f, 352f
posterior perforating branches of arcuate artery to, 348f, 352f
- Plantar arteries
deep
to deep plantar arch, 348f, 352f
from dorsalis pedis artery, 352f
digital. *See* Digital arteries.
lateral, 350f, 351f, 352f
medial, 350f, 351f
deep branch of, 350f, 351f
superficial branch of, 349f, 350f, 351f
proper plantar digital branch of, 351f
metatarsal, 348f, 351f, 352f
- Plantar fasciitis, 336, 355t, 371t
- Plantar foot, ROM measurements of, 359t
- Plantar ligaments, 352f
long, 341f, 342f, 343t, 344f, 352f
metatarsal, 344f
between bases of metatarsal bones, 352f
plate of, 343f, 343t, 344f
short, 342f, 343t, 344f, 352f
tarsometatarsal, 343t, 344f
- Plantar nerves
digital. *See* Digital nerves/branches.
dorsal branches of, 348f
lateral, 294f, 348t, 349t, 350f, 350t, 351f, 352t, 354f
deep branch of, 350f, 351f, 351t
deep plantar arterial branch of, 351f
plantar metatarsal branch of, 349f
proper plantar digital branches of, 349f, 350f, 351f
superficial branch of, 350f, 351f, 351t
from tibial nerve, 354f
medial, 294f, 349t, 350f, 350t, 351f, 351t, 354f
deep branch of, 351f
proper plantar digital branches of, 349f, 350f, 351f
superficial branch of, 351f
from tibial nerve, 354f

- Plantar view
 of deep interosseous muscles of sole, 352f
 of foot and ankle, 338f
- Plantarflexion, ankle, 359t, 361f, 361t
 impingement sign with, 370f, 370t
- Plantaris muscle, 249f, 287f, 291f, 294f, 347f, 354f
- Plantaris tendon, 249f
- Plate. *See specific anatomy, e.g., Pterygoid plate.*
- Platysma muscle, 72f, 72t
- Plicae, medial, in knee pathology, 284, 324t
- Point estimates, 8
- Pop test, for glenoid labral tears, 427t
- Popliteal artery, 249f, 253f, 347f
- Popliteal ligaments
 arcuate, 287f, 287t, 288f
 oblique, 287f, 287t, 288f
- Popliteal surface, of femur, 285f, 287f
- Popliteus muscle, 249f, 287f, 347f, 354f
 capsule edge arching over, 287f
 nerve to, 354f
- Popliteus tendon, 287f, 288f
- Population characteristics, diagnostic statistics of, 3, 8
- Positive predictive values (PPV), 3, 4-5, 4t, 11t
- Posterior cruciate ligament (PCL), 287f, 288f, 288t, 295f
 ruptures of, 295t
- Posterior shear test
 for lumbar segmental instability, 180t
 of sacroiliac region, 217
 diagnostic utility of, 217f, 217t
 reliability of, 217f, 217t
- Posterior tibial reflex, with herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus, 157f
- Posterior to anterior (PA) glide test/technique
 central, of cervical spine, 102t, 103f, 103t
 for hip mobilization, 326f
 with flexion, abduction, and lateral rotation, 326f
- Posterior triangle of neck, 140f
- Posterior view
 of ankle ligaments, 340, 340f, 340t
 of carpal bones, 463f
 of cervical spine ligaments, 70f, 71f
 of elbow bones, in extension, 441f
 of elbow joint, opened, 442f
- Posterior view (*Continued*)
 of femur, 245f
 of fibular nerves, 353t, 354f
 of hip and pelvis ligaments, 247f
 of leg muscles, 347f
 of lumbar vertebrae, 136f
 of mandible osteology, left, 18f
 of muscles involved in mastication, 23f
 of rotator cuff muscles, 386f
 of sacroiliac region ligaments, 206f
 of shoulder muscles, 384, 384f, 384t
 of thoracic vertebrae, 134f
 of tibia and fibula, 285f
 of tibial nerves, 353t, 354f
 of wrist and hand bones, 464f
 of wrist and hand muscles, 474f
 of wrist and hand nerves, 475f, 476f, 477f
 of wrist ligaments, 468, 468f, 468t
- Posterior-superior iliac spine (PSIS)
 in hip muscle length assessment, 270t
 as sacroiliac bony landmark
 prone, 214t
 sitting vs. standing, 214t
 in sacroiliac motion assessment, 226t, 227t, 230t, 231t
 in sacroiliac pain provocation, 211t, 213t
- Posterolateral view, of costovertebral ligaments, right, 137f
- Posterosuperior view
 of axis, 68f
 of mouth floor muscles, 25f
- Post-test probability, 8f, 9
 calculating, 9-10, 9f
- Postural assessment
 of cervical spine
 head vs. shoulder in, 106t
 muscle length assessment in, 107f, 107t
 thoracic kyphosis in, 106f, 106t
 of thoracolumbar spine, 163, 163t, 164f
 for ankylosing spondylitis, 155f
 in low back pain classifications, 187t
- Postural syndrome, upper crossed, 80t
- Potentiometer, in foot and ankle assessment, 365t
- Poupart ligament, 146f, 253f
- PPV (positive predictive values), 3, 4-5, 4t, 11t
- Predictive values, positive and negative, 3, 4-5, 4t, 11t
 likelihood ratios and, 7, 8t
- Pregnancy
 sacroiliac bony landmarks and, 214t
 sacroiliac motion assessment and, 232t
- Prepatellar bursa, subcutaneous, 286f
- Pressure pain threshold (PPT), in TMJ disorders, 38, 38f, 38t
- Pressure provocation test
 for carpal tunnel syndrome, 498f, 498t
 of elbow, 440, 454t
 flexion test combined with, 454t
- Pretest probability, 8f, 9
- Prevalence rates, 5, 9
- Probability
 determination of shifts in, 7, 7t, 9-10
 post-test calculation, 9-10, 9f
 pretest and post-test, 8f, 9
- Processes. *See specific anatomy, e.g., Styloid process.*
 articular. *See Articular processes.*
 spinous. *See Spinous processes.*
 transverse. *See Transverse process(es).*
- Pronation measurements, of elbow, 451, 451f, 451t
- Pronator muscles, of forearm, 445f, 447, 447f, 447t
- Pronator quadratus muscle
 of foot, 447f, 447t, 448f
 of hand, 447f, 447t, 474f
 innervation of, 475f
- Pronator syndrome, 449t
- Pronator teres muscle, 445f, 446f, 447f, 447t, 448f
 humeral head of, 446f
 innervation of, 475f
 ulnar head of, 446f, 448f
 innervation of, 475f
- Prone instability test, of lumbar spine, 180t, 181f, 191t
- Prone knee bend test, 232, 232f, 232t
- Proprioception assessment
 foot and ankle in, 336, 365, 366, 366f, 366t
 shoulder in, 392, 392t
- Prostaglandins, in lumbar pain, 179f
- Protraction test, shoulder
 for brachial plexus palsy, 425t
 in postural assessment, 96t, 106t
- Protractor, for ROM measurements, of thoracolumbar spine, 159t
- Protrusions, of temporomandibular joint, 43t, 45t, 47t

- PSIS. *See* Posterior-superior iliac spine (PSIS).
- Psoas major muscle, 146f, 148f, 209f, 250t, 251f
lower part of, 293f
- Psoas minor muscle, 148f, 250t, 251f
- Psoas muscles, 143f
nerve branch to, 146f, 148f
- Pterion, 19f
- Pterygoid fovea, 18f
- Pterygoid muscle
in anterior disc displacement, 32f
internal vs. external, 35f
lateral, 22f, 23f, 23t, 26f
in physical examination, 35t
medial, 23f, 23t, 26f
in physical examination, 34t, 36f
- Pterygoid nerve
lateral, 26f
mandibular nerve via, 23t
medial, mandibular nerve via, 23t
- Pterygoid plate
lateral, 17f, 23f, 67f
medial, 17f, 23f
hamulus of, 17f, 23f, 26f, 67f
- Pterygoid process
hamulus of, 67f
lateral vs. medial plate of, 67f.
See also Pterygoid plate.
- Pterygomandibular raphe, 17f, 23f, 67f
- Pterygopalatine fossa, 67f
- Pubic arch, 201f, 246f
female vs. male, 204f
- Pubic ligaments
inferior, 246f, 247t
posterior, 247t
superior, 247t
- Pubic ramus
inferior, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f
superior, 201f, 203f, 206f, 209f, 245f, 246f, 247f
- Pubic symphysis, 201f, 206f, 246f
female vs. male, 204f
as joint, 246t
- Pubic tubercle, 201f, 203f, 206f, 245f, 246f, 251f
- Pubofemoral ligament, 247f, 247t
- Pudendal artery, internal, 209f
- Pudendal nerve, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252f, 252t
- Pushing, thoracolumbar pain with, 152t
- Pyramidal process, of palatine bone, 67f
- Q**
- Q angle, 310, 310f, 310t
- QUADAS. *See* Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Accuracy Studies (QUADAS).
- Quadratus femoris muscle, 252f, 253f
anterior muscles of, 251f
nerves to, 252f, 252t, 293f
posterior view of, 248t, 249f
nerve to, 148f, 208t, 209f
- Quadratus femoris tendon, 346f
- Quadratus lumborum muscle, 142f, 146f
- Quadratus plantae muscle, 348f, 350t, 351f, 354f
- Quadratus plantae nerve, 354f
- Quadriceps (Q) angle, 310, 310f, 310t
- Quadriceps femoris muscles/tendons, 251f, 253f, 286f, 291f
atrophy of, with herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus, 157f
isometric contraction of, for patellar alignment, 311t
length assessment of, 305f, 305t
neurological examination of, 156t
rectus femoris tendon becoming, 289f
rupture of, 295t
- Quality Assessment of Diagnostic Accuracy Studies (QUADAS), 2, 10-11
of cervical spine, 126-127
of elbow and forearm, 458, 458t
of foot and ankle, 374, 374t
of hip and pelvis, 280, 280t
of knee, 328-331, 329t
of sacroiliac region, 239, 239t
of shoulder, 430-435, 431t, 433t, 435t
of temporomandibular joint, 61-62, 61t, 62t
of thoracolumbar spine, 193-194, 194t
of wrist and hand, 504-505, 504t, 505t
- QuickDASH (Shortened Disabilities of the Arm, Shoulder, and Hand), in shoulder outcomes, 429t
- R**
- Radial artery, 445f, 446f, 448f, 474f
dorsal carpal branch of, 465f
palmar carpal branch of, 448f, 474f
recurrent, 446f, 448f
in snuffbox, 465f
superficial palmar branch of, 446f, 467f, 474f
- Radial bursa, in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
- Radial collateral ligament, 443f, 443t, 466t, 467f
- Radial fossa, 379f, 441f
- Radial nerve, 78t, 79f, 387t, 388f, 445t, 446f, 448f, 448t, 470t, 477, 477t
in brachial plexus schema, 425f, 475f
branches to arm/forearm, 477f
cutaneous branches of, 477f
deep branch of, 445f, 446f, 470t
continuation to supinator muscle, 493f
terminal, 493f
division between ulnar nerve on dorsal hand, 493f
dorsal digital branches of, 465f, 477f, 493f
inconstant spinal contributions to, 477f
lateral vs. medial branch of, 465f
posterior view of, 477f
superficial branch of, 446f, 465f, 477f
terminal, 493f
- Radial notch, of ulna, 441f, 444f
- Radial tear, of meniscus, 323f
- Radial tunnel syndrome, 449t
- Radiate ligament, of rib head, 135f, 137f, 137t
ossification of, 155f
- Radiculopathy. *See also* Paresthesias.
cervical. *See* Cervical radiculopathy.
lumbar. *See* Lumbar radiculopathy.
thoracolumbar, 132
screening for, 132, 175-176, 177
- Radiocapitate portion, of palmar radiocarpal ligament, 466t, 467f
- Radiocarpal joint, 465f, 465t
- Radiocarpal ligament
dorsal, 468f, 468t
palmar, 466t, 467f
radiocapitate portion of, 466t, 467f
radioscapholunate portion of, 466t, 467f
- Radiography
of ankle, Ottawa Rule for, 336, 357f, 358
diagnostic utility of, 358f, 358t
of cervical spine, for injury screening, 66, 91-92, 92t-93t, 92f
of elbow, for injuries, 453t
of hip joint
for fractures, 276t
for osteoarthritis, 257t, 259f, 260t
of knee, Ottawa Rule for, 284, 299, 299f, 299t

- Radiography (*Continued*)**
 of shoulder, for instability identification, 399t, 400t, 401t
 of thoracolumbar spine
 for degenerative disc disease, 183f
 flexion-extension, 159t, 167t, 169t, 171t, 184t
 for instability, 184-185, 184t, 185f
 of wrist and hand, for fractures, 481t
- Radioscapholunate portion, of palmar radiocarpal ligament, 466t, 467f**
- Radioulnar joint**
 distal, 442t, 465f
 proximal, 442t
- Radioulnar ligament**
 dorsal, 468f, 468t
 foveal disruption of, 462
 testing for, 501f, 501t
 palmar, 466t, 467f
- Radius**
 anterior vs. posterior border of, 444f
 area for abductor pollicis longus muscle on, 444f
 area for extensor pollicis brevis muscle on, 444f
 deviation tests of, 484t, 485f, 500t
 distal, fractures of, in children, 483f
 dorsal tubercle of, 463f
 in elbow joint, 441f, 442f, 442t, 443f
 extension vs. flexion, 441f
 groove for extensor carpi radialis brevis muscle on, 444f
 groove for extensor carpi radialis longus muscle on, 444f
 groove for extensor digitorum muscle on, 444f
 groove for extensor indicis muscle on, 444f
 groove for extensor pollicis longus muscle on, 444f
 head of, 441f, 444f
 interosseous border of, 444f
 ligaments of, 443f, 443t, 444f
 muscles of, 445f, 446f, 470f, 471f, 472f, 473f, 474f
 in supination vs. pronation, 447, 447f, 447t
 neck of, 441f, 444f
 nerves of, 448f, 448t
 styloid process of, 444f, 463f
 surfaces of
 anterior vs. posterior, 444f
 lateral, 444f
- Radius (*Continued*)**
 tuberosity of, 441f, 444f
 in wrist joint, 463f, 465f, 467f, 468f
- Rami communicantes**
 of cervical nerves
 dorsal, 71f, 77f, 79f
 in brachial plexus schema, 425f
 ventral, 79f
 in brachial plexus schema, 425f
 of sacral nerves, gray vs. white, 209f
 of thoracolumbar nerves, 148f
 dorsal, 141t, 142t, 145f, 145t, 252t
 lateral vs. medial branch of, 145f
 posterior, 145f
 gray vs. white, 145f, 146f
 ventral, 139t, 143t, 145f, 146f
- Ramus**
 of ischium, 203f, 245f
 of mandible, 17f, 18f, 19f, 67f
 of pubis. *See* Pubic ramus.
 of spinal nerves. *See* Rami communicantes.
- Range of motion (ROM)**
 of cervical spine, 66
 improvement of, with interventions, 118t, 120t, 121t, 122t, 123t, 124t
 limited passive intervertebral, 100, 100f, 100t
 pain during, 101, 101t, 102f, 102t
 measurements of, 94f, 95t, 96t
 pain during, 97t, 98f, 98t
 therapeutic, following spinal manipulation, 121f
 of elbow and forearm, 450
 measurements of, 440, 450-451, 450f, 451f
 pain during, 449t
 of foot and ankle, 336, 359, 359f
 calcaneal position, 336t, 360, 360f
 lunge, 338f, 360
 open kinetic chain, 359
 passive vs. active, 359t
 patient history in, 355t, 370t
 in trauma screening, 356t
 of hip and pelvis, 244
 capsular and noncapsular end-feels, 258, 258f, 258t
 limited
 abduction, developmental dysplasia in infants with, 244, 263, 263f, 263t
- Range of motion (ROM) (*Continued*)**
 avascular necrosis detection with, 262, 262f, 262t
 pain during, 260, 260f, 260t
 measurements of, 256, 256f, 256t, 257f, 257t
 mobilizations effect on, 326t
 passive
 external vs. internal rotation, 256f, 256t, 257t
 flexion vs. extension, 260t, 261f
 maximal, 258t
 intervertebral. *See* Passive intervertebral motion (PIVM).
 of knee, 284
 active vs. passive, 301, 301f, 301t, 319t
 capsular and noncapsular end-feels, 302, 302f, 302t, 326t
 hip mobilizations effect on, 326t
 pain during resistance sequences, 303, 303f, 303t
 of sacroiliac region, 200
 assessment tests for, 226-227, 228-229, 230-231, 232
 combinations of, 233-234, 235
 dysfunction vs. pain detection with, 234-235, 234f, 235f
 of shoulder
 disorders classification based on, 397f, 397t
 functional tests of, 391, 391f, 391t
 integrated movements during, 381, 381f
 measurements of, 378, 390, 390f, 390t
 pain during, 390t, 391t, 415t-416t
 of temporomandibular joint, 16t, 31t
 anterior disc displacement and, 45
 joint play and end-feel assessment in, 44
 mandibular opening in, 31t, 44
 measurements of, 43, 43t
 mouth opening in, 42, 42t, 57t
 of thoracolumbar spine, 132
 in low back pain classifications, 187t
 in lumbar instability tests, 184t, 191t

- Range of motion (ROM) (*Continued*)
 measurements of, 159, 159t, 160f
 pain during, 149t, 161, 161f, 161t
 of wrist and hand, 462
 measurements of, 484, 484f, 484t, 485f
 finger and thumb, 486, 486f, 486t
- Rays. *See* Metatarsal bones.
- RDC (Research Diagnostic Criteria), for TMJ disorders, 31-32, 33
- Rearfoot angle, 360f, 360t
- Rectal (anal) nerve, inferior, 148f, 252f
- Rectus abdominis muscle, 143f, 143t, 145f
- Rectus capitis anterior muscle, 75f, 75t
- Rectus capitis lateralis muscle, 75f, 75t
- Rectus capitis posterior major muscle, 76t, 77f, 141f, 142f
- Rectus capitis posterior minor muscle, 76t, 77f, 141f, 142f
- Rectus femoris muscle, 250t, 251f, 253f, 289f, 289t, 293f
- Rectus femoris tendon, 251f
 becoming quadriceps femoris tendon, 289f
- Rectus sheath, anterior layer of, 385f
- Reference standard, 3
 test results compared to, 3
- Reflex hammer, in wrist and hand examination, 494t, 495t
- Reflex tests
 of lumbar spine, 132
 for radiculopathy, 156, 156t, 157f
 for spinal stenosis, 94, 158f, 158t
 of upper limb, for cervical radiculopathy, 66, 89f, 89t
- Reliability of clinical examination, 1-14. *See also* Clinical examination; *specific anatomy or test*.
 intra-examiner vs. inter-examiner, 2-3
- Relocation tests, of shoulder, 400, 400f, 400t
 anterior, 400t
 apprehension, 400t
 combined with other tests, 378, 427t
 Jobe, 400t
 pain, 400t
- 1 Repetition maximum (1RM), in knee assessment, 304t
- Repetitive use injury, of hip and pelvis, 254t
- Research Diagnostic Criteria (RDC), for TMJ disorders, 31-32, 33
- Resistance tests
 of hip and pelvis, 244
 lateral tendon pathology and, 266, 266t
 pain or weakness during, 264, 264t, 265t
 of knee, pain during, 303, 303f, 303t
 of shoulder
 for labral tears, 407t, 408t
 supine flexion with, 405t, 411t-412t
 for subacromial impingement, internal rotation with, 417, 417f
 of temporomandibular joint, pain during
 diagnostic utility of, 50, 50f, 51f, 51t
 lateral deviation, 48f, 48t
 mouth opening and closing, 51f
 reliability of, 48, 48f, 48t
 of wrist and hand, for scaphoid fractures, 481t
- Rheumatoid arthritis
 cervical spine involvement in, 115t
 foot involvement in, 369f, 369t
- Rhomberg test, for lumbar spinal stenosis, 182t
- Rhomboid major muscle, 77f, 139t, 384f, 384t
- Rhomboid minor muscle, 77f, 139t, 384f, 384t
- Rib head
 in ankylosing spondylitis, 155f
 articular facets of, superior, 135f, 137f
 ligaments of, 135f, 137f, 137t
- Ribs
 1st, 17f, 67f, 75f, 380f, 388f
 in brachial plexus schema, 425f
 costal facets for, 69f, 135f, 137f
 springing test of, 391t
 sternocostal articulation, 134f
 synchondrosis of, 380f
 testing stiffness of, 100f, 100t
 2nd, 380f
 7th, 134f
 12th, 140f, 201f
- Ribs (*Continued*)
 in ankylosing spondylitis, of thoracolumbar spine, 155f
 in scoliosis pathology, 164f
 tubercle of, transverse costal facet for, 137f
- Roland-Morris (R-M) Disability Questionnaire
 for sacroiliac region outcomes, 238t
 for thoracolumbar spine outcomes, 192t
- ROM. *See* Range of motion (ROM).
- Romberg test, for lumbar spinal stenosis, 132
- Rotation lag signs, in shoulder
 external, 378, 422t
 internal, 423t
- Rotation tests
 of cervical spine, 95t, 96t
 C1, 100f, 100t
 C2, 100f, 100t
 combined with other tests, 117, 117t
 pain during, 97t, 101t, 102t
 of foot, for TMJ disorders
 diagnostic utility of, 53, 53f, 53t
 reliability of, 53, 53f, 53t
 of hip and pelvis, 244
 internal vs. external, 256f, 256t, 257t, 258t
 muscle length measurements, 270t, 271f
 muscle strength assessment, 264, 264t, 265t
 pain during, 260t, 262t, 264, 266t, 278t
 for sacroiliac pain provocation, 225t
 strength assessment with, 264t, 265t
 mobilization effect on, 326t
 osteonecrosis detection with, 262t
- of knee
 with internal vs. external rotation, 317f, 322t
 patellar, 309, 309f, 309t
- of shoulder, 378
 functional, 391f, 391t
 for instability, 399t, 400t, 401t
 for labral tears, 403t, 407t
 active compression with, 404, 404f, 404t, 406f, 407t
 combined with other tests, 428t
 passive compression with, 411t-412t

- Rotation tests (*Continued*)
- resisted supination with, 411t-412t
 - measurement of, 390f, 390t
 - for muscle length determination, 393t
 - in proprioception testing, 392t
 - with resistance
 - for subacromial impingement, 417, 417f
 - during supination, 411t-412t
 - for rotator cuff tears, 422t
 - of thoracolumbar spine, 159t, 184t
 - pain during, 161, 161f, 161t
- Rotator cuff
- lesions of, 397t
 - muscles of, 386, 386f, 386t
 - tears of, 378
 - patient history in, 389, 389t
 - retracted, 418f
 - subscapularis tests for, 423, 423t, 424f
 - superior, 418f
 - supraspinatus/infraspinatus tests for, 418, 418f, 418t, 419-422, 419f, 422t
- Rotator muscles, of forearm
- instability of, 449t
 - in supination vs. pronation, 447, 447f, 447t
- Rotatores cervicis breves muscle, 142f
- Rotatores cervicis longi muscle, 142f
- Rotatores thoracis breves muscle, 142f, 142t
- Rotatores thoracis longi muscle, 142f, 142t
- Ruptures. *See specific anatomy, e.g., Anterior cruciate ligament (ACL).*
- ## S
- S1 vertebra
- disc herniation at level of, 157f
 - nerves of, 147t, 148f, 208t, 209f, 248t, 252t, 290t, 292t, 294f, 345t, 348t, 353t, 354f
 - in sacroiliac motion assessment, 226t
 - in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 150f
- S2 vertebra
- foramina of, coronal section through, 202f
 - nerves of, 147t, 148f, 208t, 209f, 248t, 252t, 290t, 292t, 294f, 345t, 347t, 348t, 349t, 350t, 351t, 352t, 353t, 354f
- S2 vertebra (*Continued*)
- in sacroiliac motion assessment, 226t, 227t
- S3 vertebra
- nerves of, 147t, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252t, 290t, 292t, 294f, 347t, 348t, 349t, 350t, 351t, 352t, 353t, 354f
 - in sacroiliac motion assessment, 226t
- S4 vertebra, nerves of, 148f, 208t, 209f, 252t
- perineal branch of, 148f, 208t, 209f
 - perineal branches of, 148f, 208t, 209f
- S5 vertebra, nerves of, 148f, 208t, 209f
- Sacral canal, 202f
- Sacral cornu (horn), 202f
- Sacral crest
- intermediate, 202f
 - lateral, 202f
 - median, 202f
- Sacral foramen
- anterior (pelvic), 202f, 206f
 - posterior, 202f, 206f
- Sacral hiatus, 202f
- Sacral plexus, 148f
- Sacral promontory, 201f, 202f, 206f, 246f
- female, 204f
- Sacral sulcus
- as sacroiliac bony landmark, 214t
 - tenderness of, 213t
- Sacral thrust test, 200, 219, 222f
- combined with other tests, 233t, 235
 - diagnostic utility of, 219f, 219t
 - reliability of, 219f, 219t
- Sacrococcygeal ligaments
- anterior vs. posterior, 206f, 206t
 - lateral, 206f, 206t
- Sacroiliac joint, 205, 205f, 205t
- Sacroiliac ligaments, anterior vs. posterior, 206f, 206t
- Sacroiliac pain. *See also* Hip pain; Pelvic pain.
- aggravating factors of, 211, 211t
 - discogenic, McKenzie evaluation rule for, 200, 235, 235f
 - dysfunction vs., 210, 235, 235f
 - with herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus, 157f
 - intensity locations of, 212, 212f
 - intervention(s) for, 200
 - anesthetic injection as, 211t, 213t
 - double-block, 212, 212f
- Sacroiliac pain (*Continued*)
- motion testing and, 227t, 228t, 233t
 - provocative testing and, 216t, 217t, 218t, 219t, 220t, 223t
 - radiofrequency neurotomies as, 212, 212f
 - spinal manipulation as, 236, 236f, 237f, 237t
 - location of, 211, 211t
 - palpation for location identification, 213, 213t
 - patient report of, 211, 211t
 - physical examination for, 200, 213
 - provocative tests for, 216-217, 218-219, 220-221, 222-223, 224-225
 - anesthetic injection with, 216t, 217t, 218t, 219t, 220t, 223t
 - diagnostic utility of, 200, 216f, 217f, 218f, 219f, 220f, 223f, 224f
 - reliability of, 216f, 217f, 218f, 219f, 220f, 223f, 224f, 225f
 - referral patterns of, 212
 - with double-block injections, 212, 212f
 - with radiofrequency neurotomies, 212, 212f
- Sacroiliac region, 199-242
- arthrology of, 205, 205f, 205t
 - clinical summary and recommendations, 200-239
 - diagnostic utility of examination
 - compression test, 200, 218f, 218t, 221f
 - distraction tests, 223f, 223t
 - Gaenslen test, 220f, 220t, 222f
 - Gillet test, 226-227, 227f, 227t
 - history of pain, 211, 211f, 211t
 - long-sit test, 229, 229f, 229t
 - motion assessment, 200
 - pain provocation tests, 200, 216f, 217f, 218f, 219f, 220f, 223f, 224f
 - pain referral patterns of, 212
 - palpation for pain location, 213, 213f, 213t
 - Patrick's (FABER) test, 216f, 216t, 221f
 - sacral thrust test, 219f, 219t, 222f
 - sitting flexion test, 231, 231f, 231t

- Sacroiliac region (Continued)**
 spring test, 228, 228f, 228t
 standing flexion test, 230, 230f, 230t
 static palpation, 200
 thigh thrust test, 217f, 217t, 221f
 dysfunction of
 clinical prediction rule for, 234f
 pain vs., 210, 235, 235f
 female vs. male, 204f
 injury, common causes of, 210f
 ligaments of, 206, 206f, 206t
 motion assessment tests for, 226-227, 228-229, 230-231, 232
 combinations of, 233-234, 235
 dysfunction vs. pain detection with, 234-235, 234f, 235f
 muscles of, 206f, 207, 207f, 207t
 nerves of, 208t, 209, 209f
 osteology of
 abdominal framework, 201, 201f
 coccyx, 202, 202f
 hip (coxal), 202, 203f
 sacrum, 202f, 203
 sex differences in, 204, 204f
 outcome measures of, 238t
 palpation of, 200, 213
 patient history and, 200, 210-212
 report of pain, 211, 211t
 physical examination of, 200t, 213-237
 quality assessment of diagnostic studies, 239, 239t
 reliability of examination
 compression test, 218f, 218t, 221f
 distraction tests, 223f, 223t
 drop-test, 225t
 Gaenslen test, 220f, 220t, 222f
 Gillet test, 226-227, 226f, 226t, 227f
 internal rotation of hip, 225t
 long-sit test, 229, 229f, 229t
 Mennell's test, 224f, 224t
 pain provocation tests, 216f, 217f, 218f, 219f, 220f, 223f, 224f, 225f
 palpation for bony landmark symmetry, 214, 214f, 214t, 215f
 Patrick (FABER) test, 216f, 216t, 221f
 prone knee bend test, 232, 232f, 232t
 resisted hip abduction, 225f, 225t
- Sacroiliac region (Continued)**
 sacral thrust test, 219f, 219t, 222f
 sitting flexion test, 231, 231f, 231t
 spring test, 228, 228f, 228t
 standing flexion test, 230, 230f, 230t
 thigh thrust test, 217f, 217t, 221f
 tenderness over, with ankylosing spondylitis, 186t
 Sacroiliitis, 216t, 217t, 218t, 219t, 220t, 223t, 224t, 233t
 bilateral, 155f
 lower spine involvement in, 155f
 Sacrospinous ligament, 206f, 206t, 249f, 252f
 Sacrotuberous ligament, 206f, 206t, 249f, 252f
 Sacrum. *See also* Sacral entries.
 apex of, 202f
 articular facets for, 136f, 202f
 articular processes of, superior, 202f
 auricular surface of hip bone for, 203f, 245f
 base of, 202f
 as sacroiliac bony landmark, 214t
 inferior lateral angle of, 214t
 nerve roots of, in herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus, 157f
 osteology of, 201f, 202f, 246f
 surfaces of, dorsal vs. pelvic, 202f
 transverse ridges of, 202f
 tuberosity of, 202f
 Sagittal section/view
 of cervical disc herniation, 116f
 of female pelvis, 204f
 of knee, 286f
 of sacrum and coccyx, median, 202f
 of wrist joint, 465f
 Sample populations, 8
 Saphenous nerve, 252t, 253f, 293f, 354f
 infrapatellar branch of, 253f, 293f
 medial cutaneous branches to leg, 293f
 Sartorius muscle, 249f, 250t, 251f, 253f, 290t, 291f, 293f
 Sartorius tendon, 251f, 289f, 291f
 Scalene muscles, 72f, 73f, 75, 79f
 anterior, 72, 75f, 388f
 length assessment of, 107t
 slips of origin of, 75f
- Scalene muscles (Continued)**
 middle, 72, 75f
 posterior, 72, 75f
 length assessment of, 107t
 slips of origin of, 75f
 Scaphoid, 463f, 464f, 465f, 468f
 fractures of, 462, 478t
 common vs. uncommon sites of, 482f
 screening for, 481, 481t
 palmar prominence of, 500t
 tubercle of, 463f, 464f, 467f
 compression test of, 481t, 500t
 Scaphoid shift test, 500f, 500t
 Scapula, 73f
 acromion of, 379f, 380f, 382f, 383f, 384f, 385f, 386f, 388f
 in physical examination, 393t, 395t
 angles of
 acromial, 379f, 380f
 inferior vs. superior, 379f, 380f
 asymmetry of, during static and dynamic activity, 395, 395t, 396f
 borders of
 lateral vs. medial, 379f, 380f
 superior, 379f, 380f, 386f
 coracoid process of, 379f, 380f, 383f, 386f, 388f
 fossae of
 infraspinous vs. supraspinous, 380f
 notch connecting, 380f
 subscapular, 379f
 glenoid cavity of, 379f, 383f
 groove for circumflex scapular vessels on, 380f
 ligaments of, 382f
 neck of, 379f, 380f
 in neural tension tests, 112t, 114t, 499t
 osteology of, 379f
 in physical examination, 392t, 393t, 397f, 409t, 499t
 spine of, 140f, 380f, 384f, 386f
 suprascapular notch of, 379f, 380f, 382f, 386f
 tubercles of, infraglenoid vs. supraglenoid, 379f
 Scapular area, tenderness with palpation of, 104t
 Scapular circumflex artery, 388f
 groove on scapula for, 380f
 Scapular ligament, superior transverse, 382f, 386f
 Scapular nerve, dorsal, 78t, 79f, 384t, 387t, 388f
 in brachial plexus schema, 425f

- Scapular slide test, lateral, 395t, 396f
- Scapulohumeral rhythm, 381, 381f
- Scapulothoracic joint, 136t
- integrated movements of, 381, 381f
- Scheuermann's disease, 106f
- Schober test, of thoracolumbar spine
- for ankylosing spondylitis, 186t
- modified, 159t
- Sciatic foramen, lesser vs. greater, 206f, 294f
- Sciatic nerve, 147t, 148f, 208t, 209f, 249f, 252f, 252t, 294f
- fibular branch of, 290t
- common (peroneal), 294f
- superficial, 294f
- to hamstrings, 249f, 250t, 292f
- medial sural cutaneous nerve from, 294f
- tibial branch of, 290t, 294f
- Sciatic notches, lesser vs. greater, 201f, 203f, 245f, 246f
- Sciatic pain, 149t, 176t, 355t
- SCM. *See* Sternocleidomastoid (SCM) muscle.
- Scoliosis, 163t, 164f
- Scour test, of hip and pelvis, 244, 258t
- combined with other tests, 278t
- for intra-articular pathology, 275t
- Screening tests
- for ankle trauma, 336, 356, 358
- for cervical spine trauma, 90-91, 92
- fractures, 66, 90f
- to identify radiographic needs, 90t, 91, 92t-93t
- for knee trauma
- fractures, 284
- to identify radiographic needs, 298-299
- inflammation, 300
- neurological. *See* Neurological examination/screening.
- for wrist and hand fractures, 462, 481-483, 481t, 482f, 483f
- Scrotal nerve, posterior, 148f, 252f
- Segmental fixations, of lumbar spine, 166t, 170f
- Segmental fracture, of femur, 277f
- Segmental instability test, of lumbar spine, 180, 180t, 181f
- Segmental lesions, in thoracolumbar spine, 166t
- Segmental mobility testing
- of cervical spine, 100t, 101t, 102t, 103t
- manipulation and, 119f
- Segmental mobility testing
- (*Continued*)
- of lumbar vertebrae, 168f, 169t, 171t
- pain during, 167t
- posteroanterior, 165t, 166t, 167f, 167t
- radiographic findings vs., 184t, 185, 185f
- spinal manipulation as, 189t, 190t
- Semilunar (trigeminal) ganglion, 26f
- Semimembranosus bursa, 291f
- deep to tendon, 287f
- Semimembranosus muscle, 248t, 249f, 290t, 291f, 294f
- tendinous expansion of, 287f
- Semimembranous tendon, 287f, 288f, 347f
- groove for insertion of, on tibia, 285f
- Semispinalis capitis muscle, 76t, 77f, 140f, 141f, 142f, 384f
- Semispinalis cervicis muscle, 76t, 77f
- Semispinalis thoracis muscle, 142f
- Semitendinosus muscle, 248t, 249f, 252f, 289f, 290t, 291f, 294f
- Semitendinosus tendon, 251f, 291f
- Semmes-Weinstein monofilaments, in sensation testing
- of fingers and thumb, 492t, 493f
- of foot and ankle, 369t
- Sensation testing
- of cervical spine, 85, 85f, 85t
- pin prick, for radiculopathy, 66, 86f, 86t
- of fingers and thumb, 492, 492t, 493f
- carpal tunnel syndrome identification with, 462, 492, 492t, 502
- of foot and ankle, 336
- anterolateral ankle impingement detection, 370, 370f, 370t
- protective, 369, 369f, 369t
- of lumbosacral spine
- for radiculopathy, 156, 156t, 157f
- for spinal stenosis, 157, 158f, 158t
- of thoracolumbar spine, 132
- Sensitivity of diagnostic test, 3, 5-6, 5f, 8, 11t
- likelihood ratios and, 7, 8t
- Sensory ganglion
- of lumbar spine nerves, 179f
- of thoracic spine nerves, 145f
- Sensory innervation
- of cervical spine, 78t
- of elbow and forearm, 448t
- of foot and ankle, 353t
- of hip and buttocks, 252t
- of knee, 292t
- of lumbar spine, 147t
- of sacroiliac region, 208t
- of shoulder, 387t
- of temporomandibular joint, 26t
- of thoracic spine, 145f, 145t, 147t
- of wrist and hand, 475t, 476t, 477t
- Serratus anterior muscle, 145f, 384t, 385f, 388f
- endurance testing of, 392t
- strength testing of, 392t
- Serratus posterior anterior muscle, 140f
- Serratus posterior inferior muscle, 77f, 139t, 141f
- Serratus posterior superior muscle, 77f, 139t, 141f
- Sesamoid bones, 337f, 338f, 344f, 350f, 351f, 352f, 464f
- lateral, 338f
- medial, 338f
- Sever's disease, 355t
- Shaking, in wrist and hand, 461-462
- patient report of, 478t, 479t
- Sharp-Purser test, 115, 115f, 115t
- Shear test. *See* Posterior shear test.
- Shoes, heeled, sacroiliac pain aggravated by, 211t
- Shortened Disabilities of the Arm, Shoulder, and Hand (QuickDASH), in shoulder outcomes, 429t
- Shoulder, 377-438
- arthrology of, 380
- integrated movements in, 381, 381f
- bursitis in, 389t, 397t, 415t-416t
- subacromial, 415t-416t, 422t
- clinical summary and recommendations, 378-435
- diagnostic utility of examination
- acromioclavicular lesion tests, 426, 426f, 426t
- active compression/O'Brien test, 407, 407f, 407t
- combined with other tests, 427t
- anterior drawer test, 401, 401f, 401t
- anterior slide/Kibler test, 409, 409f, 409t

Shoulder (*Continued*)

- apprehension tests, 399-400, 399f, 399t
 - combined with other tests, 378, 427t
- brachial plexus palsy identification, 425, 425f, 425t
- combination of tests
 - for labral tears, 427, 427f, 427t
 - for SLAP lesions, 428, 428t
 - for subacromial impingement, 428, 428f, 428t
- compression rotation test, 404, 404f, 404t
- Crank test, 403, 403f, 403t
- Hawkins-Kennedy test, 413, 413f, 413t
- labral tear tests, 411, 411t-412t, 411f, 427-428
- labral tear palpation, 394, 394f, 394t
- Neer test, 414, 414f, 414t
- patient history, 389, 389f, 389t
- pectoralis minor tightness
 - identification, 393, 393f, 393t
- relocation test, 400, 400f, 400t
 - combined with other tests, 427t
- Speeds test, 405, 405f, 405t
- subacromial impingement
 - tests, 415, 415t-416t, 415f, 417, 428
- subscapularis muscle tear tests, 423, 423f, 423t
- supraspinatus/infraspinatus muscle tear tests, 419-422, 419f, 422t
- Yergason test, 408, 408f, 408t
- dislocations of, 398f, 399t, 401t, 411t-412t
- disorders of, classification of, 397, 397f, 397t
- impingement syndrome of, 393t.
See also Subacromial impingement.
- intra-articular pathology of, subacromial impingement vs., 417, 417f
- ligaments of, 380f, 382, 382t
 - anterior view of, 382f, 383f
 - coronal section, 383f
 - lateral view of, 383f
- muscle tightness in, 378, 393, 393t
- muscles of, 384
 - anterior, 385, 385f, 385t
 - posterior, 384, 384f, 384t

Shoulder (*Continued*)

- rotator cuff, 386, 386f, 386t
- nerves of, 387
 - anterior axilla, 387t, 388f
 - in brachial plexus schema, 425f
- in neural tension tests, 112t, 114t, 499t
- osteology of, 379
 - anterior humerus and scapula, 379f
 - superior and inferior clavicle surface, 379f
- outcome measures of, 429, 429t
- palpation of, 394, 394f, 394t
- patient history and, 378
 - initial hypotheses based on, 389, 389t
- physical examination of, 378t
- protraction of
 - for brachial plexus palsy, 425t
 - in postural assessment, 96t, 106t
- quality assessment of diagnostic studies of, 430-435, 431t, 433t, 435t
- range of motion of
 - disorders of, classification based on, 397f, 397t
 - functional tests of, 391, 391f, 391t
 - integrated movements during, 381, 381f
 - measurements of, 378, 390, 390f, 390t
 - pain during, 390t, 391t, 415t-416t
- reliability of examination
 - active compression/O'Brien test, 406, 406f, 406t
 - anterior slide/Kibler test, 409, 409f, 409t
 - classifying disorders of, 397, 397f, 397t
 - Crank test, 402, 402f, 402t
 - Hawkins-Kennedy test, 413, 413f, 413t
 - instability tests, 398, 398f, 398t
 - labral tear tests, 410, 410f, 410t
 - Neer test, 414, 414f, 414t
 - pectoralis minor length determination, 393, 393f, 393t
 - proprioception assessment, 392, 392t
 - ROM functional tests, 391, 391f, 391t
 - ROM measurements, 390, 390f, 390t
 - scapular asymmetry during activity, 395, 395f, 395t

Shoulder (*Continued*)

- strength assessment, 392, 392f, 392t
- subacromial space palpation, 394, 394f, 394t
- supraspinatus/infraspinatus muscle tear tests, 418, 418f, 418t
- scapulohumeral rhythm of, 381, 381f
- Shoulder abduction/abduction tests
 - for asymmetry assessment, 395t, 396f
 - for carpal tunnel syndrome, 499t
 - for cervical spine pathology, 111, 111f, 111t
 - following cervical traction, 122t, 124t
 - functional assessment of, 391t
 - for instability, 399t, 400t, 401t
 - for labral tear identification, 403t, 404t, 411-412t
 - measurement with, 390f, 390t
 - in scapulohumeral rhythm, 381, 381f
- Shoulder adduction/adduction tests
 - cross-body, for subacromial impingement identification, 415t-416t
 - horizontal, for subacromial impingement identification, 415t-416t, 416f
 - combined with other tests, 428t
 - for labral tear identification, 394t, 411t-412t
 - measurement with, 390t
 - for muscle assessments, 392t, 393t
- Shoulder pain
 - during cervical compression test, 108f, 108t
 - disorders classification based on, 397f, 397t
 - with impingement. *See* Subacromial impingement.
 - with instability, 399t, 400t
 - during muscle length determination, 393t
 - patient history in, 378, 389t
 - during range of motion, 390t, 391t, 415t-416t
 - with scapular asymmetry, 395t
 - during strength assessment, 392t
 - with tears. *See* Glenoid labral tears; Rotator cuff.
- Shoulder Pain and Disability Index (SPADI), 429t
- Shoulder protraction test
 - for brachial plexus palsy, 425t
 - in postural assessment, 96t, 106t

- Shoulder separation, 426f
- Sidebending
 - of cervical spine
 - in carpal tunnel tests, 499t
 - left vs. right, 102f
 - measurements of, 94f, 95t, 96t
 - pain during, 97t, 98f, 102t, 103t
 - in neural tension tests, 112t, 114t, 499t
 - of thoracolumbar spine, 159t, 168f
 - pain during, 161, 161f, 161t
- Single leg hop for distance, 366t
- Single leg hop test, 366f, 366t
- Sinuvtebral nerve, lumbar disc herniation and, 179f
- Sit to stand test, for pelvic pain, 272t
- Sitting
 - sacroiliac bony landmarks with, 214t
 - sacroiliac pain relieved by, 211t
 - for slump test, 178f, 178t
 - thoracolumbar pain with, 152t, 153t
 - thoracolumbar spine ROM with, 159t, 168f
- Sitting flexion test, of sacroiliac joint, 231, 231f, 231t
- 6-Meter hop for time, 366t
- Skull
 - lateral, osteology of, 19f
 - posterior, ligaments of, 71f
 - superior nuchal line of, 140f, 141f, 142f
 - temporal lines of, inferior vs. superior, 19f
- SLAP lesions. *See* Superior labrum anterior posterior (SLAP) lesions.
- Slide tests
 - anterior, for glenoid labral tears, 409, 409f, 409t
 - combined with other tests, 427t
 - lateral, for scapular asymmetry, 395t, 396f
- SLR. *See* Straight-leg raise (SLR) test.
- Slump test, 178, 178f, 178t
 - radicular pain with, 132, 178t, 179f
- Sneezing
 - sacroiliac pain aggravated by, 211t
 - thoracolumbar pain with, 152t
- Snuff box, tenderness of, 481t, 482f
- Soft tissue tenderness, in foot and ankle trauma, 356t
- Sole
 - cutaneous innervation of, 354f
 - fibularis longus tendon passing to, 346f
 - muscles of, 349-350, 351-352
 - deep interosseous, 352, 352f, 352t
 - first layer of, 349, 349f, 349t
 - second layer of, 350, 350f, 350t
 - third layer of, 351, 351f, 351t
- Soleal line, of tibia, 285f
- Soleus muscle, 291f, 294f, 345t, 346f, 347f, 348f, 354f
 - atrophy of, with herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus, 157f
 - length assessment of, 305t
 - neurological examination of, 156t
 - tendinous arch of, 249f, 347f
- Space of Poirier, 467f
- SPADI (Shoulder Pain and Disability Index), 429t
- Specificity of diagnostic test, 3, 5f, 6, 6f, 8, 11t
 - likelihood ratios and, 7, 8t
- Speed test
 - for SLAP lesions, 405, 405f, 405t
 - combined with other tests, 428t
 - for subacromial impingement, combined with other tests, 378, 428t
- Sphenoid bone, 17f, 19f, 67f
 - spine of, 67f
- Sphenomandibular ligament, 21, 21f
- Sphenopalatine foramen, 67f
- Sphygmomanometer cuff, in knee assessment, 304t
- Spinal artery
 - anterior vs. posterolateral, cervical disc herniation and, 116f
 - compression of, with cervical fractures, 90f
- Spinal canal. *See* Vertebral canal.
- Spinal column. *See also* Vertebrae; *specific segment, e.g., Lumbar spine.*
 - nerves of. *See* Spinal nerves; Spinal nerve *entries.*
 - pain in. *See specific location, e.g., Low back pain.*
 - posterior view of, with associated musculature, 207f
- Spinal cord compression, cervical
 - with disc herniation, 116, 116f, 116t
 - with fractures, 90f
- Spinal manipulation
 - cervical, for radiculopathy, 119, 119f, 119t
 - for low back pain, 236, 237f, 237t
 - clinical prediction rule for, 236, 237f
 - Flynn technique for, 190f, 236, 236f
 - lumbosacral, 132, 188t, 189-190, 189t, 200
 - lumbosacral/pelvic, for low back pain, 132, 200
 - classifications based on, 188t, 189t
 - combined factors of likely benefits, 190, 190f, 190t
 - single factors of likely benefits, 189, 189t
 - sacroiliac joint/region, as pain intervention, 236, 236f, 237f, 237t
 - thoracic, for cervical radiculopathy, 120, 120f, 120t
 - cluster of findings, 121, 121f, 121t
 - neck pain and, 66
- Spinal nerve roots
 - avulsions of, in brachial plexus, 378, 425, 425t
 - compression of
 - with cervical disc herniation, 83f
 - with lumbar disc herniation, 157f
 - dorsal ganglion and, 179f
 - with thoracolumbar disc degeneration, 183f
 - rami of. *See* Rami communicantes.
 - thoracic, dorsal vs. ventral, 145f
- Spinal nerve trunks
 - in brachial plexus schema, 425f
 - cervical disc herniation and, 116f
 - lumbar, 146f, 148f
 - lumbosacral, 146f, 148f, 209f, 292f, 293f
 - sacroiliac region, 209f
 - thoracic, 145f, 145t, 147t
- Spinal nerves
 - cervical, 78-79, 78t, 79f
 - anterior vs. posterior divisions of, 79f
 - in brachial plexus schema, 425f
 - cords of, 79f
 - posterior columns of, disc herniation and, 116f
 - terminal branches of, 79f
 - cranial. *See* Cranial nerve(s).

- Spinal nerves (*Continued*)
 groove for
 on C4, 68f
 on C7, 68f
 intervertebral foramina for, 69f
 lumbar, 146-147, 148
 anterior vs. posterior divisions
 of, 146f, 148f
 motor. *See* Motor innervation.
 sacroiliac region, 207, 208t, 209,
 209f
 anterior vs. posterior divisions
 of, 209f
 sensory. *See* Sensory innervation.
 thoracic, 145. *See also* Thoracic
 nerve.
- Spinal stenosis. *See* Lumbar spinal
 stenosis.
- Spinalis cervicis muscle, 141f
- Spinalis thoracis muscle, 141f, 141t
- Spine. *See specific anatomy e.g.*, Is-
 chial spine.
- Spinothalamic tract, lateral, cervical
 disc herniation and, 116f
- Spinous processes
 of cervical vertebrae, 69f
 axis, 68f, 140f, 142f
 C4, 68f
 C7, 68f, 71f, 140f, 141f, 142f,
 384f
 tenderness with palpation of,
 104t, 105t
 of lumbar vertebrae, 133f, 136f,
 138f
 in sacroiliac motion assessment,
 226t
 in scoliosis pathology, 164f
 of thoracic vertebrae, 133f, 138f
 in shoulder asymmetry assess-
 ment, 395t
 T7, 134f
 T9, 134f
 T12, 140f, 141f, 384f
 in ROM assessment, 160f
 tenderness with palpation of,
 105t
 of thoracolumbar vertebrae
 in palpation examination,
 172t
 in passive intervertebral mo-
 tion examination, 165t,
 166t, 167t
- Spiral fracture, of femur, 277f
- Splanchnic nerve
 greater vs. lesser, 145f
 pelvic, 148f, 208t, 209f
 sacral, 209f
- Splenius capitis muscle, 76t, 77f,
 140f, 141f, 384f
- Splenius cervicis muscle, 76t, 77f,
 140f, 141f
- Spondylosis, of cervical spine, 119t
- Sprains
 of ACL, degrees of, 315f
 acromioclavicular joint, 389t
 cervical, 80t
 foot and ankle, 355t, 372, 372f
 hip and pelvis, 254t
- Spring ligament, 342f, 342t, 343t,
 344f, 352f
- Spring test
 of cervical spine, posteroanterior,
 102t, 103f, 103t
 of sacroiliac joint, 228, 228f,
 228t
 of thoracolumbar spine, 167t
- Springing test, of 1st rib, for shoul-
 der ROM, 391t
- Spur formation, in degenerative disc
 disease, 183f
- Spurling's test(s), 66
 combined with other tests, 117,
 117t
 diagnostic utility of, 109f, 109t
 A and B, 109f, 109t
 reliability of
 A and B, 108f, 108t
 to the right vs. left, 108f, 108t
- Square-shaped wrist, in carpal tun-
 nel syndrome, 490t
- Squat test
 double leg, 370t
 for hip and pelvis, 244, 255t
 combined with other tests,
 278t
 pain, 272t
 deep, 272t
 for meniscal tears, 323t
 single leg, 370t
- Squeeze test, for ankle trauma, 356t,
 357f
- Stability/instability
 of cervical spine, 80t, 115, 115f,
 115t
 of elbow and forearm, 449t
 of foot and ankle, 365-366, 365f,
 365t, 366f, 366t
 after sprains, 355t, 372, 372f
 of hip, 244
 of knee, with valgus stress, 316t,
 322t
 of lumbar spine, 149t
 clinical prediction rule for, 185,
 185f
 dynamic "corset" concept of,
 143f
 radiographic tests for, 184-185,
 184t, 185f
- Stability/instability (*Continued*)
 segmental tests for, 180, 180t,
 181f
 of patella, 284, 321, 321f, 321t
 scapulohumeral rhythm and, 381,
 381f
 of shoulder, 389t
 testing for, 378, 398-399, 400-
 401
 of wrist and hand
 carpal tests for, 500, 500f, 500t
 patient history in, 478t, 480f
- Stabilization exercises, lumbar, for
 low back pain, 132, 191,
 191t, 236
 classifications based on, 188t
- Stance
 calcaneal, relaxed vs. neutral
 measurement of, 360f,
 360t
 characteristic
 with hip osteoarthritis, 267f,
 267t
 with pelvic pain, 272t
- Standing
 sacroiliac bony landmarks with,
 214t, 215f
 sacroiliac pain relieved by, 211t
 thoracolumbar pain with, 152t,
 153t, 161f, 161t
 thoracolumbar spine ROM with,
 159t, 160f
- Standing flexion test, of sacroiliac
 joint, 230, 230f, 230t,
 235
- Static alignment
 of foot and ankle, 336
 of shoulder, 395, 395t, 396f
 of thoracolumbar spine, 166t
- Static pain test, of temporomandib-
 ular joint, 48t
- Statistics, related to diagnostic accu-
 racy, 11-12, 11t
 population characteristics in, 3, 8
 statistical significance, 8
- Steinmann test, for meniscal tears,
 322t, 323t
- Stenosis, spinal. *See* Lumbar spinal
 stenosis.
- Step up test, for pelvic pain, 272t
- Sternal end, of clavicle, 379f
- Sternal facet, of clavicle, 379f
- Sternoclavicular joint, 136t, 380f
 articular cavities of, 380f
 articular discs of, 380f
 integrated movements of, 381,
 381f
- Sternoclavicular ligament, 382t
 anterior, 380f

- Sternocleidomastoid (SCM) muscle, 72f, 72t, 77f, 140f, 385f, 388f
 clavicular head of, 72f
 sternal head of, 72f
 tenderness with palpation of, 104t
- Sternocostal articulations, 136t
 anterior view of, 134f
- Sternocostal joint, 380f
- Sternocostal ligaments
 intraclavicular, 134f
 radiate, 134f, 137t, 380f
- Sternohyoid muscle, 24f, 72f
 median, 73f, 74t
- Sternothyroid muscle, 72f, 73f, 74t
- Sternum, 73f, 385f
 body of, 201f
 manubrium of, 72f
- Stethoscope, for auscultation, of TMJ, 40f
- Straight-leg raise (SLR) test
 for lumbar radiculopathy, 132, 175f
 cervical flexion for sensitizing, 175f
 crossed, 132, 177, 177f, 177t
 diagnostic utility of, 176, 176f, 176t
 reliability of, 175, 175f, 175t
 for lumbar segmental instability, 180t, 191t
 for muscle length assessment, 305t
 for pelvic pain assessment, 260t, 272t
 for sciatic pain, 176t
- Strains, muscle
 cervical, 80t
 hamstring, 254t
 in hip and pelvis, 254t
- Strength testing. *See* Muscle strength.
- Strengthening exercises
 for cervical spine, 118t, 123t, 124t
 knee pain and, 326t
- Stress test
 adduction, of knee
 end-feel with, 302t
 pain during, 303t
 compression, of foot and ankle, 358f, 358t
- Stylohyoid ligament, 17f, 67f
- Stylohyoid muscle, 24f, 24t, 25f, 26f, 72f, 73f, 74t
- Styloid process, 24f, 67f, 73f, 75f
 of mandible, 21f
 of radius, 444f, 463f
 of ulna, 444f, 463f
- Stylomandibular ligament, 17f, 21, 21f, 67f
- Subacromial bursa, 383f, 415t-416t
- Subacromial bursitis, 415t-416t, 422t
- Subacromial impingement
 combination of tests for, 428, 428t
 Hawkins-Kennedy test for, 378, 413, 413f
 intra-articular pathology vs., 417, 417f
 Neer test for, 378, 414, 414f, 414t
 patient history in, 389t
 rotator cuff tears and, 422t
 testing for, 378
 various tests for, 415, 415-416t
- Subacromial space
 pain syndrome of, 397t
 palpation of, 394, 394f, 394t
- Subclavian artery, 75f, 388f
- Subclavian groove, of clavicle, 379f
- Subclavian muscle, groove on clavicle for, 379f
- Subclavian vein, 75f, 388f
- Subclavicular dislocation, of shoulder, 398f
- Subclavius muscle, 380f, 388f
 nerve to, 78t, 79f
- Subcoracoid dislocation, of shoulder, 398f
- Subcostal nerves
 of lumbar spine, lateral branch of, 148f
 of thoracic spine, 145f, 145t, 146f, 147t, 148f
- Subcutaneous bursa
 infrapatellar, 286f
 prepatellar, 286f
- Subdeltoid bursa, 383f
- Subglenoid dislocation, of shoulder, 398f
- Sublingual fossa, 18f
- Sublingual gland, 25f, 26f
- Sublingual nerve, 26f
- Subluxations
 of patella, 295t, 310f
 of talus, anterior, 372f
- Submandibular fossa, 18f
- Submandibular ganglion, 26f
- Submandibular gland, 72f
 and duct, 25f, 26f
- Suboccipital muscles, length assessment of, 107t
- Suboccipital nerve, 71f, 77f
- Subpopliteal recess, 288f
- Subscapular artery, 388f
- Subscapular fossa, 379f
- Subscapular nerve
 lower vs. upper, 78t, 79f, 387t, 388f
 in brachial plexus schema, 425f
 middle, 71t, 78t, 79f, 388f
 in brachial plexus schema, 425f
- Subscapularis muscle, 383f, 386f, 386t
 tears of, 378, 418f, 423, 423t, 424f
- Subscapularis tendon, 382f, 383f, 386f
 subtendinous bursa of, openings of, 383f
- Subtalar joint, 339f, 339t
 in alignment assessment, 362t, 364t
 in motion assessment, 367t
 ROM measurements of, 359t, 360f
- Subtendinous (deep) bursa
 of gastrocnemius muscle
 lateral, 286f, 287f
 medial, 287f
 inferior, 289f
 biceps femoris tendon and, 291f
 infrapatellar, 286f
 medial head of, 287f
 of subscapularis tendon, 383f
 openings of, 383f
 of supraspinatus tendon, 382f
 communications of, 382f
 of tendocalcaneus, 346f
- Sulcus sign, of shoulder instability, 398t
 combined with other tests, 427t
- Superficial dissection
 of hip and thigh muscles, 248t
 of wrist and hand muscles, 470f
- Superior labrum anterior posterior (SLAP) lesions
 active compression/O'Brien test for, 406-407, 406f, 406t, 407t
 combined with other tests, 427t
 anterior slide/Kibler test for, 409, 409f, 409t
 combination of tests for, 428, 428t
 compression rotation test for, 404t
 palpation of, 394t
 Speeds test for, 405, 405f, 405t
 various tests for, 378, 410-411, 410t, 411t-412t
 Yergason test for, 408, 408f, 408t
- Superior view
 of atlas, 68f
 of C4 vertebra, 68f
 of C7 vertebra, 68f
 of cervical disc herniation, 116f
 of cervical spine ligaments, 70f
 of costovertebral joints, transverse section, 135f
 of costovertebral ligaments, transverse section, 137f
 of mandible, anterolateral, 18f
 of rotator cuff muscles, 386f
 of T6 vertebra, 133f

- Supination measurement/tests
 of elbow, 451, 451f, 451t
 for cubital tunnel syndrome, 454f, 454t
 of forearm, for carpal tunnel syndrome, 499t
 of shoulder, for labral tears, 407t, 408t, 411t-412t
 of wrist and hand
 for carpal tunnel syndrome, 498f, 498t
 median nerve and, 501t
 for scaphoid fractures, 481t
- Supinator muscle, 445f, 446f, 447, 447f, 447t, 448f
 innervation of, 477f
- Supracondylar fracture, of femur, transverse, 298f
- Supracondylar ridge, of humerus, medial vs. lateral, 379f, 380f, 441f
- Supraglenoid tubercle, of scapula, 379f
- Supraorbital notch (foramen), of frontal bone, 19f
- Suprapatellar fat body, 286f
- Suprapatellar synovial bursa, 286f, 288f
- Suprascapular nerve, 78t, 79f, 386t, 387t, 388f
 upper vs. lower, 386t
- Suprascapular notch, 379f, 380f, 382f, 386f
- Suprascapular tenderness, with palpation, 104t
- Supraspinatus muscle, 140f, 383f, 384f, 386f, 386t
 tears of, 418, 418f, 418t, 419-422, 419f, 422t
- Supraspinatus tendon, 382f, 383f, 386f
 subtendinous bursa of, 382f
 communications of, 382f
- Supraspinatus tests, of rotator cuff tears, 422t
- Supraspinous fossa, 380f
 notch connecting, 380f
- Supraspinous ligament, 206f
 of cervical spine, 71t
 of thoracolumbar spine, 138f, 138t
- Suprasternal space, 72f
- Sural cutaneous nerve
 lateral, 294f, 353f, 354f
 branches of, 348f, 353f, 354f
 phantom, 353f
 lateral calcaneal nerve from, 350f
 medial, 294f, 354f
 from sciatic nerve, 294f
 via lateral dorsal cutaneous branch, 353f
- Sural nerve, 294f, 353t, 354f
 communicating branches of, 294f
 cutaneous. *See* Sural cutaneous nerve.
 lateral calcaneal branches of, 294f, 347f, 354f
 muscular branches of, 347f
- Sustentaculum tali, 337f, 338f, 342f, 344f
- Swelling
 in foot and ankle
 impingement sign with, 370t
 measurement of, 368, 368f, 368t
 in trauma screening, 356t
 in knee
 patient report of, 295t, 296t, 297t, 300t
 in trauma screening, 300, 300t
 in wrist and hand
 measurement of, 491, 491f, 491t
 patient report of, 478t, 479t
 in trauma screening, 482f
- Sympathetic nerves
 of lumbar spine, 146f, 148f
 of sacroiliac region, 209f
 of thoracic spine, 145f
- Symphyseal surface, of hip bone, 203f, 245f
- Synchondrosis
 of 1st rib, 380f
 manubriosternal, 380f
- Syndesmotic ligaments, 356t
- Synovial bursa, suprapatellar, 286f, 288f
- Synovial cavities
 costovertebral, 137f, 380f
 of thoracic vertebrae, 135f
- Synovial fold, infrapatellar, 288f
- Synovial joint, of sternum, 380f
- Synovial membrane
 of acetabular fossa, 247f
 of elbow, 442f
 of femur
 line of attachment of, 245f, 285f
 line of reflection of, 245f, 285f
 of knee, 286f, 288f
 protrusion of, in hip, 247t
 of shoulder, 383f
- Synovitis, of knee, 324t
- T**
- T1 vertebra
 arthrology of, 69f, 71f
 in kyphosis, 106t, 163t
 limited and painful passive motion of, 100t, 101t
 nerves of, 78t, 79f, 445t, 447t, 471t, 473t, 476t, 477t
 brachial plexus schema, 425f
- T1 vertebra (*Continued*)
 osteology of, 17f, 67f
 tenderness with palpation of, 105t
 in upper limb dermatomes, 85f, 86t
- T2 vertebra
 in kyphosis, 106t, 163t
 nerves of, 79f
 tenderness with palpation of, 105t
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 151f
- T3 vertebra
 in kyphosis, 106t, 163t
 tenderness with palpation of, 105t
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 151f
- T4 vertebra
 in kyphosis, 106t, 163t
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 151f
- T5 vertebra
 in kyphosis, 106t, 163t
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 151f
- T6 vertebra
 in kyphosis, 106t, 163t
 osteology of
 lateral view of, 133f
 superior view of, 133f
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 151f
- T7 vertebra
 arthrology of, 134f
 in kyphosis, 106t, 163t
 spinous processes of, 134f
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 151f
- T8 vertebra
 arthrology of, 134f
 in kyphosis, 106t, 163t
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 151f
- T9 vertebra
 arthrology of, 134f
 in kyphosis, 106t, 163t
 transverse process of, 134f
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 151f
- T10 vertebra
 in kyphosis, 106t, 163t
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 151f
- T11 vertebra
 osteology of, 201f
 in zygapophyseal pain referral pattern, 151f
- T12 vertebra
 nerves of, 146f, 147t, 148f, 293f
 osteology of, 201f
 lateral view of, 133f

- T12 vertebra (*Continued*)
 spinous process of, 140f, 141f, 384f
 in ROM assessment, 160f
- Talar tilt test, for ankle instability, 372, 372f
- Talocalcaneal ligaments
 interosseous, 341f, 341t
 lateral, 341f
 medial, 342f, 342t
 posterior, 340f, 340t, 342f
- Talocalcaneonavicular joint, 339f, 339t
- Talocrural joint, 339f, 339t
- Talofibular ligaments
 anterior, 341f, 341t
 in physical examination, 356t
 tears of, 372f
 posterior, 340f, 340t, 341f, 341t
- Talonavicular ligament, dorsal, 341f, 341t, 342f
- Talus, 337f, 340f
 anterior subluxation of, 372f
 groove for flexor hallucis longus tendon on, 338f
 head of, 337f, 338f
 lateral process of, 337f
 neck of, 337f, 338f
 in physical examination, 364t, 372f
 posterior process of, 337f, 338f, 342f
 medial and lateral tubercles, 344f
 trochlea of, 337f, 338f
 tubercles of, lateral vs. medial, 338f, 344f
- Tarsal arteries, lateral vs. medial, 348f, 352f
- Tarsal joint, transverse, 337f, 338f, 339f, 339t
- Tarsal sinus, 337f, 338f
- Tarsal tunnel syndrome, 355t
- Tarsometatarsal joints, 337f, 338f, 339f, 339t
- Tarsometatarsal ligaments
 dorsal, 341f, 341t, 342f, 352f
 plantar, 343t, 344f
- Tears. *See specific anatomy, e.g., Meniscus tears.*
- Tectorial membrane, 70f, 70t
 deeper (accessory) part of, 70f
- Temporal artery, posterior deep, groove on temporal bone for, 19f
- Temporal bone, 17f, 19f, 67f
 in anterior disc displacement, 32f
 squamous part of, 19f
- Temporal fascia, 22f, 26f
 deep vs. superficial layer of, 22f
- Temporal fossa, 17f, 67f
 of parietal bone, 19f
- Temporal lines, of parietal bone, inferior vs. superior, 19f
- Temporal nerve, deep
 anterior vs. posterior, 26f
 from mandibular nerve, 22t
- Temporalis muscle, 22f, 22t, 26f
 insertion into coronoid process of mandible, 22f
 in physical examination, 34t, 35f, 36f, 37t, 38t
 pressure pain threshold of, 38t
- Temporomandibular joint (TMJ), 15-64
 arthrology of, 20
 jaw closed, 20, 20f
 jaw slightly opened, 20f
 jaw widely opened, 20f
 clinical summary and recommendations, 16-62
 diagnostic utility of examination
 anterior disc displacement, 45-46, 45f, 45t, 46f, 46t
 with reduction, 54, 54f, 55f, 55t
 without reduction, 56, 56f, 57f, 57t
 conditions with clicking, 40, 40f, 40t
 conditions with crepitus, 41, 41f, 41t
 conditions with pain during dynamic movements, 50-51, 50f, 50t, 51f, 51t
 conditions with palpation, 37, 37f, 37t
 lower extremity measurements, 53, 53f, 53t
 patient history, 21, 29-30, 29f, 30f
 pressure pain thresholds, 38, 38f, 38t
 RDC/TMD diagnoses, 33f, 33t
 disorders of, diagnostic criteria for, 31-32, 33
 dynamic movements of, 16t
 examination of, 46-47, 48-49, 50-51
 interventions for, 16
 occlusal stabilization splint as, 58-59, 58f
 joint sounds in, 16t, 31t
 examination of, 39-40, 41
 ligaments of, 21, 21f
 muscles of, 22, 35f
 floor of mouth, 24
 involved in mastication, 22, 23f
 nerves of, 26
 mandibular, 26, 26f
- Temporomandibular joint (TMJ) (*Continued*)
 night occlusal stabilization splint for, 58f
 predicting failure with, 59, 59f, 59t
 predicting success with, 58, 58f, 58t
 osteoarthritis in, 31, 33t, 41t
 osteology of, 17
 head and neck, 17f
 mandible, 18f
 skull, 19f
 outcome measures of, 60
 palpation of, 16t, 31t, 34, 36f
 conditions identified by, 37, 37t
 extraoral, 34t
 intraoral, 34t
 lateral, 35t, 36f, 37t
 muscle, 34
 posterior, 35t, 36f, 37t
 pressure pain thresholds, 38, 38t
 regional, 35
 tests, 36f
 patient history and, 16, 27-30
 anterior disc displacement, 21, 29
 initial hypotheses based on, 27, 27t
 oral habits, 27
 report of pain, 28, 28f, 28t, 30, 30t
 physical examination of, 16t, 34-59
 quality assessment of diagnostic studies, 61-62, 61t, 62t
 range of motion of, 16t, 31t
 examination of, 42-43, 43t, 44-45
 reliability of examination
 compression test, 52, 52f, 52t
 joint play and end-feel assessment, 44, 44f, 44t
 joint sounds during active motion, 39, 39f, 39t
 joint sounds during joint play, 39, 39t
 lower extremity measurements, 53, 53f, 53t
 mandibular opening with different head positions, 44, 44f, 44t
 mouth opening measurements, 34-59, 42f, 42t, 57t
 pain during dynamic movements, 47, 47f
 pain during joint play, 49, 49f, 49t
 pain during muscle palpation, 34, 34f, 34t

- Temporomandibular joint (TMJ)
(*Continued*)
pain during regional palpation, 35, 35f, 35t
pain during resistance tests, 48, 48f, 48t
patient history, 27-28, 28f, 28t, 30
RDC/TMD diagnoses, 33f, 33t
ROM measurements, 43, 43f, 43t
Research Diagnostic Criteria for, 31-32, 33
anterior disc displacement, 32f
arthrosis, 32f
diagnoses list, 31
diagnostic utility of, 33f, 33t
examination procedures, 31t
reliability of, 33f, 33t
Temporomandibular ligament, 21, 21f
Temporomandibular pain
diagnostic criteria for, 31
during dynamic movements, 47
conditions identified by, 50-51
joint play and, 49
resistance tests, 48
myofascial, 31
diagnostic criteria for, 33t
during palpation, 34
patient report of, 28, 30, 30t
rating scales for, 28f, 28t, 60t
Tenderness. *See* Pain; *specific anatomy, e.g., Joint line tenderness.*
Tendocalcaneus, subtendinous
bursa of, 346f
Tendonitis, of shoulder, 389t, 422t
Tendons
of foot and ankle, 337f, 340f, 341f, 342f, 344f, 346f, 347f
ruptures of, 355t
in sole, 348f, 349f, 350f, 351f
of knee, 249f, 285f, 286f, 287f, 288f, 289f, 291f
of lateral hip, identifying pathology of, 266-267, 266t, 267t
of leg, 347f
of neck, 24f, 25f, 72f, 73f
of sacroiliac region, 206f
of shoulder, 382f, 383f, 388f
of temporomandibular joint, 24f, 24t, 25f, 34t
of thigh, 251f
of thoracolumbar spine, 141f, 142f
of wrist and hand, 448f, 465f, 467f, 469f, 470f, 471f, 472f, 473f, 474f, 501t
Tennis elbow
grip strength with, 452, 452t
mobilization interventions for, 456, 456t
patient history in, 449t
patient-rated evaluation of, 457t
Tenosynovitis, in wrist and hand, 462, 495t, 497t, 498t
Tension tests, neural. *See* Upper limb tension tests (ULTTs).
Tensor fasciae latae muscle, 250t, 251f, 252f, 253f
Tensor fasciae latae myofascial pain, 172t
Tensor tympani muscle, 26f
Tensor tympani nerve, 26f
Tensor veli palatini muscle, 23f, 26f
Tensor veli palatini nerve, 26f
Teres major muscle, 140f, 384f, 386t, 388f
Teres minor muscle, 140f, 384f, 386f, 386t
tears of, 422t
Teres minor tendon, 383f, 386f
Test(s)/testing. *See specific test or under specific anatomy, disorder, or component.*
Tethered median nerve test, 501t
Thenar eminence
in carpal compression test, 498t
impact of fall on, 482f
Thenar muscles, innervation of, 474f, 475f, 476f
Thessaly test, of knee, 284
for meniscal tears, 320, 320f
Thigh
ligaments of, 253f
muscles of, 248
anterior, 250, 250t, 251f
posterior, 248, 248t, 249f
nerves of, 208t, 249f
cutaneous localization of, 292f, 293f, 294f
lateral cutaneous, 146f, 147t, 148f, 252f, 252t, 253f, 292f, 293f
posterior cutaneous, 148f, 252f, 252t, 294f
perineal branches of, 294f
Thigh pain
with herniated lumbar nucleus pulposus, 157f
in hip examination, 274t
knee interventions and, 326t
as lumbar zygapophyseal joint pain referral, 149t, 150f
patient report of, 254t, 255t
Thigh thrust test, 200, 217, 221f
combined with other tests, 233t, 235
diagnostic utility of, 217f, 217t
for pelvic pain, 260t, 272t
reliability of, 217f, 217t
Thomas test, 305t
for hip flexor contracture, 269, 269f, 269t
modified, 269t
Thoracic artery, superior, 388f
Thoracic manipulation, for cervical radiculopathy, 120, 120f, 120t
cluster of findings, 121, 121f, 121t
neck pain and, 66
Thoracic nerve
collateral branch of, 145f
rejoining intercostal nerve, 145f
communicating branch of, 145f
cutaneous branches of
anterior, 145f
lateral, 145f
dorsal vs. ventral root of, 145f
long, 71t, 78t, 79f, 387t, 388f
in brachial plexus schema, 425f
meningeal branch of, 145f
sensory ganglion of, 145f
subcostal branches of, 145f, 145t, 146f, 147t, 148f
Thoracic outlet syndrome, 389t
Thoracic spine
arthrology of, 134
1st, 136t
2nd-7th, 136t
joint classifications, 136t
fascia of, 140f, 141f, 144
kyphosis of, 163t
postural assessment for, 106f, 106t, 163t
ligaments of, 134f, 135f, 137
costovertebral, 137, 137f, 137t
thoracolumbar, 138, 138f, 138t
muscles of, 139
nerves of, 145. *See also* Thoracic nerve.
osteology of, 133f
in relation to temporomandibular joint, 17f
pain in. *See* Thoracolumbar pain.
scoliosis of, 163t, 164f
Thoracic vertebrae. *See also specific vertebra, e.g., T4 vertebra.*
articular facets of
inferior, 133f, 138f
superior, 133f, 134f
articular processes of, inferior vs. superior, 133f, 134f, 138f

- Thoracic vertebrae (*Continued*)
- spinous processes of, 133f, 138f
 - in palpation examination, 172t
 - in shoulder asymmetry assessment, 395t
 - of T7, 134f
 - of T9, 134f
 - of T12, 140f, 141f
 - tenderness with palpation of, 105t
 - transverse process of, 133f, 134f, 137f, 138f
- Thoracoacromial artery, 388f
- acromial branch of, 388f
 - clavicular branch of, 388f
 - deltoid branch of, 385f, 388f
 - pectoral branch of, 388f
- Thoracodorsal artery, 388f
- Thoracodorsal nerve, 71t, 78t, 79f, 388f
- in brachial plexus schema, 425f
- Thoracolumbar fascia, 140f, 141f, 144
- anterior layer of, 142f, 144
 - middle layer of, 144
 - pain in, palpation identification of, 172t
 - posterior layer of, 142f, 144, 144f
 - stabilizing force of, 144, 144f
 - superficial, 144, 144f
- Thoracolumbar joints, 136t
- Thoracolumbar pain, 132
- discogenic, 149t, 179f
 - interventions for, 132
 - during motion/mobility assessments, 161, 161f, 161t, 167t
 - patient report of, 149, 149t, 150f, 151f, 152t
 - physical examination for, 132, 161, 161f, 161t
 - provocative tests for, 161, 161f, 161t, 167t
 - zygapophyseal syndromes of, 149, 149t, 151
 - Dreyfuss description of, 151f
 - Fukui description of, 150f, 151f
- Thoracolumbar spine, 131-208
- arthrology of, 134, 136
 - clinical summary and recommendations, 132-194
 - degenerative disc disease in, 183f
 - diagnostic utility of examination
 - ankylosing spondylitis tests, 149, 186f, 186t
 - instability tests, 184-185, 184f, 184t, 185f
 - neurological examination, 156-157, 156f, 156t, 158f, 158t
- Thoracolumbar spine (*Continued*)
- passive intervertebral motion assessment, 169, 169f, 171, 171f
 - patient history, 153-154, 153f, 154f, 184t
 - slump test, 178, 178f, 178t, 179f
 - stenosis tests, 182, 182f, 182t
 - fascia of. *See* Thoracolumbar fascia.
 - interventions for, 132
 - low back pain classification
 - based on, 187t, 188, 188t
 - spinal manipulation as, 00013#, 189-190. *See also* Lumbar sacral/pelvic manipulation; Thoracic manipulation.
 - stabilization exercises as, 132, 188t, 191, 191t, 236
- ligaments of, 137-138, 138f, 138t
- costovertebral, 135f, 137, 137f, 137t
 - sternocostal, 134f
- muscles of, 139
- anterior abdominal wall, 143
 - deep layer of, 142
 - intermediate layer of, 141
 - superficial layers of, 139
- nerves of
- lumbar, 146-147, 148
 - thoracic, 145. *See also* Thoracic nerve.
- ossification of, in ankylosing spondylitis, 155f
- osteology of, 133
- lumbar vertebrae, 133f
 - thoracic vertebrae, 133f
- outcome measures of, 192, 192t
- patient history and, 132, 149-154, 152t, 184t
- ankylosing spondylitis identification with, 154, 154t, 155f
 - initial hypotheses based on, 149, 149t
 - radiculopathy identification with, 154, 154t
 - report of pain, 149, 149t, 150f, 151f
 - spinal stenosis identification with, 153, 153t
- physical examination of, 132t, 156-191
- quality assessment of diagnostic studies, 193-194, 194t
- range of motion of, 132
- in low back pain classifications, 187t
- Thoracolumbar spine (*Continued*)
- measurements of, 159, 159f, 159t, 160f
 - pain during, 149t, 152t, 161, 161f, 161t
 - reliability of examination
 - instability tests, 180, 180f, 180t
 - low back pain classifications, 187, 187f, 187t
 - pain provocation, 161, 161f, 161t
 - palpation of segmental levels, 172, 172f, 172t
 - palpation of tenderness, 172, 172f, 172t
 - passive intervertebral motion assessment, 165, 165f, 166f, 167, 167f
 - patient history, 152, 152f, 152t
 - postural assessment, 163, 163f, 163t
 - ROM measurements, 159, 159f, 159t, 160f
 - slump test, 178, 178f, 178t
 - strength and endurance assessment, 162, 162f, 162t
- Thoracolumbar vertebrae. *See also* Lumbar vertebrae; Thoracic vertebrae.
- anterior segments of, posterior view of, 138f
 - posterior segments of, anterior view of, 138f
 - segmental level identification in, palpation for, 172, 172f, 172t
 - segmental mobility identification in, palpation for, 166t, 168f, 169t, 170f, 171f, 171t
- Thrust tests. *See* Sacral thrust test; Thigh thrust test.
- Thumb
- articular cascade of, 467f
 - compression tests of
 - for carpal tunnel syndrome, 501t
 - for scaphoid fractures, 481t
 - extensor muscles of, 470f
 - ROM measurements of, 462, 486, 486f, 486t
 - strength testing of, 488f, 489, 489t
- Thumb pad, sensation testing of, 492, 492t, 493f
- carpal tunnel syndrome identification with, 462, 492, 492t, 502
- Thyrohyoid membrane, 73f
- Thyrohyoid muscle, 24f, 72f, 73f, 74t

- Thyroid cartilage, 17f, 67f, 72f, 73f
 oblique line of, 73f
- Thyroid gland, 72f, 73f
- Tibia
 in ankle joint, 340f, 341f, 342f, 348f
 anterior border of, 285f
 condyles of
 lateral, 285f, 346f
 medial, 285f, 287f, 288f, 289f
 groove for semimembranous tendon insertion on, 285f
 intercondylar area of, anterior vs. posterior, 285f
 intercondylar eminence of, 285f
 intercondylar tubercle of, lateral vs. medial, 285f
 in knee joint, 286f, 287f
 lateral surface of, 285f
 oblique line of, 285f, 289f
 osteology of, 285f
 in physical examination
 of foot and ankle, 356t, 358t, 372f
 of knee, 310f, 310t, 311f, 311t, 315f, 317f, 318f, 318t
 tuberosity of, 251f, 285f, 286f, 288f, 289f, 291f, 346f
- Tibial arteries
 anterior, 347f, 348f
 posterior, 347f, 350f
 medial calcaneal branches of, 347f, 349f
 posterior medial malleolar branch of, 347f
 recurrent, 347f
- Tibial collateral ligament, 287f, 288f, 288t, 289f, 347f
 deep part bound to medial meniscus, 288f
 oblique fibers, 291f
 parallel fibers, 291f
 rupture of, 297f
 superficial vs. deep parts, 288f
- Tibial nerve, 148f, 209f, 249f, 290t, 294f, 345t, 347f, 347t, 353, 354f
 anterior view of, 353t, 354f
 articular branch of, 294f, 354f
 deep branch to interosseous muscles, 354f
 dividing, 350f
 lateral plantar nerve from, 354f
 medial calcaneal branches of, 294f, 347f, 349f, 354f
 medial plantar nerve from, 354f
 posterior view of, 353f, 353t
 superficial branch to 4th interosseous muscle, 354f
- Tibialis anterior muscle, 289f, 291f, 345t, 346f, 348f, 353f
- Tibialis anterior tendon, 342f, 344f, 348f, 352f
 in physical examination, 368t
- Tibialis posterior muscle, 347f, 347t, 354f
- Tibialis posterior tendon, 342f, 344f, 347f, 350f, 351f, 352f
- Tibiofemoral joint, 286t
 tenderness of, medial vs. lateral, 312t
- Tibiofibular joint
 distal, 339t
 proximal, 286t
- Tibiofibular ligaments
 anterior, 341f, 341t
 posterior, 340f, 340t, 341f
- Tinel's sign
 in elbow and forearm, 440, 454f, 454t
 in shoulder, 425t
 in wrist and hand, 462, 494-495, 494t, 495t
- Tinel's tests, A and B, for carpal tunnel syndrome, 494t, 495t
- Tingling. *See* Paresthesias.
- Tip pinch strength, 488f, 489t
- TMJ. *See* Temporomandibular joint (TMJ).
- Toe strength, plantarflexion, 336, 361, 361f, 361t
- Toes
 lateral deviation of, 369f
 ulcer on, 369f
- Tongue, 35f
- Torque, reproduction of, in balance assessment, 365t
- Torsion, innominate, of sacroiliac region, 200, 227t, 229t, 230t, 231t
- Trachea, 17f, 67f, 72f, 73f
- Traction, mechanical
 for cervical radiculopathy. *See* Cervical traction, for radiculopathy.
 for low back pain, classifications based on, 188t
- Traction tests
 of cervical spine, 110, 110f, 110t
 of temporomandibular joint, 39t, 44t, 49f, 49t
- Translation test
 of lumbar spine, 184t
 of mandible, 39t, 44f, 44t, 45t, 49t
- Transverse diameter, of pelvic inlet, 204f
- Transverse fracture, of femur, 277f
- Transverse ligaments
 of acetabulum, 247f
 of atlas, 68f, 70f, 70t
 posterior articular facet for, 69f
 posterior articular facet of axis for, 68f
 of knee, 288f, 288t
 of metatarsal, deep, 343t, 344f, 352f
- Transverse process(es)
 of cervical vertebrae, 68f, 71f, 75f, 142f
 of coccyx, 202f
 of lumbar vertebra(e), 133f, 136f, 138f, 201f, 246f
 L5, as sacroiliac bony landmark, 214t
 of thoracic vertebrae, 133f, 134f, 137f, 138f
- Transverse section
 of costovertebral joints, superior view of, 135f
 of costovertebral ligaments, superior view of, 137f
- Transversus abdominis muscle, 143f, 143t, 145f, 146f
 tendon of origin of, 141f, 142f
 thoracolumbar fascia attachment to, 144, 144f
- Trapezium, 463f, 464f, 465f, 468f, 469f
 in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
 in scaphoid fractures, 482f
 tubercle of, 463f, 464f, 467f
- Trapezius muscles, 72f, 73f, 77f, 145f, 384f, 384t, 385f, 388f
 lower, 139t, 384f, 384t
 middle, 139t, 140f, 384f, 384t
 strength testing of, 392t
 upper, 76t, 77f, 140f, 384f, 384t, 385f
 length assessment of, 107t
- Trapezoid, 463f, 464f, 465f, 468f
 in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
 in scaphoid fractures, 482f
- Trapezoid ligament, 382f, 382t, 386f
- Trapezoid line, of clavicle, 379f
- Trauma. *See also specific injury, e.g.,* Fractures.
 cervical spine, 80t
 testing for, 85t
 elbow and forearm, 451t, 453t
 foot and ankle
 ligament sprains as, 355t, 372, 372f
 patient report of, 355t
 screening for, 356, 358

- Trauma (*Continued*)
- knee
 - patient report of, 295f, 295t, 296t, 297t, 300t
 - screening for, 298-299, 322t
 - sacroiliac, 210f
 - shoulder, 389t, 395t, 399t, 401t
 - acromioclavicular mechanisms of, 426f
 - wrist and hand
 - grip strength and, 489t
 - screening for, 481-483, 481t, 482f, 483f
- Treadmill test, two-stage, for lumbar spinal stenosis, 132, 182t
- Treatment threshold, 2, 10, 10f
- Trendelenburg test
 - diagnostic utility of, 267, 267f, 267t
 - for hip and pelvis pathology, 244
 - for lumbar segmental instability, 180t
 - reliability of, 267, 267f, 267t
- Triangle of auscultation, in shoulder, 384t
- Triceps brachii muscle, 388f
 - lateral head of, 384f, 385f, 445t
 - long head of, 384f, 445t
 - manual testing of, 87f
 - for cervical radiculopathy, 88t
 - medial head of, 445t
 - muscle stretch reflex testing of, 89f
 - for cervical radiculopathy, 89t
- Triceps brachii tendon, 443f, 445f
- Trigeminal (semilunar) ganglion, 26f
- Trigger finger, 478t
- Triple hop for distance, 366t
- Tripod pinch strength, 488f, 489t
- Triquetrum, 463f, 464f, 465f, 468f
 - in scaphoid fractures, 482f
- Trochanteric fossa, 245f
- Trochanteric region, lumbar zygapophyseal joint pain and, 150f
- Trochanters, of femur
 - greater, 201f, 245f, 246f, 247f, 249f, 251f, 252f
 - bursitis of, 254t
 - pathology of, 254t, 267t, 275t
 - tenderness over, 267t
 - lesser, 201f, 245f, 246f, 247f
 - tenderness with palpation, 273t
- Trochlea
 - of humerus, 379f, 380f, 441f
 - of talus, 337f, 338f
- Trochlear notch, of ulna, 441f, 444f
- True-negative result/rate, 3-4, 4t, 6, 11t
- True-positive result/rate, 3-4, 4t, 5, 11t
- Trunk
 - alignment of, in scoliosis, 164f
 - neural. *See* Spinal nerve trunks.
- Tubercles. *See also specific anatomy*, e.g., Gerdy's tubercle.
 - articular. *See* Articular tubercles.
 - of cervical vertebrae, 68f. *See also specific vertebra*.
 - anterior, 68f, 71f
 - posterior, 68f, 141f, 142f
- Tuberosities. *See specific anatomy*, e.g., Ischial spine.
- Tuning fork test, for foot and ankle injury, 336, 358t
- 2 × 2 contingency table, 3, 4t, 11t
 - likelihood ratios and, 7, 8t
- Two-point discrimination test, moving, for carpal tunnel syndrome, 492t, 493f
- Tympanic cavity, 26f
- ## U
- UEFS. *See* Upper Extremity Functional Scale (UEFS).
- Ulcers/ulcerations
 - due to vasculitis, 369f
 - on toes, 369f
- Ulna
 - anterior border of, 444f
 - anterior surface of, 444f
 - coronoid process of, 441f, 444f, 472f
 - deviation tests of, 484t, 485f, 500t
 - distal, fractures of, in children, 483f
 - in elbow joint, 441f, 442f, 442t, 443f
 - extension vs. flexion, 441f
 - interosseous border of, 444f
 - ligaments of, 443f, 443t, 444f
 - muscles of, 445f, 446f, 447f, 470f, 471f, 472f, 473f, 474f
 - nerves of, 448f, 448t
 - olecranon of, 441f, 445f, 470f
 - subcutaneous bursa of, 443f
 - radial notch of, 441f
 - styloid process of, 444f, 463f, 501t
 - trochlear notch of, 441f, 444f
 - tuberosity of, 441f, 444f
 - in wrist joint, 463f, 465f, 467f, 468f
- Ulnar artery, 446f, 448f, 467f, 474f
 - anterior recurrent, 446f, 448f
 - in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
 - deep palmar branch of, 446f, 448f, 467f, 474f
 - palmar carpal branch of, 448f, 474f
 - posterior recurrent, 445f, 448f
- Ulnar bursa, in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
- Ulnar collateral branches, of brachial artery, superior vs. inferior (posterior), 445f
- Ulnar collateral ligament, 443f, 443t, 466t, 467f, 468f
- Ulnar fovea sign, 462, 501f, 501t
- Ulnar nerve, 78t, 79f, 387t, 388f, 445f, 446f, 448f, 448t, 467f, 471t, 474f, 476, 476t
 - anterior vs. posterior view of, 476f
 - articular branch of, 476f
 - in brachial plexus schema, 425f, 475f
 - in carpal tunnel syndrome, 480f
 - communicating branch of, 475f, 476f
 - compression at canal of Guyon, 478t, 480f
 - in cubital tunnel syndrome, 454t
 - deep branch of, 446f, 448f, 467f, 473t, 476f
 - palmar, 474f
 - division between radial nerve on dorsal hand, 493f
 - dorsal branch of, 446f, 448f, 476f, 493f
 - dorsal digital branches of, 476f, 493f
 - to flexor digitorum profundus muscle, 475f
 - groove on humerus for, 380f, 441f
 - inconstant spinal contributions to, 476f
 - palmar branch of, 446f, 476f
 - palmar digital branches of, 493f
 - superficial branch of, 446f, 476f
- Ulnocarpal ligament
 - dorsal, 468f
 - palmar, 466t, 467f
 - ulnolunate vs. ulnotriquetral portion of, 466t, 467f
- Ulnolunate portion, of palmar ulnocarpal ligament, 466t, 467f
- Ulnotriquetral ligament, 466t, 467f
 - foveal disruption of, 462, 501f, 501t
- Ultrasound
 - of rotator cuff tears, 422t, 423t
 - of tenosynovitis, in wrist and hand, 495t, 497t, 498t
- ULTT. *See* Upper limb tension tests (ULTTs).
- Uncus (uncinate process), 69f
- Upper crossed postural syndrome, 80t

- Upper extremity. *See also specific anatomy, e.g., Forearm/arm.*
- dermatomes of
 - anterior vs. posterior view of, 85f
 - in cervical radiculopathy testing, 86f, 86t
 - manual muscle testing of, 87f, 87t
 - for cervical radiculopathy, 66, 88f, 88t
 - nerves to, cervical disc herniation and, 116f
 - pain in, with cervical compression test, 108f, 108t
 - paresthesias of
 - with brachial plexus palsy, 425t
 - with neck pain, 66, 80t, 82t, 83f, 83t, 84t
 - patient report of, 66, 80t, 82t, 83f, 83t, 84t
 - during ROM, 97t
 - reflex tests of, 66
 - for cervical radiculopathy, 66, 89f, 89t
- Upper Extremity Functional Scale (UEFS)
- in elbow and forearm outcomes, 457t
 - in shoulder outcomes, 429t
 - in wrist and hand outcomes, 503t
- Upper limb tension tests (ULTTs)
- for carpal tunnel syndrome
 - A, 499, 499f, 499t
 - B, 499, 499t
 - for cervical radiculopathy
 - A, 66, 112t, 113f, 114t
 - combined with other tests, 117, 117t
 - following cervical traction, 122t, 124t
 - B, 112t, 113f, 114t
 - diagnostic utility of, 114, 114f, 114t
 - reliability of, 112, 112f, 112t
- V**
- Valgus alignment, forefoot, in predicting success of patellofemoral pain interventions, 325f, 325t
- Valgus extension overload syndrome, 449t
- Valgus stress test
- of elbow, 440, 455t
 - moving, 440, 455f, 455t
 - of forefoot, 364, 364f
 - of knee, 284, 316f
- Valgus stress test (*Continued*)
- diagnostic utility of, 316, 316f, 316t, 322t
 - reliability of, 316, 316t
 - MCL ruptures/tears and, 297f, 316t, 322t
- Varus stress test
- of elbow, 440
 - of forefoot, 364, 364f, 364t
 - of knee, 284, 316f
 - diagnostic utility of, 316, 316f, 316t
 - reliability of, 316
- Vasculitis, foot ulcerations due to, 369f
- Vastus intermedius muscle, 251f, 253f, 289f, 289t, 293f
- Vastus lateralis muscle, 251f, 253f, 289f, 289t, 291f, 293f, 346f
- Vastus medialis muscle, 251f, 253f, 289f, 289t, 291f, 293f
- Veins. *See also Named vein, e.g., Jugular vein.*
- of hip and pelvis, 249f, 253f
 - of neck, 72f, 73f, 75f
 - of shoulder, 385f, 388f
- Verbal scale, for rating pain, 28t
- Vertebra prominens, 71f
- Vertebrae. *See also specific segment, e.g., Thoracic vertebrae.*
- bony framework of
 - cervical, 17f
 - lumbar, 133f
 - sacral, 201f, 202f, 246f
 - thoracic, 17f
 - facets of. *See* Articular facets; Costal facets.
 - in kyphosis pathology, 119t, 121t, 163t
 - processes of. *See* Articular processes; Spinous processes; Transverse process(es).
 - in scoliosis pathology, 164f
- Vertebral artery, 71f
- atlantic part of, 77f
 - groove on atlas for, 68f
- Vertebral body(ies)
- cervical, 68f, 71f
 - fractures of, 90f
 - lumbar, 133f, 136f, 138f
 - in scoliosis pathology, 164f
 - thoracic, 133f
 - posterior surface of, 138f
- Vertebral canal
- lumbar, 136f
 - in scoliosis pathology, 164f
 - thoracic, 134f
- Vertebral foramen
- of cervical vertebrae, transverse, 68f
 - of lumbar vertebrae, 133f
 - of thoracic vertebrae, 133f
- Vertebral notch
- of lumbar vertebrae, inferior vs. superior, 136f
 - of thoracic vertebrae, inferior vs. superior, 133f
- Vibration testing
- of lumbar spine, 156t, 158t
 - of thoracolumbar spine, 132
- Vigrometer, for grip strength testing, 487t
- Visual analog scale, for rating pain, 28f, 28t
- Visual estimation
- of cervical spine ROM, 96t
 - of knee ROM, 301t
 - of lumbar lordosis, 186t
 - of shoulder ROM, 390t
- Visual inspection, of knee
- combined with other tests, in diagnosing pathology, 324t
 - for inflammation, 300t
- Volar plate, of palmar ligament, 469f, 469t
- Volumetric assessment
- of ankle joint swelling, 368t
 - of wrist and hand swelling, 491t
- W**
- Wainner's diagnostic test item cluster, for cervical radiculopathy interventions, 118t
- Walking. *See also* Gait.
- sacroiliac pain relieved by, 211t
 - thoracolumbar pain with, 152t, 153t
- Water volumetrics. *See* Volumetric assessment.
- Weakness. *See* Muscle strength.
- Weight-bearing activities
- foot and ankle disorders with alignment measurements for, 362t, 363t
 - dynamic motion in, 367t
 - patient report of, 355t
 - ROM measurements for, 360f
 - trauma screening of, 356t, 358t
 - windlass test in, 371, 371f, 371t
 - knee disorders with
 - patient report of, 297t
 - trauma screening of, 298f, 299t, 322t
 - in Windlass test, vs. non-weight bearing, 371, 371f, 371t

Weight-bearing activities (*Continued*)

- Western Ontario and McMaster Universities Osteoarthritis Index (WOMAC), 327t
 - in hip and pelvis outcomes, 279t
- Whipple test, for glenoid labral tears, 411t-412t
- Windlass test, weight bearing vs. non-weight bearing, 371, 371f, 371t
- Wing. *See* Ala (wing).
- Wrist and hand, 461-507
 - arthrology of, 465
 - clinical summary and recommendations, 462-505
 - diagnostic utility of examination
 - carpal instability identification, 500, 500f, 500t
 - carpal tunnel syndrome identification, 489, 489f, 489t
 - anthropometry measurements, 490, 490f, 490t
 - compression test, 498, 498f, 498t
 - Phalen's test, 497, 497f, 497t
 - sensation testing, 492, 492f, 492t
 - special tests, 501, 501f, 501t
 - Tinel's sign, 495, 495f, 495t
 - upper limb tension tests, 499, 499f, 499t
 - fracture screening, 481-483, 481f, 481t
 - patient history, 479, 479f, 479t
 - fractures of
 - in children, 483, 483f
 - screening for, 462, 481-483, 481t, 482f
 - ligaments of, 466-469
 - metacarpophalangeal and interphalangeal, 469, 469f, 469t
 - palmar, 466, 466t, 467f
 - posterior, 468, 468f, 468t
 - muscles of, 470-473
 - extensor, 470, 470f, 470t
 - flexor, 471, 471f, 471t, 472f
 - intrinsic, 473, 473f, 473t, 474f

Wrist and hand (*Continued*)

- nerves of, 475-477
 - cutaneous, 493f
 - median, 475, 475f, 475t
 - radial, 477, 477f, 477t
 - ulnar, 476, 476f, 476t
 - in neural tension tests, for cervical radiculopathy, 112t, 114t, 499t
 - osteology of, 463, 464f
 - carpal bones, 463f
 - outcome measures of, 503, 503t
 - pain in. *See* Hand and wrist pain.
 - patient history and, 462, 478-479
 - initial hypotheses based on, 478, 478t
 - physical examination of, 462t, 481-502
 - quality assessment of diagnostic accuracy studies, 504-505, 504t, 505t
 - reliability of examination
 - anthropometry measurements, 490, 490f, 490t
 - carpal compression test, 498, 498f, 498t
 - patient history, 478, 478f, 478t
 - Phalen's test, 496, 496f, 496t
 - ROM measurements, 462
 - finger and thumb, 486, 486f, 486t
 - wrist, 484, 484f, 484t
 - sensory testing, 492, 492f, 492t
 - special tests for carpal tunnel, 501, 501f, 501t
 - strength testing
 - fingers and thumb, 489, 489f, 489t
 - wrist, 487-489, 487f, 487t
 - swelling assessment, 491, 491f, 491t
 - Tinel's sign, 494, 494f, 494t
 - upper limb tension tests, 499, 499f, 499t
- ## Wrist joint, 465, 465f, 465t
- anthropometry measurements of, 490, 490t
 - carpal tunnel syndrome identification with, 490, 490f, 490t

Wrist joint (*Continued*)

- articular disc of, 465f, 467f
 - meniscus of, 465f
 - ROM measurements of, 484, 484f, 484t, 485f
 - strength testing of, 487-489, 487f, 487t
 - superficial capsular tissue of, 468f
- ## Wrist ratio index, in carpal tunnel syndrome, 490t, 502

X

- Xiphoid process, 134f, 201f
- X-rays. *See* Radiography.

Y

- Y ligament of Bigelow, 247f
- Yergason test, for shoulder pain, 408, 408f, 408t
 - combined with other tests, 378, 428t
- Yocum test, for subacromial impingement, 415-416t, 416f

Z

- Zona orbicularis, 247f
- Zygapophyseal joints
 - capsule of
 - cervical, 70f, 71f, 138f
 - thoracolumbar, 138f
 - cervical spine, 69f, 71f
 - limited movement in, 66
 - tenderness with palpation of, 104t
 - thoracolumbar, 136t
- Zygapophyseal pain referral pattern/syndrome
 - in cervical spine, 66, 80, 82t
 - Cooper description of, 81f
 - diagnostic nerve block for, 103t
 - Dwyer description of, 80f
 - in thoracolumbar spine, 149, 149t, 151
 - Dreyfuss description of, 151f
 - Fukui description of, 150f, 151f
- Zygomatic arch, 17f, 19f, 22f, 67f
- Zygomatic bone, 19f
- Zygomatic process, of temporal bone, 19f
- Zygomaticus major muscle, 22f
- Zygomaticus minor muscle, 22f